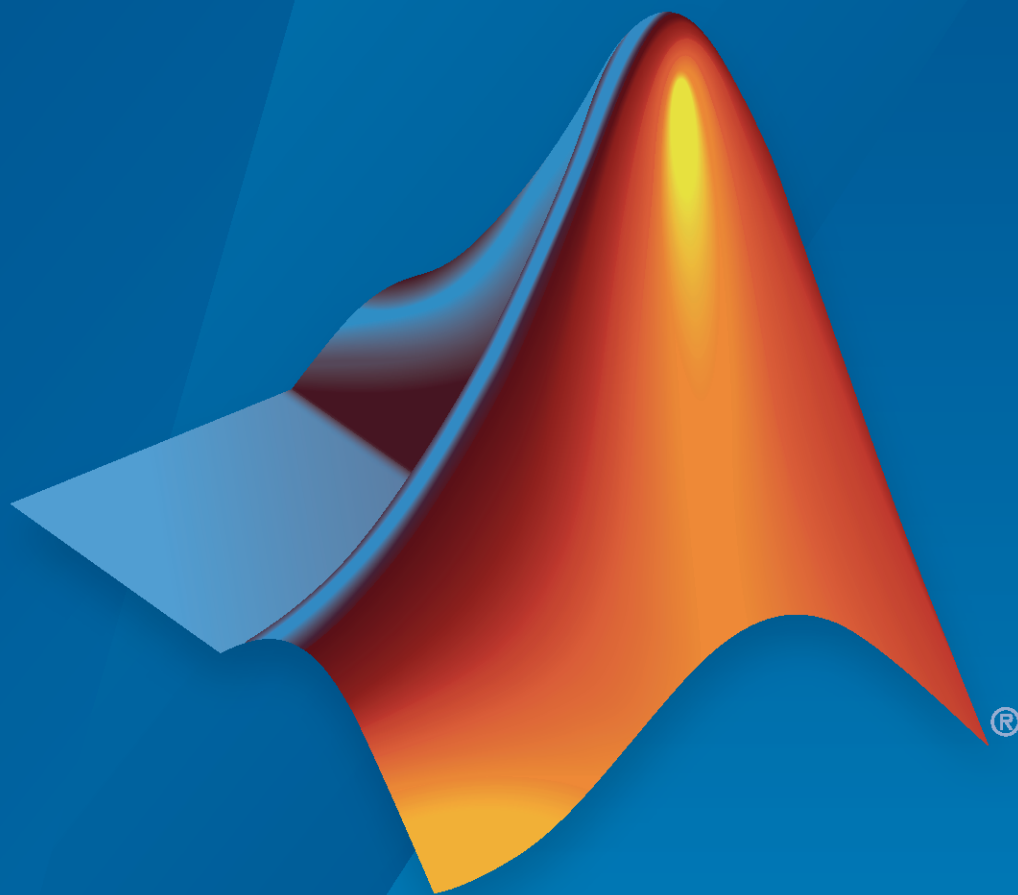


Polyspace[®] Code Prover[™]

Reference



R2023a

How to Contact MathWorks



Latest news: www.mathworks.com
Sales and services: www.mathworks.com/sales_and_services
User community: www.mathworks.com/matlabcentral
Technical support: www.mathworks.com/support/contact_us



Phone: 508-647-7000



The MathWorks, Inc.
1 Apple Hill Drive
Natick, MA 01760-2098

Polyspace® Code Prover™ Reference

© COPYRIGHT 2013–2023 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

Trademarks

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See www.mathworks.com/trademarks for a list of additional trademarks. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Patents

MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see www.mathworks.com/patents for more information.

Revision History

September 2013	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.0 (Release 2013b)
March 2014	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.1 (Release 2014a)
October 2014	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.2 (Release 2014b)
March 2015	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.3 (Release 2015a)
September 2015	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.4 (Release 2015b)
March 2016	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.5 (Release 2016a)
September 2016	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.6 (Release 2016b)
March 2017	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.7 (Release 2017a)
September 2017	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.8 (Release 2017b)
March 2018	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.9 (Release 2018a)
September 2018	Online Only	Revised for Version 9.10 (Release 2018b)
March 2019	Online Only	Revised for Version 10.0 (Release 2019a)
September 2019	Online Only	Revised for Version 10.1 (Release 2019b)
March 2020	Online Only	Revised for Version 10.2 (Release 2020a)
September 2020	Online Only	Revised for Version 10.3 (Release 2020b)
March 2021	Online Only	Revised for Version 10.4 (Release 2021a)
September 2021	Online Only	Revised for Polyspace Code Prover Version 10.5, Polyspace Code Prover Server Version 10.5, and Polyspace Code Prover Access Version 2.5 (Release 2021b)
March 2022	Online Only	Revised for Polyspace Code Prover Version 10.6, Polyspace Code Prover Server Version 10.6, and Polyspace Access Version 4.0 (Release 2022a)
September 2022	Online Only	Revised for Polyspace Code Prover Version 10.7, Polyspace Code Prover Server Version 10.7, and Polyspace Access Version 4.1 (Release 2022b)
March 2023	Online Only	Revised for Polyspace Code Prover Version 10.8, Polyspace Code Prover Server Version 10.8, and Polyspace Access Version 4.2 (Release 2023a)

1	Introduction	
	About This Reference	1-2

Polyspace Analysis Options

2	Analysis Options
----------	-------------------------

3	Analysis Options, Command-Line Only
----------	--

Polyspace DOS/UNIX Commands

4	Polyspace DOS/Unix Commands
----------	------------------------------------

MATLAB and Simulink Functions, Classes, and Methods

5	Functions, Classes, Methods, Properties, and Apps
----------	--

6	Configuration Parameters
----------	---------------------------------

Settings from (C)	6-2
Settings	6-2
Dependency	6-2
Command-Line Information	6-2
Settings from (C++)	6-4
Settings	6-4
Dependency	6-4
Command-Line Information	6-4
Use custom project file	6-6
Settings	6-6
Dependency	6-6

Command-Line Information	6-6
Project configuration	6-7
Settings	6-7
Dependency	6-7
Command-Line Information	6-7
Enable additional file list	6-8
Settings	6-8
Command-Line Information	6-8
Stub lookup tables	6-9
Settings	6-9
Tips	6-9
Command-Line Information	6-9
Input	6-11
Settings	6-11
Command-Line Information	6-11
Tunable parameters	6-12
Settings	6-12
Command-Line Information	6-12
Output	6-13
Settings	6-13
Command-Line Information	6-13
Model reference verification depth	6-14
Settings	6-14
Command-Line Information	6-14
Model by model verification	6-15
Settings	6-15
Command-Line Information	6-15
Output folder	6-16
Settings	6-16
Command-Line Information	6-16
Make output folder name unique by adding a suffix	6-17
Settings	6-17
Command-Line Information	6-17
Add results to current Simulink project	6-18
Settings	6-18
Dependencies	6-18
Command-Line Information	6-18
Open results automatically after verification	6-19
Settings	6-19
Command-Line Information	6-19
Check configuration before verification	6-20
Settings	6-20

Command-Line Information	6-20
Verify all S-function occurrences	6-21
Settings	6-21
Command-Line Information	6-21

Polyspace Results: Run-Time Error and Global Variable Checks

7	Run-Time Checks
----------	------------------------

8	Global Variables
----------	-------------------------

Polyspace Results: Coding Standards

9	MISRA C 2012
----------	---------------------

10	MISRA C++: 2008
-----------	------------------------

11	Custom Coding Rules
-----------	----------------------------

Group 1: Files	11-2
Group 2: Preprocessing	11-3
Group 3: Type definitions	11-4
Group 4: Structures	11-5
Group 5: Classes (C++)	11-6

Group 6: Enumerations	11-7
Group 7: Functions	11-8
Group 8: Constants	11-9
Group 9: Variables	11-10
Group 10: Name spaces (C++)	11-11
Group 11: Class templates (C++)	11-12
Group 12: Function templates (C++)	11-13
Group 20: Style	11-14

Polyspace Results: Code Metrics and Reports Components

12	Code Metrics
-----------	---------------------

Polyspace Report Components

13	Report Components
-----------	--------------------------

Polyspace Code Prover Assumptions

14	Approximations Used During Verification
	Why Polyspace Verification Uses Approximations
	14-2
	Sources of Orange Checks
	14-3
	Constrain Orange Sources
	14-4
	Code Prover Assumptions About Variable Ranges From Data Types
	14-6

Code Prover Assumptions About Stubbed Functions	14-7
Function Return Value	14-7
Function Arguments That are Pointers	14-9
Global Variables	14-11
Code Prover Assumptions About main Function	14-13
main Function as Top of Call Hierarchy	14-13
main Function Arguments	14-13
Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization ..	14-15
Global Variable Initialization When main Function Exists	14-15
Global Variable Initialization When main Function Does Not Exist	14-15
How Code Prover Implements Assumption About Global Variable Initialization	14-16
What Initialization Means for Complex Data Types	14-17
Code Prover Assumptions About Volatile Variables	14-19
Global Volatile Variables	14-19
Local Volatile Variables	14-19
Volatile Parameters	14-20
Code Prover Assumptions About Boolean Variables	14-21
Code Prover Assumptions About Boolean Variables with Unknown Values	14-21
Cases Where Boolean Variables Can Have Values Other Than 0 or 1	14-21
Code Prover Assumptions About Variable and Function Definitions and Declarations	14-22
Definition	14-22
Declaration	14-22
Code Prover Assumptions About Implicit Data Type Conversions	14-23
Implicit Conversion When Operands Have Same Data Type	14-23
Implicit Conversion When Operands Have Different Data Types ..	14-24
Code Prover Assumptions About memset and memcpy	14-25
Polyspace Specifications for memcpy	14-25
Polyspace Specifications for memset	14-26
Code Prover Assumptions About #pragma Directives	14-29
Code Prover Assumptions About Standard Library Float Routines	14-31
Code Prover Assumptions About Unions	14-32
Code Prover Assumptions About Variables Cast as Void Pointers	14-33
Code Prover Assumptions About Assembly Code	14-34
Recognized Inline Assemblers	14-34
Bypassing Unrecognized Assembly Instructions	14-36

Analysis Assumptions Around Assembly Instructions	14-36
Determination of Program Stack Usage	14-39
Calculate Stack Usage	14-39
Investigate Possible Stack Overflow	14-39
Stack Usage Not Computed	14-41
Stack Usage Assumptions	14-42
Limitations of Polyspace Verification	14-44

Polyspace Macros

C/C++ Macros for Static Analysis

15

Introduction

About This Reference

This Reference covers all Polyspace Code Prover products:

- Polyspace Code Prover™
- Polyspace Code Prover Server™
- Polyspace Access™

Depending on how you set up a Code Prover run, you might be running an analysis from one of these locations:

- **Desktop:** If you are running an analysis and reviewing the results on your desktop, you use Polyspace Code Prover. More specifically, you use the Polyspace user interface or the `polyspace-code-prover` command to run an analysis.
- **Server:** If you are running an analysis on a server, or reviewing the results from a server run on a web browser, you use:
 - Polyspace Code Prover Server, more specifically, the `polyspace-code-prover-server` command, to run the analysis.
 - Polyspace Access to host the analysis results (for review on a web browser).

Whatever your platform, the Code Prover analysis engine underlies all Code Prover products. In particular, almost all analysis options and commands, and all result types are common to both platforms.

Polyspace Analysis Options

Analysis Options

Source code language (-lang)

Specify language of source files

Description

Specify the language of your source files. Before specifying other configuration options, choose this option because other options change depending on your language selection. This option applies to both dynamic testing and static analysis.

If you add files during project setup, the language selection can change from the default.

Files Added	Source Code Language
Only files with extension .c	C
Only files with extension .cpp or .cc	CPP
Files with extension .c, .cpp, and .cc	C-CPP

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-2 for ways in which the source code language can be automatically determined.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-lang`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-3.

Settings

Default: Based on file extensions.

C

If your project contains only C files, choose this setting. This value restricts the verification to C language conventions. All files are interpreted as C files, regardless of their file extension.

CPP

If your project contains only C++ files, choose this setting. This value restricts the verification to C++ language conventions. All files are interpreted as C++ files, regardless of their file extension.

C-CPP

If your project contains C and C++ source files, choose this setting. This value allows for C and C++ language conventions. .c files are interpreted as C files. Other file extensions are interpreted as C++ files.

Dependencies

- The language option allows and disallows many options and option values. Some options change depending on your language selection. For more information, see the individual analysis option pages.

- If you create a Polyspace project or options file from your build system using the `polyspace-configure` command or `polyspaceConfigure` function, the value of this option is determined by the file extensions.

For a project with both `.c` and `.cpp` files, the language option `C-CPP` is used. During the analysis, each file is compiled based on the language standard determined by the file extensions. After the compilation, Polyspace verifies such mixed projects as C++ projects.

Tips

For a project with both `.c` and `.cpp` files, if you use the language `C-CPP`, each file is compiled based on the language standard determined by the file extensions. After the compilation, Polyspace verifies such mixed projects as C++ projects.

In particular, the analysis links all files as C++ files. Because of differences in linking behavior between C and C++, you might see differences in linking errors or warnings when C files in the mixed C-C++ projects are compiled with language `C-CPP` versus language `C`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-lang`

Value: `c | cpp | c-cpp`

Default: Based on file extensions

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c-cpp -sources "file1.c, file2.cpp"`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang cpp -sources "file1.cpp, file2.cpp"`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c-cpp -sources "file1.c, file2.cpp"`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang cpp -sources "file1.cpp, file2.cpp"`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources "file1.c, file2.c"`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources "file1.c, file2.c"`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources "file1.c, file2.c"`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources "file1.c, file2.c"`

See Also

`C standard version (-c-version) | C++ standard version (-cpp-version)`

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

C standard version (-c-version)

Specify C language standard followed in source code

Description

Specify the C language standard that you follow in your source code. This option applies to both dynamic testing and static analysis.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-5 for other options that you must enable.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-c-version`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-5.

Why Use This Option

Use this option so that Polyspace can allow features specific to a C standard version during compilation. For instance, if you compile with GCC using the flag `-ansi` or `-std=c90`, specify `c90` for this option. If you are not sure of the language standard, specify `defined-by-compiler`.

For instance, suppose you use the boolean data type `_Bool` in your code. This type is defined in the C99 standard but unknown in prior standards such as C90. If the Polyspace compilation follows the C90 standard, you can see compilation errors.

Some MISRA C™ rules are different based on whether you use the C90 or C99 standard. For instance, MISRA C C:2012 Rule 5.2 requires that identifiers in the same scope and name space shall be distinct. If you use the C90 standard, different identifiers that have the same first 31 characters violate this rule. If you use the C99 standard, the number of characters increase to 63.

Settings

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

`defined-by-compiler`

The analysis uses a standard based on your specification for `Compiler (-compiler)`.

See “C/C++ Language Standard Used in Polyspace Analysis”.

`c90`

The analysis uses the C90 Standard (ISO®/IEC 9899:1990).

`c99`

The analysis uses the C99 Standard (ISO/IEC 9899:1999).

`c11`

The analysis uses the C11 Standard (ISO/IEC 9899:2011).

See also “C11 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”.

c17

The analysis uses the C17 Standard (ISO/IEC 9899:2018).

This version addresses defects in C11 Standard but does not introduce new language features. The value of the `__STDC_VERSION__` macro is increased to 201710L.

Dependencies

- This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to C or C-CPP.
- If you create a project or options file from your build system using the `polyspace-configure` command or `polyspaceConfigure` function, the value of this option is automatically determined from your build system.

If the build system uses different standards for different files, the subsequent Polyspace analysis can emulate your build system and use different standards for compiling those files. If you open such a project in the Polyspace user interface, the option value is shown as `defined-by-compiler`. However, instead of one standard, Polyspace uses the hidden option `-options-for-sources` to associate different standards with different files.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -c-version

Value: defined-by-compiler | c90 | c99 | c11 | c17

Default: defined-by-compiler

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -c-version c90`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -c-version c90`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -c-version c90`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -c-version c90`

See Also

`Source code language (-lang)` | `C++ standard version (-cpp-version)`

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“C/C++ Language Standard Used in Polyspace Analysis”

“C11 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”

C++ standard version (-cpp-version)

Specify C++ language standard followed in source code

Description

Specify the C++ language standard that you follow in your source code. This option applies to both dynamic testing and static analysis.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-7 for other options that you must enable.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-cpp-version`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-7.

Why Use This Option

Use this option so that Polyspace can allow features from a specific version of the C++ language standard during compilation. For instance, if you compile with GCC using the flag `-std=c++11` or `-std=gnu++11`, specify `cpp11` for this option. If you are not sure of the language standard, specify `defined-by-compiler`.

For instance, suppose you use range-based `for` loops. This type of `for` loop is defined in the C++11 standard but unrecognized in prior standards such as C++03. If the Polyspace compilation uses the C++03 standard, you can see compilation errors.

To check if your compiler allows features specific to a standard, compile code with macros specific to the standard using compiler settings that you typically use. For instance, to check for C++11-specific features, compile this code. The code contains a C++11-specific keyword `nullptr`. If the macro `__cplusplus` is not `201103L` (indicating C++11), this keyword is used and causes a compilation error.

```
#if defined(__cplusplus) && __cplusplus >= 201103L
    /* C++11 compiler */
#else
    void* ptr = nullptr;
#endif
```

If the code compiles, use `cpp11` for this option.

Settings

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

`defined-by-compiler`

The analysis uses a standard based on your specification for `Compiler (-compiler)`.

See “C/C++ Language Standard Used in Polyspace Analysis”.

cpp03

The analysis uses the C++03 Standard (ISO/IEC 14882:2003).

cpp11

The analysis uses the C++11 Standard (ISO/IEC 14882:2011).

See also “C++11 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”.

cpp14

The analysis uses the C++14 Standard (ISO/IEC 14882:2014).

See also “C++14 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”.

cpp17

The analysis uses the C++17 Standard (ISO/IEC 14882:2017).

See also “C++17 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”.

Dependencies

- This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to `CPP` or `C-CPP`.
- If you create a project or options file from your build system using the `polyspace-configure` command or `polyspaceConfigure` function, the value of this option is automatically determined from your build system.

If the build system uses different standards for different files, the subsequent Polyspace analysis can emulate your build system and use different standards for compiling those files. If you open such a project in the Polyspace user interface, the option value is shown as `defined-by-compiler`. However, instead of one standard, Polyspace uses multiple standards for compiling the files. The analysis uses the hidden option `-options-for-sources` to associate different standards with different files.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-cpp-version`

Value: `defined-by-compiler` | `cpp03` | `cpp11` | `cpp14` | `cpp17`

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -cpp-version cpp11`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -cpp-version cpp11`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -cpp-version cpp11`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -cpp-version cpp11`

See Also

`Source code language (-lang)` | `C standard version (-c-version)`

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“C/C++ Language Standard Used in Polyspace Analysis”

“C++11 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”

“C++14 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”

“C++17 Language Elements Supported in Polyspace”

Target processor type (-target)

Specify size of data types and endianness by selecting a predefined target processor

Description

Specify the processor on which you deploy your code.

The target processor determines the sizes of fundamental data types and the endianness of the target machine. You can analyze code intended for an unlisted processor type by using one of the other processor types, if they share common data properties.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node. To see the sizes of types, click the **Edit** button to the right of the **Target processor type** drop-down list.

For some compilers, in the user interface, you see only the processors allowed for that compiler. For these compilers, you also cannot see the data type sizes in the user interface. See the links in the table below for the data type sizes.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-target`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-11.

Why Use This Option

You specify a target processor so that some of the Polyspace run-time checks are tailored to the data type sizes and other properties of that processor.

For instance, a variable can overflow for smaller values on a 32-bit processor such as `i386` compared to a 64-bit processor such as `x86_64`. If you select `x86_64` for your Polyspace analysis, but deploy your code to the `i386` processor, your Polyspace results are not always applicable.

Once you select a target processor, you can specify if the default sign of `char` is signed or unsigned. To determine which signedness to specify, compile this code using the compiler settings that you typically use:

```
#include <limits.h>
int array[(char)UCHAR_MAX]; /* If char is signed, the array size is -1
```

If the code compiles, the default sign of `char` is unsigned. For instance, on a GCC compiler, the code compiles with the `-fsigned-char` flag and fails to compile with the `-funsigned-char` flag.

Settings

Default: `i386`

This table shows the size of each fundamental data type that Polyspace considers. For some targets, you can modify the default size by clicking the **Edit** button to the right of the **Target processor type** drop-down list. The optional values for those targets are shown in [brackets] in the table.

Target	char	short	int	long	long long	float	double	long double ^a	ptr	Default sign of char	endian	Alignment
i386	8	16	32	32	64	32	64	96	32	signed	Little	32
sparc	8	16	32	32	64	32	64	128	32	signed	Big	64
m68k ^b	8	16	32	32	64	32	64	96	32	signed	Big	64
powerpc	8	16	32	32	64	32	64	128	32	unsigned	Big	64
c-167	8	16	16	32	32	32	64	64	16	signed	Little	64
tms320c3x	32	32	32	32	64	32	32	64	32	signed	Little	32
sharc21x61	32	32	32	32	64	32	32 [64]	32 [64]	32	signed	Little	32
necv850	8	16	32	32	32	32	32	64	32	signed	Little	32
hc08 ^c	8	16	16 [32]	32	32	32	32 [64]	32 [64]	16 ^d	unsigned	Big	32
hc12	8	16	16 [32]	32	32	32	32 [64]	32 [64]	32 ^e	signed	Big	32
mpc5xx	8	16	32	32	64	32	32 [64]	32 [64]	32	signed	Big	32
c18	8	16	16	32 [24] ^e	32	32	32	32	16 [24]	signed	Little	8
x86_64	8	16	32	64 [32] ^f	64	32	64	128	64	signed	Little	128
mcpu... (Advanced) ^g	8 [16]	8 [16]	16 [32]	32	32 [64]	32	32 [64]	32 [64]	16 [32]	signed	Little	32
Targets for ARM [®] v5 compiler	See ARM v5 Compiler (-compiler armcc).											
Targets for ARM v6 compiler	See ARM v6 Compiler (-compiler armclang).											
Targets for NPX CodeWarrior [®] compiler	See NXP CodeWarrior Compiler (-compiler codewarrior).											
Targets for Cosmic compiler	See Cosmic Compiler (-compiler cosmic).											
Targets for Diab compiler	See Diab Compiler (-compiler diab).											
Targets for Green Hills [®] compiler	See Green Hills Compiler (-compiler greenhills).											

Target	char	short	int	long	long long	float	double	long double ^a	ptr	Default sign of char	endian	Alignment
Targets for IAR Embedded Workbench compiler	See IAR Embedded Workbench Compiler (-compiler iar-ew).											
Targets for MPLAB XC8 C compiler	See MPLAB XC8 C Compiler (-compiler microchip)											
Targets for Renesas [®] compiler	See Renesas Compiler (-compiler renesas).											
Targets for TASKING compiler	See TASKING Compiler (-compiler tasking).											
Targets for Texas Instruments [®] compiler	See Texas Instruments Compiler (-compiler ti).											

a For targets where the size of long double is greater than 64 bits, the size used for computations is not always the same as the size listed in this table. The exceptions are:

- For targets i386, x86_64 and m68k, 80 bits are used for computations, following the practice in common compilers.
- For the target tms320c3x, 40 bits are used for computation, following the TMS320C3x specifications.
- If you use a Visual compiler, the size of long double used for computations is the same as size of double, following the specification of Visual C++[®] compilers.

b The M68k family (68000, 68020, and so on) includes the “ColdFire” processor

c Non-ANSI C specified keywords and compiler implementation-dependent pragmas and interrupt facilities are not taken into account by this support

d All kinds of pointers (near or far pointer) have 2 bytes (hc08) or 4 bytes (hc12) of width physically.

e The c18 target supports the type short long as 24 bits in size.

f Use option -long-is-32bits to support Microsoft[®] C/C++ Win64 target.

g mcpu is a reconfigurable Micro Controller/Processor Unit target. You can use this type to configure one or more generic targets. For more information, see Generic target options.

Tips

- If your processor is not listed, use a similar processor that shares the same characteristics, or create an mcpu generic target processor. See Generic target options.
- You can also create a custom target by explicitly stating sizes of fundamental types and so on with the option -custom-target.
- If your configuration uses both -custom-target and -target to specify targets, the analysis uses the target that you specify with -custom-target.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -target

Value: i386 | sparc | m68k | powerpc | c-167 | tms320c3x | sharc21x61 | necv850 | hc08 | hc12 | mpc5xx | c18 | x86_64 | mcpu

Default: i386

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -target m68k`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -target m68k`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -target m68k`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -target m68k`

You can override the default values for some targets by using specific command-line options. See the section **Command-Line Options** in Generic target options.

See Also

Polyspace Analysis Options

`-custom-target`

Polyspace Results

Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Generic target options

Specify size of data types and endianness by creating your own target processor

Description

If a target processor is not directly supported by Polyspace, you can create your own target. You specify the target mcpu representing a generic "Micro Controller/Processor Unit" and then explicitly specify sizes of fundamental data types, endianness and other characteristics.

Settings

In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the **Generic target options** dialog box opens when you set the **Target processor type** to mcpu. The **Target processor type** option is available on the **Target & Compiler** node in the **Configuration** pane.

	8bits	16bits	32bits	64bits	
Char	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Signed
Short	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Int	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Long	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Long long	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Float	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Double/Long double	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Pointer	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Alignment	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	

Use the dialog box to specify the name of a new mcpu target, for example `My_target`. That new target is added to the **Target processor type** option list.

Default characteristics of a new target: listed as `type [size]`

- `char [8]`
- `short [16]`
- `int [16]`

- *long* [32]
- *long long* [32]
- *float* [32]
- *double* [32]
- *long double* [32]
- *pointer* [16]
- *alignment* [32]
- *char* is signed
- *endianness* is little-endian

Dependency

A custom target can only be created when `Target processor type (-target)` is set to `mcpu`.

A custom target is not available when `Compiler (-compiler)` is set to one of the `visual*` options.

Command-Line Options

When using the command line, use `-target mcpu` along with these target specification options.

Option	Description	Available With	Example
<code>-little-endian</code>	<p>Little-endian architectures are Less Significant byte First (LSF). For example: <code>i386</code>.</p> <p>Specifies that the less significant byte of a short integer (e.g. <code>0x00FF</code>) is stored at the first byte (<code>0xFF</code>) and the most significant byte (<code>0x00</code>) at the second byte.</p>	All targets	<code>polyspace-code-prover -lang c -target mcpu -little-endian</code>

Option	Description	Available With	Example
<code>-big-endian</code>	<p>Big-endian architectures are Most Significant byte First (MSF). For example: SPARC, m68k.</p> <p>Specifies that the most significant byte of a short integer (e.g. 0x00FF) is stored at the first byte (0x00) and the less significant byte (0xFF) at the second byte.</p>	All targets	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -big-endian</code>
<code>-default-sign-of-char [signed unsigned]</code>	<p>Specify default sign of char.</p> <p><code>signed</code>: Specifies that char is signed, overriding target's default.</p> <p><code>unsigned</code>: Specifies that char is unsigned, overriding target's default.</p>	All targets	<code>polyspace-code-prover -default-sign-of-char unsigned -target mcpu</code>
<code>-char-is-16bits</code>	<p>char defined as 16 bits and all objects have a minimum alignment of 16 bits</p> <p>Incompatible with <code>-short-is-8bits</code> and <code>-align 8</code></p>	mcpu	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -char-is-16bits</code>
<code>-short-is-8bits</code>	Define short as 8 bits, regardless of sign	mcpu	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -short-is-8bits</code>
<code>-int-is-32bits</code>	Define int as 32 bits, regardless of sign. Alignment is also set to 32 bits.	mcpu, hc08, hc12, mpc5xx	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -int-is-32bits</code>
<code>-long-is-32bits</code>	<p>Define long as 32 bits, regardless of sign. Alignment is also set to 32 bits.</p> <p>If your project sets <code>int</code> to 64 bits, you cannot use this option.</p>	All targets	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -long-is-32bits</code>

Option	Description	Available With	Example
<code>-long-long-is-64bits</code>	Define <code>long long</code> as 64 bits, regardless of sign. Alignment is also set to 64 bits.	mcpu	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -long-long-is-64bits</code>
<code>-double-is-64bits</code>	Define <code>double</code> and <code>long double</code> as 64 bits, regardless of sign.	mcpu, sharc21x61, hc08, hc12, mpc5xx	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -double-is-64bits</code>
<code>-pointer-is-24bits</code>	Define <code>pointer</code> as 24 bits, regardless of sign.	c18	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target c18-pointer-is-24bits</code>
<code>-pointer-is-32bits</code>	Define <code>pointer</code> as 32 bits, regardless of sign.	mcpu	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -pointer-is-32bits</code>
<code>-align [128 64 32 16 8]</code>	Specifies the largest alignment of struct or array objects to the 128, 64, 32, 16, or 8 bit boundaries. For instance, if the alignment of basic types in an array or struct is always 8, the array or struct storage is strictly determined by the size of the individual data objects without member and end padding.	All targets	<code>polyspace-code-prover -target mcpu -align 16</code>

See also:

- Management of `wchar_t` (`-wchar-t-type-is`)
- Management of `size_t` (`-size-t-type-is`)
- Enum type definition (`-enum-type-definition`)

You can also use the option `-custom-target` to specify sizes in bytes of fundamental data types, signedness of plain `char`, alignment of structures and underlying types of standard typedef-s such as `size_t`, `wchar_t` and `ptrdiff_t`.

Examples

GCC Toolchains

If you use any of these GCC toolchains for your software development, you can setup your Polyspace analysis so that your code will compile with Polyspace:

- ARM Ltd's GNU Arm Embedded Toolchain

- HighTec EDV-Systeme
- Linaro® GNU cross-toolchain
- Melexis®
- MENTOR® Embedded Sourcery CodeBench
- QNX® Software Development Platform
- Rowley Associates' CrossWorks
- STMicroelectronics® TrueSTUDIO® for STM32
- Texas Instruments Code Composer Studio™
- Wind River® GNU Compiler

Use `polyspace-configure` on a build command that uses one of these toolchains and extract information about your compiler configuration. The command creates a Polyspace project by default. To generate an options file that you then pass to Polyspace at the command line, run `polyspace-configure` with the option `-output-options-file`.

Alternatively, if you prefer to set the details of your compiler configuration manually:

- Select the `gnu#.x` compiler that corresponds to your compiler version for `Compiler (-compiler)`.
- Specify your target by using the “Command-Line Options” on page 2-14. For an example of targets you can specify, see “Targets for GCC Based Compilers” on page 2-17.
- Specify your compiler macro definitions with `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.

Targets for GCC Based Compilers

If you select one of the `gnu#.x` compilers for `Compiler (-compiler)`, you can specify one of the supported target processor types. See `Target processor type (-target)`. If a target processor type is not directly listed as supported, you can create the target by using this option.

For instance, you can create these targets:

- **Tricore:** Use these options:
 - target mcpu
 - int-is-32bits
 - long-long-is-64bits
 - double-is-64bits
 - pointer-is-32bits
 - enum-type-definition auto-signed-first
 - wchar-t-type-is signed-int
- **PowerPC:** Use these options:
 - target mcpu
 - int-is-32bits
 - long-long-is-64bits
 - double-is-64bits
 - pointer-is-32bits
 - wchar-t-type-is signed-int
- **ARM:** Use these options:
 - target mcpu
 - int-is-32bits

```
-long-long-is-64bits
-double-is-64bits
-pointer-is-32bits
-enum-type-definition auto-signed-first
-wchar-t-type-is unsigned-int
```

- **MSP430:** Use these options:

```
-target mcpu
-long-long-is-64bits
-double-is-64bits
-wchar-t-type-is signed-long
-align 16
```

Emulate Microchip MPLAB XC16 and XC32 Compilers

If you build your source code using Microchip MPLAB XC16 or XC32 compilers, you can set up your Polyspace analysis so that your code will compile with Polyspace. Enter these options at the command line or specify them in the **Configuration** pane of the Polyspace desktop user interface.

Compiler	Target Processor Families	Options
MPLAB XC16	PIC24 dsPIC	-compiler gnu4.6 -D__XC__ -D__XC16__ -target=mcpu -wchar-t-type-is unsigned-int -align 16 -long-long-is-64bits
MPLAB XC32	PIC32	-compiler gnu4.8 -custom-target true,8,2,4,-1,4,8,4,4,8,4,8,1, big,unsigned_long,long,int -D__PIC32M -D__PIC32MX -D__PIC32MX__ -D__XC32 -D__XC32__ -D__XC -D__XC__ -D__mips=32 -D__mips__ -D__mips

The set of macros specified with the option Preprocessor definitions (-D) is a minimal set. Specify additional macros as needed to ensure your code compiles with Polyspace.

Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

See Also

Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Compiler (-compiler)

Specify the compiler that you use to build your source code

Description

Specify the compiler that you use to build your source code.

Polyspace fully supports the most common compilers used to develop embedded applications. See the list below. For these compilers, you can run analysis simply by specifying your compiler and target processor. For other compilers, specify `generic` as compiler name. If you face compilation errors, explicitly define compiler-specific extensions to work around the errors.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-compiler`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-28.

Why Use This Option

Polyspace uses this information to interpret syntax that is not part of the C/C++ Standard, but comes from language extensions.

For example, the option allows additional language keywords, such as `sfr`, `sbit`, and `bit`. If you do not specify your compiler, these additional keywords can cause compilation errors during Polyspace analysis.

Polyspace does not actually invoke your compiler for compilation. In particular:

- You cannot specify compiler flags directly in the Polyspace analysis. To emulate your compiler flags, trace your build command or manually specify equivalent Polyspace analysis options. See “Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”.
- Code Prover has a linking policy that is stricter than regular compilers. For instance, if your compiler allows declaration mismatches with specific compiler options, you cannot emulate this linking policy in Code Prover. See “Troubleshoot Compilation and Linking Errors”.

Settings

Default: `generic`

GCC Compilers

`gnu3.4`

Analysis allows GCC 3.4 syntax.

`gnu4.6`

Analysis allows GCC 4.6 syntax.

gnu4.7

Analysis allows GCC 4.7 syntax.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu4.8

Analysis allows GCC 4.8 syntax.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu4.9

Analysis allows GCC 4.9 syntax.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu5.x

Analysis allows GCC 5.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 5.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu5.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu6.x

Analysis allows GCC 6.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 6.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu6.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu7.x

Analysis allows GCC 7.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 7.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu7.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu8.x

Analysis allows GCC 8.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 8.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu8.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu9.x

Analysis allows GCC 9.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 9.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu9.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu10.x

Analysis allows GCC 10.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 10.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu10.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu11.x

Analysis allows GCC 11.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 11.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu11.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

gnu12.x

Analysis allows GCC 12.x syntax. For a list of available GCC 12.x releases, see GCC releases.

If you select `gnu12.x`, you can specify only a subset of GCC based compiler targets by using the option `Target processor type (-target)`. To specify other targets that are not part of this subset, use the option `Generic target options`.

For unsupported GCC extensions, see “Limitations” on page 2-26.

Clang Compilers

clang3.x

Analysis allows Clang syntax for these versions:

- 3.5.0, 3.5.1, and 3.5.2
- 3.6.0, 3.6.1, and 3.6.2
- 3.7.0 and 3.7.1
- 3.8.0 and 3.8.1
- 3.9.0 and 3.9.1

clang4.x

Analysis allows Clang 4.0.0, and 4.0.1 syntax.

clang5.x

Analysis allows Clang 5.0.0, 5.0.1, and 5.0.2 syntax.

clang6.x

Analysis allows Clang 6.0.0 and 6.0.1 syntax.

clang7.x

Analysis allows Clang 7.0.0, 7.0.1, and 7.1.0 syntax.

clang8.x

Analysis allows Clang 8.0.0 and 8.0.1 syntax.

clang9.x

Analysis allows Clang 9.0.0 and 9.0.1 syntax.

clang10.x

Analysis allows Clang 10.0.0 and 10.0.1 syntax.

clang11.x

Analysis allows Clang 11.0.0, 11.0.1, and 11.1.0 syntax.

clang12.x

Analysis allows Clang 12.0.0 and 12.0.1 syntax.

clang13.x

Analysis allows Clang 13.0.0 and 13.0.1 syntax.

Visual Studio Compilers**visual9.0**

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 syntax.

visual10.0

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 syntax.

visual11.0

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2012 syntax.

visual12.0

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 syntax.

visual14.0

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 syntax (supports Microsoft Visual Studio® update 2).

visual15.x

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2017 syntax. For a list of available Microsoft Visual Studio 2017 versions, see Visual Studio 2017 Release Notes History.

visual16.x

Analysis allows Microsoft Visual C++ 2019 syntax. For a list of available Microsoft Visual Studio 2019 versions, see Visual Studio 2019 Release Notes History.

Other Compilers**armcc**

Analysis allows non-ANSI® C syntax and semantics associated with the ARM v5 compiler.

If you select `armcc`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the ARM v5 compiler.

See `ARM v5 Compiler (-compiler armcc)`.

armclang

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the ARM v6 compiler.

If you select `armclang`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the ARM v6 compiler.

See ARM v6 Compiler (`-compiler armclang`).

`codewarrior`

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the NXP CodeWarrior compiler.

If you select `codewarrior`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the NXP CodeWarrior compiler.

See NXP CodeWarrior Compiler (`-compiler codewarrior`).

`cosmic`

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the Cosmic compiler.

If you select `cosmic`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the Cosmic compiler.

See Cosmic Compiler (`-compiler cosmic`).

`diab`

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the Wind River Diab compiler.

If you select `diab`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the Wind River Diab compiler.

See Diab Compiler (`-compiler diab`).

`generic`

Analysis allows only standard syntax.

The language standard is determined by your choice for the following options:

- C standard version (`-c-version`)
- C++ standard version (`-cpp-version`)

If you do not specify a standard explicitly, the standard depends on your choice of compiler.

`greenhills`

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with a Green Hills compiler.

If you select `greenhills`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for a Green Hills compiler.

See Green Hills Compiler (`-compiler greenhills`).

`iar`

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the compilers from IAR Systems (www.iar.com).

`iar-ew`

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the IAR Embedded Workbench compiler.

If you select `iar-ew`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the IAR Embedded Workbench compiler.

See `IAR Embedded Workbench Compiler (-compiler iar-ew)`.

intel

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the Intel® C++ Compiler Classic (`icc/icl`) compiler.

If you select `intel`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the Intel C++ Compiler Classic (`icc/icl`) compiler.

See `Intel C++ Compiler Classic (icc/icl) (-compiler intel)`.

keil

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the Keil products from ARM (www.keil.com).

microchip

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the MPLAB XC8 C compiler.

If you select `microchip`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the MPLAB XC8 C compiler.

See `MPLAB XC8 C Compiler (-compiler microchip)`.

renesas

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the Renesas compiler.

If you select `renesas`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the Renesas compiler.

See `Renesas Compiler (-compiler renesas)`.

tasking

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the TASKING compiler.

If you select `tasking`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the TASKING compiler.

See `TASKING Compiler (-compiler tasking)`.

ti

Analysis allows non-ANSI C syntax and semantics associated with the Texas Instruments compiler.

If you select `ti`, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the option `Target processor type (-target)` shows only the targets that are allowed for the Texas Instruments compiler.

See `Texas Instruments Compiler (-compiler ti)`.

Tips

- Your compiler specification determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.
 - To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
 - To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.
- If you use a Visual Studio compiler, you must use a `Target processor type (-target)` option that sets `long long` to 64 bits. Compatible targets include: `i386`, `sparc`, `m68k`, `powerpc`, `tms320c3x`, `sharc21x61`, `mpc5xx`, `x86_64`, or `mcpu` with `long long` set to 64 (`-long-long-is-64bits` at the command line).
- If you use the option `Check JSF AV C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules)`, select the compiler `generic`. If you use another compiler, Polyspace cannot check the JSF[®] coding rules that require conforming to the ISO standard. For example, AV Rule 8: “All code shall conform to ISO/IEC 14882:2002(E) standard C++.”

Limitations

GNU Compilers

Polyspace does not support certain features of GNU compilers:

- **GNU[®] compilers versions 4.7 and later:**

- Nested functions.

For instance, the function `bar` is nested in function `foo`:

```
int foo (int a, int b)
{
    int bar (int c) { return c * c; }

    return bar (a) + bar (b);
}
```

- Binary operations with vector types where one operand uses the shorthand notation for uniform vectors.

For instance, in the addition operation, `2+a`, `2` is used as a shorthand notation for `{2,2,2,2}`.

```
typedef int v4si __attribute__ ((vector_size (16)));
v4si res, a = {1,2,3,4};

res = 2 + a; /* means {2,2,2,2} + a */
```

- Forward declaration of function parameters.

For instance, the parameter `len` is forward declared:

```
void func (int len; char data[len][len], int len)
{
    /* ... */
}
```

- Complex integer data types.

However, complex floating point data types are supported.

- Initialization of structures with flexible array members using an initialization list.

For instance, the structure `S` has a flexible array member `tab`. A variable of type `S` is directly initialized with an initialization list.

```
struct S {
    int x;
    int tab[];          /* flexible array member - not supported */
};
struct S s = { 0, 1, 2} ;
```

You see a warning during analysis and a red check in the results when you dereference, for instance, `s.tab[1]`.

- 128-bit variables.

Polyspace cannot analyze this data type semantically. Bug Finder allows use of 128-bit data types, but Code Prover shows a compilation error if you use such a data type, for instance, the GCC extension `__float128`.

- **GNU compilers version 7.x:**

- Type names `_FloatN` and `_FloatNx` are not semantically supported. The analysis treats them as type `float`, `double`, or `long double`.
- Constants of type `_FloatN` or `_FloatNx` with suffixes `fN`, `FN`, or `fNx`, such as `1.2f123` or `2.3F64x` are not supported.

Visual Studio Compilers

Polyspace does not support certain features of Visual Studio compilers:

- C++ Accelerated Massive Parallelism (AMP).

C++ AMP is a Visual Studio feature that accelerates your C++ code execution for certain types of data-parallel hardware on specific targets. You typically use the `restrict` keyword to enable this feature.

```
void Buffer() restrict(amp)
{
    ...
}
```

- `__assume` statements.

You typically use `__assume` with a condition that is false. The statement indicates that the optimizer must assume the condition to be henceforth true. Code Prover cannot reconcile this contradiction. You get the error:

```
Asked for compulsory presence of absent entity : assert
```

- Managed Extensions for C++ (required for the .NET Framework), or its successor, C++/CLI (C++ modified for Common Language Infrastructure)
- `__declspec` keyword with attributes other than `noreturn`, `nothrow`, `selectany` or `thread`.

Polyspace System Headers

If you do not specify the path to your compiler headers, Polyspace uses its own system headers and your project might not compile even if your code compiles with your compiler.

To make sure that Polyspace uses your compiler header files, run `polyspace-configure` or specify the paths to your compiler header files manually. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler`

Value (GCC): `gnu3.4 | gnu4.6 | gnu4.7 | gnu4.8 | gnu4.9 | gnu5.x | gnu6.x | gnu7.x | gnu8.x | gnu9.x | gnu10.x | gnu11.x | gnu12.x`

Value (Clang): `clang3.x | clang4.x | clang5.x | clang6.x | clang7.x | clang8.x | clang9.x | clang10.x | clang11.x | clang12.x | clang13.x`

Value (Visual Studio): `visual10.0 | visual11.0 | visual12.0 | visual14.0 | visual15.x | visual16.x | visual9.0`

Value (Other): `armcc | armclang | codewarrior | cosmic | diab | generic | greenhills | iar | iar-ew | intel | keil | microchip | renesas | tasking | ti`

Default: `generic`

Example 1 (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -compiler gnu4.6`

Example 2 (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang cpp -sources "file1.cpp,file2.cpp" -compiler visual9.0`

Example 1 (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -lang c -compiler gnu4.6`

Example 2 (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang cpp -sources "file1.cpp,file2.cpp" -compiler visual9.0`

Example 1 (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -compiler gnu4.6`

Example 2 (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang cpp -sources "file1.cpp,file2.cpp" -compiler visual9.0`

Example 1 (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources "file1.c,file2.c" -lang c -compiler gnu4.6`

Example 2 (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang cpp -sources "file1.cpp,file2.cpp" -compiler visual9.0`

See Also

Target processor type (`-target`) | C standard version (`-c-version`) | C++ standard version (`-cpp-version`)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Troubleshoot Compilation Errors”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

“Supported Keil or IAR Language Extensions”

ARM v5 Compiler (-compiler armcc)

Specify ARM v5 compiler

Description

Specify `armcc` for the **Compiler** (-compiler) option if you compile your code with a ARM v5 compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `armcc` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a ARM v5 compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine, and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `armcc` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler armcc -target`

Value: `arm`

Default: `arm`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler armcc -target arm`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler armcc -target arm`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler armcc -target arm`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler armcc -target arm`

Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Version History

Introduced in R2019a

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

ARM v6 Compiler (-compiler armclang)

Specify ARM v6 compiler

Description

Specify `armclang` for the `Compiler` (-compiler) option if you compile your code with a ARM v6 compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `armclang` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a ARM v6 compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine, and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `armclang` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler armclang -target`

Value: `arm | arm64`

Default: `arm`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler armclang -target arm64`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler armclang -target arm64`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler armclang -target arm64`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler armclang -target arm64`

Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Version History

Introduced in R2019a

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

NXP CodeWarrior Compiler (-compiler codewarrior)

Specify NXP CodeWarrior compiler

Description

Specify `codewarrior` for `Compiler (-compiler)` if you compile your code using a NXP CodeWarrior compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `codewarrior` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a NXP CodeWarrior compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `codewarrior` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler codewarrior -target`

Value: `s12z | powerpc`

Default: `s12z`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler codewarrior -target powerpc`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler codewarrior -target powerpc`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler codewarrior -target powerpc`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler codewarrior -target powerpc`

Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Version History

Introduced in R2018a

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Cosmic Compiler (-compiler cosmic)

Specify Cosmic compiler

Description

Specify `cosmic` for the `Compiler` (-compiler) option if you compile your code with a Cosmic compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `cosmic` for **Compiler**, in the user interface, you see only the processors allowed for a Cosmic compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine, and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `cosmic` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the target uses, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler cosmic -target`

Value: `s12z`

Default: `s12z`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler cosmic -target s12z`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler cosmic -target s12z`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler cosmic -target s12z`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler cosmic -target s12z`

Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Version History

Introduced in R2019b

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Diab Compiler (-compiler diab)

Specify the Wind River Diab compiler

Description

Specify `diab` for `Compiler (-compiler)` if you compile your code using the Wind River Diab compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `diab` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for the Diab compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `diab` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Tips

- Polyspace does not support these Diab compiler features:
 - The preprocessor directives `#assert` and `#unassert`. Your code compiles but the software does not interpret these directives semantically.
 - Single-character constants in `#if` directives having the same value as the same character constant in the execution character set. Your code compiles but Polyspace does not consider that the character constants have the same value.
 - The extended `sizeof()` syntax using two arguments. For example, `sizeof(char, 2)`. Your code does not compile with Polyspace when you use this feature.
 - Statement expressions. For example, `{int y; y=foo(); y;}`. Your code does not compile with Polyspace when you use this feature.
 - The use of regular expressions with the `defined` preprocessor operator. For example `#if defined ("BSP_HW*")`. Your code does not compile with Polyspace when you use this feature.
- If you encounter errors during Polyspace analysis, see “Fix Polyspace Compilation Errors Related to Diab Compiler”.

- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler diab -target`

Value: `i386 | powerpc | arm | coldfire | mips | mcore | rh850 | superh | tricore`

Default: `powerpc`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler diab -target tricore`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler diab -target tricore`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler diab -target tricore`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler diab -target tricore`

Version History

Introduced in R2016b

See Also

Compiler (`-compiler`) | Target processor type (`-target`)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Green Hills Compiler (-compiler greenhills)

Specify Green Hills compiler

Description

Specify `greenhills` for `Compiler (-compiler)` if you compile your code using a Green Hills compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `greenhills` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a Green Hills compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `greenhills` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Tips

- If you encounter errors during a Polyspace analysis, see “Fix Polyspace Compilation Errors Related to Green Hills Compiler”
- Polyspace supports the embedded configuration for the i386 target. If your x86 Green Hills compiler is configured for native Windows® development, you can see compilation errors or incorrect analysis results with Code Prover. Contact Technical Support.

For instance, Green Hills compilers consider a size of 12 bytes for `long double` for embedded targets, but 8 bytes for native Windows. Polyspace considers 12 bytes by default.

- If you create a Polyspace project from a build command that uses a Green Hills compiler, the compiler options `-filetype` and `-os_dir` are not implemented in the project. To emulate the `-os_dir` option, you can explicitly add the path argument of the option as an include folder to your Polyspace project.
- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler greenhills -target`

Value: `powerpc | powerpc64 | arm | arm64 | tricore | rh850 | arm | i386 | x86_64`

Default: `powerpc`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler greenhills -target arm`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler greenhills -target arm`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler greenhills -target arm`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler greenhills -target arm`

Version History

Introduced in R2017b

See Also

Compiler (`-compiler`) | Target processor type (`-target`)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

IAR Embedded Workbench Compiler (-compiler iar-ew)

Specify IAR Embedded Workbench compiler

Description

Specify `iar-ew` for `Compiler (-compiler)` if you compile your code using a IAR Embedded Workbench compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `iar-ew` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a IAR Embedded Workbench compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `iar-ew` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Tips

- Polyspace does not support the use of `$Super$$` and `$Sub$$` to patch symbol definitions. For instance, the following code compiles correctly, but Polyspace considers that `main()` calls the `extern func ($Super$$func)` instead of the function `func` defined in this code (`Sub $func`):

```
/* void func() declared in another file */
extern void $Super$$func(int i);

int setup = 0;

void setup_func(int i) {
    setup = i;
}

/* this function should be called instead of the original extern func() */
void $Sub$$func(int i) {
    setup_func(i);
    /* does some extra setup work */
    /* ... */
}

int main() {
    assert(setup = 0);
}
```

```
func(1); // Should call $Sub$$func instead of $Super$$func
assert(Setup = 1);
return 0;
}
```

To make sure that Polyspace calls the correct function when analyzing your code, replace all instance of `$Sub$$` with an empty string in all your files after preprocessing. See `Command/script` to apply to preprocessed files (`-post-preprocessing-command`).

- Polyspace does not support some constructs specific to the IAR compiler.

For the list of unsupported constructs, see `codeprover_limitations.pdf` in `polyspaceroot\polyspace\verifier\code_prover_desktop`. Here, `polyspaceroot` is the MATLAB® installation folder, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a`.

- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler iar-ew -target`

Value: `arm | avr | msp430 | rh850 | riscv | rl78`

Default: `arm`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler iar-ew -target rl78`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler iar-ew -target rl78`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler iar-ew -target rl78`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler iar-ew -target rl78`

Version History

Introduced in R2018a

See Also

`Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)`

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Intel C++ Compiler Classic (icc/icl) (-compiler intel)

Specify Intel C++ Compiler Classic (icc/icl)

Description

Specify `intel` for the `Compiler` (`-compiler`) option if you compile your code with an Intel C++ Compiler Classic (icc/icl) compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `intel` for **Compiler**, in the user interface, you see only the processors allowed for a Intel C++ Compiler Classic (icc/icl) compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine, and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `intel` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler intel -target`

Value: `x86_64`

Default: `x86_64`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler intel -target x86_64`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler intel -target x86_64`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler intel -target x86_64`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler intel -target x86_64`

Version History

Introduced in R2022b

See Also

Compiler (`-compiler`) | Target processor type (`-target`)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

MPLAB XC8 C Compiler (-compiler microchip)

Specify MPLAB XC8 C compiler

Description

Specify `microchip` for the `Compiler (-compiler)` option if you compile your code with a MPLAB XC8 C compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `microchip` for **Compiler**, in the user interface, you see only the processors allowed for a MPLAB XC8 C compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine, and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `microchip` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the target uses, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Tip

- Polyspace does not support the Atmel families of processors, such as AVR, TinyAVR, MegaAVR, XMEGA, and SAM32.
- Polyspace does not support the CPP/P1 or C18 Microchip front-end. This front-end is activated by the compiler when you compile your code with the C90 version of the Standard.
- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler microchip -target`

Value: `pic`

Default: `pic`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler microchip -target pic`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler microchip -target pic`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler microchip -target pic`

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler microchip -target pic

Version History

Introduced in R2020a

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Renesas Compiler (-compiler renesas)

Specify Renesas compiler

Description

Specify `renesas` for the `Compiler (-compiler)` option if you compile your code with a Renesas compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `renesas` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a Renesas compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine, and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `renesas` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler renesas -target`

Value: `rl78 | rh850 | rx | sh`

Default: `rl78`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler renesas -target rx`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler renesas -target rx`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler renesas -target rx`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler renesas -target rx`

Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Version History

Introduced in R2018b

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

TASKING Compiler (-compiler tasking)

Specify the Altium TASKING compiler

Description

Specify `tasking` for `Compiler (-compiler)` if you compile your code using the Altium® TASKING compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `tasking` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for the TASKING compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `tasking` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

The software supports different versions of the TASKING compiler, depending on the target:

- TriCore: 6.x and older versions
- C166: 4.x and older versions
- ARM: 5.x and older versions
- RH850: 2.x and older versions

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Tips

- Polyspace does not support some constructs specific to the TASKING compiler.

For the list of unsupported constructs, see `codeprover_limitations.pdf` in `polyspaceroot\polyspace\verifier\code_prover_desktop`. Here, `polyspaceroot` is the Polyspace installation folder; for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a`.

- The CPU used is TC1793. If you use a different CPU, set the following analysis options in your project:
 - `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`: Undefine the macro `__CPU_TC1793B__`.

- Preprocessor definitions (-D): Define the macro `__CPU__`. Enter `__CPU__=xxx`, where `xxx` is the name of your CPU.

Additionally, define the equivalent of the macro `__CPU_TC1793B__` for your CPU. For instance, enter `__CPU_TC1793A__`.

Instead of manually specifying your compiler, if you trace your build command (makefile), Polyspace can detect your CPU and add the required definitions in your project.

- For some errors related to TASKING compiler-specific constructs, see solutions in “Fix Polyspace Compilation Errors Related to TASKING Compiler”.
- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler tasking -target`

Value: `tricore | cl66 | rh850 | arm`

Default: `tricore`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler tasking -target tricore`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler tasking -target tricore`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler tasking -target tricore`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler tasking -target tricore`

Version History

Introduced in R2017a

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Texas Instruments Compiler (-compiler ti)

Specify Texas Instruments compiler

Description

Specify `ti` for `Compiler (-compiler)` if you compile your code using a Texas Instruments compiler. By specifying your compiler, you can avoid compilation errors from syntax that is not part of the Standard but comes from language extensions.

Then, specify your target processor type. If you select `ti` for **Compiler**, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see only the processors allowed for a Texas Instruments compiler. Your choice of target processor determines the size of fundamental data types, the endianness of the target machine and certain keyword definitions.

If you specify the `ti` compiler, you must specify the path to your compiler header files. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

Settings

To see the default sizes in bits for the fundamental types that the targets use, see the online documentation.

Your compiler specification also determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override the macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Tips

Polyspace does not support some constructs specific to the Texas Instruments compiler.

For the list of unsupported constructs, see `codeprover_limitations.pdf` in `polyspaceroot\polyspace\verifier\code_prover_desktop`. Here, `polyspaceroot` is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a`.

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-compiler ti -target`

Value: `c28x | c6000 | arm | msp430`

Default: `c28x`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler ti -target msp430`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler ti -target msp430`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler ti -target msp430`

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler ti -target msp430

Version History

Introduced in R2018a

See Also

Compiler (-compiler) | Target processor type (-target)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

“Fix Polyspace Compilation Errors Related to Texas Instruments Compilers”

Sfr type support (-sfr-types)

Specify sizes of `sfr` types for code developed with Keil or IAR compilers

Description

Specify sizes of `sfr` types (types that define special function registers).

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-52 for other options you must also enable.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-sfr-types`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-52.

Why Use This Option

Use this option if you have statements such as `sfr addr = 0x80;` in your code. `sfr` types are not standard C types. Therefore, you must specify their sizes explicitly for the Polyspace analysis.

Settings

No Default

List each `sfr` name and its size in bits.

Dependency

This option is available only when `Compiler` (`-compiler`) is set to `keil` or `iar`.

Command-Line Information

Syntax: `-sfr-types sfr_name=size_in_bits,...`

No Default

Name Value: an `sfr` name such as `sfr16`.

Size Value: `8` | `16` | `32`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -compiler iar -sfr-types sfr=8,sfr16=16 ...`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -compiler iar -sfr-types sfr=8,sfr16=16 ...`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -compiler iar -sfr-types sfr=8,sfr16=16 ...`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -compiler iar -sfr-types sfr=8,sfr16=16 ...`

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”
“Supported Keil or IAR Language Extensions”

Division round down (-div-round-down)

Round down quotients from division or modulus of negative numbers instead of rounding up

Description

Specify whether quotients from division and modulus of negative numbers are rounded up or down.

Note $a = (a / b) * b + a \% b$ is always true.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-div-round-down`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-55.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to emulate your compiler.

The option is relevant only for compilers following C90 standard (ISO/IEC 9899:1990). The standard stipulates that *"if either operand of / or % is negative, whether the result of the / operator, is the largest integer less or equal than the algebraic quotient or the smallest integer greater or equal than the quotient, is implementation defined, same for the sign of the % operator"*. The standard allows compilers to choose their own implementation.

For compilers following the C99 standard ((ISO/IEC 9899:1999), this option is not required. The standard enforces division with rounding towards zero (section 6.5.5).

Settings

On

If either operand of / or % is negative, the result of the / operator is the largest integer less than or equal to the algebraic quotient. The result of the % operator is deduced from $a \% b = a - (a / b) * b$.

Example: `assert(-5/3 == -2 && -5%3 == 1);` is true.

Off (default)

If either operand of / or % is negative, the result of the / operator is the smallest integer greater than or equal to the algebraic quotient. The result of the % operator is deduced from $a \% b = a - (a / b) * b$.

This behavior is also known as rounding towards zero.

Example: `assert(-5/3 == -1 && -5%3 == -2);` is true.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -div-round-down

Default: Off

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -div-round-down

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -div-round-down

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -div-round-down

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -div-round-down

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Enum type definition (-enum-type-definition)

Specify how to represent an enum with a base type

Description

Allow the analysis to use different base types to represent an enumerated type, depending on the enumerator values and the selected definition. When using this option, each enum type is represented by the smallest integral type that can hold its enumeration values.

This option is available on the **Target & Compiler** node in the **Configuration** pane.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-enum-type-definition`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-57.

Why Use This Option

Your compiler represents enum variables as constants of a base integer type. Use this option so that you can emulate your compiler.

To check your compiler settings:

- 1 Compile this code using the compiler settings that you typically use:

```
enum { MAXSIGNEDBYTE=127 } mysmallenum_t;

int dummy[(int)sizeof(mysmallenum_t) - (int)sizeof(int)];
```

If compilation fails, you have to use one of `auto-signed-first` or `auto-unsigned-first`.

- 2 Compile this code using the compiler settings that you typically use:

```
#include <limits.h>

enum { MYINTMAX = INT_MAX } myintenum_t;

int dummy[(MYINTMAX + 1) < 0 ? -1:1];
```

If compilation fails, use `auto-signed-first` for this option, otherwise use `auto-unsigned-first`.

Settings

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

`defined-by-compiler`

Uses the signed integer type for all compilers except gnu, clang and tasking.

For the gnu and clang compilers, it uses the first type that can hold all of the enumerator values from this list: unsigned int, signed int, unsigned long, signed long, unsigned long long and signed long long.

For the tasking compiler, it uses the first type that can hold all of the enumerator values from this list: char, unsigned char, short, unsigned short, int, and unsigned int.

auto-signed-first

Uses the first type that can hold all of the enumerator values from this list: signed char, unsigned char, signed short, unsigned short, signed int, unsigned int, signed long, unsigned long, signed long long, and unsigned long long.

auto-unsigned-first

Uses the first type that can hold all of the enumerator values from these lists:

- If enumerator values are positive: unsigned char, unsigned short, unsigned int, unsigned long, and unsigned long long.
- If one or more enumerator values are negative: signed char, signed short, signed int, signed long, and signed long long.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -enum-type-definition

Value: defined-by-compiler | auto-signed-first | auto-unsigned-first

Default: defined-by-compiler

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -enum-type-definition auto-signed-first

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -enum-type-definition auto-signed-first

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -enum-type-definition auto-signed-first

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -enum-type-definition auto-signed-first

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Block char16/32_t types (-no-uliterals)

Disable Polyspace definitions for char16_t or char32_t

Description

Specify that the analysis must not define char16_t or char32_t types.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-58 for other options you must also enable.

Command line and options file: Use the option -no-uliterals. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-59.

Why Use This Option

If your compiler defines char16_t and/or char32_t through a typedef statement or by using includes, use this option to turn off the standard Polyspace definition of char16_t and char32_t.

To check if your compiler defines these types, save the following code in a C++ file and compile this code using the compiler settings that you typically use:

```
typedef unsigned short char16_t;  
typedef unsigned long char32_t;
```

See if there is a compilation error.

- If the file fails to compile with an error such as redeclaration of C++ built-in type, it means that your compiler has the types char16_t and char32_t defined as built-in types. Enable this Polyspace option to emulate your compiler behavior.
- If the file compiles, it means that your compiler defines these types through typedef-s in includes. If you have already added those includes to your project, you do not need to enable this Polyspace option.

Settings

On

The analysis does not allow char16_t and char32_t types.

Off (default)

The analysis allows char16_t and char32_t types.

Dependencies

You can select this option only when these conditions are true:

- Source code language (-lang) is set to CPP or C-CPP.

- Compiler (-compiler) is set to generic or a gnu version.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -no-uliterals

Default: off

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -lang cpp -compiler gnu4.7 -cpp-version cpp11 -no-uliterals

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -compiler gnu4.7 -lang cpp -cpp-version cpp11 -no-uliterals

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang cpp -compiler gnu4.7 -cpp-version cpp11 -no-uliterals

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler gnu4.7 -lang cpp -cpp-version cpp11 -no-uliterals

See Also

Compiler (-compiler)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Pack alignment value (-pack-alignment-value)

Specify default structure packing alignment for code developed in Visual C++

Description

Specify the default packing alignment (in bytes) for structures, unions, and class members.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-pack-alignment-value`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-60.

Why Use This Option

If you use compiler options to specify how members of a structure are packed into memory, use this option to emulate your compiler.

For instance, if you use the Visual Studio option `/Zp` to specify an alignment, use this option for your Polyspace analysis.

If you use `#pragma pack` directives in your code to specify alignment, and also specify this option for analysis, the `#pragma pack` directives take precedence.

Settings

Default: 8

You can enter one of these values:

- 1
- 2
- 4
- 8
- 16

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-pack-alignment-value`

Value: 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16

Default: 8

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -compiler visual10 -pack-alignment-value 4`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -compiler visual10 -pack-alignment-value 4`

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -compiler visual10 -
pack-alignment-value 4

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -compiler visual10 -
pack-alignment-value 4

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

“Code Prover Assumptions About #pragma Directives” on page 14-29

Ignore pragma pack directives (-ignore-pragma-pack)

Ignore #pragma pack directives

Description

Specify that the analysis must ignore #pragma pack directives in the code.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option -ignore-pragma-pack. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-62.

Why Use This Option

Use this option if #pragma pack directives in your code cause linking errors.

For instance, you have two structures with the same name in your code, but one declaration follows a #pragma pack(2) statement. Because the default alignment is 8 bytes, the different packing for the two structures causes a linking error. Use this option to avoid such errors.

Settings

On

The analysis ignores the #pragma directives.

Off (default)

The analysis takes into account specifications in the #pragma directives.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -ignore-pragma-pack

Default: Off

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -ignore-pragma-pack

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -ignore-pragma-pack

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -ignore-pragma-pack

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -ignore-pragma-pack

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

“Code Prover Assumptions About #pragma Directives” on page 14-29

Management of `size_t` (-size-t-type-is)

Specify the underlying data type of `size_t`

Description

Specify the underlying data type of `size_t` explicitly: `unsigned char`, `unsigned short`, `unsigned int`, `unsigned long` or `unsigned long long`. If you do not specify this option, your choice of compiler determines the underlying type.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-size-t-type-is`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-64.

Why Use This Option

The analysis associates a data type with `size_t` when you specify your compiler using the option `Compiler (-compiler)`. In most cases, you do not have to explicitly use this option and specify an underlying type for `size_t`.

In some situations, when building your code, you might be using a compiler option that changed the compiler's default definition of `size_t`. In these cases, emulate your compiler option by using this Polyspace analysis option. Otherwise, you might see an error message related to `size_t` during Polyspace analysis. If you see such an error message, to probe further and determine the underlying type of `size_t`, compile this code with your compiler using the options that you typically use:

```
/* Header defines malloc as void* malloc (size_t size)
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
void* malloc (unsigned int size);
```

If the file does not compile, your compiler (along with compiler options) defines `size_t` using a type different from `unsigned int`. Replace `unsigned int` with another type such as `unsigned long` and try again till you determine the underlying type of `size_t`.

Settings

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

`defined-by-compiler`

Your specification for `Compiler (-compiler)` determines the underlying type of `size_t`.

`unsigned-int`

The analysis considers `unsigned int` as the underlying type of `size_t`.

`unsigned-long`

The analysis considers `unsigned long` as the underlying type of `size_t`.

unsigned-long-long

The analysis considers `unsigned long long` as the underlying type of `size_t`.

unsigned-char

The analysis considers `unsigned char` as the underlying type of `size_t`.

unsigned-short

The analysis considers `unsigned short` as the underlying type of `size_t`.

Tips

Compilation errors from incorrect definition of `size_t` can appear in unexpected ways. For instance, you might see an error like this:

```
first parameter of allocation function must be of type "size_t"
```

on a declaration of an allocation function such as:

```
void * operator new(size_t size);
```

This error appears because Polyspace internally declares the allocation function with the `size_t` definition from your Polyspace analysis configuration, but your declaration might be using a different `size_t` definition from a compiler header. The mismatch in the `size_t` definitions leads to a mismatch in the declarations of the allocation functions and shows up as an error message about the allocation functions.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-size-t-type-is`

Value: `defined-by-compiler` | `unsigned-char` | `unsigned-int` | `unsigned-short` | `unsigned-long` | `unsigned-long-long`

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -size-t-type-is unsigned-long`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -size-t-type-is unsigned-long`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -size-t-type-is unsigned-long`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -size-t-type-is unsigned-long`

See Also

`-custom-target`

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Management of `wchar_t` (-wchar-t-type-is)

Specify the underlying data type of `wchar_t`

Description

Specify the underlying data type of `wchar_t` explicitly. If you do not specify this option, your choice of compiler determines the underlying type.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-wchar-t-type-is`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-65.

Why Use This Option

The analysis associates a data type with `wchar_t` when you specify your compiler. If you use a compiler option that changes this default type, emulate your compiler option by using this analysis option.

Settings

Default: `defined-by-compiler`

`defined-by-compiler`

Your specification for `Compiler` (`-compiler`) determines the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

`signed-short`

The analysis considers `signed short` as the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

`unsigned-short`

The analysis considers `unsigned short` as the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

`signed-int`

The analysis considers `signed int` as the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

`unsigned-int`

The analysis considers `unsigned int` as the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

`signed-long`

The analysis considers `signed long` as the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

`unsigned-long`

The analysis considers `unsigned long` as the underlying type of `wchar_t`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-wchar-t-type-is`

Value: defined-by-compiler | signed-short | unsigned-short | signed-int | unsigned-int | signed-long | unsigned-long

Default: defined-by-compiler

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -wchar-t-type-is signed-int

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -wchar-t-type-is signed-int

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -wchar-t-type-is signed-int

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -wchar-t-type-is signed-int

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Signed right shift (-logical-signed-right-shift)

Specify how to treat the sign bit for logical right shifts on signed variables

Description

Choose between arithmetic and logical shift for right shift operations on negative values.

This option does not modify compile-time expressions. For more details, see “Limitation” on page 2-67.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Target & Compiler** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-logical-signed-right-shift`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-68.

Why Use This Option

The C99 Standard (sec 6.5.7) states that for a right-shift operation $x1 \gg x2$, if $x1$ is signed and has negative values, the behavior is implementation-defined. Different compilers choose between arithmetic and logical shift. Use this option to emulate your compiler.

Settings

Default: `Arithmetical`

`Arithmetical`

The sign bit remains:

```
(-4) >> 1 = -2
(-7) >> 1 = -4
 7 >> 1 = 3
```

`Logical`

0 replaces the sign bit:

```
(-4) >> 1 = (-4U) >> 1 = 2147483646
(-7) >> 1 = (-7U) >> 1 = 2147483644
 7 >> 1 = 3
```

Limitation

In compile-time expressions, this Polyspace option does not change the standard behavior for right shifts.

For example, consider this right shift expression:

```
int arr[ ((-4) >> 20) ];
```

The compiler computes array sizes, so the expression `(-4) >> 20` is evaluated at compilation time. Logically, this expression is equivalent to 4095. However, arithmetically, the result is -1. This statement causes a compilation error (arrays cannot have negative size) because the standard right-shift behavior for signed integers is arithmetic.

Command-Line Information

When using the command line, arithmetic is the default computation mode. When this option is set, logical computation is performed.

Parameter: `-logical-signed-right-shift`

Default: Arithmetic signed right shifts

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -logical-signed-right-shift`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -logical-signed-right-shift`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -logical-signed-right-shift`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -logical-signed-right-shift`

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify Target Environment and Compiler Behavior”

Preprocessor definitions (-D)

Replace macros in preprocessed code

Description

Replace macros with their definitions in preprocessed code.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Macros** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-D`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-70.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to emulate your compiler behavior. For instance, if your compiler considers a macro `_WIN32` as defined when you build your code, it executes code in a `#ifdef _WIN32` statement. If Polyspace does not consider that macro as defined, you must use this option to replace the macro with 1.

Depending on your settings for **Compiler (-compiler)**, some macros are defined by default. Use this option to define macros that are not implicitly defined.

Typically, you recognize from compilation errors that a certain macro is not defined. For instance, the following code does not compile if the macro `_WIN32` is not defined.


```
#ifdef _WIN32
    int env_var;
#endif

void set() {
    env_var=1;
}
```

The error message states that `env_var` is undefined. However, the definition of `env_var` is in the `#ifdef _WIN32` statement. The underlying cause for the error is that the macro `_WIN32` is not defined. You must define `_WIN32`.

Settings

No Default

Using the  button, add a row for the macro you want to define. The definition must be in the format *Macro=Value*. If you want Polyspace to ignore the macro, leave the *Value* blank.

For example:

- `name1=name2` replaces all instances of `name1` by `name2`.
- `name=` instructs the software to ignore `name`.
- `name` with no equals sign or value replaces all instances of `name` by 1. To define a macro to execute code in a `#ifdef macro_name` statement, use this syntax.

Tips

- If Polyspace does not support a non-ANSI keyword and shows a compilation error, use this option to replace all occurrences of the keyword with a blank string in preprocessed code. The replacement occurs only for the purposes of the analysis. Your original source code remains intact.

For instance, if your compiler supports the `__far` keyword, to avoid compilation errors:

- In the user interface (desktop products only), enter `__far=`.
- On the command line, use the flag `-D __far=`.

The software replaces the `__far` keyword with a blank string during preprocessing. For example:

```
int __far* pValue;
```

is converted to:

```
int * pValue;
```

- Polyspace recognizes keywords such as `restrict` and does not allow their use as identifiers. If you use those keywords as identifiers (because your compiler does not recognize them as keywords), replace the disallowed name with another name using this option. The replacement occurs only for the purposes of the analysis. Your original source code remains intact.

For instance, to allow use of `restrict` as identifier:

- In the user interface, enter `restrict=my_restrict`.
- On the command line, use the flag `-D restrict=my_restrict`.
- Your compiler specification determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.
 - To override the macro definition coming from a compiler specification, use this option.
 - To undefine a macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Command-Line Information

You can specify only one flag with each `-D` option. However, you can specify the option multiple times.

Parameter: `-D`

No Default

Value: `flag=value`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -D HAVE_MYLIB -D int32_t=int`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -D HAVE_MYLIB -D int32_t=int`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -D HAVE_MYLIB -D int32_t=int`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -D HAVE_MYLIB -D int32_t=int`

See Also

Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)

Undefine macros in preprocessed code

Description

Undefine macros in preprocessed code.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Macros** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-U`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-73.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to emulate your compiler behavior. For instance, your compiler might consider a macro `_WIN32` as undefined and execute the code in a `#ifndef _WIN32` block. To emulate this behavior when running a Polyspace analysis, use this option to specify `_WIN32` as undefined.

This option undefines these macros:

- Macros you defined by using the `-D` option. See `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- Macros that might be implicitly defined by the compiler.
- Macros that Polyspace enables by default to emulate compiler behavior. See `Compiler (-compiler)`.

If you define a macro by using a `#define` statement in your source code, this option cannot undefine it.

Typically, you recognize from compilation errors that a certain macro must be undefined. For instance, the following code does not compile if the macro `_WIN32` is defined.


```
#ifndef _WIN32
    int env_var;
#endif

void set() {
    env_var=1;
}
```

The error message states that `env_var` is undefined. However, the definition of `env_var` is in the `#ifndef _WIN32` statement. The underlying cause for the error is that the macro `_WIN32` is defined. You must undefine `_WIN32`.

Settings

No Default

Using the  button, add a new row for each macro being undefined.

Tips

Your compiler specification determines the values of many compiler-specific macros. In case you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro, use the option `-dump-preprocessing-info`.

- To override a macro definition coming from a compiler specification, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine the macro, use this option.

Command-Line Information

You can specify only one flag with each `-U` option. However, you can specify the option multiple times.

Parameter: `-U`

No Default

Value: *macro*

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -U HAVE_MYLIB -U USE_COM1`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -U HAVE_MYLIB -U USE_COM1`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -U HAVE_MYLIB -U USE_COM1`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -U HAVE_MYLIB -U USE_COM1`

See Also

Preprocessor definitions (-D)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Source code encoding (-sources-encoding)

Specify the encoding of source files

Description

Specify the encoding of the source files that you analyze with Polyspace.

Use this option only if you see compilation errors or display issues from non-ASCII characters in your source files. The option forces an internal conversion of your source files from the specified encoding to an UTF-8 encoding and might help resolve the issue.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Environment Settings** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-sources-encoding`. See "Command-Line Information" on page 2-75.

Why Use This Option

The analysis uses the default encoding of your operating system as the source code encoding. In most cases, if your source code contains non-ASCII characters, for instance, Japanese or Korean characters, the Polyspace analysis can interpret the characters and later display the source code correctly.

If you still have compilation errors or display issues from non-ASCII characters, you might be using an encoding that is different from the default encoding. You can then specify your source code encoding explicitly using this option.

Settings

Default: system

system

The analysis uses the default encoding of the operating system.

shift-jis

The analysis uses the Shift JIS (Shift Japanese Industrial Standards) encoding, a character encoding for the Japanese language.

iso-8859-1

The analysis uses the ISO/IEC 8859-1:1998 encoding, a character encoding that encodes what it refers to as "Latin alphabet no.1", consisting of 191 characters from the Latin script.

windows-1252

The analysis uses the Windows-1252 encoding, a single-byte character encoding of the Latin alphabet, used by default in the legacy components of Windows for English and some other Western languages.

UTF-8

The analysis uses the UTF-8 encoding, a variable width character encoding capable of encoding all valid code points in Unicode.

Polyspace supports many more encodings. To specify an encoding that is not in the above list in the Polyspace user interface, enter `-sources-encoding encodingname` in the Other field. In particular, if your source files contain a mix of different encodings, you can use `-sources-encoding auto`. In this mode, the analysis uses internal heuristics to determine the encoding of your source files from their contents.

For the full list of supported encodings, at the command line, enter:

```
-list-all-values -sources-encoding
```

with the `polyspace-bug-finder`, `polyspace-code-prover`, `polyspace-bug-finder-server` or `polyspace-code-prover-server` command. Pipe the output to a file and search the file for the encoding that you are using.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-sources-encoding`

Default: `system`

Value: `auto | system | shift-jis | iso-8859-1 | windows-1252 | UTF-8`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -sources-encoding windows-1252`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -sources-encoding windows-1252`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources-encoding windows-1252`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources-encoding windows-1252`

Polyspace supports many more encodings besides the above list. For the full list of supported encodings, at the command line, enter:

```
-list-all-values -sources-encoding
```

with the `polyspace-bug-finder`, `polyspace-code-prover`, `polyspace-bug-finder-server` or `polyspace-code-prover-server` command. Pipe the output to a file and search the file for the encoding that you are using.

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Code from DOS or Windows file system (-dos)

Consider that file paths are in MS-DOS style

Description

Specify that DOS or Windows files are provided for analysis.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Environment Settings** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-dos`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-76.

Why Use This Option

Use this option if the contents of the **Include** or **Source** folder come from a DOS or Windows file system. The option helps you resolve case sensitivity and control character issues.

Settings

On (default)

Analysis understands file names and include paths for Windows/DOS files

For example, with this option,

```
#include "..\mY_TEst.h"^M
#include "..\mY_other_FILE.H"^M
```

resolves to:

```
#include "../my_test.h"
#include "../my_other_file.h"
```

In this mode, you see an error if your include folder has header files whose names differ only in case.

Off

Characters are not controlled for files names or paths.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-dos`

Default: Off

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -dos -I ./my_copied_include_dir -D test=1`

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -dos -I ./my_copied_include_dir -D test=1

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -dos -I ./my_copied_include_dir -D test=1

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -dos -I ./my_copied_include_dir -D test=1

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Stop analysis if a file does not compile (-stop-if-compile-error)

Specify that a compilation error must stop the analysis

Description

Specify that even a single compilation error must stop the analysis.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In the **Configuration** pane, the option is on the **Environment Settings** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-stop-if-compile-error`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-79.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to first resolve all compilation errors and then perform the Polyspace analysis. This sequence ensures that all files are analyzed.

Otherwise, only files without compilation errors are fully analyzed. The analysis might return some results for files that do not compile. If a file with compilation errors contains a function definition, the analysis considers the function undefined. This assumption can sometimes make the analysis less precise.







The option is more useful for a Code Prover analysis because the Code Prover run-time checks rely more heavily on range propagation across functions.

Settings

On

The analysis stops even if a single compilation error occurs.

In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you see the compilation errors on the **Output Summary** pane.

Type	Message	File	Line	Col
	C verification starts at Thu Dec 17 22:26:17 2015			
	6 core(s) detected but the verification uses 4 core(s).			
	identifier "x" is undefined	my_file.c	1	
	Failed compilation.	my_file.c		
	Verifier has detected compilation error(s) in the code.			
	Exiting because of previous error			

For information on how to resolve the errors, see “Troubleshoot Compilation Errors”.

You can also see the errors in the analysis log, a text file generated during the analysis. The log is named `Polyspace_R20##n_ProjectName_date-time.log` and contains lines starting with `Error:` indicating compilation errors. To view the log from the analysis results:

- In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, select **Window > Show/Hide View > Run Log**.
- In the Polyspace Access web interface, open the **Review** tab. Select **Window > Run Log**.

Despite compilation errors, you can see some analysis results, for instance, coding rule violations.

Off (default)

The analysis does not stop because of compilation errors, but only files without compilation errors are analyzed. The analysis does not consider files that do not compile. If a file with compilation errors contains a function definition, the analysis considers the function undefined. If the analysis needs the definition of such a function, it makes broad assumptions about the function.

- The function return value can take any value in the range allowed by its data type.
- The function can modify arguments passed by reference so that they can take any value in the range allowed by their data types.

If the assumptions are too broad, the analysis can be less precise. For instance, a run-time check can flag an operation in orange even though it does not fail in practice.

If compilation errors occur, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the **Dashboard** pane has a link, which shows that some files failed to compile. You can click the link and see the compilation errors on the **Output Summary** pane.

You can also see the errors in the analysis log, a text file generated during the analysis. The log is named `Polyspace_R20##n_ProjectName_date-time.log` and contains lines starting with `Error:` indicating compilation errors. To view the log from the analysis results:

- In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, select **Window > Show/Hide View > Run Log**.
- In the Polyspace Access web interface, open the **Review** tab. Select **Window > Run Log**.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-stop-if-compile-error`

Default: Off

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -sources filename -stop-if-compile-error`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -sources filename -stop-if-compile-error`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources filename -stop-if-compile-error`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources filename -stop-if-compile-error`

Version History

Introduced in R2017a

See Also

File does not compile

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Command/script to apply to preprocessed files (-post-preprocessing-command)

Specify command or script to run on source files after preprocessing phase of analysis

Description

Specify a command or script to run on each source file after preprocessing.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Environment Settings** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-post-preprocessing-command`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-83.

Why Use This Option

You can run scripts on preprocessed files to work around compilation errors or imprecisions of the analysis while keeping your original source files untouched. For instance, suppose Polyspace does not recognize a compiler-specific keyword. If you are certain that the keyword is not relevant for the analysis, you can run a Perl script to remove all instances of the keyword. When you use this option, the software removes the keyword from your preprocessed code but keeps your original code untouched.

Use a script only if the existing analysis options do not meet your requirements. For instance:

- For direct replacement of one keyword with another, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.

However, the option does not allow search and replacement involving regular expressions. For regular expressions, use a script.


- For mapping your library function to a standard library function, use the option `-code-behavior-specifications`.

However, the option supports mapping to only a subset of standard library functions. To map to an unsupported function, use a script.

If you are unsure about removing or replacing an unsupported construct, do not use this option. Contact MathWorks® Support for guidance.

Settings

No Default

Enter full path to the command or script or click  to navigate to the location of the command or script. This script is executed before verification.

Tips

- Your script must be designed to process the standard output from preprocessing and produce its results in accordance with that standard output.
- Your script must preserve the number of lines in the preprocessed file. In other words, it must not add or remove entire lines to or from the file.

Adding a line or removing one can potentially result in some unpredictable behavior on the location of checks and macros in the Polyspace user interface.

- For a Perl script, in Windows, specify the full path to the Perl executable followed by the full path to the script.

For example:

- To specify a Perl command that replaces all instances of the `far` keyword, enter `polyspaceroot\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe -p -e "s/far//g"`.
- To specify a Perl script `replace_keyword.pl` that replaces all instances of a keyword, enter `polyspaceroot\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe absolute_path \replace_keyword.pl`.

Here, `polyspaceroot` is the location of the current Polyspace installation such as `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a\` and `absolute_path` is the location of the Perl script. If the paths contain spaces, use quotes to enclose the full path names.

- Use this Perl script as template. The script removes all instances of the `far` keyword.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

binmode STDOUT;

# Process every line from STDIN until EOF
while ($line = <STDIN>)
{

    # Remove far keyword
    $line =~ s/far//g;

    # Print the current processed line to STDOUT
    print $line;
}
```

You can use Perl regular expressions to perform substitutions. For instance, you can use the following expressions.

Expression	Meaning
.	Matches any single character except newline
[a-z0-9]	Matches any single letter in the set a - z, or digit in the set 0 - 9
[^a-e]	Matches any single letter not in the set a - e
\d	Matches any single digit
\w	Matches any single alphanumeric character or <code>_</code>
x?	Matches 0 or 1 occurrence of x

Expression	Meaning
x*	Matches 0 or more occurrences of x
x+	Matches 1 or more occurrences of x

For complete list of regular expressions, see Perl documentation.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -post-preprocessing-command

Value: Path to executable file or script in quotes

No Default

Example in Linux® (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file_name* -post-preprocessing-command `pwd`/replace_keyword.pl

Example in Linux (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -sources *file_name* -post-preprocessing-command `pwd`/replace_keyword.pl

Example in Linux (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file_name* -post-preprocessing-command `pwd`/replace_keyword.pl

Example in Linux (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file_name* -post-preprocessing-command `pwd`/replace_keyword.pl

Example in Windows: polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file_name* -post-preprocessing-command "C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2015b\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" "C:\My_Scripts\replace_keyword.pl"

You can specify an absolute path to a file or a path relative to the location from which you run the polyspace-bug-finder or polyspace-code-prover command. Note that if you are running Perl scripts, in Windows, enter the full path to the Perl executable.

See Also

Command/script to apply after the end of the code verification (-post-analysis-command) | -regex-replace-rgx -regex-replace-fmt

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Remove or Replace Keywords Before Compilation”

Include (-include)

Specify files to be #include-ed by each C file in analysis

Description

Specify files to be #include-ed by each C file involved in the analysis. The software enters the #include statements in the preprocessed code used for analysis, but does not modify the original source code.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Environment Settings** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-include`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-84.

Why Use This Option

There can be many reasons why you want to #include a file in all your source files.

For instance, you can collect in one header file all workarounds for compilation errors. Use this option to provide the header file for analysis. Suppose you have compilation issues because Polyspace does not recognize certain compiler-specific keywords. To work around the issues, #define the keywords in a header file and provide the header file with this option.

Settings

No Default

Specify the file name to be included in every file involved in the analysis.

Polyspace still acts on other directives such as #include <include_file.h>.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-include`

Default: None

Value: *file* (Use `-include` multiple times for multiple files)

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -include `pwd`/sources/a_file.h -include /inc/inc_file.h`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -include `pwd`/sources/a_file.h -include /inc/inc_file.h`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -include `pwd`/sources/a_file.h -include /inc/inc_file.h`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -include `pwd`/sources/a_file.h -include /inc/inc_file.h`

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Gather Compilation Options Efficiently”

Include folders (-I)

View include folders used for analysis

Description

This option is relevant only for the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products.

View the include folders used for analysis.

Set Option

This is not an option that you set in your project configuration. You can only view the include folders in the configuration associated with a result. For instance, in the user interface:

- To add include folders, on the **Project Browser**, right-click your project. Select **Add Source**.
- To view the include folders that you used, with your results open, select **Window > Show/Hide View > Configuration**. Under the node **Environment Settings**, you see the folders listed under **Include folders**.

Settings

This is a read-only option available only when viewing results in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products. Unlike other options, you do not specify include folders on the **Configuration** pane. Instead, you add your include folders on the **Project Browser** pane.

See Also

Include (-include) | -I

Ignore link errors (-no-extern-C)

Ignore certain linking errors

Description

Specify that the analysis must ignore certain linking errors.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Environment Settings** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-87 for other options that you must also enable.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-no-extern-C`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-87.

Why Use This Option

Some functions may be declared inside an `extern "C" { }` block in some files and not in others. Then, their linkage is not the same and it causes a link error according to the ANSI standard.

Applying this option will cause Polyspace to ignore this error. This permissive option may not resolve all the extern C linkage errors.

Settings

On

Ignore linking errors if possible.

Off (default)

Stop analysis for linkage errors.

Dependency

This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to `CPP` or `C-CPP`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-no-extern-C`

Default: `off`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang cpp -no-extern-C`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang cpp -no-extern-C`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang cpp -no-extern-C`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang cpp -no-extern-C`

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)

Constrain global variables, function inputs and return values of stubbed functions

Description

Specify constraints (also known as data range specifications or DRS) for global variables, function inputs and return values of stubbed functions using a **Constraint Specification** template file. The template file is an XML file that you can generate in the Polyspace user interface.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-data-range-specifications`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-90.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to constrain certain objects in your code whose values are known only at run time, for instance, user inputs or sensor values. Using correctly constrained objects might reduce false positives or orange checks in Polyspace results.

Based on your source code, Polyspace makes assumptions about items such as variable ranges and allowed buffer size for pointers. Sometimes these assumptions are broader than what you expect because:

- You have not provided the complete code. For example, you did not provide some of the function definitions.
- Some of the information about variables is available only at run time. For example, some variables in your code obtain values from the user at run time.

For instance, an `int` variable representing a real life speed cannot have a value that is smaller than zero or greater than the speed of light. Polyspace might assume that the variable has a range $[-2^{32} \dots 2^{32} - 1]$. Because of such broad assumptions:

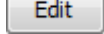
- Code Prover might consider more execution paths than those paths that occur at run time. If an operation fails along one of the execution paths, Polyspace places an orange check on the operation. If that execution path does not occur at run time, the orange check indicates a false positive.
- Bug Finder might produce false positives.

To reduce the number of such false positives, specify applicable constraints on global variables, function inputs, and return values of stubbed functions.

After you specify your constraints, save them as an XML file to use them for subsequent analyses. If your source code changes, update the previous constraints. Creating a new constraint template is not necessary.

Settings

No Default

Enter full path to the template file. Alternately, click  to open a **Constraint Specification** wizard. This wizard allows you to generate a template file or navigate to an existing template file.

For more information, see “Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -data-range-specifications

Value: *file*

No Default

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file_name* -data-range-specifications "C:\DRS\range.xml"

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -sources *file_name* -data-range-specifications "C:\DRS\range.xml"

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file_name* -data-range-specifications "C:\DRS\range.xml"

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file_name* -data-range-specifications "C:\DRS\range.xml"

You can specify an absolute path to the constraints file or a path relative to the location from which you run the polyspace-bug-finder or polyspace-code-prover command.

Examples

Specify Range of Runtime Variable to Reduce Orange Checks

In this code, the multiplication operation in the definition of `tmp` has an orange overflow check. This check appears because Polyspace assumes that the return value of the function `getSpeed()` has a range $-2^{32} \dots 2^{32}-1$.

```
//file1.c
extern int getSpeed(); //Returns the reading of speedometer
int main(){
    //...
    int tmp = 2* getSpeed();
    //...
    return 0;
}
```

To resolve this orange check, constrain the return value of `getSpeed()` with a range `[0..30000000]`. Create an XML file `drs.xml` that has this content:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--EDRS Version 2.0-->
<global>
  <file name="C:\\Users\\example.c">
    <function name="getSpeed" line="1" attributes="extern" main_generator_called="disabl
      <scalar name="return" line="1" base_type="int32" complete_type="int32" init_mode
    </function>
  </file>
</global>
```

```
</file>  
</global>
```

After specifying the data range, run the verification again. Use the command:

```
polyspace-code-prover file1.c -data-range-specifications drs.xml -lang c
```

The orange check is replaced by a green check.

```
extern int getSpeed(); //Returns the reading of speedometer  
int main(){  
    //...  
    int tmp = 2* getSpeed();  
    //...  
    return 0;  
}
```

See Also

Functions to stub (-functions-to-stub) | Ignore default initialization of global variables (-no-def-init-glob)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”

Ignore default initialization of global variables (`-no-def-init-glob`)

Consider global variables as uninitialized unless explicitly initialized in code

Description

This option applies to Code Prover only. It does not affect a Bug Finder analysis.

Specify that Polyspace must not consider global and static variables as initialized unless they are explicitly initialized in the code.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-no-def-init-glob`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-93.

Why Use This Option

The C99 Standard specifies that global variables are implicitly initialized. The default analysis follows the Standard and considers this implicit initialization.

If you want to initialize specific global variables explicitly, use this option to find the instances where global variables are not explicitly initialized.

Settings

On

Polyspace ignores implicit initialization of global and static variables. The verification generates a red **Non-initialized variable** error if your code reads a global or static variable before writing to it.

If you enable this option, global variables are considered uninitialized unless you explicitly initialize them in the code. Note that this option overrides the option `Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)`. Even if you initialize variables with the generated main, this option forces the analysis to ignore the initialization.

Off (default)

Polyspace considers global variables and static variables to be initialized according to C99 or ISO C++ standards. For instance, the default values are:

- 0 for `int`
- 0 for `char`
- 0.0 for `float`

Tips

Static local variables have the same lifetime as global variables even though their visibility is limited to the function where they are defined. Therefore, the option applies to static local variables.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -no-def-init-glob

Default: Off

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -sources *file_name* -no-def-init-glob

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file_name* -no-def-init-glob

See Also

Non-initialized variable

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Functions to stub (-functions-to-stub)

Specify functions to stub during analysis

Description

Specify functions to stub during analysis.

For specified functions, Polyspace :

- Ignores the function definition even if it exists.
- Assumes that the function inputs and outputs have full range of values allowed by their type.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-functions-to-stub`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-96.

Why Use This Option

If you want the analysis to ignore the code in a function body, you can stub the function.



For instance:

- Suppose you have not completed writing the function and do not want the analysis to consider the function body. You can use this option to stub the function and then specify constraints on its return value and modifiable arguments.
- Suppose the analysis of a function body is imprecise. The analysis assumes that the function returns all possible values that the function return type allows. You can use this option to stub the function and then specify constraints on its return value.

Settings

No Default

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

When entering function names, use either the basic syntax or, to differentiate overloaded functions, the argument syntax. For the argument syntax, separate function arguments with semicolons. See the following code and table for examples.

```
//simple function
```

```

void test(int a, int b);

//C++ template function
Template <class myType>
myType test(myType a, myType b);

//C++ class method

class A {
    public:
    int test(int var1, int var2);
};

//C++ template class method

template <class myType> class A
{
    public:
    myType test(myType var1, myType var2);
};

```

Function Type	Basic Syntax	Argument Syntax
Simple function	test	test(int; int)
C++ template function	test	test(myType; myType)
C++ class method	A::test	A::test(int;int)
C++ template class method	A<myType>::test	A<myType>::test(myType;myType)

Tips

- Code Prover makes assumptions about the arguments and return values of stubbed functions. For example, Polyspace assumes that the return values of stubbed functions are full range. These assumptions can affect checks in other sections of the code. See “Code Prover Assumptions About Stubbed Functions” on page 14-7.
- If you stub a function, you can constrain the range of function arguments and return value. To specify constraints, use the analysis option `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.
- When you use this option, you might see a change in file-level code complexity metrics such as number of lines and comment density because one or more function bodies are no longer analyzed.
- For C functions, these special characters are allowed: () < > ; _
 For C++ functions, these special characters are allowed : () < > ; _ * & []
 Space characters are allowed for C++, but are not allowed for C functions.
- You cannot use this option to stub the following C++ functions:
 - `constexpr` functions
 - Function-try-blocks that associate a catch clause with an entire function body, for instance:

```
Class()
  try : Class( 0.0 ) //delegate constructor
  {
    // ...
  }
  catch (...)
  {
    // exception occurred on initialization
  }
```

- Template functions with a parameter pack, for instance:

```
template <class T, class... T2>
  X(T n, T n2, T2... rest): X(rest...) {
    v.insert(v.begin(), n);
    v.insert(v.begin(), n2);
  }
```

- Functions with auto return type, for instance:

```
template <typename F, typename... Args>
inline decltype(auto) invoke(F&& func, Args&&... args)
{
  return invoke_impl(eastl::forward<F>(func), eastl::forward<Args>(args)...);
}
```

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -functions-to-stub

No Default

Value: *function1[,function2[,...]]*

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -sources *file_name* -functions-to-stub *function_1,function_2*

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file_name* -functions-to-stub *function_1,function_2*

See Also

Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Libraries used (-library)

Specify libraries that you use in your program

Description

Specify libraries that you use in your program.

The analysis uses smart stubs for functions from those libraries instead of generic stubs and does not attempt to check the function implementations. Using this option enables faster analysis without losing precision and triggers library-specific checks on function calls.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-library`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-98.

Why Use This Option

For faster and library-aware analysis, use this option. Unless you use this option, the analysis either attempts to check the library implementation or if the implementation is not available, uses generic stubs for library functions. Checking the function bodies can increase analysis time significantly while using generic stubs can lead to loss of precision.

The option also triggers library-specific checks on function arguments. For instance, if you select the option value `autosar`, a Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis checks arguments to functions from the AUTOSAR RTE API for compliance with the AUTOSAR Standard.

Settings

Default: none

none

The analysis uses smart stubs only for functions from the C Standard Library.

`autosar`

The analysis uses smart stubs for AUTOSAR RTE API functions even if their implementations are available.

The option also triggers AUTOSAR-specific checks on function arguments. For more information, see the corresponding checkers:

- Bug Finder: Non-compliance with AUTOSAR specification

Besides setting the option, you must also explicitly enable the above checker (or enable all checkers).

- Code Prover: Non-compliance with AUTOSAR specification

Setting the option is sufficient to enable the checker.

`stdlibcxx`

The analysis uses smart stubs for methods from C++ Standard Library containers even if their implementations are available.

The containers whose methods are stubbed include `std::map`, `std::unordered_map`, `std::deque`, `std::vector`, `std::set`, `std::unordered_set`, and `std::list`. If you use this option and your code contains C++ container methods, the analysis log contains a message:

```
n methods stubbed for better performance
```

where *n* is the number of methods stubbed.

Note that unlike functions from the C Standard Library, the stubs of C++ container methods are not used to check for domain errors and other error conditions. The methods are stubbed to avoid the unnecessary performance costs from analyzing their implementation. As a result, if you invoke a C++ container method with incorrect arguments, you do not see errors that refer to the incorrect invocation. But in some cases, you might see other errors that indirectly follow from the incorrect invocation. For instance, if you invoke the `std::stack::top()` method on an empty stack, you see a `Non-initialized variable` error even though the stack itself is initialized.

This option has effect only on a Code Prover analysis. A Bug Finder analysis discards implementations of C++ container methods immediately after compilation and does not require the smart stubbing.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-library`

No Default

Value: `autosar` | `stdlibcxx`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -library autosar -checkers autosar_lib_non_compliance`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -library autosar`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -library autosar -checkers autosar_lib_non_compliance`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -library autosar`

Version History

Introduced in R2021a

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Generate stubs for Embedded Coder lookup tables (-stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions)

Stub autogenerated functions that use lookup tables and model them more precisely

Description

This option is available only for model-generated code. The option is relevant only if you generate code from a Simulink® model that uses Lookup Table blocks using MathWorks code generation products.

Specify that the verification must stub autogenerated functions that use certain kinds of lookup tables in their body. The lookup tables in these functions use linear interpolation and do not allow extrapolation. That is, the result of using the lookup table always lies between the lower and upper bounds of the table.

Set Option

If you are running verification from Simulink, use the option “Stub lookup tables” on page 6-9 in Simulink Configuration Parameters, which performs the same task.

User interface (desktop products only): In your Polyspace project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-100.

Why Use This Option

If you use this option, the verification is more precise and has fewer orange checks. The verification of lookup table functions is usually imprecise. The software has to make certain assumptions about these functions. To avoid missing a run-time error, the verification assumes that the result of using the lookup table is within the full range allowed by the result data type. This assumption can cause many unproven results (orange checks) when a lookup table function is called. By using this option, you narrow down the assumption. For functions that use lookup tables with linear interpolation and no extrapolation, the result is at least within the bounds of the table.

The option is relevant only if your model has Lookup Table blocks. In the generated code, the functions corresponding to Lookup Table blocks also use lookup tables. The function names follow specific conventions. The verification uses the naming conventions to identify if the lookup tables in the functions use linear interpolation and no extrapolation. The verification then replaces such functions with stubs for more precise verification.

Settings

On (default)

For autogenerated functions that use lookup tables with linear interpolation and no extrapolation, the verification:

- Does not check for run-time errors in the function body.
- Calls a function stub instead of the actual function at the function call sites. The stub ensures that the result of using the lookup table is within the bounds of the table.

To identify if the lookup table in the function uses linear interpolation and no extrapolation, the verification uses the function name. In your analysis results, you see that the function is not analyzed. If you place your cursor on the function name, you see the following message:

```
Function has been recognized as an Embedded Coder Lookup-Table function.  
It was stubbed by Polyspace to increase precision.  
Unset the -stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions option to analyze  
the code below.
```

Off

The verification does not stub autogenerated functions that use lookup tables.

Tips

- The option applies to only autogenerated functions. If you integrate your own C/C++ S-Function using lookup tables with the model, these functions do not follow the naming conventions for autogenerated functions. The option does not cause them to be stubbed. If you want the same behavior for your handwritten lookup table functions as the autogenerated functions, use the option `-code-behavior-specifications` and map your function to the `__ps_lookup_table_clip` function.
- If you run verification from Simulink, the option is on by default. For certification purposes, if you want your verification tool to be independent of the code generation tool, turn off the option.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions`

Default: On

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions`

Version History

Introduced in R2016b

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)

(To be removed) Specify files on which you want analysis results

Note This option applies only to coding rules and code metrics, which will be removed from Code Prover in a future version. Use `Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)` in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

Description

Specify files on which you want analysis results.

By default, results appear on source files and header files in the same folder as the source files. You can use this option to see results in other header files. If you use the option `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)` to suppress entire folders, you can use this option to unsuppress some subfolders or files in those folders.

The option applies only to coding rule violations and code metrics. You cannot suppress Code Prover run-time checks from select source and header files.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-generate-results-for`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-103.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to see results in header files that are most relevant to you.

For instance, by default, results are generated on header files that are located in the same folder as the source files. Often, other header files belong to a third-party library. Though these header files are required for a precise analysis, you are not interested in reviewing findings in those headers. Therefore, by default, results are not generated for those headers. If you *are interested* in certain headers from third-party libraries, change the default value of this option.

Note that in Polyspace as You Code, you cannot see results in headers `#include-d` through a source file *at all*. The default behavior is to consider the headers in the same folder as the source file (or subfolders) for analysis but suppress results found in the headers. You can use this option only to expand the scope of which headers are considered during analysis. See also “Analysis Scope of Polyspace as You Code”.

Settings

Default: source-headers

source-headers

Results appear on source files and header files in the same folder as the source files or in subfolders of source file folders.

The source files are the files that you add to the **Source** folder of your Polyspace project (or use with the argument `-sources` at the command line).

all-headers


Results appear on source files and all header files. The header files can be in the same folder as source files, in subfolders of source file folders or in include folders.

The source files are the files that you add to the **Source** folder of your Polyspace project (or use with the argument `-sources` at the command line).

The include folders are the folders that you add to the **Include** folder of your Polyspace project (or use with the argument `-I` at the command line).

custom

Results appear on source files and the files that you specify. If you enter a folder name, results appear on header files in that folder (and its subfolders).

Click  to add a field. Enter a file or folder name.

Tips

- 1 Use this option in combination with appropriate values for the option `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)`.

If you choose `custom` and the values for the two options conflict, the more specific value determines the display of results. For instance, in the following examples, the value for the option **Generate results for sources and** is more specific.

Generate results for sources and	Do not generate results for	Final Result
custom: C:\Includes \Custom_Library\	custom: C:\Includes	Results are displayed on header files in C:\Includes\Custom_Library\ and its subfolders but not generated for other header files in C:\Includes.
custom: C:\Includes \my_header.h	custom: C:\Includes\	Results are displayed on the header file my_header.h in C:\Includes\ but not generated for other header files in C:\Includes\ and its subfolders.

Using these two options together, you can suppress results from all files in a certain folder but unsuppress select files in those folders.

- 2 If you choose `all-headers` for this option, results are displayed on all header files irrespective of what you specify for the option **Do not generate results for**.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-generate-results-for`

Value: `source-headers` | `all-headers` | `custom=file1[,file2[,...]]` | `custom=folder1[,folder2[,...]]`

Example (Bug Finder): `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources file_name -misra2 required-rules -generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"`

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources file_name -misra2 required-rules -generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"`

Example (Bug Finder Server): `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources file_name -misra2 required-rules -generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources file_name -misra2 required-rules -generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"`

Version History

Introduced in R2016a

R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover

Warns starting in R2022a

If you use the option `-generate-results-for` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command with this command:

```
#DOC Command
polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources file_name^
  -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"
```

```
#Linux Command
polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources file_name\
  -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover

Not recommended starting in R2021b

Using `-generate-results-for` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

See Also

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)

(To be removed) Specify files on which you do not want analysis results

Note This option applies only to coding rules and code metrics, which will be removed from Code Prover in a future version. Use `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)` in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

Description

Specify files on which you do not want analysis results.

By default, results do not appear on header files (unless they are in the same folder as the source files). You can use this option to suppress results from some source files too (or from header files in the same folders as source files). If you use the option `Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)` to show results on some include folders, you can use this option to suppress results from some subfolders or files in those include folders.

The option applies only to coding rule violations and code metric. You cannot suppress Code Prover run-time checks from source and header files.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Inputs & Stubbing** node.

Command line and options file: Use the option `-do-not-generate-results-for`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-108.

Why Use This Option

Use this option to see results in header files that are most relevant to you.

For instance, by default, results are generated on header files that are located in the same folder as the source files. If you are not interested in reviewing the findings in those headers, change the default value of this option.

Note that in Polyspace as You Code, the default behavior is to not even analyze the headers in non-source folders. You can use this option to expand the scope of not analyzed files to all headers or a different subset of headers. See also “Analysis Scope of Polyspace as You Code”.

Settings

Default: include-folders

include-folders

Results are not generated for header files in include folders (and their subfolders).

The include folders are the folders that you add to the **Include** folder of your Polyspace project (or use with the argument `-I` at the command line).

If an include folder is a subfolder of a source folder, results are generated for files in that include folder even if you specify the option value `include-folders`. In this situation, use the option value `custom` and explicitly specify the include folders to ignore.

all-headers


Results are not generated for all header files. The header files can be in the same folder as source files, in subfolders of source file folders or in include folders.

The source files are the files that you add to the **Source** folder of your Polyspace project (or use with the argument `-sources` at the command line).

The include folders are the folders that you add to the **Include** folder of your Polyspace project (or use with the argument `-I` at the command line).

custom

Results are not generated for the files that you specify. If you enter a folder name, results are suppressed from files in that folder (and its subfolders).

Click  to add a field. Enter a file or folder name.

Tips

- 1 Use this option appropriately in combination with appropriate values for the option **Generate results for sources and** (`-generate-results-for`).

If you choose `custom` and the values for the two options conflict, the more specific value determines the display of results. For instance, in the following examples, the value for the option **Generate results for sources and** is more specific.

Generate results for sources and	Do not generate results for	Final Result
custom: C:\Includes \Custom_Library\	custom: C:\Includes	Results are displayed on header files in C:\Includes\Custom_Library\ and its subfolders but not generated for other header files in C:\Includes.
custom: C:\Includes \my_header.h	custom: C:\Includes\	Results are displayed on the header file my_header.h in C:\Includes\ but not generated for other header files in C:\Includes\ and its subfolders.

Using these two options together, you can suppress results from all files in a certain folder but unsuppress select files in those folders.

- 2 If you choose `all-headers` for this option, results are suppressed from all header files irrespective of what you specify for the option **Generate results for sources and**.
- 3 If a defect or coding rule violation involves two files and you do not generate results for one of the files, the defect or rule violation still appears. For instance, if you define two variables with similar-looking names in files `myFile.cpp` and `myFile.h`, you get a violation of the MISRA™ C++ rule 2-10-1, even if you do not generate results for `myFile.h`. MISRA C++ rule 2-10-1 states that different identifiers must be typographically unambiguous.

The following results can involve more than one file:

MISRA C: 2004 Rules

- MISRA C: 2004 Rule 5.1 — Identifiers (internal and external) shall not rely on the significance of more than 31 characters.
- MISRA C: 2004 Rule 5.2 — Identifiers in an inner scope shall not use the same name as an identifier in an outer scope, and therefore hide that identifier.
- MISRA C: 2004 Rule 8.8 — An external object or function shall be declared in one file and only one file.
- MISRA C: 2004 Rule 8.9 — An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one external definition.

MISRA C: 2012 Directives and Rules

- MISRA C: 2012 Directive 4.5 — Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.
- MISRA C: 2012 Rule 5.2 — Identifiers declared in the same scope and name space shall be distinct.
- MISRA C: 2012 Rule 5.3 — An identifier declared in an inner scope shall not hide an identifier declared in an outer scope.
- MISRA C: 2012 Rule 5.4 — Macro identifiers shall be distinct.
- MISRA C: 2012 Rule 5.5 — Identifiers shall be distinct from macro names.
- MISRA C: 2012 Rule 8.5 — An external object or function shall be declared once in one and only one file.
- MISRA C: 2012 Rule 8.6 — An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one external definition.

MISRA C++ Rules

- MISRA C++ Rule 2-10-1 — Different identifiers shall be typographically unambiguous.
- MISRA C++ Rule 2-10-2 — Identifiers declared in an inner scope shall not hide an identifier declared in an outer scope.
- MISRA C++ Rule 3-2-2 — The One Definition Rule shall not be violated.
- MISRA C++ Rule 3-2-3 — A type, object or function that is used in multiple translation units shall be declared in one and only one file.
- MISRA C++ Rule 3-2-4 — An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one definition.
- MISRA C++ Rule 7-5-4 — Functions should not call themselves, either directly or indirectly.
- MISRA C++ Rule 15-4-1 — If a function is declared with an exception-specification, then all declarations of the same function (in other translation units) shall be declared with the same set of type-ids.

JSF C++ Rules

- JSF C++ Rule 46 — User-specified identifiers (internal and external) will not rely on significance of more than 64 characters.
- JSF C++ Rule 48 — Identifiers will not differ by only a mixture of case, the presence/absence of the underscore character, the interchange of the letter O with the number 0 or the letter D, the interchange of the letter I with the number 1 or the letter l, the interchange of the letter S with the number 5, the interchange of the letter Z with the number 2 and the interchange of the letter n with the letter h.
- JSF C++ Rule 137 — All declarations at file scope should be static where possible.
- JSF C++ Rule 139 — External objects will not be declared in more than one file.

Polyspace Bug Finder Defects

- Variable shadowing — Variable hides another variable of same name with nested scope.
 - Declaration mismatch — Mismatch occurs between function or variable declarations.
- 4 If a global variable is never used after declaration, it appears in Code Prover results as an unused global variable. However, if it is declared in a file for which you do not want results, you do not see the unused variable in your verification results.
 - 5 If a result (coding rule violation or Bug Finder defect) is inside a macro, Polyspace typically shows the result on the macro definition instead of the macro occurrences so that you review the result only once. Even if the macro is used in a suppressed file, the result is still shown on the macro definition, *if the definition occurs in an unsuppressed file*.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: -do-not-generate-results-for

Value: all-headers | include-folders | custom=*file1*[,*file2*[,...]] | custom=*folder1*[,*folder2*[,...]]

Example (Bug Finder): polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources *file_name* -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"

Example (Code Prover): polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources *file_name* -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"

Example (Bug Finder Server): polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources *file_name* -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"

Example (Code Prover Server): polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources *file_name* -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\usr\include"

Version History

Introduced in R2016a

R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover

Warns starting in R2022a

If you use the option -do-not-generate-results-for in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:with this command:

#DOC Command

```
polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources file_name^\n  -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\\usr\\include"
```

#Linux Command

```
polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources file_name^\n  -misra2 required-rules -do-not-generate-results-for custom="C:\\usr\\include"
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover

Not recommended starting in R2021b

Using -do-not-generate-results-for in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

See Also

Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

Enable automatic concurrency detection for Code Prover (-enable-concurrency-detection)

Automatically detect certain families of multithreading functions

Description

This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.

This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.

Specify whether the analysis must automatically detect POSIX[®], VxWorks[®], Windows, μ C/OS II and other multithreading functions.

Set Option

User interface (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-111 for other options that you must enable or disable.

Command line and options file: Use the option -enable-concurrency-detection. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-111.

Why Use This Option

If you use this option, Polyspace determines your multitasking model from your use of multithreading functions. In Bug Finder, automatic concurrency detection is enabled by default. In Code Prover, you have to explicitly enable automatic concurrency detection.

In some cases, using automatic concurrency detection can slow down the Code Prover analysis. In those cases, you can choose to not enable this option and explicitly specify your multitasking model. See “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.

Settings

On

If you use one of the supported functions for multitasking, the analysis automatically detects your multitasking model from your code.

For a list of supported multitasking functions and limitations in auto-detection of threads, see “Auto-Detection of Thread Creation and Critical Section in Polyspace”.

Off (default)

The analysis does not attempt to detect the multitasking model from your code.

If you want to manually configure your multitasking model, see “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.

Dependencies

If you enable this option, your code must contain a `main` function. You cannot use the Code Prover options to generate a `main`.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `-enable-concurrency-detection`

Default: Off

Example (Code Prover): `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -enable-concurrency-detection`

Example (Code Prover Server): `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -enable-concurrency-detection`

See Also

Show global variable sharing and usage only (`-shared-variables-mode`)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Auto-Detection of Thread Creation and Critical Section in Polyspace”

External multitasking configuration

Enable setup of multitasking configuration from external file definitions

Description

This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.

Specify whether you want to use definitions from external files to set up the multitasking configuration of your Polyspace project. The supported external file formats are:

- ARXML files for AUTOSAR projects
- OIL files for OSEK projects

Set Option

User interface: In the **Configuration** pane, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node.

Command line and options file: See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-112.

Why Use This Option

If your AUTOSAR project includes ARXML files with ECU configuration parameters, or if your OSEK project includes OIL files, Polyspace can parse these files. The software sets up tasks, interrupts, cyclical tasks, and critical sections. You do not have to set them up manually.

Settings

On

Polyspace parses the external files that you provide in the format that you specify to set up the multitasking configuration of your project.

osek

Look for and parse OIL files to extract multitasking description.

autosar

Look for and parse AUTOSAR XML files to extract multitasking description.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not set up the multitasking configuration of your project.

Command-Line Information

There is no single command-line option to turn on external multitasking configuration. By using the `-osek-multitasking` option or the `-autosar-multitasking` option, you enable external multitasking configuration.

Version History

Introduced in R2018a

See Also

ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking) | OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking)

Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking)

Set up multitasking configuration from OIL file definition

Description

This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.

Specify the OIL files that Polyspace parses to set up the multitasking configuration of your OSEK project.

Set Option

User interface: In the **Configuration** pane, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See Dependencies on page 2-118 for other options you must also enable.

Command line: and options file Use the option `-osek-multitasking`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-118.

Why Use This Option

If your project includes OIL files, Polyspace can parse these files to set up tasks, interrupts, cyclical tasks, and critical sections. You do not have to set them up manually.

Settings

On

Polyspace looks for and parses OIL files to set up your multitasking configuration.

auto

Look for OIL files in your project source and include folders, but not in their subfolders.

custom

Look for OIL files on the specified path and the path subfolders. You can specify a path to the OIL files or to the folder containing the files.

When you select this option, in your source code, Polyspace supports these OSEK multitasking keywords:

- TASK
- DeclareTask
- ActivateTask
- DeclareResource
- GetResource
- ReleaseResource
- ISR
- DeclareEvent

- DeclareAlarm

Polyspace parses the OIL files that you provide for TASK, ISR, RESOURCE, and ALARM definitions. The analysis uses these definitions and the supported multitasking keywords to configure tasks, interrupts, cyclical tasks, and critical sections.

Example: Analyze Your OSEK Multitasking Project

This example shows how to set up the multitasking configuration of an OSEK project and run an analysis on this project. To try the steps in this example, use the demo files in the folder *polyspaceroot/help/toolbox/bugfinder/examples/External_multitasking/OSEK* or *polyspaceroot/help/toolbox/codeprover/examples/External_multitasking/OSEK*. *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder. The analysis results apply to this example code.

```
#include <assert.h>
#include "include/example_osek_multi.h"

int var1;
int var2;
int var3;

DeclareAlarm(Cyclic_task_activate);
DeclareResource(res1);
DeclareTask(init);
TASK(afterinit1);

TASK(init) // task
{

    var2++;
    ActivateTask(afterinit1);
    var3++;
    GetResource(res1); // critical section begins
    var1++;
    ReleaseResource(res1); // critical section ends
}

TASK(afterinit1) // task
{
    var3++;
    var2++;
    GetResource(res1); // critical section begins
    var1++;
    ReleaseResource(res1); // critical section ends
}

int var4;
void func()
{
    var4++;
}

TASK(Cyclic_task) // cyclic task
{
    func();
}

void main()
{}
```

To set up your multitasking configuration and analyze the code:

- 1 Copy the contents of *polyspaceroot/help/toolbox/bugfinder/examples/External_multitasking/OSEK* or *polyspaceroot/help/toolbox/codeprover/examples/External_multitasking/OSEK* to your machine, for instance in *C:\Polyspace_workspace\OSEK*.
- 2 Run an analysis on your OSEK project by using the command:
 - Bug Finder:

- ```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources ^
C:\Polyspace_workspace\OSEK\example_osek_multitasking.c ^
-osek-multitasking auto
```
- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources ^
C:\Polyspace_workspace\OSEK\example_osek_multitasking.c ^
-osek-multitasking auto
```
  - Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources ^
C:\Polyspace_workspace\OSEK\example_osek_multitasking.c ^
-osek-multitasking auto
```
  - Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources ^
C:\Polyspace_workspace\OSEK\example_osek_multitasking.c ^
-osek-multitasking auto
```

Bug Finder detects a data race on variable `var3` because of multiple read and write operation from tasks `init` and `afterinit1`. See [Data race](#).

```
#include <assert.h>
#include "include/example_osek_multi.h"

int var1;
int var2;
int var3;
```

There is no defect on `var2` since `afterinit1` goes to an active state (`ActivateTask()`) after `init` increments `var2`. Similarly, there is no defect on `var1` because it is protected by the `GetResource()` and `ReleaseResource()` calls.

Code Prover detects that `var3` is a potentially unprotected global variable because it is used in tasks `init` and `afterinit1` with no protection from interruption during the read and write operations. The analysis also shows that the cyclic task operation on `var4` can potentially cause an overflow. See [Potentially unprotected variable](#) and [Overflow](#).

```
#include <assert.h>
#include "include/example_osek_multi.h"

int var1;
int var2;
int var3;

...
void func()
{
 var4++;
}
```

Variable `var2` is not shared because `afterinit1` goes to an active state (`ActivateTask()`) after `init` increments `var2`. Variable `var1` is a protected variable on page 8-8 through the critical sections from the `GetResource()` and `ReleaseResource()` calls.

To see how Polyspace models the TASK, ISR, and RESOURCE definitions from your OIL files, open the **Concurrency window** from the **Dashboard** pane.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not set up a multitasking configuration for your OSEK project.

### Additional Considerations

- Make sure that you declare all tasks by using the `DeclareTask` or `TASK` keywords before you pass those tasks as parameters to functions or macros that expect a task. For example, if you pass task `foo` to `ActivateTask` without using `DeclareTask(foo)`; first, Polyspace considers task `foo` undefined which results in a compilation error.
- The analysis ignores `TerminateTask()` declarations in your source code and considers that subsequent code is executed.
- Polyspace ignores syntax elements of your OIL files that do not follow the syntax defined here.

### Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products, first select the option `External multitasking configuration`.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-osek-multitasking`

**Value:** `auto | custom='file1 [,file2, dir1,...]'`

**Default:** `Off`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources source_path -I include_path -osek-multitasking custom='path\to\file1.oil, path\to\dir'`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources source_path -I include_path -osek-multitasking custom='path\to\file1.oil, path\to\dir'`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources source_path -I include_path -osek-multitasking custom='path\to\file1.oil, path\to\dir'`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources source_path -I include_path -osek-multitasking custom='path\to\file1.oil, path\to\dir'`

### Version History

Introduced in R2017b

### See Also

Show global variable sharing and usage only (`-shared-variables-mode`)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

# ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)

Set up multitasking configuration from ARXML file definitions

## Description

*To detect data races in large AUTOSAR applications, use this option with Polyspace Bug Finder™.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify the ARXML files that Polyspace parses to set up the multitasking configuration of your AUTOSAR project.

## Set Option

**User interface:** In the **Configuration** pane, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See Dependencies on page 2-120 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line: and options file** Use the option `-autosar-multitasking`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-118.

## Why Use This Option

If your project includes ARXML files with `<ECUC-CONTAINER-VALUE>` elements, Polyspace can parse these files to set up tasks, interrupts, cyclical tasks, and critical sections. You do not have to set them up manually.

## Settings

On

Polyspace looks for and parses ARXML files to set up your multitasking configuration.

When you select this option, the software assumes that you use the OSEK multitasking API in your source code to declare and define tasks and interrupts. Polyspace supports these OSEK multitasking keywords:

- TASK
- DeclareTask
- ActivateTask
- DeclareResource
- GetResource
- ReleaseResource
- ISR
- DeclareEvent
- DeclareAlarm

Polyspace parses the ARXML files that you provide for `OsTask`, `OsIsr`, `OsResource`, `OsAlarm`, and `OsEvent` definitions. The analysis uses these definitions and the supported multitasking keywords to configure tasks, interrupts, cyclical tasks, and critical sections.

To see how Polyspace models the `OsTask`, `OsIsr`, and `OsResource` definitions from your ARXML files, open the **Concurrency window** from the **Dashboard** pane. In that window, under the **Entry points** column, the names of the elements are extracted from their `<SHORT-NAME>` values in the ARXML files.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not set up a multitasking configuration for your AUTOSAR project.

### Additional Considerations

- The analysis ignores `TerminateTask()` declarations in your source code and considers that subsequent code is executed.
- Polyspace supports multitasking configuration only from ARXML files for AUTOSAR specification version 4.0 and later.

## Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products, first select the option `External multitasking configuration`.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-autosar-multitasking`

**Value:** `file1 [,file2, dir1,...]`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources source_path -I include_path -autosar-multitasking C:\Polyspace_Workspace\AUTOSAR\myFile.arxml`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources source_path -I include_path -autosar-multitasking C:\Polyspace_Workspace\AUTOSAR\myFile.arxml`

## Version History

Introduced in R2018a

### See Also

External multitasking configuration | OIL files selection (`-osek-multitasking`) | Enable automatic concurrency detection for Code Prover (`-enable-concurrency-detection`) | Show global variable sharing and usage only (`-shared-variables-mode`)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”



# Configure multitasking manually

Consider that code is intended for multitasking

## Description

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify whether your code is a multitasking application. This option allows you to manually configure the multitasking structure for Polyspace.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node.

**Command line and options file:** See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-122.

## Why Use This Option

By default, Bug Finder determines your multitasking model from your use of multithreading functions. In Code Prover, you have to enable automatic concurrency detection with the option `Enable automatic concurrency detection for Code Prover (-enable-concurrency-detection)`. However, in some cases, using automatic concurrency detection can slow down the Code Prover analysis.

In cases where automatic concurrency detection is not supported, you can explicitly specify your multitasking model by using this option. Once you select this option, you can explicitly specify your entry point functions, cyclic tasks, interrupts and protection mechanisms for shared variables, such as critical section details.

A Code Prover verification uses your specifications to determine:

- Whether a global variable is shared.  
See “Global Variables”.
- Whether a run-time error can occur.

For instance, if the operation `var++` occurs in the body of a cyclic task and you do not impose a limit on `var`, the operation can overflow. The analysis detects the possible overflow.

A Bug Finder analysis uses your specifications to look for concurrency defects. For more information, see “Concurrency Defects”.

## Settings

On

The code is intended for a multitasking application.

You have to explicitly specify your multitasking configuration using other Polyspace options. See “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.

Off (default)

The code is not intended for a multitasking application.

Disabling the option has this additional effect in Code Prover:

- If a `main` exists, Code Prover verifies only those functions that are called by the `main`.
- If a `main` does not exist, Polyspace verifies the functions that you specify. To verify the functions, Polyspace generates a `main` function and calls functions from the generated `main` in a sequence that you specify. For more information, see `Verify module or library (-main-generator)`.

## Tips

If you run a file by file verification in Code Prover, your multitasking options are ignored. See `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`.

## Command-Line Information

There is no single command-line option to turn on multitasking analysis. By using any of the options `Tasks (-entry-points)`, `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` or `Interrupts (-interrupts)`, you turn on multitasking analysis.

## See Also

`-preemptable-interrupts` | `-non-preemptable-tasks` | `Tasks (-entry-points)` | `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` | `Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end)` | `Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file)`

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

# Tasks (-entry-points)

Specify functions that serve as tasks to your multitasking application

## Description

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify functions that serve as tasks to your code. If the function does not exist, the verification warns you and continues the verification.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-124 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-entry-points`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-124.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option when your code is intended for multitasking.

To specify cyclic tasks and interrupts, use the options `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` and `Interrupts (-interrupts)`. Use this option to specify other tasks.

A Code Prover analysis uses your specifications to determine:

- Whether a global variable is shared.  
See “Global Variables”.
- Whether a run-time error can occur.



For instance, if the operation `var++` occurs in the body of a cyclic task and you do not impose a limit on `var`, the operation can overflow. The analysis detects the possible overflow.

A Bug Finder analysis uses your specifications to look for concurrency defects. For more information, see “Concurrency Defects”.

## Settings

### No Default

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

## Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products, first select the option **Configure multitasking manually**.

## Tips

- In Code Prover, the functions representing entry points must have the form  

```
void functionName (void)
```
- If a function `func` takes arguments or returns a value, you cannot use it directly as an entry point. To use `func` as an entry point, call `func` from a wrapper `void-void` function and specify the wrapper as an entry point. See “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.
- If you specify a function as a task, you must provide its definition. Otherwise, a Code Prover verification stops with the error message:

```
task func_name must be a userdef function without parameters
```

A Bug Finder analysis continues but does not consider the function as an entry point.

- If you run a file by file verification in Code Prover, your multitasking options are ignored. See `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`.
- The Polyspace multitasking analysis assumes that a task cannot interrupt itself.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-entry-points`

**No Default**

**Value:** `function1[,function2[,...]]`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -entry-points func_1,func_2`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -entry-points func_1,func_2`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -entry-points func_1,func_2`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -entry-points func_1,func_2`

## See Also

`Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks) | Interrupts (-interrupts) | -preemptable-interrupts | -non-preemptable-tasks | Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)`

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

# Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)

Specify functions that represent cyclic tasks

## Description

*The option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify functions that represent cyclic tasks. The analysis assumes that operations in the function body:

- Can execute any number of times.
- Can be interrupted by noncyclic tasks, other cyclic tasks and interrupts. Noncyclic tasks are specified with the option `Tasks (-entry-points)` and interrupts are specified with the option `Interrupts (-interrupts)`.

To model a cyclic task that cannot be interrupted by other cyclic tasks, specify the task as nonpreemptable. See `-non-preemptable-tasks`. For examples, see “Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-126 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-cyclic-tasks`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-127.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify cyclic tasks in your multitasking code. The functions that you specify must have the prototype:

```
void function_name(void);
```

A Bug Finder analysis uses your specifications to look for concurrency defects. For the **Data race** defect, the software establishes the following relations between preemptable tasks and other tasks.

- *Data race between two preemptable tasks:*

Unless protected, two operations in different preemptable tasks can interfere with each other. If the operations use the same shared variable without protection, a data race can occur.

If both operations are atomic, to see the defect, you have to enable the checker **Data race including atomic operations**.

- *Data race between a preemptable task and a nonpreemptable task or interrupt:*
  - An atomic operation in a preemptable task cannot interfere with an operation in a nonpreemptable task or an interrupt. Even if the operations use the same shared variable without protection, a data race cannot occur.

- A nonatomic operation in a preemptable task also cannot interfere with an operation in a nonpreemptable task or an interrupt. However, the latter operation can interrupt the former. Therefore, if the operations use the same shared variable without protection, a data race can occur.

For more information, see:

- “Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”
- “Concurrency Defects”

A Code Prover verification uses your specifications to determine:

- Whether a global variable is shared.

See “Global Variables”.



- Whether a run-time error can occur.

For instance, if the operation `var++` occurs in the body of a cyclic task and you do not impose a limit on `var`, the operation can overflow. The analysis detects the possible overflow.

## Settings

### No Default

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

## Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products, first select the option `Configure multitasking manually`.

## Tips

- In Code Prover, the functions representing cyclic tasks must have the form  

```
void functionName (void)
```
- If a function `func` takes arguments or returns a value, you cannot use it directly as a cyclic task. To use `func` as a cyclic task, call `func` from a wrapper `void-void` function and specify the wrapper as a cyclic task. See “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.
- If you specify a function as a cyclic task, you must provide its definition. Otherwise, a Code Prover verification stops with the error message:

```
task func_name must be a userdef function without parameters
```

A Bug Finder analysis continues but does not consider the function as a cyclic task.

- If you run a file by file verification in Code Prover, your multitasking options are ignored. See `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`.

- The Polyspace multitasking analysis assumes that a task cannot interrupt itself.
- Code Prover interprets this option with some limitations. The reason is that Code Prover considers all operations as potentially non-atomic and interruptible. This overapproximation leads to situations where the option might appear to be ignored. For an example, see “Effect of Task Priorities in Code Prover”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -cyclic-tasks

**No Default**

**Value:** *function1[,function2[,...]]*

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -cyclic-tasks *func\_1,func\_2*

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -cyclic-tasks *func\_1,func\_2*

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -cyclic-tasks *func\_1,func\_2*

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -cyclic-tasks *func\_1,func\_2*

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

### See Also

-preemptable-interrupts | -non-preemptable-tasks | Interrupts (-interrupts) | Tasks (-entry-points) | Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

“Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”

## Interrupts (-interrupts)

Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable interrupts

### Description

*The option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable interrupts. The analysis assumes that operations in the function body:

- Can execute any number of times.
- Cannot be interrupted by noncyclic tasks, cyclic tasks or other interrupts. Noncyclic tasks are specified with the option `Tasks (-entry-points)` and cyclic tasks are specified with the option `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)`.

You can also make interrupts preemptable.

- To model an interrupt that can be interrupted by other interrupts, specify the interrupt as preemptable. See `-preemptable-interrupts`. For examples, see “Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”.
- To make only a section of an interrupt preemptable, call a routine enabling all interrupts before that section and call another routine disabling all interrupts after the section is complete. For instance, if you specify the routine `isr()` as an interrupt, it is nonpreemptable by default. However, within `isr()`, if you call a routine enabling all interrupts, the section following the call is preemptable till you call another routine disabling all interrupts:

```
void isr() {
 x++; //Nonpreemptable
 enable_all_interrupts(); //Routine enabling interrupts
 y++; //Preemptable
 disable_all_interrupts(); //Routine disabling interrupts
 z++; //Nonpreemptable
}
```

For information on how to enable and disable all interrupts, see `Disabling all interrupts (-routine-disable-interrupts -routine-enable-interrupts)`.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-129 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-interrupts`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-130.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify interrupts in your multitasking code. The functions that you specify must have the prototype:

```
void function_name(void);
```



A Bug Finder analysis uses your specifications to look for concurrency defects. For the Data race defect, the analysis establishes the following relations between interrupts and other tasks:

- *Data race between two interrupts:*

Two operations in different interrupts cannot interfere with each other (unless one of the interrupts is preemptable). Even if the operations use the same shared variable without protection, a data race cannot occur.

- *Data race between an interrupt and another task:*
  - An operation in an interrupt cannot interfere with an atomic operation in any other task. Even if the operations use the same shared variable without protection, a data race cannot occur.
  - An operation in an interrupt can interfere with a nonatomic operation in any other task unless the other task is also a nonpreemptable interrupt. Therefore, if the operations use the same shared variable without protection, a data race can occur.

For more information, see:

- “Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”
- “Concurrency Defects”

A Code Prover verification uses your specifications to determine:

- Whether a global variable is shared.

See “Global Variables”.



- Whether a run-time error can occur.

For instance, if the operation `var=INT_MAX;` occurs in an interrupt and `var++` occurs in the body of a task, an overflow can occur if the interrupt executes before the operation in the task. The analysis detects the possible overflow.

## Settings

### No Default

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

## Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products, first select the option **Configure multitasking manually**.

## Tips

- In Code Prover, the functions representing interrupts must have the form  

```
void functionName (void)
```

- If a function `func` takes arguments or returns a value, you cannot use it directly as an interrupt. To use `func` as an interrupt, call `func` from a wrapper `void-void` function and specify the wrapper as an interrupt. See “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.
- If you specify a function as an interrupt, you must provide its definition. Otherwise, a Code Prover verification stops with the error message:

```
task func_name must be a userdef function without parameters
```

A Bug Finder analysis continues but does not consider the function as an interrupt.

- If you run a file by file verification in Code Prover, your multitasking options are ignored. See `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`.
- The Polyspace multitasking analysis assumes that an interrupt cannot interrupt itself.
- Code Prover interprets this option with some limitations. The reason is that Code Prover considers all operations as potentially non-atomic and interruptible. This overapproximation leads to situations where the option might appear to be ignored. For an example, see “Effect of Task Priorities in Code Prover”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-interrupts`

**No Default**

**Value:** `function1[,function2[,...]]`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -interrupts func_1,func_2`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -interrupts func_1,func_2`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -interrupts func_1,func_2`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -interrupts func_1,func_2`

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

### See Also

`-preemptable-interrupts` | `-non-preemptable-tasks` | `Tasks (-entry-points)` | `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` | `Disabling all interrupts (-routine-disable-interrupts -routine-enable-interrupts)` | `Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)`

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

“Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”

## Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end)

Specify functions that begin and end critical sections

### Description

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

When verifying multitasking code, Polyspace considers that a critical section lies between calls to a lock function and an unlock function.

```
lock();
/* Critical section code */
unlock();
```

Specify the lock and unlock function names for your critical sections (for instance, `lock()` and `unlock()` in above example).

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-132 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-critical-section-begin` and `-critical-section-end`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-133.

### Why Use This Option

When a task `my_task` calls a lock function `my_lock`, other tasks calling `my_lock` must wait till `my_task` calls the corresponding unlock function. Therefore, critical section operations in the other tasks cannot interrupt critical section operations in `my_task`.

For instance, the operation `var++` in `my_task1` and `my_task2` cannot interrupt each other.

```
int var;

void my_task1() {
 my_lock();
 var++;
 my_unlock();
}


void my_task2() {
 my_lock();
 var++;
 my_unlock();
}
```

Using your specifications, a Code Prover verification checks if your placement of lock and unlock functions protects all shared variables from concurrent access. When determining values of those variables, the verification accounts for the fact that critical sections in different tasks do not interrupt each other.

A Bug Finder analysis uses the critical section information to look for concurrency defects such as data race and deadlock.



## Settings

### No Default

Click  to add a field.

- In **Starting routine**, enter name of lock function.
- In **Ending routine**, enter name of unlock function.

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

## Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products, first select the option **Configure multitasking manually**.

## Tips

- You can also use primitives such as the POSIX functions `pthread_mutex_lock` and `pthread_mutex_unlock` to begin and end critical sections. For a list of primitives that Polyspace can detect automatically, see “Auto-Detection of Thread Creation and Critical Section in Polyspace”.
- For function calls that begin and end critical sections, Polyspace ignores the function arguments.

For instance, Polyspace treats the two code sections below as the same critical section.

|                                                                                                  |                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Starting routine:</b> my_lock                                                                 |                                                                                                  |
| <b>Ending routine:</b> my_unlock                                                                 |                                                                                                  |
| <pre>void my_task1() {     my_lock(1);     /* Critical section code */     my_unlock(1); }</pre> | <pre>void my_task2() {     my_lock(2);     /* Critical section code */     my_unlock(2); }</pre> |

To work around the limitation, see “Define Critical Sections with Functions That Take Arguments”.

- The functions that begin and end critical sections must be functions. For instance, if you define a function-like macro:

```
#define init() num_locks++
```

You cannot use the macro `init()` to begin or end a critical section.

- When you use multiple critical sections, you can run into issues such as:

- **Deadlock:** A sequence of calls to lock functions causes two tasks to block each other.
- **Double lock:** A lock function is called twice in a task without an intermediate call to an unlock function.

Use Polyspace Bug Finder to detect such issues. See “Concurrency Defects”.

Then, use Polyspace Code Prover to detect if your placement of lock and unlock functions actually protects all shared variables from concurrent access. See “Global Variables”.

- When considering possible values of shared variables, a Code Prover verification takes into account your specifications for critical sections.

However, if the shared variable is a pointer or array, the software uses the specifications only to determine if the variable is a shared protected global variable. For run-time error checking, the software does not take your specifications into account and considers that the variable can be concurrently accessed.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -critical-section-begin | -critical-section-end

**No Default**

**Value:** *function1:cs1[,function2:cs2[,...]]*

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug\_finder -sources *file\_name* -critical-section-begin func\_begin:cs1 -critical-section-end func\_end:cs1

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -critical-section-begin func\_begin:cs1 -critical-section-end func\_end:cs1

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug\_finder-server -sources *file\_name* -critical-section-begin func\_begin:cs1 -critical-section-end func\_end:cs1

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -critical-section-begin func\_begin:cs1 -critical-section-end func\_end:cs1

## See Also

Tasks (-entry-points) | Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks) | Interrupts (-interrupts) | Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file) | -non-preemptable-tasks | -preemptable-interrupts

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

“Define Atomic Operations in Multitasking Code”

“Define Critical Sections with Functions That Take Arguments”

“Concurrency Defects”

“Global Variables”

## Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file)

Specify entry point functions that cannot execute concurrently

### Description

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify entry point functions that cannot execute concurrently. The execution of the functions cannot overlap with each other.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Multitasking** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-134 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-temporal-exclusions-file`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-135.

### Why Use This Option


Use this option to implement temporal exclusion in multitasking code.

A Code Prover verification checks if specifying certain tasks as temporally exclusive protects all shared variables from concurrent access. When determining possible values of those shared variables, the verification accounts for the fact that temporally exclusive tasks do not interrupt each other. See “Global Variables”.



A Bug Finder analysis uses the temporal exclusion information to look for concurrency defects such as data race. See “Concurrency Defects”.

### Settings

#### No Default

Click  to add a field. In each field, enter a space-separated list of functions. Polyspace considers that the functions in the list cannot execute concurrently.

Enter the function names manually or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function names.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

### Dependencies

To enable this option in the user interface of the desktop products:

- Select the option `Configure multitasking manually`.
- Specify function names for `Tasks (-entry-points)`, `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` and `Interrupts (-interrupts)`.

You can then specify some of these functions as temporally exclusive tasks. Alternatively, if you specify your multitasking configuration using external files with the option `External multitasking configuration`, some of the functions from your external files can be specified as temporally exclusive.

The ability to specify temporally exclusive tasks is not supported for automatically detected thread creation routines such as `pthread_create`. These routines can be invoked at different points in the code to create separate threads. However, the temporal exclusion option does not support specifying two separate invocations of the same routine at different points in the code.

## Tips

When considering possible values of shared variables, a Code Prover verification takes into account your specifications for temporally exclusive tasks.

However, if the shared variable is a pointer or array, the software uses the specifications only to determine if the variable is a shared protected global variable. For run-time error checking in Code Prover, the software does not take your specifications into account and considers that the variable can be concurrently accessed.

## Command-Line Information

For the command-line option, create a temporal exclusions file in the following format:

- On each line, enter one group of temporally excluded tasks.
- Within a line, the tasks are separated by spaces.

To enter comments, begin with `#`. For an example, see the file `polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources\temporal_exclusions.txt`. Here, `polyspaceroot` is the Polyspace installation folder, for example `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a`.

**Parameter:** `-temporal-exclusions-file`

### No Default

**Value:** Name of temporal exclusions file

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -temporal-exclusions-file "C:\exclusions_file.txt"`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -temporal-exclusions-file "C:\exclusions_file.txt"`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -temporal-exclusions-file "C:\exclusions_file.txt"`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -temporal-exclusions-file "C:\exclusions_file.txt"`

## See Also

`Tasks (-entry-points)` | `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` | `Interrupts (-interrupts)` | `Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end)` | `non-preemptable-tasks` | `-preemptable-interrupts`

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

“Define Atomic Operations in Multitasking Code”

“Concurrency Defects”

“Global Variables”



## Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)

(To be removed) Define a custom set of coding standards checks for your analysis

---

**Note** This option applies only to coding rules and code metrics, which will be removed from Code Prover in a future version. Use `Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)` in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify the full path of a configuration XML file where you define custom selections of coding standards checkers. In the same XML file, you can specify a custom selection of checkers for each of these coding standards:

- MISRA C:2004
- MISRA C:2012
- MISRA C++
- JSF AV C++
- AUTOSAR C++14 (*Bug Finder only*)
- CERT® C (*Bug Finder only*)
- CERT C++ (*Bug Finder only*)
- ISO/IEC TS 17961 (*Bug Finder only*)
- Polyspace Guidelines (*Bug Finder only*)

You can also define custom rules to match identifiers in your code to text patterns you specify.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-checkers-selection-file`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-139.

When you enable this option, set the coding standards that you select to `from-file` to use the specified configuration file.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to define a selection of coding standard checkers specific to your organization. The configuration of different coding standards is consolidated in a single XML file that you can reuse across projects to enforce common coding standards.

## Settings

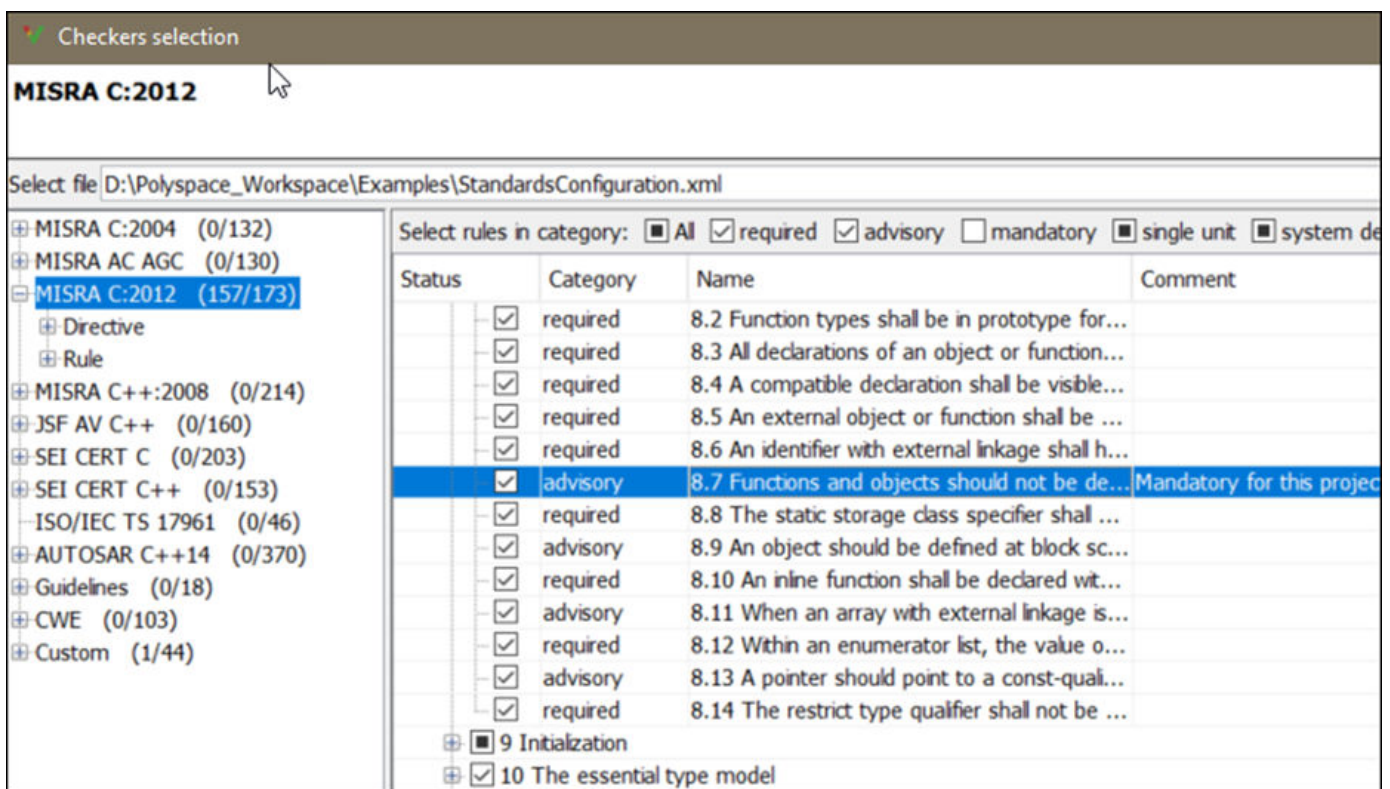
On

Polyspace checks your code against the selection of coding standard checkers, or the custom rules, defined in the configuration file that you specify.

To create a configuration file by using the Polyspace Desktop, in the **Configuration**, select **Coding Standards & Code Metrics**. To open the **Checkers selection** interface, click the folder (📁) on the right pane. Choose the coding standards that you want to configure in the left pane, and then select the rules that you want to activate in the right pane.

To create a configuration file by using Polyspace As you Code IDE plugins, refer to the documentation of your specific plugin.

To use or update an existing file, enter the full path to the file in the **Select file** field of the **Checkers selection** dialog box. Alternatively, click **Browse** in the **Checkers selection** window and browse to the existing file.



Off (default)

Polyspace does not check your code against the selection of coding standard checkers, or the custom rules, defined in the configuration file you specify.

## Tips

- For the Polyspace desktop products, specify the coding standard configuration in the Polyspace User Interface. When you save the configuration, an XML file is created for use in the current and other projects.
- For the Polyspace Server products, you have to create a coding standard XML. Depending on the standard that you want to enable, make a writeable copy of one of the files in `polyspaceserverroot\help\toolbox\polyspace_bug_finder_server\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Turn off rules by using entries in the XML file (all rules from a standard are enabled in the template). Here, `polyspaceserverroot` is the root installation folder for the Polyspace Server products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2019a`.

For instance, to turn off MISRA C:2012 rule 8.1, in the file `misra_c_2012_rules.xml`, use this entry:

```
<standard name="MISRA C:2012">
 ...
 <section name="8 Declarations and definitions">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="off">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- "AUTOSAR C++14 Rules"
- "CERT C Rules and Recommendations"
- "CERT C++ Rules"
- "ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules"
- "Custom Coding Rules"
- "JSF C++ Rules"
- "MISRA C:2004 Rules"
- "MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules"
- "MISRA C++:2008 Rules"
- "Guidelines"

---

**Note** The XML format of the checker configuration file might change in future releases.

---

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-checkers-selection-file`

**Value:** Full path of XML configuration file

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom_config.xml" -misra3 from-file`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom_config.xml" -misra3 from-file`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom_config.xml" -misra3 from-file`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom_config.xml" -misra3 from-file`

## Version History

### **R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-checkers-selection-file` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file -checkers-selection-file XML -misra3 from-file
```

with this command:

#DOS Commands

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file -checkers-selection-file ^
XML -misra3 from-file
```

#Linux Commands

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file -checkers-selection-file \
XML -misra3 from-file
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-misra-ac-agc-checkers-selection-file` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

## See Also

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)

(To be removed) Check for violation of MISRA C:2004 rules

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to check for violation of MISRA C™:2004 rules is not recommended. Use Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify whether to check for violation of MISRA C:2004 rules. Each value of the option corresponds to a subset of rules to check.

#### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-142 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-misra2`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-142.

#### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify the subset of MISRA C:2004 rules to check for.

After analysis, the **Results List** pane lists the coding standard violations. On the **Source** pane, for every coding rule violation, Polyspace assigns a ▼ symbol to the keyword or identifier relevant to the violation.

### Settings

**Default:** `required-rules`

`required-rules`

Check required coding rules.

`single-unit-rules`

Check a subset of rules that apply only to single translation units. These rules are checked in the compilation phase of the analysis.

`system-decidable-rules`

Check rules in the `single-unit-rules` subset and some rules that apply to the collective set of program files. The additional rules are the less complex rules that apply at the integration level. These rules can be checked only at the integration level because the rules involve more than one translation unit. These rules are checked in the compilation and linking phases of the analysis.

`all-rules`

Check required and advisory coding rules.

### SQ0-subset1

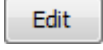
Check only a subset of MISRA C rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2004)”.

### SQ0-subset2

Check a subset of rules including SQ0-subset1 and some additional rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can further reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2004)”.

### from-file

Specify an XML file where you configure a custom selection of checkers for this coding standard.

To create a configuration file, click , then select the rules and recommendations you want to check for this coding standard from the right pane of the **Checkers selection** window. Save the file.

To use or update an existing configuration file, in the **Checkers selection** window, enter the full path to the file in the field provided or click **Browse**.

If you set the option to from-file, enable Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file).

## Dependencies

- This option is available only if you set Source code language (-lang) to C or C-CPP.

For projects with mixed C and C++ code, the MISRA C:2004 checker analyzes only .c files.

- If you set Source code language (-lang) to C-CPP, you can activate a C coding rule checker **and** a C++ coding rule checker. When you have both C and C++ coding rule checkers active, to avoid duplicate results, Polyspace does not produce the C coding rules found in the linking phase (such as MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.3).

## Tips

- To reduce unproven results in Polyspace Code Prover:
  - 1 Find coding rule violations in SQ0-subset1. Fix your code to address the violations and rerun verification.
  - 2 Find coding rule violations in SQ0-subset2. Fix your code to address the violations and rerun verification.
- If you select the option single-unit-rules or system-decidable-rules and choose to detect coding rule violations only, the analysis can complete quicker than checking other rules. For more information, see “Coding Rule Subsets Checked Early in Analysis”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -misra2

**Value:** required-rules | all-rules | SQ0-subset1 | SQ0-subset2 | single-unit-rules | system-decidable-rules | from-file

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -misra2 all-rules

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra2 all-rules`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -misra2 all-rules`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -misra2 all-rules`

## Version History

### R2021b: Use of text format for coding rules file not supported


*Errors starting in R2021b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. Using a text file for this purpose results in an error. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file.

#### Desktop interface:

If you have a project that contains custom coding standard selection files in text format, Polyspace automatically updates and consolidates those files into a single XML file. If your project has conflicting configurations that refer to the same custom selection file, the software saves the consolidated coding standard selection for each configuration to separate XML files.

To update your text files to the XML format manually, in the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics**

node of the **Configuration** pane, click . In the **Checkers selection** window, select the files then click **Save Changes**. Polyspace consolidates the files into a single XML files, and saves this file as *filename.xml*, where *filename* is the name of the first selected file alphabetically. For instance, if you select *foo.conf* and *bar.conf*, they are saved as *bar.conf.xml*.

#### Command-line/ IDEs:

In the command-line or in the IDE extensions, using text files as input to `-misra2` results in an error. To select a custom selection of MISRA C:2004 rules, use an XML file.

Use the file `misra_c_2004_rules.xml` as a template to create the XML file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers. This template file is in `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the root installation folder for the Polyspace products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`. To update your script, see this table

Option	Use Instead
<code>-misra2 "custom_standard.conf"</code>	<code>-checkers-selection-file misra_c_2004_rules.xml -misra2 from-file</code>

See:

- “Configure Coding Rules Checking”
- “Setting Checkers in Polyspace as You Code”

---

**Note** The XML format of the checker configuration file can change in future releases.

### Example of Configuration File in XML Format

To turn on MISRA C:2012 rule 8.1, use this entry:

```
<standard name="MISRA C:2012">
 ...
 <section name="8 Declarations and definitions">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="on">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- "AUTOSAR C++14 Rules"
- "CERT C Rules and Recommendations"
- "CERT C++ Rules"
- "ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules"
- "Custom Coding Rules"
- "JSF C++ Rules"
- "MISRA C:2004 Rules"
- "MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules"
- "MISRA C++:2008 Rules"
- "Guidelines"

### **R2019b: Use of text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Warns starting in R2019b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. If you use a text file, Polyspace issues a warning and converts the text file to XML.

### **R2022a: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-misra2` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra2 all
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra2 all
```

See "Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder".

### **R2021b: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*



Using `-misra2` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

## **See Also**

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`)

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C:2004 Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc)

(To be removed) Check for violation of MISRA AC AGC rules

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to check for violation of MISRA AC AGC rules is not recommended. Use Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify whether to check for violation of rules specified by *MISRA AC AGC Guidelines for the Application of MISRA-C:2004 in the Context of Automatic Code Generation*. Each value of the option corresponds to a subset of rules to check.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-147 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option -misra-ac-agc. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-147.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify the subset of MISRA C:2004 AC AGC rules to check for.

After analysis, the **Results List** pane lists the coding standard violations. On the **Source** pane, for every coding rule violation, Polyspace assigns a ▼ symbol to the keyword or identifier relevant to the violation.

### Settings

**Default:** OBL-rules

OBL-rules

Check required coding rules.

OBL-REC-rules

Check required and recommended rules.

single-unit-rules

Check a subset of rules that apply only to single translation units. These rules are checked in the compilation phase of the analysis.

system-decidable-rules

Check rules in the single-unit-rules subset and some rules that apply to the collective set of program files. The additional rules are the less complex rules that apply at the integration level.

These rules can be checked only at the integration level because the rules involve more than one translation unit. These rules are checked in the compilation and linking phases of the analysis.

#### all-rules

Check required, recommended and readability-related rules.

#### SQ0-subset1


Check a subset of rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (AC AGC)”.

#### SQ0-subset2

Check a subset of rules including SQ0-subset1 and some additional rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can further reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (AC AGC)”.

#### from-file

Specify an XML file where you configure a custom selection of checkers for this coding standard.

To create a configuration file, click , then select the rules and recommendations you want to check for this coding standard from the right pane of the **Checkers selection** window. Save the file.

To use or update an existing configuration file, in the **Checkers selection** window, enter the full path to the file in the field provided or click **Browse**.

If you set the option to from-file, enable Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file).

## Dependencies

- This option is available only if you set Source code language (-lang) to C or C-CPP.  
For projects with mixed C and C++ code, the MISRA AC AGC checker analyzes only .c files.
- If you set Source code language (-lang) to C-CPP, you can activate a C coding rule checker **and** a C++ coding rule checker. When you have both C and C++ coding rule checkers active, to avoid duplicate results, Polyspace does not produce the C coding rules found in the linking phase (such as MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.3).

## Tips

- To reduce unproven results in Polyspace Code Prover:
  - 1 Find coding rule violations in SQ0-subset1. Fix your code to address the violations and rerun verification.
  - 2 Find coding rule violations in SQ0-subset2. Fix your code to address the violations and rerun verification.
- If you select the option single-unit-rules or system-decidable-rules and choose to detect coding rule violations only, the analysis can complete quicker than checking other rules. For more information, see “Coding Rule Subsets Checked Early in Analysis”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -misra-ac-agc

**Value:** OBL-rules | OBL-REC-rules | single-unit-rules | system-decidable-rules | all-rules | S00-subset1 | S00-subset2 | from-file

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -misra-ac-agc all-rules

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -misra-ac-agc all-rules

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -misra-ac-agc all-rules

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -misra-ac-agc all-rules

## Version History

### R2021b: Using text format for coding rules file not supported

*Errors starting in R2021b*


Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. Use of a text file for this purpose results in an error. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file.

In previous releases, you saved your custom selection for each coding standard in separate text files. Polyspace no longer supports custom coding standard files in text format.

#### Desktop interface:

If you have a project that contains custom coding standard selection files in text format, Polyspace automatically updates and consolidates those files into a single XML file. If your project has conflicting configurations that refer to the same custom selection file, the software saves the consolidated coding standard selection for each configuration to separate XML files.

To update your text files to the XML format manually, in the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics**

node of the **Configuration** pane, click . In the **Checkers selection** window, select the files then click **Save Changes**. Polyspace consolidates the files into a single XML files, and saves this file as *filename.xml*, where *filename* is the name of the first selected file alphabetically. For instance, if you select *foo.conf* and *bar.conf*, they are saved as *bar.conf.xml*.

#### Command-line/ IDEs:

In the command-line or in the IDE extensions, using text files as input to `-misra-ac-agc` results in an error. To select a custom selection of MISRA AC AGC rules, use an XML file.

Use the file `misra_ac_agc_rules.xml` as a template to create the XML file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers. This template file is in `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the root installation folder for the Polyspace products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`. To update your script, see this table

Option	Use Instead
<code>-misra-ac-agc "custom_standard.conf"</code>	<code>-checkers-selection-file misra_ac_agc_rules.xml -misra-ac-agc from-file</code>

See:

- “Configure Coding Rules Checking”
- “Setting Checkers in Polyspace as You Code”

---

**Note** The XML format of the checker configuration file can change in future releases.

---

### Example of Configuration File in XML Format

To turn on MISRA C:2012 rule 8.1, use this entry:

```
<standard name="MISRA C:2012">
 ...
 <section name="8 Declarations and definitions">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="on">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- “AUTOSAR C++14 Rules”
- “CERT C Rules and Recommendations”
- “CERT C++ Rules”
- “ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules”
- “Custom Coding Rules”
- “JSF C++ Rules”
- “MISRA C:2004 Rules”
- “MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”
- “MISRA C++:2008 Rules”
- “Guidelines”

### **R2019b: Use of text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Warns starting in R2019b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. If you use a text file, Polyspace issues a warning and converts the text file to XML.

### **R2022a: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-misra-ac-agc` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra-ac-agc all
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra-ac-agc all
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-misra-ac-agc` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

### **See Also**

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`)

#### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C:2004 Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

(To be removed) Check for violations of MISRA C:2012 rules and directives

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to check for violation of MISRA C™:2012 rules is not recommended. Use Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify whether to check for violations of MISRA C:2012 guidelines. Each value of the option corresponds to a subset of guidelines to check.

#### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-152 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-misra3`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-153.

#### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify the subset of MISRA C:2012 rules to check for.

After analysis, the **Results List** pane lists the coding standard violations. On the **Source** pane, for every coding rule violation, Polyspace assigns a ▼ symbol to the keyword or identifier relevant to the violation.

### Settings

**Default:** mandatory-required

mandatory


Check for mandatory guidelines.

mandatory-required

Check for mandatory and required guidelines.

- Mandatory guidelines: Your code must comply with these guidelines.
- Required guidelines: You may deviate from these guidelines. However, you must complete a formal deviation record, and your deviation must be authorized.

See Section 5.4 of the MISRA C:2012 guidelines. For an example of a deviation record, see Appendix I of the MISRA C:2012 guidelines.

**Note** To turn off some required guidelines, instead of mandatory-required select custom. To clear specific guidelines, click . In the **Comment** column, enter your rationale for disabling a guideline. For instance, you can enter the Deviation ID that refers to a deviation record for the guideline. The rationale appears in your generated report.

---

### single-unit-rules

Check a subset of rules that apply only to single translation units. These rules are checked in the compilation phase of the analysis.

### system-decidable-rules

Check rules in the `single-unit-rules` subset and some rules that apply to the collective set of program files. The additional rules are the less complex rules that apply at the integration level. These rules can be checked only at the integration level because the rules involve more than one translation unit. These rules are checked in the compilation and linking phases of the analysis.

### all

Check for mandatory, required, and advisory guidelines.

### SQ0-subset1

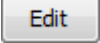
Check for only a subset of guidelines. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”.

### SQ0-subset2

Check for the subset `SQ0-subset1`, plus some additional rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can further reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”.

### from-file

Specify an XML file where you configure a custom selection of checkers for this coding standard.

To create a configuration file, click , then select the rules and recommendations you want to check for this coding standard from the right pane of the **Checkers selection** window. Save the file.

To use or update an existing configuration file, in the **Checkers selection** window, enter the full path to the file in the field provided or click **Browse**.

If you set the option to `from-file`, enable `Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)`.

## Dependencies

- This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to C or C-CPP.

For projects with mixed C and C++ code, the MISRA C:2012 checker analyzes only `.c` files.

- If you set `Source code language (-lang)` to C-CPP, you can activate a C coding rule checker **and** a C++ coding rule checker. When you have both C and C++ coding rule checkers active, to avoid duplicate results, Polyspace does not produce the C coding rules found in the linking phase (such as MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.3).



## Tips

- To reduce unproven results in Polyspace Code Prover:
  - 1 Find coding rule violations in `SQ0-subset1`. Fix your code to address the violations and rerun verification.
  - 2 Find coding rule violations in `SQ0-subset2`. Fix your code to address the violations and rerun verification.
- If you select the option `single-unit-rules` or `system-decidable-rules` and choose to detect coding rule violations only, the analysis can complete quicker than checking other rules. For more information, see “Coding Rule Subsets Checked Early in Analysis”.
- Polyspace Code Prover does not support checking of the following:
  - MISRA C:2012 Directive 4.13 and 4.14
  - MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.13, 21.14, and 21.17 - 21.20
  - MISRA C:2012 Rule 22.1 - 22.4 and 22.6 - 22.10

For support of all MISRA C:2012 rules including the security guidelines in Amendment 1, use Polyspace Bug Finder.

- In code generated by using Embedded Coder®, there are known deviations from MISRA C:2012. See “Deviations Rationale for MISRA C:2012 Compliance” (Embedded Coder).

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-misra3`

**Value:** `mandatory` | `mandatory-required` | `single-unit-rules` | `system-decidable-rules` | `all` | `SQ0-subset1` | `SQ0-subset2` | `from-file`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -sources file_name -misra3 mandatory-required`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -lang c -sources file_name -misra3 mandatory-required`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -sources file_name -misra3 mandatory-required`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -sources file_name -misra3 mandatory-required`

## Version History


### R2021b: Using text format for coding rules file not supported

*Errors starting in R2021b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. Using a text format file for this purpose results in an error.

### Desktop interface:

If you have a project that contains custom coding standard selection files in text format, Polyspace automatically updates and consolidates those files into a single XML file. If your project has conflicting configurations that refer to the same custom selection file, the software saves the consolidated coding standard selection for each configuration to separate XML files.

To update your text files to the XML format manually, in the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node of the **Configuration** pane, click . In the **Checkers selection** window, select the files then click **Save Changes**. Polyspace consolidates the files into a single XML file, and saves this file as *filename.xml*, where *filename* is the name of the first selected file alphabetically. For instance, if you select *foo.conf* and *bar.conf*, they are saved as *bar.conf.xml*.

### **Command-line/ IDEs:**

In the command-line or in the IDE extensions, using text files as input to `-misra3` results in an error. To select a custom selection of MISRA C:2012 rules and directives, use an XML file.

Use the file `misra_c_2012_rules.xml` as a template to create the XML file where you define the custom selection. This template file is located in `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the root installation folder for the Polyspace products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`. To update your script, see this table

Option	Use Instead
<code>-misra3 "custom_standard.conf"</code>	<code>-checkers-selection-file misra_c_2012_rules.xml -misra3 from-file</code>

See:

- “Configure Coding Rules Checking”
- “Setting Checkers in Polyspace as You Code”

---

**Note** The XML format of the checker configuration file can change in future releases.

---

### **Example of Configuration File in XML Format**

To turn on MISRA C:2012 rule 8.1, use this entry in the XML file:

```
<standard name="MISRA C:2012">
 ...
 <section name="8 Declarations and definitions">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="on">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- “AUTOSAR C++14 Rules”
- “CERT C Rules and Recommendations”
- “CERT C++ Rules”
- “ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules”

- “Custom Coding Rules”
- “JSF C++ Rules”
- “MISRA C:2004 Rules”
- “MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”
- “MISRA C++:2008 Rules”
- “Guidelines”

**R2019b: Use of text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Warns starting in R2019b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. If you use a text file, Polyspace issues a warning and converts the text file to XML.

**R2022a: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-misra3` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra3 all
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra3 all
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

**R2021b: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-misra3` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

**See Also**

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Use generated code requirements (-misra3-agc-mode)

(To be removed) Check for violations of MISRA C:2012 rules and directives that apply to generated code

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to check for violations of MISRA C™:2012 rules and directives that apply to generated code is not recommended. Use `Use generated code requirements (-misra3-agc-mode)` in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify whether to use the MISRA C:2012 categories for automatically generated code. This option changes which rules are mandatory, required, or advisory.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-157 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-misra3-agc-mode`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-157.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify that you are checking for MISRA C:2012 rules in generated code. The option modifies the MISRA C:2012 subsets so that they are tailored for generated code.

### Settings

Off (default)

Use the normal categories (mandatory, required, advisory) for MISRA C:2012 coding guideline checking.

On (default for analyses from Simulink)

Use the generated code categories (mandatory, required, advisory, readability) for MISRA C:2012 coding guideline checking.

For analyses started from the Simulink plug-in, this option is the default value.

#### Category changed to Advisory

These rules are changed to advisory:

- 5.3

- 7.1
- 8.4, 8.5, 8.14
- 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8
- 14.1, 14.4
- 15.2, 15.3
- 16.1, 16.2, 16.3, 16.4, 16.5, 16.6, 16.7
- 20.8

### Category changed to Readability

These guidelines are changed to readability:

- Dir 4.5
- 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7
- 5.9
- 7.2, 7.3
- 9.2, 9.3, 9.5
- 11.9
- 13.3
- 14.2
- 15.7
- 17.5, 17.7, 17.8
- 18.5
- 20.5

## Dependency

To use this option, activate at least one MISRA C:2012 rule. To activate MISRA C:2012 rules, use either of these:

- Use the option `Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)` to activate a preselected subset of the rules.
- Use the option `Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)` alongside `Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)` to activate a custom selection that is specified in an XML file.

When using an XML file to specify a custom selection, select at least one MISRA C:2012 rule in the file.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-misra3-agc-mode`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra3 all -misra3-agc-mode`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra3 all -misra3-agc-mode`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -misra3 all -misra3-agc-mode`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -misra3 all -misra3-agc-mode`

## Version History

### **R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-misra3-agc-mode` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra3 all -misra3-agc-mode
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra3 all -misra3-agc-mode
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-misra3-agc-mode` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

## See Also

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`) | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

# Check custom rules (-custom-rules)

(To be removed) Follow naming conventions for identifiers

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to follow naming conventions is not recommended. Use `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)` in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

## Description

Define naming conventions for identifiers and check your code against them.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-custom-rules`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-161.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to impose naming conventions on identifiers. Using a naming convention allows you to easily determine the nature of an identifier from its name. For instance, if you define a naming convention for structures, you can easily tell whether an identifier represents a structured variable or not.

After analysis, the **Results List** pane lists violations of the naming conventions. On the **Source** pane, for every violation, Polyspace assigns a ▼ symbol to the keyword or identifier relevant to the violation.


For the full list of types on which you can apply naming conventions, see “Custom Coding Rules”.

## Settings

On

Polyspace matches identifiers in your code against text patterns you define. Define the text patterns in a custom coding rules file. To create a coding rules file,

- Use the custom rules wizard:

- 1 Click . A **Checkers selection** window opens.
- 2 The **Custom** node in the left pane is highlighted. Expand the nodes in the right pane to select custom rule you want to check.
- 3 For every custom rule you want to check:

- a Select **On** .
- b In the **Convention** column, enter the error message you want to display if the rule is violated.

For example, for rule 4.3, **All struct fields must follow the specified pattern**, you can enter All struct fields must begin with s\_. This message appears on the **Result Details** pane if:

- You specify the **Pattern** as s\_[A-Za-z0-9\_]+.
- A structure field in your code does not begin with s\_.

- c In the **Pattern** column, enter the text pattern.

For example, for rule 4.3, **All struct fields must follow the specified pattern**, you can enter s\_[A-Za-z0-9\_]+. Polyspace reports violation of rule 4.3 if a structure field does not begin with s\_.

You can use Perl regular expressions to define patterns. For instance, you can use the following expressions.

Expression	Meaning
.	Matches any single character except newline
[a-z0-9]	Matches any single letter in the set a-z, or digit in the set 0-9
[^a-e]	Matches any single letter not in the set a-e
\d	Matches any single digit
\w	Matches any single alphanumeric character or _
x?	Matches 0 or 1 occurrence of x
x*	Matches 0 or more occurrences of x
x+	Matches 1 or more occurrences of x

For frequent patterns, you can use the following regular expressions:

- (?!\_)[a-z0-9\_]+(?!\_), matches a text pattern that does not start and end with two underscores.
 


```
int __text; //Does not match
int _text_; //Matches
```
- [a-z0-9\_]+\_(u8|u16|u32|s8|s16|s32), matches a text pattern that ends with a specific suffix.
 

```
int _text_; //Does not match
int _text_s16; //Matches
int _text_s33; // Does not match
```
- [a-z0-9\_]+\_(u8|u16|u32|s8|s16|s32)(\_b3|\_b8)?, matches a text pattern that ends with a specific suffix and an optional second suffix.
 

```
int _text_s16; //Matches
int _text_s16_b8; //Matches
```

For a complete list of regular expressions, see Perl documentation.



To use or update an existing coding rules file, click  to open the **Checkers selection** window then do one of the following:

- Enter the full path to the file in the field provided
- Click **Browse** and navigate to the file location.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not check your code against custom naming conventions.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -custom-rules

**Value:** from-file, specify the file using Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom\_config.xml"

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom\_config.xml"

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom\_config.xml"

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file "C:\Standards\custom\_config.xml"

## Version History

### R2021b: Use of text format for coding rules file not supported


*Errors starting in R2021b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define custom coding rules uses the XML format. Using a text file for this purpose results in an error. You can save selections for custom coding rules and all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file.

#### **Desktop user interface:**

If you have a project that contains custom coding rules and coding standard selection files in text format, Polyspace automatically updates and consolidates those files into a single XML file. If your project has conflicting configurations that refer to the same custom selection file, the software saves the consolidated coding standard selection for each configuration to separate XML files.

To update your text files to the XML format manually, in the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics**

node of the **Configuration** pane, click . In the **Checkers selection** window, select the files then click **Save Changes**. Polyspace consolidates the files into a single XML files, and saves this file as *filename.xml*, where *filename* is the name of the first selected file alphabetically. For instance, if you select *foo.conf* and *bar.conf*, they are saved as *bar.conf.xml*.

#### **Command-line:**

In the command-line or in the IDE extensions, using text files as input to `-custom-rules` results in an error. To select a custom selection of custom rules, use an XML file.

Use the file `custom_rules.xml` as a template to create the XML file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers. This template file is in `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Here, `polyspaceroot` is the root installation folder for the Polyspace products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`. To update your script, replace reference to the old file format with the new XML file format .

### Example of Configuration File in XML Format

To turn on and define custom coding rule 8.1, use this entry:

```
<standard name="CUSTOM RULES">
 ...
 <section name="8 Constants">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="on">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- “AUTOSAR C++14 Rules”
- “CERT C Rules and Recommendations”
- “CERT C++ Rules”
- “ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules”
- “Custom Coding Rules”
- “JSF C++ Rules”
- “MISRA C:2004 Rules”
- “MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”
- “MISRA C++:2008 Rules”
- “Guidelines”

### **R2019b: Use of text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Warns starting in R2019b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. If you use a text file, Polyspace issues a warning and converts the text file to XML.

### **R2022a: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-custom-rules` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking compliance with naming conventions will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for compliance with naming conventions, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name^
-custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file ^
"C:\Standards\custom_config.xml"
```

with this command:

#DOS Commands

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name^
-custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file ^
"C:\Standards\custom_config.xml"
```

#Linux Commands

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name\
-custom-rules from-file -checkers-selection-file \
"C:\Standards\custom_config.xml"
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **R2021b: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using -custom-rules in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. For this purpose, use Bug Finder instead.

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Create Custom Coding Rules”

“Custom Coding Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)

(To be removed) Specify data types that coding rule checker must treat as effectively Boolean

---

**Note** This option applies only to coding rules, which will be removed from Code Prover in a future version. Use `Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)` in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify data types that the coding rule checker must treat as effectively Boolean. You can specify a data type as effectively Boolean only if you have defined it through an `enum` or `typedef` statement in your source code.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-165 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-boolean-types`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-165.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to allow Polyspace to check the following coding rules:

- MISRA C: 2004 and MISRA AC AGC

Rule Number	Rule Statement
12.6	Operands of logical operators, <code>&amp;&amp;</code> , <code>  </code> , and <code>!</code> , should be effectively Boolean. Expressions that are effectively Boolean should not be used as operands to other operators.
13.2	Tests of a value against zero should be made explicit, unless the operand is effectively Boolean.
15.4	A <code>switch</code> expression should not represent a value that is effectively Boolean.

- MISRA C: 2012

Rule Number	Rule Statement
10.1	Operands shall not be of an inappropriate essential type
10.3	The value of an expression shall not be assigned to an object with a narrower essential type or of a different essential type category

Rule Number	Rule Statement
10.5	The value of an expression should not be cast to an inappropriate essential type
14.4	The controlling expression of an if statement and the controlling expression of an iteration-statement shall have essentially Boolean type.
16.7	A switch-expression shall not have essentially Boolean type.

For example, in the following code, unless you specify `myBool` as effectively Boolean, Polyspace detects a violation of MISRA C: 2012 rule 14.4.


```
typedef int myBool;

void func1(void);
void func2(void);

void func(myBool flag) {
 if(flag)
 func1();
 else
 func2();
}
```

## Settings

### No Default

Click  to add a field. Enter a type name that you want Polyspace to treat as Boolean.

## Dependencies

This option is enabled only if you select one of these options:

- Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)
- Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc).
- Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -boolean-types

**Value:** *type1[,type2[,...]]*

### No Default

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources filename -misra2 required-rules -boolean-types boolean1_t,boolean2_t`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources filename -misra2 required-rules -boolean-types boolean1_t,boolean2_t`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources filename -misra2 required-rules -boolean-types boolean1_t,boolean2_t`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources filename -misra2 required-rules -boolean-types boolean1_t,boolean2_t`

## Version History

### **R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-boolean-types` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources SRC -misra3 all -boolean-types boolean1_t
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources SRC -misra3 all -boolean-types boolean1_t
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-boolean-types` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2004 (`-misra2`) | Check MISRA AC AGC (`-misra-ac-agc`) | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C:2004 Rules”

“MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Allowed pragmas (-allowed-pragmas)

(Not recommended) Specify pragma directives that are documented

---

**Note** This option applies only to coding rules, which will be removed from Code Prover in a future version. Use Allowed pragmas (-allowed-pragmas) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify pragma directives that must not be flagged by MISRA C:2004 rule 3.4 or MISRA C++ rule 16-6-1. These rules require that you document all pragma directives.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. For other options that you must also enable, see “Dependencies” on page 2-167.


**Command line and options file:** Use the option -allowed-pragmas. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-168.

### Why Use This Option

MISRA C:2004/MISRA AC AGC rule 3.4 and MISRA C++ rule 16-6-1 require that all pragma directives are documented within the documentation of the compiler. If you list a pragma as documented by using this analysis option, Polyspace does not flag use of the pragma as a violation of these rules.

### Settings

#### No Default

To add a field, click . Enter the pragma name that you want Polyspace to ignore during coding rule checking .

### Dependencies

This option is enabled only if you select one of these options:

- Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)
- Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc).
- Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Tips

Enter only the name of the pragma excluding any argument. For instance, if you use the pragma pack:

```
#pragma pack(n)
```

Enter only the name pack for this option.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -allowed-pragma

**Value:** *pragma1[,pragma2[,...]]*

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *filename* -misra-cpp required-rules -allowed-pragma *pragma\_01,pragma\_02*

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *filename* -misra-cpp required-rules -allowed-pragma *pragma\_01,pragma\_02*

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *filename* -misra-cpp required-rules -allowed-pragma *pragma\_01,pragma\_02*

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *filename* -misra-cpp required-rules -allowed-pragma *pragma\_01,pragma\_02*

## Version History

### **R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option -allowed-pragma in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources SRC -misra-cpp all-rules -allowed-pragma pragma_01
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources SRC -misra-cpp all-rules -allowed-pragma pragma_01
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using -allowed-pragma in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2) | Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc) | Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C:2004 Rules”

“MISRA C++:2008 Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

(To be removed) Compute and display code complexity metrics

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended. Use Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify that Polyspace must compute and display code complexity metrics for your source code. The metrics include file metrics such as number of lines and function metrics such as cyclomatic complexity and estimated size of local variables.

For more information, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

To maintain an acceptable level of software complexity during the development cycle, use the software complexity checkers. See “Reduce Software Complexity by Using Polyspace Checkers”.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-code-metrics`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-171.

### Why Use This Option

By default, Polyspace does not calculate code complexity metrics. If you want these metrics in your analysis results, before running analysis, set this option.

High values of code complexity metrics can lead to obscure code and increase chances of coding errors. Additionally, if you run a Code Prover verification on your source code, you might benefit from checking your code complexity metrics first. If a function is too complex, attempts to verify the function can lead to a lot of unproven code. For information on how to cap your code complexity metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Settings

On

Polyspace computes and displays code complexity metrics on the **Results List** pane.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not compute complexity metrics.

## Tips

If you want to compute only the code complexity metrics for your code:

- In Bug Finder, disable checking of defects. See `Find defects (-checkers)`.
- In Code Prover, run verification up to the Source Compliance Checking phase. See `Verification level (-to)`.

A Code Prover analysis computes the stack usage metrics after the source compliance checking phase. If you stop a Code Prover verification before source compliance checking, the stack usage metrics are not reported.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-code-metrics`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -code-metrics`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -code-metrics`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -code-metrics`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -code-metrics`

## Version History

### R2022a: To be removed from Code Prover

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-code-metrics` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for computing code metrics will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To compute code metrics other than stack usage, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra-cpp all-rules
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra-cpp all-rules
```

To compute stack usage metrics, use the option `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### R2021b: To be removed from Code Prover

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-code-metrics` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for code metrics, use Bug Finder.

## See Also

### Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

“Code Metrics”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

(To be removed) Check for violations of MISRA C++ rules

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to check for violation of MISRA™ C++ rules is not recommended. Use Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

### Description

Specify whether to check for violation of MISRA C++ rules. Each value of the option corresponds to a subset of rules to check.

#### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-174 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-misra-cpp`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-174.

#### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify the subset of MISRA C++ rules to check for.

After analysis, the **Results List** pane lists the coding standard violations. On the **Source** pane, for every coding rule violation, Polyspace assigns a ▼ symbol to the keyword or identifier relevant to the violation.

### Settings

**Default:** `required-rules`

`required-rules`

Check required coding rules.

`all-rules`

Check required and advisory coding rules.

`SQ0-subset1`


Check only a subset of MISRA C++ rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (C++)”.

`SQ0-subset2`

Check a subset of rules including `SQ0-subset1` and some additional rules. In Polyspace Code Prover, observing these rules can further reduce the number of unproven results. For more information, see “Software Quality Objective Subsets (C++)”

### from-file

Specify an XML file where you configure a custom selection of checkers for this coding standard.

To create a configuration file, click , then select the rules and recommendations you want to check for this coding standard from the right pane of the **Checkers selection** window. Save the file.

To use or update an existing configuration file, in the **Checkers selection** window, enter the full path to the file in the field provided or click **Browse**.

If you set the option to from-file, enable Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file).

## Dependency

This option is available only if you set Source code language (-lang) to CPP or C-CPP.

For projects with mixed C and C++ code, the MISRA C++ checker analyzes only .cpp files.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -misra-cpp

**Value:** required-rules | all-rules | SQ0-subset1 | SQ0-subset2 | from-file

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -misra-cpp all-rules

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -misra-cpp all-rules

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -misra-cpp all-rules

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -misra-cpp all-rules

## Version History

### **R2021b: Use of text format for coding rules file not supported**


*Errors starting in R2021b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. Use of text format for this purpose results in an error. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file.

### **Desktop interface:**

If you have a project that contains custom coding standard selection files in text format, Polyspace automatically updates and consolidates those files into a single XML file. If your project has conflicting configurations that refer to the same custom selection file, the software saves the consolidated coding standard selection for each configuration to separate XML files.

To update your text files to the XML format manually, in the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics**

node of the **Configuration** pane, click . In the **Checkers selection** window, select the files then click **Save Changes**. Polyspace consolidates the files into a single XML files, and saves this file as

*filename.xml*, where *filename* is the name of the first selected file alphabetically. For instance, if you select *foo.conf* and *bar.conf*, they are saved as *bar.conf.xml*.

### **Command-line:**

In the command-line or in the IDE extensions, using text files as input to `-misra-cpp` results in an error. To select a custom selection of MISRA C++:2008 rules, use an XML file.

Use the file `misra_cpp_2008_rules.xml` as a template to create the XML file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers. This template file is in `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the root installation folder for the Polyspace products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`. To update your script, see this table

Option	Use Instead
<code>-misra-cpp "custom_standard.conf"</code>	<code>-checkers-selection-file misra_cpp_2008_rules.xml -misra-cpp from-file</code>

---

**Note** The XML format of the checker configuration file can change in future releases.

---

### **Example of Configuration File in XML Format**

To turn on MISRA C: 2012 rule 8.1, use this entry:

```
<standard name="MISRA C:2012">
 ...
 <section name="8 Declarations and definitions">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="on">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- "AUTOSAR C++14 Rules"
- "CERT C Rules and Recommendations"
- "CERT C++ Rules"
- "ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules"
- "Custom Coding Rules"
- "JSF C++ Rules"
- "MISRA C:2004 Rules"
- "MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules"
- "MISRA C++:2008 Rules"

- “Guidelines”

**R2019b: Use of text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Warns starting in R2019b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. If you use a text file, Polyspace issues a warning and converts the text file to XML.

**R2022a: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-misra-cpp` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -misra-cpp all-rules
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -misra-cpp all-rules
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

**R2021b: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-misra-cpp` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

**See Also**

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“MISRA C++:2008 Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”



# Check JSF AV C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules)

(To be removed) Check for violations of JSF C++ rules

---

**Note** Using Code Prover to check for violations of JSF® C++ rules is not recommended. Use Check JSF AV C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules) in Bug Finder instead. For more information, see “Compatibility Considerations”.

---

## Description

Specify whether to check for violation of JSF AV C++ rules (JSF++:2005). Each value of the option corresponds to a subset of rules to check.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-178 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option -jsf-coding-rules. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-178.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify the subset of JSF C++ rules to check for.

After analysis, the **Results List** pane lists the coding standard violations. On the **Source** pane, for every coding rule violation, Polyspace assigns a ▼ symbol to the keyword or identifier relevant to the violation.

## Settings

**Default:** shall-rules

shall-rules

Check all **Shall** rules. **Shall** rules are mandatory requirements and require verification.

shall-will-rules


Check all **Shall** and **Will** rules. **Will** rules are intended to be mandatory requirements but do not require verification.

all-rules

Check all **Shall**, **Will**, and **Should** rules. **Should** rules are advisory rules.

from-file

Specify an XML file where you configure a custom selection of checkers for this coding standard.

To create a configuration file, click , then select the rules and recommendations you want

to check for this coding standard from the right pane of the **Checkers selection** window. Save the file.

To use or update an existing configuration file, in the **Checkers selection** window, enter the full path to the file in the field provided or click **Browse**.

If you set the option to from-file, enable Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file).

## Tips

- If your project uses a setting other than generic for Compiler (-compiler), some rules might not be completely checked. For example, AV Rule 8: "All code shall conform to ISO/IEC 14882:2002(E) standard C++."

## Dependency

This option is available only if you set Source code language (-lang) to CPP or C-CPP.

For projects with mixed C and C++ code, the JSF C++ checker analyzes only .cpp files.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -jsf-coding-rules

**Value:** shall-rules | shall-will-rules | all-rules | from-file

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -jsf-coding-rules all-rules

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -jsf-coding-rules all-rules

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -jsf-coding-rules all-rules

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -jsf-coding-rules all-rules

## Version History


### **R2021b: Using text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Errors starting in R2021b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. Use of a text file for this purpose results in an error. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file.

### **Desktop interface:**

If you have a project that contains custom coding standard selection files in text format, Polyspace automatically updates and consolidates those files into a single XML file. If your project has conflicting configurations that refer to the same custom selection file, the software saves the consolidated coding standard selection for each configuration to separate XML files.

To update your text files to the XML format manually, in the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node of the **Configuration** pane, click . In the **Checkers selection** window, select the files then

click **Save Changes**. Polyspace consolidates the files into a single XML files, and saves this file as *filename.xml*, where *filename* is the name of the first selected file alphabetically. For instance, if you select *foo.conf* and *bar.conf*, they are saved as *bar.conf.xml*.

### **Command-line/ IDEs:**

In the command-line or in the IDE extensions, using text files as input to `-jsf-coding-rules` results in an error. To select a custom selection of JSF C++ rules, use an XML file.

Use the file `jsf_av_cpp.xml` as a template to create the XML file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers. This template file is in `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\coding_standards_XML`. Here, `polyspaceserverroot` is the root installation folder for the Polyspace products, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`. To update your script, see this table

Option	Use Instead
<code>-jsf-coding-rules</code> <code>"custom_standard.conf"</code>	<code>-checkers-selection-file</code> <code>"custom_standard.conf.xml" -jsf-coding-rules from-file</code>

See:

- “Configure Coding Rules Checking”
- “Setting Checkers in Polyspace as You Code”

### **Example of Configuration File in XML Format**

To turn on MISRA C: 2012 rule 8.1, use this entry:

```
<standard name="MISRA C:2012">
 ...
 <section name="8 Declarations and definitions">
 ...
 <check id="8.1" state="on">
 </check>
 ...
 </section>
 ...
</standard>
```

For a full list of rule IDs and section names, see:

- “AUTOSAR C++14 Rules”
- “CERT C Rules and Recommendations”
- “CERT C++ Rules”
- “ISO/IEC TS 17961 Rules”
- “Custom Coding Rules”
- “JSF C++ Rules”
- “MISRA C:2004 Rules”
- “MISRA C:2012 Directives and Rules”
- “MISRA C++:2008 Rules”

- “Guidelines”

**R2019b: Use of text format for coding rules file will not be supported**

*Warns starting in R2019b*

Since R2019a, the file where you define a custom selection of coding standard checkers uses the XML format. You can save custom selections for all the coding standards that Polyspace supports in the same file. If you use a text file, Polyspace issues a warning and converts the text file to XML.

**R2022a: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

If you use the option `-jsf-coding-rules` in a Code Prover analysis, Polyspace issues a warning. The workflow for checking coding rule violation will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder. For instance, at the command line, replace this command:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -jsf-coding-rules all-rules
```

with this command:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -jsf-coding-rules all-rules
```

See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

**R2021b: Option to be removed from Code Prover**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

Using `-jsf-coding-rules` in a Code Prover analysis is not recommended. To check for coding rule violations, use Bug Finder.

**See Also**

Do not generate results for (`-do-not-generate-results-for`)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“JSF C++ Rules”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

# Verify whole application

Stop verification if sources files are incomplete and do not contain a `main` function

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify that Polyspace verification must stop if a `main` function is not present in the source files.

If you select a Visual C++ setting for Compiler (`-compiler`), you can specify which function must be considered as `main`. See `Main entry point (-main)`.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node.

**Command line and options file:** There is no corresponding command-line option. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-181.

## Settings

On

Polyspace verification stops if it does not find a `main` function in the source files.

Off (default)

Polyspace continues verification even when a `main` function is not present in the source files. If a `main` is not present, it generates a file `__polyspace_main.c` that contains a `main` function.

## Tips

If you use this option, your code must contain a `main` function. Otherwise you see the error:

```
Error: required main procedure not found
```

If your code does not contain a `main` function, use the option `Verify module or library (-main-generator)` to generate a `main` function.

## Command-Line Information

Unlike the user interface, by default, a verification from the command line stops if it does not find a `main` function in the source files. If you specify the option `-main-generator`, Polyspace generates a `main` if it cannot find one in the source files.

**See Also**

Verify module or library (-main-generator) | Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C Application Without main Function”

“Verify C++ Classes”

# Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)

Compute global variable sharing and usage without running full analysis

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify this option to run a less extensive analysis that computes the global variable sharing and usage in your entire application. The analysis does not verify your code for run-time errors. The analysis results also include coding standards violations if you enable coding standards checking, and code metrics if you enable code metrics computation.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-shared-variables-mode`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-184.

## Why Use This Option

You can see global variable sharing and usage without running a full analysis on your entire application that includes run-time error detection. Run-time error detection on an entire application can take a long time.

## Settings

On

Polyspace computes global variable sharing and usage but does not verify your code for run-time errors.

Off (default)

Polyspace runs a full analysis on your code, including run-time error detection.

## Dependencies

- You can use this option only if your program contains a `main` function and you enable the option `Verify whole application` (implicitly set by default at command line).
- When you enable this option, you must also enable at least one of these options.
  - Enable automatic concurrency detection for Code Prover (`-enable-concurrency-detection`)
  - Tasks (`-entry-points`)

- Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)
- Interrupts (-interrupts)
- ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)
- OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking)

### Tips

- After you analyze your complete application to see global variable sharing and usage, run a component-by-component Code Prover analysis to detect run-time errors.
- In the desktop product, you can see all read and write operations on global variables in the “Variable Access in Polyspace Desktop User Interface” pane.
- In this less extensive analysis mode, the analysis checks for most but not all coding standards violations, and computes most but not all code metrics.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -shared-variables-mode

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -shared-variables-mode -enable-concurrency-detection

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -shared-variables-mode -enable-concurrency-detection

### Version History

Introduced in R2019b

### See Also

#### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



# Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode)

Check initialization code alone for run-time errors and other issues

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that Polyspace must check only the section of code marked as initialization code for run-time errors and other issues.

To indicate the end of initialization code, you enter the line

```
#pragma polyspace_end_of_init
```

in the main function (only once). The initialization code starts from the beginning of main and continues up to this pragma.

Since compilers ignore unrecognized pragmas, the presence of this pragma does not affect program execution.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-init-only-mode`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-187.

## Why Use This Option

Often, issues in the initialization code can invalidate the analysis of the remaining code. You can use this option to check the initialization code alone and fix the issues, and then disable this option to verify the remaining program.

For instance, in this example:

```
#include <limits.h>

int aVar;
const int aConst = INT_MAX;
int anotherVar;

int main() {
 aVar = aConst + 1;
 #pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 anotherVar = aVar - 1;
 return 0;
}
```

the overflow in the line `aVar = aConst+1` must be fixed first before the value of `aVar` is used in subsequent code.

## Settings

On

Polyspace checks the code from the beginning of `main` and continues up to the pragma `polyspace_end_of_init`.

Off (default)

Polyspace checks the complete application beginning from the `main` function.

## Dependencies

You can use this option and designate a section of code as initialization code only if:

- Your program contains a `main` function and you use the option `Verify whole application` (implicitly set by default at command line).
- You set `Source code language (-lang)` to `C`.

Note that the pragma must appear only once in the `main` function. The pragma can appear before or after variable declarations but must appear after type definitions (`typedef-s`).

You cannot use this option with the following options:

- `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`
- `Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)`

## Tips

- Use this option along with the option `Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init)` to thoroughly check the initialization code before checking the remaining program. If you use both options, the verification checks for the following:
  - Definite or possible run-time errors in the initialization code.
  - Whether all non-const global variables are initialized along all execution paths through the initialization code.
- Multitasking options are disabled if you check initialization code only because the initialization of global variables is expected to happen before the tasks (threads) begin. As a result, task bodies are not verified.

See also “Multitasking”.

- If you check initialization code only, the analysis truncates execution paths containing the pragma at the location of the pragma but continues to check other execution paths.

For instance, in this example, the pragma appears in an `if` block. A red non-initialized variable check appears on the line `int a = var` because the path containing the initialization stops at the location of the pragma. On the only other remaining path that bypasses the `if` block, the variable `var` is not initialized.

```
int var;

int func();
```

```

int main() {
 int err = func();
 if(err) {
 var = 0;
 #pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 }
 int a = var;
 return 0;
}

```

To avoid these situations, try to place the pragma outside a block. See other suggestions for placement of the pragma in the reference for `Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init)`.

- To determine the initialization of a structure, a regular Code Prover analysis only considers fields that are used.

If you check initialization code only using this option, the analysis covers only a portion of the code and cannot determine if a variable is used beyond this portion. Therefore, the checks for initialization consider all structure fields, whether used or not.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -init-only-mode

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -init-only-mode

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -init-only-mode

## Version History

Introduced in R2020a

## See Also

Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init) | Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15

## Verify module or library (-main-generator)

Generate a main function if source files are modules or libraries that do not contain a main

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that Polyspace must generate a main function if it does not find one in the source files.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-main-generator`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-189.

For the analogous option for model generated code, see `Verify model generated code (-main-generator)`.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option if you are verifying a module or library. A Code Prover analysis requires a main function. When verifying a module or library, your code might not have a main.

When you use this option, Code Prover generates a main function if one does not exist. If a main exists, the analysis uses the existing main.

### Settings

On (default)

Polyspace generates a main function if it does not find one in the source files. The generated main:

- 1 Initializes variables specified by `Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)`.
- 2 Before calling other functions, calls the functions specified by `Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main)`.
- 3 In all possible orders, calls the functions specified by `Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)`.
- 4 (C++ only) Calls class methods specified by `Class (-class-analyzer)` and `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`.

If you do not specify the function and variable options above, the generated main:

- Initializes all global variables except those declared with keywords `const` and `static`.
- In all possible orders, calls all functions that are not called anywhere in the source files. Polyspace considers that global variables can be written between two consecutive function

calls. Therefore, in each called function, global variables initially have the full range of values allowed by their type.

Off

Polyspace stops if a main function is not present in the source files.

## Tips

- If a main function is present in your source files, the verification uses that main function, irrespective of whether you enable or disable this option.

The option is relevant only if a main function is not present in your source files.

- If you use the option `Verify whole application` (default on the command line), your code must contain a main function. Otherwise you see the error:

```
Error: required main procedure not found
```

If your code does not contain a main function, use this option to generate a main function.

- If you specify multitasking options, the verification ignores your specifications for main generation. Instead, the verification introduces an empty main function.

For more information on the multitasking options, see “Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -main-generator

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator`

## See Also

`Verify whole application` | `Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)` | `Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main)` | `Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)` | `Class (-class-analyzer)` | `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C Application Without main Function”

“Verify C++ Classes”

## Main entry point (-main)

Specify a Microsoft Visual C++ extensions of main

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify the function that you want to use as `main`. If the function does not exist, the verification stops with an error message. Use this option to specify Microsoft Visual C++ extensions of `main`.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-190 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-main`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-191.

### Settings

**Default:** `_tmain`

`_tmain`

Use `_tmain` as entry point to your code.

`wmain`

Use `wmain` as entry point to your code.

`_tWinMain`

Use `_tWinMain` as entry point to your code.

`wWinMain`

Use `wWinMain` as entry point to your code.

`WinMain`

Use `WinMain` as entry point to your code.

`DllMain`

Use `DllMain` as entry point to your code.

### Dependencies

This option is enabled only if you:

- Set Source code language (`-lang`) to CPP.
- Select Verify whole application.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -main

**Value:** \_tmain | wmain | \_tWinMain | wWinMain | WinMain |DllMain

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -compiler  
visuall4.0 -main \_tmain

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -  
compiler visuall4.0 -main \_tmain

## See Also

Verify whole application | Verify module or library (-main-generator)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C Application Without main Function”

“Verify C++ Classes”

## Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)

Specify global variables that you want the generated `main` to initialize

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify global variables that you want the generated `main` to initialize. Polyspace considers these variables to have any value allowed by their type.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-193 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-main-generator-writes-variables`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-193.

### Why Use This Option

If you are verifying a module or library, Code Prover generates a `main` function if one does not exist. If a `main` exists, the analysis uses the existing `main`.

A Code Prover analysis of a module without a `main` function makes some default assumptions about global variable initialization. The analysis assumes that global variables that are not explicitly initialized can have the full range of values allowed by their data types upon each entry into an uncalled function. For instance, in the example below, which does not have a `main` function, the variable `glob` is assumed to have *all* possible `int` values both in `foo` and `bar` (despite the modification in `foo`). The assumption is a conservative one since the call context of `foo` and `bar`, including which function gets called earlier, is not known.

```
int glob;

int foo() {
 int locFoo = glob;
 glob++;
 return locFoo;
}

int bar() {
 int locBar = glob;
 return locBar;
}
```

To implement this assumption, the generation `main` initializes such global variables to full-range values before calling each otherwise uncalled function. Use this option to modify this default assumption and implement a different initialization strategy for global variables.



## Settings

### Default:

- C code — `public`
- C++ Code — `uninit`

### `uninit`

C++ Only

The generated `main` only initializes global variables that you have not initialized during declaration.

### `none`

The generated `main` does not initialize global variables.

Global variables are initialized according to the C/C+ standard. For instance, `int` or `char` variables are initialized to 0, `float` variables to 0.0, and so on.

### `public`

The generated `main` initializes all global variables except those declared with keywords `static` and `const`.

### `all`

The generated `main` initializes all global variables except those declared with keyword `const`.

### `custom`

The generated `main` only initializes global variables that you specify. Click  to add a field. Enter a global variable name.

## Dependencies

You can use this option only if the following are true:

- Your code does not contain a `main` function.
- `Verify module or library (-main-generator)` is selected.

The option is disabled if you enable the option `Ignore default initialization of global variables (-no-def-init-glob)`. Global variables are considered as uninitialized until you explicitly initialize them in the code.

## Tips

This option only affects global variables that are defined in the project. If a global variable is declared as `extern`, the analysis considers that the variable can have any value allowed by its data type, irrespective of the value of this option.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-main-generator-writes-variables`

**Value:** `uninit` | `none` | `public` | `all` | `custom=variable1[,variable2[,...]]`

**Default:** (C) `public` | (C++) `uninit`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -main-generator-writes-variables all`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -main-generator-writes-variables all`

## **See Also**

Verify module or library (-main-generator)

## **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C Application Without main Function”

# Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main)

Specify functions that you want the generated main to call ahead of other functions

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify functions that you want the generated main to call ahead of other functions.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-196 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-functions-called-before-main`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-196.

## Why Use This Option



If you are verifying a module or library, Code Prover generates a main function if one does not exist. If a main exists, the analysis uses the existing main.

Use this option along with the option `Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)` to specify which functions the generated main must call. Unless a function is called directly or indirectly from main, the software does not analyze the function.

## Settings

### No Default

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

If the function or method is not overloaded, specify the function name. Otherwise, specify the function prototype with arguments. For instance, in the following code, you must specify the prototypes `func(int)` and `func(double)`.

```
int func(int x) {
 return(x * 2);
}
double func(double x) {
```

```
 return(x * 2);
}
```

For C++, if the function is:

- A class method: The generated `main` calls the class constructor before calling this function.
- Not a class method: The generated `main` calls this function before calling class methods.

If you use the scope resolution operator to specify the function from a particular namespace, enter the fully qualified name, for instance, `myClass::init(int)`. If the function does not have a parameter, use an empty parenthesis, for instance, `myClass::init()`.

## Dependencies

This option is enabled only if you select **Verify module or library** under **Code Prover Verification** and your code does not contain a `main` function.

## Tips

Although these functions are called ahead of other functions, they can be called in arbitrary order. If you want to call your initialization functions in a specific order, manually write a `main` function to call them.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-functions-called-before-main`

**Value:** `function1[,function2[,...]]`

**No Default**

**Example 1 (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-main myfunc`

**Example 2 (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-main myClass::init(int)`

**Example 1 (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-main myfunc`

**Example 2 (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-main myClass::init(int)`

## See Also

`Verify module or library (-main-generator)` | `Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)` | `Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)` | `Class (-class-analyzer)` | `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C Application Without main Function”

“Verify C++ Classes”

## Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)

Specify functions that you want the generated main to call after the initialization functions

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify functions that you want the generated main to call. The main calls these functions after the ones you specify through the option Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main).

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-198 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option -main-generator-calls. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-198.

### Why Use This Option

If you are verifying a module or library, Code Prover generates a main function if one does not exist. If a main exists, the analysis uses the existing main.

Use this option along with the option Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main) to specify which functions the generated main must call. Unless a function is called directly or indirectly from main, the software does not analyze the function.

## Settings

**Default:** unused

none

The generated main does not call any function.

unused

The generated main calls only those functions that are not called in the source code. It does not call inlined functions.



all

The generated main calls all functions except inlined ones.

custom

The generated main calls functions that you specify.

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

If you use the scope resolution operator to specify the function from a particular namespace, enter the fully qualified name, for instance, `myClass::myMethod(int)`. If the function does not have a parameter, use an empty parenthesis, for instance, `myClass::myMethod()`.

## Dependencies

This option is available only if you select `Verify module or library (-main-generator)`.

## Tips

- Select `unused` when you use **Code Prover Verification > Verify files independently**.
- If you want the generated `main` to call an inlined function, select `custom` and specify the name of the function.
- To verify a multitasking application without a `main`, select `none`.
- The generated `main` can call the functions in arbitrary order. If you want to call your functions in a specific order, manually write a `main` function to call them.
- To specify instantiations of templates as arguments, run analysis once with the option argument `all`. Search for the template name in the analysis log and use the template name as it appears in the analysis log for the option argument.

For instance, to specify this template function instantiation as option argument:

```
template <class T>
T GetMax (T a, T b) {
 T result;
 result = (a>b)? a : b;
 return (result);
}
template int GetMax<int>(int, int); // explicit instantiation
```

Run an analysis with the option `-main-generator-calls all`. Search for `getMax` in the analysis log. You see the function format:

```
T1 getMax<int>(T1, T1)
```

To call only this template instantiation, remove the space between the arguments and use the option:

```
-main-generator-calls custom="T1 getMax<int>(T1,T1)"
```

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-main-generator-calls`

**Value:** `none | unused | all | custom=function1[,function2[,...]]`

**Default:** `unused`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -main-generator-calls all`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -main-generator-calls all`

## See Also

Verify module or library (-main-generator) | Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main) | Class (-class-analyzer) | Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C Application Without main Function”

## Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)

Verify each source file independently of other source files

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify that each source file must be verified independently of other source files. Each file is verified individually, independent of other files in the module. Verification results can be viewed for the entire project or for individual files.

After you open the verification result for one file, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you can see a summary of results for all files on the **Dashboard** pane. You can open the results for each file directly from this summary table.

Each result file (with name `ps_results.pscp`) is saved in a subfolder of the results folder. The subfolder has the same name as the source file being analyzed.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-200 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-unit-by-unit`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-201.

### Why Use This Option

There are many reasons you might want to verify each source file independently of other files.

For instance, if verification of a project takes very long, you can perform a file by file verification to identify which file is slowing the verification.

### Settings

On

Polyspace creates a separate verification job for each source file.

Off (default)

Polyspace creates a single verification job for all source files in a module.

### Dependencies

This option is enabled only if you select `Verify module or library (-main-generator)`.



## Tips

- Code Prover requires a `main` function as the starting point of verification. In the file-by-file mode, because most files do not have a `main`, Code Prover generates a `main` function when required. By default, the generated `main` calls uncalled functions (uncalled non-private methods and out-of-class functions in C++). For more information, see:
  - “Verify C Application Without main Function”
  - “Verify C++ Classes”
- If you perform a file by file verification, you cannot specify multitasking options.
- If your verification for the entire project takes very long, perform a file by file verification. After the verification is complete for a file, you can view the results while other files are still being verified.
- You can generate a report of the verification results for each file or for all the files together. To generate a single report for all files, perform the report generation after verification (and not along with verification using analysis options).

To generate a single report for all the files in the Polyspace user interface (desktop product only):

- 1 Open the results for one file.
- 2 Select **Reporting > Run Report**. Before generating the report, select the option **Generate a single report including all unit results**.

If you use the product Polyspace Code Prover Server to run a verification, to generate a single report for all files:

- Upload the results for all files to the Polyspace Access server.
- Use the `polyspace-report-generator` command with option `-all-units` to generate a single report for all the files.
- When you perform a file-by-file verification, you can see many instances of unused variables. Some of these variables might be used in other files but show as unused in a file-by-file verification.

If you want to ignore these results, use a review scope (named set of filters) that filters out unused variables. See “Filter and Group Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-unit-by-unit`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file1,file2,... -unit-by-unit`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file1,file2,... -unit-by-unit`

## See Also

Common source files (`-unit-by-unit-common-source`)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## Common source files (-unit-by-unit-common-source)

Specify files that you want to include with each source file during a file by file verification

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

For a file by file verification, specify files that you want to include with each source file verification. These files are compiled once, and then linked to each verification.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-202 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-unit-by-unit-common-source`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-203.



### Why Use This Option

There are many reasons you might want to verify each source file independently of other files. For instance, if verification of a project takes very long, you can perform a file by file verification to identify which file is slowing the verification.

If you perform a file by file verification, some of your files might be missing information present in the other files. Place the missing information in a common file and use this option to specify the file for verification. For instance, if multiple source files call the same function, use this option to specify a file that contains the function definition or a function stub. Otherwise, Polyspace uses its own stubs for functions that are called but not defined in the source files. The assumptions behind the Polyspace stubs can be broader than what you want, leading to orange checks.

### Settings

#### No Default

Click  to add a field. Enter the full path to a file. Otherwise, use the  button to navigate to the file location.

### Dependencies

This option is enabled only if you select `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -unit-by-unit-common-source

**Value:** *file1[,file2[,...]]*

**No Default**

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -unit-by-unit -unit-by-unit-common-source definitions.c

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -unit-by-unit -unit-by-unit-common-source definitions.c

## See Also

Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## Verify model generated code (-main-generator)

Specify that a main function must be generated if it is not present in source files

### Description

*This option is automatically set if you run Polyspace from Simulink or MATLAB on generated code. If you run Polyspace on generated code outside Simulink or MATLAB, set this option manually.*

Specify that Polyspace must generate a main function if it does not find one in the source files.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-main-generator`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-204.

### Settings

This option is always enabled for code generated from models.

Polyspace generates a main function for the analysis. The generated main contains cyclic code that executes in a loop. The loop can run an unspecified number of times.

The main performs the following functions before the loop begins:

- Initializes variables specified by Parameters (`-variables-written-before-loop`).
- Calls the functions specified by Initialization functions (`-functions-called-before-loop`).

The main then performs the following functions in the loop:

- Calls the functions specified by Step functions (`-functions-called-in-loop`).
- Writes to variables specified by Inputs (`-variables-written-in-loop`).

Finally, the main calls the functions specified by Termination functions (`-functions-called-after-loop`).

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-main-generator`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -main-generator ...`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator ...`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -main-generator ...`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator ...`

### See Also

Parameters (-variables-written-before-loop) | Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-loop) | Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop) | Inputs (-variables-written-in-loop) | Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)

### Topics

“Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## Parameters (-variables-written-before-loop)

Specify variables that the generated main must initialize before the cyclic code loop

### Description

*This option is automatically set if you run Polyspace from Simulink or MATLAB on generated code. If you run Polyspace on generated code outside Simulink or MATLAB, set this option manually.*

Specify variables that the generated main must initialize before the cyclic code loop begins. Before the loop begins, Polyspace considers these variables to have any value allowed by their type.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Code Prover Verification** node. You see this option only if you open a project configuration from Simulink.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-variables-written-before-loop`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-206.

### Settings

**Default:** none


none

The generated main does not initialize variables.

all

The generated main initializes all variables except those declared with keyword `const`.

custom

The generated main only initializes variables that you specify. Click  to add a field. Enter variable name. For C++ class members, use the syntax `className::variableName`.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-variables-written-before-loop`

**Value:** `none | all | custom=variable1[,variable2[,...]]`

**Default:** none

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-before-loop all`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-before-loop all`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-before-loop all`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-before-loop all`

## **See Also**

Verify model generated code (-main-generator) | Inputs (-variables-written-in-loop)

## **Topics**

“Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## Inputs (-variables-written-in-loop)

Specify variables that the generated main must initialize in the cyclic code loop

### Description

*This option is automatically set if you run Polyspace from Simulink or MATLAB on generated code. If you run Polyspace on generated code outside Simulink or MATLAB, set this option manually.*

Specify variables that the generated main must initialize at the beginning of every iteration of the cyclic code loop. At the beginning of every loop iteration, Polyspace considers these variables to have any value allowed by their type.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Code Prover Verification** node. You see this option only if you open a project configuration from Simulink.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-variables-written-in-loop`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-208.

### Settings

**Default:** none


none

The generated main does not initialize variables.

all

The generated main initializes all variables except those declared with keyword `const`.

custom

The generated main only initializes variables that you specify. Click  to add a field. Enter variable name. For C++ class members, use the syntax `className::variableName`.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-variables-written-in-loop`

**Value:** `none | all | custom=variable1[,variable2[,...]]`

**Default:** none

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-in-loop all`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-in-loop all`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-in-loop all`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -variables-written-in-loop all`



## **See Also**

Verify model generated code (-main-generator) | Parameters (-variables-written-before-loop)

## **Topics**

“Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-loop)

Specify functions that the generated main must call before the cyclic code loop

### Description

*This option is automatically set if you run Polyspace from Simulink or MATLAB on generated code. If you run Polyspace on generated code outside Simulink or MATLAB, set this option manually.*

Specify functions that the generated main must call before the cyclic code begins.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Code Prover Verification** node. You see this option only if you open a project configuration from Simulink.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-functions-called-before-loop`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-210.

### Settings

**No Default** if you run the analysis outside Simulink. If you run from Simulink, the option uses the initialize functions from the generated code by default. See also “How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”.

Click  to add a field. Enter function name.

If you use the scope resolution operator to specify the function from a particular namespace, enter the fully qualified name, for instance, `myClass::init(int)`. If the function does not have a parameter, use an empty parenthesis, for instance, `myClass::init()`.

### Tips

- If you specify a function for the option **Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)**, you cannot specify it for this option.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-functions-called-before-loop`

**No Default**

**Value:** `function1[,function2[,...]]`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-loop myfunc`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-loop myfunc`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-loop myfunc`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-before-loop myfunc`

## See Also

Verify model generated code (-main-generator) | Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop) | Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)

## Topics

“Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop)

Specify functions that the generated `main` must call in the cyclic code loop

### Description

*This option is automatically set if you run Polyspace from Simulink or MATLAB on generated code. If you run Polyspace on generated code outside Simulink or MATLAB, set this option manually.*

Specify functions that the generated `main` must call in each cycle of the cyclic code.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Code Prover Verification** node. You see this option only if you open a project configuration from Simulink.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-functions-called-in-loop`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-213.

### Settings

**Default:** `none` if you run the analysis outside Simulink. If you run from Simulink, the option uses the step functions from the generated code by default. See also “How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”.


`none`

The generated `main` does not call functions in the cyclic code.

`all`

The generated `main` calls all functions except inlined ones. If you specify certain functions for the options **Initialization functions** or **Termination functions**, the generated `main` does not call those functions in the cyclic code.

`custom`

The generated `main` calls functions that you specify. Click  to add a field. Enter function name.

If you use the scope resolution operator to specify the function from a particular namespace, enter the fully qualified name, for instance, `myClass::myMethod(int)`. If the function does not have a parameter, use an empty parenthesis, for instance, `myClass::myMethod()`.

### Tips

If you have specified a function for the option **Initialization functions** (`-functions-called-before-loop`) or **Termination functions** (`-functions-called-after-loop`), to call it inside the cyclic code, use `custom` and specify the function name.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -functions-called-in-loop

**Value:** none | all | custom=*function1*[,*function2*[,...]]

**Default:** none

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -main-generator -functions-called-in-loop all

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -main-generator -functions-called-in-loop all

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -main-generator -functions-called-in-loop all

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -main-generator -functions-called-in-loop all

## See Also

Verify model generated code (-main-generator) | Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-loop) | Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)

## Topics

“Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)

Specify functions that the generated main must call after the cyclic code loop

### Description

*This option is automatically set if you run Polyspace from Simulink or MATLAB on generated code. If you run Polyspace on generated code outside Simulink or MATLAB, set this option manually.*

Specify functions that the generated main must call after the cyclic code ends.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Code Prover Verification** node. You see this option only if you open a project configuration from Simulink.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-functions-called-after-loop`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-214.

### Settings

**No Default** if you run the analysis outside Simulink. If you run from Simulink, the option uses the terminate functions from the generated code by default. See also “How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”.

Click  to add a field. Enter function name.

If you use the scope resolution operator to specify the function from a particular namespace, enter the fully qualified name, for instance, `myClass::myMethod(int)`. If the function does not have a parameter, use an empty parenthesis, for instance, `myClass::myMethod()`.

### Tips

- If you specify a function for the option **Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-loop)**, you cannot specify it for this option.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-functions-called-after-loop`

**No Default**

**Value:** `function1[,function2[,...]]`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-after-loop myfunc`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-after-loop myfunc`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-after-loop myfunc`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -functions-called-after-loop myfunc`

## See Also

Verify model generated code (-main-generator) | Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-loop) | Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop)

## Topics

“Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## Class (-class-analyzer)

Specify classes that you want to verify

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify classes that Polyspace uses to generate a main.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-216 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-class-analyzer`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-217.

### Why Use This Option

If you are verifying a module or library, Code Prover generates a main function if one does not exist. If a main exists, the analysis uses the existing main.

Use this option and the option `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)` to specify the class methods that the generated main must call. Unless a class method is called directly or indirectly from main, the software does not analyze the method.

### Settings

**Default:** all

all

To generate a main function, Polyspace uses all classes that have at least one method defined outside a header file. The generated main calls methods that you specify using the option `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`.

none

The generated main cannot call any class method.

custom

To generate a main function, Polyspace uses classes that you specify. The generated main calls methods from classes that you specify using the option `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`.

### Dependencies

You can use this option only if all of the following are true:

- Your code does not contain a main function.



- Source code language (-lang) is set to CPP or C-CPP.
- Verify module or library (-main-generator) is selected.

## Tips

- If you select none for this option, Polyspace will not verify class methods that you do not call explicitly in your code.
- Polyspace does not verify templates that are not instantiated. To verify a class template, explicitly instantiate a class using the template. See “Template Classes”.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -class-analyzer

**Value:** all | none | custom=*class1* [, *class2*, ...]

**Default:** all

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=*myClass1*,*myClass2*

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=*myClass1*,*myClass2*

## See Also

Verify module or library (-main-generator) | Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls) | Analyze class contents only (-class-only) | Skip member initialization check (-no-constructors-init-check)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C++ Classes”

## Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)

Specify class methods that you want to verify

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify class methods that Polyspace uses to generate a `main`. The generated `main` can call static, public and protected methods in classes that you specify using the **Class** option.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-219 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-class-analyzer-calls`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-219.

### Why Use This Option

If you are verifying a module or library, Code Prover generates a `main` function if one does not exist. If a `main` exists, the analysis uses the existing `main`.

Use this option and the option `Class` (`-class-analyzer`) to specify the class methods that the generated `main` must call. Unless a class method is called directly or indirectly from `main`, the software does not analyze the method.

### Settings

**Default:** unused

`all`

The generated `main` calls all public and protected methods. It does not call methods inherited from a parent class.

`all-public`

The generated `main` calls all public methods. It does not call methods inherited from a parent class.

`inherited-all`

The generated `main` calls all public and protected methods including those inherited from a parent class.

`inherited-all-public`

The generated `main` calls all public methods including those inherited from a parent class.

**unused**

The generated `main` calls public and protected methods that are not called in the code.

**unused-public**

The generated `main` calls public methods that are not called in the code. It does not call methods inherited from a parent class.

**inherited-unused**

The generated `main` calls public and protected methods that are not called in the code including those inherited from a parent class.



**inherited-unused-public**

The generated `main` calls public methods that are not called in the code including those inherited from a parent class.

**custom**

The generated `main` calls the methods that you specify.

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

If you use the scope resolution operator to specify the function from a particular namespace, enter the fully qualified name, for instance, `myClass::myMethod(int)`. If the function does not have a parameter, use an empty parenthesis, for instance, `myClass::myMethod()`.

## Dependencies

You can use this option only if:

- Source code language (-lang) is set to CPP or C-CPP.
- Verify module or library (-main-generator) is selected.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -class-analyzer-calls

**Value:** all | all-public | inherited-all | inherited-all-public | unused | unused-public | inherited-unused | inherited-unused-public | custom=*method1[,method2,...]*

**Default:** unused

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=myClass1,myClass2 -class-analyzer-calls unused-public`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=myClass1,myClass2 -class-analyzer-calls unused-public`

## See Also

Verify module or library (-main-generator) | Class (-class-analyzer)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C++ Classes”

# Analyze class contents only (-class-only)

Do not analyze code other than class methods

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify that Polyspace must verify only methods of classes that you specify using the option `Class` (`-class-analyzer`).

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-221 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-class-only`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-222.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to restrict the analysis to certain class methods only.

You specify these methods through the options:

- `Class` (`-class-analyzer`)
- Functions to call within the specified classes (`-class-analyzer-calls`)

When you analyze a module or library, Code Prover generates a main function if one does not exist. The main function calls class methods using these two options and functions that are not class methods using other options. Code Prover analyzes these methods and functions for robustness to all inputs. If you use this option, Code Prover analyzes the methods only.

## Settings

On

Polyspace verifies the class methods only. It stubs functions out of class scope even if the functions are defined in your code.

Off (default)

Polyspace verifies functions out of class scope in addition to class methods.

## Dependencies

You can use this option only if all of the following are true:

- Your code does not contain a `main` function.
- Source code language (`-lang`) is set to `CPP` or `C-CPP`.
- Verify module or library (`-main-generator`) is selected.

If you select this option, you must specify the classes using the `Class` (`-class-analyzer`) option.

## Tips

Use this option:

- For robustness verification of class methods. Unless you use this option, Polyspace verifies methods that you call in your code only for your input combinations.
- In case of scaling.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-class-only`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=myClass1,myClass2 -class-analyzer-calls unused-public -class-only`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=myClass1,myClass2 -class-analyzer-calls unused-public -class-only`

## See Also

`Verify module or library (-main-generator) | Class (-class-analyzer) | Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C++ Classes”

# Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)

Compute and display the estimates of stack usage

## Description

*This option applies to Code Prover only.*

Specify that Polyspace must estimate and display the stack usage of your source code. The estimates include:

- Maximum Stack Usage
- Minimum Stack Usage
- Program Maximum Stack Usage
- Program Minimum Stack Usage
- Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables
- Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** subnode of the **Code Prover Verification** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-stack-usage`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-171.

## Why Use This Option

Estimating the stack usage of your code is necessary because:

- Underestimating the stack usage of your code results in a stack overflow.
- Overestimating the stack usage results in wasted memory.

Obtain the estimated stack usage of your code by using the option `-stack-usage` to avoid a stack overflow or wasted memory. This option is especially important for safety critical applications where the available stack size must accommodate the worst-case stack usage.

## Settings

On

Polyspace computes and displays stack usage metrics on the **Results List** pane.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not compute stack usage metrics.

## Tips

- If you want to compute only the stack usage of your code, run verification up to the Source Compliance Checking phase. See `Verification level (-to)`.
- A Code Prover analysis computes the stack usage metrics after the source compliance checking phase. If you stop a Code Prover verification before source compliance checking, the stack usage metrics are not reported.
- This option calculates code metrics that are related to stack usage. Use Bug Finder to calculate the other code metrics. See `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)`.
- Using this option together with `-code-metrics` option results in an error. The option `-code-metrics` will be removed from Code Prover in a future release. To compute the code metrics, use Bug Finder instead. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.
- If a function is not defined, Code Prover considers zero contribution to the stack size when this function is called. You can explicitly specify a stack size contribution from such stubbed functions using the option `-code-behavior-specifications`.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-stack-usage`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -stack-usage`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -stack-usage`

## Version History

Introduced in R2022a

## See Also

`-code-behavior-specifications` | Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Maximum Stack Usage | Minimum Stack Usage | Program Maximum Stack Usage | Program Minimum Stack Usage

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

“Code Metrics”

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

“Determination of Program Stack Usage” on page 14-39



# Skip member initialization check (-no-constructors-init-check)

Do not check if class constructor initializes class members

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that Polyspace must not check whether each class constructor initializes all class members.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Code Prover Verification** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-225 for other options that you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-no-constructors-init-check`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-226.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to disable checks for initialization of class members in constructors.

## Settings

On

Polyspace does not check whether each class constructor initializes all class members.

Off (default)

Polyspace checks whether each class constructor initializes all class members. It checks for initialization of:

- Integer types such as `int`, `char` and `enum`, both signed or unsigned.
- Floating-point types such as `float` and `double`.
- Pointers.

The analysis uses built-in functions `__ps_builtin_check_NIV()` and `__ps_builtin_check_NIP()` in the generated main to perform these checks. If the Code Prover analysis proves that a class member is not initialized in the constructor, you see a red check on this member in a call to the function `__ps_builtin_check_NIV()`. If the analysis cannot prove definite initialization or non-initialization of a class member in the constructor, you see an orange check.

## Dependencies

You can use this option only if all of the following are true:

- Your code does not contain a main function.
- Source code language (`-lang`) is set to CPP or C-CPP.
- Verify module or library (`-main-generator`) is selected.

If you select this option, you must specify the classes using the `Class` (`-class-analyzer`) option.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-no-constructors-init-check`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=myClass1,myClass2 -class-analyzer-calls unused-public -no-constructors-init-check`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -main-generator -class-analyzer custom=myClass1,myClass2 -class-analyzer-calls unused-public -no-constructors-init-check`

### See Also

Verify module or library (`-main-generator`) | `Class` (`-class-analyzer`)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Verify C++ Classes”

# Consider environment pointers as unsafe (-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe)

Specify that environment pointers can be unsafe to dereference unless constrained otherwise

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

*This option is not available for code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

Specify that the verification must consider environment pointers as unsafe unless otherwise constrained. Environment pointers are pointers that can be assigned values outside your code.

Environment pointers include:

- Global or extern pointers.
- Pointers returned from stubbed functions.

A function is stubbed if your code does not contain the function definition or you override a function definition by using the option `Functions to stub (-functions-to-stub)`.

- Pointer parameters of functions whose calls are generated by the software.

A function call is generated if you verify a module or library and the module or library does not have an explicit call to the function. You can also force a function call to be generated with the option `Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)`.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Verification Assumptions** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-229.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option so that the verification makes more conservative assumptions about pointers from external sources.

If you specify this option, the verification considers that environment pointers can have a NULL value. If you read an environment pointer without checking for NULL, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows a potential error in orange. The message associated with the orange check shows the pointer can be NULL.

## Settings

On

The verification considers that environment pointers can have a NULL value.

Off (default)

The verification considers that environment pointers:

- Cannot have a NULL value.
- Points within allowed bounds.

## Tips

- Enable this option during the integration phase. In this phase, you provide complete code for verification. Even if an orange check originates from external sources, you are likely to place protections against unsafe pointers from such sources. For instance, if you obtain a pointer from an unknown source, you check the pointer for NULL value.

Disable this option during the unit testing phase. In this phase, you focus on errors originating from your unit.

- If you are verifying code implementation of AUTOSAR runnables, Code Prover assumes that pointer arguments to runnables and pointers returned from Rte\_ functions are not NULL. You cannot use this option to change the assumption. See “Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code with Conservative Assumptions”.
- If you enable this option, the number of orange checks in your code might increase.

Environment Pointers Safe	Environment Pointers Unsafe
<p>The <b>Illegally dereferenced pointer</b> check is green. The verification assumes that <code>env_ptr</code> is not NULL and any dereference is within allowed bounds. The verification assumes that the result of the dereference is full range. For instance, in this case, the return value has the full range of type <code>int</code>.</p> <pre>int func (int *env_ptr) {     return *env_ptr; }</pre>	<p>The <b>Illegally dereferenced pointer</b> check is orange. The verification assumes that <code>env_ptr</code> can be NULL.</p> <pre>int func (int *env_ptr) {     return *env_ptr; }</pre>

If you enable this option, the number of gray checks might decrease.

Environment Pointers Safe	Environment Pointers Unsafe
<p>The verification assumes that <code>env_ptr</code> is not NULL. The <code>if</code> condition is always true and the <code>else</code> block is unreachable.</p> <pre>#include &lt;stdlib.h&gt; int func (int *env_ptr) {     if(env_ptr!=NULL)         return *env_ptr;     else         return 0; }</pre>	<p>The verification assumes that <code>env_ptr</code> can be NULL. The <code>if</code> condition is not always true and the <code>else</code> block can be reachable.</p> <pre>#include &lt;stdlib.h&gt; int func (int *env_ptr) {     if(env_ptr!=NULL)         return *env_ptr;     else         return 0; }</pre>

- Instead of considering all environment pointers as safe or unsafe, you can individually constrain some of the environment pointers. See the description of **Initialize Pointer** in “External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”.

When you individually constrain a pointer, you first specify an **Init Mode**, and then specify through the **Initialize Pointer** option whether the pointer is `Null`, `Not Null`, or `Maybe Null`. Depending on the **Init Mode**, you can either override the global specification for all environment pointers or not.

- If you set the **Init Mode** of the pointer to `INIT` or `PERMANENT`, your selection for **Initialize Pointer** overrides your specification for this option. For instance, if you specify `Not NULL` for an environment pointer `ptr`, the verification assumes that `ptr` is not `NULL` even if you specify that environment pointers must be considered unsafe.
- If you set the **Init Mode** to `MAIN GENERATOR`, the verification uses your specification for this option.

For pointers returned from stubbed functions, the option `MAIN GENERATOR` is not available. If you override the global specification for such a pointer through the **Initialize Pointer** option in constraints, you cannot toggle back to the global specification without changing the **Initialize Pointer** option too.

- If you disable this option, the verification considers that dereferences at all pointer depths are valid.

For instance, all the dereferences are considered valid in this code:

```
int*** stub(void);

void func2() {
 int ***ptr = stub();
 int **ptr2 = *ptr;
 int *ptr3 = *ptr2;
}
```

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe`

**Default:** `Off`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe`

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

## See Also

Constraint setup (`-data-range-specifications`)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”

“External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”

## Consider volatile qualifier on fields (-consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields)

Assume that `volatile` qualified structure fields can have all possible values at any point in code

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that the verification must take into account the `volatile` qualifier on fields of a structure.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Verification Assumptions** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-232.

### Why Use This Option

The `volatile` qualifier on a variable indicates that the variable value can change between successive operations even if you do not explicitly change it in your code. For instance, if `var` is a `volatile` variable, the consecutive operations `res = var;` `res =var;` can result in two different values of `var` being read into `res`.

Use this option so that the verification emulates the `volatile` qualifier for structure fields. If you select this option, the software assumes that a `volatile` structure field has a full range of values at any point in the code. The range is determined only by the data type of the structure field.

### Settings

On

The verification considers the `volatile` qualifier on fields of a structure.

In the following example, the verification considers that the field `val1` can have all values allowed for the `int` type at any point in the code.

```
struct myStruct {
 volatile int val1;
 int val2;
};
```

Even if you write a specific value to `val1` and read the variable in the next operation, the variable read results in any possible value.

```
struct myStruct myStructInstance;
myStructInstance.val1 = 1;
assert (myStructInstance.val1 == 1); // Assertion can fail
```

Off (default)

The verification ignores the `volatile` qualifier on fields of a structure.

In the following example, the verification ignores the qualifier on field `val1`.

```
struct myStruct {
 volatile int val1;
 int val2;
};
```

If you write a specific value to `val1` and read the variable in the next operation, the variable read results in that specific value.

```
struct myStruct myStructInstance;
myStructInstance.val1 = 1;
assert (myStructInstance.val1 == 1); // Assertion passes
```

## Tips

- If your volatile fields do not represent values read from hardware and you do not expect their values to change between successive operations, disable this option. You are using the `volatile` qualifier for some other reason and the verification does not need to consider full range for the field values.
- If you enable this option, the number of red, gray, and green checks in your code can decrease. The number of orange checks can increase.

In the following example, a red or green check changes to orange or a gray check goes away when the option is used. Considering the `volatile` qualifier changes the check color. These examples use the following structure definition:

```
struct myStruct {
 volatile int field1;
 int field2;
};
```

Color Without Option	Result Without Option	Result With Option
Green	<pre>void main(){     struct myStruct structVal;     structVal.field1 = 1;     assert(structVal.field1 == 1); }</pre>	<pre>void main(){     struct myStruct structVal;     structVal.field1 = 1;     assert(structVal.field1 ==1); }</pre>
Red	<pre>void main(){     struct myStruct structVal;     structVal.field1 = 1;     assert(structVal.field1 != 1); }</pre>	<pre>void main(){     struct myStruct structVal;     structVal.field1 = 1;     assert(structVal.field1 !=1); }</pre>

Color Without Option	Result Without Option	Result With Option
Gray	<pre>void main(){     struct myStruct structVal;     structVal.field1 = 1;     if (structVal.field1 != 1)     {         /* Perform operation */     } }</pre>	<pre>void main(){     struct myStruct structVal;     structVal.field1 = 1;     if (structVal.field1 != 1)     {         /* Perform operation */     } }</pre>

- In C++ code, the option also applies to class members.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields

## Version History

Introduced in R2016b

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



## Float rounding mode (-float-rounding-mode)

Specify rounding modes to consider when determining the results of floating point arithmetic

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify the rounding modes to consider when determining the results of floating-point arithmetic.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Verification Assumptions** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-float-rounding-mode`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-235.

### Why Use This Option

The default verification uses the round-to-nearest mode.

Use the rounding mode `all` if your code contains routines such as `fesetround` to specify a rounding mode other than round-to-nearest. Although the verification ignores the `fesetround` specification, it considers all rounding modes including the rounding mode that you specified. Alternatively, for targets that can use extended precision (for instance, using the flag `-mfpmath=387`), use the rounding mode `all`. However, for your Polyspace analysis results to agree with run-time behavior, you must prevent use of extended precision through a flag such as `-ffloat-store`.

Otherwise, continue to use the default rounding mode `to-nearest`. Because all rounding modes are considered when you specify `all`, you can have many orange **Overflow** checks resulting from overapproximation.

### Settings

**Default:** `to-nearest`

`to-nearest`

The verification assumes the round-to-nearest mode.

`all`

The verification assumes all rounding modes for each operation involving floating-point variables. The following rounding modes are considered: round-to-nearest, round-towards-zero, round-towards-positive-infinity, and round-towards-negative-infinity.

### Tips

- The Polyspace analysis uses floating-point arithmetic that conforms to the IEEE® 754 standard. For instance, the arithmetic uses floating point instructions present in the SSE instruction set. The GNU C flag `-mfpmath=sse` enforces use of this instruction set. If you use the GNU C compiler

with this flag to compile your code, your Polyspace analysis results agree with your run-time behavior.

However, if your code uses extended precision, for instance using the GNU C flag `-mfpmath=387`, your Polyspace analysis results might not agree with your run-time behavior in some corner cases. See some examples of these corner cases in `codeprover_limitations.pdf` in *polyspaceroot* \polyspace\verifier\code\_prover\_desktop. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a`.

To prevent use of extended precision, on targets without SSE support, you can use a flag such as `-ffloat-store`. For your Polyspace analysis, use `all` for rounding mode to account for double rounding.

- The **Overflow** check uses the rounding modes that you specify. For instance, the following table shows the difference in the result of the check when you change your rounding modes.

Rounding mode: to-nearest	Rounding mode: all
<p>If results of floating-point operations are rounded to nearest values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the first addition operation, <code>eps1</code> is just large enough that the value nearest to <code>FLT_MAX + eps1</code> is greater than <code>FLT_MAX</code>. The <b>Overflow</b> check is red.</li> <li>• In the second addition operation, <code>eps2</code> is just small enough that the value nearest to <code>FLT_MAX + eps2</code> is <code>FLT_MAX</code>. The <b>Overflow</b> check is green.</li> </ul>	<p>Besides to-nearest mode, the <b>Overflow</b> check also considers other rounding modes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the first addition operation, in to-nearest mode, the value nearest to <code>FLT_MAX + eps1</code> is greater than <code>FLT_MAX</code>, so the addition overflows. But if rounded towards negative infinity, the result is <code>FLT_MAX</code>, so the addition does not overflow. Combining these two rounding modes, the <b>Overflow</b> check is orange.</li> <li>• In the second addition operation, in to-nearest mode, the value nearest to <code>FLT_MAX + eps2</code> is <code>FLT_MAX</code>, so the addition does not overflow. But if rounded towards positive infinity, the result is greater than <code>FLT_MAX</code>, so the addition overflows. Combining these two rounding modes, the <b>Overflow</b> check is orange.</li> </ul>
<pre>#include &lt;float.h&gt; #define eps1 0x1p103 #define eps2 0x0.FFFFFFFp103  float func(int ch) {     float left_op = FLT_MAX;     float right_op_1 = eps1, \ right_op_2 = eps2;     switch(ch) {         case 1:             return (left_op +\ right_op_1);         case 2:             return (left_op +\ right_op_2);         default:             return 0;     } }</pre>	<pre>#include &lt;float.h&gt; #define eps1 0x1p103 #define eps2 0x0.FFFFFFFp103  float func(int ch) {     float left_op = FLT_MAX;     float right_op_1 = eps1, \ right_op_2 = eps2;     switch(ch) {         case 1:             return (left_op +\ right_op_1);         case 2:             return (left_op +\ right_op_2);         default:             return 0;     } }</pre>

If you set the rounding mode to `all` and obtain an orange **Overflow** check, to determine how the overflow can occur, consider all rounding modes.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-float-rounding-mode`

**Value:** `to-nearest|all`

**Default:** `to-nearest`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -float-rounding-mode all`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -float-rounding-mode all`

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2016a**

### **See Also**

Overflow

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## Ignore assembly code (-ignore-assembly-code)

Specify that assembly instructions in C/C++ code cannot modify C/C++ variables

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable an analysis mode that ignores assembly instructions in C/C++ code. In this mode, the analysis assumes that assembly instructions in a C/C++ function cannot modify local variables of the function.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **analysis Assumptions** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-ignore-assembly-code`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-238.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to reduce orange checks from overapproximations around assembly instructions in C/C++ code.

By default, Code Prover makes the conservative assumption that following assembly instructions in a function, local variables can take any value allowed by their data types. This assumption can lead to many orange checks following assembly instructions. If you use assembly instructions primarily for no-ops such as introducing delays or for loading global variables, you can enable an analysis mode that ignores the assembly instructions.

### Settings

On

The analysis considers that assembly instructions in a function cannot modify local variables of the function. Use this option if assembly instructions in your project do not modify local variables of a function.

Consider these examples:

- The analysis assumes that the assembly instructions cannot modify the local variable `val1`. Therefore, the results show a red **Non-initialized variable** check when `val1` is returned.

```
int func(void) {
 int val1;
 asm("NOP");
 //Instructions that do not modify val1
 //...
 return val1;
}
```

- The analysis assumes that the assembly instructions cannot modify the local variables `val1` and `val2`. Therefore, the results show a green **Overflow** check when the two variables are added.

```
int func(void) {
 int val1 = 0, val2 = 0;
 asm("NOP");
 //Instructions that do not modify val1 and val2
 //...
 return (val1+val2);
}
```

Off (default)

The analysis considers that assembly instructions in a function can modify local variables of the function. Use this option if assembly instructions in your project can modify local variables of a function.

Consider these examples:

- The analysis assumes that the assembly instructions can potentially modify the local variable `val1`. Therefore, the results show an orange **Non-initialized variable** check when `val1` is returned.

```
int func(void) {
 int val1;
 asm("mov 4%0,%%eax>:::m"(val1));
 //Instructions that do not modify val1
 //...
 return val1;
}
```

- The analysis assumes that the assembly instructions can modify the local variables `val1` and `val2` (and write any possible value allowed by their data types). Therefore, the results show an orange **Overflow** check when the two variables are added.

```
int func(void) {
 int val1 = 0, val2 = 0;
 asm("mov 4%0,%%eax>:::m"(val1));
 //Instructions that do not modify val1 and val2
 //...
 return (val1+val2);
}
```

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-ignore-assembly-code`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -ignore-assembly-code`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -ignore-assembly-code`

## Version History

Introduced in R2023a

## **See Also**

“Code Prover Assumptions About Assembly Code” on page 14-34

## **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”

“External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”

## Allow negative operand for left shifts (**-allow-negative-operand-in-shift**)

Allow left shift operations on a negative number

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that the verification must allow left shift operations on a negative number.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-allow-negative-operand-in-shift`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-240.

### Why Use This Option

According to the C99 standard (sec 6.5.7), the result of a left shift operation on a negative number is undefined. Following the standard, the verification produces a red check on left shifts of negative numbers.

If your compiler has a well-defined behavior for left shifts of negative numbers, set this option. Note that allowing left shifts of negative numbers can reduce the cross-compiler portability of your code.

### Settings

On

The verification allows shift operations on a negative number, for instance, `-2 << 2`.

Off (default)

If a shift operation is performed on a negative number, the verification generates an error.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-allow-negative-operand-in-shift`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -allow-negative-operand-in-shift`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -allow-negative-operand-in-shift`

### See Also

Invalid shift operations



**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows)

Specify whether result of overflow is wrapped around or truncated

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify whether Polyspace flags signed integer overflows and whether the analysis wraps the result of an overflow or restricts it to its extremum value.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In the **Configuration** pane, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-signed-integer-overflows`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-245.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify whether to check for signed integer overflows and to specify the assumptions the analysis makes following an overflow.

## Settings

**Default:** forbid

forbid

Polyspace flags signed integer overflows. If the **Overflow** check on an operation is:

- Red, Polyspace does not analyze the remaining code in the current scope.
- Orange, Polyspace analyzes the remaining code in the current scope. Polyspace considers that:
  - After a positive **Overflow**, the result of the operation has an upper bound. This upper bound is the maximum value allowed by the type of the result.
  - After a negative **Overflow**, the result of the operation has a lower bound. This lower bound is the minimum value allowed by the type of the result.

This behavior conforms to the ANSI C (ISO C++) standard.

In the following code, `j` has values in the range  $[1..2^{31}-1]$  before the orange overflow. Polyspace considers that `j` has even values in the range  $[2..2147483646]$  after the overflow. Polyspace does not analyze the `printf()` statement after the red overflow.

```

#include<stdio.h>

int getVal();

void func1()
{
 int i = 1;
 i = i << 30;
 // Result of * operation overflows
 i = i * 2;
 // Remaining code in current scope not analyzed
 printf("%d", i);
}

void func2()
{
 int j = getVal();
 if (j > 0) {
 // Range of j: [1..231-1]
 // Result of * operation may overflow
 j = j * 2;
 // Range of j: even values in [2 .. 2147483646]
 printf("%d", j);
 }
}

```

Note that tooltips on operations with signed integers show (result is truncated) to indicate the analysis mode. The message appears even if the **Overflow** check is green.

#### allow

Polyspace does not flag signed integer overflows. If an operation results in an overflow, Polyspace analyzes the remaining code but wraps the result of the overflow.

In this code, the analysis does not flag any overflow in the code. However, the range of *j* wraps around to even values in the range  $[-2^{31}..2]$  or  $[2..2^{31}-2]$  and the value of *i* wraps around to  $-2^{31}$ .

```
#include<stdio.h>

int getVal();

void func1()
{
 int i = 1;
 i = i << 30;
 // i = 230
 i = i * 2;
 // i = -231
 printf("%d", i);
}

void func2()
{
 int j = getVal();
 if (j > 0) {
 // Range of j: [1..231-1]
 j = j * 2;
 // Range of j: even values in [-231..2] or [2..231-2]
 printf("%d", j);
 }
}
```

Note that tooltips on operations with signed integers show (result is wrapped) to indicate the analysis mode. The message appears even if the analysis in this mode does not flag signed integer overflows.

#### warn-with-wrap-around

Polyspace flags signed integer overflows. If an operation results in an overflow, Polyspace analyzes the remaining code but wraps the result of the overflow.

In the following code,  $j$  has values in the range  $[1..2^{31}-1]$  before the orange overflow. Polyspace considers that  $j$  has even values in the range  $[-2^{31}..2]$  or  $[2..2^{31}-2]$  after the overflow.

Similarly,  $i$  has value  $2^{30}$  before the red overflow and value  $-2^{31}$  after it .

```

#include<stdio.h>

int getVal();

void func1()
{
 int i = 1;
 i = i << 30;
 // i = 230
 // Result of * operation overflows
 i = i * 2;
 // i = -231
 printf("%d", i);
}

void func2()
{
 int j = getVal();
 if (j > 0) {
 // Range of j: [1..231-1]
 // Result of * operation may overflow
 j = j * 2;
 // Range of j: even values in [-231..2] or [2..231-2]
 printf("%d", j);
 }
}

```

Note that tooltips on operations with signed integers show (result is wrapped) to indicate the analysis mode. The message appears even if the **Overflow** check is green.

In wrap-around mode, an overflowing value propagates and can lead to a similar overflow several lines later. By default, Code Prover shows only the first of similar overflows. To see all overflows, use the option `-show-similar-overflows`.

## Tips

- To check for overflows on conversions from unsigned to signed integers of the same size, set **Overflow mode for unsigned integer** to `forbid` or `warn-with-wrap-around`. If you allow unsigned integer overflows, Polyspace does not flag overflows on conversions and wraps the result of an overflow, even if you check for signed integer overflows.
- In Polyspace Code Prover, overflowing signed constants are wrapped around. This behavior cannot be changed by using the options. If you want to detect overflows with signed constants, use the Polyspace Bug Finder checker `Integer constant overflow`.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-signed-integer-overflows`

**Value:** `forbid` | `allow` | `warn-with-wrap-around`

**Default:** `forbid`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -signed-integer-overflows allow`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -signed-integer-overflows allow`

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2018b**

### **See Also**

Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows) | -show-similar-overflows | Overflow

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

# Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows)

Specify whether result of overflow is wrapped around or truncated

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify whether Polyspace flags unsigned integer overflows and whether the analysis wraps the result of an overflow or restricts it to its extremum value.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In the **Configuration** pane, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node under **Code Prover Verification**.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-unsigned-integer-overflows`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-250.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify how Polyspace Code Prover reacts to unsigned integer overflows. You can choose to flag an unsigned integer overflow and treat the code following this issue as compromised. Alternatively, you might choose to allow unsigned integer overflows. Depending on the value of this option, Polyspace makes different assumptions when analyzing the code that comes after an unsigned overflow.

## Settings

**Default:** allow

forbid

Polyspace flags unsigned integer overflows. If the **Overflow** check on an operation is:

- Red, Polyspace does not analyze the remaining code in the current scope.
- Orange, Polyspace analyzes the remaining code in the current scope. Polyspace considers that:
  - After a positive **Overflow**, the result of the operation has an upper bound. This upper bound is the maximum value allowed by the type of the result.
  - After a negative **Overflow**, the result of the operation has a lower bound. This lower bound is the minimum value allowed by the type of the result.

In the following code, `j` has values in the range  $[1 \dots 2^{32} - 1]$  before the orange overflow. Polyspace considers that `j` has even values in the range  $[2 \dots 4294967294]$  after the overflow. Polyspace does not analyze the `printf()` statement after the red overflow.

```
#include<stdio.h>

unsigned int getVal();

void func1()
{
 unsigned int i = 1;
 i = i << 31;
 // Result of * operation overflows
 i = i * 2;
 // Remaining code in current scope not analyzed
 printf("%u", i);
}

void func2()
{
 unsigned int j = getVal();
 if (j > 0) {
 // Range of j: [1..232-1]
 // Result of * operation may overflow
 j = j * 2;
 // Range of j: even values in [2 .. 4294967294]
 printf("%u", j);
 }
}
```

Note that tooltips on operations with unsigned integers show (result is truncated) to indicate the analysis mode. The message appears even if the **Overflow** check is green.

#### allow

Polyspace does not flag unsigned integer overflows. If an operation results in an overflow, Polyspace analyzes the remaining code but wraps the result of the overflow. For instance, `MAX_INT + 1` wraps to `MIN_INT`. This behavior conforms to the ANSI C (ISO C++) standard.

In this code, the analysis does not flag any overflow in the code. However, the range of `j` wraps around to even values in the range `[0..232-2]` and the value of `i` wraps around to `0`.



```
#include<stdio.h>

unsigned int getVal();

void func1()
{
 unsigned int i = 1;
 i = i << 31;
 // i = 231
 i = i * 2;
 // i = 0
 printf("%u", i);
}

void func2()
{
 unsigned int j = getVal();
 if (j > 0) {
 // Range of j: [1..232-1]
 j = j * 2;
 // Range of j: even values in [0 .. 4294967294]
 printf("%u", j);
 }
}
```

Note that tooltips on operations with unsigned integers show (result is wrapped) to indicate the analysis mode. The message appears even if the analysis does not flag unsigned integer overflows.

#### warn-with-wrap-around

Polyspace flags unsigned integer overflows. If an operation results in an overflow, Polyspace analyzes the remaining code but wraps the result of the overflow. For instance, `INT_MAX + 1` wraps to `0`.

In the following code, `j` has values in the range `[1..232-1]` before the orange overflow. Polyspace considers that `j` has even values in the range `[0 .. 4294967294]` after the overflow.

Similarly, `i` has value `231` before the red overflow and value `0` after it.

```

#include<stdio.h>

unsigned int getVal();

void func1()
{
 unsigned int i = 1;
 i = i << 31;
 // i = 231
 i = i * 2;
 // i = 0
 printf("%u", i);
}
void func2()
{
 unsigned int j = getVal();
 if (j > 0) {
 // Range of j: [1..232-1]
 j = j * 2;
 // Range of j: even values in [0 .. 4294967294]
 printf("%u", j);
 }
}

```

Note that tooltips on operations with unsigned integers show (result is wrapped) to indicate the analysis mode. The message appears even if the **Overflow** check is green.

In wrap-around mode, an overflowing value propagates and can lead to a similar overflow several lines later. By default, Code Prover shows only the first of similar overflows. To see all overflows, use the option `-show-similar-overflows`.

## Tips

- To check for overflows on conversions from unsigned to signed integers of the same size, set **Overflow mode for unsigned integer** to `forbid` or `warn-with-wrap-around`. If you allow unsigned integer overflows, Polyspace does not flag overflows on conversions and wraps the result of an overflow, even if you check for signed integer overflows.
- In Polyspace Code Prover, overflowing unsigned constants are wrapped around. This behavior cannot be changed by using the options. If you want to detect overflows with unsigned constants, use the Polyspace Bug Finder checker `Unsigned integer constant overflow`.
- Code Prover does not show an overflow on bitwise operations on unsigned variables or `sbit-s`, for instance, in this example:

```

volatile unsigned char Y;
Y = ~Y;

```

The verification considers that such bitwise operations are deliberate on your part and you intend an automatic wrap-around in case the result of the operation overflows.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-unsigned-integer-overflows`

**Value:** `forbid | allow | warn-with-wrap-around`

**Default:** allow

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -unsigned-integer-overflows allow

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -unsigned-integer-overflows allow

## Version History

Introduced in R2018b

### See Also

Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows) | -show-similar-overflows | Overflow

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks)

Disable checks for non-initialized variables and pointers

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that Polyspace Code Prover must not check for non-initialization in your code.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-disable-initialization-checks`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-253.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option if you do not want to detect instances of non-initialized variables.

### Settings

On

Polyspace Code Prover does not perform the following checks:

- `Non-initialized local variable`: Local variable is not initialized before being read.
- `Non-initialized variable`: Variable other than local variable is not initialized before being read.
- `Non-initialized pointer`: Pointer is not initialized before being read.
- `Return value not initialized`: C function does not return value when expected.

Polyspace assumes that, at declaration:

- Variables have full-range of values allowed by their type.
- Pointers can be `NULL`-valued or point to a memory block at an unknown offset.

Off (default)

Polyspace Code Prover checks for non-initialization in your code. The software displays red checks if, for instance, a variable is not initialized and orange checks if a variable is initialized only on some execution paths.

### Tips

- If you select this option, the software does not report most violations of MISRA C:2004 rule 9.1, and MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.1.

- If you select this option, the number and type of orange checks in your code can change.

For instance, the following table shows an additional orange check with the option enabled.

Checks for Non-initialization Enabled	Checks for Non-initialization Disabled
<pre>void func(int flag) {     int var1,var2;     if( flag==0) {         var1=var2;     }     else {         var1=0;     }     var2=var1 + 1; }</pre>	<pre>void func(int flag) {     int var1,var2;     if( flag==0) {         var1=var2;     }     else {         var1=0;     }     var2=var1 + 1; }</pre>
<p>In this example, the software produces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A red <b>Non-initialized local variable</b> check on <code>var2</code> in the <code>if</code> branch. The verification continues as if only the <code>else</code> branch of the <code>if</code> statement exists.</li> <li>• A green <b>Non-initialized local variable</b> check on <code>var1</code> in the last statement. <code>var1</code> has the assigned value 0.</li> <li>• A green <b>Overflow</b> check on the <code>+</code> operation.</li> </ul>	<p>In this example, the software:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does not produce <b>Non-initialized local variable</b> checks. At initialization, the software assumes that <code>var2</code> has full range of <code>int</code> values. Following the <code>if</code> statement, because the software considers both <code>if</code> branches, it assumes that <code>var1</code> also has full range of <code>int</code> values.</li> <li>• Produces an orange <b>Overflow</b> check on the <code>+</code> operation. For instance, if <code>var1</code> has the maximum <code>int</code> value, adding 1 to it can cause an overflow.</li> </ul>

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -disable-initialization-checks

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -disable-initialization-checks`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -disable-initialization-checks`

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init)

Check that global variables are assigned values in designed initialization code

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that Polyspace must check whether all non-const global variables (and local static variables) are explicitly initialized at declaration or within a section of code marked as initialization code.

To indicate the end of initialization code, you enter the line

```
#pragma polyspace_end_of_init
```

in the main function (only once). The initialization code starts from the beginning of main and continues up to this pragma.

Since compilers ignore unrecognized pragmas, the presence of this pragma does not affect program execution.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-check-globals-init`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-257.

### Why Use This Option

In a warm reboot, to save time, the bss segment of a program, which might hold variable values from a previous state, is not loaded. Instead, the program is supposed to explicitly initialize all non-const variables without default values before execution. You can use this option to delimit the initialization code and verify that all non-const global variables are indeed initialized in a warm reboot.

For instance, in this simple example, the global variable `aVar` is initialized in the initialization code section but the variable `anotherVar` is not.

```
int aVar;
const int aConst = -1;
int anotherVar;

int main() {
 aVar = aConst;
#pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 return 0;
}
```

## Settings

On

Polyspace checks whether all global variables are initialized in the designated initialization code. The initialization code starts from the beginning from `main` and continues up to the pragma `polyspace_end_of_init`.

The results are reported using the check `Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code`.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not check for initialization of global variables in a designated code section.

However, the verification continues to check if a variable is initialized at the time of use. The results are reported using the check `Non-initialized variable`.

## Dependencies

You can use this option and designate a section of code as initialization code only if:

- Your program contains a `main` function and you use the option `Verify whole application` (implicitly set by default at command line).
- You set `Source code language (-lang)` to `C`.

Note that the pragma must appear only once in the `main` function. The pragma can appear before or after variable declarations but must appear after type definitions (`typedef-s`).

You cannot use this option with the following options:

- `Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks)`
- `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`
- `Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)`

## Tips

- You can use this option along with the option `Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode)` to check the initialization code before checking the remaining program.

This approach has the following benefits compared to checking the entire code in one run:

- Run-time errors in the initialization code can invalidate analysis of the remaining code. You can run a comparatively quicker check on the initialization code before checking the remaining program.
- You can review results of the checker `Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code` relatively easily.

Consider this example. There is an orange check on `var` because `var` might remain uninitialized when the `if` and `else if` statements are skipped.

```
int var;
```

```

int checkSomething(void);
int checkSomethingElse(void);

int main() {
 int local_var;
 if(checkSomething())
 {
 var=0;
 }
 else if(checkSomethingElse()) {
 var=1;
 }
 #pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 var=2;
 local_var = var;
 return 0;
}

```

To review this check and understand when `x` might be non-initialized, you have to browse through all instances of `x` on the **Variable Access** pane. If you check the initialization code alone, only the code in bold gets checked and you have to browse through only the instances in the initialization code.

- The check is only as good as your placement of the `pragma polyspace_end_of_init`. For instance:
  - Place the pragma only after initialization code ends.

Otherwise, a variable might appear falsely uninitialized.

- Try to place the pragma directly in the `main` function, that is, outside a block. If you place the pragma in a block, the check considers only those paths that end in the block.

All paths that end in the block might have a variable initialized but paths that skip the block might let the variable go uninitialized. If you do place the pragma in a block, make sure that it is okay if a variable stays uninitialized outside the block.

For instance, in this example, the variable `var` is initialized on all paths that end at the location of the pragma. The check is green despite the fact that the `if` block might be skipped, letting the variable go uninitialized.

```

int var;

int func();

int main() {
 int err = func();
 if(err) {
 var = 0;
 }
 #pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 int a = var;
 return 0;
}

```

The issue is detected by the checker if you place the pragma after the `if` block ends.



- Do not place the pragma in a loop.

If you place the pragma in a loop, you can see results that are difficult to interpret. For instance, in this example, both `aVar` and `anotherVar` are initialized in one iteration of the loop. However, the pragma only considers the first iteration of the loop when it shows a green check for initialization. If a variable is initialized on a later iteration, the check is orange.

```
int aVar;
int anotherVar;

void main() {
 for(int i=0; i<=1; i++) {
 if(i == 0)
 aVar = 0;
 else
 anotherVar = 0;
 #pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 }
}
```

The check is red if you verify initialization code alone and do not initialize a variable in the first loop iteration. To avoid these incorrect red or orange checks, do not place the pragma in a loop.

- To determine the initialization of a structure, a regular Code Prover analysis only considers fields that are used.

If you check initialization code only using the option `Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode)`, the analysis covers only a portion of the code and cannot determine if a variable is used beyond this portion. Therefore, the checks for initialization consider all structure fields, whether used or not.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-check-globals-init`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -check-globals-init`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -check-globals-init`

## Version History

Introduced in R2020a

## See Also

Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode) | Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

“Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15

## Detect stack pointer dereference outside scope (-detect-pointer-escape)

Find cases where a function returns a pointer to one of its local variables

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that the verification must detect cases where you access a variable outside its scope via dangling pointers. Such an access can happen, for example, when a function returns a pointer to a local variable and you dereference the pointer outside the function. The dereference causes undefined behavior because the local variable that the pointer points to does not live outside the function.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-detect-pointer-escape`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-259.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to enable detection of pointer escape.

### Settings

On

The **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check performs an additional task, besides its usual specifications. When you dereference a pointer, the check also determines if you are accessing a variable outside its scope through the pointer. The check is:

- Red, if all the variables that the pointer points to are accessed outside their scope.  
For instance, you dereference a pointer `ptr` in a function `func` that is called twice in your code. In both calls, when you perform the dereference `*ptr`, `ptr` is pointing to variables outside their scope. Therefore, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check is red.
- Orange, if only some of the variables that the pointer points to are accessed outside their scope.
- Green, if none of the variables that the pointer points to are accessed outside their scope, and other requirements of the check are also satisfied.

In the following code, if you enable this option, Polyspace Code Prover produces a red **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on `*ptr`. Otherwise, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on `*ptr` is green.

```
void func2(int *ptr) {
 *ptr = 0;
}
```

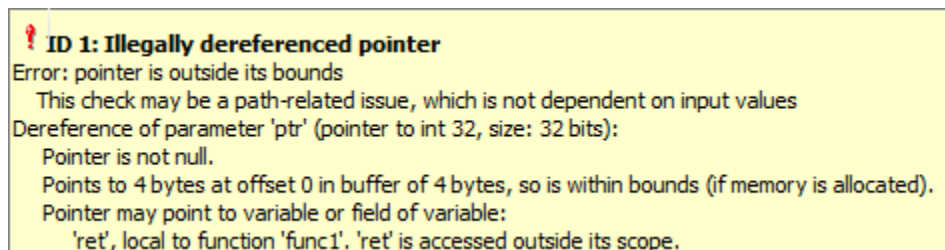
```

}

int* func1(void) {
 int ret = 0;
 return &ret ;
}
void main(void) {
 int* ptr = func1() ;
 func2(ptr) ;
}

```

The **Result Details** pane displays a message indicating that `ret` is accessed outside its scope.



Off (default)

When you dereference a pointer, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check does not check for whether you are accessing a variable outside its scope. The check is green even if the pointer dereference is outside the variable scope, as long as it satisfies these requirements:

- The pointer is not NULL.
- The pointer points within the memory buffer.

## Tips

The detection of stack pointer dereference outside scope does not apply to certain types of pointers. For specific limitations, see “Limitations of Polyspace Verification” on page 14-44.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-detect-pointer-escape`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -detect-pointer-escape`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -detect-pointer-escape`

## Version History

Introduced in R2015a

## See Also

Illegally dereferenced pointer

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

# Enable pointer arithmetic across fields (-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct)

Allow arithmetic on pointer to a structure field so that it points to another field

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that a pointer assigned to a structure field can point outside its bounds as long as it points within the structure.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-262 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-262.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to relax the check for illegally dereferenced pointers. Once you assign a pointer to a structure field, you can perform pointer arithmetic and use the result to access another structure field.

## Settings

On

A pointer assigned to a structure field can point outside the bounds imposed by the field as long as it points within the structure. For instance, in the following code, unless you use this option, the verification will produce a red **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check:

```
void main(void) {
 struct S {char a; char b; int c;} x;
 char *ptr = &x.b;
 ptr ++;
 *ptr = 1; // Red on the dereference, because ptr points outside x.b
}
```

Off (default)

A pointer assigned to a structure field can point only within the bounds imposed by the field.

## Tips

- The verification does not allow a pointer with negative offset values. This behavior occurs irrespective of whether you choose the option **Enable pointer arithmetic across fields**.
- Using this option can slightly increase the number of orange checks. The option relaxes the constraint that a pointer to a structure field cannot point to other fields of the structure. In

exchange for relaxing this constraint, the verification loses precision on the boundary of fields within a structure and treats the structure as a whole. Pointer dereferences that were previously green can now turn orange.

Use this option if you follow a policy of reviewing red checks only and you need to work around red checks from pointer arithmetic within a structure.

- Before using this option, consider the costs of using pointer arithmetic across different fields of a structure.

Unlike an array, members of a structure can have different data types. For efficient storage, structures use padding to accommodate this difference. When you increment a pointer pointing to a structure member, you might not point to the next member. When you dereference this pointer, you cannot rely on what you are reading or writing to.

## Dependency

This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to C.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -allow-ptr-arith-on-struct`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -allow-ptr-arith-on-struct`

## See Also

Allow incomplete or partial allocation of structures (`-size-in-bytes`) |  
Illegally dereferenced pointer

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

# Allow incomplete or partial allocation of structures (-size-in-bytes)

Allow a pointer with insufficient memory buffer to point to a structure

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that the verification must allow dereferencing a pointer that points to a structure but has a sufficient buffer for only some of the structure's fields.

This type of pointer results when a pointer to a smaller structure is cast to a pointer to a larger structure. The pointer resulting from the cast has sufficient buffer for only some fields of the larger structure.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-size-in-bytes`. See "Command-Line Information" on page 2-264.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to relax the check for illegally dereferenced pointers. You can point to a structure even when the buffer allowed for the pointer is not sufficient for all the structure fields.

## Settings

On

When a pointer with insufficient buffer is dereferenced, Polyspace does not produce an **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error, as long as the dereference occurs within allowed buffer.

For instance, in the following code, the pointer `p` has sufficient buffer for the first two fields of the structure `BIG`. Therefore, with the option on, Polyspace considers that the first two dereferences are valid. The third dereference takes `p` outside its allowed buffer. Therefore, Polyspace produces an **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error on the third dereference.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

typedef struct _little { int a; int b; } LITTLE;
typedef struct _big { int a; int b; int c; } BIG;

void main(void) {
 BIG *p = malloc(sizeof(LITTLE));

 if (p!= ((void *) 0)) {
 p->a = 0 ;
 }
}
```

```

 p->b = 0 ;
 p->c = 0 ; // Red IDP check
 }
}

```

Off (default)

Polyspace does not allow dereferencing a pointer to a structure if the pointer does not have sufficient buffer for all fields of the structure. It produces an **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error the first time you dereference the pointer.

For instance, in the following code, even though the pointer `p` has sufficient buffer for the first two fields of the structure `BIG`, Polyspace considers that dereferencing `p` is invalid.

```

#include <stdlib.h>

typedef struct _little { int a; int b; } LITTLE;
typedef struct _big { int a; int b; int c; } BIG;

void main(void) {
 BIG *p = malloc(sizeof(LITTLE));

 if (p!= ((void *) 0)) {
 p->a = 0 ; // Red IDP check
 p->b = 0 ;
 p->c = 0 ;
 }
}

```

## Tips

- If you do not turn on this option, you cannot point to the field of a partially allocated structure.

For instance, in the preceding example, if you do not turn on the option and perform the assignment

```
int *ptr = &(p->a);
```

Polyspace considers that the assignment is invalid. If you dereference `ptr`, it produces an **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error.

- Using this option can slightly increase the number of orange checks.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-size-in-bytes`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -size-in-bytes`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -size-in-bytes`

## See Also

Enable pointer arithmetic across fields (`-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct`) | Illegally dereferenced pointer

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Permissive function pointer calls (-permissive-function-pointer)

Allow type mismatch between function pointers and the functions they point to

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that the verification must allow function pointer calls where the type of the function pointer does not match the type of the function.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-268 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-permissive-function-pointer`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-268.

### Why Use This Option

By default, Code Prover does not recognize calls through function pointers when a type mismatch occurs. Fix the type mismatch whenever possible.

Use this option if:

- You cannot fix the type mismatch, and
- The analysis does not cover a significant portion of your code because calls via function pointers are not recognized.

With sources that use function pointers extensively, enabling this option can cause loss in performance. This loss occurs because the verification has to consider more complex call graphs and more execution paths. In rare cases, the verification can run out of memory.

### Settings

On

The verification must allow function pointer calls where the type of the function pointer does not match the type of the function. For instance, a function declared as `int f(int*)` can be called by a function pointer declared as `int (*fptr)(void*)`.

Only type mismatches between pointer types are allowed. Type mismatches between nonpointer types cause compilation errors. For instance, a function declared as `int f(int)` cannot be called by a function pointer declared as `int (*fptr)(double)`.

Off (default)

The verification must require that the argument and return types of a function pointer and the function it calls are identical.

Type mismatches are detected with the check `Correctness` condition.

## Tips

- Using this option can increase the number of orange checks. Some of these orange checks can reveal a real issue with the code.

Consider these examples where a type mismatch occurs between the function pointer type and the function that it points to:

- In this example, the function pointer `obj_fptr` has an argument that is a pointer to a three-element array. However, it points to a function whose corresponding argument is a pointer to a four-element array. In the body of `foo`, four array elements are read and incremented. The fourth element does not exist and the `++` operation reads a meaningless value.

```
typedef int array_three_elements[3];
typedef void (*fptr)(array_three_elements*);

typedef int array_four_elements[4];
void foo(array_four_elements*);

void main() {
 array_three_elements arr[3] = {0,0,0};
 array_three_elements *ptr;
 fptr obj_fptr;

 ptr = &arr;
 obj_fptr = &foo;

 //Call via function pointer
 obj_fptr(&ptr);
}

void foo(array_four_elements* x) {
 int i = 0;
 int *current_pos;

 for(i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
 current_pos = (*x) + i;
 (*current_pos)++;
 }
}
```

Without this option, an orange `Correctness` condition check appears on the call `obj_fptr(&ptr)` and the function `foo` is not verified. If you use this option, the body of `foo` contains several orange checks. Review the checks carefully and make sure that the type mismatch does not cause issues.

- In this example, the function pointer has an argument that is a pointer to a structure with three `float` members. However, the corresponding function argument is a pointer to an unrelated structure with one array member. In the function body, the `strlen` function is used assuming the array member. Instead the `strlen` call reads the `float` members and can read meaningless values, for instance, values stored in the structure padding.

```

#include <string.h>
struct point {
 float x;
 float y;
 float z;
};
struct message {
 char msg[10] ;
};
void foo(struct message*);

void main() {
 struct point pt = {3.14, 2048.0, -1.0} ;
 void (*obj_fptr)(struct point *) ;

 obj_fptr = &foo;

 //Call via function pointer
 obj_fptr(&pt);
}

void foo(struct message* x) {
 int y = strlen(x->msg) ;
}

```

Without this option, an orange check appears on the call `obj_fptr(&pt)` and the function `foo` is not verified. If you use this option, the function contains an orange check on the `strlen` call. Review the check carefully and make sure that the type mismatch does not cause issues.

## Dependency

This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to C.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-permissive-function-pointer`

**Default:** Off

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -lang c -permissive-function-pointer`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -lang c -permissive-function-pointer`

## See Also

Correctness condition

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

# Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)

Enable an analysis mode that incorporates infinities and NaNs

## Description

Enable an analysis mode that incorporates infinities and NaNs for floating point operations.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-allow-non-finite-floats`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-271.

## Why Use This Option

### Code Prover

By default, the analysis does not incorporate infinities and NaNs. For instance, the analysis terminates the execution thread where a division by zero occurs and does not consider that the result could be infinite.

If you use functions such as `isinf` or `isnan` and account for infinities and NaNs in your code, set this option. When you set this option and a division by zero occurs for instance, the execution thread continues with infinity as the result of the division.

Set this option alone if you are sure that you have accounted for infinities and NaNs in your code. Using the option alone effectively disables many numerical checks on floating point operations. If you have generally accounted for infinities and NaNs, but you are not sure that you have considered all situations, set these additional options:

- `Infinities (-check-infinite)`: Use `warn-first`.
- `NaNs (-check-nan)`: Use `warn-first`.

### Bug Finder

If the analysis flags comparisons using `isinf` or `isnan` as dead code, use this option. By default, a Bug Finder analysis does not incorporate infinities and NaNs.

## Settings

On

The analysis allows infinities and NaNs. For instance, in this mode:

- The analysis assumes that floating-point operations can produce results such as infinities and NaNs.

By using options `Infinities` (`-check-infinite`) and `NaNs` (`-check-nan`), you can choose to highlight operations that produce nonfinite results and stop the execution threads where the nonfinite results occur. These options are not available for a Bug Finder analysis.

- The analysis assumes that floating-point variables with unknown values can have any value allowed by their type, including infinite or NaN. Floating-point variables with unknown values include volatile variables and return values of stubbed functions.

Off (default)

The analysis does not allow infinities and NaNs. For instance, in this mode:

- The Code Prover analysis produces a red check on a floating-point operation that produces an infinity or a NaN as the only possible result on all execution paths. The verification produces an orange check on a floating-point operation that can potentially produce an infinity or NaN.
- The Code Prover analysis assumes that floating-point variables with unknown values are full-range but finite.
- The Bug Finder analysis shows comparisons with infinity using `isinf` as dead code.

## Tips

- The IEEE 754 Standard allows special quantities such as infinities and NaN so that you can handle certain numerical exceptions without aborting the code. Some implementations of the C standard support infinities and NaN.
- If your compiler supports infinities and NaNs and you account for them explicitly in your code, use this option so that the verification also allows them.

For instance, if a division results in infinity, in your code, you specify an alternative action. Therefore, you do not want the verification to highlight division operations that result in infinity.

- If your compiler supports infinities and NaNs but you are not sure if you account for them explicitly in your code, use this option so that the verification incorporates infinities and NaNs. Use the options `-check-nan` and `-check-infinite` with argument `warn` so that the verification highlights operations that result in infinities and NaNs, but does not stop the execution thread. These options are not available for a Bug Finder analysis.
- If you run a Code Prover analysis and use this option, checkers for overflow, division by zero and other numerical run-time errors are disabled. See “Numerical Checks”.

If you run a Bug Finder analysis and use this option:

- These checkers are disabled:
  - Bug Finder defects: `Float conversion overflow`, `Float division by zero`, `Invalid use of standard library floating point routine`, `Float overflow`.
  - CERT C rules and recommendation: `CERT C: Rule FLP34-C`, `CERT C: Rule FLP32-C`, `CERT C: Rec. FLP03-C`, `CERT C: Rec. FLP06-C`.
  - CERT C++ rules: `CERT C++: FLP34-C`, `CERT C++: FLP32-C`.
  - AUTOSAR C++14 rule: `AUTOSAR C++14 Rule A0-4-4`.
  - MISRA C:2004 rule: `MISRA C:2004 rule 20.3`.
- These checker might show less violations: `MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1`

- These checkers might show false positives: Floating point comparison with equality operators, AUTOSAR C++14 Rule M6-2-2, MISRA C:2012 Dir 1.1.
- If you select this option, the number and type of Code Prover checks in your code can change.

For instance, in the following example, when you select the option, the results have one less red check and three more green checks.

Infinities and NaNs Not Allowed	Infinities and NaNs Allowed
<p>Code Prover produces a <b>Division by zero</b> error and stops verification.</p> <pre>double func(void) {     double x=1.0/0.0;     double y=1.0/x;     double z=x-x;     return z; }</pre>	<p>If you select this option, Code Prover does not check for a <b>Division by zero</b> error.</p> <pre>double func(void) {     double x=1.0/0.0;     double y=1.0/x;     double z=x-x;     return z; }</pre> <p>The analysis assumes that dividing by zero results in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value of x equal to Inf</li> <li>• Value of y equal to 0.0</li> <li>• Value of z equal to NaN</li> </ul> <p>In your analysis results in the Polyspace user interface, if you place your cursor on y and z, you can see the nonfinite values Inf and NaN respectively in the tooltip.</p>

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -allow-non-finite-floats

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -allow-non-finite-floats

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -allow-non-finite-floats

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -allow-non-finite-floats

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -allow-non-finite-floats

## Version History

Introduced in R2016a

## See Also

Infinities (-check-infinite) | NaNs (-check-nan) | “Numerical Defects” | “Numerical Checks”

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

“Modify Default Behavior of Bug Finder Checkers”



# Infinities (-check-infinite)

Specify how to handle floating-point operations that result in infinity

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify how the analysis must handle floating-point operations that result in infinities.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-274 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-check-infinite`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-274.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to enable detection of floating-point operations that result in infinities.

If you specify that the analysis must consider nonfinite floats, by default, the analysis does not flag these operations. Use this option to detect these operations while still incorporating nonfinite floats.

## Settings

**Default:** allow

allow

The verification does not produce a check on the operation.

For instance, in the following code, there is no **Overflow** check.

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 return x;
}
```

warn-first

The verification produces a check on the operation. The check determines if the result of the operation is infinite when the operands themselves are not infinite. The verification does not terminate the execution thread that produces infinity.

If the verification detects an operation that produces infinity as the only possible result on all execution paths and the operands themselves are never infinite, the check is red. If the operation can potentially result in infinity, the check is orange.

For instance, in the following code, there is a nonblocking **Overflow** check for infinity.

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
```

```
 return x;
}
```

Even though the **Overflow** check on the / operation is red, the verification continues. For instance, a green **Non-initialized local variable** check appears on x in the return statement.

### forbid

The verification produces a check on the operation and terminates the execution thread that produces infinity.

If the check is red, the verification does not continue for the remaining code in the same scope as the check. If the check is orange, the verification continues but removes from consideration the variable values that produced infinity.

For instance, in the following code, there is a blocking **Overflow** check for infinity.

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 return x;
}
```

The verification stops because the **Overflow** check on the / operation is red. For instance, a **Non-initialized local variable** check does not appear on x in the return statement.

## Dependencies

To use this option, you must enable the verification mode that incorporates infinities and NaNs. See `Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)`.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -check-infinite

**Value:** allow|warn-first|forbid

**Default:** allow

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -check-infinite forbid`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -check-infinite forbid`

## Version History

Introduced in R2016a

## See Also

### Polyspace Analysis Options

`Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)` | `NaNs (-check-nan)`

### Polyspace Results

Overflow

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## NaNs (-check-nan)

Specify how to handle floating-point operations that result in NaN

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify how the analysis must handle floating-point operations that result in NaN.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-277 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option -check-nan. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-277.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to enable detection of floating-point operations that result in NaN-s.

If you specify that the analysis must consider nonfinite floats, by default, the analysis does not flag these operations. Use this option to detect these operations while still incorporating nonfinite floats.

### Settings

**Default:** allow

allow

The verification does not produce a check on the operation.

For instance, in the following code, there is no **Invalid operation on floats** check.

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 double y=x-x;
 return y;
}
```

warn-first

The verification produces a check on the operation. The check determines if the result of the operation is NaN when the operands themselves are not NaN. For instance, the check flags the operation `val1 + val2` only if the result can be NaN when *both* `val1` and `val2` are not NaN. The verification does not terminate the execution thread that produces NaN.

If the verification detects an operation that produces NaN as the only possible result on all execution paths and the operands themselves are never NaN, the check is red. If the operation can potentially result in NaN, the check is orange.

For instance, in the following code, there is a nonblocking **Invalid operation on floats** check for NaN.

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 double y=x-x;
 return y;
}
```

Even though the **Invalid operation on floats** check on the - operation is red, the verification continues. For instance, a green **Non-initialized local variable** check appears on `y` in the return statement.

### forbid

The verification produces a check on the operation and terminates the execution thread that produces NaN.

If the check is red, the verification does not continue for the remaining code in the same scope as the check. If the check is orange, the verification continues but removes from consideration the variable values that produced a NaN.

For instance, in the following code, there is a blocking **Invalid operation on floats** check for NaN.

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 double y=x-x;
 return y;
}
```

The verification stops because the **Invalid operation on floats** check on the - operation is red. For instance, a **Non-initialized local variable** check does not appear on `y` in the return statement.

The **Invalid operation on floats** check for NaN also appears on the / operation and is green.

## Dependencies

To use this option, you must enable the verification mode that incorporates infinities and NaNs. See `Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)`.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -check-nan

**Value:** allow|warn-first|forbid

**Default:** allow

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -check-nan forbid`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -check-nan forbid`

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016a**

## **See Also**

### **Polyspace Analysis Options**

Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats) | Infinities (-check-infinite)

### **Polyspace Results**

Invalid operation on floats

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

# Subnormal detection mode (-check-subnormal)

Detect operations that result in subnormal floating-point values

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that the verification must check floating-point operations for subnormal results.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-check-subnormal`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-281.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to detect floating-point operations that result in subnormal values.

Subnormal numbers have magnitudes less than the smallest floating-point number that can be represented without leading zeros in the significand. The presence of subnormal numbers indicates loss of significant digits. This loss can accumulate over subsequent operations and eventually result in unexpected values. Subnormal numbers can also slow down the execution on targets without hardware support.

## Settings

**Default:** allow

allow

The verification does not check operations for subnormal results.

forbid

The verification checks for subnormal results.

The verification stops the execution path with the subnormal result and prevents subnormal values from propagating further. Therefore, in practice, you see only the first occurrence of the subnormal value.

warn-all

The verification checks for subnormal results and highlights all occurrences of subnormal values. Even if a subnormal result comes from previous subnormal values, the result is highlighted.

The verification continues even if the check is red.

warn-first

The verification checks for subnormal results but only highlights first occurrences of subnormal values. If a subnormal value propagates to further subnormal results, those subsequent results are not highlighted.

The verification continues even if the check is red.

For details of the result colors in each mode, see `Subnormal float`.

## Tips

- If you want to see only those operations where a subnormal value originates from non-subnormal operands, use the `warn-first` mode.

For instance, in the following code, `arg1` and `arg2` are unknown. The verification assumes that they can take all values allowed for the type `double`. This assumption can lead to subnormal results from certain operations. If you use the `warn-first` mode, the first operation causing the subnormal result is highlighted.

<code>warn-all</code>	<code>warn-first</code>
<pre>void func (double arg1, double arg2) {     double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;     double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;     double val1 = difference1 * 2;     double val2 = difference2 * 2; }</pre> <p>In this example, all four operations can have subnormal results. The four checks for subnormal results are orange.</p>	<pre>void func (double arg1, double arg2) {     double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;     double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;     double val1 = difference1 * 2;     double val2 = difference2 * 2; }</pre> <p>In this example, <code>difference1</code> and <code>difference2</code> can be subnormal if <code>arg1</code> and <code>arg2</code> are sufficiently close. The first two checks for subnormal results are orange. <code>val1</code> and <code>val2</code> cannot be subnormal unless <code>difference1</code> and <code>difference2</code> are subnormal. The last two checks for subnormal results are green.</p> <p>Through red/orange checks, you see only the first instance where a subnormal value appears. You do not see red/orange checks from those subnormal values propagating to subsequent operations.</p>

- If you want to see where a subnormal value originates and do not want to see subnormal results arising from the same cause more than once, use the `forbid` mode.

For instance, in the following code, `arg1` and `arg2` are unknown. The verification assumes that they can take all values allowed for the type `double`. This assumption can lead to subnormal results for `arg1 - arg2`. If you use the `forbid` mode and perform the operation `arg1 - arg2` twice in succession, only the first operation is highlighted. The second operation is not highlighted because the subnormal result for the second operation arises from the same cause as the first operation.



warn-all	forbid
<pre>void func (double arg1, double arg2) {     double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;     double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;     double val1 = difference1 * 2;     double val2 = difference2 * 2; }</pre> <p>In this example, all four operations can have subnormal results. The four checks for subnormal results are orange.</p>	<pre>void func (double arg1, double arg2) {     double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;     double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;     double val1 = difference1 * 2;     double val2 = difference2 * 2; }</pre> <p>In this example, <code>difference1</code> can be subnormal if <code>arg1</code> and <code>arg2</code> are sufficiently close. The first check for subnormal results is orange. Following this check, the verification excludes from consideration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The close values of <code>arg1</code> and <code>arg2</code> that led to the subnormal value of <code>difference1</code>.</li> </ul> <p>In the subsequent operation <code>arg1 - arg2</code>, the check is green and <code>difference2</code> is not subnormal. The result of the check on <code>difference2 * 2</code> is green for the same reason.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The subnormal value of <code>difference1</code>.</li> </ul> <p>In the subsequent operation <code>difference1 * 2</code>, the check is green.</p>

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -check-subnormal

**Value:** allow|warn-first|warn-all|forbid

**Default:** allow

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -check-subnormal forbid

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -check-subnormal forbid

## Version History

Introduced in R2016b

## See Also

### Polyspace Results

Subnormal float

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks)

Detect functions that are not called directly or indirectly from `main` or another entry point function

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect functions that are not called directly or indirectly from `main` or another entry point function during run-time.

A function can be uncalled because of several reasons including the following:

- The function is actually not called.
- The call site occurs in dead code.
- The call site follows a red check. See “Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”.
- The call occurs via a function pointer and Polyspace is unable to determine which function it points to.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Check Behavior** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-uncalled-function-checks`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-283.

### Why Use This Option

Typically, after verification, the **Dashboard** pane in the Polyspace user interface shows functions that are not called during verification and therefore not analyzed. However, you do not see them in your analysis results or reports. You cannot comment on them or justify them.

If you want to see these uncalled functions in your analysis results and reports, use this option.

## Settings

**Default:** none

none

The Code Prover analysis excludes checks for uncalled functions.

never-called

The Code Prover analysis checks for functions that are defined but not called.

called-from-unreachable

The Code Prover analysis checks for functions that are defined and called from an unreachable part of the code.

all

The Code Prover analysis checks for functions that are:

- Defined but not called
- Defined and called from an unreachable part of the code.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -uncalled-function-checks

**Value:** none | never-called | called-from-unreachable | all

**Default:** none

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -uncalled-function-checks all

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -uncalled-function-checks all

### See Also

Function not called | Function not reachable

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Modify or Disable Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Precision level (-00 | -01 | -02 | -03)

Specify a precision level for the verification

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify the precision level that the verification must use.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Precision** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-0#`, for instance, `-00` or `-01`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-285.

### Why Use This Option

Higher precision leads to greater number of proven results but also requires more verification time. Each precision level corresponds to a different algorithm used for verification.

In most cases, you see the optimal balance between precision and verification time at level 2.

### Settings

**Default:** 2

0

This option corresponds to a static interval verification.

1

This option corresponds to a more complex static interval verification.

2

This option corresponds to a complex polyhedron model of domain values with additional precision for interprocedural analysis depending on the option `Improve precision of interprocedural analysis (-path-sensitivity-delta)`.

3

This option is only suitable for code having less than 1000 lines. Using this option, the percentage of proven results can be very high.

### Tips

- For best results in reasonable time, use the default level 2. If the verification takes a long time, reduce precision. However, the number of unproven checks can increase. Likewise, to reduce orange checks, you can improve your precision. But the verification can take significantly longer time.

- The precision levels 2 and below begin to take effect only from verification levels higher than Software Safety Analysis level 0. See also Verification level (-to).

For instance, to reduce analysis time, you might have reduced the verification level to Software Safety Analysis level 0. Do not try to reduce the precision level below 2 to lower the analysis time further.

Note that algorithms used in precision level 3 can also apply to the verification level Software Safety Analysis level 0.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -00 | -01 | -02 | -03

**Default:** -02

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -01`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -01`

## See Also

Verification level (-to) | Specific precision (-modules-precision)

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Improve Verification Precision”

## Verification level (-to)

Specify number of times the verification process runs on your code

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify the number of times the Polyspace verification process runs on your source code. Each run can lead to greater number of proven results but also requires more verification time.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Precision** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-to`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-287.

### Why Use This Option

There are many reasons you might want to increase or decrease the verification level. For instance, If you see many orange checks after verification, try increasing the verification level. If your analysis takes longer than expected, try decreasing the verification level.

In most cases, the optimal balance between precision and verification time is at level 2.

## Settings

**Default:** Software Safety Analysis level 2

### Source Compliance Checking

Polyspace checks for compilation errors only. Most coding rule violations are found at this level.

### Software Safety Analysis level 0

The verification process performs some simple analysis. The analysis is designed to reach completion despite complexities in the code.

If the verification gets stuck at a higher level, try running to this level and review the results.

### Software Safety Analysis level 1

The verification process analyzes each function once with algorithms whose complexity depends on the precision level. See **Precision level (-0)**. The analysis starts from the top of the function call hierarchy (an actual or generated main function) and propagates to the leaves of the call hierarchy.

### Software Safety Analysis level 2

The verification process analyzes each function twice. In the first pass, the analysis propagates from the top of the function call hierarchy to the leaves. In the second pass, the analysis propagates from the leaves back to the top. Each pass uses information gathered from the previous pass.

Use this option for most accurate results in reasonable time.

### Software Safety Analysis level 3

The verification process runs three times on each function: from the top of the function call hierarchy to the leaves, from the leaves to the top, and from the top to the leaves again. Each pass uses information gathered from the previous pass.

### Software Safety Analysis level 4

The verification process runs four passes on each function: from the top of the function call hierarchy to the leaves twice. Each pass uses information gathered from the previous pass.

### other

If you use this option, Polyspace verification will make 20 passes unless you stop it manually.

## Tips

- If the verification takes too long, use a lower **Verification level**. For best results, use the option `Software Safety Analysis level 2`.
- Fix red errors and gray code before rerunning the verification with higher verification levels.
- In some cases, if the results have reached the maximum precision at an earlier level, the verification stops and does not proceed to the level that you specify. If a higher verification level fails because the verification runs out of memory, but results are available at a lower level, Polyspace displays the results from the lower level.
- Use the option `Other` sparingly since it might increase verification time by an unreasonable amount.
- When running Polyspace analyses on a remote server, the source phase takes place on your local computer. If the **Verification Level** is set to `Source Compliance Checking`, do not use `-batch` to submit jobs to a remote server from a desktop. See `Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)`.
- If you want to see only global variable sharing and usage, use `Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)` to run a less extensive analysis.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-to`

**Value:** `compile | pass0 | pass1 | pass2 | pass3 | pass4 | other`

**Default:** `pass2`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -to pass2`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -to pass2`

You can also use these additional values not available in the user interface:

- C projects: `c-to-il` (C to intermediate language conversion phase)
- C++ projects: `cpp-to-il` (C++ to intermediate language conversion phase), `cpp-normalize` (C++ compilation), `cpp-link` (C++ compilation)

Use these values only if you have specific reasons to do so. For instance, to generate a blank constraints (DRS) template for C++ projects, run an analysis up to the compilation by using `cpp-link` or `cpp-normalize`.

The values `cpp-link` and `cpp-normalize` will be removed in a future release. Use `compile` instead.

## Examples

### Reduce Number of Orange Checks by Increasing Verification Level

Running a Code Prover verification at a higher verification level reduces the number of orange checkers.

Run a Code Prover verification on this code while setting the precision to `Software Safety Analysis level 0`.

```
extern int tab[];

int main() {
 int i = tab[3];
 int j = tab[1];

 if (i > j) {
 int l = i-j;
 assert(l > 0);
 }
}
```

There is an orange check in the `assert` statement.

To resolve the orange check, run the analysis at a higher precision. For instance, run another verification on the preceding code while setting the precision to `Software Safety Analysis level 1`.

```
extern int tab[];

int main() {
 int i = tab[3];
 int j = tab[1];

 if (i > j) {
 int l = i-j;
 assert(l > 0);
 }
}
```

The `assert` statement now has a green check.

### See Also

Precision level (-0) | Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Improve Verification Precision”



# Verification time limit (-timeout)

Specify a time limit on your verification

## Description

Specify a time limit for the verification in hours. If the verification does not complete within that limit, it stops.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Precision** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-timeout`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-289.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to impose a time limit on the verification.

By default, if an internal step in the verification lasts for more than 24 hours, the verification stops. You can use this option to reduce the time limit even further. Note that you can have verification results despite the verification timing out. For instance, if a step in Software Safety Analysis level 1 times out, you still get the results from level 0. See `Verification level (-to)`.

The option is useful only in very specific cases. Suppose your code has certain constructs that might slow down the verification. To check this, you can impose a time limit on the verification so that the verification stops if it takes too long.

Typically, Technical Support asks you to use this option as needed.

## Settings

Enter the time in hours. For fractions of an hour, specify decimal form.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-timeout`

**Value:** *time*

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -timeout 5.75`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -timeout 5.75`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -sources file_name -timeout 5.75`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file_name -timeout 5.75`

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Improve Verification Precision”

# Sensitivity context (-context-sensitivity)

Store call context information to identify function call that caused errors

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify the functions for which the verification must store call context information. If the function is called multiple times, using this option helps you to distinguish between the different calls.

## Set Option



**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Precision** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-context-sensitivity`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-292.

## Why Use This Option

Suppose a function is called twice in your code. The check color on each operation in the function body is a combined result of both calls. If you want to distinguish between the colors in the two calls, use this option.

For instance, if a function contains a red or orange check and a green check on the same operation for two different calls, the software combines the contexts and displays an orange check on the operation. If you use this option, the check turns dark orange and the result details show the color of the check for each call.

 <b>Division by zero</b>  Warning (probable error): scalar division by zero may occur			
Calling context	File	Scope	Line
operator / on type int 32 left: 1 right: 0	file.c	main	9
operator / on type int 32 left: 1 right: 11 result: 0	file.c	main	8

## Settings

**Default:** none

none

The software does not store call context information for functions.


auto

The software stores call context information for checks in:

- Functions that form the leaves of the call tree. These functions are called by other functions, but do not call functions themselves.

- Small functions. The software uses an internal threshold to determine whether a function is small.

#### custom

The software stores call context information for functions that you specify. To enter the name of a function, click .

### Tips

- If you select this option, you do not see tooltips in the body of the functions that benefit from this option (and keep the call contexts separate).
- If you select this option, the analysis can show some code operations in grey (unreachable code) even when you can identify execution paths leading to the operations. In this case, the grey code indicates operations that might be unreachable only in a particular call context.

For instance, suppose this function is called with the arguments -1 and 1 :

```
int isPositive (int num) {
 if(num < 0)
 return 0;
 return 1;
}
```

If you use the option with this function as argument, there are two unreachable code checks:

- The check on `if` is grey because when the function is called with argument -1, the `if` condition is always true.
- The check on the code inside the `if` branch is grey because when the function is called with argument 1, the `if` condition is always false.

Each unreachable code check indicates code that is unreachable only in a particular call context. You see the call context in the result details.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-context-sensitivity`

**Value:** `function1[,function2,...]`

**Default:** none

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -context-sensitivity myFunc1,myFunc2`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -context-sensitivity myFunc1,myFunc2`

To allow the software to determine which functions receive call context storage, use the option `-context-sensitivity-auto`.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Identify Function Call with Run-Time Error”

# Improve precision of interprocedural analysis (-path-sensitivity-delta)

Avoid certain verification approximations for code with fewer lines

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

For smaller code, use this option to improve the precision of cross-functional analysis.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Precision** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-path-sensitivity-delta`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-293.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to avoid certain software approximations on execution paths. Avoiding these approximations results in fewer orange checks but a much longer verification time.

For instance, for deep function call hierarchies or nested conditional statements, to complete verification in a reasonable amount of time, the software combines many execution paths and stores less information at each stage of verification. If you use this option, the software stores more information about the execution paths, resulting in a more precise verification.

## Settings

**Default:** Off

Enter a positive integer to turn on this option.

Entering a higher value leads to a greater number of proven results, but also increases verification time exponentially. For instance, a value of 10 can result in very long verification times.

## Tips

Use this option only when you have less than 1000 lines of code.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-path-sensitivity-delta`

**Value:** Positive integer

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -path-sensitivity-delta 1`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -path-sensitivity-delta 1`

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Improve Verification Precision”

## Specific precision (-modules-precision)

Specify source files you want to verify at higher precision than the remaining verification

### Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify source files that you want to verify at a precision level higher than that for the entire verification.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Precision** node. See “Dependency” on page 2-295 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-modules-precision`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-295.


### Why Use This Option

If a specific file is verified imprecisely leading to many orange checks in the file and elsewhere, you can improve the precision for that file.

Note that increasing precision also increases verification time.

### Settings

**Default:** All files are verified with the precision you specified using **Precision > Precision level**.

Click  to enter the name of a file without the extension `.c` and the corresponding precision level.

### Dependency

This option is available only if you set `Source code language (-lang)` to C or C-CPP.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-modules-precision`

**Value:** `file:00 | file:01 | file:02 | file:03`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -01 -modules-precision My_File:02`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -01 -modules-precision My_File:02`

### See Also

Precision level (-0)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Improve Verification Precision”



## Inline (-inline)

Specify functions that must be cloned internally for each function call

### Description

*This option affects a Polyspace Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify the functions that the verification must clone internally for each function call.

### Set Option

**User interface**, in desktop products only: In your project configuration, the `-inline` option is available on the **Scaling** node.

**Command line and options file**: Use the `-inline` option. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-299.

### Why Use This Option

You use the `-inline` to internally clone a function for each function call. Doing so might reduce the complexity of the analysis in Polyspace Code Prover. Consider this code:

```
void foo(int* p);
void bar(){
 int* intP, intP2;
 foo(intP);
 foo(intP2)
}
```

In this code, Polyspace analyzes the functions `foo()` and `bar()`. When the option `-inline` is not specified, the analysis keeps track of three objects: the pointers `intP`, `intP2`, and the parameter `p`. If you specify the option `-inline`, Polyspace internally clones `foo` for each function call. The code effectively becomes:

```
void foo_clone1(int* p);
void foo_clone2(int* p);
void bar(){
 int* intP, intP2;
 foo_clone1(intP);
 foo_clone2(intP2)
}
```

Analyzing the function `foo_clone1()` requires Polyspace to keep track of only two objects, `intP` and `p`, instead of three objects. The same is true for the function `foo_clone2()`. By using `-inline`, you reduce the complexity of the analysis and increase the amount of code to analyze.



Using `-inline` might reduce the complexity of your analysis while increasing the amount of code to analyze. This option might help you resolve scaling issues in specific situations. Technical Support might ask you to use this option for certain functions. Using this option changes the meaning of the colors of Polyspace Code Prover checks. See “Settings” on page 2-298.

Avoid using this option to distinguish between the Code Prover check colors in the different calls to the same function. Instead, use the option `Sensitivity context (-context-sensitivity)`.

## Settings

### No Default

Enter function names or choose from a list.

- Click  to add a field and enter the function name.
- Click  to list functions in your code. Choose functions from the list.

The verification internally clones the function for each call. For instance, if you specify the function `func` for inlining and call `func` twice, the software internally creates two copies of `func` for verification.

However, for each run-time check in the function body, you see only one color in your verification results. The semantics of the check color differ from the normal specification.

Check Type	Result color without the option - <code>inline</code>	Result color with the option - <code>inline</code>
Orange checks	If a function is called twice and an operation causes a definite error in one of the calls, the check color is orange.	If a function is called twice and an operation causes a definite error in one of the calls, the check color is dark orange. The check is shown with an orange exclamation mark in the results list.
Gray checks	If a function is called twice and an <code>if</code> statement branch is unreachable in one of the calls, the branch does not appear gray.	If a function is called twice and an <code>if</code> statement branch is unreachable in one of the calls, the branch appears gray.

Below each check in an inlined function, you see information specific to each calling context. For instance, if an orange exclamation point appears next to **Division by zero** occurs because a specific function call leads to a definite division by zero, you can identify the call along with values resulting from that call.

**⚠ Division by zero** ?  
 Warning (probable error): scalar division by zero may occur  
 operator / on type int 32  
 left: 1  
 right: 0

	Event	File	Scope	Line
1	Assignment to local variable 'num'	file.c	main()	7
2	Argument number 1 of call to function 'func'	file.c	main()	9
3	⚠ Warning (probable error): scalar division by zero may occur	file.c	func()	3

Calling context	File	Scope	Line
operator / on type int 32 left: 1 right: 0	file.c	main	9
operator / on type int 32 left: 1 right: 11 result: 0	file.c	main	8

Do not use this option to understand results. Use this option only if a certain function causes scaling issues.

## Tips

- Choose functions to inline based on hints provided by the alias verification.
- Do not use this option for entry point functions, including `main`.
- Using this option can increase the number of gray **Unreachable code** checks.

For example, in the following code, if you enter `max` for **Inline**, two **Unreachable code** checks appear for each call to `max`.

```
int max(int a, int b) {
 return a > b ? a : b;
}

void main() {
 int i=3, j=1, k;
 k=max(i,j);
 i=0;
 k=max(i,j);
}
```

- If you use the keyword `inline` before a function definition, place the definition in a header file and call the function from multiple source files, the result is the same as using the option **Inline**.
- For C++ code, this option applies to all overloaded methods of a class.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-inline`

**Value:** `function1[,function2[,...]]`

**No Default**

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -inline func1,func2`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -inline func1,func2`

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

# Depth of verification inside structures (-k-limiting)

Limit the depth of analysis for nested structures

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify a limit to the depth of analysis for nested structures.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Scaling** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-k-limiting`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-301.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option if the analysis is slow because your code has a structure that is many levels deep.

Typically, you see a warning message when a structure with a deep hierarchy is slowing down the verification.

## Settings

**Default:** Full depth of nested structures is analyzed.

Enter a number to specify the depth of analysis for nested structures. For instance, if you specify 0, the analysis does not verify a structure inside a structure.

If you specify a number less than 2, the verification could be less precise.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `-k-limiting`

**Value:** *positive integer*

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -sources file_name -k-limiting 3`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file_name -k-limiting 3`

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## Generate report

Specify whether to generate a report after the analysis

### Description

Specify whether to generate a report along with analysis results.

Depending on the format you specify, you can view this report using an external software. For example, if you specify the format PDF, you can view the report in a pdf reader.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is available on the **Reporting** node.

**Command line and options file:** See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-303.

### Why Use This Option

You can generate a report from your analysis results for archiving purposes. You can provide this report to your management or clients as proof of code quality.

Using other analysis options, you can tailor the report content and format for your specific needs. See **Bug Finder and Code Prover report** (-report-template) and **Output format** (-report-output-format).

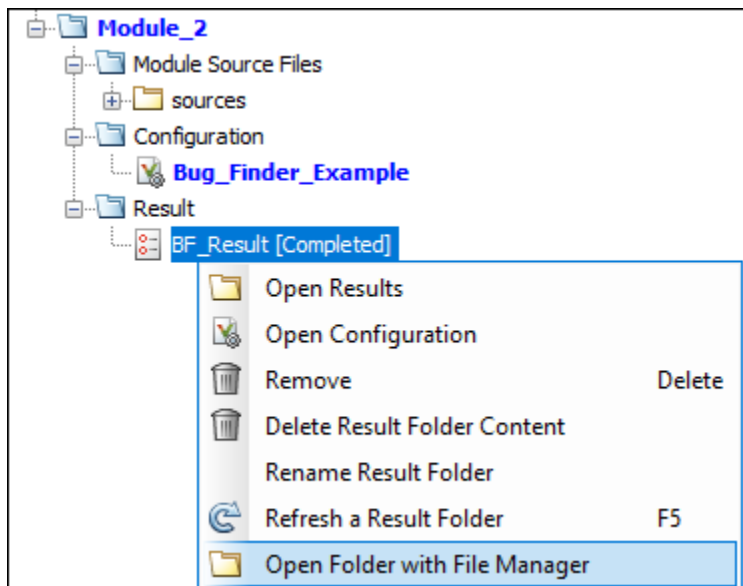
### Settings

On

Polyspace generates an analysis report using the template and format you specify.

The report is stored in the Polyspace-Doc subfolder of your results folder.

In Polyspace desktop products, to open your results folder from the user interface, on the **Project Browser** pane, right-click the results node and select **Open Folder with File Manager**.



To change the results folder location, see “Contents of Polyspace Project and Results Folders”.

On the command-line, the results folder is the argument of the option `-results-dir`.

Off (default)

Polyspace does not generate an analysis report. You can still view your results in the Polyspace interface.

## Tips

This option allows you to specify report generation before starting an analysis.

To generate a report *after* an analysis is complete, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, select **Reporting** > **Run Report**. Alternatively, at the command line, use the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

After analysis, you can also export the result as a text file for further customization. Use the option `-generate-results-list-file` with the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

## Command-Line Information

There is no command-line option to solely turn on the report generator. However, using the options `-report-template` for template and `-report-output-format` for output format automatically turns on the report generator.

## See Also

Bug Finder and Code Prover report (`-report-template`) | Output format (`-report-output-format`) | `polyspace-report-generator`

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Generate Reports from Polyspace Results”

## Bug Finder and Code Prover report (-report-template)

Specify template for generating analysis report

### Description

Specify template for generating analysis report.

.rpt files for the report templates are available in *polyspaceroot*\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Reporting** node. You have separate options for Bug Finder and Code Prover analysis. See “Dependencies” on page 2-309 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option -report-template. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-310.

### Why Use This Option

Depending on the template that you use, the report contains information about certain types of results from the **Results List** pane. The template also determines what information is presented in the report and how the information is organized. See the template descriptions below.

## Settings - Bug Finder

**Default:** BugFinderSummary

BugFinder

The report lists:

- **Polyspace Bug Finder Summary:** Number of results in the project. The results are summarized by file. The files that are partially analyzed because of compilation errors are listed in a separate table.
- **Code Metrics:** Summary of the various code complexity metrics. For more information, see “Code Metrics”.
- **Coding Rules:** Coding rule violations in the source code. For each rule violation, the report lists the:
  - Rule number and description.
  - Function containing the rule violation.
  - Review information, such as **Severity**, **Status** and comments.
- **Defects:** Defects found in the source code. For each defect, the report lists the:



- Function containing the defect.
- Defect information on the **Result Details** pane.
- Review information, such as **Severity**, **Status** and comments.
- **Configuration Settings**: List of analysis options that Polyspace uses for analysis. If you configured your project for multitasking, this section also lists the **Concurrency Modeling Summary**. If your project has source files with compilation errors, these files are also listed.

If you check for coding rules, an additional **Coding Rules Configuration** section states the rules along with the information whether they were enabled or disabled.

### BugFinderSummary

The report lists:

- **Polyspace Bug Finder Summary**: Number of results in the project. The results are summarized by file. The files that are partially analyzed because of compilation errors are listed in a separate table.
- **Code Metrics**: Summary of the various code complexity metrics. For more information, see “Code Metrics”.
- **Coding Rules Summary**: Coding rules along with number of violations.
- **Defect Summary**: Defects that Polyspace Bug Finder looks for. For each defect, the report lists the:
  - Defect group.
  - Defect name.
  - Number of instances of the defect found in the source code.
- **Configuration Settings**: List of analysis options that Polyspace uses for analysis. If you configured your project for multitasking, this section also lists the **Concurrency Modeling Summary**. For more information, see “Complete List of Polyspace Bug Finder Analysis Engine Options”. If your project has source files with compilation errors, these files are also listed.

If you check for coding rules, an additional **Coding Rules Configuration** section states the rules along with the information whether they were enabled or disabled.

### CodeMetrics

The report lists the following:

- **Code Metrics Summary**: Various quantities related to the source code. For more information, see “Code Metrics”.
- **Code Metrics Details**: Various quantities related to the source code with the information broken down by file and function.
- **Configuration Settings**: List of analysis options that Polyspace uses for analysis. If you configured your project for multitasking, this section also lists the **Concurrency Modeling Summary**. If your project has source files with compilation errors, these files are also listed.

If you check for coding rules, an additional **Coding Rules Configuration** section states the rules along with the information whether they were enabled or disabled.

### CodingStandards

The report contains separate chapters for each coding standard enabled in the analysis (for instance, MISRA C: 2012, CERT C, custom rules, and so on). Each chapter contains the following information:

- **Summary - Violations by File:** Graph showing each file with number of rule violations.
- **Summary - Violations by Rule:** Graph showing each rule with number of violations. If a rule is not enabled or not violated, it does not appear in the graph.
- **Summary for all Files:** Table showing each file with number of rule violations.
- **Summary for Enabled Guidelines** or **Summary for Enabled Rules:** Table showing each guideline or rule with number of violations.
- **Violations:** Tables listing each rule violation, along with information such as ID, function name, severity, status, and so on. One table is created per file.

An appendix lists the options used in the Polyspace analysis.

### SecurityCWE

The report contains the same information as the BugFinder report. However, in the **Defects** chapter, an additional column lists the CWE™ rules mapped to each defect. The **Configuration Settings** appendix also includes a **Security Standard to Polyspace Result Map**.

### Metrics

*Only available for results that you upload to the Polyspace Access interface.*

The report lists information useful to quality engineers and available on the Polyspace Access interface, including:

- Information about whether the project satisfies quality objectives
- Metrics about the whole project. For each metric, the report lists the quality threshold and whether the metric satisfies this threshold.
- Coding rule violations in the project. For each rule, the report lists the number of violations justified and whether the justifications satisfy quality objectives.
- Definite as well as possible run-time errors in the project. For each type of run-time error, the report lists the number of errors justified and whether the justifications satisfy quality objectives.

The appendices contain further details of Polyspace configuration settings, code metrics, coding rule violations, and run-time errors.

## Settings - Code Prover

**Default:** Developer

### CodeMetrics

The report contains a summary of code metrics, followed by the complete metrics for an application.

### CodingStandards

The report contains separate chapters for each coding standard enabled in the analysis (for instance, MISRA C: 2012, custom rules, and so on). Each chapter contains the following information:

- **Summary - Violations by File:** Graph showing each file with number of rule violations.
- **Summary - Violations by Rule:** Graph showing each rule with number of violations. If a rule is not enabled or not violated, it does not appear in the graph.
- **Summary for all Files:** Table showing each file with number of rule violations.
- **Summary for Enabled Guidelines** or **Summary for Enabled Rules:** Table showing each guideline or rule with number of violations.
- **Violations:** Tables listing each rule violation, along with information such as ID, function name, severity, status, and so on. One table is created per file.

An appendix lists the options used in the Polyspace analysis.

### Developer

The report lists information useful to developers, including:

- Summary of verification results
- Code metrics summary
- Coding rules:
  - Summary of violations by file
  - List of violations
- Run-time errors:
  - List of proven run-time errors or red checks
  - List of unproven run-time errors or orange checks
  - List of unreachable procedures or gray checks
- Global variable usage in code. See “Global Variables”.

The report also contains the Polyspace configuration settings and modifiable assumptions used in the analysis. If your project has source files with compilation errors, these files are also listed.

### DeveloperReview

The report lists the same information as the **Developer** report. However, the reviewed results are sorted by severity and status, and unreviewed results are sorted by file location.

### Developer\_withGreenChecks

The report lists the same information as the **Developer** report. In addition, the report lists code proven to be error-free or green checks.

### Quality

The report lists information useful to quality engineers, including:

- Summary of results
- Statistics about the code
- Graphs showing distributions of checks per file

The report also contains the Polyspace configuration settings and modifiable assumptions used in the analysis. If your project has source files with compilation errors, these files are also listed.

### VariableAccess

The report displays the global variable access in your source code. The report first displays the number of global variables of each type. For information on the types, see “Global Variables”. For each global variable, the report displays the following information:

- Variable name.

The entry for each variable is denoted by |.

- Type of the variable.
- Number of read and write operations on the variable.
- Details of read and write operations. For each read or write operation, the table displays the following information:

- File and function containing the operation in the form *file\_name.function\_name*.

The entry for each read or write operation is denoted by | |. Write operations are denoted by < and read operations by >.

- Line and column number of the operation.

This report captures the information available on the **Variable Access** pane in the Polyspace user interface.

### CallHierarchy

The report displays the call hierarchy in your source code. For each function call in your source code, the report displays the following information:

- Level of call hierarchy, where the function is called.

Each level is denoted by |. If a function call appears in the table as | | | -> *file\_name.function\_name*, the function call occurs at the third level of the hierarchy. Beginning from `main` or an entry point, there are three function calls leading to the current call.

- File containing the function call.

In addition, the line and column is also displayed.

- File containing the function definition.

In addition, the line and column where the function definition begins is also displayed.

In addition, the report also displays uncalled functions.

This report captures the information available on the **Call Hierarchy** pane in the Polyspace user interface.

### SoftwareQualityObjectives

The report lists information useful to quality engineers and available on the Polyspace Access interface, including:

- Information about whether the project satisfies quality objectives
- Metrics about the whole project. For each metric, the report lists the quality threshold and whether the metric satisfies this threshold.
- Coding rule violations in the project. For each rule, the report lists the number of violations justified and whether the justifications satisfy quality objectives.
- Definite as well as possible run-time errors in the project. For each type of run-time error, the report lists the number of errors justified and whether the justifications satisfy quality objectives.

The appendices contain further details of Polyspace configuration settings, code metrics, coding rule violations, and run-time errors.

This template is available only if you generate a report from results uploaded to the Polyspace Access web interface. See “Upload Results to Polyspace Access”. In each case, you have to set the objectives explicitly in the web interface and then generate the reports.

For more information on the predefined Software Quality Objectives, see “Evaluate Polyspace Code Prover Results Against Software Quality Objectives”.

### SoftwareQualityObjectives\_Summary

The report contains the same information as the `SoftwareQualityObjectives` report. However, it does not have the supporting appendices with details of code metrics, coding rule violations and run-time errors.

This template is available only if you generate a report from results uploaded to the Polyspace Access web interface. See “Upload Results to Polyspace Access”. In each case, you have to set a quality objective level explicitly in the web interface and then generate the reports.

For more information on the predefined Software Quality Objectives, see “Evaluate Polyspace Code Prover Results Against Software Quality Objectives”.

## Dependencies

In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, this option is enabled only if you select the `Generate report` option.

## Tips

- This option allows you to specify report generation before starting an analysis.

To generate a report *after* an analysis is complete, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, select **Reporting > Run Report**. Alternatively, at the command line, use the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

After analysis, you can also export the result as a text file for further customization. Use the option `-generate-results-list-file` with the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

- In Bug Finder, the report does not contain the line or column number for a result. Use the report for archiving, gathering statistics and checking whether results have been reviewed and addressed (for certification purposes or otherwise). To review a result in your source code, use the Polyspace desktop interface, the Polyspace Access web interface, or your IDE if you are using a Polyspace plugin.
- If you use the `SoftwareQualityObjectives_Summary` and `SoftwareQualityObjectives` templates to generate reports, the pass/fail status is determined based on all results. For instance, if you use the level SQO-4 which sets a threshold of 60% on orange overflow checks, your project has a **FAIL** status if the percentage of green and justified orange overflow checks is less than 60% of *all green and orange overflow checks*.
- The first chapter of the reports contain a summary of the relevant results. You can enter a Pass/Fail status in that chapter for your project based on the summary. If you use the template `SoftwareQualityObjectives` or `SoftwareQualityObjectives_Summary`, the status is automatically assigned based on your objectives and the verification results. For more information

on enforcing objectives using Polyspace Access, see “Quality Objectives Dashboard in Polyspace Access”.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -report-template

**Value:** Full path to *template.rpt*

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -report-template *polyspaceroot\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\bug\_finder\BugFinder.rpt*

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -report-template *polyspaceroot\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\Developer.rpt*

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -report-template *polyspaceroot\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\bug\_finder\BugFinder.rpt*

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -report-template *polyspaceroot\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\Developer.rpt*

### See Also

Generate report | Output format (-report-output-format) | polyspace-report-generator

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Generate Reports from Polyspace Results”

# Output format (- report-output-format)

Specify output format of generated report

## Description

Specify output format of analysis report.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Reporting** node. See “Dependencies” on page 2-312 for other options you must also enable.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `- report-output-format`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-312.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option to specify whether you want a report in PDF, HTML or another format.

## Settings

**Default:** Word

HTML

Generate report in `.html` format

PDF

Generate report in `.pdf` format

Word

Generate report in `.docx` format.

## Tips

- This option allows you to specify report generation before starting an analysis.

To generate a report *after* an analysis is complete, in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, select **Reporting > Run Report**. Alternatively, at the command line, use the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

After analysis, you can also export the result as a text file for further customization. Use the option `-generate-results-list-file` with the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

- If the table of contents or graphics in a `.docx` report appear outdated, select the content of the report and refresh the document. Use keyboard shortcuts **Ctrl+A** to select the content and **F9** to refresh it.

## Dependencies

In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, this option is enabled only if you select the Generate report option.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -report-output-format

**Value:** html | pdf | word

**Default:** word

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -report-output-format pdf

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -report-output-format pdf

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -report-output-format pdf

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -report-output-format pdf

## See Also

Generate report | Bug Finder and Code Prover report (-report-template) | polyspace-report-generator

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Generate Reports from Polyspace Results”



# Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)

Enable batch remote analysis

## Description

Specify that the analysis must be offloaded to a remote server.

To offload a Polyspace analysis, you need these products:

- A Polyspace product on the client side to submit an analysis job. Typically, you use a desktop product such as Polyspace Bug Finder to submit jobs, but you can also use a server product such as Polyspace Bug Finder Server to offload an analysis from one server to another.
- A Polyspace server product (Polyspace Bug Finder Server or Polyspace Code Prover Server) on the server side to run the analysis.
- MATLAB Parallel Server™ to hold jobs from multiple clients in queue and allocate the jobs as Polyspace Server instances become available.

For details, see “Install Products for Submitting Polyspace Analysis from Desktops to Remote Server”.

## Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Run Settings** node. You have separate options for a Bug Finder and a Code Prover analysis.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-batch`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-314.

## Why Use This Option

Use this option if you want the analysis to run on a remote cluster instead of your local desktop.

For instance, you can run remote analysis when:

- You want to shut down your local machine but not interrupt the analysis.
- You want to free execution time on your local machine.
- You want to transfer the analysis to a more powerful computer.

## Settings

On

Run batch analysis on a remote computer. In this remote analysis mode, the analysis is queued on a cluster after the compilation phase. Therefore, on your local computer, after the analysis is queued:

- If you are running the analysis from the Polyspace user interface, you can close the user interface.

- If you are running the analysis from the command line, you can close the command-line window.

You can manage the queue from the Polyspace Job Monitor. To use the Polyspace Job Monitor:

- In the Polyspace user interface, select **Tools > Open Job Monitor**. See “Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers”.
- On the DOS or UNIX® command line, use the `polyspace-jobs-manager` command. For more information, see “Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”.
- On the MATLAB command line, use the `polyspaceJobsManager` function.

---

**Note** If you use a third-party scheduler instead of the MATLAB Job Scheduler, disable the credentials check by adding the option `-no-credentials-check`. The credentials check performed in the product is compatible only with the MATLAB Job Scheduler and the check outputs an error if you use a different scheduler. In the Polyspace user interface, add this option to the **Other** field.

---

Off (default)

Do not run batch analysis on a remote computer.

## Dependencies

- If you use a Polyspace Server product to offload an analysis from one server to another, the offloading uses the MATLAB Job Scheduler that comes by default with MATLAB Parallel Server. You cannot use a third-party scheduler.

## Tips

- If you run a Code Prover analysis and set the **Verification Level** to **Source Compliance Checking**, the analysis takes place on your local machine even when you enable remote analysis. Therefore, if you run an analysis only up to this verification level, use your local machine.
- In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, the results are automatically downloaded after analysis.

If you run an analysis at the command line, add the options `-wait -download` to automatically download the results after analysis. Otherwise, you can explicitly download the results later with the `polyspace-jobs-manager` command. See “Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”.

- If you use a Polyspace Server product to offload an analysis from one server to another, the results are automatically downloaded after analysis.

## Command-Line Information

To run a remote analysis from the command line, use with the `-scheduler` option.

**Parameter:** `-batch`

**Value:** `-scheduler host_name` if you have not set the **Job scheduler host name** in the Polyspace user interface

**Default:** Off

**Example (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -batch -scheduler NodeHost or  
polyspace-bug-finder -batch -scheduler MJSName@NodeHost

**Example (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -batch -scheduler NodeHost or  
polyspace-code-prover -batch -scheduler MJSName@NodeHost

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -batch -scheduler  
NodeHost

**Example (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -batch -scheduler  
NodeHost

## See Also

-scheduler

## Topics

“Install Products for Submitting Polyspace Analysis from Desktops to Remote Server”

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers”

“Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”

“Send Analysis from Client to Server”

“Offload Polyspace Analysis from Continuous Integration Server to Another Server”

## Command/script to apply after the end of the code verification (-post-analysis-command)

Specify command or script to be executed after analysis

### Description

Specify a command or script to be executed after the analysis.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Advanced Settings** node.

**Command line and options file:** Use the option `-post-analysis-command`. See “Command-Line Information” on page 2-318.


### Why Use This Option

Create scripts for tasks that you want performed after the Polyspace analysis.

For instance, you want to be notified by email that the Polyspace analysis is over. Create a script that sends an email and use this option to execute the script after the Polyspace analysis.

### Settings

#### No Default

Enter full path to the command or script, or click  to navigate to the location of the command or script. After the analysis, this script is executed.

The script is executed in the Polyspace results folder. In your script, consider the results folder as the current folder for relative paths to other files.

For a Perl script, in Windows, specify the full path to the Perl executable followed by the full path to the script. For example, to specify a Perl script `send_email.pl` that sends an email once the analysis is over, enter `polyspaceroot\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe <absolute_path>\send_email.pl`. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the location of the current Polyspace installation, such as `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a\`, and *<absolute\_path>* is the location of the Perl script.

For example Perl scripts that send emails and other information on writing Perl scripts, see Perl documentation.

## Tips

### Running post analysis commands on the server

If you perform verification on a remote server, after verification, the software executes your command on the server, not on the client desktop. If your command executes a script, the script must be present on the server.

For instance, if you specify the command, `/local/utills/send_mail.sh`, the Shell script `send_email.sh` must be present on the server in `/local/utills/`. The software does not copy the script `send_email.sh` from your desktop to the server before executing the command. If the script is not present on the server, you encounter an error. Sometimes, there are multiple servers that the MATLAB Job Scheduler can run the verification on. Place the script on each of the servers because you do not control which server eventually runs your verification.

### Running post analysis commands in the Polyspace user interface

To test the use of this option, run the following Perl script from a folder containing a Polyspace project (`.psprj` file). The script parses the latest Polyspace log file in the folder `Module_1\CP_Result` and writes the current project name and date to a file `report.txt`. The file is saved in `Module_1\CP_Result`.

```
foreach my $file (`ls Module_1\CP_Result\Polyspace_*.log`) {
 open (FH, $file);

 while ($line = <FH>) {
 if ($line =~ m/Ending at: (.*)/) {
 $date=$1;
 }
 if ($line =~ m/-prog=(.*)/) {
 $project=$1;
 }
 }
}

my $filename = 'report.txt';
open(my $fh, '>', $filename) or die "Could not open file '$filename' $!";

print $fh "date=$date\n";
print $fh "project=$project\n";

close $fh;
```

In Linux, you can specify the Perl script for this option.

In Windows, instead of specifying the Perl script directly, specify a `.bat` file that invokes Perl and runs this script. For instance, the `.bat` file can contain the following line (assuming that the `.bat` file and `.pl` file are in the Polyspace project folder). Depending on your MATLAB installation, change the path to `perl.exe` appropriately.

```
"C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2018b\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" command.pl
```

Run Code Prover. Check that the folder `Module_1\CP_Result` contains the file `report.txt` with the project name and date.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** -post-analysis-command

**Value:** Path to executable file or command in quotes

**No Default**

**Example in Linux (Bug Finder):** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -post-analysis-command `pwd`/send\_email.pl

**Example in Linux (Code Prover):** polyspace-code-prover -sources *file\_name* -post-analysis-command `pwd`/send\_email.pl

**Example in Linux (Bug Finder Server):** polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources *file\_name* -post-analysis-command `pwd`/send\_email.pl

**Example in Linux (Code Prover Server):** polyspace-code-prover-server -sources *file\_name* -post-analysis-command `pwd`/send\_email.pl

**Example in Windows:** polyspace-bug-finder -sources *file\_name* -post-analysis-command "C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2015b\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" "C:\My\_Scripts\send\_email"

Note that in Windows, you use the full path to the Perl executable.

## See Also

Command/script to apply to preprocessed files (-post-preprocessing-command)

## Topics

"Specify Polyspace Analysis Options"

## Other

Specify additional flags for analysis

### Description

*This option is useful only if you run an analysis in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products.*

Enter command-line-style flags such as `-max-processes`.

### Set Option

**User interface** (desktop products only): In your project configuration, the option is on the **Advanced Settings** node. You can enter multiple options in this field. If you enter the same option multiple times with different arguments, the analysis uses your last argument.

### Why Use This Option

Use this option to add nonofficial or command-line only options to the analyzer.

If you have to add several command line options, you can save them in a text file and specify the file using the option `-options-file`. You can reuse the options file across projects.

### Tip

Nonofficial options: In rare circumstances, to work around very specific issues, MathWorks Technical Support might provide you some undocumented options. If you are running verification from the user interface, you use the **Other** field in the **Configuration** pane to enter the options. Sometimes, the options and their arguments have to be preceded by extra flags. When providing you the option, Technical Support will let you know if the extra flags are required.

**Possible Flags:** `-extra-flags` | `-c-extra-flags` | `-cpp-extra-flags` | `-cfe-extra-flags` | `-il-extra-flags`

**Example (Bug Finder):** `polyspace-bug-finder -extra-flags -option-name -extra-flags option_param`

**Example (Code Prover):** `polyspace-code-prover -extra-flags -option-name -extra-flags option_param`

**Example (Bug Finder Server):** `polyspace-bug-finder-server -extra-flags -option-name -extra-flags option_param`

**Example (Code Prover Server):** `polyspace-code-prover-server -extra-flags -option-name -extra-flags option_param`





# **Analysis Options, Command-Line Only**

## **-asm-begin -asm-end**

Exclude compiler-specific asm functions from analysis

### **Syntax**

```
-asm-begin "mark1[,mark2,...]" -asm-end "mark1[,mark2,...]"
```

### **Description**

`-asm-begin "mark1[,mark2,...]" -asm-end "mark1[,mark2,...]"` excludes compiler-specific assembly language source code functions from the analysis. You must use these two options together.

Polyspace recognizes most inline assemblers by default. Use the option only if compilation errors occur due to introduction of assembly code. For more information, see “Code Prover Assumptions About Assembly Code” on page 14-34.

Mark the offending code block by two `#pragma` directives, one at the beginning of the assembly code and one at the end. In the command usage, give these marks in the same order for `-asm-begin` as they are for `-asm-end`.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### **Examples**

A block of code is delimited by `#pragma start1` and `#pragma end1`. These names must be in the same order for their respective options. Either:

```
-asm-begin "start1" -asm-end "end1"
```

or

```
-asm-begin "mark1,...markN,start1" -asm-end "mark1,...markN,end1"
```

The following example marks two functions for exclusion, `foo_1` and `foo_2`.

Code:

```
#pragma asm_begin_foo
int foo(void) { /* asm code to be ignored by Polyspace */ }
#pragma asm_end_foo

#pragma asm_begin_bar
void bar(void) { /* asm code to be ignored by Polyspace */ }
#pragma asm_end_bar
```

Polyspace Command:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -lang c -asm-begin "asm_begin_foo,asm_begin_bar"
-asm-end "asm_end_foo,asm_end_bar"
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -lang c -asm-begin "asm_begin_foo,asm_begin_bar"
-asm-end "asm_end_foo,asm_end_bar"
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -lang c -asm-begin "asm_begin_foo,asm_begin_bar"
-asm-end "asm_end_foo,asm_end_bar"
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -lang c -asm-begin "asm_begin_foo,asm_begin_bar"
-asm-end "asm_end_foo,asm_end_bar"
```

`asm_begin_foo` and `asm_begin_bar` mark the beginning of the assembly source code sections to be ignored. `asm_end_foo` and `asm_end_bar` mark the end of those respective sections.

## Tips

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## **-author**

Specify project author

### **Syntax**

```
-author "value"
```

### **Description**

`-author "value"` assigns an author to the Polyspace project. The name appears as the project owner on generated reports.

The default value is the user name of the current user, given by the DOS or UNIX command `whoami`.

In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, select  to specify the Project name, Version, and Author parameters in the **Polyspace Project - Properties** dialog box.

### **Examples**

Assign a project author to your Polyspace Project.

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -author "John Smith"
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -author "John Smith"
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -author "John Smith"
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -author "John Smith"
```

### **Tips**

This option is not required for a Polyspace as You Code analysis.

### **See Also**

`-prog` | `-date`

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -c

Specify path of license file used by the product

### Syntax

`-c licensePath`

### Description

`-c licensePath` specifies the path of the license file that the product uses. When you specify this option, Polyspace looks for only this file to use as a license. Other possible locations such as environment variables `MLM_LICENSE_FILE` and `LM_LICENSE_FILE`, or the `licenses` folder under the Polyspace installation folder are ignored.

By default, Polyspace looks for a license in environment variables, registry keys, user profiles, and the `licenses` folder, in that order. For more details, see [What is the license file search path.](#)

Use this option to, for instance, troubleshoot your installation if Polyspace cannot find a license in the default locations, or to use a different license if the currently checked out license has no more seats available.

---

**Note** When you use this option to specify a Polyspace license, you can specify only a license path. The use of the port and hostname of the license server (For example `-c 27000@licenseServerHostname`) is not supported.

---

### Examples

Use license `C:\ps_license\license.lic` when you start the desktop interface or a Polyspace analysis.

- Polyspace desktop interface

```
polyspace -c C:\ps_license\license.lic
```

- Bug Finder analysis:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -c C:\ps_license\license.lic -sources...
```

- Code Prover analysis:

```
polyspace-code-prover -c C:\ps_license\license.lic -sources...
```

- Bug Finder Server analysis:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -c C:\ps_license\license.lic -sources...
```

- Code Prover Server analysis:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -c C:\ps_license\license.lic -sources...
```

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

*"Borrow a Polyspace License"*

*"Specify Polyspace Analysis Options"*

# -code-behavior-specifications

Associate behaviors with code elements such as functions

## Syntax

`-code-behavior-specifications file`

## Description

`-code-behavior-specifications file` allows you to associate certain behaviors with elements of your code and modify the results of checks on those elements. Here, *file* associates specific behaviors to code elements such as functions, and can be in one of two formats:

- An XML file.

You can only specify a single XML file as argument. A sample template file `code-behavior-specifications-template.xml` shows the XML syntax. The file is in *polyspaceroot* \polyspace\verifier\cxx\ where *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder.

- A Datalog (.dl) file.

You can specify multiple Datalog files as comma-separated arguments.

You can specify an absolute path to the XML or Datalog file, or a path relative to the location from which you run the `polyspace-bug-finder` or `polyspace-code-prover` command.

The XML and Datalog format support different code behaviors. For more information, see:

- “Modify Bug Finder Checkers Through Code Behavior Specifications”
- “Modify Code Prover Run-Time Checks Through Code Behavior Specifications”

For instance, you can:

- Map your library functions to corresponding standard functions that Polyspace recognizes. Mapping to standard library functions can help with precision improvement or automatic detection of new threads.
- Specify that a function has a special behavior or must be subjected to special checks.

For instance, you can specify that a function must only take addresses of initialized variables as arguments, or that a function must not be used altogether.

You can specify this option in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, at the command line or in IDE-s:

- If you run verification from the command line, specify the absolute path to the XML files or path relative to the folder from which you run the command.
- If you run verification from the user interface (desktop products only), in the **Other** field, specify the option along with an absolute path to the XML or the path relative to the location of your Polyspace project. See **Other**.
- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

A report generated from the analysis results only show the use of this option and not the details of which behaviors were associated with code elements.

## Examples

### Specify Mapping to Standard Function

You can adapt the sample mapping XML file provided with your Polyspace installation and map your function to a standard function.

Suppose the default verification produces an orange `User assertion` check on this code:

```
double x = acos32(1.0);
assert(x <= 2.0);
```

Suppose you know that the function `acos32` behaves like the function `acos` and the return value is 0. You expect the check on the `assert` statement to be green. However, the verification considers that `acos32` returns any value in the range of type `double` because `acos32` is not precisely analyzed. The check is orange. To map your function `acos32` to `acos`:

- 1 Copy the file `code-behavior-specifications-template.xml` from `polyspaceroot\polyspace\verifier\cxx\` to another location, for instance, `"C:\Polyspace_projects\Common\Config_files"`. Change the write permissions on the file.
- 2 To map your function to a standard function, modify the contents of the XML file. To map your function `acos32` to the standard library function `acos`, change the following code:

```
<function name="my_lib_cos" std="acos"> </function>
```

To:

```
<function name="acos32" std="acos"> </function>
```

- 3 Specify the location of the file for verification:

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -code-behavior-specifications
"C:\Polyspace_projects\Common\Config_files
\code-behavior-specifications-template.xml"
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -code-behavior-specifications
"C:\Polyspace_projects\Common\Config_files
\code-behavior-specifications-template.xml"
```

### Specify Mapping to Standard Function with Argument Remapping

Sometimes, the arguments of your function do not map one-to-one with arguments of the standard function. In those cases, remap your function argument to the standard function argument. For instance:

- `__ps_lookup_table_clip`:

This function specific to Polyspace takes only a look-up table array as argument and returns values within the range of the look-up table. Your look-up table function might have additional arguments besides the look-up table array itself. In this case, use argument remapping to specify which argument of your function is the look-up table array.



For instance, suppose a function `my_lookup_table` has the following declaration:

```
double my_lookup_table(double u0, const real_T *table,
 const double *bp0);
```

The second argument of your function `my_lookup_table` is the look-up table array. In the file `code-behavior-specifications-template.xml`, add this code:

```
<function name="my_lookup_table" std="__ps_lookup_table_clip">
 <mapping std_arg="1" arg="2"></mapping>
</function>
```

When you call the function:

```
res = my_lookup_table(u, table10, bp);
```

The verification interprets the call as:

```
res = __ps_lookup_table_clip(table10);
```

The verification assumes that the value of `res` lies within the range of values in `table10`.

- `__ps_meminit`:

This function specific to Polyspace takes a memory address as the first argument and a number of bytes as the second argument. The function assumes that the bytes in memory starting from the memory address are initialized with a valid value. Your memory initialization function might have additional arguments. In this case, use argument remapping to specify which argument of your function is the starting address and which argument is the number of bytes.

For instance, suppose a function `my_meminit` has the following declaration:

```
void my_meminit(enum InitKind k, void* dest, int is_aligned,
 unsigned int size);
```

The second argument of your function is the starting address, and the fourth argument is the number of bytes. In the file `code-behavior-specifications-template.xml`, add this code:

```
<function name="my_meminit" std="__ps_meminit">
 <mapping std_arg="1" arg="2"></mapping>
 <mapping std_arg="2" arg="4"></mapping>
</function>
```

When you call the function:

```
my_meminit(INIT_START_BY_END, &buffer, 0, sizeof(buffer));
```

The verification interprets the call as:

```
__ps_meminit(&buffer, sizeof(buffer));
```

The verification assumes that `sizeof(buffer)` number of bytes starting from `&buffer` are initialized.

- `memset`: Variable number of arguments.

If your function has variable number of arguments, you cannot map it directly to a standard function without explicit argument remapping. For instance, say your function is declared as:

```
void* my_memset(void*, int, size_t, ...)
```

To map the function to the `memset` function, use the following mapping:

```
<function name="my_memset" std="memset">
 <mapping std_arg="1" arg="1"></mapping>
 <mapping std_arg="2" arg="2"></mapping>
 <mapping std_arg="3" arg="3"></mapping>
</function>
```

### Effect of Mapping on Precision

These examples show the result of mapping certain functions to standard functions:

- `my_acos` → `acos`:

If you use the mapping, the `User assertion` check turns green. The verification assumes that the return value of `my_acos` is 0.

- *Before mapping:*

```
double x = my_acos(1.0);
assert(x <= 2.0);
```

- *Mapping specification:*

```
<function name="my_acos" std="acos">
</function>
```

- *After mapping:*

```
double x = my_acos(1.0);
assert(x <= 2.0);
```

- `my_sqrt` → `sqrt`:

If you use the mapping, the `Invalid use of standard library routine` check turns red. Otherwise, the verification does not check whether the argument of `my_sqrt` is nonnegative.

- *Before mapping:*

```
res = my_sqrt(-1.0);
```

- *Mapping specification:*

```
<function name="my_sqrt" std="sqrt">
</function>
```

- *After mapping:*

```
res = my_sqrt(-1.0);
```

- `my_lookup_table` (argument 2) → `__ps_lookup_table_clip` (argument 1):

If you use the mapping, the `User assertion` check turns green. The verification assumes that the return value of `my_lookup_table` is within the range of the look-up table array `table`.

- *Before mapping:*

```
double table[3] = {1.1, 2.2, 3.3}
.
.
double res = my_lookup_table(u, table, bp);
assert(res >= 1.1 && res <= 3.3);
```

- *Mapping specification:*

```
<function name="my_lookup_table" std="__ps_lookup_table_clip">
 <mapping std_arg="1" arg="2"></mapping>
</function>
```

- *After mapping:*

```
double table[3] = {1.1, 2.2, 3.3}
.
.
res_real = my_lookup_table(u, table9, bp);
assert(res_real >= 1.1 && res_real <= 3.3);
```

- `my_meminit` → `__ps_meminit`:

If you use the mapping, the `Non-initialized local variable` check turns green. The verification assumes that all fields of the structure `x` are initialized with valid values.

- *Before mapping:*

```
struct X {
 int field1;
 int field2;
};
.
.
struct X x;
my_meminit(&x, sizeof(struct X));
return x.field1;
```

- *Mapping specification:*

```
<function name="my_meminit" std="__ps_meminit">
 <mapping std_arg="1" arg="1"></mapping>
 <mapping std_arg="2" arg="2"></mapping>
</function>
```

- *After mapping:*

```
struct X {
 int field1 ;
 int field2 ;
};
.
.
struct X x;
my_meminit(&x, sizeof(struct X));
return x.field1;
```

- `my_meminit` → `__ps_meminit`:

If you use the mapping, the `Non-initialized local variable` check turns red. The verification assumes that only the field `field1` of the structure `x` is initialized with valid values.

- *Before mapping:*

```
struct X {
 int field1 ;
 int field2 ;
};
```

```
.
.br/>struct X x;
my_meminit(&x, sizeof(int));
return x.field2;
```

- *Mapping specification:*

```
<function name="my_meminit" std="__ps_meminit">
</function>
```

- *After mapping:*

```
struct X {
 int field1 ;
 int field2 ;
};
.br/>.br/>struct X x;
my_meminit(&x, sizeof(int));
return x.field2;
```

## Limitations

You can map your custom functions to similar standard library functions using the option `-code-behavior-specifications`, subject to the following constraints:

- Your custom function must have the same number of arguments as the standard library function or more. Make sure that every argument of the standard library function is mapped to an argument of the custom function.
- The mapped function arguments must have compatible data types. Likewise, the custom function must have a return type that is compatible with the standard library function. For instance:
  - An integer type (`char`, `int`, etc.) is not compatible with a floating point type (`float`, `double`, etc.)
  - A fundamental type is not compatible with a structure or enumeration.
  - A pointer type is not compatible with a non-pointer type.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -consider-external-array-access-unsafe

Remove the default assumption that external arrays of unspecified size can be safely accessed at any index

### Syntax

```
-consider-external-array-access-unsafe
```

### Description

`-consider-external-array-access-unsafe` removes the default Code Prover assumption that external arrays of unspecified size can be safely accessed at any index. By default, because of this assumption, Code Prover shows green **Out of bounds array index** checks on external array accesses code despite their size being unknown. If you use this option, the same check is orange indicating that the access is not proven safe and requires manual inspection.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### Examples

Run Code Prover on this example with and without the option.

```
extern int arr[];

int getFifthElement(void) {
 return arr[5];
}
```

The array access shows a green **Out of bounds array index** check without the option but an orange check with the option.

### See Also

Target processor type (-target) | Generic target options | Out of bounds array index

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -custom-target

Create a custom target processor with specific data type sizes

### Syntax

`-custom-target target_sizes`

### Description

`-custom-target target_sizes` defines a custom target processor for the Polyspace analysis. The target processor definition includes sizes in bytes of fundamental data types, signedness of plain char, alignment of structures and underlying types of standard typedef-s such as `size_t`, `ptrdiff_t` and `wchar_t`.

*target\_sizes* is a comma-separated list specifying these values. From left to right, the values are the following. If a data type is not supported, -1 is used for its size.

Specification	Possible Values
Whether plain char is signed	true or false
Size of char in bits	Number
Other sizes are in bytes.	
Size of short	Number
Size of int	Number
Size of short long	Number
Size of long	Number
Size of long long	Number
Size of float	Number
Size of double	Number
Size of long double	Number
Size of pointer	Number
Minimum alignment of all integer types	Number
Minimum alignment of variables of type struct or union	Number
Endianness	little or big
Underlying type of <code>size_t</code>	unknown, unsigned_char, unsigned_short, unsigned_int, unsigned_long, or unsigned_long_long
Underlying type of <code>ptrdiff_t</code>	unknown, signed_char, short, int, long, or long_long
Underlying type of <code>wchar_t</code>	unknown, short, unsigned_short, int, unsigned_int, long, or unsigned_long

Typically, this option is used when the `polyspace-configure` command creates an options file for the subsequent Polyspace analysis. However, you can directly enter this option when manually writing options files. This option is useful in situations where your target specifications are not covered by one of the predefined target processors. See [Target processor type \(-target\)](#).

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See [Other](#).

## Examples

An usage of the option looks like this:

```
-custom-target false,8,2,4,-1,4,8,4,8,8,4,8,1,little,unsigned_int,int,unsigned_int
```

The option argument translates to the following target specification.

Specification	Possible Values
Whether plain char is signed	false
Size of char	8 bits
Size of short	2 bytes
Size of int	4 bytes
Size of short long	short long is not supported.
Size of long	4 bytes
Size of long long	8 bytes
Size of float	4 bytes
Size of double	8 bytes
Size of long double	8 bytes
Size of pointer	4 bytes
Maximum alignment of all integer types	8 bytes
Maximum alignment of variables of type struct or union	1 byte
Endianness	little
Underlying type of size_t	unsigned_int
Underlying type of ptrdiff_t	int
Underlying type of wchar_t	unsigned_int

## Tips

- If your configuration uses both `-custom-target` and `Target processor type (-target)` to specify targets, the analysis uses the target that you specify with `-custom-target`.
- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See [options file](#).

## See Also

[Target processor type \(-target\)](#) | [Generic target options](#)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



## **-date**

Specify date of analysis

### **Syntax**

`-date "date"`

### **Description**

`-date "date"` specifies the date stamp for the analysis in the format dd/mm/yyyy. By default the value is the date the analysis starts.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### **Examples**

Assign a date to your Polyspace Project:

- Bug Finder:  
`polyspace-bug-finder -date "15/03/2012"`
- Code Prover:  
`polyspace-code-prover -date "15/03/2012"`
- Bug Finder Server:  
`polyspace-bug-finder-server -date "15/03/2012"`
- Code Prover Server:  
`polyspace-code-prover-server -date "15/03/2012"`

### **Tips**

This option is not required for a Polyspace as You Code analysis.

### **See Also**

`-author`

### **Topics**

"Specify Polyspace Analysis Options"

## **-doc | -documentation**

Display Polyspace documentation in help browser

### **Syntax**

```
-doc
-documentation
```

### **Description**

`-doc` and `-documentation` opens the Polyspace web documentation in your default web browser. You can see information such as getting started, workflows and reference pages for commands and analysis options. You can also search through the documentation.

### **Examples**

Display Polyspace documentation in a help browser:

- Bug Finder:  

```
polyspace-bug-finder -doc
polyspace-bug-finder -documentation
```
- Code Prover:  

```
polyspace-code-prover -doc
polyspace-code-prover -documentation
```
- Bug Finder Server:  

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -doc
polyspace-bug-finder-server -documentation
```
- Code Prover Server:  

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -doc
polyspace-code-prover-server -documentation
```

### **See Also**

```
-h[elp]
```

## -dump-preprocessing-info

Show all macros implicitly defined during a particular analysis

### Syntax

-dump-preprocessing-info

### Description

-dump-preprocessing-info prints all the macros implicitly defined (or undefined) during a particular Polyspace analysis. The macro definitions come from:

- Your specification for the option `Compiler` (-compiler)  
Polyspace emulates a compiler by defining the compiler-specific macros.
- Macros defined (or undefined) in the Polyspace implementation of Standard Library headers
- Macros that you explicitly define (or undefine) using the options `Preprocessor definitions` (-D) and `Disabled preprocessor definitions` (-U)

Use this option only if you want to know how Polyspace defines a specific macro. In case you want to use a different definition for the macro, you can then override the current definition.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**. On the **Output Summary** pane, you can see each macro definition on a separate line. You can search for the macro name in the user interface and click the line with the macro name to see further details in the **Detail** pane.

### Examples

Suppose that you use the ARM v6 compiler for building your source code. For the Polyspace analysis, you use the value `armclang` for the option `Compiler` (-compiler). Suppose that you want to know what Polyspace uses as definition for the macro `__ARM_ARCH`.

- 1 Enter the following command and pipe the console output to a file that you can search later:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources aFile.c -compiler armclang -dump-preprocessing-info
```

`aFile.c` can be a simple C file. You can also replace `polyspace-bug-finder` with `polyspace-code-prover`, `polyspace-bug-finder-server` or `polyspace-code-prover-server`.

- 2 Search for `__ARM_ARCH` in the file containing the console output. You can see the line with the macro definition:

```
Remark: Definition of macro __ARM_ARCH (pre-processing __polyspace_stdstubs.c)
|#define __ARM_ARCH 8
|defined by syntax extension xml file
|predefined macro
```

In this example, the macro is set to the value 8.

- To override this macro definition, use the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.
- To undefine this macro, use the option `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

### **See Also**

`Compiler (-compiler)`

### **Topics**

["Specify Polyspace Analysis Options"](#)

## -generate-launching-script-for

Extract information from project file

### Syntax

`-generate-launching-script-for PRJFILE`

### Description

`-generate-launching-script-for PRJFILE` extracts information from a project file *PRJFILE* (created in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products) so that you can run an analysis from the command line. For each project module and each configuration in each module, a folder is created containing the following files::

- `source_command.txt` — List of source files for the `-sources-list-file` option.
- `options_command.txt` — List of the analysis options for the `-options-file` option.
- `temporal_exclusions.txt` — List of temporal exclusions, generated only if you specify the `Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file)` option.
- `.polyspace_conf.psprj` — A copy of the project file Polyspace used to generate the scripting files.
- `launchingCommand.sh` (UNIX) or `launchingCommand.bat` (DOS) — shell script that calls the correct commands. The script also calls any options that cannot be given to the `-options-file` command, such as `-batch` or `-add-to-results-repository`. You can give this file additional analysis options as parameters.

After you set up a project in the Polyspace user interface, you can create this script from the resulting project file (with extension `.psprj`). The script that Polyspace generates runs the same analysis as a run in the user interface. If your project runs without errors in the Polyspace user interface, the script runs without errors at the command line.

To generate the script, you must run the command from the same folder as the project file.

### Examples

Extract information to run `myproject` from the command line. Use this option with the desktop binary `polyspace`:

- Bug Finder:
 

```
polyspace -generate-launching-script-for myproject.psprj -bug-finder
```
- Code Prover:
 

```
polyspace -generate-launching-script-for myproject.psprj
```

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Configure Polyspace Analysis Options in User Interface and Generate Scripts”

## **-h | -help**

Display list of possible options

### **Syntax**

-h  
-help

### **Description**

-h and -help display the list of possible options in the command window along with option argument syntax.

### **Examples**

Display the command-line help:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -h
polyspace-bug-finder -help
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -h
polyspace-code-prover -help
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -h
polyspace-bug-finder-server -help
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -h
polyspace-code-prover-server -help
```

### **See Also**

-doc | -documentation

## **-I**

Specify include folder for compilation

### **Syntax**

`-I folder`

### **Description**

`-I folder` specifies a folder that contains include files required for compiling your sources. You can specify only one folder for each instance of `-I`. However, you can specify this option multiple times.

The analysis looks for include files relative to the folder paths that you specify. For instance, if your code contains the preprocessor directive `#include<../mylib.h>` and you include the folder:

```
C:\My_Project\MySourceFiles\Includes
```

the folder `C:\My_Project\MySourceFiles` must contain a file `mylib.h`.

The analysis automatically includes the `./sources` folder (if it exists) after the include folders that you specify.

### **Examples**

Include two folders with the analysis:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -I /com1/inc -I /com1/sys/inc
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -I /com1/inc -I /com1/sys/inc
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -I /com1/inc -I /com1/sys/inc
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -I /com1/inc -I /com1/sys/inc
```

The source folder is implicitly included. Include files in the source folder can be found automatically without explicit inclusion of the source folder with the `-I` option.

### **Tips**

- This option is useful for Polyspace analysis from the command line. In the Polyspace user interface, you add the include folders during project setup. See “Add Source Files for Analysis in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”.
- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.



- The option `-I` does not work recursively. If you add a folder path using this option, the analysis only considers include files that are directly in the folder *and not in subfolders of the folder*. If you also want subfolders in the include search path, explicitly add the subfolder paths using their own `-I`-s. For convenience, you can write a script that recursively looks through a folder and generates `-I`-s to subfolders of the folder.

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -ignore-code-annotations

Ignore C/C++ code annotations justifying Polyspace results and show all results as unreviewed

### Syntax

-ignore-code-annotations

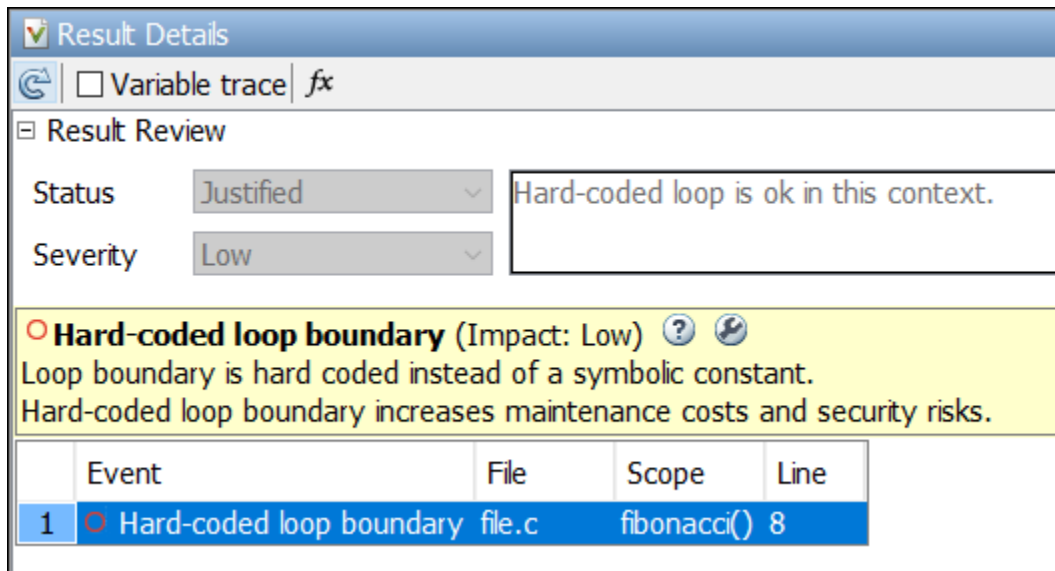
### Description

-ignore-code-annotations causes a Polyspace analysis to ignore code annotations justifying Polyspace results and show previously annotated results as unreviewed.

To avoid reviewing a result multiple times, you can add Polyspace-specific annotations to your code with review information such as justification for a result. Later runs take into account these annotations and repopulate the annotated results with associated review information. However, in some cases, you might want to run a clean analysis as if the results have not been previously reviewed. You can use the option -ignore-code-annotations to run such an analysis with no history. The analysis ignores the code annotations and shows all annotated results without any review information taken from the annotations.

For instance, an analysis that takes into account code annotations shows these features:

- The **Results Details** pane for an annotated result is prepopulated with the review information. You can use filters to hide or show these annotated results.



- Statistics on the **Dashboard** perspective in Polyspace Access use review information from the annotations. For instance, results that are justified using annotations are counted as **Done**.

If you use the option -ignore-code-annotations, both the individual results and the aggregated statistics do not include information from the code annotations.

For details on the code annotations workflow, see “Annotate Code and Hide Known or Acceptable Results”.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

## Examples

To ignore previous code annotations, use the option `-ignore-code-annotations`.

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources file.c -ignore-code-annotations
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources file.c -ignore-code-annotations
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources file.c -ignore-code-annotations
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file.c -ignore-code-annotations
```

## Tips

If you do not want to see any previous review information, you must also make sure that you are not importing review information from previous results. For instance, make sure that:

- You are not using options such as `-import-comments`.
- You have disabled automatic comment import from last results in the Polyspace user interface.

See also “Import Review Information from Previous Polyspace Analysis”.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2022a**

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Annotate Code and Hide Known or Acceptable Results”

## **-import-comments**

Import review information from previous analysis

### **Syntax**

```
-import-comments resultsFolderPath
```

### **Description**

`-import-comments resultsFolderPath` imports the review information (status, severity and additional notes) from a previous analysis stored in the folder specified by the path *resultsFolderPath*.

You can import review information from the same type of results only. For instance:

- You cannot import review information from a results of a Bug Finder checker to a Code Prover run-time check. Even when the checker names sound similar, the underlying semantics of Bug Finder and Code Prover can be different. The only exception is checkers for coding rules. You can import comments between Bug Finder and Code Prover for coding rule violations.
- You cannot import review information from results of a file-by-file verification in Code Prover to results of a regular Code Prover verification.

You can also use this option to create a baseline for the analysis results. In the Polyspace user interface, if you click the **New** button, only the analysis results that are new compared to the baseline remain in the results list.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### **Examples**

Import review information from the previous results:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources filename -import-comments C:\Results\myProj\1.2
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources filename -import-comments C:\Results\myProj\1.2
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources filename -import-comments C:\Results\myProj\1.2
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources filename -import-comments C:\Results\myProj\1.2
```

### **Tips**

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions and you do not use previous analysis results that you downloaded from Polyspace Access, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

## **See Also**

-v[ersion] | polyspace-comments-import

## **Topics**

“Import Review Information from Previous Polyspace Analysis”

## **-improve-pointer-analysis-precision**

Enable more precise pointer analysis mode in Code Prover

### **Syntax**

`-improve-pointer-analysis-precision`

### **Description**

`-improve-pointer-analysis-precision` enables a more precise pointer analysis mode in Code Prover. In this mode, the analysis can keep a more precise record of the relationship between pointers and pointed variables, and can show more precise results for run-time checks if the execution paths leading to the checks involve pointers.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### **Examples**

#### **Improved Analysis Precision on Structures Cast to Another Type**

In this example, a pointer to a structure is cast to a pointer to `char` and then its contents are initialized. Because of the cast, the later fields of the original structure stay non-initialized. Without this option, the analysis cannot prove the non-initialized state of the later fields and shows an orange check when those fields are read. If you use this option, because of the improved pointer analysis, you can see a red check.

```
struct myStruct {
 int firstField;
 int secondField;
};
int foo(){
 struct myStruct obj;
 struct myStruct *ptr = &obj;
 *(char *)ptr = 1;
 return obj.secondField;
}
```

To see the improved pointer analysis, use the option with the `polyspace-code-prover` or `polyspace-code-prover-server` command:

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources filename
 -improve-pointer-analysis-precision
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources filename
 -improve-pointer-analysis-precision
```

## Improved Analysis Precision on Higher Dimensional Arrays

In this example, a two-dimensional array of type `std::array` is initialized in a `for` loop. Without this option, the analysis cannot prove the fully initialized state of the array and shows an orange check when the first array element is read post-initialization. If you use this option, because of the improved pointer analysis, you can see a green check.

```
#include <array>

float func() {
 const size_t sz = 10;
 std::array<std::array<float, sz>, sz> twoDArray;

 for(int row = 0; row < sz; row++) {
 for (int col = 0; col < sz; col++) {
 twoDArray[row][col] = 0;
 }
 }

 float initValue = twoDArray[0][0];
 return initValue;
}
```

To see the improved pointer analysis, use the option with the `polyspace-code-prover` or `polyspace-code-prover-server` command:

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources filename
 -improve-pointer-analysis-precision
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources filename
 -improve-pointer-analysis-precision
```

## Tips

- This option keeps a more precise record of the relations between pointers and pointed variables and might not scale to large applications.
- The new pointer analysis does not support multitasking. If you use one of the multitasking options, the analysis falls back to the previous mode.
- You can constrain external pointers to point to arrays such that only the first element of the array is initialized to values in a certain range. For pointers constrained this way, if you use the option `-increase-pointer-analysis-precision`, the analysis correctly considers only the first array element as initialized. Without the option, all elements of the array are considered as initialized (though the constrained range is applied only to the first element).

For instance, in the following example, if you constrain the pointer `p` this way, reading the second element `p[1]` leads to a red **Non-initialized** variable check:

```
int* p;
void main() {
 int x = p[0];
 int y = p[1]; //Red check here
}
```

You can impose this constraint by selecting `SINGLE` for the option **Init Allocated** in your constraint specifications. See also “External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2022a**



## **-list-all-values**

Display valid option arguments for a given command-line option

### **Syntax**

`-list-all-values option`

### **Description**

`-list-all-values option` displays all the valid option arguments for the command-line option *option*.

### **Examples**

Display the valid option arguments for option `-misra3`:

- Polyspace Bug Finder:  
`polyspace-bug-finder -list-all-values -misra3`
- Polyspace Code Prover:  
`polyspace-code-prover -list-all-values -misra3`
- Polyspace Bug Finder Server:  
`polyspace-bug-finder-server -list-all-values -misra3`
- Polyspace Code Prover Server:  
`polyspace-code-prover-server -list-all-values -misra3`

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2020a**

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## **-main-generator-bounded-loop**

Generate a main that calls functions in a loop with a specific number of iterations

### **Syntax**

```
-main-generator-bounded-loop num
```

### **Description**

*Use this option only for C code generated from MATLAB code or Simulink models.*

`-main-generator-bounded-loop num` generates a main function that calls certain functions in a loop with *num* iterations. This option allows you to bound the number of calls to the step function in generated code.

When you analyze code generated from Simulink models in the Simulink editor, the analysis first generates a main that calls step functions from the generated code *in a loop*. This main function acts as the entry point of the subsequent Polyspace analysis. Alternatively, to analyze generated code from outside Simulink, you can set equivalent main generation options:

- You can use the option `Verify model generated code (-main-generator)` to generate a main function.
- You can use the option `Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop)` to specify which functions to call *in a loop* from the generated main.

However, the number of loop iterations is unspecified and the analysis assumes a wide range of possibilities for this number. If you want the step functions to be called a specific number of times, use the option `-main-generator-bounded-loop` with a positive number as argument.

Bounding the number of calls to the step function:

- Reduces the number of unproven orange checks. For instance, operations that might otherwise overflow a buffer when performed an unspecified number of times remain within the bounds of the buffer.
- Allows you to prove certain properties of the system *after* a certain number of simulation steps are completed.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**. To open the **Configuration** pane from the Simulink editor, see “Configure Polyspace Options in Simulink”.

### **Examples**

#### **Bounding Number of Calls to Step Function to Reduce Unproven Results (Orange Checks)**

You can use this option to reduce the number of unproven orange checks when analyzing generated code with Polyspace Code Prover.

Consider the following code that could be generated from a Simulink model:

```

int i;
int array[100];

void init() {
 i = 0;
}

void step() {
 if (i>20)
 array[i] = -1;
 else
 array[i] = 1;
 i++;
}

```

If you verify this code with regular main-generation options using `init` as the initialization function and `step` as the step function, you can see an orange **Out of bounds array index** check on the first array access in `step`. Since the function `step` is called an unspecified number of times, the variable `i` can be greater than 100, leading to a possible array access outside bounds.

Suppose you know that the function can be called only 100 times. For instance, the Simulink model might be run for at most 100 simulation steps. In this case, generate a main function that calls the function `step` in a loop with 100 iterations:

- Code Prover:

```

polyspace-code-prover -sources file.c -main-generator
 -functions-called-before-loop init
 -functions-called-in-loop custom=step -main-generator-bounded-loop 100

```

- Code Prover Server:

```

polyspace-code-prover-server -sources file.c
 -main-generator -functions-called-before-loop init
 -functions-called-in-loop custom=step -main-generator-bounded-loop 100

```

The orange **Out of bounds array index** check on the first array access turns green.

### Bounding Number of Calls to Step Function to Prove Behavior Change

You can also use this option to check for a behavior *after* the step function in the generated code is called a certain number of times. For instance, suppose that a subsystem in a Simulink model changes behavior after a certain number of steps. The step function in the generated code must also show this change of behavior after being called a certain number of times. If you want to verify that the behavior change indeed takes place, you can do the following:

- 1 Use the option `-main-generator-bounded-loop` to call the step function in a loop with a specific number of iterations. The number of iterations must correspond to the number of steps after which you expect the subsystem to change behavior. For instance, if the subsystem is expected to change behavior after 400s and the simulation step size is one second, the behavior change is expected to show after 400 iterations.
- 2 Check for the expected behavior after the loop runs are completed by using a custom function:
  - a Write a function that checks for the expected changed behavior using `assert` statements (assertions).
  - b Add the file containing this function as an additional source using the Simulink configuration parameter **Enable additional file list**.

- Call this function after the loop using the option `Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)`.

Code Prover can verify whether the assertions in your custom function are true using the `User assertion check`. If the assertions are always false, Bug Finder can also detect the issue using the `Assertion check`.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2022a**

### **See Also**

`Verify model generated code (-main-generator)` | `Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop)` | `Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)`

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“How Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code Works”

## -max-processes

Specify maximum number of processors for analysis

### Syntax

```
-max-processes num
```

### Description

`-max-processes num` specifies the maximum number of processes that you want the analysis to use. On a multicore system, the software parallelizes the analysis and creates the specified number of processes to speed up the analysis. The valid range of *num* is 1 to 128.

Unless you specify this option, a Code Prover verification uses up to four processes. If you have fewer than four processes, the verification uses the maximum available number. To increase or restrict the number of processes, use this option.

Unless you specify this option, a Bug Finder analysis uses the maximum number of available processes. Use this option to restrict the number of processes used.

To use this option effectively, determine the number of processors available for use. If the number of processes you create is greater than the number of processors available, the analysis does not benefit from the parallelization. Check the system information in your operating system.

Note that when you start a verification, a message states the number of logical processors detected on your system. However, the analysis is parallelized to the physical processor cores on a machine. Multithreading implementations such as hyper-threading is not taken into account.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### Examples

Disable parallel processing during the analysis:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -max-processes 1
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -max-processes 1
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -max-processes 1
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -max-processes 1
```

## **Tips**

You must have at least 4 GB of RAM per process for analysis. For instance, if your machine has 16 GB of RAM, do not use this option to specify more than four processes.

This option is not useful in a Polyspace as You Code analysis.

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

# -no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses

Remove assumption that absolute address usage is valid

## Syntax

-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses

## Description

*This option affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses removes the default assumption that absolute addresses used in your code are valid. If you use this option, the verification produces an orange **Absolute address usage** check when you assign an absolute address to a pointer. Otherwise, the check is green by default.

The type of the pointer to which you assign the address determines the initial value stored in the address. For instance, if you assign the address to an `int*` pointer, following this check, the verification assumes that the memory zone that the address points to is initialized with an `int` value. The value can be anything allowed for the data type `int`.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

## Examples

The use of option -no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses can increase the number of orange checks in your code. For instance, the following table shows an additional orange check with the option enabled.

Absolute Address Usage Green	Absolute Address Usage Orange
<pre>void main() {     int *p = (int *)0x32;     int x;     x=*p; }</pre>	<pre>void main() {     int *p = (int *)0x32;     int x;     x=*p; }</pre>
<p>In this example, the software produces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A green <b>Absolute address usage</b> check when the address <code>0x32</code> is assigned to a pointer <code>p</code>.</li> <li>A green <b>Illegally dereferenced pointer</b> check when the pointer <code>p</code> is read.</li> </ul> <p><code>x</code> potentially has all values allowed for an <code>int</code> variable.</p>	<p>In this example, the software produces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An orange <b>Absolute address usage</b> check when the address <code>0x32</code> is assigned to a pointer <code>p</code>.</li> <li>A green <b>Illegally dereferenced pointer</b> check when the pointer <code>p</code> is read.</li> </ul> <p><code>x</code> potentially has all values allowed for an <code>int</code> variable.</p>

For best use of the **Absolute address usage** check, leave this check green by default during initial stages of development. During integration stage, use the option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses` and detect all uses of absolute memory addresses. Browse through them and make sure that the addresses are valid.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2016a**

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



## -non-preemptable-tasks

Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable tasks

### Syntax

```
-non-preemptable-tasks function1[,function2[,...]]
```

### Description

`-non-preemptable-tasks function1[,function2[,...]]` specifies functions that represent nonpreemptable tasks.

The functions cannot be interrupted by other noncyclic tasks and cyclic tasks but can be interrupted by interrupts, preemptable or nonpreemptable. Noncyclic tasks are specified with the option `Tasks (-entry-points)`, cyclic tasks with the option `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)` and interrupts with the option `Interrupts (-interrupts)`. For examples, see “Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”.

To specify a function as a nonpreemptable cyclic task, you must first specify the function as a cyclic or noncyclic task. The functions that you specify must have the prototype:

```
void function_name(void);
```

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### Examples

Consider the following program. Suppose that functions `task1` and `task2` represent tasks that can run concurrently.

```
int x;
void task1() {
 x++;
}
void task2() {
 x = 0;
}
void main() {
}
```

To specify that `task1` and `task2` are cyclic tasks, enter the following:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources filename -cyclic-tasks task1,task2
```

You see a **Data race** defect because the tasks attempt to concurrently access shared variable `x`.

Specify `task1` as nonpreemptable.

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources multi.c -cyclic-tasks task1,task2
-non-preemptable-tasks task1
```

The **Data race** disappears because the operation `x++` in `task1` cannot be interrupted anymore.

## Tips

- This option is not useful in a Polyspace as You Code analysis.
- Code Prover interprets this option with some limitations. The reason is that Code Prover considers all operations as potentially non-atomic and interruptible. This overapproximation leads to situations where the option might appear to be ignored. For an example, see “Effect of Task Priorities in Code Prover”.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

### See Also

Tasks (`-entry-points`) | Cyclic tasks (`-cyclic-tasks`) | Interrupts (`-interrupts`) | Critical section details (`-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end`) | Temporally exclusive tasks (`-temporal-exclusions-file`) | `-preemptable-interrupts`

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

“Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”

“Concurrency Defects”

## -options-for-sources

Specify analysis options specific to a source file

### Syntax

`-options-for-sources filename options`

### Description

`-options-for-sources filename options` associates a semicolon-separated list of Polyspace analysis options with the source file specified by *filename*.

This option is primarily used when the `polyspace-configure` command creates an options file for the subsequent Polyspace analysis. The option `-options-for-sources` associates a group of analysis options such as include folders and macro definitions with specific source files.

However, you can directly enter this option when manually writing options files. This option is useful in situations where you want to associate a group of options with a specific source file without applying it to other files.

In the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, you can create a Polyspace project from your build command. The project uses the option `-options-for-sources` to associate specific Polyspace analysis options with specific files. However, when you open the project in the user interface, you cannot see the use of this option. Open the project in a text editor to see this option.

### Examples

In this sample options file, the include folder `/usr/lib/gcc/x86_64-linux-gnu/6/include` and the macros `__STDC_VERSION__` and `__GNUC__` are associated only with the source file `file.c` and not `fileAnother.c`.

```
-options-for-sources file.c;-I /usr/lib/gcc/x86_64-linux-gnu/6/include;
-options-for-sources file.c;-D __STDC_VERSION__=201112L;-D __GNUC__=6;
-sources file.c
-sources fileAnother.c
```

For the options used in this example, see:

- `-sources`
- `-I`
- Preprocessor definitions (`-D`)

### Tips

When associating multiple options with a source file, if you use an option separator other than semicolon, use a second option `-options-for-sources-delimiter` to explicitly specify this separator. For instance, if you use the separator `@`, specify the additional option:

```
-options-for-sources-delimiter @
```

Otherwise, the analysis assumes a semicolon separator.

**See Also**

-options-file | polyspace-configure

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -preemptable-interrupts

Specify functions that represent preemptable interrupts

### Syntax

```
-preemptable-interrupts function1[,function2[,...]]
```

### Description

`-preemptable-interrupts function1[,function2[,...]]` specifies functions that represent preemptable interrupts.

The function acts as an interrupt in every way except that it can be interrupted by other interrupts, preemptable or nonpreemptable. Interrupts are specified with the option `Interrupts (-interrupts)`. For examples, see “Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”.

To specify a function as a preemptable interrupt, you must first specify the function as an interrupt. The functions that you specify must have the prototype:

```
void function_name(void);
```

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### Examples

Consider the following program. Suppose that functions `task1` and `task2` represent interrupts.

```
int x;
void task1() {
 x++;
}
void task2() {
 x = 0;
}
void main() {
}
```

To specify that `task1` and `task2` are cyclic tasks, enter the following:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources filename -interrupts task1,task2
```

You do not see a **Data race** defect because the operations in `task1` and `task2` cannot interrupt each other. Functions specified as interrupts are nonpreemptable by default.

Specify `task1` as preemptable.

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources multi.c -interrupts task1,task2
 -preemptable-interrupts task1
```

A **Data race** now appears because the operation `x++` in `task1` can be interrupted by operations in `task2`.

## Tips

- This option is not useful in a Polyspace as You Code analysis.
- Code Prover interprets this option with some limitations. The reason is that Code Prover considers all operations as potentially non-atomic and interruptible. This overapproximation leads to situations where the option might appear to be ignored. For an example, see “Effect of Task Priorities in Code Prover”.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

## See Also

Tasks (-entry-points) | Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks) | Interrupts (-interrupts) |  
Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end) |  
Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file) | -non-preemptable-tasks

## Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Configuring Polyspace Multitasking Analysis Manually”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

“Define Task Priorities for Data Race Detection in Polyspace”

“Concurrency Defects”

## -options-file

Run Polyspace using list of options

### Syntax

-options-file *file*

### Description

-options-file *file* specifies the file that lists your analysis options. The file must be a text file with each option on a separate line. Use # to add comments to this file.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

When using this option in the user interface, in the **Other** field, specify the absolute path to your options file. For instance:

```
-options-file C:\psconfig\listofoptions.txt
```

When using this option in the command line, you can use relative path of the options file as the input.

### Examples

1 Create an options file called `listofoptions.txt` with your options. For example:

- Bug Finder or Bug Finder Server:

```
#These are the options for MyBugFinderProject
-lang c
-prog MyBugFinderProject
-author jsmith
-sources "mymain.c,funAlgebra.c,funGeometry.c"
-target x86_64
-compiler generic
-dos
-misra2 required-rules
-do-not-generate-results-for all-headers
-checkers default
-disable-checkers concurrency
-results-dir C:\Polyspace\MyBugFinderProject
```

- Code Prover or Code Prover Server:

```
#These are the options for MyCodeProverProject
-lang c
-prog MyCodeProverProject
-author jsmith
-sources "mymain.c,funAlgebra.c,funGeometry.c"
-target x86_64
-compiler generic
-dos
-misra2 required-rules
```

```
-do-not-generate-results-for all-headers
-main-generator
-results-dir C:\Polyspace\MyCodeProverProject
```

**2** Run Polyspace using options in the file `listoptions.txt`:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -options-file listoptions.txt
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -options-file listoptions.txt
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -options-file listoptions.txt
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -options-file listoptions.txt
```

## See Also

### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



## **-prog**

Specify name of project

### **Syntax**

`-prog projectName`

### **Description**

`-prog projectName` specifies a name for your Polyspace project. This name must use only letters, numbers, underscores (`_`), dashes (`-`), or periods (`.`).

The name appears in the analysis log and a few other places.

### **Examples**

Assign a name to your Polyspace project:

- Bug Finder:  
`polyspace-bug-finder -prog MyApp`
- Code Prover:  
`polyspace-code-prover -prog MyApp`
- Bug Finder Server:  
`polyspace-bug-finder-server -prog MyApp`
- Code Prover Server:  
`polyspace-code-prover-server -prog MyApp`

### **Tips**

This option is not required for a Polyspace as You Code analysis.

### **See Also**

`-author` | `-date`

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -regex-replace-rgx -regex-replace-fmt

Make replacements in preprocessor directives

### Syntax

```
-regex-replace-rgx matchFileName -regex-replace-fmt replacementFileName
```

### Description

`-regex-replace-rgx matchFileName -regex-replace-fmt replacementFileName` replaces tokens in preprocessor directives for the purposes of Polyspace analysis. The original source code is unchanged. You match a token using a regular expression in the file *matchFileName* and replace the token using a replacement in the file *replacementFileName*.

Use the option only to replace or remove tokens in the preprocessor directives *before preprocessing*. Normally, if a token in your source code causes a compilation error, you can replace or remove the token from the preprocessed code by using the more convenient option `Command/script to apply to preprocessed files (-post-preprocessing-command)`. However, you cannot use the option to replace tokens in preprocessor directives. In this case, use `-regex-replace-rgx -regex-replace-fmt`.

For a complete list of regular expressions available with this option, see Perl documentation. Note that:

- Perl allows the syntax `s/pattern/replacement/modifier` for replacements. When using this option, you emulate this syntax only partially. You specify the pattern to match, *pattern*, in one file and its replacement, *replacement*, in another file. Search modifiers, that is, values of *modifier* in the Perl syntax, are not supported. For instance, by default, the option makes global replacements (that is, replaces the matched tokens wherever it finds them) and the matches are case-sensitive. You cannot change these defaults using search modifiers.
- The option supports both numbered and named capture groups. You can define a capture group in the match file by including it in parenthesis and use `$1`, `$2`, etc., to refer to those capture groups in the replacement file. Alternatively, you can also name the capture group and refer to the group by name. For an example, see “Replace Multiple Preprocessor Directives with Different Replacements Using Capture Groups”.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

In the user interface, specify absolute paths to the text files with the search and replace patterns.

### Examples

#### Replace Undefined Symbols in Preprocessor Directive with Simpler Alternatives

Suppose that you want to modify this `#define` directive:

```
#define ROM_BEG_ADDR (uint16_t)(&_rom_beg)
```

to:

```
#define ROM_BEG_ADDR (0x4000u)
```

The reason for replacement might be that `_rom_beg` is undefined in the code provided to Polyspace and causes compilation issues. Since the tokens `(uint16_t)(&_rom_beg)` indicate an address and a Polyspace analysis does not keep track of precise addresses, you can replace `(uint16_t)(&_rom_beg)` with a simple address such as `(0x4000u)`. To complicate the issue slightly, suppose also that you want to allow for one or more whitespace characters after `#define` and `ROM_BEG_ADDR`.

To make the replacement:

- 1 Specify this regular expression in a file `match.txt`:

```
^#define\s+ROM_BEG_ADDR\s+\(uint16_t\)\(\&_rom_beg\)
```

These elements are used in the regular expression:

- `^` asserts position at the start of a line.
- `\s+` represents one or more whitespace characters.

The characters `*`, `&`, `(` and `)` are escaped with `\`.

- 2 Specify the replacement in a file `replace.txt`.

```
#define ROM_BEG_ADDR \((0x4000u\)
```

- 3 Specify the two text files during analysis with the options `-regex-replace-rgx` and `-regex-replace-fmt`:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources filename
 -regex-replace-rgx match.txt
 -regex-replace-fmt replace.txt
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources filename
 -regex-replace-rgx match.txt
 -regex-replace-fmt replace.txt
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources filename
 -regex-replace-rgx match.txt
 -regex-replace-fmt replace.txt
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources filename
 -regex-replace-rgx match.txt
 -regex-replace-fmt replace.txt
```

### Replace Multiple Preprocessor Directives with Different Replacements Using Capture Groups

The following example defines two macros `bypass_UInt16_` and `bypass_UInt32_`, both of which contains undefined symbols, `UInt16_DO_NOT_EXIST` and `UInt32_DO_NOT_EXIST`.

```
typedef unsigned short UInt16;
typedef signed short Int16;
```

```

typedef unsigned int UInt32;
typedef signed int Int32;

UInt16 x16;
Int16 y16, z16;

UInt32 x32;
Int32 y32, z32;

#define bypass_UInt16(_var, _value, _add) _var = _value /*CT0*/(UInt16_DOES_NOT_EXIST) _add
#define bypass_UInt32(_var, _value, _add) _var = _value /*CT0*/(UInt32_DOES_NOT_EXIST) _add

void main(void){
 bypass_UInt16(x16, y16, z16);
 bypass_UInt32(x32, y32, z32);
}

```

Both undefined symbols follow a comment `/* CT0 */`. Since the symbols are undefined, they cause compilation errors. Suppose that you want to modify the macro definitions so that the undefined symbols appear inside the comments instead of just following it. Since you want to perform similar modifications to both definitions but do not want to replace both undefined symbols with one replacement, you can use capture groups to keep the symbol names intact.

To make the replacements:

- 1 Specify this regular expression in a file `match.txt`:

```
\\/* CT0 */(\\s+\\(.*?\\))
```

These elements are used in the regular expression:

- The characters `/`, `*`, `(` and `)` are escaped with `\\`. For instance, to match against:

```
/* CT0 */
```

You enter the escaped sequence:

```
\\/* CT0 */
```

- The outer parenthesis in the sequence:

```
(\\s+\\(.*?\\))
```

indicates a capture group. The group includes one or more whitespace characters (indicated with `\\s+`) and one or more characters inside a parenthesis. This capture group can capture both the undefined symbols, `(UInt16_DO_NOT_EXIST)` and `(UInt32_DO_NOT_EXIST)`.

This capture group needs to be referred by number in the replacement file. Alternatively, you can create a named capture group and refer to the group by name in the replacement file. For instance, the following regular expression creates a named capture group `cto_group`:

```
\\/* CT0 */(?!<cto_group>\\s+\\(.*?\\))
```

- 2 Specify the replacement in a file `replace.txt`.

```
/* CT0 $1 */
```

The `$1` refers to the previously captured group. This replacement simply places the captured groups before the `*/` closing the comments.

If you created a capture group named `cto_group` in the match file, enter this replacement:

```
/* CT0 ${cto_group} */
```

The name of the capture group is included in `#{ }`.

- Specify the two text files during analysis with the options `-regex-replace-rgx` and `-regex-replace-fmt` (as shown in previous example).

You see the following code in the analysis results with the undefined symbols now included in comments:

```
typedef unsigned short UInt16;
typedef signed short Int16;

typedef unsigned int UInt32;
typedef signed int Int32;

UInt16 x16;
Int16 y16, z16;

UInt32 x32;
Int32 y32, z32;

#define bypass_UInt16(_var, _value, _add) _var = _value + /* CTO (UInt16_DO_NOT_EXIST) */ _add
#define bypass_UInt32(_var, _value, _add) _var = _value + /* CTO (UInt32_DO_NOT_EXIST) */ _add

void main(void){
 bypass_UInt16(x16, y16, z16);
 bypass_UInt32(x32, y32, z32);
}
```

## Tips

- If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.
- To make replacements in multiple kinds of preprocessor directives, enter one regular expression per line in the match file and its replacement on the corresponding line in the replacement file. Each preprocessor line that matches a regular expression in the match file is replaced with the corresponding replacement from the replacement file. You can also enter all the matches and replacements in one line separated by `|`. However, one entry per line improves the readability of the files.

For instance, the match file can contain two regular expressions such as:

```
^#define\s+ROM_BEG_ADDR\s+\(uint16_t\)\(\&_rom_beg\)
^#define\s+ROM_END_ADDR\s+\(uint16_t\)\(\&_rom_end\)
```

And the replacement file can contain these two replacements:

```
#define ROM_BEG_ADDR \(\0x4000u\)
#define ROM_END_ADDR \(\0x8000u\)
```

With these matches and replacements, the following source code:

```
#include <stdint.h>

#define ROM_BEG_ADDR (uint16_t)(&_rom_beg)
#define ROM_END_ADDR (uint16_t)(&_rom_end)
```

```
void main() {
 uint16_t beg_addr = ROM_BEG_ADDR;
 uint16_t end_addr = ROM_END_ADDR;
}
```

is converted to the following preprocessed code before analysis:

```
#include <stdint.h>

#define ROM_BEG_ADDR (0x4000u)
#define ROM_END_ADDR (0x8000u)

void main() {
 uint16_t beg_addr = ROM_BEG_ADDR;
 uint16_t end_addr = ROM_END_ADDR;
}
```

### **See Also**

Command/script to apply to preprocessed files (-post-preprocessing-command)

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -report-output-name

Specify name of report

### Syntax

-report-output-name *reportName*

### Description

-report-output-name *reportName* specifies the name of an analysis report.

The default name for a report is *Prog\_Template.Format*:

- *Prog* is the name of the project specified by -prog.
- *TemplateName* is the type of report template specified by -report-template.
- *Format* is the file extension for the report specified by -report-output-format.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### Examples

Specify the name of the analysis report:

- Bug Finder:
 

```
polyspace-bug-finder -report-template Developer
 -report-output-name Airbag_v3.doc
```
- Code Prover:
 

```
polyspace-code-prover -report-template Developer
 -report-output-name Airbag_v3.doc
```
- Bug Finder Server:
 

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -report-template Developer
 -report-output-name Airbag_v3.doc
```
- Code Prover Server:
 

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -report-template Developer
 -report-output-name Airbag_v3.doc
```

### Tips

You cannot generate reports with Polyspace as You Code.

### See Also

Bug Finder and Code Prover report (-report-template) | Output format (-report-output-format)

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

“Generate Reports from Polyspace Results”



## -results-dir

Specify the results folder

### Syntax

```
-results-dir resultsFolder
```

### Description

`-results-dir resultsFolder` specifies where to save the analysis results. The default location at the command line is the current folder.

Note that the results folder is cleaned up and repopulated at each run. To avoid accidental removal of files during the cleanup, instead of using an existing folder that contains other files, specify a dedicated folder for the Polyspace results.

If you are running analysis in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products, see “Run Analysis in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”.

### Examples

Specify to store your results in the RESULTS folder:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -results-dir RESULTS
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -results-dir RESULTS
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -results-dir RESULTS
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -results-dir RESULTS
```

You can create the name of the results folder based on the verification date and time. For instance, in a Bash shell, enter these commands to create a variable `RESULTS` that begins with `results_` and contains the current date and time:

```
export DATETIME=$(date +%d%B_%HH%M_%A)
export RESULTS=results_$(date +%d%B_%HH%M_%A)
```

You can then use the variable `RESULTS` as argument of the option `-results-dir`:

```
-results-dir $RESULTS
```

## **Tips**

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, this option is implemented through the IDE extension setting. You do not have to use this option explicitly. If you want to explicitly use this option, enter the option in an analysis options file. See options file.

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -scheduler

Specify cluster or job scheduler

### Syntax

`-scheduler schedulingOption`

### Description

`-scheduler schedulingOption` specifies the head node of the MATLAB Parallel Server cluster that manages Polyspace analysis submissions from multiple clients and allocates the analysis to worker nodes. You use this option along with the option `Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)` to offload an analysis from a desktop to a remote cluster. Note that you use this option with the commands in the desktop products (`polyspace-bug-finder` and `polyspace-code-prover`) and not the commands in the server products (`polyspace-bug-finder-server` and `polyspace-code-prover-server`).

For more information, see “Install Products for Submitting Polyspace Analysis from Desktops to Remote Server”.

### Examples

Run a batch analysis on a remote server using one of these syntaxes for the job scheduler:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -batch -scheduler NodeHost
polyspace-bug-finder -batch -scheduler 192.168.1.124:12400
polyspace-bug-finder -batch -scheduler MJSName@NodeHost
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -batch -scheduler NodeHost
polyspace-code-prover -batch -scheduler 192.168.1.124:12400
polyspace-code-prover -batch -scheduler MJSName@NodeHost
```

For details, see “Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”.

You can track the status of the job using the `polyspace-jobs-manager` command:

```
polyspace-jobs-manager listjobs -scheduler NodeHost
```

### Tips

You cannot submit analysis jobs to a remote cluster with Polyspace as You Code.

### See Also

Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)

### Topics

“Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”

“Send Code Prover Analysis from Desktop to Locally Hosted Server”

“Install Products for Submitting Polyspace Analysis from Desktops to Remote Server”

## -show-similar-overflows

Show all overflows in wrap-around mode

### Syntax

```
-show-similar-overflows
```

### Description

`-show-similar-overflows` causes all overflows to be shown in wrap-around mode even if they come from the same root cause.

If you select `warn-with-wrap-around` for the option `Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows)` or `Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows)`, values that overflow are wrapped. For instance, the value `INT_MAX + 1` wraps around to `INT_MIN`. A path with an overflowing value continues beyond the overflow with the wrapped value and can lead to a similar overflow several lines later. By default, Code Prover detects overflows from the same root cause and shows only the first of similar overflows. If you fix this overflow, the subsequent overflows are also fixed. If you want to see all overflows in wrap-around mode, use the option `-show-similar-overflows`.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### Examples

In this example, the value of `var` is unknown and edge cases can lead to overflows in the operation `*copy1 = var * 2`. The same edge cases also lead to overflows in the next operation. Code Prover shows an orange **Overflow** check on the first operation only.

```
int input();

void getEven(int* copy1, int* copy2) {
 int var;
 var = input();
 *copy1 = var * 2;
 *copy2 = var * 2;
}
```

If you use the option `-show-similar-overflows`, Code Prover shows orange **Overflow** checks on both operations.

```
int input();

void getEven(int* copy1, int* copy2) {
 int var;
 var = input();
 *copy1 = var * 2;
 *copy2 = var * 2;
}
```

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2020b**

### **See Also**

`-options-file` | `Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows)` | `Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows)` | `Overflow`

### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## -sources

Specify source files

### Syntax

```
-sources file1[,file2,...]
-sources file1 -sources file2
```

### Description

`-sources file1[,file2,...]` or `-sources file1 -sources file2` specifies the list of source files that you want to analyze. You can use standard UNIX wildcards with this option to specify your sources.

The source files are compiled in the order in which they are specified.

### Examples

Analyze the files `mymain.c`, `funAlgebra.c`, and `funGeometry.c`.

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources mymain.c
 -sources funAlgebra.c -sources funGeometry.c
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources mymain.c
 -sources funAlgebra.c -sources funGeometry.c
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources mymain.c
 -sources funAlgebra.c -sources funGeometry.c
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources mymain.c
 -sources funAlgebra.c -sources funGeometry.c
```

- Polyspace as You Code:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-access -sources myfile.c
```

Note that you can only analyze one file at a time with Polyspace as You Code. If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, you do not have to specify this option. The analysis runs on the file that is currently active in your IDE.

### Tips

This option is useful for Polyspace analysis from the command line. In the Polyspace user interface, you add the source files during project setup. See “Add Source Files for Analysis in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”.

**See Also**

-sources-list-file | polyspace-configure

**Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”



## -sources-list-file

Specify file containing list of sources

### Syntax

```
-sources-list-file file_path
```

### Description

`-sources-list-file file_path` specifies the absolute path to a text file that lists each file name that you want to analyze.

To specify your sources in the text file, on each line, specify the path to a source file. You can specify an absolute path or a path relative to the folder from which you are running the analysis. For example:

```
C:\Sources\myfile.c
C:\Sources2\myfile2.c
```

### Examples

Run analysis on files listed in `files.txt`:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources-list-file "C:\Analysis\files.txt"
polyspace-bug-finder -sources-list-file "/home/polyspace/files.txt"
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources-list-file "C:\Analysis\files.txt"
polyspace-code-prover -sources-list-file "/home/polyspace/files.txt"
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources-list-file "C:\Analysis\files.txt"
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources-list-file "/home/polyspace/files.txt"
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources-list-file "C:\Analysis\files.txt"
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources-list-file "/home/polyspace/files.txt"
```

### Tips

You cannot use this option with Polyspace as You Code.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## **-submit-job-from-previous-compilation-results**

Specify that the analysis job must be resubmitted without recompilation

### **Syntax**

```
-submit-job-from-previous-compilation-results
```

### **Description**

`-submit-job-from-previous-compilation-results` specifies that the Polyspace analysis must start after the compilation phase with compilation results from a previous analysis. The option is primarily useful when offloading a Polyspace analysis from desktops to remote servers. If a remote analysis stops after compilation, for instance because of communication problems between the server and client computers, use this option. Note that you use this option with the commands in the desktop products (`polyspace-bug-finder` and `polyspace-code-prover`) and not the commands in the server products (`polyspace-bug-finder-server` and `polyspace-code-prover-server`).

When you perform a remote analysis:

- 1 On the local host computer, the Polyspace software performs code compilation and coding rule checking.
- 2 The analysis job is then submitted to the MATLAB job scheduler on the head node of the MATLAB Parallel Server cluster.
- 3 The head node of the MATLAB Parallel Server cluster assigns the verification job to a worker node, where the remaining phases of the Polyspace analysis occur.

If an analysis stops after completing the first step and you restart the analysis, use this option to reuse compilation results from the previous analysis. You thereby avoid restarting the analysis from the compilation phase.

If previous compilation results do not exist in the current folder, an error occurs. Remove the option and restart analysis from the compilation phase.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### **Examples**

Specify remote analysis with compilation results from a previous analysis:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -batch -scheduler localhost
-submit-job-from-previous-compilation-results
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -batch -scheduler localhost
-submit-job-from-previous-compilation-results
```

## **Tips**

You cannot submit analysis jobs to a remote cluster with Polyspace as You Code.

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”

“Send Code Prover Analysis from Desktop to Locally Hosted Server”

“Install Products for Submitting Polyspace Analysis from Desktops to Remote Server”

## **-tmp-dir-in-results-dir**

Keep temporary files in results folder

### **Syntax**

```
-tmp-dir-in-results-dir
```

### **Description**

`-tmp-dir-in-results-dir` specifies that temporary files must be stored in a subfolder of the results folder. Use this option only when the standard temporary folder does not have enough disk space. If the results folder is mounted on a network drive, this option can slow down your processor.

To learn how Polyspace determines the temporary folder location, see “Storage of Temporary Files During Polyspace Analysis”.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

### **Examples**

Store temporary files in the results folder:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -tmp-dir-in-results-dir
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -tmp-dir-in-results-dir
```

- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -tmp-dir-in-results-dir
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -tmp-dir-in-results-dir
```

### **Tips**

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

## **-v | -version**

Display Polyspace version number

### **Syntax**

-v  
-version

### **Description**

-v or -version displays the version number of your Polyspace product.

### **Examples**

Display the version number and release of your Polyspace product:

- Bug Finder:  
`polyspace-bug-finder -v`
- Code Prover:  
`polyspace-code-prover -v`
- Bug Finder Server:  
`polyspace-bug-finder-server -v`
- Code Prover Server:  
`polyspace-code-prover-server -v`

## **-verif-version**

Assign a version identifier

### **Syntax**

```
-verif-version id
```

### **Description**

`-verif-version id` assigns an identifier, *id*, to identify the analysis. You can use this identifier to refer to different analyses at the command line. For example, you can import comments from a previous analysis using the identifier.

### **Examples**

Assign a verification identifier:

- Bug Finder:  

```
polyspace-bug-finder -verif-version 1.3
```
- Code Prover:  

```
polyspace-code-prover -verif-version 1.3
```
- Bug Finder Server:  

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -verif-version 1.3
```
- Code Prover Server:  

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -verif-version 1.3
```

### **Tips**

This option is not useful for Polyspace as You Code.

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Specify Polyspace Analysis Options”

# -xml-annotations-description

Apply custom code annotations to Polyspace analysis results

## Syntax

```
-xml-annotations-description file_path
```

## Description

`-xml-annotations-description file_path` uses the annotation syntax defined in the XML file located in *file\_path* to interpret code annotations in your source files. You can use the XML file to specify an annotation syntax and map it to the Polyspace annotation syntax. When you run an analysis by using this option, you can justify and hide results with annotations that use your syntax. If you run Polyspace at the command line, *file\_path* is the absolute path or path relative to the folder from which you run the command. If you run Polyspace through the user interface, *file\_path* is the absolute path.

If you are running an analysis from the user interface (Polyspace desktop products only), on the **Configuration** pane, you can enter this option in the **Other** field. See **Other**.

If you use Polyspace as You Code extensions in IDEs, enter this option in an analysis options file. See options file.

## Why Use This Option

If you have existing annotations from previous code reviews, you can import these annotations to Polyspace. You do not have to review and justify results that you have already annotated. Similarly, if your code comments must adhere to a specific format, you can map and import that format to Polyspace.

## Examples

### Import Existing Annotations for Coding Rule Violations

Suppose that you have previously reviewed source file `zero_div.c` containing the following code, and justified certain MISRA C: 2012 violations by using custom annotations.

```
#include <stdio.h>

/* Violation of Misra C:2012
rules 8.4 and 8.7 on the next
line of code. */

int func(int p) //My_rule 50, 51
{
 int i;
 int j = 1;

 i = 1024 / (j - p);
 return i;
}

/* Violation of Misra C:2012
rule 8.4 on the next line of
code */

int func2(void){ //My_rule 50
 int x=func(2);
 return x;
}
```

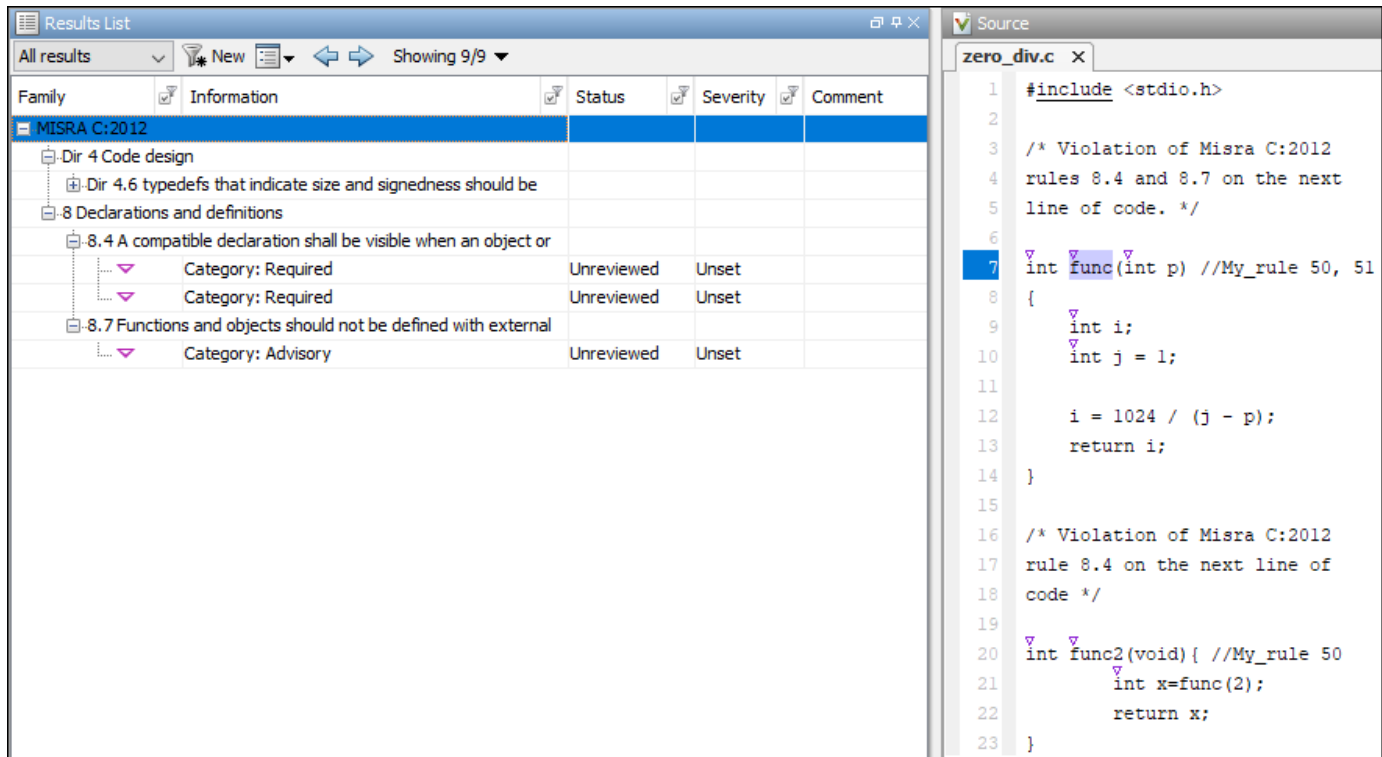
The code comments **My\_rule 50, 51** and **My\_rule 50** do not use the Polyspace annotation syntax. Instead, you use a convention where you place all MISRA rules in a single numbered list. In this list, rules 8.4 and 8.7 correspond to the numbers 50 and 51. You can check this code for MISRA C: 2012 violations by typing the command:

- Bug Finder:  
`polyspace-bug-finder -sources source_path -misra3 all`
- Code Prover:  
`polyspace-code-prover -sources source_path -misra3 all -main-generator`
- Bug Finder Server:  
`polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources source_path -misra3 all`
- Code Prover Server:  
`polyspace-code-prover-server -sources source_path -misra3 all -main-generator`

*source\_path* is the path to `zero_div.c`.

The annotated violations appear in the **Results List** pane. You must review and justify them again.





This XML example defines the annotation format used in `zero_div.c` and maps it to the Polyspace annotation syntax:

- The format of the annotation is the keyword `My_rule`, followed by a space and one or more comma-separated alphanumeric rule identifiers.
- Rule identifiers 50 and 51 are mapped to MISRA C: 2012 rules 8.4 and 8.7 respectively. The mapping uses the Polyspace annotation syntax.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Annotations xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
 xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="annotations_xml_schema.xsd"
 Group="exampleCustomAnnotation">
 <Expressions Search_For_Keywords="My_rule"
 Separator_Result_Name="," >

 <!-- This section defines the annotation syntax format -->
 <Expression Mode="SAME_LINE"
 Regex="My_rule\s(\w+(\s*\s*\w+)*)"
 Rule_Identifier_Position="1"
 />

 </Expressions>
 <!-- This section maps the user annotation to the Polyspace
 annotation syntax -->
 <Mapping>
 <Result_Name_Mapping Rule_Identifier="50" Family="MISRA-C3" Result_Name="8.4"/>
 <Result_Name_Mapping Rule_Identifier="51" Family="MISRA-C3" Result_Name="8.7"/>
 </Mapping>
</Annotations>
```

To import the existing annotations and apply them to the corresponding Polyspace results:

1 Copy the preceding code example to a text editor and save it on your machine as `annotations_description.xml`, for instance in `C:\Polyspace_workspace\annotations\`.

2 Rerun the analysis on `zero_div.c` by using the command:

- Bug Finder:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources source_path -misra3 all ^
 -xml-annotations-description ^
 C:\Polyspace_workspace\annotations\annotations_description.xml
```

- Code Prover:

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources source_path -misra3 all ^
 -main-generator -xml-annotations-description ^
 C:\Polyspace_workspace\annotations\annotations_description.xml
```

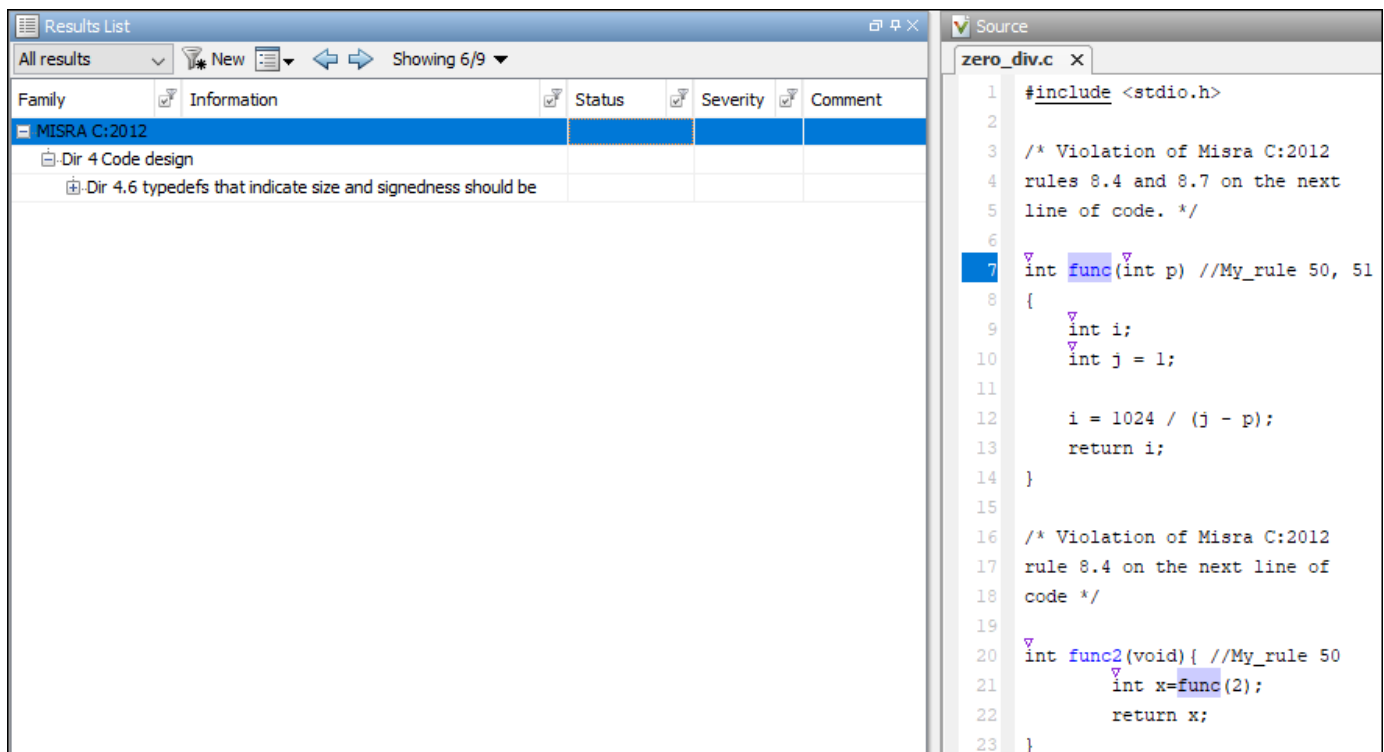
- Bug Finder Server:

```
polyspace-bug-finder-server -sources source_path -misra3 all ^
 -xml-annotations-description ^
 C:\Polyspace_workspace\annotations\annotations_description.xml
```

- Code Prover Server:

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources source_path -misra3 all ^
 -main-generator -xml-annotations-description ^
 C:\Polyspace_workspace\annotations\annotations_description.xml
```

Polyspace considers the annotated results justified and hides them in the **Results List** pane.



## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2017b**

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

*"Specify Polyspace Analysis Options"*

*"Define Custom Annotation Format"*

*"Annotation Description Full XML Template"*

*"Fix Errors Applying Custom Annotation Format for Polyspace Results"*



# Polyspace DOS/UNIX Commands



# Polyspace DOS/Unix Commands

---

## admin-docker-agent

(DOS/UNIX) Launch Cluster Admin interface to manage User Manager, Issue Tracker, and Polyspace Access Apps

### Syntax

```
admin-docker-agent [OPTIONS]
```

### Description

`admin-docker-agent [OPTIONS]` starts the **Cluster Admin** interface. If you do not specify additional `OPTIONS`, the Admin agent uses host name `localhost` and starts with the HTTP protocol on port 9443.

### Input Arguments

#### OPTIONS — Options to manage the Cluster Admin

string

Options to specify and manage the connection settings of the **Cluster Admin**.

#### General Options

Option	Description
<code>--hostname <i>hostName</i></code>	Specify the fully qualified domain name of the machine on which you run the <b>Cluster Admin</b> . This option is required if you use the HTTPS configuration options. <i>hostName</i> must match the Common Name (CN) that you specify to obtain SSL certificates.  The default host name is <code>localhost</code> .
<code>--port <i>portNumber</i></code>	Specify the server port number that you use to access the <b>Cluster Admin</b> web interface.  The default port value is 9443.
<code>--data-dir <i>dirPath</i></code>	Specify the absolute path to the folder containing the <code>settings.json</code> file.  If the file does not exist, the <b>Cluster Admin</b> creates it in the specified folder.  If the file already exists, the <b>Cluster Admin</b> reuses its contents to configure the settings.  The default folder is the current folder.



Option	Description
<code>--network-name</code> <i>networkName</i>	<p>Specify the name of the Docker network that the Polyspace Access, User Manager, and Issue Tracker apps use.</p> <p>Use this option if you do not want the apps to use the default <code>mathworks</code> network, for instance, if that network conflicts with an existing network.</p> <p>To check if your docker network conflicts with an existing network, run this command:</p> <pre>docker network inspect <i>networkName</i></pre> <p>and inspect the <code>IPAM.Config</code> node to view the IP range that is used by the network. You might need to contact your network administrator to determine if the IP range is used by other services. To find <i>networkName</i>, use the command <code>docker network ls</code>.</p> <p>To create a new network, see <code>docker network create</code>.</p>
<code>--force-exposing-ports</code>	<p>Specify this option to expose the ports of the services when you install all the services on a single node. To specify the Docker host port to which the exposed ports bind, open the <b>Cluster Admin</b>, click <b>Configure Nodes</b>, then go to the <b>Services</b> tab.</p> <p>By default, when you install on a single node, the ports of the services are not exposed .</p> <p>Use this option if you install on a single node but you must communicate with one of the services through a third party tool, for instance if you use PostgreSQL utilities to communicate with the Polyspace Access database.</p>
<code>--reset-password</code>	Reset the password that you use to log into the <b>Cluster Admin</b> web interface.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version number of the Admin agent.
<code>--help</code>	Display the help menu.

### HTTPS Configuration Options

On Windows systems, all paths must point to local drives.

Option	Description
<code>--ssl-cert-file</code> <i>absolutePath</i>	Specify the absolute path to the SSL certificate PEM file.
<code>--ssl-key-file</code> <i>absolutePath</i>	Specify the absolute path to the SSL private key PEM file that you used to generate the certificate.

Option	Description
<code>--ssl-ca-file</code> <i>absolutePath</i>	Specify the absolute path to the certificate store where you store trusted certificate authorities. For instance, on a Linux Debian® distribution, <code>/etc/ssl/certs/ca-certificates.crt</code> .  If you use self-signed certificates, use the same file that you specify for <code>--ssl-cert-file</code>
<code>--restart-gateway</code>	Use this option to restart the <b>Gateway</b> service if you restart the <code>admin-docker-agent</code> and you make changes to the HTTPS configuration options or you specify a different port.  Restart the <b>Gateway</b> service by using this option if you make changes to the HTTPS configuration options or specify a different port.

### New Node Configuration Options

If you choose to install Polyspace Access on multiple machines, use these options to create nodes on the different machines. In the **Cluster Dashboard**, click **Configure Nodes**, and then select the **Services** tab to select the node on which you want to run the service.

Before you create a node, you must have an instance of the `admin-docker-agent` already running on at least one other machine. This other machine hosts the **primary** node.

Option	Description
<code>--master-host</code> <i>hostName:port</i>	Specify the host name and port number of the machine hosting the <b>primary</b> node.
<code>--node-id</code> <i>nodeName</i>	Name of the node that you create. After you start the <b>Cluster Admin</b> , you see this node listed in the <b>Node</b> drop-down lists on the <b>Services</b> tab of the <b>Nodes</b> settings.

## Examples

### Configure HTTPS Protocol With Self-Signed Certificate

The **Cluster Admin** uses the HTTP protocol by default. Encrypt the data between the **Cluster Admin** and client machines by configuring the **Cluster Admin** with the HTTPS protocol. This configuration also enables HTTPS for the API Gateway service, which handles communications between all the other services and client machines.

If you install Polyspace Access on multiple nodes, or if you use the `--force-exposing-ports` to start the **Admin** agent, you must configure HTTPS for the User Manager, Issue Tracker, and Polyspace Access services separately. To configure HTTPS for the services, click **Configure Nodes** on the **Cluster Dashboard**.

Create a self-signed SSL certificate and private key file by using the `openssl` toolkit.

```
openssl req -newkey rsa:2048 -new -nodes -x509 -days 365 -keyout self_key.pem -out self_cert.pem
```

After you enter the command, follow the prompts on the screen. You can leave most fields blank, but you must provide a **Common Name (CN)**. The CN must match the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the machine running the `admin-docker-agent`. The command outputs a certificate file `self_cert.pem` and a private key file `self_key.pem`.

To obtain the FQDN of the machine, use the command `hostname --fqdn` on Linux or `net config workstation | findstr /C:"Full Computer name"` on Windows.

Start the `admin-docker-agent` by using the certificate and private key files that you generated and specify `hostName`, the FQDN of the machine. `hostName` must match the FQDN that you entered for the CN of the SSL certificate. In the command, specify the absolute path to the files.

<b>Windows PowerShell</b>	<pre>admin-docker-agent --hostname <i>hostName</i> ` --ssl-cert-file <i>absolutePathTo</i>\self_cert.pem ` --ssl-key-file <i>absolutePathTo</i>\self_key.pem.pem ` --ssl-ca-file <i>absolutePathTo</i>\self_cert.pem</pre>
<b>Linux</b>	<pre>./admin-docker-agent --hostname <i>hostName</i> \ --ssl-cert-file <i>absolutePathTo</i>/self_cert.pem \ --ssl-key-file <i>absolutePathTo</i>/self_key.pem.pem \ --ssl-ca-file <i>absolutePathTo</i>/self_cert.pem</pre>

You can now access the **Cluster Admin** web interface from your browser by using `https://hostName:9443/admin`.

## Version History

Introduced in R2020b

### See Also

#### Topics

“Configure and Start the Cluster Admin”

## polyspace-access

(DOS/UNIX) Manage Polyspace Access results and users at the command line

### Syntax

```
polyspace-access -create-project folderPath -host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -move-project sourcePath -to-project-path destinationPath -
host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -delete-project projectToDelete -host hostname [login
options]
polyspace-access -list-project [projectPath] -host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -list-runs projectPath -host hostname [login options]

polyspace-access -upload pathToFileOrFolderOrZipFile [upload options] -host
hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -export findingsToExport -output filePath [export options] -
host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -download findingsToDownload -output-folder-path
outputFolderPath -host hostname [login options]

polyspace-access -review fileOrFindingID -project-path projectToReview review
options -host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -import-reviews sourceProjectPath -project-path
targetProjectPath [-import-strategy never-overwrite-target | always-
overwrite-target] -host hostname [login options]

polyspace-access -set-sqo projectPathWithSQO -level sqoLevel [-name sqoName]
-host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -get-sqo projectPathWithSQO -host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -list-sqo -host hostname [login options]

polyspace-access -add-label label -run-id runID -host hostname [login
options]
polyspace-access -remove-label label -run-id runID -host hostname [login
options]
polyspace-access -set-unassigned-findings findingsToAssign -owner
userToAssign -source-contains pattern [set unassigned findings options] -host
hostname [login options]

polyspace-access -set-role role -user username -group groupname -project-path
folderPathOrProjectPath -host hostname [login options]
polyspace-access -unset-role -user username -group groupname -project-path
folderPathOrProjectPath -host hostname [login options]

polyspace-access -generate-migration-commands metrics_dir -output-folder-path
dir [generate migration commands options]
polyspace-access -migrate -option-file-path dir [-dryrun] -host hostname [
login options]

polyspace-access -ver -host hostname [login options]
```

```
polyspace-access -encrypt-password
```

## Description

### Manage and View Projects

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace Server installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder”). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-access -create-project folderPath -host hostname [login options]` creates a project folder in the Polyspace Access web interface. The folder can be at the top of the project hierarchy or a subfolder under an existing project folder.

`polyspace-access -move-project sourcePath -to-project-path destinationPath -host hostname [login options]` moves or renames a project or folder. The *sourcePath* and *destinationPath* must be absolute paths of the source and destination projects or folders. You cannot move or rename a project or folder if the path you specify for the destination already exists.

`polyspace-access -delete-project projectToDelete -host hostname [login options]` deletes specified project or folder from the Polyspace Access **Project Explorer**. The project or folder is moved to the **ProjectsWaitingForDeletion** folder, which is visible only to users with a role of **Administrator**. To completely delete the project or folder from the database, see “Delete Project Runs or Entire Projects”.

`polyspace-access -list-project [projectPath] -host hostname [login options]` without the optional argument *projectPath* lists the paths to all projects in the Polyspace Access database and their last run IDs. If you specify the full path to a project with the argument *projectPath*, the command lists the last run ID for only that project.

`polyspace-access -list-runs projectPath -host hostname [login options]` lists all the runs that were uploaded to the specified project. For each run, you see the run ID and any labels associated with that run.

### Upload, Download, or Export Results

`polyspace-access -upload pathToFileOrFolderOrZipFile [upload options] -host hostname [login options]` uploads Polyspace Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis results to the Polyspace Access database from the file (recommended), folder, or zipped file that you specify. You upload results using this command only if those results were generated with Polyspace Bug Finder Server or Polyspace Code Prover Server. You can upload results to an existing Polyspace Access project only if those results were generated by the same type of analysis. For instance, you cannot upload results of a Bug Finder analysis to a project that contains Code Prover results. To upload results generated with the Polyspace desktop interface, see “Upload Results from Polyspace Desktop Client”. Use the “upload options” on page 4-0 to specify a project parent folder or to rename a project.

`polyspace-access -export findingsToExport -output filePath [export options] -host hostname [login options]` exports project results from the Polyspace Access database to a text file whose location you specify with *filePath*. You can specify filters when you export the results or export a comparison between two projects. You specify the project using either the full path

in Polyspace Access or the run ID. Use this command to export findings to other tools that you use for custom reports. To get the paths to projects and their last run IDs, use `polyspace-access` with the `-list-project` command.

`polyspace-access -download findingsToDownload -output-folder-path outputFolderPath -host hostname [login options]` downloads results from Polyspace Access project `findingsToDownload` to a folder whose location you specify with `outputFolderPath`. You specify the project using either the full path in Polyspace Access or the run ID.

You cannot open the downloaded results in the Polyspace desktop interface or the Polyspace as You Code IDE extensions. Use this command as part of the workflow to merge review information between projects, or to create a baseline for subsequent Polyspace analyses.

- To merge review information between projects, see “Import Review Information from Existing Polyspace Access Projects”.
- To create a baseline for Polyspace as You Code results at the command-line, see “Baseline Polyspace as You Code Results on Command Line”.

To get the paths to projects and their last run IDs, use `polyspace-access` with the `-list-project` command.

#### **Manage Review Information for Findings**

`polyspace-access -review fileOrFindingID -project-path projectToReview review options -host hostname [login options]` edits the information in the review fields of the findings in the project `projectToReview`. To review a single finding, pass a finding ID to the `-review` command. To perform a batch review, pass the path of a file where you store the finding IDs of multiple findings to the `-review` command. In this file, list one finding ID per line. You must specify at least one review field with `review options`, such as status, severity, comment, owner, or a bug tracking tool (BTT) ticket number.

You cannot assign a review field to a finding if that review field is set with a code annotation.

`polyspace-access -import-reviews sourceProjectPath -project-path targetProjectPath [-import-strategy never-overwrite-target | always-overwrite-target] -host hostname [login options]` imports review information from source project `sourceProjectPath` to target project `targetProjectPath`. Use this option if you have already reviewed findings in the source project and you reuse the code that contains those findings in the target project.

You can optionally specify one of these import strategies:

- `never-overwrite-target` (default) — If a review field in the target project already has content, do not overwrite that review field with the content from the source project
- `always-overwrite-target` — Always overwrite the content of the review fields in the target project with the content from the source project, even if the target review fields already have content.

See also “Import Review Information from Existing Polyspace Access Projects”.

#### **Manage Software Quality Objectives (SQO)**

`polyspace-access -set-sqo projectPathWithSQO -level sqoLevel [-name sqoName] -host hostname [login options]` assigns an SQO level to the specified project for the SQO

definition that is currently applied to the project. You can optionally apply a different SQO definition to the project by specifying the name of that SQO definition with option `-name`. See also “Manage Software Quality Objectives in Polyspace Access”. You can run this command only on single projects but not on project folders.

`polyspace-access -get-sqo projectPathWithSQO -host hostname [login options]` shows the currently assigned SQO definition and SQO level for the specified project. See also “Manage Software Quality Objectives in Polyspace Access”. You can run this command only on single projects but not on project folders.

`polyspace-access -list-sqo -host hostname [login options]` lists the name of all the available SQO. See also “Manage Software Quality Objectives in Polyspace Access”.

### Manage Project Run Labels and Unassigned Findings

`polyspace-access -add-label label -run-id runID -host hostname [login options]` adds a label to the project run specified with `runID`. Use labels to identify project runs of interest more easily, or to associate a run with a specific branch or continuous integration build job. See also “Manage Labels at the Command Line”.

`polyspace-access -remove-label label -run-id runID -host hostname [login options]` removes the specified label from the project run with run ID `runID`. If the specified label does not match any of the project run labels, the command is ignored. See also “Manage Labels at the Command Line”.

`polyspace-access -set-unassigned-findings findingsToAssign -owner userToAssign -source-contains pattern [set unassigned findings options] -host hostname [login options]` assigns owners to unassigned results in a project in the Polyspace Access database. You specify the project using either the full path in Polyspace Access or the run ID. Use the `set unassigned findings options` to assign findings from different source files or different groups of source files to different owners. To get the paths to projects and their last run IDs, use `polyspace-access` with the `-list-project` command.

### Manage User Permissions

`polyspace-access -set-role role -user username -group groupname -project-path folderPathOrProjectPath -host hostname [login options]` assigns a role `role` to `username` or `groupname` for the specified project or project folder. A user or group role set for a project folder applies to all project findings under that folder. All users in a group inherit the role assigned to their parent group. You specify the project using either the full path in Polyspace Access or the last run ID. To get the paths to projects and their last run IDs, use `polyspace-access` command with the `-list-project` command.

`polyspace-access -unset-role -user username -group groupname -project-path folderPathOrProjectPath -host hostname [login options]` removes any role previously assigned to `username` or `groupname` for the specified project or project folder. Unassigning a role for a group unassigns that role for all the users in that group. You specify the project using either the full path in Polyspace Access or the last run ID. To get the paths to projects and their last run IDs, use `polyspace-access` with the `-list-project` command.

### Migrate Results from Polyspace Web Metrics

`polyspace-access -generate-migration-commands metrics_dir -output-folder-path dir [generate migration commands options]` generates scripts to migrate projects from the path `metrics_dir` in Polyspace Metrics to Polyspace Access. The command stores the scripts in `dir`. To specify which project findings to migrate, use `generate migration commands options`.

`polyspace-access -migrate -option-file-path dir [-dryrun] -host hostname [login options]` migrates projects from Polyspace Metrics to Polyspace Access using the scripts generated with the `-generate-migration-commands` command. To view which projects are migrated without actually migrating the projects, use the `-dryrun` option.

### Other Commands

`polyspace-access -ver -host hostname [login options]` displays the version and license number of the Polyspace Access instance that you specify with `hostname`, and the version of the `polyspace-access` binary. You can run this command only with Polyspace Access instances for which you have login credentials.

`polyspace-access -encrypt-password` encrypts the password you use to log into Polyspace Access. Use the output of this command as the argument of the `-encrypted-password` option when you write automation scripts to interact with Polyspace Access.

## Examples

### Encrypt Password and Store Login Options in a Variable

Polyspace Access requires login credentials. You can enter the credentials at the command-line when you execute a command, or you can generate an encrypted password to use with other login options in automation scripts.

To encrypt your password, use the `-encrypt-password` command and enter your Polyspace Access credentials. The command uses the user name and password you enter to generate an encrypted password.

```
polyspace-access -encrypt-password
login: jsmith
password:
CRYPTED_PASSWORD KEAGKAMJMCOPLFKPKOHOJNDJCBACFJBL
Command Completed
```

Store the login and encrypted password in a credentials file and restrict read and write permission on this file. Open a text editor, copy these two lines in the editor, then save the file as `myCredentials.txt` for example.

```
-login jsmith
-encrypted-password KEAGKAMJMCOPLFKPKOHOJNDJCBACFJBL
```

To restrict the file permissions, right-click the file and select the **Permissions** tab on Linux or the **Security** tab on Windows.

If you manage your analysis findings through automated scripts, create a variable to store the connection configuration and login credentials. Use this variable in your script, or at the command line to avoid typing your credentials when you execute a command.

```
set LOGIN=-host myAccessServer -port 1234 -credentials-file myCredentials.txt
polyspace-access %LOGIN% -create-project myProject
```



## Create a Project Folder with Restricted Access and Upload to Folder

Suppose that you want to upload a set of findings to Polyspace Access generated with Polyspace Bug Finder Server or Polyspace Code Prover Server, and authorize only some team members to view these findings.

Create a project folder `restrictedProject` at the top of the project hierarchy.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer -port 1234 ^
-create-project restrictedProject
```

Set roles for users `jsmith` and `rroll`, and group `Authorized Users`, authorizing them to access the project folder as contributors. If a user name or group name contains spaces, enclose it in double quotes.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer ^
-port 1234 -set-role contributor ^
-user jsmith -user rroll -group "Authorized Users" -project-path restrictedProject
```

Aside from the creator of the project folder and the users and group with a role of contributor, no other user can view or access any findings uploaded to `restrictedProject`.

Upload Bug Finder project findings from project "My Example Project" to parent folder `Restricted`.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer -port 1234 ^
-upload "C:\Polyspace_Workspace\My Example Project\Module1\ps_results.psb" ^
-parent-project Restricted
```

The uploaded findings are stored under `restrictedProject/My_Example_Project` (Bug Finder). The `-upload` command outputs information about the upload including an `ACCESS URL`. You can use that URL to view the uploaded results in the Polyspace Access interface.

See also "Manage Project Permissions".

## Assign Results to Component Owners and Export Assigned Results

If you follow a component-based development approach, you can assign analysis findings by component to their respective owners.

Get a list of projects currently stored on the Polyspace Access database. The command outputs a list of project findings paths and their last run ID.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer -list-project

Connecting to https://example-access-server:9443
Connecting as jsmith

Get project list with the last Run Id
Restricted/Code_Prover_Example (Code Prover) RUN_ID 14
multimodule/vxWorks_demo (Code Prover) RUN_ID 16
public/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder) RUN_ID 24
public/CP/Code_Prover_Example (Polyspace Code Prover) RUN_ID 8
public/Polyspace (Code Prover) RUN_ID 28
Command Completed
```

Assign all red and orange run-time error findings to the owner of all the files in `Component_A` of project `vxWorks_demo`. Perform the same assignment for the owner of `Component_B`. To specify the `vxWorks_demo` project, use the run ID.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer ^
-set-unassigned-findings 16 ^
-owner A_owner -source-contains Component_A ^
```

```
-owner B_owner -source-contains Component_B ^
-rte Red -rte Orange
```

-source-contains Component\_A matches all files with a file path that contains Component\_A.

-source-contains Component\_B matches all files with a file path that contains Component\_B, but excludes files with a file path that contains Component\_A.

After you assign findings, export the findings and generate .csv files for each owner containing the findings assigned to them.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer ^
-export 16 ^
-output C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myResults.csv ^
-output-per-owner
```

The command generates file `myResults.csv` containing all findings from the project with run ID 16. The command also generates files `myResults.csv.A_owner.csv` and `myResults.csv.B_owner.csv` on the same file path.

## Make Batch Edits to Review Information for New Findings

If you want to make batch edits to the review information of analysis results after you upload those results to Polyspace Access:

- 1 Export a list of findings that you want to review.
- 2 Edit the review information for each finding using the finding IDs stored in the file from step 1.

Export a list of findings that you want to review, using the `polyspace-access -export` command. For example, if you want to export all new defects with severity **High** or **Medium** from a project with project path `public/example/Bug_Finder_Example` (Bug Finder) and project ID 129, run this command:

```
polyspace-access $login -export 129 -output newMedHighDefects.txt\
-resolution new -defects High -defects Medium
```

The command outputs the tab separated values (TSV) file `newMedHighDefects.txt`. The file contains a list of findings that match the filters that you specified, where the first column of the file shows the finding IDs.

Here, `$login` is a variable that stores the login credentials and other connection information. To configure this variable, see “Encrypt Password and Store Login Options in a Variable” on page 4-10.

Extract the finding IDs column from the file that you generated in the previous step to another text file. For instance, you use the `awk` command (BASH command) or a `for` loop (DOS command) to skip the column header and then save the finding IDs to file `findingIDs.txt`.

```
#BASH COMMAND
awk ' NR>1 {print$1} ' newMedHighDefects.txt >> findingIDs.txt

REM DOS COMMAND
for /f "skip=1" %i in (newMedHighDefects.txt); do @echo %i >> findingIDs.txt
```

Pass the file `findingIDs.txt` to the `polyspace-access -review` command. Specify the path of the project that contains those findings and the review fields that you want to edit. For instance, you might want to assign a status, owner, and comment to the findings.

# BASH COMMAND

```
polyspace-access $login -review findingIDs.txt \
 -project-path "public/example/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)" \
 -set-status "To investigate" -set-owner jsmith \
 -set-comment "Finding assigned automatically"
```

#####

REM DOS COMMAND

```
polyspace-access %login% -review findingIDs.txt ^
 -project-path "public/example/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)" ^
 -set-status "To investigate" -set-owner jsmith ^
 -set-comment "Finding assigned automatically"
```

The command runs once and performs a batch edit of the specified review fields for all the findings listed in the file `findingsIDs.txt`. Depending on the number of findings and on your network speed, the command might take a few moments to complete.

## Migrate Projects from Metrics to Polyspace Access

If you have projects stored on a Polyspace Metrics server, you can migrate them to the Polyspace Access database. Log in to your Metrics server to complete this operation.

Generate migration scripts for the projects you want to migrate. Specify the folder path of the location where the projects are stored, for example `C:\Users\jsmith\AppData\Roaming\Polyspace_RLDatas\results-repository`

```
polyspace-access -generate-migration-commands ^
 C:\Users\jsmith\AppData\Roaming\Polyspace_RLDatas\results-repository ^
 -output-folder-path C:\Polyspace_Workspace\toMigrate -project-date-after 2017-06
```

The command generates migration scripts for all projects in the specified metrics folder that were uploaded on or after June 2017. The scripts are stored in folder `C:\Polyspace_Workspace\toMigrate`.

Use the `-dryrun` option to check which projects will be migrated.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer ^
 -migrate -option-file-path ^
 C:\Polyspace_Workspace\toMigrate -dryrun
```

The command output contains a list of projects. Inspect it to ensure that you are migrating the correct projects.

To perform the migration, rerun the last command without the `-dryrun` option.

## Input Arguments

### Connection Configuration and Login

#### **hostname** — Polyspace Access machine host name

string

`hostname` corresponds to the host name that you specify in the URL of the Polyspace Access interface, for example `https://hostname:port/metrics/index.html`. If you are unsure about which host name to use, contact your Polyspace Access administrator. The default host name is `localhost`. You must specify a host name with all `polyspace-access` commands, except the `-generate-migration-commands` and `-encrypt-password` commands.

Example: `-host myAccessServer`

#### **login options** — Options to configure connection to Polyspace Access

string

Options to specify connection configuration and login credentials.

### Connection Options

Option	Description
<code>-port <i>portNumber</i></code>	<code>portNumber</code> corresponds to the port number that you specify in the URL of the Polyspace Access interface, for example <code>https://hostname:portNumber/metrics/index.html</code> . If you are unsure about which port number to use, contact your Polyspace Access administrator. The default port number is 9443.
<code>-protocol <i>http</i>   <i>https</i></code>	HTTP protocol used to access Polyspace Access. The default protocol is <code>https</code> .
<code>-credentials-file <i>filePath</i></code>	<p>Full path to the text file where you store your login credentials. Use this option if, for instance, you use a command that requires your Polyspace Access credentials in a script but you do not want to store your credentials in that script. While the script runs, someone inspecting currently running processes cannot see your credentials.</p> <p>You can store only one set of credentials in the file, either as <code>-login</code> and <code>-encrypted-password</code> entries on separate lines, for instance:</p> <pre>-login jsmith -encrypted-password LAMMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONEAPECEEKPL</pre> <p>or as an <code>-api-key</code> entry:</p> <pre>-api-key keyValue123</pre> <p>Make sure that you restrict the read and write permissions on the file where you store your credentials. For example, to restrict read and write permissions on file <code>login.txt</code> in Linux, use this command:</p> <pre>chmod go-rwx login.txt</pre>

Option	Description
<code>-api-key keyValue</code>	<p>API key you use as a login credential instead of providing your login and encrypted password. To assign an API key to a user, see “Configure User Manager” or contact your Polyspace Access administrator.</p> <p>Use the API key if, for instance, you use a command that requires your Polyspace Access login credentials as part of an automation script with a CI tool like Jenkins. If a user updates his or her password, you do not need to update the API key associated with that user in your scripts.</p> <p>It is recommended that you store the API key in a text file and pass that file to the command by using <code>-credentials-file</code>. See the description for option <code>-credentials-file</code>.</p>
<code>-login username</code> <code>-encrypted-password ENCRYPTED_PASSWD</code>	<p>Login credentials you use to interact with Polyspace Access. The argument of <code>-encrypted-password</code> is the output of the <code>-encrypt-password</code> command.</p> <p>If you do not use these two options, you are prompted to enter your credentials at the command line, unless you use <code>-api-key</code>.</p>
<code>-max-retry retryNumber</code>	<p>Number of times the <code>polyspace-access</code> command retries to upload results when you upload from a client machine to the server machine that hosts Polyspace Access. Specify this option to retry the upload command in the event of sporadic network outages. The command waits 10 seconds between retries.</p> <p>By default, the command retries 3 times.</p>

### Miscellaneous Options

Option	Description
<code>-output filePath</code>	Full path to the file where you store command outputs.
<code>-tmp-dir folderPath</code>	Folder path where you store temporary files generated by the <code>polyspace-access</code> commands. The default folder path is <code>tmp/ps_results_server</code> on Linux and <code>C:/Users/%username%/AppData/Local/Temp/ps_results_server</code> on Windows.
<code>-log filePath</code>	File path where you store the command output log. By default the command does not generate a log file.
<code>-h</code>	Display the help information for <code>polyspace-access</code> or one of its commands.

### Manage and View Projects

#### **folderPath** — Absolute path of folder

string

Absolute Project folder path specified as a string. If the name includes spaces, use double quotes. Specify the full path to folders nested under a parent folder.

If your folder path involves a folder that does not already exist, the folder is created.

Example: `-create-project topFolder`

Example: `-create-project "topFolder/subFolder/Folder has spaces"`

**sourcePath — Absolute path of source project or folder**

string

Absolute path of project or folder specified as a string. If the name includes spaces, use double quotes. Specify the absolute path of the folder or project that you want to move or rename.

Example: `-move-project old/Folder/Path`

Example: `-move-project "old/Folder/name has spaces"`

**destinationPath — Absolute path of source project or folder**

string

Absolute path of project or folder specified as a string. If the name includes spaces, use double quotes. Specify the absolute path of the new folder or project location.

If you move or rename a folder, all subfolders and subprojects are moved to the new parent folder. If you move a project to a different folder, you must specify the absolute path including the project name for the destination path.

Example: `-move-project new/Folder/Path`

Example: `-move-project "new/Folder/name has spaces"`

**projectToDelete — Absolute path of project or folder**

string

Absolute path of project or folder specified as a string. If the name includes spaces, use double quotes.

Specify the absolute path of the folder or project that you want to delete. If you delete a folder, all subfolders and subprojects under that folder are also deleted.

Example: `-delete-project public/Folder/projectName`

Example: `-delete-project "public/Folder name has spaces"`

**projectPath — Absolute path of project**

string

Absolute path of the project findings. Specify this optional argument with `-list-project` to get the path and the last run ID of the corresponding project, or with `-list-runs` to get run ID and labels of all the runs that you uploaded to the project.

If the path name includes spaces, use double quotes.

Example: `-list-project "public/Examples/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)"`

Example: `-list-runs public/Examples/Code_Prover_Example`

**Upload, Download, or Export Results**

**pathToFileOrFolderOrZipFile — Path to file, folder, or zipped file containing analysis results**

string

Path of a Polyspace Bug Finder (PSBF) or Code Prover (PSCP) analysis results file specified as a string. The command uploads copies of the results file and other analysis results files located in the

same folder. Alternatively, you can specify the path of a parent folder that contains a single PSBF or PSCP results file, or the path of a zipped results file or folder.

For instance, for the Bug Finder results stored in `C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myProject\Module_1\BF_results\ps_results.psbf`, specify this with the `-upload` command. If the path name includes spaces, enclose the path in double quotes.

For faster uploads, store your analysis results in a dedicated results folder by using option `-results-dir` when you run the analysis. If you store results in a folder that contains a large number of files unrelated to Polyspace analysis results, for example the root folder of your repository, Polyspace Access takes longer to upload the results.

Example: `-upload C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myProject\Module_1\BF_results\ps_results.psbf`

Example: `-upload C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myProject\Module_1\ -project projectFolder`

### **upload options – Options to specify where to upload results**

string

Options to specify path to project folder and name of project where you upload results. These options are not optional.

Option	Description
<code>-parent-project folderPath</code>	Path of the parent folder in the Polyspace Access explorer under which you store uploaded results.  If you do not specify a parent folder, uploaded results are stored under the <b>public</b> folder.
<code>-project resultsName</code>	Name of the uploaded results in the Polyspace Access explorer. Use this option to rename the results that you upload.  If you do not specify a results name, the results are stored as <code>projectName (resultsType)</code> , where spaces in the <code>projectName</code> are replaced with underscores. For instance, if you upload Bug Finder results from project Bug Finder Example, these results are stored as <code>Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)</code> .

### **findingsToExport – Project findings path or run ID**

string

Path or run ID of the project findings that you export. Polyspace assigns a unique run ID to each analysis run you upload. If the path name includes spaces, use double quotes. To get the project findings path or last run ID, use `-list-project`.

Example: `-export "public/Examples/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)"`

Example: `-export 4`

### **filePath – Path to file containing command output**

string

Path to the file that stores the output of the command when you specify the `-output` option. This option is mandatory with the `-export` command.

Example: `-output C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myResults.txt`

### export options – Options to specify which findings to export

string

Options to specify where to export findings, and which subset of findings you export. Use these options to export findings to other tools you use to create custom reports or other custom review templates.

Option	Description
<code>-output filePath</code>	File path where you export the findings. This option is mandatory with the <code>-export</code> command.
<code>-resolution New</code>	Export only new findings compared to the previous analysis (previous upload with the same project name). If the project contains only one run, the command errors out. When there is only one project run, all findings are new and you do not need to specify this option.
<code>-output-per-owner</code>	Use this option to generate files that only contain findings assigned to a particular user. The files are stored on the path you specify with <code>-output</code> .  For an example of how to assign findings to owners at the command-line, see "Assign Results to Component Owners and Export Assigned Results".
<code>-rte All   Red   Gray   Orange   Green</code>	Type of RTE finding to export. Specify All, Red, Gray, Orange, or Green.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-rte Red -rte Orange</code> .
<code>-defects All   High   Medium   Low</code>	Impact of DEFECTS findings to export. Specify All, High, Medium, or Low.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-defects Medium -defects Low</code> .
<code>-custom-coding-rules</code>	Export all custom coding rules findings.
<code>-coding-rules</code>	Export all coding rules findings.
<code>-code-metrics</code>	Export all code metrics findings.
<code>-global-variables</code>	Export all global variables findings.
<code>-status Unreviewed   "To investigate"   "To fix"   Justified   "No action planned"   "Not a defect"   Other</code>	Review status of the findings to export. Specify Unreviewed (default), "To investigate", "To fix", Justified, "No action planned", "Not a defect", or Other.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-status Tofix -status Toinvestigate</code> .
<code>-severity All   High   Medium   Low</code>	Severity of the findings to export. Specify All, High, Medium, or Low.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-severity High -severity Low</code> .
<code>-unassigned-findings</code>	Export all unassigned findings.



Option	Description
<code>-open-findings-for-sqo 1   2   3   4   5   6</code>	<p>Software quality objective or SQO level that must be satisfied. Specify a number from 1 to 6 for <code>sqo_level</code>. If you specify an SQO level, the <code>polyspace-access</code> command exports only open findings that must be fixed or justified to satisfy the requirements of this level.</p> <p>The SQO levels 1 to 6 specify an increasingly stricter set of predefined or user-defined requirements in terms of Polyspace results. To customize the requirements in the Polyspace Access web interface, see “Customize Software Quality Objectives”</p> <p>For more information on the SQO levels, see “Evaluate Polyspace Code Prover Results Against Software Quality Objectives”.</p> <p>For instance, SQO level 2 in Code Prover requires that you must not have unjustified red checks. This specification means that if you use <code>-open-findings-for-sqo</code> with a level higher than 2, all red checks are exported and must be subsequently fixed or justified. If you want to impose this requirement in the earlier SQO level 1, you can customize level 1 in the Polyspace Access web interface.</p>
<code>-resolution New   Fixed   Unresolved   Resolved</code>	<p>Use this option to compare two runs from the same project. The resolution corresponds to the type of comparison that the software performs between the current run and a baseline run that you specify with option <code>-baseline</code>. The baseline run must be older than the current run.</p> <p>The resolution types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>New</b> — Findings that are in the current run but not in the baseline run.</li> <li>• <b>Fixed</b> — Findings that are fixed in the current run, either because the finding was fixed in the source code, or because the source code containing the finding is deleted or no longer part of the analysis.</li> <li>• <b>Unresolved</b> — Findings from the baseline run that are still present in the current run.</li> <li>• <b>Resolved</b> — Findings that are Fixed in the current run or findings with a status of Justified, No Action Planned, or Not A Defect in the current run.</li> </ul> <p>If you do not specify a baseline, the current run is compared to the run that immediately precedes it. If the project contains only one run, you get an error.</p> <p>You can specify only one resolution type at a time. To export a comparison for multiple resolution types, run the <code>polyspace-access -export</code> command for each resolution type.</p> <p>See also “Comparison Mode at the Command Line”.</p>

Option	Description
-baseline <i>runID</i>	<p>Specify the run ID of a run that you use as a baseline for comparison with a current run. This option requires option -resolution.</p> <p>This option is not mandatory. If you do not specify a baseline, the current run is compared to the run that immediately precedes it. If the project contains only one run, you get an error.</p> <p>See also “Comparison Mode at the Command Line”.</p>
-imported-reviews <i>Not applied</i>   <i>Written</i>   <i>Overwritten</i>   <i>Unconfirmed</i>	<p>Use this option to export a list of findings from a project (target) whose review information was imported from another project (source). Specify one of these types of imports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Not applied</b> — Review information was imported from the source project but the review fields in the target project kept the original values.</li> <li>• <b>Written</b> — The Review information from the source project was written to the target project only if the review fields in the target project were previously empty.</li> <li>• <b>Overwritten</b> — The Review information from the source project was written to the target project even if the review fields in the target project were not previously empty.</li> <li>• <b>Unconfirmed</b> — Use this filter to select findings that where the result of the import operation has not been confirmed by a reviewer. You confirm the result of the import operation in the Polyspace Access interface. See “Confirm Imported Review Information” .</li> </ul> <p>See also “Import Review Information from Existing Polyspace Access Projects”</p>

You can also use a combination of options. For instance, `-coding-rules -severity High` exports coding rule violations that have been assigned a status of High in the Polyspace Access web interface.

#### **findingsToDownload — Project findings path or run ID**

string

Path or run ID of the project findings that you download. Polyspace assigns a unique run ID to each analysis run that you upload to Polyspace Access. If the path name includes spaces, use double quotes. To get the project findings path or latest run ID, use `-list-project`.

When you specify the project path, the command downloads the latest run of that project. To download an older run, specify the run ID. To obtain the run ID of older runs, in the Polyspace Access interface, select a project in the **Project Explorer**, and then click the **Current** drop-down selection in the toolstrip to view the available run IDs.

Example: `-download "public/Examples/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)"`

Example: `-download 5113`

#### **outputFolderPath — Path to folder containing downloaded results**

string

Path of the folder where you store the downloaded results. If the folder you specify already exists, it must be empty. This option is mandatory with the `-download` command.

Example: `-output-folder-path C:\Polyspace_Workspace\baseline`

### Manage Review Information for Findings

#### **fileOrFindingID — finding ID or list of finding IDs to review**

integer

Specify the ID of the finding to which you want to add review information by using the command `-review`. To perform a batch review, store the finding IDs of multiple findings in a text file (one finding ID per line) and pass that file to `-review` instead.

Polyspace Access assigns unique IDs to each finding that you upload.

Example: `-review 1234`

Example: `-review listOfFindings.txt`

#### **projectToReview — Absolute path of project**

string

Specify the absolute path of the project that contains the findings to which you want to add review information. Use option `-project-path` to specify the path. When you use `-review`, this option is mandatory .

Example: `-project-path path/To/Project`

Example: `-project-path "project/path/with spaces"`

#### **review options — Options to specify review fields**

string

Options to assign one or more review fields to the finding with the specified finding ID. When you use `polyspace-access -review`, you must specify at least one review option . After you assign review information to the finding, that information is available in the **Result Details** pane in Polyspace Access.

Option	Description
<code>-set-status</code> <i>Unreviewed</i>   <i>"To investigate"</i>   <i>"To fix"</i>   <i>Justified</i>   <i>"No action planned"</i>   <i>"Not a defect"</i>   <i>Other</i>	Assign a status of the finding. Specify Unreviewed (default), "To investigate", "To fix", Justified, "No action planned", "Not a defect", or Other.  To reset a finding status, set the status to Unreviewed.
<code>-set-severity</code> <i>Unset</i>   <i>High</i>   <i>Medium</i>   <i>Low</i>	Assign severity of the finding. Specify Unset (default), High, Medium, or Low.  To reset a finding severity, set the severity to Unset.
<code>-set-comment</code> <i>comment</i>	Assign a comment to the finding.
<code>-unset-comment</code>	Delete the comment currently assigned to the finding.

Option	Description
<code>-set-owner <i>username</i></code>	Assign an owner to the finding. Specify the username that the user uses to log into Polyspace Access, not the display name. For instance, specify <code>jsmith</code> instead of <code>John Smith</code> .
<code>-unset-owner</code>	Remove the owner currently assigned to the finding.
<code>-set-ticket <i>ticketID</i></code>	Assign an existing BTT ticket to the finding. Specify the ticket ID.  You can assign a BTT ticket to a finding only if you integrate a BTT such as Jira Software or Redmine with Polyspace Access. Contact your Polyspace administrator to determine if Polyspace is configured for issue tracking.
<code>-unset-ticket</code>	Remove the BTT ticket currently applied to the finding.

**sourceProjectPath — Absolute path of project**

string

Specify the absolute path of the project where you have already reviewed the findings. You import the review information from this source project.

Example: `-import-reviews path/To/sourceProject`

Example: `-import-reviews "source project/path/with spaces"`

**targetProjectPath — Absolute path of project**

string

Specify the absolute path of the target project to which you import the review information. By default, if a review field already has content, the imported review information from the source project does not overwrite it. Use option `-import-strategy always-overwrite-target` to force the overwrite of the target project review information with the review information imported from the source project.

Example: `-to-project-path path/To/targetProject`

Example: `-import-reviews "target project/path/with spaces"`

**Manage Software Quality Objectives (SQO)****projectPathWithSQO — Absolute path of project**

string

Specify the absolute path of a project with the command `-set-sqo` to assign an SQO level and optionally an SQO definition. To view the currently applied SQO level and SQO definition for the specified project, use the command `-get-sqo`. You cannot specify a folder path with the commands `-set-sqo` and `-get-sqo`.

If your project path involves a folder that does not already exist, the folder is created.

Example: `-set-sqo path/To/Project`

Example: `-get-sqo "project/path/with spaces"`

**sqoLevel — SQO Level to assign**

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | exhaustive

Level of the SQO to assign to the specified project for the currently applied SQO definition. Use option `-name` to also assign a different SQO definition.

Example: `-level 3`

Example: `-level exhaustive`

### **sqoName — Name of SQO definition to assign**

string

Specify an SQO definition name (optional) to apply a different SQO definition to the specified project.

To see a list of available SQO definitions, use the command `-list-sqo`. To view the currently applied SQO definition for the specified project, use the command `-get-sqo`.

If the SQO definition name contains spaces, use double quotes.

Example: `-name Polyspace`

Example: `-name "My Custom SQO"`

### **Manage Project Run Labels and Unassigned Findings**

#### **label — Project run label to add or remove**

string

Specify a label to add or to remove from the project run that you specify with option `-run-id`. If the label includes spaces, use double quotes.

Example: `-add-label testing_branch`

Example: `-remove-label "testing branch"`

#### **runID — run ID of project run**

string

Specify the run ID of the project run to which you add a label or from which you remove a label. To view the latest run IDs for a project, use the command `-list-project`. To view the run IDs of all the project runs for a specific project, use the command `-list-runs`.

Example: `-run-id 1234`

#### **findingsToAssign — Project findings path or run ID**

string

Path or run ID of the project findings that you assign to a user. Polyspace assigns a unique run ID to each analysis run you upload. If the path name includes spaces, use double quotes. To get the project findings path or last run ID, use `-list-project`.

Example: `-set-unassigned-findings "public/Examples/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)"`

Example: `-set-unassigned-findings 4`

#### **userToAssign — Polyspace Access user name**

string

User name of user you assign as owner of unassigned findings. To assign multiple owners, call the option for each user.

Each call to `-owner` must be paired with a call to `-source-contains`.

Example: `-owner jsmith`

**pattern – Pattern to match against file path**

string

Pattern to match against file path of project source files. To match file paths for all source files, use `"-source-contains /"`.

Enter a substring from the file path. You cannot use regular expressions.

When you call this option more than once, each instance excludes patterns from previous instances. For example, `-source-contains foo -source-contains bar` matches all file paths that contain `foo`, then all file paths that contain `bar` excluding paths that contain `foo`.

When you assign findings to multiple owners, call this option for each call to `-owner`.

Example: `-source-contains main`

**set unassigned findings options – Options to specify which findings to assign**

string

Options to assign all findings or only a subset based on component or individual source files. To make an assignment, specify a pattern to match against the folder or file paths to assign.

Option	Description
<code>-rte All   Red   Gray   Orange   Green</code>	Type of unassigned RTE finding to assign. Specify All, Red, Gray, Orange, or Green.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-rte Red -rte Orange</code> .
<code>-defects All   High   Medium   Low</code>	Impact of unassigned DEFECTS findings to assign. Specify All, High, Medium, or Low.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-defects Medium -defects Low</code> .
<code>-custom-coding-rules</code>	Assign owner to all unassigned custom coding rules findings.
<code>-coding-rules</code>	Assign owner to all unassigned coding rules findings.
<code>-code-metrics</code>	Assign owner to all unassigned code metrics findings.
<code>-global-variables</code>	Assign owner to all unassigned global variables findings.
<code>-resolution New</code>	Assign owner to unassigned findings that are new compared to previous analysis run. If the project contains only one run, the command errors out. When there is only one project run, all findings are new and you do not need to specify this option.
<code>-status Unreviewed   "To investigate"   "To fix"   Justified   "No action planned"   "Not a defect"   Other</code>	Review status of the unassigned findings to assign. Specify Unreviewed, "To investigate", "To fix", Justified, "No action planned", "Not a defect", or Other.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-status "To fix" -status "To investigate"</code> .

Option	Description
<code>-severity All   High   Medium   Low</code>	Severity of the unassigned findings to assign. Specify All, High, Medium, or Low.  To specify more than one argument, call the option for each argument. For example, <code>-severity High -severity Low</code> .
<code>-dryrun</code>	Display command output without making any assignment. Use this option to check that your assignments are correct.

## Manage User Permissions

### **role** — Level of access permissions for project folder or findings

`owner | contributor | forbidden`

Level of access to project folder and findings for a user.

- **owner:** User can move, rename, or delete specified project folders or findings and review their content.
- **contributor:** User can review content of specified project folder or findings.
- **forbidden:** User cannot access specified project folder or findings. Set this role to restrict the access of a user to a set of project findings inside a project folder that is accessible to the user.

Example: `-set-role contributor`

### **username** — Polyspace Access user name

`string`

Polyspace Access user name.

Example: `-user jsmith`

### **groupname** — Polyspace Access group name

`string`

Polyspace Access group name.

Example: `-group "Group UI team"`

### **folderPathOrProjectPath** — Project folder or findings path

`string`

Path of a project folder or project findings. When `folderPathOrProjectPath` is the path to a project folder, the user role you set applies to all subfolders and project findings under that folder. If the path name includes spaces, use double quotes. To get the project folder or findings path, use `-list-project`.

Example: `-project-path "public/Examples/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder)"`

Example: `-project-path public`

## Migrate Results from Metrics to Polyspace Access

### **metrics\_dir** — Folder path of Polyspace Metrics projects

`string`

Path of folder containing the Polyspace Metrics projects you want to migrate to Polyspace Access.

Example: `-generate-migration-commands C:\Users\%username%\AppData\Roaming\Polyspace_RLData\results-repository`

**dir – Output folder for migration scripts**

string

Path to folder that stores the output of `-generate-migration-commands`. Do not specify an existing folder.

Example: `local/Polyspace_Workspace/migration_scripts`

**generate migration commands options – Options to specify which projects to migrate**

string

Option	Description
<code>-output-folder-path</code> <i>folderPath</i>	Folder path where you want to store the generated command files. Do not specify an existing folder.
<code>-max-project-runs</code> <i>int</i>	Number of most recent analysis runs you want to migrate for each project. For instance, to migrate only the last two analysis runs of a project, specify 2.
<code>-project-date-after</code> <i>YYYY[-MM[-DD]]</i>	Only migrate results that were uploaded to Polyspace Metrics on or after the specified date.
<code>-product</code> <i>productName</i>	Product used to analyze and produce project findings, specified as <code>bug-finder</code> , <code>code-prover</code> , or <code>polyspace-ada</code> .
<code>-analysis-mode</code> <i>integration   unit-by-unit</i>	Analysis mode use to generate project findings, specified as <code>integration</code> or <code>unit-by-unit</code> .

## Version History

Introduced in R2019a

### See Also

**Topics**

“Run Polyspace Code Prover on Server and Upload Results to Web Interface”

“Send Email Notifications with Polyspace Code Prover Server Results”



# polyspace-autosar

(DOS/UNIX) Run Polyspace Code Prover on code implementation of AUTOSAR software components

## Syntax

```
polyspace-autosar -create-project projectFolder -arxml-dir arxmlFolder -
sources-dir codeFolder [-sources-dir codeFolder] [OPTIONS]
polyspace-autosar -create-project projectFolder -select-arxml-files
arxmlFiles [-select-arxml-files arxmlFiles] -select-source-files codeFiles [-
select-source-files codeFiles] [OPTIONS]

polyspace-autosar -update-project prevProjectFile [OPTIONS]

polyspace-autosar -update-and-clean-project prevProjectFile [OPTIONS]

polyspace-autosar -help
```

## Description

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder” for desktop products or “Installation Folder” for server products). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-autosar -create-project projectFolder -arxml-dir arxmlFolder -sources-dir codeFolder [-sources-dir codeFolder] [OPTIONS]` checks the code implementation of AUTOSAR software components for run-time errors and violation of data constraints in the corresponding AUTOSAR XML specifications. The analysis parses the AUTOSAR XML specifications (.arxml files) in `arxmlFolder`, modularizes the code implementation (.c files) in `codeFolder` based on the specifications, and runs Code Prover on each module for the checks. The Code Prover results are stored in `projectFolder`. After analysis, you can open the project `psar_project.psprj` from `projectFolder` in the Polyspace user interface. You can view the results for each software component individually or upload them to Polyspace Access for an overview.

You can use additional options for troubleshooting, for instance, to only perform certain parts of the update and track down an issue or to provide extra header files or define macros.

`polyspace-autosar -create-project projectFolder -select-arxml-files arxmlFiles [-select-arxml-files arxmlFiles] -select-source-files codeFiles [-select-source-files codeFiles] [OPTIONS]` creates a Polyspace project from AUTOSAR specifications as in the preceding syntax but allows you to exclude specific files or folders from analysis using shell patterns or regular expressions.

`polyspace-autosar -update-project prevProjectFile [OPTIONS]` updates the Code Prover analysis results based on changes in ARXML files or C source code since the last analysis. The update uses the html file `prevProjectFile` from the previous analysis and only reanalyzes the code implementation of software components that changed since that analysis.

You can use additional options for troubleshooting.

`polyspace-autosar -update-and-clean-project prevProjectFile [OPTIONS]` updates the Code Prover analysis results based on changes in ARXML files or C source code since the last analysis. The update only reanalyzes the code implementation of software components that changed since the previous analysis. A clean update also removes information about software components that are out of date. For instance, if you use an additional option to force the update for specific software components and other SWC-s have also changed, a clean update removes those other SWC-s from the Polyspace project.

You can use additional options for troubleshooting.

`polyspace-autosar -help` shows all options available for `polyspace-autosar`.

## Examples

### Run Code Prover on All Software Components

Suppose your ARXML files are in a folder `arxml` and your C source files in a folder `code` in the current folder.

Run Code Prover on all software components defined in your ARXML files. Store the results in a folder `polyspace` in the current folder.

```
polyspace-autosar -create-project polyspace -arxml-dir arxml -sources-dir code
```

The analysis creates a Polyspace project with several modules. Each module collects the C code implementation of a software component. The analysis runs Code Prover on each module and checks the code for run-time errors or mismatch with ARXML specifications.

After analysis, you can open the results in several ways. See “Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”.

Update an ARXML or code file. For instance, in Linux, you can `touch` a file to indicate an update. Check if the updates affected results of the Code Prover analysis. For an updated analysis, provide the project file `psar_project.html` created in the previous step.

```
polyspace-autosar -update-project polyspace\psar_project.xhtml
```

If you update an ARXML file, the entire analysis is repeated. If you update your source code, the analysis is repeated only for software components whose code implementation was updated.

### Run Code Prover on Specific Software Components

Instead of running Code Prover on all software components, check specific software components only.

For instance, suppose a software component has the fully qualified path `pkg.component.bhv`. You can run Code Prover only on this software component.

```
polyspace-autosar -create-project polyspace -arxml-dir arxml -sources-dir code
-autosar-behavior pkg.component.bhv
```

You can run Code Prover on all software components but later choose to update the analysis for specific software components only.

```
polyspace-autosar -update-project polyspace\psar_project.xhtml
 -autosar-behavior pkg.component.bhv
```

If you do not reanalyze a software component that has been updated, the analysis shows that the software component might be out of date.

You can also update the analysis for specific software components and remove all traces of other software components.

```
polyspace-autosar -update-and-clean-project polyspace\psar_project.xhtml
 -autosar-behavior pkg.component.bhv
```

## Input Arguments

### **projectFolder** — Folder to store Polyspace results

string

Folder name, specified as a string (in double quotes). If the folder exists, it must be empty.

After analysis, the folder contains two project files `psar_project.psprj` and `psar_project.html`.

- To see the results, open the file `psar_project.psprj` in the Polyspace user interface or the file `psar_project.html` in a web browser.
- For subsequent updates on the command line, use the file `psar_project.html`.

See also “Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”.

Example: "C:\Polyspace\_Projects\proj\_swcl"

### **arxmlFolder** — Root folder containing ARXML files

string

Folder name, specified as a string (in double quotes). You can omit the double quotes if your folder paths do not contain spaces.

UNC paths are not supported for the folder name.

Example: "C:\arxml\_swcl"

### **codeFolder** — Root folder containing C files

string

Folder name, specified as a string (in double quotes). You can omit the double quotes if your folder paths do not contain spaces.

To specify multiple root folders containing sources, repeat the `-sources-dir` option. If you specify multiple root folders, they must not overlap. For instance, one root folder cannot be a subfolder of the other.

UNC paths are not supported for the folder name.

Example: "C:\code\_swcl"

**arxmlFiles** — Root folder containing ARXML files along with files and folders to exclude  
string

Root folder containing ARXML files followed by file and folder inclusions and exclusions, specified as a string. To create this string:

- 1 Use the Linux `find` command to search for the files and folders to include and exclude.
- 2 Copy the `find` options and enclose them in double quotes.

For examples, see “Select AUTOSAR XML (ARXML) and Code Files for Polyspace Analysis”.

**codeFiles** — Root folder containing source files along with files and folders to exclude  
string

Root folder containing code (`.c` and `.h`) files followed by file and folder inclusions and exclusions, specified as a string. To create this string:

- 1 Use the Linux `find` command to search for the files and folders to include and exclude.
- 2 Copy the `find` options and enclose them in double quotes.

For examples, see “Select AUTOSAR XML (ARXML) and Code Files for Polyspace Analysis”.

**prevProjectFile** — Path to `psar_project.html`  
string

Path to the previously created project file `psar_project.html`, specified as a string (in double quotes). You can omit the double quotes if your folder paths do not contain spaces.

Example: `"C:\Polyspace_Projects\proj1\psar_project.html"`

**[OPTIONS]** — Options to control project creation  
string

Options to control creation of Polyspace project and subsequent analysis. You primarily use the options for troubleshooting, for instance, to only perform certain parts of the update and narrow down an issue or to provide extra header files or define macros.

**General options**

Option	Description
-verbose	<p>Save additional information about the various phases of command execution (verbose mode). The file <code>psar_project.log</code> and other auxiliary files store this additional information.</p> <p>If an error occurs in command execution, the error message is stored in a separate file, irrespective of whether you enable verbose mode. Running in verbose mode only stores the various phases of execution. You can use this information to see when an error was introduced.</p>

Option	Description
-options-file <i>OPTION_FILE</i>	<p>Use an options file to supplement or replace the command line options. In the options file, specify each option on a separate line. Begin a line with # to indicate comments.</p> <p>An options file <code>opts.txt</code> can look like this:</p> <pre># Store Polyspace results -create-project polyspace # ARXML Folder -arxml-dir arxml # SOURCE Folder -sources-dir code</pre> <p>You can run <code>polyspace-autosar</code> as:</p> <pre>polyspace-autosar -options-file opts.txt</pre> <p>If an option that is directly specified with the <code>polyspace-autosar</code> command conflicts with an option in the options file, the directly specified option is used. For instance, in this example, the folder <code>proj</code> is used to save the Polyspace project.</p> <pre>polyspace-autosar -create-project proj                   -options-file opts.txt</pre> <p>You typically use an options file to store and reuse options that are common to multiple projects.</p>

### Options to control update of project

If you update a project, by default, the analysis results are updated for all AUTOSAR SWCs behaviors with respect to any change in the arxml files or C source code since the last analysis. These options allow you to control the update.

Option	Description
<p><code>-autosar-behavior</code>  <code>AUTOSAR_QUALIFIED_NAME</code></p>	<p>Check the implementation of software components whose internal behavior-s are specified by <code>AUTOSAR_QUALIFIED_NAME</code>. The default analysis considers all software components present in the ARXML specifications.</p> <p>To specify multiple software components, repeat the option. Alternatively, you can do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use shell patterns similar to the patterns used with <code>-select-arxml-files</code> and <code>-select-source-files</code>.</li> </ul> <p>For examples, see “Select AUTOSAR XML (ARXML) and Code Files for Polyspace Analysis”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use regular expressions to specify a group of software components under the same package.</li> </ul> <p>For instance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To specify the software component whose internal behavior has the fully qualified name <code>pkg.component.bhv</code>, use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>-autosar-behavior pkg.component.bhv</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>• To specify the software components whose internal behavior-s have fully qualified names beginning with <code>pkg.component</code>, use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>-autosar-behavior pkg.component\..*</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The <code>\.</code> represents the package name separator <code>.</code> (dot) and the <code>.*</code> represents any number of characters.</p>
<p><code>-do-not-update-autosar-prove-environment</code></p>	<p>Do not read the ARXML specifications. Use ARXML specifications stored from the previous analysis.</p> <p>Use this option during project updates to compare the code against previous specifications. Unless you use this option, project updates read the entire ARXML specifications again.</p>

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>-do-not-update-extract-code</code>	<p>Do not read the C source code. Use source code stored from the previous analysis.</p> <p>Use this option during project updates to compare the previous source code against ARXML specifications. Unless you use this option, project updates consider all changes to the source code since the previous analysis.</p>
<code>-do-not-update-verification</code>	<p>Read the ARXML specifications and C code implementation only but do not run the Code Prover analysis.</p> <p>Use this option during project updates to investigate errors introduced in the ARXML specifications or compilation errors introduced in the source code. You can first fix these issues and then run the Code Prover analysis.</p>

#### **Options to control parsing of ARXML specifications**

Option	Description
<p>-autosar-datatype AUTOSAR_QUALIFIED_NAME</p>	<p>Import definition of AUTOSAR data types specified by <i>AUTOSAR_QUALIFIED_NAME</i>. The default analysis only imports data types specified in the internal behavior of software components that you verify.</p> <p>To specify multiple data types, repeat the option. Alternatively, you can do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use shell patterns similar to the patterns used with <code>-select-arxml-files</code> and <code>-select-source-files</code>.</li> </ul> <p>For examples, see “Select AUTOSAR XML (ARXML) and Code Files for Polyspace Analysis”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use regular expressions to specify all data types under the same package.</li> </ul> <p>For instance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To specify a data type that has the fully qualified name <code>pkg.datatypes.type</code>, use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-autosar-datatype <code>pkg.datatypes.type</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>• To specify data types that have fully qualified names beginning with <code>pkg.datatypes</code>, use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-autosar-datatype <code>pkg.datatypes\..*</code></li> </ul> <p>The <code>\.</code> represents the package name separator <code>.</code> (dot) and the <code>.*</code> represents any number of characters.</p></li> <li>• To force import of all data types, use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-autosar-datatype <code>.*\..*</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Option	Description
<p>-Eautosar -xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements</p> <p>-Eno -autosar -xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements</p>	<p>If multiple elements in the ARXML specifications have the same universal-unique-identifier (uuid), use these options to toggle between a warning and an error.</p> <p>The default analysis stops with an error if the issue happens. To convert to a warning, use -Eno -autosar -xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements. For conflicting UUID-s, the analysis stores the last element read and continues with a warning.</p> <p>The subsequent executions continue to use the warning mode. To revert back to an error, use -Eautosar -xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements.</p>
<p>-Eautosar -xmlReaderTooManyUuids</p> <p>-Eno -autosar -xmlReaderTooManyUuids</p>	<p>If the same element in the ARXML specifications has different universal-unique-identifiers (uuid-s), use these options to toggle between a warning and an error.</p> <p>The default analysis stops with an error if the issue happens. To convert to a warning, use -Eno -autosar -xmlReaderTooManyUuids. For conflicting UUID-s, the analysis stores the last element read and continues with a warning.</p> <p>The subsequent executions continue to use the warning mode. To revert back to an error, use -Eautosar -xmlReaderTooManyUuids.</p>
<p>-Wno -autosar -xmlDuplicateType</p>	<p>Use this option to suppress warnings about duplicate types in ARXML.</p> <p>The duplicate type warning messages can look like this:</p> <p>Type <i>arrayType</i> is already defined in another file.</p>

### Options to control reading of C source code

Option	Description
<p><code>-include PREINCLUDE_FILE</code></p>	<p>Specify header files to be <code>#include</code>-ed by each file involved in the analysis. For instance, <code>-include file1.h</code> makes the analysis behave as if there is a line <code>#include 'file1.h'</code> in every source file. The <code>#include</code>-ed file can contain Polyspace-specific workarounds for compilation errors, such as data type and macro definitions.</p> <p>If you specify only a file name, the file must be present in the folder from which the command is run. To specify files in other folders, provide their full paths or relative paths from the current folder.</p> <p>You can provide the header files with data type and macro definitions only during project creation. For subsequent updates, you can change the contents of this file but not provide a new file. If you change the file contents, you must rerun the code extraction and subsequent parts of the analysis.</p> <p>To specify several files, enter the option once for each file, for instance, <code>-include file1.h -include file2.h</code>.</p> <p>If you additionally define macros or undefine them using the options <code>-D</code> or <code>-U</code>, for definitions that conflict with the ones in <code>PREINCLUDE_FILE</code>, the <code>-D</code> or <code>-U</code> specifications prevail.</p>
<p><code>-I INCLUDE_FOLDER</code></p>	<p>Specify folders containing header files. The analysis looks for <code>#include</code>-d files in this folder. The folder must be a subfolder of your source code folder.</p> <p>Repeat the option for multiple folders. The analysis looks for header files in these folders in the order in which you specify them.</p> <p>If you want to specify folders that are not in the source code folder, use the option:</p> <pre>-extra-project-options "-I INCLUDE_FOLDER"</pre>

Option	Description
<code>-D DEFINE</code>	Specify macros that the analysis must consider as defined.  For instance, if you specify:  <code>-D _WIN32</code>  the preprocessor conditional <code>#ifdef _WIN32</code> succeeds and the corresponding branch is executed.
<code>-U UNDEFINE</code>	Specify macros that the analysis must consider as undefined.  For instance, if you specify:  <code>-U _WIN32</code>  the preprocessor conditional <code>#ifndef _WIN32</code> succeeds and the corresponding branch is executed.

#### Options to control Code Prover checks

Option	Description
<p>-extra-project-options POLYSPACE_OPTIONS</p>	<p>Specify additional options for the Code Prover analysis. The options that you specify do not apply to the ARXML parsing or code extraction, but only to the subsequent Code Prover analysis.</p> <p>Use this method to specify analysis options that you use with the <code>polyspace-code-prover</code> or <code>polyspace-code-prover-server</code> command. See “Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”.</p> <p>Note that these options of <code>polyspace-code-prover</code> do not need to be specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>-sources</code>: <code>polyspace-autosar</code> extracts the required source files.</li> <li>• <code>-I</code>: You specify include folders with the <code>-I</code> option of <code>polyspace-autosar</code>.</li> <li>• “Inputs and Stubbing” options such as <code>-data-range-specifications</code>: External data constraints in your ARXML files are extracted automatically with <code>polyspace-autosar</code>. You cannot specify constraints explicitly.</li> <li>• “Multitasking” options such as <code>-entry-points</code>: You cannot perform a multitasking analysis with <code>polyspace-autosar</code>. To detect data races, create a separate project for the entire application and explicitly add your source folders. Specify the ARXML files relevant for multitasking and run Bug Finder. For more information, see <code>ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)</code>.</li> <li>• “Code Prover Verification” options associated with <code>main</code> generation: A <code>main</code> function is generated (in the file <code>psar_prove_main.c</code>) when you create a Polyspace project from an AUTOSAR description. The <code>main</code> function calls functions that implement runnable entities in the software components. The generated <code>main</code> is needed for the Code Prover analysis. You cannot change the properties of this <code>main</code> function.</li> </ul>

Option	Description
-extra-options-file <i>OPTIONS_FILE</i>	<p>Specify additional options for the Code Prover analysis in an options file. The options that you specify do not apply to the ARXML parsing or code extraction, but only to the subsequent Code Prover analysis.</p> <p>For instance, you can trace your build command to gather compiler options, macro definitions and paths to include folders, and provide this information in an options file for analysis of code implementation of AUTOSAR software components.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trace your build command (for instance, make) with <code>polyspace-configure</code> and generate an options file for subsequent Code Prover analysis. Suppress inclusion of sources in the options file with the <code>-no-sources</code> option.           <pre>polyspace-configure \ -output-options-file options.txt \ -no-sources make</pre> </li> <li>Run Code Prover on AUTOSAR code with <code>polyspace-autosar</code>. Provide your ARXML folder, source folders and other options. In addition, provide the earlier generated options file with the <code>-extra-options-file</code> option.           <pre>polyspace-autosar ... \ -extra-options-file options.txt</pre> </li> </ol> <p>See also “Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code Using Build Command”.</p>
-show-prove <i>AUTOSAR_QUALIFIED_NAME</i>	<p>After analysis, open results for a specific software component whose internal behavior is specified by <i>AUTOSAR_QUALIFIED_NAME</i>.</p>

## Version History

Introduced in R2018a

### See Also

AUTOSAR runnable not implemented|Invalid result of AUTOSAR runnable implementation|Invalid use of AUTOSAR runtime environment function|ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)

### Topics

“Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code”

“Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”

“Troubleshoot Polyspace Analysis of AUTOSAR Code”

“Benefits of Polyspace for AUTOSAR”

“Using Polyspace in AUTOSAR Software Development”

# polyspace-cluster-profile-manager

(DOS/UNIX) Import MATLAB cluster profile to Polyspace Server commands

## Syntax

```
polyspace-cluster-profile-manager -import-profile clusterProfile
```

## Description

---

**Note** To avoid typing the full path to this command, add *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin to your PATH environment variable. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace Server installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2023a.

---

`polyspace-cluster-profile-manager -import-profile clusterProfile` imports the cluster profile stored in `clusterProfile` to your Polyspace Server product. This is equivalent to using the **Cluster Profile Manager** to import a profile. See “Discover Clusters and Use Cluster Profiles” (Parallel Computing Toolbox). Use this command to import a profile if you do not have access to the **Cluster Profile Manager** interface, for instance if you are on a server machine with no graphical interface.

Once you import a profile, you can offload a Polyspace analysis to a remote server by specifying only the name of the job scheduler with option `-scheduler`.

## Examples

### Import Profile of Cluster that Requires a Certificate

When you enable the flag `REQUIRE_CLIENT_CERTIFICATE` in file `matlabroot\toolbox\parallel\bin\mjs_def.sh`, clients must use a cluster profile that contains the correct certificate to connect to the job scheduler. Here, *matlabroot* is the installation folder of the MATLAB Parallel Server product, for example C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2023a.

After you configure the MATLAB Parallel Server cluster and create the certificate file, export the cluster profile and then import it to the Polyspace clients that you want to allow to connect to the job scheduler.

To create a certificate file, generate a shared secret file and then use that file to create the certificate. At the command line, navigate to `matlabroot\toolbox\parallel\bin\` and run the `createSharedSecret` script to generate file `mySecret`.

```
createSharedSecret -file mySecret
```

Pass file `mySecret` to the `generateCertificate` script to create the certificate.

```
generateCertificate -secretfile mySecret -certfile clusterClientCert
```

The command generates a certificate file `clusterClientCert`.

Export the cluster profile by using the `createProfile` script. Specify the name of the cluster, the hostname of the machine where the job scheduler is running, and the path of the certificate file. For instance, if the job scheduler runs on a machine with hostname `mjsHost`, run this command:

```
createProfile -name clusterName -host mjsHost -certfile clusterClientCert -outfile mjsProfile
```

The command creates a cluster profile XML file `mjsProfile`. This XML file contains the certificate that the clients need to connect to the job scheduler.

Import the cluster profile `mjsProfile` to the client machine where you run the Polyspace Server product that offloads the analysis to the MATLAB Parallel Server cluster. On the machine where you run the Polyspace client, run this command:

```
polyspace-cluster-profile-manager -import-profile path/to/mjsProfile
```

The Polyspace client uses the imported cluster profile and can connect to the job scheduler. Once you import the profile, specify the cluster name with option `-scheduler` when you run a Polyspace Server analysis in `-batch` mode, for instance `-batch -scheduler clusterName`.

## Input Arguments

### **clusterProfile** — XML file

source file name or path

`clusterName.settings` XML file that you generate using the **Cluster Profile Manager** or the `createProfile` script located in the folder `matlabroot\toolbox\parallel\bin`. Here, `matlabroot` is the installation folder of the MATLAB Parallel Server product, for example `C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2023a`.

Example: `myClusterName.settings`

## Version History

**Introduced in R2021b**

### See Also

Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (`-batch`)

### Topics

“Offload Polyspace Analysis from Continuous Integration Server to Another Server”



# polyspace-code-prover

(DOS/UNIX) Run a Code Prover verification from Windows, Linux, or other command line

## Syntax

```
polyspace-code-prover [options]
```

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources sourceFiles [options]
```

```
polyspace-code-prover -sources-list-file listOfSources [options]
```

```
polyspace-code-prover -options-file optFile
```

```
polyspace-code-prover -h[elp]
```

## Description

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder”). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-code-prover [options]` runs a Code Prover verification if your current folder contains a `sources` subfolder with source files (.c or .cxx files). The verification considers files in `sources` and all subfolders under `sources`. You can customize the verification with additional options.

`polyspace-code-prover -sources sourceFiles [options]` runs a Code Prover verification on the source file(s) `sourceFiles`. You can customize the verification with additional options.

`polyspace-code-prover -sources-list-file listOfSources [options]` runs a Code Prover verification on the source files listed in the text file `listOfSources`. You can customize the verification with additional options.

`polyspace-code-prover -options-file optFile` runs a Code Prover verification with the options specified in the option file.

`polyspace-code-prover -h[elp]` lists a summary of possible analysis options.

## Examples

### Run Verification by Directly Specifying Options

Run a local Code Prover verification by specifying analysis options in the command itself. This example uses source files from a demo Polyspace Code Prover example. To run this example, replace *polyspaceroot* with the path to your Polyspace installation, for example C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a.

Run a verification on `numerical.c` and `programming.c`, checking for MISRA C:2012 mandatory rules and using GNU 4.7 compiler settings. This example command is split by ^ characters for readability. In practice, you can put all commands on one line.

```
polyspace-code-prover -lang C^
-sources polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources*.c,^
-I polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources\^
-compiler generic -misra3 mandatory^
-author jlittle -prog myProject -results-dir C:\Polyspace_Workspace\Results\
```

Open the results.

```
polyspace C:\Polyspace_Workspace\Results\ps_results.pscp
```

To rerun the verification, you must rerun it from the command line.

### Run Verification with Options File

Run a verification by using an options file to specify your source files and analysis options. To run this example, replace `polyspaceroot` with the path to your Polyspace installation, for example `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`.

Save this text to a text file called `myOptsFile.txt`.

```
Polyspace analysis options
-I polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources
-verif-version 1.0
-sources polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources*.c
-lang C
-target i386
-compiler generic
-dos
-do-not-generate-results-for all-headers
-misra3 mandatory-required
CustomRulesDefinition.txt
-entry-points proc1,proc2,server1,server2,tregulate
-critical-section-begin Begin_CS:Csl0
-critical-section-end End_CS:Csl0
-temporal-exclusions-file polyspaceroot\^
polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources\temporal_exclusions.txt
-float-rounding-mode to-nearest
-signed-integer-overflows forbid
-unsigned-integer-overflows allow
-uncalled-function-checks none
-check-subnormal allow
-02
-to Software Safety Analysis level 2
-context-sensitivity-auto
-path-sensitivity-delta 0
-author jlittle
-prog myProject
-results-dir C:\Polyspace_Workspace\Results\
```

Run the verification with the options specified in the text file.

```
polyspace-code-prover -options-file myOptsFile.txt
```

Open the results.

```
polyspace C:\Polyspace_Workspace\Results\ps_results.pscp
```

To rerun the verification, you must rerun it from the command line.

## Input Arguments

### **sourceFiles** — Comma-separated names of C or C++ files to analyze

source file name or path

Comma-separated C or C++ source file names, specified as a string. If the files are not in the current folder (pwd), `sourceFiles` must include a full or relative path. To avoid errors because of paths with spaces, add quotes " " around the path. For more information, see `-sources`.

If your current folder contains a `sources` subfolder with the source files, you can omit the `-sources` flag. The verification considers files in `sources` and all subfolders under `sources`.

Example: `myFile.c, "C:\mySources\myFile1.c,C:\mySources\myFile2.c"`

### **listOfSources** — Text file listing names of C or C++ files to analyze

sources list file name or path

Text file which lists the name of C or C++ files, specified as a string. If the files are not in the current folder (pwd), `listOfSources` must include a full or relative path. To avoid errors because of paths with spaces, add quotes " " around the path. For more information, see `-sources-list-file`.

Example: `filename.txt, "C:\ps_analysis\source_files.txt"`

### **options** — Analysis option and corresponding value

command-line flag with optional value

Analysis options and their corresponding values, specified by the option name and if applicable value. For syntax specifications, see the individual analysis option reference pages.

Example: `-lang C-CPP, -target i386`

### **optFile** — Text file listing analysis options and values

options file name or path

Text file listing analysis options and values, specified as a string. For more information, see `-options-file`.

Example: `opts.txt, "C:\ps_analysis\options.txt"`

## Tips

If you run the command as part of a script, check the exit status to confirm a successful analysis. The command returns zero on a successful analysis. A nonzero return value means that the analysis failed and was not completed. For instance, if the analyzed file does not compile, the command returns a nonzero value. If some of the files do not compile when you are analyzing multiple files, the command completes analysis on the files that do compile and returns zero. It is possible to stop analysis if a file does not compile. See `Stop analysis if a file does not compile (-stop-if-compile-error)`.

After running the command, you can check the %ERRORLEVEL% variable in Windows command line to confirm a successful analysis.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **See Also**

polyspaceCodeProver

### **Topics**

“Run Polyspace Analysis from Command Line”

“Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”

# polyspace-code-prover-server

(DOS/UNIX) Run a Code Prover verification on a server from Windows, Linux, or other command line

## Syntax

```
polyspace-code-prover-server [options]
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources sourceFiles [options]
polyspace-code-prover-server -sources-list-file listOfSources [options]
polyspace-code-prover-server -options-file optFile
polyspace-code-prover-server -h[elp]
```

## Description

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace Server installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder”). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-code-prover-server [options]` runs a Code Prover verification on a server if your current folder contains a `sources` subfolder with source files (.c or .cxx files). The verification considers files in `sources` and all subfolders under `sources`. You can customize the verification with additional options.

`polyspace-code-prover-server -sources sourceFiles [options]` runs a Code Prover verification on a server on the source file(s) `sourceFiles`. You can customize the verification with additional options.

`polyspace-code-prover-server -sources-list-file listOfSources [options]` runs a Code Prover verification on a server on the source files listed in the text file `listOfSources`. You can customize the verification with additional options.

`polyspace-code-prover-server -options-file optFile` runs a Code Prover verification on a server with the options specified in the option file.

`polyspace-code-prover-server -h[elp]` lists a summary of possible analysis options.

## Examples

### Run Verification by Directly Specifying Options

Run a Code Prover verification by specifying analysis options in the command itself. This example uses source files from a demo Polyspace Code Prover example. To run this example, replace *polyspaceroot* with the path to your Polyspace Server installation, for example C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2023a.

Run a verification on `numerical.c` and `programming.c`, checking for MISRA C:2012 mandatory rules and using GNU 4.7 compiler settings. This example command is split by ^ characters for readability. In practice, you can put all commands on one line.

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -lang C^
-sources polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources*.c,^
-I polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources\^
-compiler generic -misra3 mandatory^
-author jlittle -prog myProject -results-dir C:\Polyspace_Workspace\Results\
```

After analysis, you can upload the results to the Polyspace Code Prover Access interface for review. See:

- `polyspace-access`
- “Run Polyspace Code Prover on Server and Upload Results to Web Interface”

### Run Verification with Options File

Run a verification by using an options file to specify your source files and analysis options. To run this example, replace `polyspaceroot` with the path to your Polyspace Server installation, for example `C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2023a`.

Save this text to a text file called `myOptsFile.txt`.

```
Polyspace analysis options
-I polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources
-verif-version 1.0
-sources-list-file polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\sources*.c
-lang C
-target i386
-compiler generic
-dos
-do-not-generate-results-for all-headers
-misra3 mandatory-required
-entry-points proc1,proc2,server1,server2,tregulate
-critical-section-begin Begin_CS:Cs10
-critical-section-end End_CS:Cs10
-temporal-exclusions-file polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\^
sources\temporal_exclusions.txt
-float-rounding-mode to-nearest
-scalar-overflows-checks signed
-scalar-overflows-behavior truncate-on-error
-uncalled-function-checks none
-check-subnormal allow
-02
-to Software Safety Analysis level 2
-context-sensitivity-auto
-path-sensitivity-delta 0
-author jlittle
-prog myProject
-results-dir C:\Polyspace_Workspace\Results\
```

Run the verification with the options specified in the text file.

```
polyspace-code-prover-server -options-file myOptsFile.txt
```

After analysis, you can upload the results to the Polyspace Access interface for review. See:

- `polyspace-access`
- “Run Polyspace Code Prover on Server and Upload Results to Web Interface”

## Input Arguments

### **sourceFiles** — Comma-separated names of C or C++ files to analyze

source file name or path

Comma-separated C or C++ source file names, specified as a string. If the files are not in the current folder (`pwd`), `sourceFiles` must include a full or relative path. To avoid errors because of paths with spaces, add quotes " " around the path. For more information, see `-sources`.

If your current folder contains a `sources` subfolder with the source files, you can omit the `-sources` flag. The verification considers files in `sources` and all subfolders under `sources`.

Example: `myFile.c, "C:\mySources\myFile1.c,C:\mySources\myFile2.c"`

### **listOfSources** — Text file listing names of C or C++ files to analyze

sources list file name or path

Text file which lists the name of C or C++ files, specified as a string. If the files are not in the current folder (`pwd`), `listOfSources` must include a full or relative path. To avoid errors because of paths with spaces, add quotes " " around the path. For more information, see `-sources-list-file`.

Example: `filename.txt, "C:\ps_analysis\source_files.txt"`

### **options** — Analysis option and corresponding value

command-line flag with optional value

Analysis options and their corresponding values, specified by the option name and if applicable value. For syntax specifications, see the individual analysis option reference pages.

Example: `-lang C-CPP, -target i386`

### **optFile** — Text file listing analysis options and values

options file name or path

Text file listing analysis options and values, specified as a string. For more information, see `-options-file`.

Example: `opts.txt, "C:\ps_analysis\options.txt"`

## Tips

If you run the command as part of a script, check the exit status to confirm a successful analysis. The command returns zero on a successful analysis. A nonzero return value means that the analysis failed and was not completed. For instance, if the analyzed file does not compile, the command returns a nonzero value. If some of the files do not compile when you are analyzing multiple files, the command completes analysis on the files that do compile and returns zero. It is possible to stop analysis if a file does not compile. See `Stop analysis if a file does not compile (-stop-if-compile-error)`.

After running the command, you can check the %ERRORLEVEL% variable in Windows command line to confirm a successful analysis.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2019a**

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Run Polyspace Code Prover on Server and Upload Results to Web Interface”

“Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”



# polyspace-comments-import

(DOS/UNIX) Import review information from previous Polyspace analysis

## Syntax

```
polyspace-comments-import -diff-rte prevResultsFolder currentResultsFolder [-print-new-results] [-overwrite-destination-comments]
```

## Description

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder” for desktop products or “Installation Folder” for server products). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-comments-import -diff-rte prevResultsFolder currentResultsFolder [-print-new-results] [-overwrite-destination-comments]` imports review information from a results file in `prevResultsFolder` to `currentResultsFolder`. The review information includes the severity, status and additional notes that you assign to a result.

Besides importing the review information, the command also shows the number of results where review information could not be imported either because the result changed or the result already had new review information. If you use the option `-print-new-results`, you see this information:

- Number of new results in current results folder, that is, results not present in previous results folder
- Number of results removed from previous results folder, that is, results no longer present in the current results folder
- Number of results in current results folder that do not have associated review information

You can also use this command to create a baseline for the analysis results. In the Polyspace user interface, if you click the **New** button, only the analysis results that are new compared to the baseline remain in the results list.

If you use the option `-overwrite-destination-comments`, newer review information on previously existing results are overwritten with previous review information. For instance, if the same result has a different status in the current and previous results folder, after using the `polyspace-comments-import` command:

- Without the option, the result in the current results folder retains its status.
- With the option, the status of the result in the current results folder is overwritten with the status from the previous results folder.

## Examples

### Import Review Information from Previous Polyspace Results

Run Bug Finder on a sample file and add some review information. Then, run Bug Finder a second time and import the information from the previous run.

Copy the file `numerical.c` from `polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Bug_Finder_Example\sources` to a writable folder. Open a command window and navigate to the folder (using `cd`). Run Bug Finder on the file and save results in the subfolder `Run_1`:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources numerical.c -results-dir Run_1/
```

Depending on the product installed, you can also run `polyspace-code-prover`, `polyspace-bug-finder-server` or `polyspace-code-prover-server`.

Open the results file in the `Run_1` subfolder:

```
polyspace Run_1/ps_results.psbf
```

Select a result. On the **Result Details** window, select a **Severity** and **Status** and add some notes. You will import this review information to results from a later analysis.

Run Bug Finder again, but save the results in a different subfolder `Run_2`:

```
polyspace-bug-finder -sources numerical.c -results-dir Run_2/
```

You can open the results file in `Run_2` and see that there is no review information.

Import the review information from the results file in the `Run_1` subfolder to the `Run_2` subfolder. Add the option `-print-new-results` to see the number of new, removed and unreviewed results.

```
polyspace-comments-import -diff-rte Run_1/ Run_2/ -print-new-results
```

Open the results file in the `Run_2` subfolder:

```
polyspace Run_2/ps_results.psbf
```

You see the review information imported from the results file in the `Run_1` subfolder.

## Input Arguments

### **prevResultsFolder** — Folder containing previous Polyspace results with review information

string

Path to a folder containing a Polyspace results file (`.psbf` file for Bug Finder results and `.pscp` file for Code Prover results). The results are presumably from an earlier Polyspace analysis and contain review information that will be imported to a later results file.

Example: `"C:\Polyspace\Project_1_Run_25"`

### **currentResultsFolder** — Folder containing later Polyspace results

string

Path to a folder containing Polyspace results (`.psbf` file for Bug Finder results and `.pscp` file for Code Prover results). The results are presumably from a later Polyspace analysis and have no review

information or review information for new results only. You want to import review information from an earlier Polyspace analysis to these results.

Example: "C:\Polyspace\Project\_1\_Run\_26"

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **See Also**

-import-comments

### **Topics**

"Import Review Information from Previous Polyspace Analysis"

"Import Review Information from Existing Polyspace Access Projects"

## polyspace-configure

(DOS/UNIX) Create Polyspace project from your build system at the DOS or UNIX command line

### Syntax

```
polyspace-configure buildCommand
```

```
polyspace-configure [options] buildCommand
```

```
polyspace-configure [options] -compilation-database jsonFile
```

### Description

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder” for desktop products or “Installation Folder” for server products). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-configure buildCommand` traces your build system and creates a Polyspace project with information gathered from your build system. Polyspace creates a project from your build system only if your build commands or makefiles meet certain requirements. For a list of compiler and build command requirements, including a list of compilers that Polyspace supports, see “Requirements for Project Creation from Build Systems”.

`polyspace-configure [options] buildCommand` traces your build system and uses `options` to modify the default operation of `polyspace-configure`. Specify the modifiers before `buildCommand`, otherwise they are considered as options in the build command itself.

`polyspace-configure [options] -compilation-database jsonFile` creates a Polyspace project with information gathered from the JSON compilation database file `jsonFile` that you provide. You do not need to specify a build command or trace your build system. For more on JSON compilation databases, see JSON Compilation Database.

### Examples

#### Create Polyspace Project Using Compile Command (gcc, cl, etc.)

This example shows how to use a compile command to create your Polyspace project. The simplest way to run `polyspace-configure` is to run it directly on the compile command used to build your source code. This example uses the GCC compiler and the compile command `gcc`. GCC is a standard compiler suite included with Linux based systems. For Windows based systems, MinGW can be installed to support the GCC compiler.

First, ensure that your source code compiles without errors.

```
gcc myFilename.c otherFile.c
```

After confirming that your source code compiles without errors, remove the object files before continuing.

```
rm myFilename.o otherFile.o
```

Create a Polyspace project specifying a unique project name. Run `polyspace-configure` on the compile command as previously tested.

```
polyspace-configure -prog myProject gcc myFilename.c otherFile.c
```

Open the Polyspace project in the Polyspace user interface.

If you use Visual Studio to compile your sources, you can replace `gcc` in the above example with `cl`. You can also run `polyspace-configure` on a full build of your Visual Studio project. See “Create Polyspace Projects from Visual Studio Build”.

Note that `polyspace-configure` creates a new Polyspace project using the sources from your compile command. It is not possible to append to an already existing Polyspace project by using the `polyspace-configure` command. If you use compile options (such as `-D` for `gcc`), `polyspace-configure` sets the equivalent Polyspace options in the project. For more details, see “Algorithms” on page 4-65.

### Create Polyspace Project from Makefile

Typically, in real applications, you do not invoke the compiler directly to build your source code. Your build command runs several commands, one of which is compilation. For instance, you might be running a makefile to build your source code. This example shows how to create a Polyspace project if you use the command `make targetName buildOptions` to build your source code.

Create a Polyspace project specifying a unique project name. Use the `-B` or `-W makefileName` option with `make` so that the all prerequisite targets in the makefile are remade.

```
polyspace-configure -prog myProject \
make -B targetName buildOptions
```

Open the Polyspace project in the Polyspace user interface.

### Create Polyspace Options File from JSON Compilation Database

This example shows how to create a Polyspace options file from a JSON compilation database that you generate with the CMake build system generator. CMake generates build instructions for the build tool you specify, such as a Unix Makefiles for `make` or project files for Microsoft Visual Studio. CMake supports the generation of a JSON compilation database only for Makefile generators and Ninja generator. For more information, see `makefile generators`.

Generate a JSON compilation database for your CMake project. For an example of a Cmake project, see `polyspaceroot\help\toolbox\bugfinder\examples\compilation_database` where `polyspaceroot` is your Polyspace installation folder.

Navigate to the root of your project source tree. This folder contains the file `CMakeLists.txt` which CMake uses as an input to generate build instructions. Enter these commands:

```
mkdir JSON_cdb
cd JSON_cdb
cmake -G "Unix Makefiles" -DCMAKE_EXPORT_COMPILE_COMMANDS=1 ../
```

The last command generates a Unix makefile with build instructions for the make build tool. The command also outputs file `compile_commands.json`. This file lists the compiler calls for every translation unit in your project.

Generate a Polyspace options file from the compilation database that you generated in the previous step.

```
polyspace-configure -compilation-database compile_commands.json \
-output-options-file options.txt
```

You do not need to specify a build command and `polyspace-configure` does not trace your build. Polyspace extracts information about your build system from the JSON compilation database.

Pass the options file to Polyspace to run an analysis, for instance:

```
polyspace-code-prover -options-file options.txt
```

### **Create Projects That Have Different Source Files from Same Build Trace**

This example shows how to create different Polyspace projects from the same trace of your build system. You can specify which source files to include for each project.

Trace your build system without creating a Polyspace project by specifying the option `-no-project`. To ensure that all the prerequisite targets in your makefile are remade, use the appropriate make build command option, for instance `-B`.

```
polyspace-configure -no-project make -B
```

`polyspace-configure` stores the cache information and the build trace in default locations inside the current folder. To store the cache information and build trace in a different location, specify the options `-cache-path` and `-build-trace`.

Generate Polyspace projects by using the build trace information from the previous step. Specify a project name and use the `-include-sources` or `-exclude-sources` option to select which files to include for each project.

```
polyspace-configure -no-build -prog myProject \
-include-sources "glob_pattern"
```

*glob\_pattern* is a glob pattern that corresponds to folders or files you filter in or out of your project. To ensure the shell does not expand the glob patterns you pass to `polyspace-configure`, enclose them in double quotes. For more information on the supported syntax for glob patterns, see “Select Files for Polyspace Analysis Using Pattern Matching”.

If you specified the options `-build-trace` and `-cache-path` in the previous step, specify them again.

Delete the trace file and cache folder.

```
rm -r polyspace_configure_cache polyspace_configure_built_trace
```

If you used the options `-build-trace` and `-cache-path`, use the paths and file names from those options.

## Run Command-Line Polyspace Analysis from Makefile

This example shows how to run Polyspace analysis if you use the command `make targetName buildOptions` to build your source code. In this example, you use `polyspace-configure` to trace your build system but do not create a Polyspace project. Instead you create an options file that you can use to run Polyspace analysis from command-line.

Create a Polyspace options file specifying the `-output-options-file` command. Use the `-B` or `-W makefileName` option with `make` so that all prerequisite targets in the makefile are remade.

```
polyspace-configure -output-options-file\
myOptions make -B targetName buildOptions
```

Use the options file that you created to run a Polyspace analysis at the command line:

```
polyspace-code-prover -options-file myOptions
```

## Input Arguments

### buildCommand — Command for full build of source code

string

Build command specified exactly as you use to build your source code.

The build command must perform a full build of your sources and not an incremental build. Typically, build commands such as `make` are set up to only build sources that have changed since the previous build. However, `polyspace-configure` requires a full build to determine which sources to add to a Polyspace project or options file. Add appropriate options to your build command to force a full build. For instance, when using a makefile, append the option `-B` to `make`.

Example: `make -B`, `make -B -W makefileName`

### options — Options for changing default operation of polyspace-configure

single option starting with `-`, followed by argument | multiple space-separated option-argument pairs

#### Basic Options

Option	Argument	Description
<code>-prog</code>	Project name	Project name that appears in the Polyspace user interface. The default is <code>polyspace</code> .  If you do not use the option <code>-output-project</code> , the <code>-prog</code> argument also sets the project name.  <b>Example:</b> <code>-prog myProject</code> creates a project that has the name <code>myProject</code> in the user interface. If you do not use the option <code>-output-project</code> , the project name is also <code>myProject.psrprj</code> .

Option	Argument	Description
-author	Author name	Name of project author. <b>Example:</b> -author jsmith
-output-project	Path	Name and location of Polyspace project. The default is the file <code>polyspace.psprj</code> in the current folder. <b>Example:</b> -output-project ../myProjects/project1 creates a project <code>project1.psprj</code> in the folder with the relative path <code>../myProjects/</code> .
-output-options-file	File name	Option to create a Polyspace analysis options file. Use this file for command-line analysis using one of these commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>polyspace-bug-finder</code></li> <li>• <code>polyspace-code-prover</code></li> <li>• <code>polyspace-bug-finder-server</code></li> <li>• <code>polyspace-code-prover-server</code></li> <li>• <code>polyspace-bug-finder-access</code></li> </ul>
-allow-build-error	None	Option to create a Polyspace project even if an error occurs in the build process.  If an error occurs, the build trace log shows the following message:  <pre>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)   ERROR: build command         command_name fail [status=status_value]</pre> <i>command_name</i> is the build command name that you use and <i>status_value</i> is the non-zero exit status or error level that indicates which error occurred in your build process.  This option is ignored when you use <code>-compilation-database</code> .
-allow-overwrite	None	Option to overwrite a project with the same name, if it exists.  By default, <code>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)</code> throws an error if a project with the same name already exists in the output folder. Use this option to overwrite the project.
-no-console-output  -silent (default)  -verbose	None	Option to suppress or display additional messages from running <code>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>-no-console-output</code> - Suppress all outputs including errors and warnings.</li> <li>• <code>-silent (default)</code> - Show only errors and warnings.</li> <li>• <code>-verbose</code> - Show all messages.</li> </ul> If you specify more than one of these options, the most verbose option is applied.  These options are ignored if they are used in combination with <code>-easy-debug</code> .



Option	Argument	Description
-help	None	Option to display the full list of polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure) commands
-debug	None	Option to store debug information for use by MathWorks technical support. This option has been superseded by the option -easy-debug.
-easy-debug	Path	Option to store debug information for use by MathWorks technical support.  After a polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure) run, the path provided contains a zipped file ending with pscfg-output.zip. If the run fails to create a complete Polyspace project or options file, send this zipped file to MathWorks Technical Support for further debugging. The zipped file does not contain source files traced in the build. See also "Errors in Project Creation from Build Systems".

### Options to Create Multiple Modules

These options are not compatible with -compilation-database.

Option	Argument	Description
-module	None	Option to create a separate options file for each binary you create in build system. You can only create separate options files for different binaries.  Use this option only if your build system uses GNU or Visual C++ compilers.  See also "Modularize Polyspace Analysis by Using Build Command".
-output-options-path	Path name	Location where generated options files are saved. Use this option together with the option -module.  The options files are named after the binaries created in the build system.

### Advanced Options

Option	Argument	Description
<code>-compilation-database</code>	Path and file name	<p>Location and name of JSON compilation database (JSON CDB) file. You generate this file from your build system, for instance by using the flag <code>-DCMAKE_EXPORT_COMPILE_COMMANDS=1</code> with <code>cmake</code>. The file contains compiler calls for all the translation units in your projects. For more information, see JSON Compilation Database. <code>polyspace-configure</code> uses the content of this file to get information about your build system. The extracted compiler paths in the JSON CDB must be accessible from the path where you run <code>polyspace-configure</code>.</p> <p>You do not specify a build command when you use this option.</p> <p>These build systems and compilers support the generation of a JSON CDB:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMake</li> <li>• Bazel</li> <li>• Clang</li> <li>• Ninja</li> <li>• Qbs</li> <li>• waf</li> </ul> <p>This option is not compatible with <code>-no-project</code> and with the options to create multiple modules.</p> <p>The cache control options, <code>-allow-build-error</code>, and <code>-no-build</code> are ignored when you use this option.</p>
<code>-compiler-config</code>	Path and file name	<p>Location and name of compiler configuration file.</p> <p>The file must be in a specific format. For guidance, see the existing configuration files in <code>polyspaceroot\polyspace\configure\compiler_configuration\</code>. For information on the contents of the file, see “Create Polyspace Projects from Build Systems That Use Unsupported Compilers”.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> <code>-compiler-configuration myCompiler.xml</code></p>
<code>-no-project</code>	None	<p>Option to trace your build system without creating a Polyspace project and save the build trace information.</p> <p>Use this option to save your build trace information for a later run of <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) with the <code>-no-build</code> option.</p> <p>This option is not compatible with <code>-compilation-database</code>.</p>

Option	Argument	Description
<code>-no-build</code>	None	<p>Option to create a Polyspace project using previously saved build trace information.</p> <p>To use this option, you must have the build trace information saved from an earlier run of <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) with the <code>-no-project</code> option.</p> <p>If you use this option, you do not need to specify the <code>buildCommand</code> argument.</p> <p>This option is ignored when you use <code>-compilation-database</code>.</p>
<code>-no-sources</code>	None	<p>Option to create a Polyspace options file that does not contain the source file specifications.</p> <p>Use this option when you intend to specify the source files by other means. For instance, you can use this option when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running Polyspace on AUTOSAR-specific code.</li> </ul> <p>You want to create an options file that traces your build command for the compiler options:</p> <pre>-output-options-file options.txt -no-sources</pre> <p>You later append this options file when extracting source file names from ARXML specifications and running the subsequent Code Prover analysis with <code>polyspace-autosar</code></p> <pre>-extra-options-file options.txt</pre> <p>See also “Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code Using Build Command”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running Polyspace in Eclipse™.</li> </ul> <p>Your source files are already specified in your Eclipse project. When running a Polyspace analysis, you want to specify an options file that has the compilation options only.</p>

Option	Argument	Description
-extra-project-options	Options to use for subsequent Polyspace analysis. For instance, "-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe".	<p>Options that are used for subsequent Polyspace analysis.</p> <p>Once a Polyspace project is created, you can change some of the default options in the project. Alternatively, you can pass these options when tracing your build command. The flag <code>-extra-project-options</code> allows you to pass additional options.</p> <p>Specify multiple options in a space separated list, for instance "<code>-allow-negative-operand-in-shift -stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe</code>".</p> <p>Suppose you have to set the option <code>-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe</code> for every Polyspace project created. Instead of opening each project and setting the option, you can use this flag when creating the Polyspace project:</p> <pre>-extra-project-options   "-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe"</pre> <p>For the list of options available, see:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Complete List of Polyspace Bug Finder Analysis Engine Options"</li> <li>• "Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options"</li> </ul> <p>If you are creating an options file instead of a Polyspace project from your build command, do not use this flag. Instead, add the extra analysis options manually in the generated options file, in a separate options file, or at the command-line when you start the analysis.</p>
-tmp-path	Path	Location of folder where temporary files are stored.
-build-trace	Path and file name	<p>Location and name of file where build information is stored. The default is <code>./polyspace_configure_build_trace.log</code>.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> <code>-build-trace ../build_info/trace.log</code></p>
-log	Path and file name	Location and name of log file where the output of the <code>polyspace-configure</code> command is stored. The use of this option does not suppress the console output.
-include-sources -exclude-sources	Glob pattern	<p>Option to specify which source files <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) includes in, or excludes from, the generated project. You can combine both options together.</p> <p>A source file is included if the file path matches the glob pattern that you pass to <code>-include-sources</code>.</p> <p>A source file is excluded if the file path matches the glob pattern that you pass to <code>-exclude-sources</code>.</p>

Option	Argument	Description
-print-included-sources  -print-excluded-sources	None	<p>Option to print the list of source files that <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) includes in, or excludes from, the generated project. You can combine both options together. The output displays the full path of each file on a separate line.</p> <p>Use this option to troubleshoot the glob patterns that you pass to <code>-include-sources</code> or <code>-exclude-sources</code>. You can see which files match the pattern that you pass to <code>-include-sources</code> or <code>-exclude-sources</code>.</p>
-compiler-cache-path	Folder path	<p>Specify a folder path where <code>polyspace-configure</code> looks for or stores the compiler cache files. If the folder does not exist, <code>polyspace-configure</code> creates it.</p> <p>By default, Polyspace looks for and stores compiler caches under these folder paths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Windows</b>  %appdata%\Mathworks\R20xxY\Polyspace</li> <li>• <b>Linux</b>  ~/ .matlab/R20xxY/Polyspace</li> <li>• <b>Mac</b>  ~/Library/Application Support/MathWorks/MATLAB/R20xxY/Polyspace</li> </ul> <p><i>R20xxY</i> is the release version of your Polyspace product, for instance R2020b.</p>
-no-compiler-cache	None	<p>Use this option if you do not want Polyspace to cache your compiler configuration information or to use an existing cache for your compiler configuration.</p> <p>By default, the first time you run <code>polyspace-configure</code> with a particular compiler configuration, Polyspace queries your compiler for the size of fundamental types, compiler macro definitions, and other compiler configuration information then caches this information. Polyspace reuses the cached information in subsequent runs of <code>polyspace-configure</code> for builds that use the same compiler configuration.</p>
-reset-compiler-cache-entry	None	<p>Use this option to query the compiler for the current configuration and to refresh the entry in the cache file that corresponds to this configuration. Other compiler configuration entries in the cache are not updated.</p>
-clear-compiler-cache	None	<p>Use this option to delete all compiler configurations stored in the cache file.</p> <p>If you also specify a build command or <code>-compilation-database</code>, <code>polyspace-configure</code> computes and caches the compiler configuration information of the current run, except if you specify <code>-no-project</code> or <code>-no-compiler-cache</code>.</p>

Option	Argument	Description
-import-macro-definitions	<p>none</p> <p>from-allowlist</p> <p>from-source-tokens</p> <p>from-compiler</p>	<p>Typically, you do not need to specify this option.</p> <p>Polyspace attempts to automatically determine the best strategy to query your compiler for macro definitions in this order of priority:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> from-compiler — Polyspace uses native compiler options, such as <code>gcc -dm -E</code>, to obtain the compiler macro definitions. This strategy does not require Polyspace to trace your build and is available only for compilers that support listing macro definitions.</li> <li><b>2</b> from-source-tokens — Polyspace uses every non-keyword token in your source code to query your compiler for macro definitions. This strategy is available only if Polyspace can trace your build. The strategy is not available if you use option <code>-compilation-database</code>.</li> <li><b>3</b> from-allowlist — Polyspace uses an internal allow list to query the compiler for macro definitions.</li> </ol> <p>If you prefer to specify macro definitions manually, use this option with the <code>none</code> flag and use option <code>Preprocessor definitions (-D)</code> to specify the macro definitions.</p> <p>If the macro import strategy that Polyspace uses is not the one that you expect, try specifying this option manually to troubleshoot the issue.</p>
-options-for-sources-delimiter	A single character	<p>Specify an option separator to use when multiple analysis options are associated with one source file using the <code>-options-for-sources</code> option. Typically, the <code>-options-for-sources</code> option uses a semicolon as separator.</p> <p>See also <code>-options-for-sources</code>.</p>

### Cache Control Options

These options are primarily useful for debugging. Use the options if `polyspace-configure` (`polyspaceConfigure`) fails and MathWorks Technical Support asks you to use the option and provide the cached files. Starting R2020a, the option `-easy-debug` provides an easier way to provide debug information. See “Contact Technical Support About Issues with Running Polyspace”.

These options are ignored when you use `-compilation-database`.

Option	Argument	Description
-no-cache	None	Option to perform one of the following:
-cache-sources (default)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>-no-cache</code>: Not create a cache</li> <li>• <code>-cache-sources</code>: Cache text files temporarily created during build for later use by <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>).</li> <li>• <code>-cache-all-text</code>: Cache all text files including sources and headers.</li> <li>• <code>-cache-all-files</code>: Cache all files including binaries.</li> </ul>
-cache-all-text		
-cache-all-files		Typically, you cache temporary files created by your build command to debug issues in tracing the command.

Option	Argument	Description
-cache-path	Path	Location of folder where cache information is stored.  When tracing a Visual Studio build ( <code>devenv.exe</code> ), if you see the error:  <code>path is too long</code>  try using a shorter path for this option to work around the error.  <b>Example:</b> <code>-cache-path ../cache</code>
-keep-cache -no-keep-cache (default)	None	Option to preserve or clean up cache information after <code>polyspace-configure</code> ( <code>polyspaceConfigure</code> ) completes execution.  If <code>polyspace-configure</code> ( <code>polyspaceConfigure</code> ) fails, you can provide this cache information to technical support for debugging purposes.

## Algorithms

The `polyspace-configure` command creates a Polyspace project or options file from a build command such as `make` using roughly these steps:

- 1 The build command is first executed. `polyspace-configure` keeps track of the commands that run during this build and the files read or written. One or more of these commands would be the compiler invocation. For instance, if the build command uses a GCC compiler, one or more of these commands would exercise the `gcc`, `g++`, or related executable. Based on the presence of a known compiler executable, `polyspace-configure` picks out the compiler invocation commands from amidst all the commands executed during build.
- 2 Each compiler invocation command contains these three parts: the compiler executable, some source files and some compiler options. For instance, the following command exercises the GCC compiler on the file `myFile.c` with a compiler option `-std` that triggers C++11-based compilation:

```
gcc -std=c++11 myFile.c
```

`polyspace-configure` reads the source file names from these commands and directly uses them in the Polyspace project or options file. The compiler executable plus compiler options are translated to Polyspace analysis options.

To determine Polyspace options such as the ones corresponding to sizes of basic types or underlying type of `size_t`, `polyspace-configure` runs the previously read compiler executable plus compiler options on some small source files. Depending on whether a source file compiles successfully or shows errors, `polyspace-configure` can set an appropriate Polyspace option. To determine compiler macro definitions and include paths, `polyspace-configure` also reinvoke the compiler on small sources but thereafter uses a slightly different strategy.

For a simple example of a source file that can help determine a Polyspace option, see the reference page for the option `Management of size_t (-size-t-type-is)`.

Instead of a build command, `polyspace-configure` can also create a project or options file from a JSON compilation database. When the `polyspace-configure` command runs on a compilation database, the first step above is omitted. A compilation database directly states the compiler invocation command in entries such as this:

```
{
"directory": "/proj/files/
"command": "/usr/local/bin/gcc -std=c++11 -c /proj/files/myFile.c",
"file" : "/proj/files/myFile.c"
}
```

`polyspace-configure` can simply read these compiler invocation commands and continue with the remaining step of reinvoking the compiler on small source files. Since the build command execution step is skipped, running `polyspace-configure` on a compilation database is much faster than running `polyspace-configure` on a build command. However, it is your responsibility to make sure that the compilation database you provide accurately reflects a full build of your source code.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### See Also

#### Topics

“Requirements for Project Creation from Build Systems”

“Create Polyspace Projects from Build Systems That Use Unsupported Compilers”

“Create Polyspace Analysis Configuration from Build Command (Makefile)”

“Modularize Polyspace Analysis by Using Build Command”



# polyspace-report-generator

(DOS/UNIX) Generate reports for Polyspace analysis results stored locally or on Polyspace Access

## Syntax

```
polyspace-report-generator -template outputTemplate [reporting options]
polyspace-report-generator -generate-results-list-file [-results-dir
resultsFolder] [-set-language-english]
polyspace-report-generator -generate-variable-access-file [-results-dir
resultsFolder] [-set-language-english]
polyspace-report-generator -configure-keystore
```

```
polyspace-report-generator -template outputTemplate -host hostName -run-id
runID [polyspace access options] [reporting options]
polyspace-report-generator -generate-results-list-file -host hostName -run-id
runID [polyspace access options] [-set-language-english]
polyspace-report-generator -generate-variable-access-file -host hostName -
run-id runID [polyspace access options] [-set-language-english]
```

## Description

### Generate Reports from Local Results

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder” for desktop products or “Installation Folder” for server products). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

`polyspace-report-generator -template outputTemplate [reporting options]` generates a report by using the template `outputTemplate` for the local analysis results that you specify with reporting options.

By default, reports for results from `project-name` are stored as `project-name_report-name` in the `PathToFolder\Polyspace-Doc` folder. `PathToFolder` is the results folder of `project-name`.

`polyspace-report-generator -generate-results-list-file [-results-dir resultsFolder] [-set-language-english]` exports the analysis results stored locally in `resultsFolder` to a tab-delimited text file. The file contains the result information available on the **Results List** pane in the user interface. For more information on the exported results list, see “View Exported Results”.

By default, the results file for results from `project-name` is stored in the `PathToFolder\Polyspace-Doc` folder. `PathToFolder` is the results folder of `project-name`.

For exporting results to a tab-delimited text file, the `polyspace-results-export` command is preferred.

`polyspace-report-generator -generate-variable-access-file [-results-dir resultsFolder] [-set-language-english]` exports the list of global variables in your code

from the Code Prover analysis stored locally in `FOLDER` to a tab-delimited text file. The file contains the information available on the **Variable Access** pane in the user interface. For more information on the exported variables list, see “View Exported Variable List”.

By default, the variables file for results from `project-name` is stored in the `PathToFolder\Polyspace-Doc` folder. `PathToFolder` is the results folder of `project-name`.

`polyspace-report-generator -configure-keystore` configures the report generator to communicate with Polyspace Access over HTTPS.

Run this one-time configuration step if Polyspace Access is configured to use the HTTPS protocol and you do not have a Polyspace Bug Finder desktop license, or you have a desktop license but you have not configured the desktop UI to communicate with Polyspace Access over HTTPS. Before running this command, generate a client keystore to store the SSL certificate that Polyspace Access uses for HTTPS. See “Generate a Client Keystore”.

### Generate Reports from Polyspace Access Results

`polyspace-report-generator -template outputTemplate -host hostName -run-id runID [polyspace access options] [reporting options]` generates a report by using the template `outputTemplate` for the analysis results corresponding to run `runID` on Polyspace Access. `hostName` is the fully qualified host name of the machine that hosts Polyspace Access.

By default, reports for results from `project-name` are stored as `project-name_report-name` in the `PathToFolder\Polyspace-Doc` folder. `PathToFolder` is the path from which you call the command.

`polyspace-report-generator -generate-results-list-file -host hostName -run-id runID [polyspace access options] [-set-language-english]` exports the analysis results corresponding to run `runID` on Polyspace Access to a tab-delimited text file. The file contains the result information available on the **Results List** pane in the Polyspace Access web interface. `hostName` is the fully qualified host name of the machine that hosts Polyspace Access. For more information on the exported results list, see “Results List in Polyspace Access Web Interface”.

By default, the results file for results from `project-name` is stored in the `PathToFolder\Polyspace-Doc` folder. `PathToFolder` is the path from which you call the command.

For exporting results to a tab-delimited text file, the `polyspace-results-export` command is preferred.

`polyspace-report-generator -generate-variable-access-file -host hostName -run-id runID [polyspace access options] [-set-language-english]` exports the list of global variables in your code from the Code Prover analysis corresponding to run `runID` on Polyspace Access to a tab-delimited text file. The file contains the information available on the **Variable Access** pane in the Polyspace Access web interface. `hostName` is the fully qualified host name of the machine that hosts Polyspace Access. For more information on the exported variables list, see “View Exported Variable List”.

By default, the variables file for results from `project-name` is stored in the `PathToFolder\Polyspace-Doc` folder. `PathToFolder` is the path from which you call the command.

## Examples

## Generate PDF Reports for Analysis Results Stored Locally

You can generate multiple reports for analysis results that you store locally.

Create a variable `template_path` to store the path to the report templates and create a variable `report_templates` to store a comma-separated list of templates to use.

```
SET template_path="C:\Program Files"\Polyspace\R2019a\toolbox\polyspace^
\psrptgen\templates\
SET report_templates=%template_path%\Developer.rpt,^
%template_path%\CodingStandards.rpt
```

Generate the reports from the templates that you specified in `report_templates` for analysis results of Polyspace project `myProject`.

```
polyspace-report-generator -template %report_templates% ^
-results-dir C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myProject\Module_1\CP_Result ^
-format PDF
```

The command generates two PDF reports, `myProject_Developer.PDF` and `myProject_CodingStandards.PDF`. The reports are stored in `C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myProject\Module_1\CP_Result\Polyspace-Doc`. For more information on the content of the reports, see `Bug Finder` and `Code Prover` report (`-report-template`).

## Configure Report Generator with Client Keystore

If you configure Polyspace Access to use the HTTPS protocol, you must generate a client keystore where you store the SSL certificate that Polyspace Access uses, and configure `polyspace-report-generator` to use that keystore. See “Generate a Client Keystore”. This one-time configuration enables the report generator to communicate with Polyspace Access over HTTPS.

To configure the report generator with a client keystore, use the `polyspace-report-generator -configure-keystore` command. Follow the prompts to provide the URL you use to log into Polyspace Access, the full path to the keystore file you generated, and the keystore password.

```
polyspace-report-generator -configure-keystore
Location: US, user name: jsmit, id: 62600@us-jsmith, print mode: false
Enter the Polyspace Access URL using form http[s]://<host>:<port> :
https://myAccessServer:9443
Enter full path to client keystore file :
C:\R2019b\ssl\client-cert.jks
Enter client keystore password :
```

The keystore has been configured

You must run the keystore configuration command again if:

- The Polyspace Access URL changes, for instance if you use a different port number.
- The path to the keystore file changes.
- The keystore password changes.

## Generate Report and Variables List from Polyspace Access

---

**Note** To generate reports of results on Polyspace Access at the command line, you must have a Polyspace Bug Finder Server or Polyspace Code Prover Server installation.

---

Suppose that you want to generate a report and export the variables list for the results of a Code Prover analysis stored on the Polyspace Access database.

To connect to Polyspace Access, provide a host name and your login credentials including your encrypted password. To encrypt your password, use the `polyspace-access` command and enter your user name and password at the prompt.

```
polyspace-access -encrypt-password
login: jsmith
password:
CRYPTED_PASSWORD LAMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONAPECEEKPL
Command Completed
```

Store the login and encrypted password in a credentials file and restrict read and write permission on this file. Open a text editor, copy these two lines in the editor, then save the file as `myCredentials.txt` for example.

```
-login jsmith
-encrypted-password LAMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONAPECEEKPL
```

To restrict the file permissions, right-click the file and select the **Permissions** tab on Linux or the **Security** tab on Windows.

To specify project results on Polyspace Access, specify the run ID of the project. To obtain a list of projects with their latest run IDs, use the `polyspace-access` with option `-list-project`.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer -credentials-file myCredentials.txt -list-project
Connecting to https://myAccessServer:9443
Connecting as jsmith
Get project list with the last Run Id
Restricted/Code_Prover_Example (Code Prover) RUN_ID 14
public/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder) RUN_ID 24
public/CP/Code_Prover_Example (Polyspace Code Prover) RUN_ID 16
public/Polyspace (Code Prover) RUN_ID 28
Command Completed
```

For more information on this command, see `polyspace-access`.

Generate a Developer report for results with run ID 16 from the Polyspace Access instance with host name `myAccessServer`. The URL of this instance of Polyspace Access is `https://myAccessServer:9443`.

```
SET template_path=^
"C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates"
```

```
polyspace-report-generator -credentials-file myCredentials.txt ^
-template %template_path%\Developer.rpt ^
-host myAccessServer ^
-run-id 16 ^
-output-name myReport
```

The command creates report `myReport.docx` by using the template that you specify. The report is stored in folder `Polyspace-Doc` on the path from which you called the command.

Generate a tab-delimited text file that contains a list of global variables in your code for the specified analysis results.

```
polyspace-report-generator -credentials-file myCredentials.txt ^
-generate-variable-access-file ^
-host myAccessServer ^
-run-id 16
```

The list of global variables `Variable_View.txt` is stored in the same folder as the generated report. For more information on the exported variables list, see “View Exported Variable List”.

## Input Arguments

### **outputTemplate — path to report template file**

string

Path to the report template that you use to generate an analysis report. To generate multiple reports, specify a comma-separated list of report template paths (do not put a space after the commas). The templates are available in `polyspaceroot\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\` as `.rpt` files. Here, `polyspaceroot` is the Polyspace installation folder. The `polyspace-report-generator` command accepts the same templates as the analysis option `-report-template`. For information on the available templates, see Bug Finder and Code Prover report (`-report-template`).

This option is not compatible with `-generate-variable-access-file` and `-generate-results-list-file`.

Example: `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\Developer.rpt`

Example: `TEMPLATE_PATH\BugFinder.rpt,TEMPLATE_PATH\CodingStandards.rpt`

### **resultsFolder — Analysis results folder path**

string

Path to a folder containing Polyspace analysis results (`.psbf` or `.pscp` file). To generate a report for multiple verifications, specify a comma-separated list of folder paths (do not put a space after the commas). If you do not specify a folder path, the command generates a report for analysis results in the current folder.

Example: `C:\Polyspace_Workspace\My_project\Module_1\results`

Example: `C:\Polyspace_Workspace\My_project\Module_2\results,C:\Polyspace_Workspace\My_project\Module_3\other_results`

### **hostName — Polyspace Access machine host name**

string

Fully qualified host name of the machine that hosts the Polyspace Access **Gateway API** service. You must specify a host name to generate a report for results on the Polyspace Access database.

Example: `my-company-server`

### **runID — Polyspace Access run ID**

integer

Run ID of the project findings for which you generate a report. Polyspace assigns a unique run ID to each analysis run that you upload to the Polyspace Access.

You can see the run ID of a project in the Polyspace Access web interface. To get the run ID, use the command `polyspace-access` with option `-list-project`.

### **reporting options — Options for generated report**

string

Option	Description
<p><code>-format</code> <i>HTML</i>   <i>PDF</i>   <i>WORD</i></p>	<p>File format of the report that you generate. By default, the command generates a WORD document.</p> <p>To generate reports in multiple formats, specify a comma-separated list of formats. (Do not put a space after the commas). For instance, <code>-format PDF,HTML</code>.</p> <p>This option is not compatible with <code>-generate-variable-access-file</code> and <code>-generate-results-list-file</code>.</p>
<p><code>-output-name</code> <i>outputName</i></p>	<p>Name of the generated report or folder name if you generate multiple reports.</p> <p>The report or exported file is saved on the path from which you call the command. To save in a different folder, specify the full path to the folder, for instance <code>-output-name C:\PathTo\OtherFolder</code>.</p>
<p><code>-results-dir</code> <i>FOLDER_1,...,FOLDER_N</i></p>	<p>Path to the locally stored results folder. To generate reports for multiple analyses, specify a comma-separated list of folder path. (Do not put a space after the commas). For example:</p> <p><code>-results-dir folderPath1, folderPath2</code></p> <p>This option is not compatible with Polyspace Access results.</p>
<p><code>-key-mode</code> <i>file-scope</i>   <i>function-scope</i></p>	<p>Specify how the entries in the <b>Key</b> column of the exported results are calculated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>file-scope</code> (default) — The key is calculated from the result name, result type, and file location.</li> <li><code>function-scope</code> — The key is calculated from the result name, result type, and function location if the results is located inside a function, or file location otherwise. Keys generated in this mode are prefixed with FN if the result is inside a function.</li> </ul> <p>See also “Enable Function Scope for Exported Keys”.</p> <p>This option applies only in combination with option <code>-generate-results-list-file</code>.</p>
<p><code>-set-language-english</code></p>	<p>Generate the report in English. Use this option if your display language is set to another language.</p>
<p><code>-help</code></p>	<p>Display the help information.</p>

**polyspace access options – Options for Polyspace Access**

string

Option	Description
<code>-host <i>HOST_NAME</i></code>	<p><i>HOST_NAME</i> corresponds to the host name that you specify in the URL of the Polyspace Access interface, for example <code>https://<i>HOST_NAME</i>:<i>port</i>/metrics/index.html</code>. If you are unsure about which host name to use, contact your Polyspace Access administrator. The default host name is <code>localhost</code>.</p> <p>This option is mandatory when you generate reports for results stored on the Polyspace Access database.</p>
<code>-run-id <i>RUN_ID</i></code>	<p>Run ID of the project. Polyspace assigns a unique run ID to each analysis run that you upload. To get the last run ID of a project, use the <code>-list-project</code> option of the <code>polyspace-access</code> command.</p> <p>For more information on the command, see <code>polyspace-access</code>.</p> <p>This option is mandatory when you generate reports for results stored on the Polyspace Access database.</p>
<code>-all-units</code>	<p>Specify this option to generate a report for all units from a <code>unit by unit</code> analysis.</p> <p>When you use this option, specify the run ID of only one unit with <code>-run-id</code>. The command includes the other units from the analysis in the report.</p>
<code>-port <i>portNumber</i></code>	<p><i>portNumber</i> corresponds to the port number that you specify in the URL of the Polyspace Access interface, for example <code>https://<i>hostname</i>:<i>portNumber</i>/metrics/index.html</code>. If you are unsure about which port number to use, contact your Polyspace Access administrator. The default port number is <code>9443</code>.</p>
<code>-protocol <i>http</i>   <i>https</i></code>	<p>HTTP protocol used to connect to Polyspace Access. Default value is <code>https</code>.</p>

Option	Description
<p><code>-credentials-file</code> <i>file_path</i></p>	<p>Full path to the text file where you store your login credentials. Use this option if, for instance, you use a command that requires your Polyspace Access credentials in a script but you do not want to store your credentials in that script. While the script runs, someone inspecting currently running processes cannot see your credentials.</p> <p>You can store only one set of credentials in the file, either as <code>-login</code> and <code>-encrypted-password</code> entries on separate lines, for instance:</p> <pre>-login jsmith -encrypted-password LAMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONEAPECEEKPL</pre> <p>or as an <code>-api-key</code> entry:</p> <pre>-api-key keyValue123</pre> <p>Make sure that you restrict the read and write permissions on the file where you store your credentials. For example, to restrict read and write permissions on file <code>login.txt</code> in Linux, use this command:</p> <pre>chmod go-rwx login.txt</pre>
<p><code>-api-key</code> <i>keyValue</i></p>	<p>API key you use as a login credential instead of providing your login and encrypted password. To assign an API key to a user, see “Configure User Manager” or contact your Polyspace Access administrator.</p> <p>Use the API key if, for instance, you use a command that requires your Polyspace Access login credentials as part of an automation script with a CI tool like Jenkins. If a user updates his or her password, you do not need to update the API key associated with that user in your scripts.</p> <p>It is recommended that you store the API key in a text file and pass that file to the command by using <code>-credentials-file</code>. See the description for option <code>-credentials-file</code>.</p>
<p><code>-login</code> <i>username</i></p> <p><code>-encrypted-password</code> <i>ENCRYPTED_PASSWD</i></p>	<p>Credentials that you use to log into Polyspace Access. The argument of <code>-encrypted-password</code> is the output of the <code>polyspace-access -encrypt-password</code> command.</p> <p>For more information on the command, see <code>polyspace-access</code>.</p>



## Tips

- You cannot use the `polyspace-report-generator` command with results generated with Polyspace as You Code. Use the `polyspace-results-export` command instead. See `polyspace-results-export`.
- Report generation can take a long time for result sets containing a very large number of defects or coding rules violations. In some cases, you might run into issues from insufficient memory. If that happens, you can either increase the Java® heap size or use the option `-wysiwyg` to generate multiple filtered reports instead of a single report containing all results. For more information, see “Fix Insufficient Memory Errors During Polyspace Report Generation”.

## Alternative Functionality

Instead of generating reports from existing analysis results, you might want a report to be generated along with the analysis. In this case, use the analysis options `-report-template` and `-report-output-format`. See “Reporting”.

Reports generated along with analysis will only contain review information imported from previous analyses (if any such information is imported). If you add new review information to the results, you will have to regenerate the reports using the `polyspace-report-generator` command.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### See Also

`polyspace-results-export`

### Topics

“Generate Reports from Polyspace Results”

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

“Fix Insufficient Memory Errors During Polyspace Report Generation”

## polyspace-results-export

(DOS/UNIX) Export Polyspace results to external formats such as CSV or JSON

### Syntax

```
polyspace-results-export -format exportFormat -results-dir resultsFolder [
export options]
```

```
polyspace-results-export -format exportFormat -host hostName -run-id runID [
export options] [polyspace access options]
```

### Description

---

**Note** This Polyspace command is available in *polyspaceroot*\polyspace\bin. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a (see also “Installation Folder” for desktop products or “Installation Folder” for server products). To avoid typing the full path to this command, add this location to the PATH environment variable in your operating system.

---

```
polyspace-results-export -format exportFormat -results-dir resultsFolder [
export options] exports Polyspace analysis results stored locally in resultsFolder to an
external format exportFormat.
```

```
polyspace-results-export -format exportFormat -host hostName -run-id runID [
export options] [polyspace access options] exports Polyspace analysis results stored in
Polyspace Access to an external format exportFormat. Specify the Polyspace Access instance by
using hostName and the project on Polyspace Access by using runID.
```

### Examples

#### Export Polyspace Results Stored Locally

Export results from a project myProject in the Polyspace user interface to JSON format.

Suppose your project is stored in C:\Polyspace\_Workspace. To export results from a specific module in the project, specify the path to the folder that directly contains results from the module.

```
polyspace-results-export -format json-sarif ^
 -results-dir C:\Polyspace_Workspace\myProject\Module_1\BF_Result ^
 -output-name C:\Polyspace_Workspace\reports\myProject\myProject.json
```

(The ^ is used to continue the command to the next line in Windows. If using a different operating system, use the appropriate character for continuing on to the next line.)

## Export Results Stored in Polyspace Access

---

**Note** To generate reports of results on Polyspace Access at the command line, you must have a Polyspace Bug Finder Server or Polyspace Code Prover Server installation.

---

Suppose that you want to export the results of a project on Polyspace Access to JSON format.

To connect to Polyspace Access, provide a host name and your login credentials including your encrypted password. To encrypt your password, use the `polyspace-access` command and enter your user name and password at the prompt.

```
polyspace-access -encrypt-password
login: jsmith
password:
CRYPTED_PASSWORD LAMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONAPECEEKPL
Command Completed
```

Store the login and encrypted password in a credentials file and restrict read and write permission on this file. Open a text editor, copy these two lines in the editor, then save the file as `myCredentials.txt` for example.

```
-login jsmith
-encrypted-password LAMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONAPECEEKPL
```

To restrict the file permissions, right-click the file and select the **Permissions** tab on Linux or the **Security** tab on Windows.

To specify project results on Polyspace Access, specify the run ID of the project. To obtain a list of projects with their latest run IDs, use the `polyspace-access` with option `-list-project`.

```
polyspace-access -host myAccessServer -credentials-file myCredentials.txt -list-project
Connecting to https://myAccessServer:9443
Connecting as jsmith
Get project list with the last Run Id
Restricted/Code_Prover_Example (Code Prover) RUN_ID 14
public/Bug_Finder_Example (Bug Finder) RUN_ID 24
public/CP/Code_Prover_Example (Polyspace Code Prover) RUN_ID 16
public/Polyspace (Code Prover) RUN_ID 28
Command Completed
```

For more information on this command, see `polyspace-access`.

If Polyspace Access uses the HTTPS protocol, use the `polyspace-report-generator` binary to configure `polyspace-results-export` to enable communications with Polyspace Access over HTTPS. See “Configure Report Generator with Client Keystore” on page 4-69.

Export results from the project with run ID 16 to JSON format.

```
polyspace-results-export -credentials-file myCredentials.txt ^
-format json-sarif ^
-host myAccessServer ^
-run-id 16
```

(The ^ is used to continue the command to the next line in Windows. If using a different operating system, use the appropriate character for continuing on to the next line.)

## Input Arguments

### **exportFormat** — Output format for results

`csv | json-sarif | console`

Format in which the Polyspace results are exported: `csv` for tab separated values (TSV) output or `json-sarif` for JSON output. If you use the `polyspace-bug-finder-access` command for single-file analysis (Polyspace as You Code), you can also export the results to the console using the format `console`.

Each result consists of information such as result name, family, and so on. Both TSV and JSON formats result in almost the same content being exported but the exported content might refer to the same type of information by different names.

- In the TSV format, each result consists of tab-separated information in columns such as ID, Family, Group, Color, Check, and so on.

To package and potentially filter your result data, use the `csv` format. For instance, you can import the TSV file to Microsoft Excel® and use Excel filters on the results.

- In the JSON format, each result consists of almost the same information as JSON object properties. The properties shown for a result sometimes use a name that is different from the name used in the CSV format. For instance, to get the full rule checker name for a result, use the `ruleId` property of a result in combination with the `id` and `name` property of a rule. The reason for the difference is that the JSON format follows the standard notation provided by the OASIS Static Analysis Results Interchange Format (SARIF).

The JSON format contains some additional information such as the checker short name and the full message that accompanies a result. Use the JSON format if you want to use this short name or message. You can also use this format for a more standardized reporting of results. For instance, if you use several static analysis tools and want to report their results in one interface by using a single parsing algorithm, you can export all the results to the standard SARIF JSON format.

The console output is preformatted in a form similar to compiler errors and warnings, and contains less information than the other formats. In particular, if you baseline Polyspace as You Code results using integration results in the Polyspace Access web interface, use the JSON or CSV format for maximum benefits from the baselining. See “Baseline Polyspace as You Code Results on Command Line”.

### **resultsFolder** — Result folder path

`string`

Path to a folder containing Polyspace analysis results (`.psbf` or `.pscp` file). If you do not specify a folder path, the command generates a report for analysis results in the current folder.

Example: `C:\Polyspace_Workspace\My_project\Module_1\results`

### **hostName** — Polyspace Access machine host name

`string`

`hostName` corresponds to the host name that you specify in the URL of the Polyspace Access interface, for example `https://hostName:port/metrics/index.html`. If you are unsure about

which host name to use, contact your Polyspace Access administrator. The default host name is `localhost`. You must specify a host name to generate a report for results on the Polyspace Access database.

Example: `my-company-server`

### **runID — Polyspace Access run ID**

integer

Run ID of the project findings that you export. A unique run ID is assigned to each analysis run that you upload to Polyspace Access.

You can see the run ID of a project in the Polyspace Access web interface. To get the run ID of a project at the command line, use the command `polyspace-access` with option `-list-project`.

### **export options — Additional options for exporting results**

string

Option	Description
<code>-output-name</code> <i>outputName</i>	Name of the exported file. The default name is <code>results_list.txt</code> (TSV) or <code>results_list.json</code> (JSON).  The file is saved on the path from which you call the command. To save the file in a different folder, specify the full path to the folder, for instance <code>-output-name C:\PathTo\OtherFolder</code> .  This option is not compatible with the console output format ( <code>-format console</code> ).
<code>-set-language-english</code>	Use this option if your display language is set to a language other than English but you want the exported results in English.
<code>-key-mode file-scope   function-scope</code>	Specify how the entries in the <b>Key</b> column of the exported results are calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>file-scope</code> (default) — The key is calculated from the result name, result type, and file location.</li> <li><code>function-scope</code> — The key is calculated from the result name, result type, and function location if the results is located inside a function, or file location otherwise. Keys generated in this mode are prefixed with <code>FN</code> if the result is inside a function.</li> </ul> See also “Enable Function Scope for Exported Keys”.

To see options available with this command, enter `polyspace-results-export -h`.

### **polyspace access options — Additional options for exporting results from Polyspace Access**

string

Option	Description
<code>-port <i>portNumber</i></code>	<p><code>portNumber</code> corresponds to the port number that you specify in the URL of the Polyspace Access interface, for example <code>https://<i>hostname:portNumber</i>/metrics/index.html</code>. If you are unsure about which port number to use, contact your Polyspace Access administrator. The default port number is 9443.</p>
<code>-protocol http   https</code>	<p>HTTP protocol to connect to Polyspace Access. Default value is <code>https</code>.</p>
<code>-credentials-file <i>file_path</i></code>	<p>Full path to the text file where you store your login credentials. Use this option if, for instance, you use a command that requires your Polyspace Access credentials in a script but you do not want to store your credentials in that script. While the script runs, someone inspecting currently running processes cannot see your credentials.</p> <p>You can store only one set of credentials in the file, either as <code>-login</code> and <code>-encrypted-password</code> entries on separate lines, for instance:</p> <pre>-login jsmith -encrypted-password   LAMMEACDMKEFELKMNDCONEAPECEEKPL</pre> <p>or as an <code>-api-key</code> entry:</p> <pre>-api-key keyValue123</pre> <p>Make sure that you restrict the read and write permissions on the file where you store your credentials. For example, to restrict read and write permissions on file <code>login.txt</code> in Linux, use this command:</p> <pre>chmod go-rwx login.txt</pre>

Option	Description
<p><code>-api-key</code> <i>keyValue</i></p>	<p>API key you use as a login credential instead of providing your login and encrypted password. To assign an API key to a user, see “Configure User Manager” or contact your Polyspace Access administrator.</p> <p>Use the API key if, for instance, you use a command that requires your Polyspace Access login credentials as part of an automation script with a CI tool like Jenkins. If a user updates his or her password, you do not need to update the API key associated with that user in your scripts.</p> <p>It is recommended that you store the API key in a text file and pass that file to the command by using <code>-credentials-file</code>. See the description for option <code>-credentials-file</code>.</p>
<p><code>-login</code> <i>username</i></p> <p><code>-encrypted-password</code> <i>ENCRYPTED_PASSWD</i></p>	<p>Credentials that you use to log into Polyspace Access. The argument of <code>-encrypted-password</code> is the output of the <code>polyspace-access -encrypt-password</code> command.</p> <p>For more information on the command, see <code>polyspace-access</code>.</p>

## Version History

Introduced in R2020b

### R2023a: CWE ID column is removed

The column that lists the CWE rules that are mapped to Bug Finder defects is removed. Polyspace supports the CWE standard natively, and when you export analysis results, violations of CWE rules are reported in the same way as violations of other coding standards, one results per line. See also “Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE)”.

### See Also

`polyspace-report-generator`





# **MATLAB and Simulink Functions, Classes, and Methods**



# Functions, Classes, Methods, Properties, and Apps

---

## pslinkfun

Manage model analysis at the command line

### Syntax

```
pslinkfun('annotations','type',typeValue,'kind',kindValue,Name,Value)
```

```
pslinkfun('openresults',systemName)
```

```
pslinkfun('settemplate',psprjFile)
prjTemplate = pslinkfun('gettemplate')
```

```
pslinkfun('advancedoptions')
pslinkfun('enablebacktomodel')
pslinkfun('help')
pslinkfun('metrics')
pslinkfun('jobmonitor')
pslinkfun('stop')
```

### Description

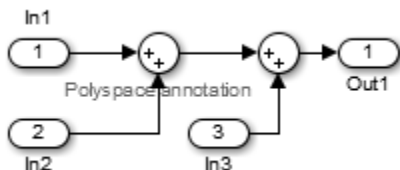
`pslinkfun('annotations','type',typeValue,'kind',kindValue,Name,Value)` adds an annotation of type `typeValue` and kind `kindValue` to the selected block in the model. You can specify a different block using a `Name, Value` pair argument. You can also add notes about a severity classification, an action status, or other comments using `Name, Value` pairs.

In the generated code associated with the annotated block, Polyspace adds code comments before and after the lines of code. Polyspace reads these comments and marks Polyspace results of the specified kind with the annotated information.

Syntax limitations:

- You can have only one annotation per block. If a block produces both a rule violation and an error, you can annotate only one type.
- Even though you apply annotations to individual blocks, the scope of the annotation can be larger. The generated code from one block can overlap with another, causing the annotation to also overlap.

For example, consider this model. The first summation block has a Polyspace annotation, but the second does not.



However, the associated generated code adds all three inputs in one line of code.

```
/* polyspace:begin<RTE:OVFL:Medium:To Fix>*/
annotate_y.Out1=(annotate_u.In1+annotate_U.In2)+annotate_U.In3;
/* polyspace:end<RTE:OVFL:Medium:To Fix> */
```

Therefore, the annotation justifies both summations.

`pslinkfun('openresults',systemName)` opens the Polyspace results associated with the model or subsystem `systemName` in the Polyspace environment.

`pslinkfun('settemplate',psprjFile)` sets the configuration file for new verifications.

`prjTemplate = pslinkfun('gettemplate')` returns the template configuration file used for new analyses.

`pslinkfun('advancedoptions')` opens the advanced verification options window to configure additional options for the current model.

`pslinkfun('enablebacktomodel')` enables the back-to-model feature of the Simulink plug-in. If your Polyspace results do not properly link to back to the model blocks, run this command.

`pslinkfun('help')` opens the Polyspace documentation in a separate window. Use this option for only pre-R2013b versions of MATLAB.

`pslinkfun('metrics')` opens the Polyspace Metrics interface.

`pslinkfun('jobmonitor')` opens the Polyspace Job Monitor to display remote verifications in the queue.

`pslinkfun('stop')` kills the code analysis that is currently running. Use this option for local analyses only.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

## Examples

### Annotate a Block and Run a Polyspace Code Prover Verification

Use the Polyspace annotation function to annotate a block and see the annotation in the verification results.

In the example model `WhereAreTheErrors`, set the current block to the division block of the  $10^* x // (x-y)$  subsystem. Then, add an annotation to the current block to mark division by zero (DIV) errors as justified with the annotation.

```
model = 'WhereAreTheErrors';
open(model)
gcb = 'WhereAreTheErrors/10* x // (x-y)/Divide';
pslinkfun('annotations','type','RTE','kind','ZDV','status',...
 'justified','comment','verified not an error')
```

In Simulink, the division block of the  $10^* x // (x-y)$  subsystem now has a Polyspace annotation.

At the command line, generate code for the model and run a verification. After the analysis is finished, open the result in the Polyspace environment:

```
slbuild(model)
pslinkrun(model)
pslinkfun('openresults',model)
```

If you look at the orange division by zero error, the check is justified and includes the status and comments from your annotation.

### Add Batch Options to Default Configuration Template

Change advanced Polyspace options and set the new configuration as a template.

Load the model `WhereAreTheErrors` and open the advanced options window.

```
model = 'WhereAreTheErrors';
load_system(model)
pslinkfun('advancedoptions')
```

In the **Run Settings** pane, select the options **Run Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster** and **Upload results to Polyspace Metrics**.

Set the configuration template for new Polyspace analyses to have these options.

```
pslinkfun('settemplate',fullfile(cd,'pslink_config',...
 'WhereAreTheErrors_config.psprj'))
```

View the current Polyspace template.

```
template = pslinkfun('gettemplate')

template =
C:\ModelLinkDemo\pslink_config\WhereAreTheErrors_config.psprj
```

### View Polyspace Queue and Metrics

Run a remote analysis, view the analysis in the queue, and review the metrics.

Before performing this example, check that your Polyspace configuration is set up for remote analysis and Polyspace Metrics.

Build the model `WhereAreTheErrors`, create a Polyspace options object, set the verification mode, and open the advanced options window.

```
model = 'WhereAreTheErrors';
load_system(model)
slbuild(model)
opts = pslinkoptions(model);
opts.VerificationMode = 'CodeProver';
pslinkfun('advancedoptions')
```

In the **Run Settings** pane, select the options **Run Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster** and **Upload results to Polyspace Metrics**.

Run Polyspace, then open the Job Monitor to monitor your remote job.

```
pslinkrun(model,opts)
pslinkfun('jobmonitor')
```

After your job is finished, open the metrics server to see your job in the repository.

```
pslinkfun('metrics')
```

## Input Arguments

### typeValue — type of result

'RTE' | 'MISRA-C' | 'MISRA-AC-AGC' | 'MISRA-CPP' | 'JSF'

The type of result with which to annotate the block, specified as:

- 'RTE' for run-time errors.
- 'MISRA-C' for MISRA C coding rule violations (C code only).
- 'MISRA-AC-AGC' for MISRA C coding rule violations (C code only).
- 'MISRA-CPP' for MISRA C++ coding rule violations (C++ code only).
- 'JSF' for JSF C++ coding rule violations (C++ code only).

Example: 'type', 'MISRA-C'

### kindValue — specific check or coding rule

check acronym | rule number

The specific check or coding rule specified by the acronym of the check or the coding rule number. For the specific input for each type of annotation, see the following table.

type Value	kind Values
'RTE'	Use the abbreviation associated with the type of check that you want to annotate. For example, 'UNR' - Unreachable Code.  For the list of possible checks, see: "Run-Time Checks".
'MISRA-C'	Use the rule number that you want to annotate. For example, '2.2'.  For the list of supported MISRA C rules and their numbers, see "Supported MISRA C:2004 and MISRA AC AGC Rules".
'MISRA-AC-AGC'	Use the rule number that you want to annotate. For example, '2.2'.  For the list of supported MISRA AC AGC rules and their numbers, see "Supported MISRA C:2004 and MISRA AC AGC Rules".
'MISRA-CPP'	Use the rule number that you want to annotate. For example, '0-1-1'.  For the list of supported MISRA C++ rules and their numbers, see "MISRA C++:2008 Rules".
'JSF'	Use the rule number that you want to annotate. For example, '3'.  For the list of supported JSF C++ rules and their numbers, see "Supported JSF C++ Coding Rules".

Example: `pslinkfun('annotations','type','MISRA-CPP','kind','1-2-3')`

Data Types: char

### **systemName — Simulink model**

system | subsystem

Simulink model specified by the system or subsystem name.

Example: `pslinkfun('openresults','WhereAreTheErrors')`

### **psprjFile — Polyspace project file**

standard Polyspace template (default) | absolute path to .psprj file

Polyspace project file specified as the absolute path to the .psprj project file. If `psprjFile` is empty, Polyspace uses the standard Polyspace template file. New Polyspace projects start with this project configuration.

Example: `pslinkfun('settemplate', fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'Bug_Finder_Example.bf.psprj'));`

### **Name-Value Pair Arguments**

Specify optional pairs of arguments as `Name1=Value1, ..., NameN=ValueN`, where `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. Name-value arguments must appear after other arguments, but the order of the pairs does not matter.

*Before R2021a, use commas to separate each name and value, and enclose Name in quotes.*

Example: `'block','MyModel\Sum', 'status','to fix'`

### **block — block to be annotated**

gcb (default) | block name

The block you want to annotate specified by the block name. If you do not use this option, the block returned by the function `gcb` is annotated.

Example: `'block','MyModel\Sum'`

### **class — severity of the check**

'high' | 'medium' | 'low' | 'unset'

Severity of the check specified as high, medium, low, or unset.

Example: `'class','high'`

### **status — action status**

'unreviewed' | 'to investigate' | 'to fix' | 'justified' | 'no action planned' | 'not a defect' | 'other'

Action status of the check specified as unreviewed, to investigate, to fix, justified, no action planned, not a defect, or other.

The statuses, justified, not a defect, and no action planned also mark the result as justified.

Example: `'status','no action planned'`



**comment — additional comments**

character vector

Additional comments specified as a character vector. The comments provide more information about why the results are justified.

Example: 'comment', 'defensive code'

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014a**

### **See Also**

pslinkrun | pslinkoptions | gcb

## pslinkoptions

Create an options object to customize configuration of a Simulink model, generated code or a S-Function block. Use the object to specify configuration options for these Simulink objects in a Polyspace run from the MATLAB command line

### Syntax

```
opts = pslinkoptions(codegen)
opts = pslinkoptions(model)
opts = pslinkoptions(sfunc)
```

### Description

`opts = pslinkoptions(codegen)` returns an options object with the configuration options for code generated by codegen.

`opts = pslinkoptions(model)` returns an options object with the configuration options for the Simulink model.

`opts = pslinkoptions(sfunc)` returns an options object with the configuration options for the S-Function.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

### Examples

#### Create generic options object for code generated by Embedded Coder

This example shows how you can create a generic Polyspace options object that is suitable for analyzing code generated by using Embedded Coder. This options object is prepopulated with appropriate Embedded Coder parameters. Edit the options object to modify the generic analysis.

Create a new Polyspace configuration object `new_opt` by calling the function `pslinkoptions` and specify `'ec'` as the input argument.

```
new_opt = pslinkoptions('ec')
new_opt =
 ResultDir: 'results_ $ModelName$'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 OpenProjectManager: 0
 AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
 EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
 EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
```

```

 PrjConfigFile: ''
 AddToSimulinkProject: 0
 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 ModelRefVerifDepth: 'Current model only'
 ModelRefByModelRefVerif: 0
 AutoStubLUT: 1
 CxxVerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis: 'OnWarn'
 VerifAllSFcnInstances: 0

```

By default, this options object uses the same verification settings that you specify in the Polyspace project. To check MISRA C® 2012 coding rule violations in addition to the existing verifications specified in the project, run this code at the MATLAB command line:

```
new_opt.VerificationSettings = 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012'
```

```
new_opt =
```

```

 ResultDir: 'results_ $ModelName$'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012'
 OpenProjectManager: 0
 AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
 EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
 EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
 PrjConfigFile: ''
 AddToSimulinkProject: 0
 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 ModelRefVerifDepth: 'Current model only'
 ModelRefByModelRefVerif: 0
 AutoStubLUT: 1
 CxxVerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis: 'OnWarn'
 VerifAllSFcnInstances: 0

```

When you start the Polyspace analysis of the generated code, you might want to open the Polyspace User Interface to follow the progress of the and to review the results afterwards. To open the Polyspace interface when you start the analysis, run this code:

```
new_opt.OpenProjectManager = true
```

```
new_opt =
```

```

 ResultDir: 'results_ $ModelName$'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012'
 OpenProjectManager: 1
 AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
 EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
 EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
 PrjConfigFile: ''
 AddToSimulinkProject: 0

```

```

 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 ModelRefVerifDepth: 'Current model only'
 ModelRefByModelRefVerif: 0
 AutoStubLUT: 1
 CxxVerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis: 'OnWarn'
 VerifAllSFcnInstances: 0

```

### Create and edit options object to modify Polyspace configuration

This example shows how you can store the Polyspace configurations of a Simulink model in to an object, and use the object to edit the configuration options.

Load the model `closed_loop_control`.

```
load_system('closed_loop_control');
```

To create an object containing the Polyspace configurations of the model, call `pslinkoptions`.

```
model_opt = pslinkoptions('closed_loop_control')
```

```
model_opt =
```

```

 ResultDir: 'results_ $ModelName$'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 OpenProjectManager: 0
 AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
 EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
 EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
 PrjConfigFile: ''
 AddToSimulinkProject: 0
 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 ModelRefVerifDepth: 'Current model only'
 ModelRefByModelRefVerif: 0
 AutoStubLUT: 1
 CxxVerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis: 'OnWarn'
 VerifAllSFcnInstances: 0

```

The model is already configured for Embedded Coder®, so only the Embedded Coder configuration options appear as the fields of the object `model_opt`.

To modify a Polyspace configuration option, set the corresponding field of `model_opt`. For instance, change the results directory and set the verification mode to `CodeProver` by modifying fields : `model_opt.ResultDir` and `model_opt.VerificationMode`, respectively.

```
model_opt.ResultDir = 'results_v1_ $ModelName$';
model_opt.VerificationMode = 'CodeProver'
```

```

model_opt =
 ResultDir: 'results_v1_$(ModelName$)'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 OpenProjectManager: 0
 AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
 EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
 EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
 PrjConfigFile: ''
 AddToSimulinkProject: 0
 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 ModelRefVerifDepth: 'Current model only'
 ModelRefByModelRefVerif: 0
 AutoStubLUT: 1
 CxxVerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis: 'OnWarn'
 VerifAllSFcnInstances: 0

```

### Create and edit an options object for TargetLink at the command line

Create a Polyspace® options object called `new_opt` with TargetLink® parameters:

```

new_opt = pslinkoptions('tl')
new_opt =

```

```

 ResultDir: 'results_$(ModelName$)'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfig'
 OpenProjectManager: 0
 AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
 EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
 EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
 PrjConfigFile: ''
 AddToSimulinkProject: 0
 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 AutoStubLUT: 1

```

Set the `OpenProjectManager` option to true to follow the progress in the Polyspace interface. Also change the configuration to check for both run-time errors and MISRA C® coding rule violations:

```

new_opt.OpenProjectManager = true;
new_opt.VerificationSettings = 'PrjConfigAndMisra'
new_opt =

```

```

 ResultDir: 'results_$(ModelName$)'
 VerificationSettings: 'PrjConfigAndMisra'
 OpenProjectManager: 1

```

```
AddSuffixToResultDir: 0
EnableAdditionalFileList: 0
 AdditionalFileList: {}
 VerificationMode: 'CodeProver'
EnablePrjConfigFile: 0
 PrjConfigFile: ''
AddToSimulinkProject: 0
 InputRangeMode: 'DesignMinMax'
 ParamRangeMode: 'None'
 OutputRangeMode: 'None'
 AutoStubLUT: 1
```

## Input Arguments

### **codegen** — Code generator

'ec' | 'tl'

Code generator, specified as either 'ec' for Embedded Coder or 'tl' for TargetLink®. Each argument creates a Polyspace options object with properties specific to that code generator.

For a description of all configuration options and their values, see `pslinkoptions`.

Example: `ec_opt = pslinkoptions('ec')`

Example: `tl_opt = pslinkoptions('tl')`

Data Types: char

### **model** — Simulink model name

model name

Simulink model, specified by the model name. Creates a Polyspace options object with the configuration options of that model. If you have not set any options, the object has the default configuration options. If you have set a code generator, the object has the default options for that code generator.

For a description of all configuration options and their values, see `pslinkoptions`.

Example: `model_opt = pslinkoptions('my_model')`

Data Types: char

### **sfunc** — path to S-Function

character vector

Path to S-Function, specified as a character vector. Creates a Polyspace options object with the configuration options for the S-function. If you have not set any options, the object has the default configuration options.

For a description of all configuration options and their values, see `pslinkoptions`.

Example: `sfunc_opt = pslinkoptions('path/to/sfunction')`

Data Types: char

## Output Arguments

### **opts** — Polyspace configuration options

options object

Polyspace configuration options, returned as an options object. The object is used with `pslinkrun` to run Polyspace from the MATLAB command line.

For the list of object properties, see `pslinkoptions`.

```
Example: opts= pslinkoptions('ec')
opts.VerificationSettings = 'Misra'
```

## Version History

**Introduced in R2012a**

### **See Also**

`pslinkrun` | `pslinkfun` | `pslinkoptions`

## polyspacesetup

Integrate Polyspace installation with Simulink

### Syntax

```
polyspacesetup('install')
polyspacesetup('install', 'polyspacefolder', folder)
polyspacesetup('install', 'polyspacefolder', folder, 'silent', isSilent)
polyspacesetup('uninstall')
polyspacesetup('showpolyspacefolders')
```

### Description

`polyspacesetup('install')` integrates Polyspace from the default installation folder with MATLAB or Simulink. If you installed Polyspace in a nondefault folder, the function prompts you for the installation folder. See “Installation Folder”.

To run MATLAB scripts for Polyspace analysis, install MATLAB and Polyspace in separate folders, and then integrate them by using this function. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

`polyspacesetup('install', 'polyspacefolder', folder)` integrates Polyspace installed in the folder `folder` with MATLAB or Simulink.

`polyspacesetup('install', 'polyspacefolder', folder, 'silent', isSilent)` integrates Polyspace installed in the folder `folder` with MATLAB or Simulink silently when `isSilent` is true or with a prompt if `isSilent` is false. When you start MATLAB with the option `-batch`, `isSilent` is set to true by default. If you use a nondefault folder to install Polyspace and then do not specify the folder in `folder`, you are prompted to specify the install location even if you use `-batch` to start MATLAB.

`polyspacesetup('uninstall')` unlinks the currently linked installation of Polyspace from MATLAB.

`polyspacesetup('showpolyspacefolders')` lists all Polyspace folders that are linked to your current installation of MATLAB.

### Examples

#### Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB or Simulink

To integrate Polyspace with MATLAB or Simulink, use the function `polyspacesetup`.

Open MATLAB with administrator or root privilege.

At the MATLAB command prompt, enter:

```
polyspacesetup('install');
```



If you install Polyspace in the default folder `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`, the command integrates Polyspace with MATLAB. You might be prompted that the workspace will be cleared and all open models closed. Click **Yes**. The process might take a few minutes to complete. When you start MATLAB with the `-batch` option, the installation completes without any prompts .

If a Polyspace installation is not detected at the default location, you are prompted for the installation location. Use this command:

```
polyspacesetup('install', 'polyspaceFolder', Folder)
```

where *Folder* is the Polyspace installation folder.

Restart MATLAB.

### Integrate Polyspace Noninteractively with MATLAB at Command Line by Using `-batch`

To integrate Polyspace with MATLAB in the command line noninteractively, start MATLAB with the startup option `-batch`. See “Commonly Used Startup Options”.

When you start MATLAB with the startup option `-batch`, `polyspacesetup` is silent by default. That is, the function does not emit any messages unless there is any input error.

- 1 Open a Windows command-line prompt with administrator or root privilege.
- 2 To ensure that the integration takes place noninteractively, specify the install folder for Polyspace. At the command-line prompt, enter:

```
matlab -batch "polyspacesetup('install','polyspaceFolder',folder)"
```

where *folder* is the installation location of Polyspace.

- 3 If the integration is successful, this message is displayed:

```
Polyspace plug-in: installation complete.
Restart MATLAB before using Polyspace plug-in.
```

You can also enter the command in a script. For instance, you might have a script that performs the installations of MATLAB and Polyspace. Append the preceding command to your script to integrate MATLAB and Polyspace noninteractively.

### Silently Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB or Simulink

To integrate Polyspace with MATLAB or Simulink silently, use the function `polyspacesetup`. By default, Polyspace is installed in the folder `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`.

Open MATLAB with administrator or root privilege.

At the MATLAB command prompt, enter:

```
polyspacesetup('install', 'polyspaceFolder', Folder, 'silent', true);
```

where *Folder* is the Polyspace installation folder. The process might take a few minutes to complete.

Restart MATLAB.

## Input Arguments

### **folder** — Polyspace installation folder

Path to Polyspace installation

Path to the Polyspace installation folder specified as a character vector.

Example: 'C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a'

Data Types: `char`

### **isSilent** — Indicator for silent integration

`false` (default) | `true`

Whether to perform the integration silently (without prompting for user input), specified as `true` or `false`. When you start MATLAB with the `-batch` option, this argument is set to `true` by default .

Data Types: `logical`

## Version History

**Introduced in R2019a**

### See Also

`polyspace.Project`

### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

# polyspacePackNGo

Generate and package options files to run Polyspace analysis on code generated from Simulink model

## Syntax

```
archivePath = polyspacePackNGo mdlName)
archivePath = polyspacePackNGo mdlName, psOpt)
archivePath = polyspacePackNGo mdlName, psOpt, asModelRef)
```

## Description

`archivePath = polyspacePackNGo mdlName)` examines the Simulink model `mdlName`, extracts Polyspace options files from it, and packages the options files in the zip file located at `archivePath`. Before using `polyspacePackNGo`, generate code from your Simulink model. Then archive the generated code, for instance, by using `packNGo`. Generate the Polyspace options files from the Simulink model and include them in the code archive by using `polyspacePackNGo`. In a different development environment, when running a Polyspace analysis of the generated code, use the options files included in the code archive to preserve model-specific information, such as design range specifications. You must have Embedded Coder to use `slbuild`.

`archivePath = polyspacePackNGo mdlName, psOpt)` generates and packages the Polyspace options files that are generated according to the specification in `psOpt`. The object `psOpt` must be a Polyspace options object that is generated by using `pslinkoptions`. Using `psOpt`, modify the options for the Polyspace analysis.

`archivePath = polyspacePackNGo mdlName, psOpt, asModelRef)` generates and packages the Polyspace options files by using `asModelRef` to specify whether to generate option files for model reference code or standalone code.

## Examples

### Generate and Package Polyspace Options Files

To generate and package Polyspace options files for a Simulink model, use `polyspacePackNGo`.

Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_counter` and specify a folder for storing the generated code.

```
% Make temporary folders for code generation
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwmodedir();
% Open the model
mdlName = 'rtwdemo_counter';
open_system(mdlName);
% Specify a folder for generated code
codegenFolder = 'rtwdemo_counter_ert_rtw';
```

To enable packing the generated code in an archive, set the option `PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts` to `true`. Specify the name of the generated code archive as `genCodeArchive.zip`.

```
configSet = getActiveConfigSet mdlName);
set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true);
set_param(configSet, 'PackageName', 'genCodeArchive.zip');
```

To make the model compatible with Polyspace, set `SystemTargetFile` to `ert.tlc`.

```
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
```

After configuring the model, generate code.

```
slbuild mdlName)
```

Because `PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts` is set to `true`, the generated code is packed into the archive `genCodeArchive.zip`.

Generate and package Polyspace options files.

```
zipFile = polyspacePackNGo mdlName);
```

In the code archive `genCodeArchive.zip`, the Polyspace options files are packaged in the `polyspace` folder.

### Package Polyspace Options Files That Have Specific Polyspace Analysis Options

To specify the Polyspace analysis options when packaging and generating options files, use `pslinktoptions`.

Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_counter` and configure the model for generating a code archive that is compatible with Polyspace.

```
% Make temporary folders for code generation
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwdemodir();
% Open the model
mdlName = 'rtwdemo_counter';
open_system mdlName);
% Specify a folder for generated code
codegenFolder = 'rtwdemo_counter_ert_rtw';
configSet = getActiveConfigSet mdlName);
% Enable packing the generated code into an archive
set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true);
% Specify a name for the code archive
set_param(configSet, 'PackageName', 'genCodeArchive.zip');
% Configure the model to be Polyspace Compatible
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
```

After configuring the model, generate code.

```
slbuild mdlName)
```

Because `PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts` is set to `true`, the generated code is packed into the archive `genCodeArchive.zip`.

To specify the model configuration for the Polyspace analysis, use a `pslinktoptions` object. Create this object by using the function `pslinktoptions`.

```
psOpt = pslinktoptions mdlName);
```

The object `psOpt` is a structure where the fields are model configurations that you can specify.

Specify the model configuration by using `psOpt` object. For instance, set `InputRangeMode` to full range. For a full options list, see the input argument `psOpt`.

```
psOpt.InputRangeMode = 'FullRange';
```

Generate and package Polyspace options files. Use the `psOpt` object as the second argument in `polyspacePackNGo`.

```
zipFile = polyspacePackNGo mdlName, psOpt);
```

In the code archive `genCodeArchive.zip`, the Polyspace options files are packaged in the `polyspace` folder. The file `optionsFile.txt` contains the specified Polyspace analysis options.

### Package Polyspace Options Files for Code Generated as a Model Reference

To accelerate model simulations, invoke referenced Simulink models as simulation targets. To generate model reference simulation targets from a Simulink model, generate code from the model by using `slbuild` with the build process specified as `ModelReferenceCoderTarget`. Then, package the generated code by using `packNGo`. To generate and package Polyspace options files for analyzing such code, use the function `polyspacePackNGo` with the optional argument `asModelRef` set to `true`.

Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_counter` and configure the model for generating a code archive that is compatible with Polyspace.

```
% Make temporary folders for code generation
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwmoddir();
% Load model
mdlName = 'rtwdemo_counter';
load_system(mdlName);
configSet = getActiveConfigSet(mdlName);
% Enable packing the generated code into an archive
set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true);
set_param(configSet, 'PackageName', '');
% Configure the model to be Polyspace Compatible
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
```

After configuring the model, generate a model reference simulation target from it by using the function `slbuild`. Specify the option `ModelReferenceCoderTarget`. See `slbuild`.

```
slbuild(mdlName, 'ModelReferenceCoderTarget');
```

The code that is generated is stored in the folder `slprj`.

To package the code that is generated as a model reference, use the function `packNGo`. Locate the file `buildinfo.mat` in `<working folder>/slprj/ert/rtwdemo_counter` and use the full path to it as the input to `packNGo`. This command generates an archive containing the generated code and the object `buildinfo.mat`. See `packNGo`.

```
% Locate buildinfo and generate code archive
buildinfo = fullfile(pwd, 'slprj', 'ert', mdlName, 'buildinfo.mat');
packNGo(buildinfo)
```

Generate and package Polyspace options files. Omit the optional second argument. Set the third argument `asModelRef` to `true`.

```
zipFile = polyspacePackNGo mdlName, [], true);
```

In the code archive `rtwdemo_counter.zip`, the Polyspace options files are packaged in the `polyspace` folder.

## Input Arguments

### **mdlName** — Name of Simulink model for which to generate Polyspace options files

model name

A character array containing the name of the model for which you want to generate and package the Polyspace options files.

Example: `polyspacePackNGo('rtwdemo_roll')`

Data Types: `char`

### **psOpt** — Polyspace options object

options associated with `model` (default) | object created by using `pslinkoptions`

Specifies the model configuration for the Polyspace analysis by using a `pslinkoptions` object. You can modify certain analysis options by modifying `psOpt`, which is a structure where individual fields represent analysis options. For a full list of options that you can modify, see the table **Polyspace Analysis Options Supported by `polyspacePackNGo`**.

**Polyspace Analysis Options Supported by polyspacePacknGo**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
EnableAdditionalFileList: Enable an additional file list to be analyzed, specified as true or false. Use with the AdditionalFileList option.	true	Polyspace verifies additional files specified in the AdditionalFileList option.
	false (default)	Polyspace does not verify additional files.
AdditionalFileList: List of additional files to be analyzed specified as a cell array of files. To add these files to the analysis, use the EnableAdditionalFileList option.	cell array	Polyspace considers the listed files for verification.
InputRangeMode: Specifies the range of the input variables.	'DesignMinMax' (default)	Polyspace uses the input range defined in the workspace or a block.
	'Fullrange'	Polyspace uses full range inputs.
ParamRangeMode: Specifies the range of the constant parameters.	'DesignMinmax'	Polyspace uses the constant parameter range defined in the workspace or in a block.
	'None' (default)	Polyspace uses the value of parameters specified in the code.
OutputRangeMode: Specifies the output assertions.	'DesignMinMax'	Polyspace applies assertions to outputs by using a range defined in a block or the workspace.
	'None' (default)	Polyspace does not apply assertions to the output variables.
ModelRefVerifDepth: Specify the depth for analyzing the models that are referenced by the current model.	'Current model Only' (default)	Polyspace analyzes only the top model without analyzing the referenced models. Use this option when you refer to models that do not need to be analyzed, such as library models.

Property	Value	Description
	'1'   '2'   '3'	Polyspace analyzes referenced models up to the specified depth in the reference hierarchy. To analyze the models that are referenced by the top model, specify the property <code>ModelRefVerifDepth</code> as '1'. To analyze models that are referenced by the first level of references, specify this property as '2'.
	'All'	Polyspace verifies all referenced models.
<code>ModelRefByModelRefVerif</code> : Specify whether you want to analyze all referenced models together or individually.	true	Polyspace analyzes the top model and the referenced models together. Use this option to check for integration or scaling issues.
	false (default)	Polyspace analyzes the top model and the referenced models individually.
<code>AutoStubLUT</code> : Specifies how lookup tables are used.	true (default)	Polyspace stubs the lookup tables and verifies the model without analyzing the lookup table code.
	false	Polyspace includes the lookup table code in the analysis.
<code>CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis</code> : Specifies the level of configuration checking done before the Polyspace analysis starts.	'Off'	Polyspace checks only for errors. The analysis stops if errors are found.
	'OnWarn' (default)	Polyspace stops the analysis when errors are found and displays a message when warnings are found.
	'OnHalt'	Polyspace stops the analysis when either errors or warnings are found.

Example: `polyspacePackNGo('rtwdemo_roll', psOpt)`, where `ps_opt` is an options object created by calling `pslinkoptions`

**asModelRef – Indicator for model reference analysis**

false (default) | true

Indicator for model reference analysis, specified as true or false.

- If `asModelRef` is false (default), the function generates options files so that Polyspace analyzes the generated code as standalone code.



- If `asModelRef` is `true`, the function generates options files so that Polyspace analyzes the generated code as model reference code.

---

**Note** If you set `asModelRef` to `true`, use `slbuild` to generate code.

---

Example: `polyspacePackNGo('rtwdemo_roll', psOpt,true)`

Data Types: `logical`

## Output Arguments

**archivePath** — The full path to the archive containing the generated options files

path to archive

A character array containing the path to the generated archive. The options files are located in the `polyspace` folder in the archive. The `polyspace` folder contains these options files:

- `optionsFile.txt`: a text file containing the Polyspace options required to run a Polyspace analysis on the generated code without losing model-specific information, such as design range specification.
- `model_drs.xml`: A file containing the design range specification of the model.
- `linksData.xml`: A file that links the generated code to the components of the model.

To run a Polyspace analysis on the generated code in an environment that is different than the environment where the code was generated from the Simulink model, use these files.

Data Types: `char`

## Version History

Introduced in R2020b

### See Also

`slbuild` | `pslinkoptions`

### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis on Generated Code by Using Packaged Options Files”

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

`pslinkoptions` Properties

## pslinkrun

Run Polyspace analysis on model, system, or S-Function

### Syntax

```
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder]= pslinkrun(target)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-slcc',target)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(target, opts)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-slcc', target, opts)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(target, opts, asModelRef)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-codegenfolder', codegenFolder,
opts)
```

### Description

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun` analyzes code generated from the current system using the configuration options associated with the current system. It returns the location of the results folder. The current system is the system returned by the command `bdroot`.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder]= pslinkrun(target)` analyzes `target` with the configuration options associated with the model containing `target`. Before you run an analysis, you must:

- Generate code for models and subsystems.
- Compile S-Functions.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-slcc',target)` runs Polyspace on C/C++ custom code included in C Caller blocks and Stateflow charts in the model.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(target, opts)` analyzes `target` using the configuration options specified in the object `opts`. It returns the location of the results folder.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-slcc', target, opts)` runs Polyspace on C/C++ custom code included in C Caller blocks and Stateflow charts in the model. The analysis uses the configuration options specified in the object `opts`.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(target, opts, asModelRef)` uses `asModelRef` to specify which type of generated code to analyze—standalone code or model reference code. This option is useful when you want to analyze code that is generated as model reference. Code that is generated as model reference is intended to be called or used in other models or code.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-codegenfolder', codegenFolder, opts)` runs Polyspace on C/C++ code generated from MATLAB code and stored in `codegenFolder`.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

## Examples

### Analyze Generated Code

Use a Simulink model to generate code, set configuration options, and then run an analysis from the command line.

```
% Generate code from the model WhereAreTheErrors.
model = 'WhereAreTheErrors';
load_system(model);
slbuild(model);

% Create a Polyspace options object from the model.
opts = pslinkoptions(model);

% Set properties that define the Polyspace analysis.
opts.VerificationMode = 'CodeProver';
opts.VerificationSettings = 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012';

% Run Polyspace using the options object.
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(model,opts);
bdclose(model);
```

The results and the corresponding Polyspace project are saved to the `results_WhereAreTheErrors` folder, listed in the `polyspaceFolder` variable. The full path to the results folder is in the `resultsFolder` variable.

### Analyze Referenced Model Code

Use a Simulink model to generate model reference code, set configuration options, and then run an analysis from the command line.

```
% Generate code from the model WhereAreTheErrors.
% Treat WhereAreTheErrors as if referenced by another model.
model = 'WhereAreTheErrors';
load_system(model);
slbuild(model, 'ModelReferenceCoderTarget');

% Create a Polyspace options object from the model.
opts = pslinkoptions(model);

% Set properties that define the Polyspace analysis.
opts.VerificationMode = 'CodeProver';
opts.VerificationSettings = 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012';

% Run Polyspace with the options object.
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(model,opts,true);
bdclose(model);
```

The results and corresponding Polyspace project are saved to the `results_mr_WhereAreTheErrors` folder, listed in the `polyspaceFolder` variable. The full path to the results folder is in the `resultsFolder` variable.

### Reuse Analysis Options for Multiple Models

This example shows how to reuse a subset of options for Polyspace analysis of multiple models. Create a generic options object and specify properties that describe the common options. Associate the generic options object with a model-specific options object. Optionally, set some model-specific options and run the Polyspace analysis.

```
% Generate code from the model WhereAreTheErrors.
model = 'psdemo_model_link_sl';
load_system(model);
slbuild(model);

% Create a generic options object to use for multiple model analyses.
opts = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions();
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'all';
opts.MergedReporting.ReportOutputFormat = 'PDF';
opts.MergedReporting.EnableReportGeneration = true;

% Create a model-specific options object.
mlopts = pslinkoptions(model);

% Create a project from the generic options object.
% Associate the project with the model-specific options object.
prjfile = opts.generateProject('model_link_opts');
mlopts.EnablePrjConfigFile = true;
mlopts.PrjConfigFile = prjfile;
mlopts.VerificationMode = 'BugFinder';

% Run Polyspace with the model-specific options object.
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(model,mlopts);
bdclose(model);
```

After the analysis completes, results open automatically in the Polyspace interface.

### Analyze C/C++ Code Generated from MATLAB Code

This example shows how to analyze C/C++ code generated from MATLAB code.

```
% Generate code
codeName = 'average_filter';
matlabFileName = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'help',...
 'toolbox','codeprover','examples','matlab_coder','averaging_filter.m');
codegenFolder = fullfile(pwd, 'codegenFolder');
codegen(matlabFileName, '-config:lib', '-c', '-args', ...
 {zeros(1,100,'double')}), '-d', codegenFolder);

% Configure Polyspace analysis
opts = pslinkoptions('ec');
```

```
opts.ResultDir = ['results_',codeName];
opts.OpenProjectManager = 1;
```

```
% Run Polyspace
```

```
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('-codegenfolder', codegenFolder, opts);
```

After the analysis completes, results open automatically in the Polyspace interface.

## Input Arguments

### target — Target of the analysis

bdroot (default) | model or system name | path to S-Function block

Target of the analysis specified as a character vector, with the model, system, or S-function in single quotes. The default value is the system returned by `bdroot`.

If you analyze custom code in C Caller blocks and Stateflow charts using `pslinkrun(' -slcc', ...)`, the argument `target` cannot be an S-Function block.

Example: `[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('demo')` where `demo` is the name of a model.

Example: `[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun('path/to/sfunction')`

Data Types: char

### opts — Configuration options

configuration options associated with `target` (default) | object created by `pslinkoptions`

Specify configuration options of `target`, specified as a Polyspace options object. The function `pslinkoptions` creates such an options object. You can customize the options object by changing the `pslinkoption` properties.

Example: `pslinkrun('demo', opts_demo)` where `demo` is the name of a model and `opts_demo` is an options object.

### asModelRef — Indicator for model reference analysis

false (default) | true

Indicator for model reference analysis, specified as true or false.

- If `asModelRef` is false (default), Polyspace analyzes the generated code as stand-alone code. This option is equivalent to choosing **Verify Code Generated For > Model** in the Simulink Polyspace options.
- If `asModelRef` is true, Polyspace analyzes the generated code as a model reference code. This option is equivalent to choosing **Verify Code Generated For > Referenced Model** in the Simulink Polyspace options. Specifying model reference code indicates that Polyspace must look for the generated code in a different location from the location for standalone code.

Data Types: logical

### codegenFolder — Folder containing generated C/C++ code

character vector

Folder containing C/C++ code generated from MATLAB code, specified as a character vector. You specify this folder with the `codegen` command using the flag `-d`.

## Output Arguments

### **polyspaceFolder** — Folder containing Polyspace project and results

character vector

Name of the folder containing Polyspace project and results, specified as a character vector. The default value of this variable is `results_$(modelName)`.

To change this value, see “Output folder” on page 6-16.

### **resultsFolder** — Full path to subfolder containing Polyspace results

character vector

Full path to subfolder containing Polyspace results, specified as a character vector.

The folder `results_$(modelName)` contains your Polyspace project and a subfolder `$(modelName)` with the analysis results. This variable gives you the full path to the subfolder. You can use this path with a `polyspace.BugFinderResults` or `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object.

To change the parent folder `results_$(modelName)`, see “Output folder” on page 6-16.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2012a**

### See Also

`pslinkfun` | `pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated from Simulink Model”

“Run Polyspace Analysis on S-Function Code”

“Run Polyspace Analysis on Custom Code in C Caller Blocks and Stateflow Charts”

“Recommended Model Configuration Parameters for Polyspace Analysis”

# pslinkrunCrossRelease

Analyze C/C++ code generated by R2020b or newer Embedded Coder versions by using a different version of Polyspace that is more recent than the Simulink version

## Syntax

```
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem,
psOpt)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem,
psOpt,asModelRef)
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem,
psOpt,asModelRef,OptionsFile)
```

## Description

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem)` runs a Polyspace analysis of the code generated from `ModelOrSubsystem` by using Embedded Coder from an earlier release of Simulink.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem, psOpt)` runs a Polyspace analysis of the code generated from `ModelOrSubsystem` through an earlier release of Simulink. The analysis uses the model configuration options that are specified in the `pslinkoptions` object `psOpt`.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem, psOpt,asModelRef)` runs a Polyspace analysis of the code generated as a model reference from `ModelOrSubsystem` through an earlier release of Simulink. The analysis uses `asModelRef` to specify which type of generated code to analyze—standalone code or model reference code.

`[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(ModelOrSubsystem, psOpt,asModelRef,OptionsFile)` runs a Polyspace analysis of the code generated from `ModelOrSubsystem` through an earlier release of Simulink. The analysis uses the Polyspace analysis options specified in the options file `OptionsFile`.

## Examples

### Analyze Code Generated by Using Earlier Simulink Release

To run a Polyspace analysis on code generated by using an earlier release of Simulink, use the function `pslinkrunCrossRelease`. The analysis uses the configuration options associated with `ModelOrSubsystem`. The Simulink release must be R2020b or later. Before you run an analysis, you must integrate Polyspace with Simulink. See “MATLAB Release Earlier Than Polyspace”.

- 1 Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_roll` and configure the model for code generation.

```
% Load the model
model = 'rtwdemo_roll';
load_system(model);
```

```

% Configure the Solver
configSet = getActiveConfigSet(model);
set_param(configSet, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
2 To enable packing the generated code in an archive, set the option
PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts to true.

set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true)
3 Create temporary folders for code generation and generate code.

[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwdemodir();
slbuild(model);
4 Start a Polyspace analysis.

% Run Polyspace analysis
[~, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(model);
bdclose(model);

```

The character vector `resultsFolder` contains the full path to the results folder.

### Run Polyspace Analysis with Modified Configuration While Analyzing Code Generated by Using Earlier Simulink Release

To run a Polyspace analysis with modified model configurations, use a `pslinkoptions` object. For a list of model configurations related to Polyspace analysis that you can modify, see the table **Polyspace Configuration Parameters Supported by `pslinkrunCrossRelease`** on this page. Before you run an analysis, you must integrate Polyspace with Simulink. See “MATLAB Release Earlier Than Polyspace”.

- 1 Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_roll` and configure the model for code generation.

```

% Load the model
model = 'rtwdemo_roll';
load_system(model);
% Configure the Solver
configSet = getActiveConfigSet(model);
set_param(configSet, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
2 To enable packing the generated code in an archive, set the option
PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts to true.

set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true)
3 Create temporary folders for code generation and generate code.

[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwdemodir();
slbuild(model);
4 To specify the model configurations for the Polyspace analysis, use a pslinkoptions object.
Create this object by using the function pslinkoptions. To run a Bug Finder analysis, set
psOpt.VerificationMode to 'BugFinder'. To assert the range defined in a block on its input
variables, specify psOpts.InputRangeMode as 'DesignMinMax'.

% Create a Polyspace options object from the model.
psOpts = pslinkoptions(model);

% Set model configuration for the Polyspace analysis.

```



```
psOpts.VerificationMode = 'BugFinder';
psOpts.InputRangeMode = 'DesignMinMax';
```

- 5 Start a Polyspace analysis. To specify model configuration for the Polyspace analysis, set the object `psOpt` as the optional second argument in `pslinkrunCrossRelease`.

```
% Run Polyspace analysis
[~,resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(model,psOpt);
bdclose(model);
```

The character vector `resultsFolder` contains the full path to the results folder.

### Analyze Code Generated as Model Reference by Using an Earlier Simulink Release

To accelerate model simulations, invoke referenced Simulink models as simulation targets. To generate model reference simulation targets from a Simulink model, generate code from the `ModelOrSubsystem` by using `slbuild` with the build process specified as `ModelReferenceCoderTarget`. Package the generated code by using `packNGo`. Then, analyze the generated code by running a cross-release Polyspace analysis. Before you run an analysis, you must integrate Polyspace with Simulink. See “MATLAB Release Earlier Than Polyspace”.

- 1 Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_roll` and configure the model for code generation.

```
% Load the model
model = 'rtwdemo_roll';
load_system(model);
% Configure the Solver
configSet = getActiveConfigSet(model);
set_param(configSet, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true)
```

- 2 Create temporary folders for code generation and generate code. Specify the option `ModelReferenceCoderTarget`. See `slbuild`.

```
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwdemodir();
slbuild(model, 'ModelReferenceCoderTarget');
```

The generated code is stored in the folder `slprj`

- 3 To package the code that is generated as a model reference, use the function `packNGo`. Locate the file `buildinfo.mat` in `<working folder>/slprj/ert/rtwdemo_counter` and use the full path to it as the input to `packNGo`. This command generates an archive containing the generated code and the object `buildinfo.mat`. See `packNGo`.

```
% Locate buildinfo and generate code archive
buildinfo = fullfile(pwd, 'slprj', 'ert', model, 'buildinfo.mat');
packNGo(buildinfo)
```

- 4 To specify the Polyspace analysis options, use a `pslinkoptions` object. Create this object by using the function `pslinkoptions`. To run a Bug Finder analysis, set `psOpt.VerificationMode` to `'BugFinder'`.

```
% Create a Polyspace options object from the model.
psOpts = pslinkoptions(model);

% Set properties that define the Polyspace analysis.
psOpts.VerificationMode = 'BugFinder';
```

```
psOpts.InputRangeMode = 'DesignMinMax';
```

- 5 Start a Polyspace analysis. To specify Polyspace analysis options, set the object `psOpt` as the optional second argument in `pslinkrunCrossRelease`. To analyze the code as a model reference, set the optional third argument `asModelRef` to true.

```
% Run Polyspace analysis
```

```
[~,resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(model,psOpt,true);
bdclose(model);
```

The character vector `resultsFolder` contains the full path to the results folder.

### Specify Polyspace Analysis Options While Analyzing Code Generated by Using an Earlier Simulink Release

- 1 Open the Simulink model `rtwdemo_roll` and configure the model for code generation.

```
% Load the model
model = 'rtwdemo_roll';
load_system(model);
% Configure the Solver
configSet = getActiveConfigSet(model);
set_param(configSet, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(configSet, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
```

- 2 To enable packing the generated code in an archive, set the option `PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts` to true.

```
set_param(configSet, 'PackageGeneratedCodeAndArtifacts', true)
```

- 3 Create temporary folders for code generation and generate code.

```
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwdemodir();
slbuild(model);
```

- 4 To specify the model configuration for the Polyspace analysis, use a `pslinkoptions` object. Create this object by using the function `pslinkoptions`. To run a Bug Finder analysis, set `psOpt.VerificationMode` to 'BugFinder'.

```
% Create a Polyspace options object from the model.
psOpts = pslinkoptions(model);
```

```
% Set properties that define the Polyspace analysis.
psOpts.VerificationMode = 'BugFinder';
psOpts.InputRangeMode = 'DesignMinMax';
```

- 5 To specify Polyspace analysis options, create an options file. An options file is a text file that contains Polyspace options in a flat list, one line for each option. For instance, to enable all Bug Finder checkers and AUTOSAR C++14 coding rules, create a text file named *OptionFile.txt*. In the text file, enter:

```
-checkers all
-autosarcpp14 all
```

Save the options file. You can save the preceding options in an options file named `Options.txt` in the default work folder.

See “Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”.

- 6 Start a Polyspace analysis.

- To specify the model configurations for the Polyspace analysis run, set the object `psOpt` as the optional second argument in `pslinkrunCrossRelease`.
- Because the code is generated as standalone code, set the third argument `asModelRef` to `false`.
- To specify the Polyspace analysis options, specify the relative path to the created options file as the fourth argument.

```
% Locate options file
optionsPath = fullfile(userpath, 'Options.txt');
% Run Polyspace analysis
[~, resultsFolder] = pslinkrunCrossRelease(model, psOpts, false, optionsPath);
bdclose(model);
```

The character vector `resultsFolder` contains the full path to the results folder.

## Input Arguments

### ModelOrSubsystem — Target of the analysis

`bdroot` (default) | model or system name

Target of the analysis specified as a character vector with the model or system in single quotes. The default value is the system returned by `bdroot`.

Example: `resultsDir = pslinkrunCrossRelease('rtwdemo_roll')` where `rtwdemo_roll` is the name of a model.

Data Types: `char`

### psOpt — Options object

configuration options associated with `ModelOrSubsystem` (default) | configuration object created by using `pslinkoptions`

Specifies the model configuration for the Polyspace analysis by using a `pslinkoptions` object. You can modify certain analysis options by modifying `psOpt`, which is an object where individual fields represent model configuration options. For a full list of options that you can modify, see this table.

**Polyspace Configuration Parameters Supported by psLinkrunCrossRelease**

Property	Description	Value	Description
EnableAdditionalFileList	Enable an additional file list to be analyzed, specified as true or false. Use with the AdditionalFileList option.	true	Polyspace verifies additional files specified in the AdditionalFileList option.
		false (default)	Polyspace does not verify additional files.
AdditionalFileList	List of additional files to be analyzed, specified as a cell array of files. To add these files to the analysis, use the EnableAdditionalFileList option.	cell array	Polyspace considers the listed files for verification.
VerificationMode	Polyspace analysis mode specified as 'BugFinder', for a Bug Finder analysis, or 'CodeProver', for a Code Prover verification.	'BugFinder'	Polyspace runs a Bug Finder analysis.
		'CodeProver' (default)	Polyspace runs a Code Prover analysis.
InputRangeMode	Specifies the range of the input variables.	'DesignMinMax' (default)	Polyspace uses the input range defined in the workspace or a block.
		'Fullrange'	Polyspace uses full range inputs.
ParamRangeMode	Specifies the range of the constant parameters.	'DesignMinmax'	Polyspace uses the constant parameter range defined in the workspace or in a block.
		'None' (default)	Polyspace uses the value of parameters specified in the code.
OutputRangeMode	Specifies the output assertions.	'DesignMinMax'	Polyspace applies assertions to outputs by using a range defined in a block or the workspace.
		'None' (default)	Polyspace does not apply assertions to the output variables.

Property	Description	Value	Description
ModelRefVerifDepth	Specify the depth for analyzing the models that are referenced by the current model.	'Current model Only' (default)	Polyspace analyzes only the top model without analyzing the referenced models. Use this option when you refer to models that do not need to be analyzed, such as library models.
		'1'   '2'   '3'	Polyspace analyzes referenced models up to the specified depth in the reference hierarchy. To analyze the models that are referenced by the top model, specify the property ModelRefVerifDepth as '1'. To analyze models that are referenced by the first level of references, specify this property as '2'.
		'All'	Polyspace verifies all referenced models.
ModelRefByModelRefVerif	Specify whether you want to analyze all referenced models together or individually.	true	Polyspace analyzes the top model and the referenced models together. Use this option to check for integration or scaling issues.
		false (default)	Polyspace analyzes the top model and the referenced models individually.
AutoStubLUT	Specifies how lookup tables are used.	true (default)	Polyspace stubs the lookup tables and verifies the model without analyzing the lookup table code.
		false	Polyspace includes the lookup table code in the analysis.

Property	Description	Value	Description
CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis	Specifies the level of configuration checking done before the Polyspace analysis starts.	'Off'	Polyspace checks only for errors. The analysis stops if errors are found.
		'OnWarn' (default)	Polyspace stops the analysis when errors are found and displays a message when warnings are found.
		'OnHalt'	Polyspace stops the analysis when either errors or warnings are found.

Example: `pslinkrunCrossRelease('rtwdemo_roll', psOpt)`, where `psOpt` is an options object created by calling `pslinkoptions`

**asModelRef — Indicator for model reference analysis**

false (default) | true

Indicator for model reference analysis, specified as true or false.

- If `asModelRef` is false (default), the function generates options files so that Polyspace analyzes the generated code as standalone code.
- If `asModelRef` is true, the function generates options files so that Polyspace analyzes the generated code as model reference code.

Example: `pslinkrunCrossRelease('rtwdemo_roll', psOpt,true)`

Data Types: logical

**OptionsFile — Relative path to a Polyspace options file**

default Polyspace analysis options (default) | relative path to a custom options file

Relative path to a text file that contains a list of Polyspace analysis options. The options file must have each option in a separate line.

Example: `pslinkrunCrossRelease('rtwdemo_roll', psOpt,true,'OptionsFile.txt')`

Data Types: char

**Output Arguments**

**polyspaceFolder — Folder containing Polyspace project and results**

character vector

Name of the folder containing Polyspace projects and results, specified as a character vector. The default value of this variable is `results_{$modelName}`.

To change this value, see “Output folder” on page 6-16.

**resultsFolder — Full path to subfolder containing Polyspace results**

character vector

Full path to subfolder containing Polyspace results, specified as a character vector.

The folder `results_$(modelName)` contains your Polyspace project and a subfolder `$(modelName)` containing the analysis results. This variable provides the full path to the subfolder.

To change the parent folder `results_$(modelName)`, see “Output folder” on page 6-16.

## Version History

Introduced in R2021a

### See Also

`slbuild` | `pslinkoptions` | `polyspacePackNGo`

### Topics

“Run Polyspace on Code Generated by Using Previous Releases of Simulink”

“Run Polyspace Analysis on Generated Code by Using Packaged Options Files”

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

`pslinkoptions` Properties

## polyspaceAutosar

Run Polyspace Code Prover on code implementation of AUTOSAR software components using MATLAB scripts

### Syntax

```
[status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-create-project',projectFolder,'-arxml-dir',arxmlFolder,'-sources-dir',codeFolder,options)
[status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-update-project',prevProjectFile,options)
[status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-update-and-clean-project',prevProjectFile,options)

[status, msg, out] = polyspaceAutosar(___)
```

### Description

`[status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-create-project',projectFolder,'-arxml-dir',arxmlFolder,'-sources-dir',codeFolder,options)` checks the code implementation of AUTOSAR software components for run-time errors and violation of data constraints in the corresponding AUTOSAR XML specifications. The analysis parses the AUTOSAR XML specifications (.arxml files) in `arxmlFolder`, modularizes the code implementation (.c files) in `codeFolder` based on the specifications, and runs Code Prover on each module for the checks. The Code Prover results are stored in `projectFolder`. After analysis, you can open the project `psar_project.psprj` from `projectFolder` in the Polyspace user interface or the file `psar_project.xhtml` in a web browser. You can view the results for each software component individually.

You can use additional options for troubleshooting, for instance, to perform only certain parts of the update and track down an issue or to provide extra header files or define macros.

`[status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-update-project',prevProjectFile,options)` updates the Code Prover analysis results based on changes in ARXML files or C source code since the last analysis. The update uses the XHTML file `prevProjectFile` from the previous analysis and reanalyzes only the code implementation of software components that changed since that analysis.

You can use additional options for troubleshooting.

`[status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-update-and-clean-project',prevProjectFile,options)` updates the Code Prover analysis results based on changes in ARXML files or C source code since the last analysis. The update reanalyzes only the code implementation of software components that changed since the previous analysis. A clean update also removes information about software components that are out of date. For instance, if you use an additional option to force the update for specific software components and other SWC-s have also changed, a clean update removes those other SWC-s from the Polyspace project.

You can use additional options for troubleshooting.

`[status, msg, out] = polyspaceAutosar( ___ )` runs a Code Prover analysis using the same options as before. The output, instead of appearing in the MATLAB Command Window, is redirected to a character vector `out`.



---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

## Examples

### Run Code Prover on All Software Components

Suppose your ARXML files are in a folder `arxml` and your C source files in a folder `code` in the current folder.

Run Code Prover on all software components defined in your ARXML files. Store the results in a folder `polyspace-project` in a temporary folder.

The folder must not already exist. If previous results exist in that folder, you can update those results. An update only reanalyzes source files that changed since the previous run.

```
exampleDir = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'help', ...
 'toolbox', 'codeprover', 'examples', 'polyspace_autosar');
arxmlDir = fullfile(exampleDir, 'arxml');
sourceDir = fullfile(exampleDir, 'code');

tempDir = tempdir;
projectDir = fullfile(tempDir, 'polyspace-project');
prevProjectFile = fullfile(projectDir, 'psar_project.xhtml');

% Update project file if it already exists, else create new project
projectDirAlreadyExists = isfolder(projectDir);

if projectDirAlreadyExists
 [status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-update-project', ...
 prevProjectFile);
else
 [status, msg] = polyspaceAutosar('-create-project', projectDir, ...
 '-arxml-dir', arxmlDir, ...
 '-sources-dir', sourceDir);
end
```

## Input Arguments

### **projectFolder** — Folder to store Polyspace results

character vector

Folder name, specified as a character vector. If the folder exists, it must be empty.

After analysis, the folder contains two project files `psar_project.psprj` and `psar_project.xhtml`.

- To see the results, open the project file `psar_project.psprj` in the Polyspace user interface or the file `psar_project.xhtml` in a web browser.
- For subsequent updates using MATLAB scripts, use the project file `psar_project.xhtml`.

See also “Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”.

Example: 'C:\Polyspace\_Projects\proj\_swcl'

**arxmlFolder — Folder containing ARXML files**

character vector

Folder name, specified as a character vector.

UNC paths are not supported for the folder name.

Example: 'C:\arxml\_swcl'

**codeFolder — Folder containing C files**

character vector

Folder name, specified as a character vector.

UNC paths are not supported for the folder name.

Example: 'C:\code\_swcl'

**prevProjectFile — Path to psar\_project.xhtml**

character vector

Path to the previously created project file `psar_project.xhtml`, specified as a character vector.

Example: 'C:\Polyspace\_Projects\proj1\psar\_project.xhtml'

**options — Options to control project creation**

character vector

Options to control creation of a Polyspace project and subsequent analysis. You primarily use the options for troubleshooting, for instance, to perform only certain parts of the update and narrow down an issue or to provide extra header files or define macros.

Specify each option as a character vector, followed by the option value as a separate character vector. For instance, you can specify an options file `opts.txt` by using the syntax `polyspaceAutosar(..., '-options-file', 'opts.txt')`.

**General options**

Option	Value	Description
'-verbose'		<p>Save additional information about the various phases of command execution (verbose mode). The file <code>psar_project.log</code> and other auxiliary files store this additional information.</p> <p>If an error occurs in command execution, the error message is stored in a separate file, irrespective of whether you enable verbose mode. Running in verbose mode only stores the various phases of execution. Use this information to see when an error was introduced.</p>
'-options-file'	Options file name, for instance, <code>'opts.txt'</code> .	<p>Use an options file to supplement or replace the command-line options. In the options file, specify each option on a separate line. Begin a line with <code>#</code> to indicate comments.</p> <p>An options file <code>opts.txt</code> can look like this:</p> <pre># Store Polyspace results -create-project polyspace # ARXML Folder -arxml-dir arxml # SOURCE Folder -sources-dir code</pre> <p>If an option that is directly specified with the <code>polyspaceAutosar</code> function conflicts with an option in the options file, the directly specified option is used.</p> <p>You typically use an options file to store and reuse options that are common to multiple projects.</p>

### Options to control update of project

If you update a project, by default, the analysis results are updated for all AUTOSAR SWC behaviors with respect to any change in the ARXML files or C source code since the last analysis. Control the update by using these options.

Option	Value	Description
'-autosar-behavior'	Full qualified name of SWC behavior, for instance, 'pkg.component.bhv'.	<p>Check the implementation of software components whose internal behavior-s are specified. The default analysis considers all software components present in the ARXML specifications.</p> <p>To specify multiple software components, repeat the option. Alternatively, use regular expressions to specify a group of software components under the same package.</p> <p>For instance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To specify the software component whose internal behavior has the fully qualified name <code>pkg.component.bhv</code>, use: <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-autosar-behavior',... 'pkg.component.bhv')</pre> </li> <li>To specify the software components whose internal behavior-s have fully qualified names beginning with <code>pkg.component</code>, use: <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-autosar-behavior',... 'pkg.component\..*')</pre> </li> </ul> <p>The <code>\.</code> represents the package name separator <code>.</code> (dot) and the <code>.*</code> represents any number of characters.</p>
'-do-not-update-autosar-prove-environment'		<p>Do not read the ARXML specifications. Use ARXML specifications stored from the previous analysis.</p> <p>Use this option during project updates to compare the code against previous specifications. If you do not use this option, project updates read the entire ARXML specifications again.</p>

Option	Value	Description
'-do-not-update-extract-code'		<p>Do not read the C source code. Use source code stored from the previous analysis.</p> <p>Use this option during project updates to compare the previous source code against ARXML specifications. If you do not use this option, project updates consider all changes to the source code since the previous analysis.</p>
'-do-not-update-verification'		<p>Read the ARXML specifications and C code implementation only but do not run the Code Prover analysis.</p> <p>Use this option during project updates to investigate errors introduced in the ARXML specifications or compilation errors introduced in the source code. You can first fix these issues, and then run the Code Prover analysis.</p>

### Options to control parsing of ARXML specifications

Option	Value	Description
'-autosar-datatype'	Full qualified name of data type, for instance, 'pkg.datatypes.type'	<p>Import definition of AUTOSAR data types specified. The default analysis imports only data types specified in the internal behavior of software components that you verify.</p> <p>To specify multiple data types, repeat the option. Alternatively, use regular expressions to specify all data types under the same package.</p> <p>For instance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To specify a data type that has the fully qualified name <code>pkg.datatypes.type</code>, use: <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-autosar-datatype',... 'pkg.datatypes.type')</pre> </li> <li>To specify data types that have fully qualified names beginning with <code>pkg.datatypes</code>, use: <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-autosar-datatype',... 'pkg.datatypes\..*')</pre> <p>The <code>\.</code> represents the package name separator <code>.</code> (dot) and the <code>.*</code> represents any number of characters.</p> </li> <li>To force import of all data types, use: <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-autosar-datatype',... '.*\..*')</pre> </li> </ul>

Option	Value	Description
<p>'-Eautosar-xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements'</p> <p>'-Eno-autosar-xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements'</p>		<p>If multiple elements in the ARXML specifications have the same universal-unique-identifier (UUID), use these options to toggle between a warning and an error.</p> <p>The default analysis stops with an error if this issue happens. To convert to a warning, use '-Eno-autosar-xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements'. For conflicting UUIDs, the analysis stores the last element read and continues with a warning.</p> <p>The subsequent executions continue to use the warning mode. To revert back to an error, use '-Eautosar-xmlReaderSameUuidForDifferentElements'.</p>
<p>'-Eautosar-xmlReaderTooManyUuids'</p> <p>'-Eno-autosar-xmlReaderTooManyUuids'</p>		<p>If the same element in the ARXML specifications has different universal-unique-identifiers (UUID), use these options to toggle between a warning and an error.</p> <p>The default analysis stops with an error if this issue happens. To convert to a warning, use '-Eno-autosar-xmlReaderTooManyUuids'. For conflicting UUIDs, the analysis stores the last element read and continues with a warning.</p> <p>The subsequent executions continue to use the warning mode. To revert back to an error, use '-Eautosar-xmlReaderTooManyUuids'.</p>

Option	Value	Description
'-Wno-autosar-xmlDuplicateType'		<p>Use this option to suppress warnings about duplicate types in ARXML.</p> <p>The duplicate type warning messages can look like this:</p> <p>Type <i>arrayType</i> is already defined in an</p>

**Options to control reading of C source code**

Option	Value	Description
'-include'	Header file	<p>Specify header files to be <code>#include</code>-ed by each file involved in the analysis. For instance, <code>-include file1.h</code> makes the analysis behave as if there is a line <code>#include 'file1.h'</code> in every source file. The <code>#include</code>-ed file can contain Polyspace-specific workarounds for compilation errors, such as data type and macro definitions.</p> <p>You can provide the header files with data type and macro definitions only during project creation. For subsequent updates, you can change the contents of this file but not provide a new file. Also, this file must not be in the same folder as the Polyspace project and results.</p> <p>To specify several files, enter the option once for each file, for instance:</p> <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-include', 'file1.h', '-include', 'fi</pre> <p>If you additionally define macros or undefine them using the options <code>'-D'</code> or <code>'-U'</code>, for definitions that conflict with the ones in <code>PREINCLUDE_FILE</code>, the <code>-D</code> or <code>-U</code> specifications prevail.</p>



Option	Value	Description
'-I'	Folder containing header files.	<p>Specify folders containing header files. The analysis looks for <code>#include-d</code> files in this folder. The folder must be a subfolder of your source code folder.</p> <p>Repeat the option for multiple folders. The analysis looks for header files in these folders in the order in which you specify them.</p> <p>If you want to specify folders that are not in the source code folder, use the option:</p> <pre>polyspaceAutosar(..., '-extra-project-options',... '-I INCLUDE_FOLDER')</pre>
'-D'	Name of macro, for instance, <code>'_WIN32'</code> .	<p>Specify macros that the analysis must consider as defined.</p> <p>For instance, if you specify:the preprocessor conditional <code>#ifdef _WIN32</code> succeeds and the corresponding branch is executed.</p>
'-U'	Name of macro, for instance, <code>'_WIN32'</code> .	<p>Specify macros that the analysis must consider as undefined.</p> <p>For instance, if you specify:the preprocessor conditional <code>#ifndef _WIN32</code> succeeds and the corresponding branch is executed.</p>

### Options to control Code Prover checks

Option	Value	Description
'-extra-project-options'	Space-separated list of options.	<p>Specify additional options for the Code Prover analysis. The options that you specify do not apply to the ARXML parsing or code extraction, but only to the subsequent Code Prover analysis.</p> <p>Use this method to specify analysis options that are used in a non-AUTOSAR Code Prover analysis. See “Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”.</p> <p>For instance, you might want to specify a compiler and target architecture. By default, compilation of projects created from AUTOSAR specifications use the gnu4.7 compiler and i386 architecture.</p> <p>To specify a visual11.0 compiler with x86_64 architecture, enter this option: See also Compiler (-compiler) and Target processor type (-target).</p>

Option	Value	Description
'-extra-options-file'	File with Polyspace options.	<p>Specify additional options for the Code Prover analysis in an options file. The options that you specify do not apply to the ARXML parsing or code extraction, but only to the subsequent Code Prover analysis.</p> <p>For instance, you can trace your build command to gather compiler options, macro definitions and paths to include folders, and provide this information in an options file for analysis of code implementation of AUTOSAR software components.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trace your build command (for instance, make) with the <code>polyspaceConfigure</code> function and generate an options file for subsequent Code Prover analysis. Suppress inclusion of sources in the options file with the <code>-no-sources</code> option. <pre>polyspaceConfigure ... -output-options-file ... options.txt ... -no-sources make</pre> </li> <li>Run Code Prover on AUTOSAR code with <code>polyspace-autosar</code>. Provide your ARXML folder, source folders and other options. In addition, provide the earlier generated options file with the <code>-extra-options-file</code> option.</li> </ol>
'-show-prove'	Full qualified name of SWC behavior, for instance, <code>'pkg.component.bhv'</code> .	After analysis, open results for a specific software component whose internal behavior is specified.

## Output Arguments

### **status** — Value indicating completion

0 | 1-10 (error values)

Boolean flag indicating whether the analysis ran to completion. If the analysis is completed, the return value is 0, otherwise it is a nonzero value.

If you see a nonzero value, check the second output argument of `polyspaceAutosar` for error messages.

You can also look for error messages in the file `psar_project.xhtml` in your project folder. You can use this XHTML file to determine which software components were analyzed.

See “Troubleshoot Polyspace Analysis of AUTOSAR Code”.

### **msg** — Analysis log

structure

Analysis log, specified as a structure with these fields:

### **Criticity** — Type of message

'info' | 'warning' | 'error'

Type of message, returned as one of three character vectors:

- 'info': Information such as current stage of analysis.
- 'warning': Warnings that do not stop analysis but can cause errors later.
- 'error': Errors that can stop the entire analysis or analysis of specific software components.

To check for errors, use this type information. For instance, to check for errors in the structure `msg`, use this code:

```
% Convert to table for logical indexing
msgTable = struct2table(msg);

% Check which messages have the type 'error'
errorMatches = (strcmp(msgTable.Criticity, 'error'));

% Read the error messages to another table
errorMessage = msgTable(errorMatches, :);
```

### **Message** — Content of message

character vector

Content of message, returned as a character vector.

Example: 'Start Extract user-implementation for Behavior  
'pkg.tst002.swc001.bhv001''...

### **out** — Raw data in analysis log

character vector

Analysis log, returned as a character vector.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2018b**

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

- "Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code"
- "Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code"
- "Benefits of Polyspace for AUTOSAR"
- "Using Polyspace in AUTOSAR Software Development"

## polyspaceCodeProver

Run Polyspace Code Prover verification from MATLAB

---

**Note** For easier scripting, run Polyspace® analysis using a `polyspace.Project` object.

---

### Syntax

```
polyspaceCodeProver
status = polyspaceCodeProver(projectFile)

status = polyspaceCodeProver(optsObject)
status = polyspaceCodeProver(projectFile, '-nodesktop')

status = polyspaceCodeProver(resultsFile)
status = polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir',resultsFolder)

status = polyspaceCodeProver('-help')

status = polyspaceCodeProver('-sources',sourceFiles)
polyspaceCodeProver('-sources',sourceFiles,Name,Value)
```

### Description

`polyspaceCodeProver` opens Polyspace Code Prover.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver(projectFile)` opens a Polyspace project file in Polyspace Code Prover.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver(optsObject)` runs a verification on the Polyspace options object in MATLAB.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver(projectFile, '-nodesktop')` runs a verification on the Polyspace project file in MATLAB. If you have multiple modules or configurations, Polyspace runs the active configuration and active module. To see which module and configuration are active, open the project in the Polyspace interface and look for the bold, selected module and configuration. To change which module or configuration is active, before closing the Polyspace interface, select the module and configuration you want to verify.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver(resultsFile)` opens a Polyspace results file in Polyspace Code Prover.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir',resultsFolder)` opens a Polyspace results file from `resultsFolder` in Polyspace Code Prover.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver('-help')` displays all options that can be supplied to the `polyspaceCodeProver` command to run a Polyspace Code Prover verification.

`status = polyspaceCodeProver('-sources',sourceFiles)` runs a Polyspace Code Prover verification on the source files specified in `sourceFiles`.

`polyspaceCodeProver(' -sources', sourceFiles, Name, Value)` runs a Polyspace Code Prover verification on the source files with additional options specified by one or more `Name, Value` pair arguments.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

## Examples

### Open Polyspace Projects from MATLAB

This example shows how to open a Polyspace project file with extension `.psprj` from MATLAB. In this example, open the project file `Code_Prover_Example.psprj`.

Assign the full project file path to a MATLAB variable `prjFile`.

```
prjFile = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', ...
 'Code_Prover_Example', 'Code_Prover_Example.psprj');
```

Open the project.

```
polyspaceCodeProver(prjFile)
```

### Open Polyspace Results from MATLAB

This example shows how to open a Polyspace results file from MATLAB. In this example, you open the results file from the folder `polyspaceroot\polyspace\examples\cxx\Code_Prover_Example\Module_1\CP_Result`.

Assign the full folder path to a MATLAB variable `resFolder`.

```
resFolder = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'Module_1', 'CP_Result');
```

Open the results.

```
polyspaceCodeProver(' -results-dir', resFolder)
```

### Run Polyspace Verification with Options Object

This example shows how to run a Polyspace verification in MATLAB using objects.

Create an options object and add the source file and include folder to the properties.

```
opts = polyspace.CodeProverOptions;
opts.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources')};
opts.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
```

Run the verification and view the results.

```
polyspaceCodeProver(opts);
polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir',opts.ResultsDir)
```

### Run Polyspace Verification from MATLAB with DOS/UNIX Options

This example shows how to run a Polyspace verification in MATLAB using DOS/UNIX-style options.

Run the analysis and open the results.

```
sourceFiles = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c');
includeFolders = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources');
resultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
polyspaceCodeProver('-sources',sourceFiles, ...
 '-I',includeFolders, ...
 '-results-dir',resultsDir,...
 '-main-generator');
polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir',resultsDir);
```

### Run Polyspace Verification with Coding Rules Checking

This example shows two different ways to customize a verification in MATLAB. You can customize as many additional options as you want by changing properties in an options object or by using Name-Value pairs. You specify checking of MISRA C 2012 coding rules, exclude headers from coding rule checking, and generate a main.

To create variables for source file path, include folder path, and results folder path that you can use for either analysis method.

```
sourceFileName = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', ...
 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'example.c');
includeFileName = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', ...
 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'include.h');
resFolder1 = fullfile('Polyspace_Results_1');
resFolder2 = fullfile('Polyspace_Results_2');
```

Verify coding rules with an options object.

```
opts = polyspace.CodeProverOptions('C');
opts.Sources = {sourceFileName};
opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {includeFileName};
opts.ResultsDir = resFolder1;
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'mandatory';
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
opts.CodeProverVerification.EnableMain = true;
opts.InputsStubbing.DoNotGenerateResultsFor = 'all-headers';
polyspaceCodeProver(opts);
polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir',resFolder1);
```

Verify coding rules with DOS/UNIX options.

```
polyspaceCodeProver('-sources',sourceFileName,...
 '-I',includeFileName, ...
 '-results-dir',resFolder2,...
 '-misra3','mandatory',...
 '-do-not-generate-results-for','all-headers',...)
```



```
'-main-generator');
polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir', resFolder2);
```

## Input Arguments

### **optsObject** — Polyspace options object name

object handle

Polyspace options object name, specified as the object handle.

To create an options object, use one of the Polyspace options classes: `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`.

Example: `opts`

### **projectFile** — Name of .psprj file

character vector

Name of project file with extension `.psprj`, specified as a character vector.

If the file is not in the current folder, `projectFile` must include a full or relative path. To identify the current folder, use `pwd`. To change the current folder, use `cd`.

Example: `'C:\Polyspace_Projects\myProject.psprj'`

### **resultsFile** — Name of .pscp file

character vector

Name of results file with extension `.pscp`, specified as a character vector.

If the file is not in the current folder, `resultsFile` must include a full or relative path.

Example: `'myResults.pscp'`

### **resultsFolder** — Name of result folder

character vector

Name of result folder, specified as a character vector. The folder must contain the results file with extension `.pscp`. If the results file resides in a subfolder of the specified folder, this command does not open the results file.

If the folder is not in the current folder, `resultsFolder` must include a full or relative path.

Example: `'C:\Polyspace\Results\'`

### **sourceFiles** — Comma-separated names of .c or .cpp files

character vector

Comma-separated source file names with extension `.c` or `.cpp`, specified as a single character vector.

If the files are not in the current folder, `sourceFiles` must include a full or relative path.

Example: `'myFile.c', 'C:\mySources\myFile1.c,C:\mySources\myFile2.c'`

### **Name-Value Pair Arguments**

Specify optional pairs of arguments as `Name1=Value1, . . . , NameN=ValueN`, where `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. Name-value arguments must appear after other arguments, but the order of the pairs does not matter.

*Before R2021a, use commas to separate each name and value, and enclose Name in quotes.*

Example: `'-target','i386','-compiler','gnu4.6'` specifies that the source code is intended for i386 processors and contains non-ANSI C syntax for the GCC 4.6 compiler.

For the full list of analysis options, see “Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”.

### **Output Arguments**

**status** — Status indicating whether the Polyspace Code Prover verification completed successfully or not

`true` | `false`

If the Code Prover verification completes without error, `status` is `false`. Otherwise, it is `true`.

The verification might fail for multiple reasons, including:

- You provided a source file, project file, or results file that does not exist.
- You specified an invalid path.
- One of your files did not compile.

### **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **See Also**

`polyspace.CodeProverOptions` | `polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions`

# polyspaceCodeProverServer

Run Polyspace Code Prover verification from MATLAB

---

**Note** For easier scripting, run Polyspace<sup>®</sup> analysis using a `polyspace.Project` object.

---

## Syntax

```
polyspaceCodeProverServer(optsObject)
polyspaceCodeProverServer('-help')
polyspaceCodeProverServer('-sources', sourceFiles)
polyspaceCodeProverServer('-sources', sourceFiles, Name, Value)
```

## Description

`polyspaceCodeProverServer(optsObject)` runs a verification on the Polyspace options object in MATLAB.

`polyspaceCodeProverServer('-help')` displays all options that can be supplied to the `polyspaceCodeProverServer` command to run a Polyspace Code Prover verification.

`polyspaceCodeProverServer('-sources', sourceFiles)` runs a Polyspace Code Prover verification on the source files specified in `sourceFiles`.

`polyspaceCodeProverServer('-sources', sourceFiles, Name, Value)` runs a Polyspace Code Prover verification on the source files with additional options specified by one or more `Name, Value` pair arguments.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

## Examples

### Run Polyspace Verification with Options Object

This example shows how to run a Polyspace verification from the MATLAB command-line. For this example:

- Use the source file `numerical.c` located in the directory `polyspaceroot/polyspace/examples/cxx/BugFinder_example/sources`.
- Include the headers located in the same directory.

Create an options object and add the source file and include folder to the properties.

```
opts = polyspace.CodeProverOptions;
opts.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
```

```

 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')});
opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources')};
opts.ResultsDir = 'C:\Polyspace_Results';

```

Run the analysis and view the results.

```
polyspaceCodeProverServer(opts);
```

A Code Prover analysis runs on the file `C:\Polyspace_Sources\source.c` and stores the result in `C:\Polyspace_Results`.

### Run Polyspace Verification from MATLAB with DOS/UNIX Options

This example shows how to run a Polyspace verification on a single source file by using DOS/UNIX Options. For this example:

- Use the source file `numerical.c` located in the directory `polyspaceroot/polyspace/examples/cxx/BugFinder_example/sources`.
- Include the headers located in the same directory.

Define the location of source and include files.

```

src = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c');
inc = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources');
res = fullfile(pwd, 'results');

```

Run the verification and open the results.

```

polyspaceCodeProverServer('-sources',src, ...
 '-I',inc, ...
 '-results-dir',res)

```

### Run Polyspace Verification with Coding Rules Checking

This example shows two different ways to customize a verification in MATLAB. You can customize as many additional options as you want by changing properties in an options object or by using Name-Value pairs. You specify checking of MISRA C 2012 coding rules, exclude headers from coding rule checking, and generate a main.

To create variables for source file path, include folder path, and results folder path that you can use for either analysis method.

```

sourceFileName = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', ...
 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'example.c');
includeFileName = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', ...
 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'include.h');
resFolder1 = fullfile('Polyspace_Results_1');
resFolder2 = fullfile('Polyspace_Results_2');

```

Verify coding rules with an options object.

```

opts = polyspace.CodeProverOptions('C');
opts.Sources = {sourceFileName};
opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {includeFileName};
opts.ResultsDir = resFolder1;
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'mandatory';
opts.CodeProverVerification.EnableMain = true;
opts.InputsStubbing.DoNotGenerateResultsFor = 'all-headers';
polyspaceCodeProverServer(opts);

```

Verify coding rules with DOS/UNIX options.

```

polyspaceCodeProverServer('-sources',sourceFileName,...
 '-I',includeFileName,...
 '-results-dir',resFolder2,...
 '-misra3','mandatory',...
 '-do-not-generate-results-for','all-headers',...
 '-main-generator');

```

## Input Arguments

### **optsObject** — Polyspace options object name

object handle

Polyspace options object name, specified as the object handle.

To create an options object, use one of the Polyspace options classes: `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.Project`.

Example: `opts`

### **sourceFiles** — Comma-separated names of .c or .cpp files

character vector

Comma-separated source file names with extension `.c` or `.cpp`, specified as a single character vector.

If the files are not in the current folder, `sourceFiles` must include a full or relative path.

Example: `'myFile.c','C:\mySources\myFile1.c,C:\mySources\myFile2.c'`

### **Name-Value Pair Arguments**

Specify optional pairs of arguments as `Name1=Value1, ..., NameN=ValueN`, where `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. Name-value arguments must appear after other arguments, but the order of the pairs does not matter.

*Before R2021a, use commas to separate each name and value, and enclose Name in quotes.*

Example: `'-target','i386','-compiler','gnu4.6'` specifies that the source code is intended for i386 processors and contains non-ANSI C syntax for the GCC 4.6 compiler.

For the full list of analysis options, see “Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2019a**

**See Also**

polyspace.Project

**Topics**

“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

# polyspaceConfigure

Create Polyspace project from your build system at the MATLAB command line

## Syntax

```
polyspaceConfigure buildCommand
```

```
polyspaceConfigure -option value buildCommand
```

## Description

`polyspaceConfigure buildCommand` traces your build system and creates a Polyspace project with information gathered from your build system. You can run an analysis on a Polyspace project only in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products.

`polyspaceConfigure -option value buildCommand` traces your build system and uses `-option value` to modify the default operation of `polyspaceConfigure`. Specify the modifiers before `buildCommand`, otherwise they are considered as options in the build command itself.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

## Examples

### Create Polyspace Project from Makefile

This example shows how to create a Polyspace project if you use the command `make targetName buildOptions` to build your source code. The example creates a Polyspace project that can be opened only in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products.

Create a Polyspace project specifying a unique project name. Use the `-B` or `-W makefileName` option with `make` so that the all prerequisite targets in the makefile are remade.

```
polyspaceConfigure -prog myProject ...
 make -B targetName buildOptions
```

Open the Polyspace project in the **Project Browser**.

```
polyspaceCodeProver('myProject.psprj')
```

### Create Projects That Have Different Source Files from Same Build Trace

This example shows how to create different Polyspace projects from the same trace of your build system. You can specify which source files to include for each project. The example creates a Polyspace project that can be opened only in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products.

Trace your build system without creating a Polyspace project by specifying the option `-no-project`. To ensure that all the prerequisite targets in your makefile are remade, use the appropriate make build command option, for instance `-B`.

```
polyspaceConfigure -no-project make -B;
```

`polyspace-configure` stores the cache information and the build trace in default locations inside the current folder. To store the cache information and build trace in a different location, specify the options `-cache-path` and `-build-trace`.

Generate Polyspace projects by using the build trace information from the previous step. Specify a project name and use the `-include-sources` or `-exclude-sources` option to select which files to include for each project.

```
polyspaceConfigure -no-build -prog myProject ...
-include-sources "glob_pattern";
```

*glob\_pattern* is a glob pattern that corresponds to folders or files you filter in or out of your project. To ensure the shell does not expand the glob patterns you pass to `polyspace-configure`, enclose them in double quotes. For more information on the supported syntax for glob patterns, see “Select Files for Polyspace Analysis Using Pattern Matching”.

If you specified the options `-build-trace` and `-cache-path` in the previous step, specify them again.

Delete the trace file and cache folder.

```
rmdir('polyspace_configure_cache', 's');
delete polyspace_configure_built_trace;
```

If you used the options `-build-trace` and `-cache-path`, use the paths and file names from those options.

### Run Command-Line Polyspace Analysis from Makefile

This example shows how to run Polyspace analysis if you use a build command such as `make targetName buildOptions` to build your source code. In this example, you use `polyspaceConfigure` to trace your build system but do not create a Polyspace project. Instead you create an options file that you can use to run Polyspace analysis from the command-line.

Create a Polyspace options file specifying the `-output-options-file` command. Use the `-B` or `-W makefileName` option with `make` so that all prerequisite targets in the makefile are remade.

```
polyspaceConfigure -output-options-file ...
myOptions make -B targetName buildOptions
```

Use the options file that you created to run a Polyspace analysis at the command line:



```
polyspaceCodeProver -options-file myOptions
```

## Input Arguments

### buildCommand — Command for building source code

build command

Build command specified exactly as you use to build your source code.

Example: `make -B`, `make -W makefileName`

### -option value — Options for changing default operation of polyspaceConfigure

single option starting with -, followed by argument | multiple space-separated option-argument pairs

#### Basic Options

Option	Argument	Description
-prog	Project name	Project name that appears in the Polyspace user interface. The default is polyspace.  If you do not use the option -output-project, the -prog argument also sets the project name.  <b>Example:</b> -prog myProject creates a project that has the name myProject in the user interface. If you do not use the option -output-project, the project name is also myProject.psrprj.
-author	Author name	Name of project author.  <b>Example:</b> -author jsmith
-output-project	Path	Name and location of Polyspace project. The default is the file polyspace.psrprj in the current folder.  <b>Example:</b> -output-project ../myProjects/project1 creates a project project1.psrprj in the folder with the relative path ../myProjects/.
-output-options-file	File name	Option to create a Polyspace analysis options file. Use this file for command-line analysis using one of these commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>polyspace-bug-finder</li> <li>polyspace-code-prover</li> <li>polyspace-bug-finder-server</li> <li>polyspace-code-prover-server</li> <li>polyspace-bug-finder-access</li> </ul>

Option	Argument	Description
-allow-build-error	None	<p>Option to create a Polyspace project even if an error occurs in the build process.</p> <p>If an error occurs, the build trace log shows the following message:</p> <pre>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)   ERROR: build command   command_name fail [status=status_value]</pre> <p><i>command_name</i> is the build command name that you use and <i>status_value</i> is the non-zero exit status or error level that indicates which error occurred in your build process.</p> <p>This option is ignored when you use <code>-compilation-database</code>.</p>
-allow-overwrite	None	<p>Option to overwrite a project with the same name, if it exists.</p> <p>By default, <code>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)</code> throws an error if a project with the same name already exists in the output folder. Use this option to overwrite the project.</p>
-no-console-output  -silent (default)  -verbose	None	<p>Option to suppress or display additional messages from running <code>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>-no-console-output</code> - Suppress all outputs including errors and warnings.</li> <li>• <code>-silent (default)</code> - Show only errors and warnings.</li> <li>• <code>-verbose</code> - Show all messages.</li> </ul> <p>If you specify more than one of these options, the most verbose option is applied.</p> <p>These options are ignored if they are used in combination with <code>-easy-debug</code>.</p>
-help	None	Option to display the full list of <code>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)</code> commands
-debug	None	<p>Option to store debug information for use by MathWorks technical support.</p> <p>This option has been superseded by the option <code>-easy-debug</code>.</p>
-easy-debug	Path	<p>Option to store debug information for use by MathWorks technical support.</p> <p>After a <code>polyspace-configure (polyspaceConfigure)</code> run, the path provided contains a zipped file ending with <code>pscfg-output.zip</code>. If the run fails to create a complete Polyspace project or options file, send this zipped file to MathWorks Technical Support for further debugging. The zipped file does not contain source files traced in the build. See also “Errors in Project Creation from Build Systems”.</p>

### Options to Create Multiple Modules

These options are not compatible with `-compilation-database`.

Option	Argument	Description
-module	None	Option to create a separate options file for each binary you create in build system. You can only create separate options files for different binaries.  Use this option only if your build system uses GNU or Visual C++ compilers.  See also “Modularize Polyspace Analysis by Using Build Command”.
-output-options-path	Path name	Location where generated options files are saved. Use this option together with the option -module.  The options files are named after the binaries created in the build system.

### Advanced Options

Option	Argument	Description
-compilation-database	Path and file name	Location and name of JSON compilation database (JSON CDB) file. You generate this file from your build system, for instance by using the flag -DCMAKE_EXPORT_COMPILE_COMMANDS=1 with cmake. The file contains compiler calls for all the translation units in you projects. For more information, see JSON Compilation Database. polyspace-configure uses the content of this file to get information about your build system. The extracted compiler paths in the JSON CDB must be accessible from the path where you run polyspace-configure.  You do not specify a build command when you use this option.  These build systems and compilers support the generation of a JSON CDB: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMake</li> <li>• Bazel</li> <li>• Clang</li> <li>• Ninja</li> <li>• Qbs</li> <li>• waf</li> </ul> This option is not compatible with -no-project and with the options to create multiple modules.  The cache control options, -allow-build-error, and -no-build are ignored when you use this option.
-compiler-config	Path and file name	Location and name of compiler configuration file.  The file must be in a specific format. For guidance, see the existing configuration files in <i>polyspaceroot</i> \polyspace\configure\compiler_configuration\. For information on the contents of the file, see “Create Polyspace Projects from Build Systems That Use Unsupported Compilers”.  <b>Example:</b> -compiler-configuration myCompiler.xml

Option	Argument	Description
-no-project	None	<p>Option to trace your build system without creating a Polyspace project and save the build trace information.</p> <p>Use this option to save your build trace information for a later run of <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) with the <code>-no-build</code> option.</p> <p>This option is not compatible with <code>-compilation-database</code>.</p>
-no-build	None	<p>Option to create a Polyspace project using previously saved build trace information.</p> <p>To use this option, you must have the build trace information saved from an earlier run of <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) with the <code>-no-project</code> option.</p> <p>If you use this option, you do not need to specify the <code>buildCommand</code> argument.</p> <p>This option is ignored when you use <code>-compilation-database</code>.</p>
-no-sources	None	<p>Option to create a Polyspace options file that does not contain the source file specifications.</p> <p>Use this option when you intend to specify the source files by other means. For instance, you can use this option when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running Polyspace on AUTOSAR-specific code.</li> </ul> <p>You want to create an options file that traces your build command for the compiler options:</p> <pre>-output-options-file options.txt -no-sources</pre> <p>You later append this options file when extracting source file names from ARXML specifications and running the subsequent Code Prover analysis with <code>polyspace-autosar</code></p> <pre>-extra-options-file options.txt</pre> <p>See also “Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code Using Build Command”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running Polyspace in Eclipse.</li> </ul> <p>Your source files are already specified in your Eclipse project. When running a Polyspace analysis, you want to specify an options file that has the compilation options only.</p>

Option	Argument	Description
-extra-project-options	Options to use for subsequent Polyspace analysis. For instance, "-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe".	<p>Options that are used for subsequent Polyspace analysis.</p> <p>Once a Polyspace project is created, you can change some of the default options in the project. Alternatively, you can pass these options when tracing your build command. The flag <code>-extra-project-options</code> allows you to pass additional options.</p> <p>Specify multiple options in a space separated list, for instance <code>"-allow-negative-operand-in-shift -stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe"</code>.</p> <p>Suppose you have to set the option <code>-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe</code> for every Polyspace project created. Instead of opening each project and setting the option, you can use this flag when creating the Polyspace project:</p> <pre>-extra-project-options   "-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe"</pre> <p>For the list of options available, see:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“Complete List of Polyspace Bug Finder Analysis Engine Options”</li> <li>“Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”</li> </ul> <p>If you are creating an options file instead of a Polyspace project from your build command, do not use this flag. Instead, add the extra analysis options manually in the generated options file, in a separate options file, or at the command-line when you start the analysis.</p>
-tmp-path	Path	Location of folder where temporary files are stored.
-build-trace	Path and file name	<p>Location and name of file where build information is stored. The default is <code>./polyspace_configure_build_trace.log</code>.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> <code>-build-trace ../build_info/trace.log</code></p>
-log	Path and file name	Location and name of log file where the output of the <code>polyspace-configure</code> command is stored. The use of this option does not suppress the console output.
-include-sources -exclude-sources	Glob pattern	<p>Option to specify which source files <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) includes in, or excludes from, the generated project. You can combine both options together.</p> <p>A source file is included if the file path matches the glob pattern that you pass to <code>-include-sources</code>.</p> <p>A source file is excluded if the file path matches the glob pattern that you pass to <code>-exclude-sources</code>.</p>

Option	Argument	Description
-print-included-sources  -print-excluded-sources	None	Option to print the list of source files that <code>polyspace-configure</code> ( <code>polyspaceConfigure</code> ) includes in, or excludes from, the generated project. You can combine both options together. The output displays the full path of each file on a separate line.  Use this option to troubleshoot the glob patterns that you pass to <code>-include-sources</code> or <code>-exclude-sources</code> . You can see which files match the pattern that you pass to <code>-include-sources</code> or <code>-exclude-sources</code> .
-compiler-cache-path	Folder path	Specify a folder path where <code>polyspace-configure</code> looks for or stores the compiler cache files. If the folder does not exist, <code>polyspace-configure</code> creates it.  By default, Polyspace looks for and stores compiler caches under these folder paths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Windows</b>  %appdata%\Mathworks\R20xxY\Polyspace</li> <li>• <b>Linux</b>  ~/ .matlab/R20xxY/Polyspace</li> <li>• <b>Mac</b>  ~/Library/Application Support/MathWorks/MATLAB/R20xxY/Polyspace</li> </ul> <i>R20xxY</i> is the release version of your Polyspace product, for instance R2020b.
-no-compiler-cache	None	Use this option if you do not want Polyspace to cache your compiler configuration information or to use an existing cache for your compiler configuration.  By default, the first time you run <code>polyspace-configure</code> with a particular compiler configuration, Polyspace queries your compiler for the size of fundamental types, compiler macro definitions, and other compiler configuration information then caches this information. Polyspace reuses the cached information in subsequent runs of <code>polyspace-configure</code> for builds that use the same compiler configuration.
-reset-compiler-cache-entry	None	Use this option to query the compiler for the current configuration and to refresh the entry in the cache file that corresponds to this configuration. Other compiler configuration entries in the cache are not updated.
-clear-compiler-cache	None	Use this option to delete all compiler configurations stored in the cache file.  If you also specify a build command or <code>-compilation-database</code> , <code>polyspace-configure</code> computes and caches the compiler configuration information of the current run, except if you specify <code>-no-project</code> or <code>-no-compiler-cache</code> .

Option	Argument	Description
-import-macro-definitions	none from-allowlist from-source-tokens from-compiler	<p>Typically, you do not need to specify this option.</p> <p>Polyspace attempts to automatically determine the best strategy to query your compiler for macro definitions in this order of priority:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> from-compiler — Polyspace uses native compiler options, such as <code>gcc -dm -E</code>, to obtain the compiler macro definitions. This strategy does not require Polyspace to trace your build and is available only for compilers that support listing macro definitions.</li> <li><b>2</b> from-source-tokens — Polyspace uses every non-keyword token in your source code to query your compiler for macro definitions. This strategy is available only if Polyspace can trace your build. The strategy is not available if you use option <code>-compilation-database</code>.</li> <li><b>3</b> from-allowlist — Polyspace uses an internal allow list to query the compiler for macro definitions.</li> </ol> <p>If you prefer to specify macro definitions manually, use this option with the <code>none</code> flag and use option <code>Preprocessor definitions (-D)</code> to specify the macro definitions.</p> <p>If the macro import strategy that Polyspace uses is not the one that you expect, try specifying this option manually to troubleshoot the issue.</p>
-options-for-sources-delimiter	A single character	<p>Specify an option separator to use when multiple analysis options are associated with one source file using the <code>-options-for-sources</code> option. Typically, the <code>-options-for-sources</code> option uses a semicolon as separator.</p> <p>See also <code>-options-for-sources</code>.</p>

### Cache Control Options

These options are primarily useful for debugging. Use the options if `polyspace-configure` (`polyspaceConfigure`) fails and MathWorks Technical Support asks you to use the option and provide the cached files. Starting R2020a, the option `-easy-debug` provides an easier way to provide debug information. See “Contact Technical Support About Issues with Running Polyspace”.

These options are ignored when you use `-compilation-database`.

Option	Argument	Description
-no-cache	None	Option to perform one of the following:
-cache-sources (default)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>-no-cache</code>: Not create a cache</li> <li>• <code>-cache-sources</code>: Cache text files temporarily created during build for later use by <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>).</li> <li>• <code>-cache-all-text</code>: Cache all text files including sources and headers.</li> <li>• <code>-cache-all-files</code>: Cache all files including binaries.</li> </ul>
-cache-all-text		
-cache-all-files		Typically, you cache temporary files created by your build command to debug issues in tracing the command.

Option	Argument	Description
-cache-path	Path	<p>Location of folder where cache information is stored.</p> <p>When tracing a Visual Studio build (<code>devenv.exe</code>), if you see the error:  <code>path is too long</code>                      try using a shorter path for this option to work around the error.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> <code>-cache-path ../cache</code></p>
-keep-cache -no-keep-cache (default)	None	<p>Option to preserve or clean up cache information after <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) completes execution.</p> <p>If <code>polyspace-configure</code> (<code>polyspaceConfigure</code>) fails, you can provide this cache information to technical support for debugging purposes.</p>

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### See Also

#### Topics

- “Modularize Polyspace Analysis by Using Build Command”
- “Create Polyspace Analysis Configuration from Build Command (Makefile)”
- “Requirements for Project Creation from Build Systems”
- “Create Polyspace Projects from Build Systems That Use Unsupported Compilers”



# polyspaceJobsManager

Manage Polyspace jobs on a MATLAB Parallel Server cluster

## Syntax

```
polyspaceJobsManager('listjobs')
polyspaceJobsManager('cancel','-job',jobNumber)
polyspaceJobsManager('remove','-job',jobNumber)
polyspaceJobsManager('getlog','-job',jobNumber)
polyspaceJobsManager('wait','-job',jobNumber)
polyspaceJobsManager('promote','-job',jobNumber)
polyspaceJobsManager('demote','-job',jobNumber)

polyspaceJobsManager('download','-job',jobNumber)
polyspaceJobsManager('download','-job',jobNumber,'-results-folder',
resultsFolder)

polyspaceJobsManager(___, '-scheduler', scheduler)
```

## Description

`polyspaceJobsManager('listjobs')` lists all Polyspace jobs in your cluster.

`polyspaceJobsManager('cancel','-job',jobNumber)` cancels the specified job. The job appears in your queue as cancelled.

`polyspaceJobsManager('remove','-job',jobNumber)` removes the specified job from your cluster.

`polyspaceJobsManager('getlog','-job',jobNumber)` displays the log for the specified job.

`polyspaceJobsManager('wait','-job',jobNumber)` pauses until the specified job is done.

`polyspaceJobsManager('promote','-job',jobNumber)` moves the specified job up in the MATLAB job scheduler queue.

`polyspaceJobsManager('demote','-job',jobNumber)` moves the specified job down in the MATLAB job scheduler queue.

`polyspaceJobsManager('download','-job',jobNumber)` downloads the results from the specified job. The results are downloaded to the folder you specified when starting analysis, using the `-results-dir` on page 3-57 option.

`polyspaceJobsManager('download','-job',jobNumber,'-results-folder',resultsFolder)` downloads the results from the specified job to `resultsFolder`.

`polyspaceJobsManager(___, '-scheduler', scheduler)` performs the specified action on the job scheduler specified. If you do not specify a server with any of the previous syntaxes, Polyspace uses the server stored in your Polyspace preferences.

## Examples

### Manipulate Two Jobs in the Cluster

In this example, use a MATLAB Job Scheduler scheduler to run Polyspace remotely and monitor your jobs through the queue.

Before performing this example, set up a MATLAB Job Scheduler. This example uses the *myMJS@myCompany.com* scheduler. When you perform this example, replace this scheduler with your own cluster name.

Set up your source files.

```
tempDir = fullfile(tempdir, 'psdemo', 'src');
mkdir(tempDir);
demo = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', ...
'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources');
copyfile(demo, tempDir, 'f');
```

Submit two jobs to your scheduler.

If your jobs have not started running, promote the second job to run before the first job.

```
polyspaceJobsManager('promote', '-job', '20', '-scheduler', ...
'myMJS@myCompany.com')
```

Job 20 starts running before job 19.

Cancel job 19.

```
polyspaceJobsManager('cancel', '-job', '19', '-scheduler', ...
'myMJS@myCompany.com')
polyspaceJobsManager('listjobs', '-scheduler', 'myMJS@myCompany.com')
```

Remove job 19.

```
polyspaceJobsManager('remove', '-job', '19', '-scheduler', ...
'myMJS@myCompany.com')
polyspaceJobsManager('listjobs', '-scheduler', 'myMJS@myCompany.com')
```

Get the log for job 20.

```
polyspaceJobsManager('getlog', '-job', '20', '-scheduler', ...
'myMJS@myCompany.com')
```

Download the information from job 20.

```
resFolder3 = fullfile(tempDir, 'res3');
polyspaceJobsManager('download', '-job', '20', '-results-folder', ...
resFolder3, '-scheduler', 'myCluster')
```

## Input Arguments

**jobNumber** — Queued job number

character vector of job number

Number of the queued job that you want to manage, specified as a character vector in single quotes.

Example: '-job', '10'

### **resultsFolder – Path to results folder**

character vector

Path to results folder specified as a character vector in single quotes. This folder stores the downloaded results files.

Example: '-results-folder', 'C:\psdemo\myresults'

### **scheduler – job scheduler**

head node of your cluster | job scheduler name | cluster profile

Job scheduler for remote verifications specified as one of the following:

- Name of the computer that hosts the head node of your MATLAB Parallel Server cluster (*NodeHost*).
- Name of the MATLAB Job Scheduler on the head node host (*MJSName@NodeHost*).
- Name of a MATLAB cluster profile (*ClusterProfile*).

Example: '-scheduler', 'myscheduler@mycompany.com'

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **See Also**

polyspaceCodeProver

### **Topics**

“Discover Clusters and Use Cluster Profiles” (Parallel Computing Toolbox)

“Send Polyspace Analysis from Desktop to Remote Servers Using Scripts”

## polyspaceroot

Get Polyspace installation folder

### Syntax

```
polyspaceroot
```

### Description

`polyspaceroot` returns the Polyspace installation folder.

Starting in R2019a, to run MATLAB scripts for Polyspace analysis, you install MATLAB and Polyspace in separate folders and link between them. After installation and linking, to access files in the Polyspace installation folder from MATLAB, use this function. See also “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

### Examples

#### Get Polyspace Installation Folder

To determine the Polyspace installation folder, use the `polyspaceroot` function.

```
polyspaceroot
```

```
C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2019a
```

With the products, Polyspace Bug Finder Server or Polyspace Code Prover Server, the default installation folder in Windows is:

```
C:\Program Files\Polyspace Server\R2019a
```

#### Run Polyspace on Sample Files in Polyspace Installation Folder

To access sample files in the Polyspace installation folder, use the `polyspaceroot` function to get the root of the installation folder. Append subfolders to the root folder path with the `fullfile` function.

Run Bug Finder on the file `numerical.c` in the subfolder `polyspace\examples\cxx\Bug_Finder_Example\sources` of the Polyspace installation folder.

```
proj = polyspace.Project
```

```
% Specify sources and includes
```

```
sourceFile = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c');
includeFolder = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources');
```

```
% Configure analysis
```

```
proj.Configuration.Sources = {sourceFile};
```

```
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {includeFolder};
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
```

```
% Run analysis
bfStatus = proj.run('bugFinder');
```

## Version History

Introduced in R2019a

### See Also

polyspace.Project

### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”  
“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

## polyspace\_report

Generate reports from Polyspace analysis results

### Syntax

```
polyspace_report('-template', template, '-results-dir', resultsFolder,
options)
polyspace_report('-generate-results-list-file', '-results-dir',
resultsFolder, options)
polyspace_report('-generate-variable-access-file', '-results-dir',
resultsFolder, options)
```

### Description

`polyspace_report('-template', template, '-results-dir', resultsFolder, options)` generates a report using a predefined template specified by `template`. By default, the report is named after the results file in the folder `resultsFolder` and saved in the Polyspace-Doc subfolder. You can change the default behavior using additional options.

`polyspace_report('-generate-results-list-file', '-results-dir', resultsFolder, options)` exports the list of Polyspace results to a tab-delimited text file.

`polyspace_report('-generate-variable-access-file', '-results-dir', resultsFolder, options)` exports the list of global variables to a tab-delimited text file.

---

### Note

- Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.
  - You need MATLAB Report Generator™ to use this function.
- 

## Examples

### Generate PDF Report from Results

Generate a PDF report from sample Polyspace Code Prover results.

```
template = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'toolbox', 'polyspace', 'psrptgen', 'templates', ...
 'Developer.rpt');
resPath = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
```

```
'Module_1','CP_Result');
polyspace_report('-template', template, '-results-dir', resPath, '-format', 'PDF');
```

## Input Arguments

### **template — Path to report template file**

character vector

Path to report template file, specified as a character vector. To generate multiple reports, specify a comma-separated list of report template paths in the character vector (do not put a space after the commas). The templates are available in *polyspaceroot*\toolbox\polyspace\psrptgen\templates\ as .rpt files. Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder. For more information on the available templates, see Bug Finder and Code Prover report (-report-template).

Example: `fullfile(polyspaceroot,'toolbox','polyspace','psrptgen','templates','Developer.rpt');`

### **resultsFolder — Folder containing analysis results**

character vector

Folder containing analysis results, specified as a character vector. The folder must contain a .psbf file containing Polyspace Bug Finder results or a .pscp file containing Polyspace Code Prover results.

To generate reports for multiple analyses, specify a comma-separated list of folder paths (do not put a space after the commas).

Example: `'C:\Polyspace_Workspace\My_project\Module_1\results'`

### **options — Options for generating report**

character vector

Options to control report generation, for instance, output format and output name.

Specify each option as a character vector, followed by the option value as a separate character vector. For instance, you can specify the PDF format by using the syntax `polyspace_report(..., '-format', 'PDF')`.

Option	Value	Description
'-format'	'PDF', 'HTML' or 'WORD'	<p>File format of the report that you generate. By default, the command generates a Word document.</p> <p>To generate reports in multiple formats, specify a comma-separated list of formats. (Do not put a space after the commas). For instance, <code>polyspace_report(..., '-format', 'PDF,HTML')</code>.</p> <p>This option is not compatible with <code>-generate-variable-access-file</code> and <code>-generate-results-list-file</code>.</p>
'-set-language-english'		<p>Generate the report in English. Use this option if your display option is set to another language.</p>
'-output-name'	Report name, for instance, <code>PolyspaceReport</code> .	<p>Name of the generated report or folder name if you generate multiple reports.</p> <p>The full path to the report is created by appending the name to the current working folder. To store the reports on a different path, specify the full path as value for this option.</p>

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b



# polyspace.Project

Run Polyspace analysis on C and C++ code and read results

## Description

Run a Polyspace analysis on C and C++ source files by using this MATLAB object. To specify source files and customize analysis options, use the `Configuration` property. To run the analysis, use the `run` method. To read results after analysis, use the `Results` property.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

## Creation

`proj = polyspace.Project` creates an object that you can use to configure and run a Polyspace analysis, and then read the analysis results.

## Properties

### Configuration — Analysis options

`polyspace.Options` object

Options for running Polyspace analysis, implemented as a `polyspace.Options` object. The object has properties corresponding to the analysis options. For more information on those properties, see `polyspace.Project.Configuration` properties.

You can retain the default options or change them in one of these ways:

- Set the source code language to 'C', 'CPP', or 'C-CPP' (default). Some analysis options might not be available depending on the language setting of the object.

```
proj=polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration=polyspace.Options('C');
```

- Modify the properties directly.

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
```

- Obtain the options from another `polyspace.Project` object.

```
proj1 = polyspace.Project;
proj1.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
```

```
proj2 = proj1;
```

To use common analysis options across multiple projects, follow this approach. For instance, you want to reuse all options and change only the source files.

- Obtain the options from a project created in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products (.psprj file).

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
projectLocation = fullfile(polyspaceroor, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'Bug_Finder_Example.psprj')
proj.Configuration = polyspace.loadProject(projectLocation);
```

To determine the optimal set of options, set your options in the user interface and then import them to a `polyspace.Project` object. In the user interface, you can get tooltip help on options.

- Obtain the options from a Simulink model (applies only to Polyspace desktop products). Before obtaining the options, generate code from the model.

```
modelName = 'rtwdemo_roll';
load_system(modelName);

% Set parameters for Embedded Coder target
set_param(modelName, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
set_param(modelName, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(modelName, 'SupportContinuousTime', 'on');
set_param(modelName, 'LaunchReport', 'off');
set_param(modelName, 'InitFltsAndDblsToZero', 'on');

if exist(fullfile(pwd, 'rtwdemo_roll_ert_rtw'), 'dir') == 0
 slbuild(modelName);
end

% Obtain configuration from model
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(modelName);
```

Use the options to analyze the code generated from the model.

## Results — Analysis results

`polyspace.BugFinderResults` or `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object

Results of Polyspace analysis. When you create a `polyspace.Project` object, this property is initially empty. The property is populated only after you execute the `run` method of the object. Depending on the argument to the `run` method, 'bugFinder' or 'codeProver', the property is implemented as a `polyspace.BugFinderResults` object or `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object.

To read the results, use these methods of the `polyspace.BugFinderResults` or `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object:

- `getSummary`: Obtain a summarized format of the results into a MATLAB table.

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroor, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');

run(proj, 'bugFinder');

resObj = proj.Results;
resTable = getSummary(resObj, 'defects');
```

For more information, see `getSummary`.

- `getResults`: Obtain the full results or a more readable format into a MATLAB table.

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');

run(proj, 'bugFinder');

resObj = proj.Results;
resTable = getResults(resObj, 'readable');
```

For more information, see `getResults`.

## Object Functions

`run` Run a Polyspace analysis

## Examples

### Check for Bugs

Run a Polyspace Bug Finder analysis on the example file `numerical.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.

```
proj = polyspace.Project

% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');

% Run analysis
bfStatus = run(proj, 'bugFinder');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
bfSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'defects');
```

### Prove Absence of Run-Time Errors

Run a Polyspace Code Prover analysis on the example file `single_file_analysis.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.
- Specify that a `main` function must be generated, if the function does not exist in the source code.

```
proj = polyspace.Project

% Configure analysis
```

```
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
proj.Configuration.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = true;
```

```
% Run analysis
cpStatus = run(proj, 'codeProver');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
cpSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'runtime');
```

### Check for Bugs and MISRA C:2012 Violations

Run a Polyspace Bug Finder analysis on the example file `single_file_analysis.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.
- Enable checking of MISRA C:2012 rules. Check for the mandatory rules only.

```
proj = polyspace.Project

% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
proj.Configuration.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
proj.Configuration.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'mandatory';

% Run analysis
bfStatus = run(proj, 'bugFinder');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
defectsSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'defects');
misraSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'misraC2012');
```

## Version History

Introduced in R2017b

### See Also

#### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”  
“Generate MATLAB Scripts from Polyspace User Interface”  
“Troubleshoot Polyspace Analysis from MATLAB”  
“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

# polyspace.Options class

**Package:** polyspace

Create object for running Polyspace analysis on handwritten code

## Description

Create an object that specifies Polyspace options. When running a Polyspace analysis from MATLAB, specify the configuration by using this options object. To specify source files and customize analysis options, change the object properties.

`polyspace.Options` object apply to handwritten code. To analyze model-generated code (using the Polyspace desktop products), use `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` instead.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

## Construction

`opts = polyspace.Options` creates an object whose properties correspond to options for running a Polyspace analysis.

`proj = polyspace.Project` creates a `polyspace.Project` object. The object has a property `Configuration`, which is a `polyspace.Options` object.

`opts = polyspace.Options(lang)` creates a Polyspace options object with options that are applicable to the language `lang`.

`opts = polyspace.loadProject(projectFile)` creates a Polyspace options object from an existing Polyspace project `projectFile`. You set the options in your project in the Polyspace user interface and create the options object from that project for programmatically running the analysis.

## Input Arguments

### **lang** — Language of analysis

'C-CPP' (default) | 'C' | 'CPP'

The language of the analysis specified as 'C-CPP', 'C', or 'CPP'. This argument determines the object properties.

Data Types: char

### **projectFile** — Name of .psprj file

character vector

Name of Polyspace project file with extension `.psprj`, specified as a character vector.

If the file is not in the current folder, `projectFile` must include a full or relative path. To identify the current folder, use `pwd`. To change the current folder, use `cd`.

---

**Note** You cannot use the `loadProject` method on a project file that is created from a build command by using `polyspace-config`.

---

Example: 'C:\projects\myProject.psprj'

## Properties

The object properties correspond to the analysis options for Polyspace projects. The properties are organized in the same categories as the Polyspace interface. The property names are a shortened version of the DOS/UNIX command-line name. For syntax details, see `polyspace.Project.Configuration` properties.

## Methods

<code>copyTo</code>	Copy common settings between Polyspace options objects
<code>generateProject</code>	Generate psprj project from options object
<code>toScript</code>	Add Polyspace options object definition to a script

## Examples

### Customize and Run Analysis

Create a Polyspace analysis options object and customize the properties. Then, run an analysis.

Create object and customize properties. In case you do not have write access to your current folder, a temporary folder is being used for storing analysis results.

```
sources = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', ...
 'sources', 'numerical.c');
opts = polyspace.Options();
opts.Prog = 'MyProject';
opts.Sources = {sources};
opts.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.7';
opts.ResultsDir = tempname;
```

Run a Bug Finder analysis. To run a Code Prover analysis, use `polyspaceCodeProver` instead of `polyspaceBugFinder`.

```
results = polyspaceBugFinder(opts);
```

With the Polyspace Server products, you can use the functions `polyspaceBugFinderServer` or `polyspaceCodeProverServer`.

Open the results in the Polyspace user interface of the desktop products.

```
polyspaceBugFinder('-results-dir', opts.ResultsDir);
```

## Run Polyspace by Generating a Project File

Create a Polyspace analysis options object and customize the properties. Then, run a Bug Finder analysis.

Create object and customize properties.

```
sources=fullfile(polyspaceroot,'polyspace','examples','cxx','Bug_Finder_Example',...
 'sources','numerical.c');
opts = polyspace.Options();
opts.Prog = 'MyProject';
opts.Sources = {sources};
opts.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.7';
opts.ResultsDir = tempname;
```

Generate a Polyspace project, name it using the Prog property, and open the project in the Polyspace interface.

```
psprj = opts.generateProject(opts.Prog);
polyspaceBugFinder(psprj);
```

You can also analyze the project from the command line. Run the analysis and open the results in the Polyspace interface.

```
results = polyspaceBugFinder(psprj, '-nodesktop');
polyspaceBugFinder('-results-dir',opts.ResultsDir);
```

## Alternatives

If you are analyzing code generated from a model, use `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` instead.

## Version History

Introduced in R2017a

## See Also

`polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` | `polyspace.Project` | `polyspaceCodeProver` | `polyspaceCodeProverServer`

## Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

“Generate MATLAB Scripts from Polyspace User Interface”

“Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”

## polyspace.ModelLinkOptions class

**Package:** polyspace

Create a project configuration object for running Polyspace analysis on generated code

### Description

Run a Polyspace analysis from MATLAB by using a project configuration object. To specify source files and customize analysis options, change the object properties.

This class is intended for model-generated code. If you are analyzing handwritten code, use `polyspace.Options` instead.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

### Construction

`psprjConfig = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` creates a project configuration object that is configured for running a Polyspace analysis on generated code.

`psprjConfig = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(lang)` creates a project configuration object that is configured to run analysis on code generated in the language `lang`.

`psprjConfig = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(model)` creates a project configuration object that is configured by using model specific information from the Simulink model `model`. Prior to extracting options from `model`, you must load the model and generate code from it.

`psprjConfig = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(model, psOpt)` creates a model-specific project configuration object that is configured by using the Polyspace analysis options specified in `psOpt`.

`psprjConfig = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(model, psOpt, asModelRef)` creates a project configuration object that uses `asModelRef` to specify which type of generated code to analyze—standalone code or model reference code.

### Input Arguments

#### **lang — Language of analysis**

'C-CPP' (default) | 'C' | 'CPP'

The language of the analysis specified as 'C-CPP', 'C', or 'CPP'. This argument determines the object properties.

#### **model — Model or subsystem name**

character vector

Name or path to model or subsystem, specified as a character vector.

Prior to extracting options from the model, you must:



- 1 Load the model. Use `load_system` or `open_system`.
- 2 Generate code from the model. Use `slbuild` or `slbuild`.

Example: `'psdemo_model_link_sl'`

### **psOpt — Polyspace analysis options object**

`pslinkoptions` object

An object containing the options that you use for the Polyspace analysis. You create this by calling the function `pslinkoptions`. You can customize the options object by changing the properties of the `psOpt` object.

Example: `psOpt = pslinkoptions(model)` where `model` is the name of a Simulink model.

### **asModelRef — Indicator for model reference analysis**

`false` (default) | `true`

Indicator for model reference analysis, specified as `true` or `false`.

- To analyze generated code used or called elsewhere, set the flag `asModelRef` to `true`. This option is equivalent to choosing **Analyze Code from > Code Generated as Model Reference** on the Polyspace tab in the Simulink toolstrip.
- To analyze code that is generated to be used as stand-alone code, set the flag `asModelRef` to `false`. This option is equivalent to choosing **Analyze Code from > Code Generated as Top model** on the Polyspace tab in the Simulink toolstrip.

Data Types: `logical`

## **Properties**

The object properties correspond to the configuration options for Polyspace projects. The properties are organized in the same categories as the Polyspace interface. The property names are a shortened version of the DOS command-line name. For syntax details, see `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`.

## **Methods**

<code>copyTo</code>	Copy common settings between Polyspace options objects
<code>generateProject</code>	Generate <code>psprj</code> project from options object
<code>toScript</code>	Add Polyspace options object definition to a script

## **Examples**

### **Script Analysis of Model Generated Code**

This example shows how to customize and run an analysis on code generated from a model.

Generate code from the model `rtwdemo_roll`. Before code generation, set a system target file appropriate for code analysis. See also "Recommended Model Configuration Parameters for Polyspace Analysis".

```
modelName = 'rtwdemo_roll';
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwmoddir();
```

```
load_system(modelName);

% Set parameters for Embedded Coder target
set_param(modelName, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
set_param(modelName, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(modelName, 'SupportContinuousTime', 'on');
set_param(modelName, 'LaunchReport', 'off');
set_param(modelName, 'InitFltsAndDblsToZero', 'on');

slbuild(modelName);
```

Associate a `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object with the model. A subset of the object properties are set from the configuration parameters associated with the model. The other properties take their default values. For details on the configuration parameters, see “Code Prover Analysis in Simulink”.

```
psprjCfg = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(modelName);
```

Change the property values if needed. For instance, you can specify that the analysis must check for all MISRA C: 2012 violations and generate a PDF report of the results. You can also specify a folder for the analysis results.

```
psprjCfg.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
psprjCfg.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'all';
psprjCfg.MergedReporting.EnableReportGeneration = true;
psprjCfg.MergedReporting.ReportOutputFormat = 'PDF';
psprjCfg.ResultsDir = 'newResfolder';
```

Create a `polyspace.Project` object. Associate the Configuration property of this object to the options that you previously specified.

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration = psprjCfg;
```

Optionally, you might want to submit the analysis to a remote server to run batches of analysis together. To setup analysis in batch mode, set the property `BatchBugFinder` or `BatchCodeProver` to `true`, depending on your analysis. Then, specify the head node that manages the Polyspace analysis jobs:

```
% Setup batch analysis
psprjCfg.MergedComputingSettings.BatchCodeProver = true;
psprjCfg.Advanced.Additional = '-scheduler NodeID';
```

Run analysis and open results.

```
cpStatus = proj.run('codeProver');
proj.Results.getResults('readable');
```

## Analyze Code Generated as Model Reference

This example shows how to analyze generated code used as a callable entity in another model or code.

Load the Simulink model `rtwdemo_roll` and configure it for a Polyspace analysis. For details, see “Recommended Model Configuration Parameters for Polyspace Analysis” for details.

```
% Make directory for code generation
[TEMPDIR, CGDIR] = rtwdemodir();
```

```

% Specify model name
model = 'rtwdemo_roll';
% Load the model
load_system(model);
% Configure the model for generating code
set_param(model, 'SystemTargetFile', 'ert.tlc');
set_param(model, 'MatFileLogging', 'off');
set_param(model, 'GenerateComments', 'on');
set_param(model, 'Solver', 'FixedStepDiscrete');
set_param(model, 'LaunchReport', 'off');

```

To generate code as a model reference from the Simulink model, use `slbuild`. Set the `buildspec` parameter to `'ModelReferenceCoderTarget'`.

```
slbuild(model, 'ModelReferenceCoderTarget');
```

To configure the Polyspace analysis of the generated code, create an options object `psOpt` by using the function `pslinkoptions`. Change the properties of the object as needed. For instance, to run a **Code Prover** analysis, set the `Verificationmode` to `'CodeProver'`.

```
psOpt = pslinkoptions(model);
psOpt.VerificationMode = 'CodeProver';
```

To run a Polyspace analysis, create and configure a Polyspace project configuration object.

- To create the Polyspace project configuration object, use the function `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`.
- To associate the Polyspace analysis options with the project configuration, set the object `psOpt` as the second argument in `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions()`.
- To specify that the generated code must be analyzed as a model reference, specify the third argument as `'true'`.

For instance:

```
psprjCfg = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions(model, psOpt, true);
```

To configure the Polyspace project, change the properties of the `psprjCfg` object. For instance, to enable checkers for the mandatory MISRA C: 2012 rules and to generate a PDF report of the results, use:

```
psprjCfg.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
psprjCfg.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'mandatory-required';
psprjCfg.MergedReporting.EnableReportGeneration = true;
psprjCfg.MergedReporting.ReportOutputFormat = 'PDF';
```

For convenience, you can specify a separate result folder.

```
psprjCfg.ResultsDir = 'newResFolder';
```

Create a Polyspace project by using `polyspace.Project` and associate the project configuration with it.

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration = psprjCfg;
```

Run the Polyspace analysis by using the `run` function of the object `proj`.

```
cpStatus = proj.run('codeProver');
```

Because you enabled PDF report generation, the result of the Polyspace analysis is reported in a PDF file, which can be found in *newResFolder/Polyspace-Doc*. To view the results in a MATLAB table, use:

```
result = proj.Results.getResults('readable');
```

### Alternatives

If you are analyzing handwritten code, use a `polyspace.Project` object directly. Alternatively, use a `polyspace.Options` object.

### Version History

Introduced in R2017a

### See Also

`polyspace.Options` | `polyspace.Project` | `polyspaceCodeProver` | `pslinkrun`

### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

`polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` Properties

# polyspace.CodeProverOptions class

**Package:** polyspace

(Removed) Create Polyspace Code Prover object for handwritten code

---

**Note** This class is removed. Use `polyspace.Options` instead. See “Version History”.

---

## Description

Customize a Polyspace Code Prover verification from MATLAB by creating a Code Prover options object. To specify source files and customize analysis options, change the object properties.

If you are verifying model-generated code, use `polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions` instead.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

## Construction

`opts = polyspace.CodeProverOptions` creates a Code Prover options object with options for C code verification.

`opts = polyspace.CodeProverOptions(lang)` creates a Code Prover options object with options applicable for the language `lang`.

## Input Arguments

### lang — Language of analysis

'C' (default) | 'CPP'

Language of verification specified as either 'C' or 'CPP'. This argument determines which properties the object has.

## Properties

The object properties match the analysis options found in the Polyspace interface. For syntax details, see `polyspace.Options`.

## Methods

<code>copyTo</code>	Copy common settings between Polyspace options objects
<code>generateProject</code>	Generate psprj project from options object
<code>toScript</code>	Add Polyspace options object definition to a script

## Examples

### Use Code Prover Object to Customize and Run Verification

Create a Code Prover options object and customize the properties. Then, run a verification.

Create object and customize properties.

```
sources = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c');
includes = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'sources');
optsCP = polyspace.CodeProverOptions();
optsCP.Prog = 'MyProject';
optsCP.Sources = {sources};
optsCP.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {includes};
optsCP.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.7';
optsCP.ResultsDir = tempname;
```

Run the analysis and open the results in the Polyspace interface.

```
results = polyspaceCodeProver(optsCP);
polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir', optsCP.ResultsDir);
```

### Run Polyspace by Generating a Project File

Create a Code Prover analysis options object and customize the properties. Then, run an analysis.

Create object and customize properties.

```
sources = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c');
includes = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'sources');
optsCP = polyspace.CodeProverOptions();
optsCP.Prog = 'MyProject';
optsCP.Sources = {sources};
optsCP.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {includes};
optsCP.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.7';
optsCP.ResultsDir = tempname;
```

Generate a Polyspace project, name it using the Prog property, and open the project in the Polyspace interface.

```
psprj = generateProject(optsCP, optsCP.Prog);
polyspaceCodeProver(psprj);
```

You can also analyze the project from the command line. Run the analysis and open the results in the Polyspace interface.

```
results = polyspaceCodeProver(psprj, '-nodesktop');
polyspaceCodeProver('-results-dir',optsCP.ResultsDir);
```

## Alternatives

If you are analyzing generated code, use `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` instead.

## Version History

### Introduced in R2016b

#### **R2022b: Class removed**

*Errors starting in R2022b*

Using this class to set Polyspace analysis options results in an error. Use the class `polyspace.Options` instead. For instance, replace this code:

```
optsCP = polyspace.CodeProverOptions();
```

with this:

```
optsCP = polyspace.Options();
```

#### **R2017a: Class to be removed**

*Warns starting in R2017a*

If you use this class to set Polyspace analysis options, MATLAB produces an warning.

## See Also

`polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions` | `polyspace.Options` | `polyspaceCodeProver`

### Topics

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

## polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions class

**Package:** polyspace

(Removed) Create Polyspace Code Prover object for generated code

---

**Note** This class is removed Use `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` instead. See “Version History”.

---

### Description

Customize a Polyspace Code Prover verification from MATLAB by creating a Code Prover options object. To specify source files and customize analysis options, change the object properties.

If you are verifying handwritten code, use `polyspace.CodeProverOptions` instead.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

### Construction

`opts = polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions` creates a Code Prover options object with options for C code verification.

`opts = polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions(lang)` creates a Code Prover options object with options applicable for the language `lang`.

### Input Arguments

#### **lang — Language of analysis**

C (default) | CPP

Language of verification specified as either 'C' or 'CPP'. This argument determines which properties the object has.

Example: `opts = polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions('CPP')`

### Properties

The object properties are the analysis options for Polyspace Code Prover model link projects. The properties are organized in the same categories as in the Polyspace interface. The property names are a shortened version of the DOS command-line name. For syntax details, see `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`.

### Methods

### Copy Semantics

Value. To learn how value classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects.



To copy properties between Polyspace objects, use `.` You can copy corresponding properties between BugFinderOptions objects and CodeProverOptions objects.

## Examples

### Script Verification of Model Generated Code

This example shows how to customize and run a verification on model-generated code with MATLAB functions and objects.

Create a custom configuration that checks MISRA C 2012 rules and generates a PDF report.

```
opts = polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions('C');
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'all';
opts.MergedReporting.ReportOutputFormat = 'PDF';
opts.MergedReporting.EnableReportGeneration = true;
```

Generate code from `psdemo_model_link_sl`.

```
model = 'psdemo_model_link_sl';
load_system(model);
slbuild(model);
```

Add the configuration to `pslinkoptions` object.

```
prjfile = opts.generateProject('model_link_opts');
mlopts = pslinkoptions(model);
mlopts.EnablePrjConfigFile = true;
mlopts.PrjConfigFile = prjfile;
mlopts.VerificationMode = 'CodeProver';
```

Run the verification.

```
[polyspaceFolder, resultsFolder] = pslinkrun(model);
```

## Alternatives

If you are analyzing handwritten code, use `polyspace.Options` instead.

## Version History

### Introduced in R2016b

### R2022b: Class Removed

*Errors starting in R2022b*

Using this class to set Polyspace analysis options results in an error. Use the class `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` instead. For instance, replace this code:

```
opts = polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions('C');
```

with this:

```
opts = polyspace.ModelLinkOptions();
```

**R2017a: Class to be removed**

*Warns starting in R2017a*

If you use this class to set Polyspace analysis options, MATLAB produces an warning.

**See Also**

[polyspace.ModelLinkOptions](#) | [polyspace.CodeProverOptions](#) | [polyspaceCodeProver](#) | [pslinkrun](#)

**Topics**

“Run Polyspace Analysis by Using MATLAB Scripts”

# polyspace.GenericTargetOptions class

**Package:** polyspace

Create a generic target configuration

## Description

Create a custom target for a Polyspace analysis if your target processor does not match one of the predefined targets,.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

## Construction

`genericTarget = polyspace.GenericTargetOptions` creates a generic target that you can customize. To specify the sizes and alignment of data types, change the properties of the object. For instance:

```
target = polyspace.GenericTargetOptions;
target.CharNumBits = 16;
```

## Properties

For more details about any of the properties below, see `Generic target options`.

### Alignment — Largest alignment of struct or array objects

32 (default) | 16 | 8

Largest alignment of struct or array objects, specified as 32, 16, or 8. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-align`.

Example: `target.Alignment = 8`

### CharNumBits — Define the number of bits for a char

8 (default) | 16

Define the number of bits for a char, specified as 8 or 16. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-char-is-16bits`.

Example: `target.CharNumBits = 16`

### DoubleNumBits — Define the number of bits for a double

32 (default) | 64

Define the number of bits for a double, specified as 32 or 64. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-double-is-64bits`.

Example: `target.DoubleNumBits = 64`

**Endianness — Endianness of target architecture**`little (default) | big`

Endianness of target architecture, specified as `little` or `big`. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line options `-little-endian` or `-big-endian`.

Example: `target.Endianness = 'big'`

**IntNumBits — Define the number of bits for an int**`16 (default) | 32`

Define the number of bits for an `int`, specified as 16 or 32. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-int-is-32bits`.

Example: `target.IntNumBits = 32`

**LongLongNumBits — Define the number of bits for a long long**`32 (default) | 64`

Define the number of bits for a `long long`, specified as 32 or 64. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-long-long-is-64bits`.

Example: `target.LongNumBits = 64`

**LongNumBits — Define the number of bits for a long**`32 (default)`

Define the number of bits for a `long`, specified as 32. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-long-is-32bits`.

Example: `target.LongNumBits = 32`

**PointerNumBits — Define the number of bits for a pointer**`16 (default) | 24 | 32`

Define the number of bits for a pointer, specified as 16, 24, or 32. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line options `-pointer-is-24bits` and `-pointer-is-32bits`.

Example: `target.PointerNumBits = 32`

**ShortNumBits — Define the number of bits for a short**`16 (default) | 8`

Define the number of bits for an `int`, specified as 16 or 8. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-short-is-8bits`.

Example: `target.ShortNumBits = 8`

**SignOfChar — Default sign of plain char**`signed (default) | unsigned`

Default sign of plain char, specified as `signed` or `unsigned`. Comparable with the DOS/UNIX command-line option `-default-sign-of-char`.

Example: `target.SignOfChar = 'unsigned'`

## Copy Semantics

Value. To learn how value classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects.

## Examples

### Customize Generic Target Settings

Use a custom target for the Polyspace analysis.

Create two objects: a `polyspace.GenericTargetOptions` object for creating a custom target and a `polyspace.Project` object for running the Polyspace analysis.

```
target = polyspace.GenericTargetOptions;
proj = polyspace.Project;
```

Customize the generic target.

```
target.Endianness = 'big';
target.LongLongNumBits = 64;
target.ShortNumBits = 8;
```

Add the custom target to the `Configuration` property of the `polyspace.Project` object.

```
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Target = target;
```

You can now use the `polyspace.Project` object to run the analysis.

```
polyspace.Project | polyspace.Options | polyspace.ModelLinkOptions |
polyspace.CodingRulesOptions | Generic target options
```

## Version History

Introduced in R2016b

## polyspace.CodingRulesOptions class

**Package:** polyspace

Create custom list of coding rules to check

### Description

Create a custom list of coding rules to check in a Polyspace analysis.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink” or “Integrate Polyspace Server Products with MATLAB”.

---

### Construction

`ruleList = polyspace.CodingRulesOptions(RuleSet)` creates the coding rules object `ruleList` for the `RuleSet` coding rule set. Set the active rules in the coding rules object.

### Input Arguments

#### RuleSet — Standard coding rule set

`misraC` (default) | `misraC2012` | `misraAcAgc` | `misraCpp` | `jsf` | `certC` | `certCpp` | `iso17961` | `autosarCpp14` | `guidelines` | `cwe`

Standard coding rule set specified as one of the coding rule acronyms.

Example: `'misraCpp'`

Data Types: `char`

### Properties

For each coding rule set, an object is created with all supported rules divided into sections. By default, all rules are on. To turn off a rule, set the rule to `false`. For example:

```
misraRules = polyspace.CodingRulesOptions('misraC');
misraRules.Section_20_Standard_libraries.rule_20_1 = false;
```

### Copy Semantics

Value. To learn how value classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects.

### Examples

#### Customize List of Coding Rules to Check

Customize the coding rules that are checked in a Polyspace analysis. Since all rules are enabled by default, you can create a custom subset by disabling some rules.

Create two objects: a `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object for setting coding rules and a `polyspace.Project` object for running the Polyspace analysis.

```
misraRules = polyspace.CodingRulesOptions('misraC2012');
proj = polyspace.Project;
```

Customize the coding rule list by turning off rules 2.1-2.7.

```
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_1 = false;
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_2 = false;
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_3 = false;
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_4 = false;
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_5 = false;
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_6 = false;
misraRules.Section_2_Unused_code.rule_2_7 = false;
```

Add the customized list of coding rules to the `Configuration` property of the `polyspace.Project` object.

```
proj.Configuration.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = misraRules;
proj.Configuration.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;
proj.Configuration.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCheckersSelectionByFile = true;
```

You have to enable checkers selection by file because the Polyspace run uses an XML file underneath to enable the coding rule checkers. The XML file is saved in a `.settings` subfolder of the results folder.

You can now use the `polyspace.Project` object to run the analysis. For instance, you can enter:

```
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')};
run(proj, 'bugfinder');
```

### Create Coding Rules Object Using Rule Numbers to Enable

Suppose that you want to specify a subset of MISRA C: 2012 rules for the analysis. Instead of enumerating rules that you want disabled, you can specify the rules that you want to keep enabled. You can also specify the rule numbers only without the MISRA C: 2012 sections containing the rules.

Specify the rule numbers in a cell array to the `createRulesObject` function defined as follows.

```
function rulesObject = createRulesObject(rulesToEnable)

%% This function takes a cell array of MISRA C:2012 rules and returns
%% a polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object with the rules enabled.
%% Example input argument: {'2.7', '3.1'}

 rulesObject = polyspace.CodingRulesOptions('misraC2012');

 % Coding Standards documents have many sections. Loop over all
 % sections.
 ruleSections = properties(rulesObject);
 for i=1:length(ruleSections)
 sectionName = ruleSections{i};
 rulesInSection = properties(rulesObject.(sectionName));
```

```
% Loop over all rules in a section, enable or disable rule based
% on input
for j=1:length(rulesInSection)
 ruleNumberAsProperty = rulesInSection{j};
 ruleNumber = strrep(strrep(ruleNumberAsProperty,'rule_',''),'_','.');
 if(any(strcmp(rulesToEnable,ruleNumber)))
 rulesObject.(sectionName).(ruleNumberAsProperty)=1;
 else
 rulesObject.(sectionName).(ruleNumberAsProperty)=0;
 end
end
end
end
```

For instance, to enable rules 1.1 and 2.2, enter:

```
createRulesObject({'1.1','2.2'})
```

## Version History

Introduced in R2016b

### See Also

`polyspace.Project` | `polyspace.Options` | `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`



# polyspace.CodeProverResults

Read Polyspace Code Prover results from MATLAB

## Description

Read Polyspace Code Prover analysis results to MATLAB tables by using this object. You can obtain a high-level overview of results or details such as each instance of a run-time check.

---

**Note** Before you run Polyspace from MATLAB, you must link your Polyspace and MATLAB installations. See “Integrate Polyspace with MATLAB and Simulink”.

---

## Creation

### Syntax

```
resObj = polyspace.CodeProverResults(resultsFolder)
proj = polyspace.Project; resObj = proj.Results;
```

### Description

`resObj = polyspace.CodeProverResults(resultsFolder)` creates an object for reading a specific set of Code Prover results into MATLAB tables. Use the object methods to read the results.

`proj = polyspace.Project; resObj = proj.Results;` creates a `polyspace.Project` object with a `Results` property. If you run a Code Prover analysis, this property is a `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object.

### Input Arguments

#### **resultsFolder** — Name of result folder

character vector

Name of result folder, specified as a character vector. The folder must directly contain the results file with extension `.psbf`. Even if the results file resides in a *subfolder* of the specified folder, it cannot be accessed.

If the folder is not in the current folder, `resultsFolder` must include a full or relative path.

Example: `'C:\Polyspace\Results\'`

## Object Functions

<code>getSummary</code>	View number of Polyspace results organized by results type (Bug Finder) or color and file (Code Prover)
<code>getResults</code>	View all instances of Bug Finder or Code Prover results
<code>variableAccess</code>	View C/C++ global variables along with read/write operations

## Examples

### Read Existing Results to MATLAB Tables

This example shows how to read Code Prover analysis results from MATLAB.

Copy a demo result set to a temporary folder.

```
resPath = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'Module_1', 'CP_Result');
userResPath = tempname;
copyfile(resPath, userResPath);
```

Create the results object.

```
resObj = polyspace.CodeProverResults(userResPath);
```

Read results to MATLAB tables using the object.

```
resSummary = getSummary (resObj);
resTable = getResults (resObj);
```

### Run Analysis and Read Results to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Code Prover analysis on the demo file `single_file_analysis.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.
- Specify that a main function must be generated, if it does not exist in the source code.

```
proj = polyspace.Project;

% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
proj.Configuration.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = true;

% Run analysis
cpStatus = run(proj, 'codeProver');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
cpSummary = getResults(resObj, 'readable');
```

## Version History

Introduced in R2017a

# copyTo

**Class:** polyspace.Options

**Package:** polyspace

Copy common settings between Polyspace options objects

## Syntax

```
optsFrom.copyTo(optsTo)
```

## Description

`optsFrom.copyTo(optsTo)` copies the common options from `optsFrom` to `optsTo`. The options objects do not need to be the same type of options object. This method copies only properties that are common between the two objects.

## Input Arguments

**optsFrom** — Options object you want to copy properties from

`polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object

Option object that you want to copy properties from, specified as a `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object.

Example: `opts = polyspace.Options;`

**optsTo** — Options object you want to copy properties to

`polyspace.Options` object

Option object that you want to copy properties to, specified as a `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object.

Example: `opts = polyspace.Options;`

## Examples

### Copy Polyspace Options Object

This example shows how to set the properties of one options object and then copy that object to another one.

Create a Polyspace options object and set properties.

```
opts1 = polyspace.Options();
opts1.Prog = 'DataRaceProject';
opts1.Sources = {'datarace.c'};
opts1.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
```

Create another object and use `copyTo` to copy over options from the previous object.

```
opts2 = polyspace.Options();
opts1.copyTo(opts2);
```

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2016b**

### **See Also**

`polyspace.Options` | `generateProject` | `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`

# generateProject

**Class:** polyspace.Options

**Package:** polyspace

Generate psprj project from options object

## Syntax

```
opts.generateProject(projectName)
```

## Description

`opts.generateProject(projectName)` creates a `.psprj` project called `projectName` from the options specified in the `polyspace.Options` object `opts`. You can open a `.psprj` project in the user interface of the Polyspace desktop products.

## Input Arguments

### **opts — Options object to convert into a psprj file**

`polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object

Option object convert into a psprj file, specified as a `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object.

Example: `opts = polyspace.Options;`

### **projectName — Project file name**

character vector

Project file name specified as a character vector. This argument is used as the name of the psprj file.

Example: `'myProject'`

## Examples

### **Generate Project from a Bug Finder Options Object**

This example shows how to create and use a Polyspace project that was generated from an options object.

Create a Bug Finder object and set properties.

```
sources = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', ...
 'sources', 'numerical.c');
opts = polyspace.Options();
opts.Prog = 'MyProject';
opts.Sources = {sources};
opts.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.7';
```

Generate a Polyspace project. Name the project using the `Prog` property.

```
psprj = opts.generateProject(opts.Prog);
```

Run a Bug Finder analysis using one of these commands. Both commands produce identical analysis results. The only difference is that the `psprj` project can be rerun in the Polyspace interface.

```
polyspaceBugFinder(psprj, '-nodesktop');
polyspaceBugFinder(opts);
```

To run a Code Prover analysis, use `polyspaceCodeProver` instead of `polyspaceBugFinder`.

## Tips

If you want to include an options object in a `pslinkoptions` object:

- 1 Use this method to convert your object to a project.
- 2 Add the project to the `pslinkoptions` property `PrjConfig`.
- 3 Turn on the property `EnablePrjConfig`.

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

## See Also

`polyspace.Options` | `copyTo` | `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`

# toScript

**Class:** polyspace.Options

**Package:** polyspace

Add Polyspace options object definition to a script

## Syntax

```
filePath = opts.toScript(fileName,positionInScript)
```

## Description

`filePath = opts.toScript(fileName,positionInScript)` adds the properties of a `polyspace.Options` object to a MATLAB script. The script shows the values assigned to all the properties of the object. You can run the script later to define the object in the MATLAB workspace and use it.

## Input Arguments

### **opts** — Options object with Polyspace analysis options

`polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object

Option object to store in MATLAB script, specified as a `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object.

Example: `opts = polyspace.Options;`

### **fileName** — Script name

character vector

Name or path to script, specified as a character vector. If you specify a relative path, the script is created in subfolder of the current working folder.

Example: `'runPolyspace.m'`

### **positionInScript** — Where to add object definition

'create' (default) | 'append'

Position in script where the object properties are added, specified as 'create' or 'append'. If you specify 'append', the object properties are added to the end of an existing script. Otherwise, a new script is created.

## Output Arguments

### **filePath** — Full path to script

character vector

Full path to script, specified as a character vector.

Example: `'C:\myScripts\runPolyspace.m'`

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2017b**

### **See Also**

`polyspace.Options` | `generateProject` | `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` | `copyTo`



## run

Run a Polyspace analysis

### Syntax

```
run(proj, product)
```

### Description

`status = run(proj, product)` runs a Polyspace Bug Finder or Polyspace Code Prover analysis using the configuration specified in the `polyspace.Project` object `proj`. The analysis results are also stored in `proj`.

### Input Arguments

**proj** — Polyspace project  
`polyspace.Project` object

Polyspace project with configuration and results, specified as a `polyspace.Project` object.

**product** — Type of analysis  
'bugFinder' | 'codeProver'

Type of analysis to run.

### Output Arguments

**status** — Results of a Code Prover analysis  
`true` | `false`

Status of analysis. If the analysis succeeds, the status is `false`. Otherwise, it is `true`.

The analysis can fail for multiple reasons:

- You provide source files that do not exist.
- None of your files compile. Even if one file compiles, unless you set the property `StopWithCompileError` to `true`, the analysis succeeds and returns a `false` status.

There can be many other reasons why the analysis fails. If the analysis fails, in your results folder, check the log file. You can see the results folder using the `Configuration` property of the `polyspace.Project` object:

```
proj = polyspace.Project;
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir
```

The log file is named `Polyspace_R20###n_ProjectName_date-time.log`.

## Examples

### Read Results to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Bug Finder analysis on the demo file `numerical.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.

```
proj = polyspace.Project
```

```
% Configure analysis
```

```
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
```

```
% Run analysis
```

```
bfStatus = run(proj, 'bugFinder');
```

```
% Read results
```

```
bfSummary = proj.Results.getSummary('defects');
```

## Version History

Introduced in R2017b

# getSummary

View number of Polyspace results organized by results type (Bug Finder) or color and file (Code Prover)

## Syntax

```
resSummary = getSummary(resObj, resultsType)
```

## Description

`resSummary = getSummary(resObj, resultsType)` returns the distribution of results of type `resultsType` in a Polyspace results set, `resObj`. The results set `resObj` can be a Bug Finder results set denoted by a `polyspace.BugFinderResults` object or a Code Prover results set denoted by a `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object.

For instance:

- If you choose to see Bug Finder defects, you can see how many defects of each type are present in the result set, for instance, how many non-initialized variables or declaration mismatches.
- If you choose to see Code Prover run-time checks, you see how many red, orange, gray and green checks are present in each file.

## Examples

### Read Existing Bug Finder Results to MATLAB Tables

This example shows how to read Bug Finder analysis results from MATLAB.

Copy a demo result set to a temporary folder.

```
resPath=fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', ...
'Module_1', 'BF_Result');
userResPath = tempname;
copyfile(resPath, userResPath);
```

Create the results object.

```
resObj = polyspace.BugFinderResults(userResPath);
```

Read results to MATLAB tables using the object.

```
resSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'defects');
resTable = getResults(resObj);
```

### Run Bug Finder Analysis and Read Results to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Bug Finder analysis on the demo file `numerical.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.

```
proj = polyspace.Project

% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');

% Run analysis
bfStatus = run(proj, 'bugFinder');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
bfSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'defects');
```

### Read Existing Code Prover Results to MATLAB Tables

This example shows how to read Code Prover analysis results from MATLAB.

Copy a demo result set to a temporary folder.

```
resPath = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
 'Module_1', 'CP_Result');
userResPath = tempname;
copyfile(resPath, userResPath);
```

Create the results object.

```
resObj = polyspace.CodeProverResults(userResPath);
```

Read results to MATLAB tables using the object.

```
resSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'runtime');
resTable = getResults(resObj);
```

### Run Code Prover Analysis and Read Results to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Code Prover analysis on the demo file `single_file_analysis.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.
- Specify that a main function must be generated, if it does not exist in the source code.

```
proj = polyspace.Project

% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
```

```

proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
proj.Configuration.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = true;

% Run analysis
cpStatus = run(proj, 'codeProver');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
cpSummary = getResults(resObj, 'readable');

```

## Input Arguments

### resObj — Bug Finder or Code Prover results

polyspace.BugFinderResults or polyspace.CodeProverResults object

Bug Finder or Code Prover results set, specified as a polyspace.BugFinderResults or polyspace.CodeProverResults object respectively.

### resultsType — Type of Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis result

'defects' | 'runtime' | 'misraC' | 'misraCAGC' | 'misraCPP' | 'misraC2012' | 'jsf' | 'certC' | 'certCpp' | 'iso17961' | 'autosarCPP14' | 'metrics' | 'customRules'

Type of result, specified as a character vector. The default for a Bug Finder results set is 'defects' and the default for a Code Prover results set is 'runtime'.

Entry	Meaning
'defects'	Bug Finder defects.
'runtime'	Code Prover checks for run-time errors.
'misraC'	MISRA C:2004 rules.
'misraCAGC'	MISRA C:2004 rules for generated code.
'misraCPP'	MISRA C++ rules.
'misraC2012'	MISRA C:2012 rules.
'jsf'	JSF C++ rules.
'certC'	CERT C rules.
'certCpp'	CERT C++ rules.
'iso17961'	ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules.
'autosarCPP14'	AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules.
'metrics'	Code complexity metrics.
'customRules'	Custom rules enforcing naming conventions for identifiers.

## Output Arguments

### resSummary — Distribution of Bug Finder results by result type or Code Prover run-time checks by check color and file

table

Distribution of results, specified as a table. For instance:

- If you choose to see a summary of Bug Finder defects, an extract of the table looks like this:

Category	Defect	Impact	Total
Concurrency	Data race	High	2
Concurrency	Deadlock	High	1
Data flow	Non-initialized variable	High	2

The table above shows that the result set contains two data races, one deadlock and two non-initialized variables.

- If you choose to see a summary of Code Prover run-time checks, an extract of the table looks like this:

File	Proven	Green	Red	Gray	Orange
file1.c	92.0%	87	3	2	8
file2.c	97.7%	41	0	1	1

The table above shows that `file1.c` has:

- 3 red, 2 gray and 8 orange checks.
- 92% of operations proven.

In other words, of every 100 operations that the verification checked, 92 operations were proven green, red or gray. See “Code Prover Result and Source Code Colors”.

For more information on MATLAB tables, see “Tables”.

## Version History

Introduced in R2017a

### See Also

`polyspace.BugFinderResults` | `polyspace.CodeProverResults`

# getResults

View all instances of Bug Finder or Code Prover results

## Syntax

```
resTable = getResults(resObj, content)
```

## Description

`resTable = getResults(resObj, content)` returns a table showing all results in a Polyspace result set, `resObj`. The results set `resObj` can be a Bug Finder results set denoted by a `polyspace.BugFinderResults` object or a Code Prover results set denoted by a `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object. You can manipulate the table to produce graphs and statistics about your results that you cannot obtain readily from the user interface.

## Examples

### Read Existing Bug Finder Results to MATLAB Tables

This example shows how to read Bug Finder analysis results from MATLAB.

Copy a demo result set to a temporary folder.

```
resPath = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', ...
 'Module_1', 'BF_Result');
userResPath = tempname;
copyfile(resPath, userResPath);
```

Create the results object.

```
resObj = polyspace.BugFinderResults(userResPath);
```

Read results to MATLAB tables using the object.

```
resSummary = getSummary(resObj, 'defects');
resTable = getResults(resObj);
```

### Run Bug Finder Analysis and Read Results to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Bug Finder analysis on the demo file `numerical.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.

```
proj = polyspace.Project
```

```
% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', ...
 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'sources', 'numerical.c')};
```

```
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');

% Run analysis
bfStatus = proj.run('bugFinder');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
bfSummary = getResults(resObj, 'readable');
```

### Read Existing Code Prover Results to MATLAB Tables

This example shows how to read Code Prover analysis results from MATLAB.

Copy a demo result set to a temporary folder.

```
resPath=fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'Module_1', 'CP_Result');
userResPath = tempname;
copyfile(resPath, userResPath);
```

Create the results object.

```
resObj = polyspace.CodeProverResults(userResPath);
```

Read results to MATLAB tables using the object.

```
resSummary = getSummary (resObj);
resTable = getResults (resObj);
```

### Run Code Prover Analysis and Read Results to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Code Prover analysis on the demo file `single_file_analysis.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.
- Specify that a `main` function must be generated, if it does not exist in the source code.

```
proj = polyspace.Project
```

```
% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
proj.Configuration.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = true;
```

```
% Run analysis
cpStatus = proj.run('codeProver');
```

```
% Read results
```



```
resObj = proj.Results;
cpSummary = getResults(resObj, 'readable');
```

## Input Arguments

### resObj — Bug Finder or Code Prover results

polyspace.BugFinderResults or polyspace.CodeProverResults object

Bug Finder or Code Prover results set, specified as a polyspace.BugFinderResults or polyspace.CodeProverResults object respectively.

### content — Result information to include

' ' (default) | 'readable'

Amount of information to be included for each result. If you specify ' ', all information is included. If you specify 'readable', the following information is not included:

- ID: Unique number for a result for the current analysis.
- Group: Defect groups, Check groups, MISRA C:2012 groups, etc.
- Status, Severity, Comment: Information that *you* enter about a result.

If you do not specify this argument, the full table is included.

See “Export Polyspace Analysis Results”.

## Output Arguments

### resTable — Results of a Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis

table

Table showing all results from a single Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis. For each result, the table has information such as file, family, and so on. If a particular information is not available for a result, the entry in the table states <undefined>.

For more information on:

- The columns of the table, see “Export Polyspace Analysis Results”.
- MATLAB tables, see “Tables”.

## Version History

Introduced in R2017a

## See Also

polyspace.BugFinderResults | polyspace.CodeProverResults

## variableAccess

View C/C++ global variables along with read/write operations

### Syntax

```
varList = variableAccess(resObj)
```

### Description

`varList = variableAccess(resObj)` returns the distribution of global variables in a Code Prover result set denoted by the `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object `resObj`. The list also contains all read and write operations on the global variables.

### Examples

#### Read Global Variables from Existing Results to MATLAB Tables

This example shows how to read Code Prover analysis results from MATLAB.

Copy a demo result set to a temporary folder.

```
resPath = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', ...
'Module_1', 'CP_Result');
userResPath = tempname;
copyfile(resPath, userResPath);
```

Create the results object.

```
resObj = polyspace.CodeProverResults(userResPath);
```

Read list of global variables to MATLAB tables using the object.

```
varList = variableAccess(resObj);
```

#### Run Code Prover Analysis and Read Global Variables to MATLAB Tables

Run a Polyspace Code Prover analysis on the demo file `single_file_analysis.c`. Configure these options:

- Specify GCC 4.9 as your compiler.
- Save the results in a `results` subfolder of the current working folder.
- Specify that a main function must be generated, if it does not exist in the source code.

```
proj = polyspace.Project
```

```
% Configure analysis
proj.Configuration.Sources = {fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', ...
'cxx', 'Code_Prover_Example', 'sources', 'single_file_analysis.c')};
```

```
proj.Configuration.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'gnu4.9';
proj.Configuration.ResultsDir = fullfile(pwd, 'results');
proj.Configuration.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = true;

% Run analysis
cpStatus = proj.run('codeProver');

% Read results
resObj = proj.Results;
cpSummary = variableAccess(resObj);
```

## Input Arguments

### **resObj** — Code Prover results

`polyspace.CodeProverResults` object

Code Prover results set, specified as a `polyspace.CodeProverResults` object.

## Output Arguments

### **varList** — Distribution of global variables

table

Table showing all global variables from a single Code Prover analysis along with read and write operations on them.

- For each global variable, the table has information such as data type, number of times accessed, and so on.
- For each read or write operation, the table has information such as file and function name, line number, and so on.

If a particular information is not available for a result, the entry in the table states `<undefined>`.

For more information on:

- The columns of the table, see “Export Global Variable List”.
- MATLAB tables, see “Tables”.

## Version History

Introduced in R2017a

## See Also

`polyspace.CodeProverResults`

## Topics

“Export Global Variable List”

## pslinkoptions Properties

Properties for the pslinkoptions object

### Description

You can create a pslinkoptions object to customize your analysis at the command-line. Use these properties to specify configuration options, where and how to store results, additional files to include, and data range modes.

### Properties

#### Configuration Options

##### VerificationSettings — Coding rule and configuration settings for C code

'PrjConfig' (default) | 'PrjConfigAndMisraAGC' | 'PrjConfigAndMisra' | 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012' | 'MisraAGC' | 'Misra' | 'MisraC2012'

Coding rule and configuration settings for C code specified as:

- 'PrjConfig' - Inherit options from the project configuration.
- 'PrjConfigAndMisraAGC' - Inherit options from the project configuration and enable MISRA AC AGC rule checking.
- 'PrjConfigAndMisra' - Inherit options from the project configuration and enable MISRA C:2004 rule checking.
- 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012' - Inherit options from the project configuration and enable MISRA C:2012 guideline checking.
- 'MisraAGC' - Enable MISRA AC AGC rule checking. This option runs only compilation and rule checking.
- 'Misra' - Enable MISRA C:2004 rule checking. This option runs only compilation and rule checking.
- 'MisraC2012' - Enable MISRA C:2012 rule checking. This option runs only compilation and guideline checking.

Example: `opt.VerificationSettings = 'PrjConfigAndMisraC2012'`

##### VerificationMode — Polyspace mode

'CodeProver' (default) | 'BugFinder'

Polyspace mode specified as 'BugFinder', for a Bug Finder analysis, or 'CodeProver', for a Code Prover verification.

Example: `opt.VerificationMode = 'BugFinder';`

##### EnablePrjConfigFile — Allow a custom configuration file

false (default) | true

Allows a custom configuration file instead of the default configuration specified as true or false. Use the PrjConfigFile option to specify the configuration file.

Example: `opt.EnablePrjConfigFile = true;`

### **PrjConfigFile — Custom configuration file**

' ' (default) | full path to a .psprj file

Custom configuration file to use instead of the default configuration specified by the full path to a .psprj file. Use the `EnablePrjConfigFile` option to use this configuration file during your analysis.

Example: `opt.PrjConfigFile = 'C:\Polyspace\config.psprj';`

### **CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis — Configuration check before analysis**

'OnWarn' (default) | 'OnHalt' | 'Off'

This property sets the level of configuration checking done before the analysis starts. The configuration check before analysis is specified as:

- **'Off'** — Checks only for errors. Stops if errors are found.
- **'OnWarn'** — Stops for errors. Displays a message for warnings.
- **'OnHalt'** — Stops for errors and warnings.

Example: `opt.CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis = 'OnHalt';`

## **Results**

### **ResultDir — Results folder name and location**

'C:\Polyspace\_Results\results\_{\$ModelName\$}' (default) | folder name | folder path

Results folder name and location specified as the local folder name or the folder path. This folder is where Polyspace writes the analysis results. This folder name can be either an absolute path or a path relative to the current folder. The text `$ModelName$` is replaced with the name of the original model.

Example: `opt.ResultDir = '\results_v1_{$ModelName$}';`

### **AddSuffixToResultDir — Add unique number to the results folder name**

false (default) | true

Add unique number to the results folder name specified as true or false. If true, a unique number is added to the end of every new result. Using this option helps you avoid overwriting the previous results folders.

Example: `opt.AddSuffixToResultDir = true;`

### **OpenProjectManager — Open the Polyspace environment**

false (default) | true

Open the Polyspace environment to monitor the progress of the analysis, specified as true or false. Afterward, you can review the results.

Example: `opt.OpenProjectManager = true;`

### **AddToSimulinkProject — Add results to the open Simulink project**

false (default) | true

Add your results to the currently open Simulink project, if any, specified as true or false. This option allows you to keep your Polyspace results organized with the rest of your project files. If a Simulink project is not open, the results are not added to a Simulink project.

Example: `opt.AddToSimulinkProject = true;`

### **Additional Files**

#### **EnableAdditionalFileList — Allow an additional file list**

`false` (default) | `true`

Allow an additional file list to be analyzed, specified as `true` or `false`. Use with the `AdditionalFileList` option.

Example: `opt.EnableAdditionalFileList = true;`

#### **AdditionalFileList — List of additional files to be analyzed**

`{0x1 cell}` (default) | cell array of files

List of additional files to be analyzed specified as a cell array of files. Use with the `EnableAdditionalFileList` option to add these files to the analysis.

Example: `opt.AdditionalFileList = {'sources\file1.c', 'sources\file2.c'};`

Data Types: `cell`

### **Data Ranges**

#### **InputRangeMode — Enable design range information**

`'DesignMinMax'` (default) | `'FullRange'`

Enable design range information specified as `'DesignMinMax'`, to use data ranges defined in blocks and workspaces, or `'FullRange'`, to treat inputs as full-range values.

Example: `opt.InputRangeMode = 'FullRange';`

#### **ParamRangeMode — Enable constant parameter values**

`'None'` (default) | `'DesignMinMax'`

Enable constant parameter values, specified as `'None'`, to use constant parameters values specified in the code, or `'DesignMinMax'` to use a range defined in blocks and workspaces.

Example: `opt.ParamRangeMode = 'DesignMinMax';`

#### **OutputRangeMode — Enable output assertions**

`'None'` (default) | `'DesignMinMax'`

Enable output assertions specified by `'None'`, to not apply assertions, or `'DesignMinMax'` to apply assertions to outputs using a range defined in blocks and workspace.

Example: `opt.ParamRangeMode = 'DesignMinMax';`

### **Embedded Coder Only**

#### **ModelRefVerifDepth — Depth of verification**

`'Current model only'` (default) | `'1'` | `'2'` | `'3'` | `'All'`

Specify the depth for analyzing the models that are referenced by the current model.

- `'Current Model Only'`: Analyze only the top model without analyzing the referenced models. For instance, you might use this option when the referenced models are library models.
- `'1'`, `'2'`, or `'3'`: Analyze referenced models up to the specified depth in the reference hierarchy. For instance, to analyze the models that are referenced by the top model, specify the property

`ModelRefVerifDepth` as '1'. To analyze models that are referenced by the first level of references, specify this property as '2'.

- 'All': Analyze all referenced models with the current model.

*For Embedded Coder only*

Example: `opt.ModelRefVerifDepth = '3';`

### **ModelRefByModelRefVerif — Model reference analysis mode**

false (default) | true

Specify whether you want to analyze all referenced models together, or analyze the models individually.

- false: Analyze the top model and the referenced models together. For instance, you might want to use this option to check for integration or scaling issues.
- true: Analyze the top model and the referenced models individually.

*For Embedded Coder only*

Example: `opt.ModelRefByModelRefVerif = true;`

### **CxxVerificationSettings — Coding rule and configuration settings for C++ code**

'PrjConfig' (default) | 'PrjConfigAndMisraCxx' | 'PrjConfigAndJSF' | 'MisraCxx' | 'JSF'

Coding rule and configuration settings for C++ code specified as:

- 'PrjConfig' - Inherit options from project configuration and run complete analysis.
- 'PrjConfigAndMisraCxx' - Inherit options from project configuration, enable MISRA C++ rule checking, and run complete analysis.
- 'PrjConfigAndJSF' - Inherit options from project configuration, enable JSF rule checking, and run complete analysis.
- 'MisraCxx' - Enable MISRA C++ rule checking, and run compilation phase only.
- 'JSF' - Enable JSF rule checking, and run compilation phase only.

*Only for Embedded Coder*

Example: `opt.CxxVerificationSettings = 'MisraCxx';`

### **TargetLink Only**

#### **AutoStubLUT — Lookup Table code usage**

false (default) | true

Lookup Table code usage, specified as true or false.

- true — use Lookup Table code during the analysis.
- false — stub Lookup Table code.

*Only for TargetLink*

Example: `opts.AutoStubLUT = true;`

**See Also**

pslinkoptions | pslinkrun



# polyspace.Project.Configuration Properties

Customize Polyspace analysis of handwritten code with options object properties

## Description

To customize your Polyspace analysis, use these `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.Project.Configuration` properties. Each property corresponds to an analysis option on the **Configuration** pane in the Polyspace user interface.

The properties are grouped using the same categories as the **Configuration** pane. This page only shows what values each property can take. For details about:

- The different options, see the analysis option reference pages.
- How to create and use the object, see `polyspace.Options` or `polyspace.Project`.

Avoid using the classes `polyspace.BugFinderOptions` and `polyspace.CodeProverOptions` to set these properties. These classes will be removed in a future release.

Each property description below also highlights if the option affects only one of Bug Finder or Code Prover.

---

**Note** Some options might not be available depending on the language setting of the object. You can set the source code language (Language) to 'C', 'CPP' or 'C-CPP' during object creation, but cannot change it later.

---

## Properties

### Advanced

#### **Additional — Additional flags for analysis**

character vector

Additional flags for analysis specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `Other`.

Example: `opts.Advanced.Additional = '-extra-flags -option -extra-flags value'`

#### **PostAnalysisCommand — Command or script software should execute after analysis finishes**

character vector

Command or script software should execute after analysis finishes, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `Command/script` to apply after the end of the code verification (`-post-analysis-command`).

Example: `opts.Advanced.PostAnalysisCommand = '"C:\Program Files\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" "C:\My_Scripts\send_email"'`

**BugFinderAnalysis (Affects Bug Finder Only)****CheckersList — List of custom checkers to activate**`polyspace.DefectsOptions` object | cell array of defect acronyms

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

List of custom checkers to activate specified by using the name of a `polyspace.DefectsOptions` object or a cell array of defect acronyms. To use this custom list in your analysis, set `CheckersPreset` to `custom`.

For more information, see `polyspace.DefectsOptions`.

```
Example: defects = polyspace.DefectsOptions;
opts.BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersList = defects
```

```
Example: opts.BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersList =
{'INT_ZERO_DIV', 'FLOAT_ZERO_DIV'}
```

**CheckersPreset — Subset of Bug Finder defects**`'default'` (default) | `'all'` | `'custom'`

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Preset checker list, specified as a character vector of one of the preset options: `'default'`, `'all'`, or `'custom'`. To use `'custom'`, specify a value for the property `BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersList`.

For more information, see `Find defects (-checkers)`.

```
Example: opts.BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersPreset = 'all'
```

**ChecksUsingSystemInputValues — Activate stricter checks for system inputs**`false` (default) | `true`

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Activate stricter checks that consider all possible value for:

- Global variables.
- Reads of volatile variables.
- Returns of stubbed functions.
- Inputs to functions specified with **SystemInputsFrom**.

The analysis considers all possible values for a subset of **Numerical** and **Static memory** defects.

This property is equivalent to the **Run stricter checks considering all values of system inputs** check box in the Polyspace interface.

For more information, see `Run stricter checks considering all values of system inputs (-checks-using-system-input-values)`.

```
Example: opts.BugFinderAnalysis.ChecksUsingSystemInputValues = true
```

**EnableCheckers — Activate defect checking**`true` (default) | `false`

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Activate defect checking, specified as true or false. Setting this property to false disables all defects. If you want to disable defect checking but still get results, turn on coding rules checking or code metric checking.

This property is equivalent to the **Find defects** check box in the Polyspace interface.

Example: `opts.BugFinderAnalysis.EnableCheckers = false`

### **SystemInputsFrom — List of functions for which you run stricter checks**

'auto' (default) | 'uncalled' | 'all' | 'custom'

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Functions for which you want to run stricter checks that consider all possible values of the function inputs. Specify the list of functions as 'auto', 'uncalled', 'all', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of function names.

To enable this option, set `BugFinderAnalysis.ChecksUsingSystemInputValues = true`.

For more information, see `Consider inputs to these functions (-system-inputs-from)`.

Example: `opts.BugFinderAnalysis.SystemInputsFrom = 'custom=foo,bar'`

### **ChecksAssumption (Affects Code Prover Only)**

#### **AllowNegativeOperandInShift — Allow left shift operations on a negative number**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow left shift operations on a negative number, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Allow negative operand for left shifts (-allow-negative-operand-in-shift)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.AllowNegativeOperandInShift = true`

#### **AllowNonFiniteFloats — Incorporate infinities and/or NaNs**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Incorporate infinities and/or NaNs, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.AllowNonFiniteFloats = true`

#### **AllowPtrArithOnStruct — Allow arithmetic on pointer to a structure field so that it points to another field**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow arithmetic on pointer to a structure field so that it points to another field, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Enable pointer arithmetic across fields (-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.AllowPtrArithOnStruct = true`

**CheckInfinite — Detect floating-point operations that result in infinities**

'allow' (default) | 'warn-first' | 'forbid'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect floating-point operations that result in infinities.

To activate this option, specify `ChecksAssumption.AllowNonFiniteFloats`.

For more information, see `Infinities (-check-infinite)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.CheckInfinite = 'forbid'`

**CheckNan — Detect floating-point operations that result in NaN-s**

'allow' (default) | 'warn-first' | 'forbid'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect floating-point operations that result in NaN-s.

To activate this option, specify `ChecksAssumption.AllowNonFiniteFloats`.

For more information, see `NaNs (-check-nan)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.CheckNan = 'forbid'`

**CheckSubnormal — Detect operations that result in subnormal floating point values**

'allow' (default) | 'warn-first' | 'warn-all' | 'forbid'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect operations that result in subnormal floating point values.

For more information, see `Subnormal detection mode (-check-subnormal)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.CheckSubnormal = 'forbid'`

**DetectPointerEscape — Find cases where a function returns a pointer to one of its local variables**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Find cases where a function returns a pointer to one of its local variables, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Detect stack pointer dereference outside scope (-detect-pointer-escape)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.DetectPointerEscape = true`

**DisableInitializationChecks — Disable checks for noninitialized variables and pointers**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Disable checks for noninitialized variables and pointers, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.DisableInitializationChecks = true`

### **PermissiveFunctionPointer — Allow type mismatch between function pointers and the functions they point to**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow type mismatch between function pointers and the functions they point to, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Permissive function pointer calls (-permissive-function-pointer)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.PermissiveFunctionPointer = true`

### **SignedIntegerOverflows — Behavior of signed integer overflows**

'forbid' (default) | 'allow' | 'warn-with-wrap-around'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable the check for signed integer overflows and the assumptions to make following an overflow specified as 'forbid', 'allow', or 'warn-with-wrap-around'.

For more information, see `Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.SignedIntegerOverflows = 'warn-with-wrap-around'`

### **SizeInBytes — Allow a pointer with insufficient memory buffer to point to a structure**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow a pointer with insufficient memory buffer to point to a structure, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Allow incomplete or partial allocation of structures (-size-in-bytes)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.SizeInBytes = true`

### **StackUsage — Calculate the estimated stack usage of your code**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Calculate stack usage metrics such as maximum or minimum stack usage and estimates of local variable size.

For more information, see `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.StackUsage = true`

**UncalledFunctionCheck — Detect functions that are not called directly or indirectly from main or another entry-point function**

'none' (default) | 'never-called' | 'called-from-unreachable' | 'all'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect functions that are not called directly or indirectly from main or another entry-point function, specified as none, never-called, called-from-unreachable, or all.

For more information, see `Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.UncalledFunctionCheck = 'all'`

**UnsignedIntegerOverflows — Behavior of unsigned integer overflows**

'allow' (default) | 'forbid' | 'warn-with-wrap-around'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable the check for unsigned integer overflows and the assumptions to make following an overflow, specified as 'forbid', 'allow', or 'warn-with-wrap-around'.

For more information, see `Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.UnsignedIntegerOverflows = 'allow'`

**CodeProverVerification (Affects Code Prover only)**

**ClassAnalyzer — Classes that you want to verify**

'all' (default) | 'none' | 'custom=class1[,class2,...]'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Classes that you want to verify, specified as 'all', 'none', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of class names.

For more information, see `Class (-class-analyzer)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.ClassAnalyzer = 'custom=myClass1,myClass2'`

**ClassAnalyzerCalls — Class methods that you want to verify**

'unused' (default) | 'all' | 'all-public' | 'inherited-all' | 'inherited-all-public' | 'unused-public' | 'inherited-unused' | 'inherited-unused-public' | 'custom=method1[,method2,...]'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Class methods that you want to verify, specified as one of the predefined sets or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of method names.

For more information, see `Functions to call within the specified classes (-class-analyzer-calls)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.ClassAnalyzerCalls = 'unused-public'`

**ClassOnly — Analyze only class methods**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Analyze only class methods, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Analyze class contents only (-class-only)`.Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.ClassOnly = true`**EnableMain — Use main function provided in application**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Use main function provided in application, specified as true or false. If you set this property to false, the analysis generates a main function, if it is not present in the source files.

For more information, see `Verify whole application`.Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.EnableMain = true`**FunctionsCalledBeforeMain — Functions that you want the generated main to call ahead of other functions**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions that you want the generated main to call ahead of other functions, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-main)`.Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.FunctionsCalledBeforeMain = {'func1', 'func2'}`**Main — Use a Microsoft Visual C++ extensions of main**

'\_tmain' (default) | 'wmain' | '\_tWinMain' | 'wWinMain' | 'WinMain' | 'DllMain'

*This property applies to a Code Prover analysis only .*

Use a Microsoft Visual C++ extension of main, specified as one of the predefined main extensions.

For more information, see `Main entry point (-main)`.Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.Main = 'wmain'`**MainGenerator — Generate a main function if it is not present in source files**

true (default) | false

*This property applies to a Code Prover analysis only .*

Generate a main function if it is not present in source files, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Verify module or library (-main-generator)`.Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = false`

**MainGeneratorCalls — Functions that you want the generated main to call after the initialization functions**`'unused' (default) | 'none' | 'all' | 'custom=function1[,function2,...]'`

*This property applies to a Code Prover analysis only .*

Functions that you want the generated main to call after the initialization functions, specified as 'unused', 'all', 'none', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of function names.

For more information, see `Functions to call (-main-generator-calls)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.MainGeneratorCalls = 'all'`

**MainGeneratorWriteVariables — Global variables that you want the generated main to initialize**`'uninit' (C++ default) | 'public' (C default) | 'none' | 'all' |  
'custom=variable1[,variable2,...]'`

*This property applies to a Code Prover analysis only .*

Global variables that you want the generated main to initialize, specified as one of the predefined sets, or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of variable names.

For more information, see `Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.MainGeneratorWriteVariables = 'all'`

**NoConstructorsInitCheck — Do not check if class constructor initializes class members**`false (default) | true`

*This property applies to a Code Prover analysis only .*

Do not check if class constructor initializes class members, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Skip member initialization check (-no-constructors-init-check)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.NoConstructorsInitCheck = true`

**UnitByUnit — Verify each source file independently of other source files**`false (default) | true`

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Verify each source file independently of other source files, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Verify files independently (-unit-by-unit)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.UnitByUnit = true`

**UnitByUnitCommonSource — Files that you want to include with each source file during a file-by-file verification**`cell array of file paths`



*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Files that you want to include with each source file during a file-by-file verification, specified as a cell array of file paths.

For more information, see `Common source files (-unit-by-unit-common-source)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.UnitByUnitCommonSource = {'/inc/file1.h', '/inc/file2.h'}`

### **CodingRulesCodeMetrics**

#### **AcAgcSubset — Subset of MISRA AC AGC rules to check**

'OBL-rules' (default) | 'OBL-REC-rules' | 'single-unit-rules' | 'system-decidable-rules' | 'all-rules' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA AC AGC rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA AC AGC rules, also set `EnableAcAgc` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AcAgcSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

#### **AllowedPragmas — Pragma directives for which MISRA C:2004 rule 3.4 or MISRA C++ 16-6-1 must not be applied**

cell array of character vectors

Pragma directives for which MISRA C:2004 rule 3.4 or MISRA C++ 16-6-1 must not be applied, specified as a cell array of character vectors. This property affects only MISRA C:2004 or MISRA AC AGC rule checking.

For more information, see `Allowed pragmas (-allowed-pragmas)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AllowedPragmas = {'pragma_01', 'pragma_02'}`

Data Types: cell

#### **AutosarCpp14 — Set of AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules to check**

'all' (default) | 'required' | 'automated' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 security checks (-autosar-cpp14)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use `'from-file'` for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules, also set `EnableAutosarCpp14` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AutosarCpp14 = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **BooleanTypes — Data types the coding rule checker must treat as effectively Boolean**

cell array of character vectors

Data types that the coding rule checker must treat as effectively Boolean, specified as a cell array of character vectors.

For more information, see `Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.BooleanTypes = {'boolean1_t', 'boolean2_t'}`

Data Types: cell

### **CertC — Set of CERT C rules and recommendations to check**

`'all'` (default) | `'publish-2016'` | `'all-rules'` | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | `'from-file'`

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of CERT C rules and recommendations to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check CERT-C security checks (-cert-c)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use `from-file` for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check CERT C rules and recommendations, also set `EnableCertC` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertC = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **CertCpp — Set of CERT C++ rules to check**

'all' (default) | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of CERT C++ rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check CERT-C++ security checks (-cert-cpp)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check CERT C++ rules, also set `EnableCertCpp` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertCpp = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **CheckersSelectionByFile — File that defines custom set of coding standard checkers**

full file path of .xml file

File where you define a custom set of coding standards checkers to check, specified as a .xml file. You can, in the same file, define a custom set of checkers for each of the coding standards that Polyspace supports. To create a file that defines a custom selection of coding standard checkers, in the Polyspace interface, select a coding standard on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node of the **Configuration** pane and click **Edit**.

For more information, see `Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CheckersSelectionByFile = 'C:\ps_settings\coding_rules\custom_rules.xml'`

Data Types: char

### **CodeMetrics — Activate code metric calculations**

false (default) | true

Activate code metric calculations, specified as true or false. If this property is turned off, Polyspace does not calculate code metrics even if you upload your results to Polyspace Metrics.

For more information about the code metrics, see `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)`.

If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file gets created automatically with the rules specified.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CodeMetrics = true`

### **Cwe — Set of CWE rules to check**

'all' (default) | 'cwe-658-659' | 'from-file' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of CWE rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check CWE (-cwe)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check CERT C++ rules, also set `EnableCwe` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe = 'cwe-658-659'`

Data Types: char

### **EnableAcAgc — Check MISRA AC AGC rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA AC AGC rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `AcAgcSubset`.

For more information about the MISRA AC AGC checker, see `Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableAcAgc = true;`

### **EnableAutosarCpp14 — Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `AutosarCpp14`.

For more information about the AUTOSAR C++ 14 checker, see `Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 checks (-autosar-cpp14)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableAutosarCpp14 = true;`

### **EnableCertC — check CERT C rules and recommendations**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check CERT C rules and recommendations, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `CertC`.

For more information about the CERT C checker, see `Check SEI CERT-C checks (-cert-c)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCertC = true;`

### **EnableCertCpp — check CERT C++ rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check CERT C++ rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `CertCpp`.

For more information about the CERT C++ checker, see `Check SEI-CERT-C++ (-cert-cpp)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCertCpp = true;`

### **EnableCheckersSelectionByFile — Check custom set of coding standard checkers**

false (default) | true

Check custom set of coding standard checkers, specified as true or false. If you set this property to true, specify the path of checkers selection XML file for the property `CheckersSelectionByFile` and set one of these properties to 'from-file' to enable the corresponding coding standard custom set:

- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AcAgcSubset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AutosarCpp14='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertC='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertCpp='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Guidelines='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Iso17961='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.JsfSubset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCSubset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCppSubset='from-file'`

For more information, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCheckersSelectionByFile = true;`

### **EnableCustomRules — Check custom coding rules**

false (default) | true

Check custom coding rules, specified as true or false. The file you specify with `CheckersSelectionByFile` defines the custom coding rules.

Use with `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile`.

For more information, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCustomRules = true;`

**EnableCwe — check CWE rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check CWE rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `Cwe`.

For more information about the CWE checker, see `Check CWE (-cwe)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe = true;`

**EnableGuidelines — Check for violations of coding guidelines**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Specify whether to check for violations of Guidelines. To customize which rules are checked, use `Guidelines`.

For more information about the Guidelines checker, see `Check guidelines (-guidelines)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableGuidelines = true;`

**EnableIso17961 — check ISO-17961 rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `Iso17961`.

For more information about the ISO-17961 checker, see `Check ISO-17961 security checks (-iso-17961)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableIso17961 = true;`

**EnableJsf — Check JSF C++ rules**

false (default) | true

Check JSF C++ rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `JsfSubset`.

For more information, see `Check JSF C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableJsf = true;`

**EnableMisraC — Check MISRA C:2004 rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA C:2004 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `MisraCSubset`.

For more information, see `Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC = true;`

**EnableMisraC3 — Check MISRA C:2012 rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA C:2012 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `MisraC3Subset`.

For more information about the MISRA C:2012 checker, see `Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;`

### **EnableMisraCpp – Check MISRA C++:2008 rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA C++:2008 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `MisraCppSubset`.

For more information about the MISRA C++:2008 checker, see `Check MISRA C++ rules (-misra-cpp)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraCpp = true;`

### **Guidelines – Set of Guidelines to check**

'all' (default) | 'his' | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Sets of Guideline rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check guidelines (-guidelines)`.
- An XML file specifying Guidelines checkers and their thresholds. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Guidelines = 'his';`

### **Iso17961 – Set of ISO-17961 rules to check**

'all' (default) | 'decidable' | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check ISO-17961 (-iso-17961)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is

created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules, also set `EnableIso17961` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Iso17961 = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **JsfSubset – Subset of JSF C++ rules to check**

'shall-rules' (default) | 'shall-will-rules' | 'all-rules' |  
polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

Subset of JSF C++ rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check JSF C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check JSF C++ rules, set `EnableJsf` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.JsfSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

### **Misra3AgcMode – Use the MISRA C:2012 categories for automatically generated code**

false (default) | true

Use the MISRA C:2012 categories for automatically generated code, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Use generated code requirements (-misra3-agc-mode)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Misra3AgcMode = true;`

### **MisraC3Subset – Subset of MISRA C:2012 rules to check**

'mandatory-required' (default) | 'mandatory' | 'single-unit-rules' | 'system-decidable-rules' | 'all' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' |  
polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA C:2012 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.



- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA C:2012 rules, also set `EnableMisraC3` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **MisraCSubset — Subset of MISRA C:2004 rules to check**

'required-rules' (default) | 'single-unit-rules' | 'system-decidable-rules' | 'all-rules' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA C:2004 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA C:2004 rules, also set `EnableMisraC` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

### **MisraCppSubset — Subset of MISRA C++ rules**

'required-rules' (default) | 'all-rules' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA C++:2008 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA C++ rules (-misra-cpp)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA C++ rules, set `EnableMisraCpp` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCppSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

### **EnvironmentSettings**

#### **Dos — Consider that file paths are in MS-DOS style**

true (default) | false

Consider that file paths are in MS-DOS style, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Code from DOS or Windows file system (-dos)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.Dos = true;`

#### **IncludeFolders — Include folders needed for compilation**

cell array of include folder paths

Include folders needed for compilation, specified as a cell array of the include folder paths.

To specify all subfolders of a folder, use folder path followed by `**`, for instance, `'C:\includes\**'`. The notation follows the syntax of the `dir` function. See also “Specify Multiple Source Files”.

For more information, see `-I`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {'/includes', '/com1/inc'};`

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {'C:\project1\common\includes'};`

Data Types: cell

#### **Includes — Files to be #include-ed by each C file**

cell array of files

Files to be #include-ed by each C source file in the analysis, specified by a cell array of files.

For more information, see `Include (-include)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.Includes = {'/inc/inc_file.h', '/inc/inc_math.h'};`

#### **NoExternC — Ignore linking errors inside extern blocks**

false (default) | true

Ignore linking errors inside extern blocks, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Ignore link errors (-no-extern-c)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.NoExternC = false;`

**PostPreProcessingCommand — Command or script to run on source files after preprocessing**

character vector

Command or script to run on source files after preprocessing, specified as a character vector of the command to run.

For more information, see `Command/script to apply to preprocessed files (-post-preprocessing-command)`.

Example: Linux — `opts.EnvironmentSettings.PostPreProcessingCommand = [pwd,'/replace_keyword.pl']`

Example: Windows — `opts.EnvironmentSettings.PostPreProcessingCommand = 'C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2015b\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" "C:\My_Scripts\replace_keyword.pl"'`

**StopWithCompileError — Stop analysis if a file does not compile**

false (default) | true

Stop analysis if a file does not compile, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Stop analysis if a file does not compile (-stop-if-compile-error)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.StopWithCompileError = true;`

**InputsStubbing****DataRangeSpecifications — Constrain global variables, function inputs, and return values of stubbed functions**

file path

Constrain global variables, function inputs, and return values of stubbed functions specified by the path to an XML constraint file. For more information about the constraint file, see “Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”.

For more information about this option, see `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.DataRangeSpecifications = 'C:\project\constraint_file.xml'`

**DoNotGenerateResultsFor — Files on which you do not want analysis results**'include-folders' (default) | 'all-headers' | 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*'

Files on which you do not want analysis results, specified by 'include-folders', 'all-headers', or a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of file or folder names.

Use this option with `InputsStubbing.GenerateResultsFor`. For more information, see `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)`.

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.DoNotGenerateResultsFor = 'custom=C:\project\file1.c,C:\project\file2.c'`

**GenerateResultsFor — Files on which you want analysis results**'source-headers' (default) | 'all-headers' | 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*'

Files on which you want analysis results, specified by 'source-headers', 'all-headers', or a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of file or folder names.

Use this option with `InputsStubbing.DoNotGenerateResultsFor`. For more information, see `Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)`.

```
Example: opts.InputsStubbing.GenerateResultsFor = 'custom=C:\project\includes_common_1,C:\project\includes_common_2'
```

### **FunctionsToStub — Functions to stub during analysis**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions to stub during analysis, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Functions to stub (-functions-to-stub)`.

```
Example: opts.InputsStubbing.FunctionsToStub = {'func1', 'func2'}
```

### **NoDefInitGlob — Consider global variables as uninitialized**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Consider global variables as uninitialized, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Ignore default initialization of global variables (-no-def-init-glob)`.

```
Example: opts.InputsStubbing.NoDefInitGlob = true
```

### **StubECoderLookupTables — Specify that the analysis must stub functions in the generated code that use lookup tables**

true (default) | false

*This property applies only to a Code Prover analysis of code generated from models.*

Specify that the analysis must stub functions in the generated code that use lookup tables. By replacing the functions with stubs, the analysis assumes more precise return values for the functions.

For more information, see `Generate stubs for Embedded Coder lookup tables (-stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions)`.

```
Example: opts.InputsStubbing.StubECoderLookupTables = true
```

## **Macros**

### **DefinedMacros — Macros to be replaced**

cell array of macros

In preprocessed code, macros are replaced by the definition, specified in a cell array of macros and definitions. Specify the macro as `Macro=Value`. If you want Polyspace to ignore the macro, leave the `Value` blank. A macro with no equal sign replaces all instances of that macro by 1.

For more information, see `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.

```
Example: opts.Macros.DefinedMacros = {'uint32=int', 'name3=', 'var'}
```

**UndefinedMacros — Macros to undefine**

cell array of macros

In preprocessed code, macros are undefined, specified by a cell array of macros to undefine.

For more information, see `Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U)`.

Example: `opts.Macros.DefinedMacros = {'name1','name2'}`

**MergedComputingSettings****BatchBugFinder — Send Bug Finder analysis to remote server**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Send Bug Finder analysis to remote server, specified as true or false. To use this option, in your Polyspace preferences, you must specify a metrics server.

For more information, see:

- Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)
- “Run Analysis on Server”

Example: `opts.MergedComputingSettings.BatchBugFinder = true;`

**BatchCodeProver — Send Code Prover analysis to remote server**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Send Code Prover analysis to remote server, specified as true or false. To use this option, in your Polyspace preferences, you must specify a metrics server.

For more information, see:

- Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)
- “Run Analysis on Server”

Example: `opts.MergedComputingSettings.BatchCodeProver = true;`

**FastAnalysis — Run Bug Finder analysis using faster local mode**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Use fast analysis mode for Bug Finder analysis, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Use fast analysis mode for Bug Finder (-fast-analysis)`.

Example: `opts.MergedComputingSettings.FastAnalysis = true;`

**MergedReporting****EnableReportGeneration — Generate a report after the analysis**

false (default) | true

After the analysis, generate a report, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Generate report`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.EnableReportGeneration = true`

### **ReportOutputFormat — Output format of generated report**

'Word' (default) | 'HTML' | 'PDF'

Output format of generated report, specified as one of the report formats. To activate this option, specify `Reporting.EnableReportGeneration`.

For more information about the different values, see `Output format (-report-output-format)`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.ReportOutputFormat = 'PDF'`

### **BugFinderReportTemplate — Template for generating Bug Finder analysis report**

'BugFinderSummary' (default) | 'BugFinder' | 'SecurityCWE' | 'CodeMetrics' | 'CodingStandards'

*This property affects a Bug Finder analysis only.*

Template for generating analysis report, specified as one of the report formats. To activate this option, specify `Reporting.EnableReportGeneration`.

For more information about the different values, see `Bug Finder and Code Prover report (-report-template)`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.BugFinderReportTemplate = 'CodeMetrics'`

### **CodeProverReportTemplate — Template for generating Code Prover analysis report**

'Developer' (default) | 'CallHierarchy' | 'CodeMetrics' | 'CodingStandards' | 'DeveloperReview' | 'Developer\_withGreenChecks' | 'Quality' | 'VariableAccess'

*This property affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Template for generating analysis report, specified as one of the predefined report formats. To activate this option, specify `Reporting.EnableReportGeneration`.

For more information about the different values, see `Bug Finder and Code Prover report (-report-template)`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.CodeProverReportTemplate = 'CodeMetrics'`

## **Multitasking**

### **ArxmlMultitasking — Specify path of ARXML files to parse for multitasking configuration**

cell array of file paths

Specify the path to the ARXML files the software parses to set up your multitasking configuration.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking` and set `Multitasking.ExternalMultitaskingType` to `autosar`.

For more information, see `ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)`

Example: `opts.Multitasking.ArxmlMultitasking={'C:\Polyspace_Workspace\AUTOSAR\myFile.arxml'}`

**CriticalSectionBegin — Functions that begin critical sections**

cell array of critical section function names

Functions that begin critical sections specified as a cell array of critical section function names. To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking` and `Multitasking.CriticalSectionEnd`.

For more information, see `Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end)`.

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.CriticalSectionBegin =
{'function1:cs1', 'function2:cs2'}
```

**CriticalSectionEnd — Functions that end critical sections**

cell array of critical section function names

Functions that end critical sections specified as a cell array of critical section function names. To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking` and `Multitasking.CriticalSectionBegin`.

For more information, see `Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end)`.

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.CriticalSectionEnd =
{'function1:cs1', 'function2:cs2'}
```

**CyclicTasks — Specify functions that represent cyclic tasks**

cell array of function names

Specify functions that represent cyclic tasks.

To activate this option, also specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Cyclic tasks (-cyclic-tasks)`.

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.CyclicTasks = {'function1', 'function2'}
```

**EnableConcurrencyDetection — Enable automatic detection of certain families of threading functions**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable automatic detection of certain families of threading functions, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Enable automatic concurrency detection for Code Prover (-enable-concurrency-detection)`.

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.EnableConcurrencyDetection = true
```

**EnableExternalMultitasking — Enable automatic multitasking configuration from external file definitions**

false (default) | true

Enable multitasking configuration of your projects from external files you provide. Configure multitasking from ARXML files for an AUTOSAR project, or from OIL files for an OSEK project.

Activate this option to enable Multitasking.ArxmlMultitasking or Multitasking.OsekMultitasking.

For more information, see OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking) and ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking).

Example: `opts.Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking = 1`

### **EnableMultitasking — Configure multitasking manually**

false (default) | true

Configure multitasking manually by specifying true. This property activates the other manual, multitasking properties.

For more information, see Configure multitasking manually.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.EnableMultitasking = 1`

### **EntryPoints — Functions that serve as entry-points to your multitasking application**

cell array of entry-point function names

Functions that serve as entry-points to your multitasking application specified as a cell array of entry-point function names. To activate this option, also specify Multitasking.EnableMultitasking.

For more information, see Tasks (-entry-points).

Example: `opts.Multitasking.EntryPoints = {'function1','function2'}`

### **ExternalMultitaskingType — Specify type of file to parse for multitasking configuration**

'osek' (default) | 'autosar'

Specify the type of file the software parses to set up your multitasking configuration:

- For osek type, the analysis looks for OIL files in the file or folder paths that you specify.
- For autosar type, the analysis looks for ARXML files in the file paths that you specify.

To activate this option, specify Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking.

For more information, see OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking) and ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking).

Example: `opts.Multitasking.ExternalMultitaskingType = 'autosar'`

### **Interrupts — Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable interrupts**

cell array of function names

Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable interrupts.

To activate this option, specify Multitasking.EnableMultitasking.

For more information, see Interrupts (-interrupts).

Example: `opts.Multitasking.Interrupts = {'function1','function2'}`

### **InterruptsDisableAll — Specify routine that disable interrupts**

cell array with one function name

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*



Specify function that disables all interrupts.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Disabling all interrupts (-routine-disable-interrupts -routine-enable-interrupts)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.InterruptsDisableAll = {'function'}`

### **InterruptsEnableAll — Specify routine that reenables interrupts**

cell array with one function name

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Specify function that reenables all interrupts.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Disabling all interrupts (-routine-disable-interrupts -routine-enable-interrupts)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.InterruptsEnableAll = {'function'}`

### **OsekMultitasking — Specify path of OIL files to parse for multitasking configuration**

'auto' (default) | 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*'

Specify the path to the OIL files the software parses to set up your multitasking configuration:

- In the mode specified with 'auto', the analysis uses OIL files in your project source and include folders, but not their subfolders.
- In the mode specified with 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*', the analysis uses the OIL files at the specified path, and the path subfolders.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking` and set `Multitasking.ExternalMultitaskingType` to `osek`.

For more information, see `OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking)`

Example: `opts.Multitasking.OsekMultitasking = 'custom=file_path, dir_path'`

### **TemporalExclusion — Entry-point functions that cannot execute concurrently**

cell array of entry-point function names

Entry-point functions that cannot execute concurrently specified as a cell array of entry-point function names. Each set of exclusive tasks is one cell array entry with functions separated by spaces. To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.TemporalExclusion = {'function1 function2', 'function3 function4 function5'}` where `function1` and `function2` are temporally exclusive, and `function3`, `function4`, and `function 5` are temporally exclusive.

**Precision (Affects Code Prover Only)****ContextSensitivity — Store call context information to identify function call that caused errors**

'none' (default) | 'auto' | 'custom=function1[,function2,...]'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Store call context information to identify a function call that caused errors, specified as none, auto, or as a character array beginning with custom= followed by a list of comma-separated function names.

For more information, see `Sensitivity context (-context-sensitivity)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.ContextSensitivity = 'auto'`

Example: `opts.Precision.ContextSensitivity = 'custom=funcl'`

**ModulesPrecision — Source files you want to verify at higher precision**

cell array of file names and precision levels

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Source files that you want to verify at higher precision, specified as a cell array of file names without the extension and precision levels using this syntax: `filename:0level`

For more information, see `Specific precision (-modules-precision)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.ModulesPrecision = {'file1:00', 'file2:03'}`

**0Level — Precision level for the verification**

2 (default) | 0 | 1 | 3

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Precision level for the verification, specified as 0, 1, 2, or 3.

For more information, see `Precision level (-0)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.0Level = 3`

**PathSensitivityDelta — Avoid certain verification approximations for code with fewer lines**

positive integer

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Avoid certain verification approximations for code with fewer lines, specified as a positive integer representing how sensitive the analysis is. Higher values can increase verification time exponentially.

For more information, see `Improve precision of interprocedural analysis (-path-sensitivity-delta)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.PathSensitivityDelta = 2`

**Timeout — Time limit on your verification**

character vector

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Time limit on your verification, specified as a character vector of time in hours.

For more information, see `Verification time limit (-timeout)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.Timeout = '5.75'`

#### **To — Number of times the verification process runs**

'Software Safety Analysis level 2' (default) | 'Software Safety Analysis level 0' |  
 'Software Safety Analysis level 1' | 'Software Safety Analysis level 3' |  
 'Software Safety Analysis level 4' | 'Source Compliance Checking' | 'other'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Number of times the verification process runs, specified as one of the preset analysis levels.

For more information, see `Verification level (-to)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.To = 'Software Safety Analysis level 3'`

#### **Scaling (Affects Code Prover Only)**

##### **Inline — Functions on which separate results must be generated for each function call**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions on which separate results must be generated for each function call, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Inline (-inline)`.

Example: `opts.Scaling.Inline = {'func1','func2'}`

##### **KLimiting — Limit depth of analysis for nested structures**

positive integer

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Limit depth of analysis for nested structures, specified as a positive integer indicating how many levels into a nested structure to verify.

For more information, see `Depth of verification inside structures (-k-limiting)`.

Example: `opts.Scaling.KLimiting = 3`

#### **TargetCompiler**

##### **Compiler — Compiler that builds your source code**

'generic' (default) | 'gnu3.4' | 'gnu4.6' | 'gnu4.7' | 'gnu4.8' | 'gnu4.9' | 'gnu5.x' |  
 'gnu6.x' | 'gnu7.x' | 'clang3.x' | 'clang4.x' | 'clang5.x' | 'visual9.0' | 'visual10' |  
 'visual11.0' | 'visual12.0' | 'visual14.0' | 'visual15.x' | 'keil' | 'iar' | 'armcc' |  
 'armclang' | 'codewarrior' | 'diab' | 'greenhills' | 'iar-ew' | 'renesas' | 'tasking' |  
 'ti'

Compiler that builds your source code.

For more information, see `Compiler` (`-compiler`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'Visual11.0'`

**CppVersion — Specify C++ standard version followed in code**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'cpp03' | 'cpp11' | 'cpp14' | 'cpp17'

Specify C++ standard version followed in code, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `C++ standard version` (`-cpp-version`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.CppVersion = 'cpp11';`

**CVersion — Specify C standard version followed in code**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'c90' | 'c99' | 'c11'

Specify C standard version followed in code, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `C standard version` (`-c-version`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.CVersion = 'c90';`

**DivRoundDown — Round down quotients from division or modulus of negative numbers**

false (default) | true

Round down quotients from division or modulus of negative numbers, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Division round down` (`-div-round-down`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.DivRoundDown = true`

**EnumTypeDefinition — Base type representation of enum**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'auto-signed-first' | 'auto-unsigned-first'

Base type representation of enum, specified by an allowed base-type set. For more information about the different values, see `Enum type definition` (`-enum-type-definition`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.EnumTypeDefinition = 'auto-unsigned-first'`

**IgnorePragmaPack — Ignore #pragma pack directives**

false (default) | true

Ignore `#pragma pack` directives, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Ignore pragma pack directives` (`-ignore-pragma-pack`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.IgnorePragmaPack = true`

**Language — Language of analysis**

'C-CPP' (default) | 'C' | 'CPP'

This property is read-only.

Language of the analysis, specified during the object construction. This value changes which properties appear.

For more information, see `Source code language` (`-lang`).

**LogicalSignedRightShift — Treatment of signed bit on signed variables**

'Arithmetical' (default) | 'Logical'

Treatment of signed bit on signed variables, specified as `Arithmetical` or `Logical`. For more information, see `Signed right shift (-logical-signed-right-shift)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.LogicalSignedRightShift = 'Logical'`

**NoUliterals — Do not use predefined typedefs for `char16_t` or `char32_t`**

false (default) | true

Do not use predefined typedefs for `char16_t` or `char32_t`, specified as `true` or `false`. For more information, see `Block char16/32_t types (-no-uliterals)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.NoUliterals = true`

**PackAlignmentValue — Default structure packing alignment**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | '1' | '2' | '4' | '8' | '16'

Default structure packing alignment, specified as `'defined-by-compiler'`, `'1'`, `'2'`, `'4'`, `'8'`, or `'16'`. This property is available only for Visual C++ code.

For more information, see `Pack alignment value (-pack-alignment-value)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.PackAlignmentValue = '4'`

**SfrTypes — sfr types**

cell array of sfr keywords

sfr types, specified as a cell array of sfr keywords using the syntax `sfr_name=size_in_bits`. For more information, see `Sfr type support (-sfr-types)`.

This option only applies when you set `TargetCompiler.Compiler` to `keil` or `iar`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.SfrTypes = {'sfr32=32'}`

**SizeTypeIs — Underlying type of `size_t`**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'unsigned-int' | 'unsigned-long' | 'unsigned-long-long'

Underlying type of `size_t`, specified as `'defined-by-compiler'`, `'unsigned-int'`, `'unsigned-long'`, or `'unsigned-long-long'`. See `Management of size_t (-size-t-type-is)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.SizeTypeIs = 'unsigned-long'`

**Target — Target processor**

'i386' (default) | 'arm' | 'arm64' | 'avr' | 'c-167' | 'c166' | 'c18' | 'c28x' | 'c6000' | 'coldfire' | 'hc08' | 'hc12' | 'm68k' | 'mcore' | 'mips' | 'mpc5xx' | 'msp430' | 'necv850' | 'powerpc' | 'powerpc64' | 'rh850' | 'rl78' | 'rx' | 's12z' | 'sharc21x61' | 'sparc' | 'superh' | 'tms320c3x' | 'tricore' | 'x86\_64' | generic target object

Set size of data types and endianness of processor, specified as one of the predefined target processors or a generic target object.

For more information about the predefined processors, see `Target processor type (-target)`.

For more information about creating a generic target, see `polyspace.GenericTargetOptions`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.Target = 'hc12'`

**WcharTTypeIs — Underlying type of wchar\_t**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'signed-short' | 'unsigned-short' | 'signed-int' | 'unsigned-int' | 'signed-long' | 'unsigned-long'

Underlying type of `wchar_t`, specified as 'defined-by-compiler', 'signed-short', 'unsigned-short', 'signed-int', 'unsigned-int', 'signed-long', or 'unsigned-long'. See Management of `wchar_t` (`-wchar-t-type-is`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.WcharTTypeIs = 'unsigned-int'`

**VerificationAssumption (Affects Code Prover Only)****ConsiderVolatileQualifierOnFields — Assume that volatile qualified structure fields can have all possible values at any point in code**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Assume that volatile qualified structure fields can have all possible values at any point in code.

For more information, see Consider volatile qualifier on fields (`-consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields`).

Example: `opts.VerificationAssumption.ConsiderVolatileQualifierOnFields = true`

**ConstraintPointersMayBeNull — Specify that environment pointers can be NULL unless constrained otherwise**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that environment pointers can be NULL unless constrained otherwise.

For more information, see Consider environment pointers as unsafe (`-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe`).

Example: `opts.VerificationAssumption.ConstraintPointersMayBeNull = true`

**FloatRoundingMode — Rounding modes to consider when determining the results of floating-point arithmetic**

to-nearest (default) | all

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Rounding modes to consider when determining the results of floating-point arithmetic, specified as `to-nearest` or `all`.

For more information, see Float rounding mode (`-float-rounding-mode`).

Example: `opts.VerificationAssumption.FloatRoundingMode = 'all'`

**Other Properties****Author — Project author**

username of current user (default) | character vector

Name of project author, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `-author`.

Example: `opts.Author = 'JaneDoe'`

### **ImportComments — Import comments and justifications from previous analysis**

character vector

To import comments and justifications from a previous analysis, specify the path to the results folder of the previous analysis.

You can also point to a previous results folder to see only new results compared to the previous run. See “Compare Results from Different Polyspace Runs by Using MATLAB Scripts”.

For more information, see `-import-comments`

Example: `opts.ImportComments = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'Module_1', 'BF_Result')`

### **Prog — Project name**

PolyspaceProject (default) | character vector

Project name, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `-prog`.

Example: `opts.Prog = 'myProject'`

### **ResultsDir — Location to store results**

folder path

Location to store results, specified as a folder path. By default, the results are stored in the current folder.

For more information, see `-results-dir`.

You can also create a separate results folder for each new run. See “Compare Results from Different Polyspace Runs by Using MATLAB Scripts”.

Example: `opts.ResultsDir = 'C:\project\myproject\results\'`

### **Sources — Source files**

cell array of files

Source files to analyze, specified as a cell array of files.

To specify all files in a folder, use folder path followed by `*`, for instance, `'C:\src\*'`. To specify all files in a folder and its subfolders, use folder path followed by `**`, for instance, `'C:\src\**'`. The notation follows the syntax of the `dir` function. See also “Specify Multiple Source Files”.

For more information, see `-sources`.

Example: `opts.Sources = {'file1.c', 'file2.c', 'file3.c'}`

Example: `opts.Sources = {'project/src1/file1.c', 'project/src2/file2.c', 'project/src3/file3.c'}`

**Version — Project version number**

'1.0' (default) | character array of a number

Version number of project, specified as a character array of a number. This option is useful if you upload your results to Polyspace Metrics. If you increment version numbers each time that you reanalyze your object, you can compare the results from two versions in Polyspace Metrics.

For more information, see `-v[ersion]`.

Example: `opts.Version = '2.3'`

## Version History

### Introduced in R2017a

**R2023a: CheckersPreset option value CWE is removed**

*Not recommended starting in R2023a*

The option to select the CWE subset of Polyspace Bug Finder defect checkers is removed. To check your code for compliance with the CWE standard, use these properties instead:

```
opts=polyspace.Options;
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCwe=1
opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe='all';
```

See also `Check CWE (-cwe)`.

**R2021b: Automatic Orange Tester is removed**

*Not recommended starting in R2021b*

The Automatic Orange Tester is removed. If you use these properties in your scripts, remove them (`opts=polyspace.Options('C')`):

- `opts.Advanced.AutomaticOrangeTester`
- `opts.Advanced.AutomaticOrangeTesterLoopMaxIteration`
- `opts.Advanced.AutomaticOrangeTesterTestsNumber`
- `opts.Advanced.AutomaticOrangeTesterTimeout`

## See Also

**Topics**

“Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”



# polyspace.ModelLinkOptions Properties

Customize Polyspace analysis of generated code with options object properties

## Description

To customize your Polyspace analysis of generated code, modify the `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` object properties. Each property corresponds to an analysis option on the **Configuration** pane in the Polyspace user interface.

The properties are grouped using the same categories as the **Configuration** pane. This page only shows what values each property can take. For details about:

- The different options, see the analysis options reference pages.
- How to create and use the object, see `polyspace.ModelLinkOptions`.

The same properties are also available with the deprecated classes `polyspace.ModelLinkBugFinderOptions` and `polyspace.ModelLinkCodeProverOptions`.

Each property description below also highlights if the option affects only one of Bug Finder or Code Prover.

---

**Note** Some options might not be available depending on the language setting of the object. You can set the source code language (Language) to 'C', 'CPP' or 'C-CPP' during object creation, but cannot change it later.

---

## Properties

### Advanced

#### **Additional — Additional flags for analysis**

character vector

Additional flags for analysis specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `Other`.

Example: `opts.Advanced.Additional = '-extra-flags -option -extra-flags value'`

#### **PostAnalysisCommand — Command or script software should execute after analysis finishes**

character vector

Command or script software should execute after analysis finishes, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `Command/script` to apply after the end of the code verification (`-post-analysis-command`).

Example: `opts.Advanced.PostAnalysisCommand = '"C:\Program Files\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" "C:\My_Scripts\send_email"'`

**BugFinderAnalysis (Affects Bug Finder Only)****CheckersList — List of custom checkers to activate**`polyspace.DefectsOptions` object | cell array of defect acronyms

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

List of custom checkers to activate specified by using the name of a `polyspace.DefectsOptions` object or a cell array of defect acronyms. To use this custom list in your analysis, set `CheckersPreset` to `custom`.

For more information, see `polyspace.DefectsOptions`.

```
Example: defects = polyspace.DefectsOptions;
opts.BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersList = defects
```

```
Example: opts.BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersList =
{'INT_ZERO_DIV', 'FLOAT_ZERO_DIV'}
```

**CheckersPreset — Subset of Bug Finder defects**`'default'` (default) | `'all'` | `'custom'`

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Preset checker list, specified as a character vector of one of the preset options: `'default'`, `'all'`, or `'custom'`. To use `'custom'`, specify a value for the property `BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersList`.

For more information, see `Find defects (-checkers)`.

```
Example: opts.BugFinderAnalysis.CheckersPreset = 'all'
```

**ChecksUsingSystemInputValues — Activate stricter checks for system inputs**`false` (default) | `true`

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Activate stricter checks that consider all possible value for:

- Global variables.
- Reads of volatile variables.
- Returns of stubbed functions.
- Inputs to functions specified with **SystemInputsFrom**.

The analysis considers all possible values for a subset of **Numerical** and **Static memory** defects.

This property is equivalent to the **Run stricter checks considering all values of system inputs** check box in the Polyspace interface.

For more information, see `Run stricter checks considering all values of system inputs (-checks-using-system-input-values)`.

```
Example: opts.BugFinderAnalysis.ChecksUsingSystemInputValues = true
```

**EnableCheckers — Activate defect checking**`true` (default) | `false`

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Activate defect checking, specified as true or false. Setting this property to false disables all defects. If you want to disable defect checking but still get results, turn on coding rules checking or code metric checking.

This property is equivalent to the **Find defects** check box in the Polyspace interface.

Example: `opts.BugFinderAnalysis.EnableCheckers = false`

### **SystemInputsFrom — List of functions for which you run stricter checks**

'auto' (default) | 'uncalled' | 'all' | 'custom'

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Functions for which you want to run stricter checks that consider all possible values of the function inputs. Specify the list of functions as 'auto', 'uncalled', 'all', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of function names.

To enable this option, set `BugFinderAnalysis.ChecksUsingSystemInputValues = true`.

For more information, see `Consider inputs to these functions (-system-inputs-from)`.

Example: `opts.BugFinderAnalysis.SystemInputsFrom = 'custom=foo,bar'`

### **ChecksAssumption (Affects Code Prover Only)**

#### **AllowNegativeOperandInShift — Allow left shift operations on a negative number**

true (default) | false

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow left shift operations on a negative number, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Allow negative operand for left shifts (-allow-negative-operand-in-shift)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.AllowNegativeOperandInShift = true`

#### **AllowNonFiniteFloats — Incorporate infinities and/or NaNs**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Incorporate infinities and/or NaNs, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.AllowNonFiniteFloats = true`

#### **AllowPtrArithOnStruct — Allow arithmetic on pointer to a structure field so that it points to another field**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow arithmetic on pointer to a structure field so that it points to another field, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Enable pointer arithmetic across fields (-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.AllowPtrArithOnStruct = true`

**CheckInfinite — Detect floating-point operations that result in infinities**

'allow' (default) | 'warn-first' | 'forbid'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect floating-point operations that result in infinities.

To activate this option, specify `ChecksAssumption.AllowNonFiniteFloats`.

For more information, see `Infinities (-check-infinite)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.CheckInfinite = 'forbid'`

**CheckNan — Detect floating-point operations that result in NaN-s**

'allow' (default) | 'warn-first' | 'forbid'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect floating-point operations that result in NaN-s.

To activate this option, specify `ChecksAssumption.AllowNonFiniteFloats`.

For more information, see `NaNs (-check-nan)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.CheckNan = 'forbid'`

**CheckSubnormal — Detect operations that result in subnormal floating point values**

'allow' (default) | 'warn-first' | 'warn-all' | 'forbid'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect operations that result in subnormal floating point values.

For more information, see `Subnormal detection mode (-check-subnormal)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.CheckSubnormal = 'forbid'`

**DetectPointerEscape — Find cases where a function returns a pointer to one of its local variables**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Find cases where a function returns a pointer to one of its local variables, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Detect stack pointer dereference outside scope (-detect-pointer-escape)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.DetectPointerEscape = true`

**DisableInitializationChecks — Disable checks for noninitialized variables and pointers**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Disable checks for noninitialized variables and pointers, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.DisableInitializationChecks = true`

### **PermissiveFunctionPointer — Allow type mismatch between function pointers and the functions they point to**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow type mismatch between function pointers and the functions they point to, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Permissive function pointer calls (-permissive-function-pointer)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.PermissiveFunctionPointer = true`

### **SignedIntegerOverflows — Behavior of signed integer overflows**

'warn-with-wrap-around' (default) | 'forbid' | 'allow'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable the check for signed integer overflows and the assumptions to make following an overflow specified as 'forbid', 'allow', or 'warn-with-wrap-around'.

For more information, see `Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.SignedIntegerOverflows = 'warn-with-wrap-around'`

### **SizeInBytes — Allow a pointer with insufficient memory buffer to point to a structure**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Allow a pointer with insufficient memory buffer to point to a structure, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Allow incomplete or partial allocation of structures (-size-in-bytes)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.SizeInBytes = true`

### **UncalledFunctionCheck — Detect functions that are not called directly or indirectly from main or another entry-point function**

'none' (default) | 'never-called' | 'called-from-unreachable' | 'all'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Detect functions that are not called directly or indirectly from main or another entry-point function, specified as 'none', 'never-called', 'called-from-unreachable', or 'all'.

For more information, see `Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.UncalledFunctionCheck = 'all'`

### **UnsignedIntegerOverflows — Behavior of unsigned integer overflows**

'allow' (default) | 'forbid' | 'warn-with-wrap-around'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable the check for unsigned integer overflows and the assumptions to make following an overflow, specified as 'forbid', 'allow', or 'warn-with-wrap-around'.

For more information, see `Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows)`.

Example: `opts.ChecksAssumption.UnsignedIntegerOverflows = 'allow'`

### **CodeProverVerification (Affects Code Prover only)**

#### **ClassAnalyzer — Classes that you want to verify**

'none' (default) | 'all' | 'custom=class1[,class2,...]'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Classes that you want to verify, specified as 'all', 'none', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of class names.

For more information, see `Class (-class-analyzer)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.ClassAnalyzer = 'none'`

#### **FunctionsCalledAfterLoop — Functions that the generated main must call after the cyclic code loop**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions that the generated main must call after the cyclic code loop, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Termination functions (-functions-called-after-loop)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.FunctionsCalledAfterLoop = {'func1', 'func2'}`

#### **FunctionsCalledBeforeLoop — Functions that the generated main must call before the cyclic code loop**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Model Link only. Functions that the generated main must call before the cyclic code loop, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Initialization functions (-functions-called-before-loop)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.FunctionsCalledBeforeLoop = {'func1', 'func2'}`

**FunctionsCalledInLoop — Functions that the generated main must call in the cyclic code loop**

'none' (default) | 'all' | 'custom=*function1[,function2,...]*'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions that the generated main must call in the cyclic code loop, specified as 'none', 'all', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of function names..

For more information, see `Step functions (-functions-called-in-loop)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.FunctionsCalledInLoop = 'all'`

**MainGenerator — Generate a main function if it is not present in source files**

true (default) | false

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Generate a main function if it is not present in source files, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Verify module or library (-main-generator)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.MainGenerator = false`

**VariablesWrittenBeforeLoop — Variables that the generated main must initialize before the cyclic code loop**

'none' (default) | 'all' | 'custom=*variable1[,variable2,...]*'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Variables that the generated main must initialize before the cyclic code loop, specified as 'none', 'all', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of variable names.

For more information, see `Parameters (-variables-written-before-loop)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.VariablesWrittenBeforeLoop = 'all'`

**VariablesWrittenInLoop — Variables that the generated main must initialize in the cyclic code loop**

'none' (default) | 'all' | 'custom=*variable1[,variable2,...]*'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Variables that the generated main must initialize in the cyclic code loop, specified as 'none', 'all', or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of variable names.

For more information, see `Inputs (-variables-written-in-loop)`.

Example: `opts.CodeProverVerification.VariablesWrittenInLoop = 'all'`

**CodingRulesCodeMetrics****AcAgcSubset — Subset of MISRA AC AGC rules to check**

'OBL-rules' (default) | 'OBL-REC-rules' | 'single-unit-rules' | 'system-decidable-rules' | 'all-rules' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA AC AGC rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA AC AGC rules, also set `EnableAcAgc` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AcAgcSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

#### **AllowedPragmas — Pragma directives for which MISRA C:2004 rule 3.4 or MISRA C++ 16-6-1 must not be applied**

cell array of character vectors

Pragma directives for which MISRA C:2004 rule 3.4 or MISRA C++ 16-6-1 must not be applied, specified as a cell array of character vectors. This property affects only MISRA C:2004 or MISRA AC AGC rule checking.

For more information, see `Allowed pragmas (-allowed-pragmas)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AllowedPragmas = {'pragma_01','pragma_02'}`

Data Types: cell

#### **AutosarCpp14 — Set of AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules to check**

'all' (default) | 'required' | 'automated' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 security checks (-autosar-cpp14)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.



To check AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules, also set `EnableAutosarCpp14` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AutosarCpp14 = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **BooleanTypes — Data types the coding rule checker must treat as effectively Boolean**

cell array of character vectors

Data types that the coding rule checker must treat as effectively Boolean, specified as a cell array of character vectors.

For more information, see `Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.BooleanTypes = {'boolean1_t', 'boolean2_t'}`

Data Types: cell

### **CertC — Set of CERT C rules and recommendations to check**

'all' (default) | 'publish-2016' | 'all-rules' | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of CERT C rules and recommendations to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check CERT-C security checks (-cert-c)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use `from-file` for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check CERT C rules and recommendations, also set `EnableCertC` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertC = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **CertCpp — Set of CERT C++ rules to check**

'all' (default) | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of CERT C++ rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check CERT-C++ security checks (-cert-cpp)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.

- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check CERT C++ rules, also set `EnableCertCpp` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertCpp = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **CheckersSelectionByFile** — File that defines custom set of coding standard checkers

full file path of .xml file

File where you define a custom set of coding standards checkers to check, specified as a .xml file. You can, in the same file, define a custom set of checkers for each of the coding standards that Polyspace supports. To create a file that defines a custom selection of coding standard checkers, in the Polyspace interface, select a coding standard on the **Coding Standards & Code Metrics** node of the **Configuration** pane and click **Edit**.

For more information, see `Set checkers by file (-checkers-selection-file)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CheckersSelectionByFile = 'C:\ps_settings\coding_rules\custom_rules.xml'`

Data Types: char

### **CodeMetrics** — Activate code metric calculations

false (default) | true

Activate code metric calculations, specified as true or false. If this property is turned off, Polyspace does not calculate code metrics even if you upload your results to Polyspace Metrics.

For more information about the code metrics, see `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)`.

If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file gets created automatically with the rules specified.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CodeMetrics = true`

### **Cwe** — Set of CWE rules to check

'all' (default) | 'cwe-658-659' | 'from-file' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of CWE rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check CWE (-cwe)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.

- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check CERT C++ rules, also set `EnableCwe` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe = 'cwe-658-659'`

Data Types: char

### **EnableAcAgc — Check MISRA AC AGC rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA AC AGC rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `AcAgcSubset`.

For more information about the MISRA AC AGC checker, see `Check MISRA AC AGC (-misra-ac-agc)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableAcAgc = true;`

### **EnableAutosarCpp14 — Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `AutosarCpp14`.

For more information about the AUTOSAR C++ 14 checker, see `Check AUTOSAR C++ 14 checks (-autosar-cpp14)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableAutosarCpp14 = true;`

### **EnableCertC — check CERT C rules and recommendations**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check CERT C rules and recommendations, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `CertC`.

For more information about the CERT C checker, see `Check SEI CERT-C checks (-cert-c)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCertC = true;`

### **EnableCertCpp — check CERT C++ rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check CERT C++ rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `CertCpp`.

For more information about the CERT C++ checker, see `Check SEI-CERT-C++ (-cert-cpp)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCertCpp = true;`

### **EnableCheckersSelectionByFile — Check custom set of coding standard checkers**

false (default) | true

Check custom set of coding standard checkers, specified as true or false. If you set this property to true, specify the path of checkers selection XML file for the property `CheckersSelectionByFile` and set one of these properties to 'from-file' to enable the corresponding coding standard custom set:

- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AcAgcSubset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.AutosarCpp14='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertC='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.CertCpp='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Guidelines='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Iso17961='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.JsfSubset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCSubset='from-file'`
- `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCppSubset='from-file'`

For more information, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCheckersSelectionByFile = true;`

### **EnableCustomRules — Check custom coding rules**

false (default) | true

Check custom coding rules, specified as true or false. The file you specify with `CheckersSelectionByFile` defines the custom coding rules.

Use with `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile`.

For more information, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableCustomRules = true;`

### **EnableCwe — check CWE rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check CWE rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `Cwe`.

For more information about the CWE checker, see `Check CWE (-cwe)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Cwe = true;`

### **EnableGuidelines — Check for violations of coding guidelines**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Specify whether to check for violations of Guidelines. To customize which rules are checked, use `Guidelines`.

For more information about the Guidelines checker, see `Check guidelines (-guidelines)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableGuidelines = true;`

#### **EnableIso17961 — check ISO-17961 rules**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Check ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `Iso17961`.

For more information about the ISO-17961 checker, see `Check ISO-17961 security checks (-iso-17961)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableIso17961 = true;`

#### **EnableJsf — Check JSF C++ rules**

false (default) | true

Check JSF C++ rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `JsfSubset`.

For more information, see `Check JSF C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableJsf = true;`

#### **EnableMisraC — Check MISRA C:2004 rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA C:2004 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `MisraCSubset`.

For more information, see `Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC = true;`

#### **EnableMisraC3 — Check MISRA C:2012 rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA C:2012 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `MisraC3Subset`.

For more information about the MISRA C:2012 checker, see `Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraC3 = true;`

#### **EnableMisraCpp — Check MISRA C++:2008 rules**

false (default) | true

Check MISRA C++:2008 rules, specified as true or false. To customize which rules are checked, use `MisraCppSubset`.

For more information about the MISRA C++:2008 checker, see `Check MISRA C++ rules (-misra-cpp)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.EnableMisraCpp = true;`

**Guidelines — Set of Guidelines to check**

'all' (default) | 'his' | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Sets of Guideline rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check guidelines (-guidelines)`.
- An XML file specifying Guidelines checkers and their thresholds. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Guidelines = 'his';`

**Iso17961 — Set of ISO-17961 rules to check**

'all' (default) | 'decidable' | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

*This property affects Bug Finder only.*

Set of ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check ISO-17961 (-iso-17961)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check ISO/IEC TS 17961 rules, also set `EnableIso17961` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Iso17961 = 'all'`

Data Types: char

**JsfSubset — Subset of JSF C++ rules to check**

'shall-rules' (default) | 'shall-will-rules' | 'all-rules' | polyspace.CodingRulesOptions object | 'from-file'

Subset of JSF C++ rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check JSF C++ rules (-jsf-coding-rules)`.

- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check JSF C++ rules, set `EnableJsfc` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.JsfcSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

### **Misra3AgcMode — Use the MISRA C:2012 categories for automatically generated code**

false (default) | true

Use the MISRA C:2012 categories for automatically generated code, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Use generated code requirements (-misra3-agc-mode)`.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.Misra3AgcMode = true;`

### **MisraC3Subset — Subset of MISRA C:2012 rules to check**

'mandatory-required' (default) | 'mandatory' | 'single-unit-rules' | 'system-decidable-rules' | 'all' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA C:2012 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA C:2012 rules, also set `EnableMisraC3` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraC3Subset = 'all'`

Data Types: char

### **MisraCSubset — Subset of MISRA C:2004 rules to check**

'required-rules' (default) | 'single-unit-rules' | 'system-decidable-rules' | 'all-rules' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA C:2004 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA C:2004 (-misra2)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA C:2004 rules, also set `EnableMisraC` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

### **MisraCppSubset — Subset of MISRA C++ rules**

'required-rules' (default) | 'all-rules' | 'SQ0-subset1' | 'SQ0-subset2' | `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions` object | 'from-file'

Subset of MISRA C++:2008 rules to check, specified by:

- Character vector of one of the subset names. For more information about the different subsets, see `Check MISRA C++ rules (-misra-cpp)`.
- A coding rules options object. To create a coding rules options object, see `polyspace.CodingRulesOptions`.
- An XML file specifying coding standard checkers. Use 'from-file' for this property and then use the `EnableCheckersSelectionByFile` and `CheckersSelectionByFile` property to specify the full path to the file where you define a custom subset of checkers.

You can create this file manually or in the Polyspace interface. See “Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”. If you assign a coding rules options object to this property, an XML file is created automatically and assigned to the `CheckersSelectionByFile` property. The XML file enables rules extracted from the coding rules options object.

To check MISRA C++ rules, set `EnableMisraCpp` to true.

Example: `opts.CodingRulesCodeMetrics.MisraCppSubset = 'all-rules'`

Data Types: char

### **EnvironmentSettings**

#### **Dos — Consider that file paths are in MS-DOS style**

true (default) | false

Consider that file paths are in MS-DOS style, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Code from DOS or Windows file system (-dos)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.Dos = true;`



**IncludeFolders — Include folders needed for compilation**

cell array of include folder paths

Include folders needed for compilation, specified as a cell array of the include folder paths.

To specify all subfolders of a folder, use folder path followed by `**`, for instance, `'C:\includes\**'`. The notation follows the syntax of the `dir` function. See also “Specify Multiple Source Files”.

For more information, see `-I`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {'/includes', '/com1/inc'};`

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.IncludeFolders = {'C:\project1\common\includes'};`

Data Types: `cell`

**Includes — Files to be #include-ed by each C file**

cell array of files

Files to be `#include`-ed by each C source file in the analysis, specified by a cell array of files.

For more information, see `Include (-include)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.Includes = {'/inc/inc_file.h', '/inc/inc_math.h'};`

**NoExternC — Ignore linking errors inside extern blocks**

false (default) | true

Ignore linking errors inside extern blocks, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Ignore link errors (-no-extern-c)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.NoExternC = false;`

**PostPreProcessingCommand — Command or script to run on source files after preprocessing**

character vector

Command or script to run on source files after preprocessing, specified as a character vector of the command to run.

For more information, see `Command/script to apply to preprocessed files (-post-preprocessing-command)`.

Example: Linux — `opts.EnvironmentSettings.PostPreProcessingCommand = [pwd, '/replace_keyword.pl'];`

Example: Windows — `opts.EnvironmentSettings.PostPreProcessingCommand = ' "C:\Program Files\MATLAB\R2015b\sys\perl\win32\bin\perl.exe" "C:\My_Scripts\replace_keyword.pl" ';`

**StopWithCompileError — Stop analysis if a file does not compile**

false (default) | true

Stop analysis if a file does not compile, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Stop analysis if a file does not compile (-stop-if-compile-error)`.

Example: `opts.EnvironmentSettings.StopWithCompileError = true;`

### **InputsStubbing**

#### **DataRangeSpecifications — Constrain global variables, function inputs, and return values of stubbed functions**

file path

Constrain global variables, function inputs, and return values of stubbed functions specified by the path to an XML constraint file. For more information about the constraint file, see “Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”.

For more information about this option, see `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.DataRangeSpecifications = 'C:\project\constraint_file.xml'`

#### **DoNotGenerateResultsFor — Files on which you do not want analysis results**

'include-folders' (default) | 'all-headers' | 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*'

Files on which you do not want analysis results, specified by 'include-folders', 'all-headers', or a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of file or folder names.

Use this option with `InputsStubbing.GenerateResultsFor`. For more information, see `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)`.

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.DoNotGenerateResultsFor = 'custom=C:\project\file1.c,C:\project\file2.c'`

#### **GenerateResultsFor — Files on which you want analysis results**

'source-headers' (default) | 'all-headers' | 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*'

Files on which you want analysis results, specified by 'source-headers', 'all-headers', or a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a comma-separated list of file or folder names.

Use this option with `InputsStubbing.DoNotGenerateResultsFor`. For more information, see `Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)`.

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.GenerateResultsFor = 'custom=C:\project\includes_common_1,C:\project\includes_common_2'`

#### **FunctionsToStub — Functions to stub during analysis**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions to stub during analysis, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Functions to stub (-functions-to-stub)`.

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.FunctionsToStub = {'func1', 'func2'}`

**NoDefInitGlob — Consider global variables as uninitialized**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Consider global variables as uninitialized, specified as true or false.

For more information, see Ignore default initialization of global variables (-no-def-init-glob).

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.NoDefInitGlob = true`**StubECoderLookupTables — Specify that the analysis must stub functions in the generated code that use lookup tables**

true (default) | false

*This property applies only to a Code Prover analysis of code generated from models.*

Specify that the analysis must stub functions in the generated code that use lookup tables. By replacing the functions with stubs, the analysis assumes more precise return values for the functions.

For more information, see Generate stubs for Embedded Coder lookup tables (-stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions).

Example: `opts.InputsStubbing.StubECoderLookupTables = true`**Macros****DefinedMacros — Macros to be replaced**

cell array of macros

In preprocessed code, macros are replaced by the definition, specified in a cell array of macros and definitions. Specify the macro as `Macro=Value`. If you want Polyspace to ignore the macro, leave the `Value` blank. A macro with no equal sign replaces all instances of that macro by 1.

For more information, see Preprocessor definitions (-D).

Example: `opts.Macros.DefinedMacros = {'uint32=int', 'name3=', 'var'}`**UndefinedMacros — Macros to undefine**

cell array of macros

In preprocessed code, macros are undefined, specified by a cell array of macros to undefine.

For more information, see Disabled preprocessor definitions (-U).

Example: `opts.Macros.DefinedMacros = {'name1', 'name2'}`**MergedComputingSettings****BatchBugFinder — Send Bug Finder analysis to remote server**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Send Bug Finder analysis to remote server, specified as true or false. To use this option, in your Polyspace preferences, you must specify a metrics server.

For more information, see:

- Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)
- “Run Analysis on Server”

Example: `opts.MergedComputingSettings.BatchBugFinder = true;`

#### **BatchCodeProver — Send Code Prover analysis to remote server**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Send Code Prover analysis to remote server, specified as true or false. To use this option, in your Polyspace preferences, you must specify a metrics server.

For more information, see:

- Run Bug Finder or Code Prover analysis on a remote cluster (-batch)
- “Run Analysis on Server”

Example: `opts.MergedComputingSettings.BatchCodeProver = true;`

#### **FastAnalysis — Run Bug Finder analysis using faster local mode**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Use fast analysis mode for Bug Finder analysis, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Use fast analysis mode for Bug Finder (-fast-analysis)`.

Example: `opts.MergedComputingSettings.FastAnalysis = true;`

#### **MergedReporting**

##### **EnableReportGeneration — Generate a report after the analysis**

false (default) | true

After the analysis, generate a report, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Generate report`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.EnableReportGeneration = true`

##### **ReportOutputFormat — Output format of generated report**

'Word' (default) | 'HTML' | 'PDF'

Output format of generated report, specified as one of the report formats. To activate this option, specify `Reporting.EnableReportGeneration`.

For more information about the different values, see `Output format (-report-output-format)`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.ReportOutputFormat = 'PDF'`

##### **BugFinderReportTemplate — Template for generating Bug Finder analysis report**

'BugFinderSummary' (default) | 'BugFinder' | 'SecurityCWE' | 'CodeMetrics' | 'CodingStandards'

*This property affects a Bug Finder analysis only.*

Template for generating analysis report, specified as one of the report formats. To activate this option, specify `Reporting.EnableReportGeneration`.

For more information about the different values, see `Bug Finder` and `Code Prover report (-report-template)`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.BugFinderReportTemplate = 'CodeMetrics'`

### **CodeProverReportTemplate — Template for generating Code Prover analysis report**

'Developer' (default) | 'CallHierarchy' | 'CodeMetrics' | 'CodingStandards' | 'DeveloperReview' | 'Developer\_withGreenChecks' | 'Quality' | 'VariableAccess'

*This property affects a Code Prover analysis only.*

Template for generating analysis report, specified as one of the predefined report formats. To activate this option, specify `Reporting.EnableReportGeneration`.

For more information about the different values, see `Bug Finder` and `Code Prover report (-report-template)`.

Example: `opts.MergedReporting.CodeProverReportTemplate = 'CodeMetrics'`

## **Multitasking**

### **ArxmlMultitasking — Specify path of ARXML files to parse for multitasking configuration**

cell array of file paths

Specify the path to the ARXML files the software parses to set up your multitasking configuration.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking` and set `Multitasking.ExternalMultitaskingType` to `autosar`.

For more information, see `ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)`

Example: `opts.Multitasking.ArxmlMultitasking={'C:\Polyspace_Workspace\AUTOSAR\myFile.arxml'}`

### **CriticalSectionBegin — Functions that begin critical sections**

cell array of critical section function names

Functions that begin critical sections specified as a cell array of critical section function names. To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking` and `Multitasking.CriticalSectionEnd`.

For more information, see `Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.CriticalSectionBegin = {'function1:cs1', 'function2:cs2'}`

### **CriticalSectionEnd — Functions that end critical sections**

cell array of critical section function names

Functions that end critical sections specified as a cell array of critical section function names. To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking` and `Multitasking.CriticalSectionBegin`.

For more information, see `Critical` section details (`-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end`).

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.CriticalSectionEnd =
{'function1:cs1', 'function2:cs2'}
```

### **CyclicTasks — Specify functions that represent cyclic tasks**

cell array of function names

Specify functions that represent cyclic tasks.

To activate this option, also specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Cyclic tasks` (`-cyclic-tasks`).

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.CyclicTasks = {'function1', 'function2'}
```

### **EnableConcurrencyDetection — Enable automatic detection of certain families of threading functions**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Enable automatic detection of certain families of threading functions, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Enable automatic concurrency detection for Code Prover` (`-enable-concurrency-detection`).

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.EnableConcurrencyDetection = true
```

### **EnableExternalMultitasking — Enable automatic multitasking configuration from external file definitions**

false (default) | true

Enable multitasking configuration of your projects from external files you provide. Configure multitasking from ARXML files for an AUTOSAR project, or from OIL files for an OSEK project.

Activate this option to enable `Multitasking.ArxmlMultitasking` or `Multitasking.OsekMultitasking`.

For more information, see `OIL files selection` (`-osek-multitasking`) and `ARXML files selection` (`-autosar-multitasking`).

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking = 1
```

### **EnableMultitasking — Configure multitasking manually**

false (default) | true

Configure multitasking manually by specifying true. This property activates the other manual, multitasking properties.

For more information, see `Configure multitasking manually`.

```
Example: opts.Multitasking.EnableMultitasking = 1
```

### **EntryPoints — Functions that serve as entry-points to your multitasking application**

cell array of entry-point function names

Functions that serve as entry-points to your multitasking application specified as a cell array of entry-point function names. To activate this option, also specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Tasks (-entry-points)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.EntryPoints = {'function1','function2'}`

### **ExternalMultitaskingType — Specify type of file to parse for multitasking configuration**

'osek' (default) | 'autosar'

Specify the type of file the software parses to set up your multitasking configuration:

- For `osek` type, the analysis looks for OIL files in the file or folder paths that you specify.
- For `autosar` type, the analysis looks for ARXML files in the file paths that you specify.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking`.

For more information, see `OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking)` and `ARXML files selection (-autosar-multitasking)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.ExternalMultitaskingType = 'autosar'`

### **Interrupts — Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable interrupts**

cell array of function names

Specify functions that represent nonpreemptable interrupts.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Interrupts (-interrupts)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.Interrupts = {'function1','function2'}`

### **InterruptsDisableAll — Specify routine that disable interrupts**

cell array with one function name

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Specify function that disables all interrupts.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Disabling all interrupts (-routine-disable-interrupts -routine-enable-interrupts)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.InterruptsDisableAll = {'function'}`

### **InterruptsEnableAll — Specify routine that reenables interrupts**

cell array with one function name

*This property affects Bug Finder analysis only.*

Specify function that reenables all interrupts.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Disabling all interrupts (-routine-disable-interrupts -routine-enable-interrupts)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.InterruptsEnableAll = {'function'}`

### **OsekMultitasking — Specify path of OIL files to parse for multitasking configuration**

'auto' (default) | 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*'

Specify the path to the OIL files the software parses to set up your multitasking configuration:

- In the mode specified with 'auto', the analysis uses OIL files in your project source and include folders, but not their subfolders.
- In the mode specified with 'custom=*folder1[, folder2, ...]*', the analysis uses the OIL files at the specified path, and the path subfolders.

To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableExternalMultitasking` and set `Multitasking.ExternalMultitaskingType` to `osek`.

For more information, see `OIL files selection (-osek-multitasking)`

Example: `opts.Multitasking.OsekMultitasking = 'custom=file_path, dir_path'`

### **TemporalExclusion — Entry-point functions that cannot execute concurrently**

cell array of entry-point function names

Entry-point functions that cannot execute concurrently specified as a cell array of entry-point function names. Each set of exclusive tasks is one cell array entry with functions separated by spaces. To activate this option, specify `Multitasking.EnableMultitasking`.

For more information, see `Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file)`.

Example: `opts.Multitasking.TemporalExclusion = {'function1 function2', 'function3 function4 function5'}` where `function1` and `function2` are temporally exclusive, and `function3`, `function4`, and `function 5` are temporally exclusive.

### **Precision (Affects Code Prover Only)**

#### **ContextSensitivity — Store call context information to identify function call that caused errors**

'none' (default) | 'auto' | 'custom=*function1[, function2, ...]*'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Store call context information to identify a function call that caused errors, specified as `none`, `auto`, or as a character array beginning with `custom=` followed by a list of comma-separated function names.

For more information, see `Sensitivity context (-context-sensitivity)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.ContextSensitivity = 'auto'`

Example: `opts.Precision.ContextSensitivity = 'custom=func1'`

#### **ModulesPrecision — Source files you want to verify at higher precision**

cell array of file names and precision levels

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Source files that you want to verify at higher precision, specified as a cell array of file names without the extension and precision levels using this syntax: `filename:0level`



For more information, see `Specific precision (-modules-precision)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.ModulesPrecision = {'file1:00', 'file2:03'}`

### **0Level – Precision level for the verification**

2 (default) | 0 | 1 | 3

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Precision level for the verification, specified as 0, 1, 2, or 3.

For more information, see `Precision level (-0)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.0Level = 3`

### **PathSensitivityDelta – Avoid certain verification approximations for code with fewer lines**

positive integer

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Avoid certain verification approximations for code with fewer lines, specified as a positive integer representing how sensitive the analysis is. Higher values can increase verification time exponentially.

For more information, see `Improve precision of interprocedural analysis (-path-sensitivity-delta)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.PathSensitivityDelta = 2`

### **Timeout – Time limit on your verification**

character vector

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Time limit on your verification, specified as a character vector of time in hours.

For more information, see `Verification time limit (-timeout)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.Timeout = '5.75'`

### **To – Number of times the verification process runs**

'Software Safety Analysis level 2' (default) | 'Software Safety Analysis level 0' |  
'Software Safety Analysis level 1' | 'Software Safety Analysis level 3' |  
'Software Safety Analysis level 4' | 'Source Compliance Checking' | 'other'

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Number of times the verification process runs, specified as one of the preset analysis levels.

For more information, see `Verification level (-to)`.

Example: `opts.Precision.To = 'Software Safety Analysis level 3'`

### **Scaling (Affects Code Prover Only)**

### **InLine – Functions on which separate results must be generated for each function call**

cell array of function names

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Functions on which separate results must be generated for each function call, specified as a cell array of function names.

For more information, see `Inline` (`-inline`).

Example: `opts.Scaling.Inline = {'func1','func2'}`

### **KLimiting — Limit depth of analysis for nested structures**

positive integer

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Limit depth of analysis for nested structures, specified as a positive integer indicating how many levels into a nested structure to verify.

For more information, see `Depth of verification inside structures` (`-k-limiting`).

Example: `opts.Scaling.KLimiting = 3`

### **TargetCompiler**

#### **Compiler — Compiler that builds your source code**

'generic' (default) | 'gnu3.4' | 'gnu4.6' | 'gnu4.7' | 'gnu4.8' | 'gnu4.9' | 'gnu5.x' | 'gnu6.x' | 'gnu7.x' | 'clang3.x' | 'clang4.x' | 'clang5.x' | 'visual9.0' | 'visual10' | 'visual11.0' | 'visual12.0' | 'visual14.0' | 'visual15.x' | 'keil' | 'iar' | 'armcc' | 'armclang' | 'codewarrior' | 'diab' | 'greenhills' | 'iar-ew' | 'renesas' | 'tasking' | 'ti'

Compiler that builds your source code.

For more information, see `Compiler` (`-compiler`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.Compiler = 'Visual11.0'`

#### **CppVersion — Specify C++ standard version followed in code**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'cpp03' | 'cpp11' | 'cpp14' | 'cpp17'

Specify C++ standard version followed in code, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `C++ standard version` (`-cpp-version`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.CppVersion = 'cpp11';`

#### **CVersion — Specify C standard version followed in code**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'c90' | 'c99' | 'c11'

Specify C standard version followed in code, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `C standard version` (`-c-version`).

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.CVersion = 'c90';`

#### **DivRoundDown — Round down quotients from division or modulus of negative numbers**

false (default) | true

Round down quotients from division or modulus of negative numbers, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Division round down (-div-round-down)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.DivRoundDown = true`

#### **EnumTypeDefinition — Base type representation of enum**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'auto-signed-first' | 'auto-unsigned-first'

Base type representation of enum, specified by an allowed base-type set. For more information about the different values, see `Enum type definition (-enum-type-definition)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.EnumTypeDefinition = 'auto-unsigned-first'`

#### **IgnorePragmaPack — Ignore #pragma pack directives**

false (default) | true

Ignore #pragma pack directives, specified as true or false.

For more information, see `Ignore pragma pack directives (-ignore-pragma-pack)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.IgnorePragmaPack = true`

#### **Language — Language of analysis**

'C-CPP' (default) | 'C' | 'CPP'

This property is read-only.

Language of the analysis, specified during the object construction. This value changes which properties appear.

For more information, see `Source code language (-lang)`.

#### **LogicalSignedRightShift — Treatment of signed bit on signed variables**

'Arithmetical' (default) | 'Logical'

Treatment of signed bit on signed variables, specified as `Arithmetical` or `Logical`. For more information, see `Signed right shift (-logical-signed-right-shift)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.LogicalSignedRightShift = 'Logical'`

#### **NoUliterals — Do not use predefined typedefs for char16\_t or char32\_t**

false (default) | true

Do not use predefined typedefs for `char16_t` or `char32_t`, specified as true or false. For more information, see `Block char16/32_t types (-no-uliterals)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.NoUliterals = true`

#### **PackAlignmentValue — Default structure packing alignment**

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | '1' | '2' | '4' | '8' | '16'

Default structure packing alignment, specified as 'defined-by-compiler', '1', '2', '4', '8', or '16'. This property is available only for Visual C++ code.

For more information, see `Pack alignment value (-pack-alignment-value)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.PackAlignmentValue = '4'`

#### **SfrTypes — sfr types**

cell array of sfr keywords

sfr types, specified as a cell array of sfr keywords using the syntax `sfr_name=size_in_bits`. For more information, see `Sfr type support (-sfr-types)`.

This option only applies when you set `TargetCompiler.Compiler` to `keil` or `iar`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.SfrTypes = {'sfr32=32'}`

### SizeTTypeIs — Underlying type of size\_t

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'unsigned-int' | 'unsigned-long' | 'unsigned-long-long'

Underlying type of `size_t`, specified as 'defined-by-compiler', 'unsigned-int', 'unsigned-long', or 'unsigned-long-long'. See `Management of size_t (-size-t-type-is)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.SizeTTypeIs = 'unsigned-long'`

### Target — Target processor

'i386' (default) | 'arm' | 'arm64' | 'avr' | 'c-167' | 'c166' | 'c18' | 'c28x' | 'c6000' | 'coldfire' | 'hc08' | 'hc12' | 'm68k' | 'mcore' | 'mips' | 'mpc5xx' | 'msp430' | 'necv850' | 'powerpc' | 'powerpc64' | 'rh850' | 'rl78' | 'rx' | 's12z' | 'sharc21x61' | 'sparc' | 'superh' | 'tms320c3x' | 'tricore' | 'x86\_64' | generic target object

Set size of data types and endianness of processor, specified as one of the predefined target processors or a generic target object.

For more information about the predefined processors, see `Target processor type (-target)`.

For more information about creating a generic target, see `polyspace.GenericTargetOptions`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.Target = 'hc12'`

### WcharTTypeIs — Underlying type of wchar\_t

'defined-by-compiler' (default) | 'signed-short' | 'unsigned-short' | 'signed-int' | 'unsigned-int' | 'signed-long' | 'unsigned-long'

Underlying type of `wchar_t`, specified as 'defined-by-compiler', 'signed-short', 'unsigned-short', 'signed-int', 'unsigned-int', 'signed-long', or 'unsigned-long'. See `Management of wchar_t (-wchar-t-type-is)`.

Example: `opts.TargetCompiler.WcharTTypeIs = 'unsigned-int'`

### VerificationAssumption (Affects Code Prover Only)

#### ConsiderVolatileQualifierOnFields — Assume that volatile qualified structure fields can have all possible values at any point in code

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Assume that volatile qualified structure fields can have all possible values at any point in code.

For more information, see `Consider volatile qualifier on fields (-consider-volatile-qualifier-on-fields)`.

Example: `opts.VerificationAssumption.ConsiderVolatileQualifierOnFields = true`

**ConstraintPointersMayBeNull — Specify that environment pointers can be NULL unless constrained otherwise**

false (default) | true

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*

Specify that environment pointers can be NULL unless constrained otherwise.

For more information, see `Consider environment pointers as unsafe (-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe)`.Example: `opts.VerificationAssumption.ConstraintPointersMayBeNull = true`**FloatRoundingMode — Rounding modes to consider when determining the results of floating-point arithmetic**

to-nearest (default) | all

*This property affects Code Prover analysis only.*Rounding modes to consider when determining the results of floating-point arithmetic, specified as `to-nearest` or `all`.For more information, see `Float rounding mode (-float-rounding-mode)`.Example: `opts.VerificationAssumption.FloatRoundingMode = 'all'`**Other Properties****Author — Project author**

username of current user (default) | character vector

Name of project author, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `-author`.Example: `opts.Author = 'JaneDoe'`**ImportComments — Import comments and justifications from previous analysis**

character vector

To import comments and justifications from a previous analysis, specify the path to the results folder of the previous analysis.

You can also point to a previous results folder to see only new results compared to the previous run. See “Compare Results from Different Polyspace Runs by Using MATLAB Scripts”.

For more information, see `-import-comments`Example: `opts.ImportComments = fullfile(polyspaceroot, 'polyspace', 'examples', 'cxx', 'Bug_Finder_Example', 'Module_1', 'BF_Result')`**Prog — Project name**

PolyspaceProject (default) | character vector

Project name, specified as a character vector.

For more information, see `-prog`.

Example: `opts.Prog = 'myProject'`

### **ResultsDir — Location to store results**

folder path

Location to store results, specified as a folder path. By default, the results are stored in the current folder.

For more information, see `-results-dir`.

You can also create a separate results folder for each new run. See “Compare Results from Different Polyspace Runs by Using MATLAB Scripts”.

Example: `opts.ResultsDir = 'C:\project\myproject\results\'`

### **Sources — Source files**

cell array of files

Source files to analyze, specified as a cell array of files.

To specify all files in a folder, use folder path followed by `*`, for instance, `'C:\src\*'`. To specify all files in a folder and its subfolders, use folder path followed by `**`, for instance, `'C:\src\**'`. The notation follows the syntax of the `dir` function. See also “Specify Multiple Source Files”.

For more information, see `-sources`.

Example: `opts.Sources = {'file1.c', 'file2.c', 'file3.c'}`

Example: `opts.Sources = {'project/src1/file1.c', 'project/src2/file2.c', 'project/src3/file3.c'}`

### **Version — Project version number**

'1.0' (default) | character array of a number

Version number of project, specified as a character array of a number. This option is useful if you upload your results to Polyspace Metrics. If you increment version numbers each time that you reanalyze your object, you can compare the results from two versions in Polyspace Metrics.

For more information, see `-v[ersion]`.

Example: `opts.Version = '2.3'`

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2017a**

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”

# Configuration Parameters

---

- “Settings from (C)” on page 6-2
- “Settings from (C++)” on page 6-4
- “Use custom project file” on page 6-6
- “Project configuration” on page 6-7
- “Enable additional file list” on page 6-8
- “Stub lookup tables” on page 6-9
- “Input” on page 6-11
- “Tunable parameters” on page 6-12
- “Output” on page 6-13
- “Model reference verification depth” on page 6-14
- “Model by model verification” on page 6-15
- “Output folder” on page 6-16
- “Make output folder name unique by adding a suffix” on page 6-17
- “Add results to current Simulink project” on page 6-18
- “Open results automatically after verification” on page 6-19
- “Check configuration before verification” on page 6-20
- “Verify all S-function occurrences” on page 6-21

## Settings from (C)

Select settings for the analysis configuration. You can quickly activate coding rules checking for generated C code

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Project configuration

Project configuration

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the “Project configuration” on page 6-7 or “Use custom project file” on page 6-6.

You do not check coding rules unless you select a rule set in the configuration.

Project configuration and MISRA AC AGC checking

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the **Project configuration** plus MISRA AC-AGC obligatory and recommended rules.

Project configuration and MISRA C 2004 checking

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the **Project configuration** plus all MISRA C 2004 rules.

Project configuration and MISRA C 2012 checking

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the **Project configuration** plus all MISRA C 2012 rules. This option automatically applies the rule categories for generated code. See *Use generated code requirements (-misra3-agc-mode)*.

MISRA AC AGC checking

Check compliance with the MISRA AC-AGC obligatory and recommended rules. After rules checking, Polyspace stops.

MISRA C 2004 checking

Check compliance with all MISRA C 2004 rules. After rules checking, Polyspace stops.

MISRA C 2012 checking

Check compliance with all MISRA C 2012 rules. This option automatically applies the rule categories for generated code. See *Use generated code requirements (-misra3-agc-mode)*. After rules checking, Polyspace stops.

### Dependency

This setting overrides custom configuration settings in “Project configuration” on page 6-7 and “Use custom project file” on page 6-6. If you want to use your custom coding rule settings, select the Project configuration option.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `VerificationSettings`.



The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSVerificationSettings` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `VerificationSettings`. See `pslinkoptions`.

## See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

## Related Examples

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Settings from (C++)

Select settings for the analysis configuration. This option allows you to quickly activate coding rules checking for generated C++ code.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Project configuration

Project configuration

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the “Project configuration” on page 6-7 or “Use custom project file” on page 6-6.

You do not check coding rules unless you select a rule set in the configuration.

Project configuration and MISRA C++ checking

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the **Project configuration** plus MISRA C++ required rules.

Project configuration and JSF C++ checking

Run Polyspace with the options specified in the **Project configuration** plus JSF C++ shall rules.

MISRA C++ checking

Check compliance with the MISRA C++: 2008 required rules. After rules checking, Polyspace stops.

JSF C++ checking

Check compliance with the JSF C++ shall rules. After rules checking, Polyspace stops.

### Dependency

This setting overrides custom configuration settings in “Project configuration” on page 6-7 and “Use custom project file” on page 6-6. If you want to use your custom coding rule settings, select the Project configuration option.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `CxxVerificationSettings`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSCxxVerificationSettings` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `CxxVerificationSettings`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

## **Related Examples**

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Use custom project file

Set Polyspace configuration options with a custom `.psprj` file

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Off

Off

Analysis uses configuration options from **Project configuration** on page 6-7 parameters.

On

Analysis uses configuration options from the specified `.psprj` project file.

### Dependency

The **Settings from** parameter overrides custom configuration settings for coding rules. If you want to use your custom coding rule settings, set **Settings from > Project configuration**.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` properties `EnablePrjConfigFile` and `PrjConfigFile`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameters `PSEnablePrjConfigFile` and `PSPrjConfigFile` with the same values as for the `pslinkoptions` properties `EnablePrjConfigFile` and `PrjConfigFile`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### Related Examples

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

# Project configuration

Set advanced configuration options to customize the analysis.

## Settings

Open the Polyspace Configuration window by using the **Configure** button. Customize additional settings in this window and save your project configuration. If you added a custom project file in the parameter “Use custom project file” on page 6-6, that project file configuration is shown. Otherwise, the default project template is used.

For details about the advanced options, see “Complete List of Polyspace Code Prover Analysis Options”.

## Dependency

The **Settings from** parameter overrides custom configuration settings for coding rules. If you want to use your custom coding rule settings, set **Settings from > Project configuration**.

## Command-Line Information

Use a Polyspace project (.psprj file) with the `pslinkoptions` properties `EnablePrjConfigFile` and `PrjConfigFile`.

## See Also

`polyspace.ModelLinkOptions` | `pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

## More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Enable additional file list

Add additional supporting code files to the analysis.

For instance, suppose you use C files for testing results from the generated code or providing inputs to the generated code. The analysis of generated code only considers files generated from the Simulink model. If you want the analysis to consider the C files that you use for testing or inputs, provide them as additional files.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Off

Off

The analysis includes no additional files.

On

Polyspace analyzes the specified C/C++ files with the generated code. Use the **Select files** button to specify these additional files.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` properties `EnableAdditionalFileList` and `AdditionalFileList`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameters `PSEnableAdditionalFileList` and `PSAdditionalFileList` with the same values as for the `pslinkoptions` properties `EnableAdditionalFileList` and `AdditionalFileList`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Stub lookup tables

Specify that the verification must stub auto-generated functions that use certain kinds of lookup tables in their body. The lookup tables in these functions use linear interpolation and do not allow extrapolation. That is, the result of using the lookup table always lies between the lower and upper bounds of the table.

If you use this option, the verification is more precise and has fewer orange checks. The verification of lookup table functions is usually imprecise. The software has to make certain assumptions about these functions. To avoid missing a run-time error, the verification assumes that the result of using the lookup table is within the full range allowed by the result data type. This assumption can cause many unproven results (orange checks) when a lookup table function is called. By using this option, you narrow down the assumption. For functions using lookup tables with linear interpolation and no extrapolation, the result is at least within the bounds of the table.

The option is relevant only if your model uses Lookup Table blocks.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** On

On

For autogenerated functions that use lookup tables with linear interpolation and no extrapolation, the verification:

- Does not check for run-time errors in the function body.
- Calls a function stub instead of the actual function at the function call sites. The stub ensures that the result of using the lookup table is within the bounds of the table.

To identify if the lookup table in the function uses linear interpolation and no extrapolation, the verification uses information provided by the code generation product. For instance, if you use Embedded Coder to generate code, the lookup table functions with linear interpolation and no extrapolation follow specific naming conventions.

Off

The verification does not stub autogenerated functions that use lookup tables.

### Tips

- The option applies only to autogenerated functions. If you integrate your own C/C++ S-Function using lookup tables with the model, the option does not cause them to be stubbed.
- The option is on by default. For certification purposes, if you want your verification tool to be independent of the code generation tool, turn off the option.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `AutoStubLUT`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSAutoStubLUT` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `AutoStubLUT`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”



# Input

Choose whether to constrain Inport block variables.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

## Settings

**Default:** Use specified minimum and maximum values

Use specified minimum and maximum values

Analysis assumes minimum and maximum values for input variables. These values are specified in the Inport block dialog box. Use this value to reduce the number of orange results.

Unbounded inputs

Analysis assumes full range for input variables. Use this value to run a robust analysis that includes values outside the expected range.

## Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `InputRangeMode`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSInputRangeMode` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `InputRangeMode`. See `pslinkoptions`.

## See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

## More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”
- “External Constraints on Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code”

## Tunable parameters

Choose how to treat tunable parameter values during the analysis. Treat values as either constants or a range of values.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Use calibration data

Use calibration data

Analysis assumes constant values for tunable parameters. Use this value to run a contextual analysis. This option can reduce the number of orange results.

Use specified minimum and maximum values

Analysis assumes a range of values for the tunable parameter variables. Specify maximum and minimum values in the model. Use this option to run a robust analysis that includes values outside the expected parameter value.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `ParamRangeMode`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSPParamRangeMode` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `ParamRangeMode`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”
- “External Constraints on Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code”

## Output

Choose whether to verify output values.

Code Prover option only. Bug Finder cannot check output values.

This options is available only for Embedded Coder.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** No verification

No verification

Polyspace does not verify output values.

Verify outputs are within minimum and maximum values

Polyspace checks to see if the output variable values are within the expected minimum and maximum values. Specify the minimum and maximum values in the output block dialog boxes.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `OutputRangeMode`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSOutputRangeMode` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `OutputRangeMode`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”
- “External Constraints on Polyspace Analysis of Generated Code”

## Model reference verification depth

Only for models that use Embedded Coder generated code. Indicate how deep into the model hierarchy to analyze.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Current model only

Current model only

Polyspace analyzes only the current model

1

Polyspace analyzes the current model and the referenced models that are one level below the current model.

2

Polyspace analyzes the current model and the referenced models that are up to two levels below the current model.

3

Polyspace analyzes the current model and the referenced models that are up to three levels below the current model.

All

Polyspace analyzes the current model and all referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `ModelRefVerifDepth`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSModelRefVerifDepth` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `ModelRefVerifDepth`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Model by model verification

Only for models that use Embedded Coder generated code. Analyze each model or referenced model individually. If you have a large project, this option can help modularize your analysis .

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Off

Off

Polyspace analyzes your models together. Model interactions are analyzed.

On

Polyspace analyzes your model and each of its referenced models in isolation. This option does not analyze model interactions.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `ModelRefByModelRefVerif`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSModelRefByModelRefVerif` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `ModelRefByModelRefVerif`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Output folder

Specify the location and folder name for your analysis results.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** results\_\$(modelName)

Enter a path for your results folder. If you do not use a full path, the results folder is relative to your current MATLAB folder.

If you select “Add results to current Simulink project” on page 6-18, the results folder is relative to the Simulink project folder.

By default, the software stores your results in *Current Folder\results\_model\_name*.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `ResultDir`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSResultDir` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `ResultDir`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Make output folder name unique by adding a suffix

Add a unique suffix to the results folder for every run to avoid overwriting previous results.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Off

Off

Every time you rerun your analysis, your results are overwritten.

On

For each run of the analysis, Polyspace specifies a new location for the results folder by appending a unique number to the folder name.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `AddSuffixToResultDir`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSAddSuffixToResultDir` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `AddSuffixToResultDir`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Add results to current Simulink project

Add your Polyspace results to the current Simulink project. To use this option, you must have a Simulink project open.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Off

Off

Results are saved to the current folder.

On

Results are saved to the currently open Simulink project.

### Dependencies

You must have a Simulink project open to use this option.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `AddToSimulinkProject`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSAddToSimulinkProject` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `AddToSimulinkProject`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”



## Open results automatically after verification

Decide whether to open your results in the Polyspace interface after running analysis from Simulink.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** On

On

After you run an analysis, your results open automatically in the Polyspace interface.

Off

You must manually open your results after running an analysis.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `OpenProjectManager`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSOpenProjectManager` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `OpenProjectManager`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Check configuration before verification

Check whether model and code configurations are optimal for code analysis.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** On (proceed with warnings)

On (proceed with warnings)

The process stops for errors, but continues the code analysis if the configuration has only warnings.

On (stop for warnings)

If the configuration has errors or warnings, the process stops.

Off

The software does not check the configuration.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `CheckConfigBeforeAnalysis`. For details, see `pslinkoptions`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSVerifALLSFcnInstances` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `VerifALLSFcnInstances`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”

## Verify all S-function occurrences

For S-Function analyses only. Run an analysis on all instances of the selected S-Function.

**Model Configuration Parameters Category:** Polyspace

### Settings

**Default:** Off

Off

Analyze only the selected S-Function block. The analysis includes only information from the selected S-Function block.

On

Analyze all occurrences of the S-function in the model. If the S-Function is included in the model multiple times, information from all occurrences is included in the analysis.

### Command-Line Information

Use the `pslinkoptions` property `VerifALLSFcnInstances`.

The `pslinkoptions` function allows you to create a Polyspace options object that you can reuse for multiple models. You can also use the `set_param` function to associate this property with the model. Use the parameter `PSVerifALLSFcnInstances` with the same value as for the `pslinkoptions` property `VerifALLSFcnInstances`. See `pslinkoptions`.

### See Also

`pslinkoptions` | `pslinkoptions`

### More About

- “Run Polyspace Analysis on Code Generated with Embedded Coder”



# **Polyspace Results: Run-Time Error and Global Variable Checks**



# Run-Time Checks

---

## Absolute address usage

Absolute address is assigned to pointer

### Description

This check appears when an absolute address is assigned to a pointer.

By default, this check is green. The software assumes the following about the absolute address:

- The address is valid.
- The type of the pointer to which you assign the address determines the initial value stored in the address.

If you assign the address to an `int*` pointer, the memory zone that the address points to is initialized with an `int` value. The value can be anything allowed for the data type `int`.

The analysis makes these assumptions regarding absolute address usage:

- The check does not flag absolute addresses if they involve variables or pointer arithmetic. For example, the `x = *(int*)0x7` address is considered an absolute address. The `x = *(int*)(0x7 + y)` address is not an absolute address due its use of variables.
- If you assign an absolute address to a pointer, the analysis assumes that the pointed location can contain any value allowed for the pointed data type. For example, following `ptr = (int*)0x32`, the analysis assumes that `*ptr` can contain any `int` value. Following a sequence of casts such as `ptr = (int*)(char*)0x32`, the analysis takes into account only the outermost cast, in this case, `int*`.

To turn this check orange by default for each absolute address usage, use the command-line option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses`.

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Absolute Address Usage Checks”

### Examples

#### Assign Absolute Addresses to Pointers

```
void func(int offset) {
 int *p = (int *)0x32; // Green absolute address usage
 int *q = (int *) (0x32+offset); // No absolute address check happens here
}
```

In this example, the option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses` is not used. Therefore, the **Absolute address usage** check is green when the pointer `p` is assigned an absolute address. The check is orange if the option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses` is used.

This check is performed only on strict absolute addresses. As the `int *q = (int *) (0x32+offset);` address contains variables, it is not a strict absolute address.



### Read Content of Absolute Address

```
enum typeList {CHAR,INT,LONG};
enum typeList showType(void);
long int returnLong(void);

void main() {
 int *p = (int *)0x32; //Green absolute address usage
 enum typeList myType = showType();

 char x_char;
 int x_int;
 long int x_long;

 if(myType == CHAR)
 x_char = *p;
 else if(myType == INT)
 x_int = *p;
 else {
 x_long = *p;
 long int x2_long = returnLong();
 }
}
```

In this example, the option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses` is not used. Therefore, the **Absolute address usage** check is green when the pointer `p` is assigned an absolute address.

Following this check, the verification assumes that the address is initialized with an `int` value. If you use `x86_64` for Target processor type (`-target`) (`sizeof(char) < sizeof(int) < sizeof(long int)`), the assumption results in the following:

- In the `if(myType == CHAR)` branch, an orange **Overflow** occurs because `x_char` cannot accommodate all values allowed for an `int` variable.
- In the `else if(myType == INT)` branch, if you place your cursor on `x_int` in your verification results, the tooltip shows that `x_int` potentially has all values allowed for an `int` variable.
- In the `else` branch, if you place your cursor on `x_long`, the tooltip shows that `x_long` potentially has all values allowed for an `int` variable. If you place your cursor on `x2_long`, the tooltip shows that `x2_long` potentially has all values allowed for a `long int` variable. The range of values that `x2_long` can take is wider than the values allowed for an `int` variable in the same target.

### Arithmetic on Pointers with Absolute Address

```
void main() {
 int *p = (int *)0x32;
 int x = *p;
 p++;
 x = *p;
}
```

In this example, the option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses` is used. The **Absolute address usage** check is orange when the pointer `p` is assigned an absolute address.

Following this check:

- Polyspace considers that `p` points to a valid memory location. Therefore the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on the following line is green.

- In the next two lines, the pointer `p` is incremented and then dereferenced. In this case, an **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check appears on the dereference and not an **Absolute address usage** check even though `p` still points to an absolute address.

### Check Information

**Group:** Static memory

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** ABS\_ADDR

# Non-compliance with AUTOSAR specification

RTE API function is used with arguments that violate the AUTOSAR standard specification

## Description

This check determines if the arguments to an RTE API function violate the AUTOSAR standard specifications.

For instance, checks on `Rte_Write_*` or `Rte_Byp_Write_*` function calls determine if the pointer-to-data argument in the call:

- Is NULL valued.
- Points to a memory buffer.
- Points to an initialized memory buffer.
- For buffers with enum values, values are within the enum range.

For more information on the RTE API specifications, see AUTOSAR documentation (Specification of RTE Software).

To enable this check, use the value `autosar` for the option `Libraries used (-library)`.

This check finds a subset of issues found with the check `Invalid use of AUTOSAR runtime environment function`. Setting up for this check does not require providing the design constraints in ARXML format, therefore this check cannot find the constraint violations found with the other check. See also “Choose Between Component-Based and Integration Analysis of AUTOSAR Code with Polyspace”.

## Diagnosing This Check

To diagnose this check, read the message on the **Result Details** pane. The message shows all checks performed on the RTE API function, along with information about whether the check passed. For instance, this message:

**? Non-compliance with AUTOSAR specification ?**

Warning: The AUTOSAR RTE API function call 'Rte\_Byp\_Write\_out\_colorNumber\_1' may not be compliant with the API reference

- argument\_1 parameter:
  - ✓ Cannot be a null pointer.
  - ✓ Is allocated.
  - ? Might not point to initialized memory.

Shows the results of three checks. Only one of the checks indicates a possible issue. The first argument of the function might not point to initialized memory.

Investigate the root cause of the issue further.

## Examples

### Rte\_BypS\_Write\_\* Argument Pointing to Statically Allocated Noninitialized Buffer

```
#include <stdlib.h>

// Type declarations that are typically in AUTOSAR header Rte_type.h
typedef unsigned char uint8_T;
typedef unsigned int uint32_T;
typedef uint8_T Std_ReturnType;

typedef struct {
 uint8_T color;
 uint32_T number;
}
colorNumber;

extern Std_ReturnType Rte_BypS_Write_out_colorNumber_1(colorNumber*);

void SendData() {
 colorNumber aColor;
 uint8_T copyColor;
 uint32_T copyNumber;

 colorNumber* aPtrColor = &aColor;
 Rte_BypS_Write_out_colorNumber_1(aPtrColor);

 copyColor = aColor.color;
 copyNumber = aColor.number;
}
```

In this example, the function `Rte_BypS_Write_out_colorNumber_1` takes a pointer to a non-initialized variable. The check on this function is red indicating a definite issue.

The check message states that:

- The pointer cannot have a NULL value.
- The pointer is allocated a buffer.
- The pointed buffer is not initialized.

Since one of the constituent checks, the third one, indicates a definite error, the check is red.

### Rte\_BypS\_Write\_\* Argument Pointing to Dynamically Allocated Noninitialized Buffer

```
#include <stdlib.h>

// Type declarations that are typically in AUTOSAR header Rte_type.h
typedef unsigned char uint8_T;
typedef unsigned int uint32_T;
typedef uint8_T Std_ReturnType;

typedef struct {
 uint8_T color;
 uint32_T number;
}
colorNumber;
```

```
extern Std_ReturnType Rte_Byps_Write_out_colorNumber_2(colorNumber*);

void SendData() {
 colorNumber* arrayColorNumber = (colorNumber*) malloc(2*sizeof(colorNumber));
 uint8_T copyColor;
 uint32_T copyNumber;

 Rte_Byps_Write_out_colorNumber_2(arrayColorNumber);

 copyColor = arrayColorNumber[0].color;
 copyNumber = arrayColorNumber[0].number;
}
```

In this example, the function `Rte_Byps_Write_out_colorNumber_2` takes a pointer returned from a memory allocation with `malloc`. The check on this function is red indicating a definite issue.

The check message indicates that:

- The pointer might have a NULL value.
- If the pointer value is not NULL, the pointer is allocated a buffer.
- If the pointer value is not NULL and the pointer points to a buffer, the buffer is not initialized.

Since one of the constituent checks, the third one, indicates a definite error, the check is red.

### **Rte\_Byps\_Write\_\* Argument Pointing to Possibly Noninitialized Buffer**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

// Type declarations that are typically in AUTOSAR header Rte_type.h
typedef unsigned char uint8_T;
typedef unsigned int uint32_T;
typedef uint8_T Std_ReturnType;

typedef struct {
 uint8_T color;
 uint32_T number;
}
colorNumber;
extern Std_ReturnType Rte_Byps_Write_out_colorNumber_2(colorNumber*);

void SendData(uint8_T hasInitialData, colorNumber* initialColorData) {
 colorNumber arrayColorNumber[2];
 uint8_T copyColor;
 uint32_T copyNumber;

 if(hasInitialData == 1) {
 for(uint8_T i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
 arrayColorNumber[i].color = initialColorData[i].color;
 arrayColorNumber[i].number = initialColorData[i].number;
 }
 }
 else if (hasInitialData == 0){
 for(uint8_T i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
 arrayColorNumber[i].color = 0;
 arrayColorNumber[i].number = 0;
 }
 }
}
```

```
Rte_Byps_Write_out_colorNumber_2(arrayColorNumber);
}
```

In this example, the function `Rte_Byps_Write_out_colorNumber_2` takes a pointer to a possibly noninitialized buffer. The check on this function is orange, indicating a possible error, for instance, an error that occurs only on certain execution paths. You can see that because of a missing catch-all else clause in the `if-else if-else` statement, the buffer `arrayColorNumber` is not initialized for values of `hasInitialData` other than 0 and 1.

The check message indicates that:

- The pointer cannot have a NULL value.
- The pointer is allocated a buffer.
- The buffer might not be initialized.

Since one of the constituent checks, the third one, indicates a possible error, the check is orange.

## Check Information

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C | C++

**Default:** On if you use the value `autosar` for the option `Libraries used (-library)`, otherwise off

**Command-Line Syntax:** `autosar_compliance`

## Version History

Introduced in R2021a

## See Also

`Libraries used (-library)`

### Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Choose Between Component-Based and Integration Analysis of AUTOSAR Code with Polyspace”

# Invalid result of AUTOSAR runnable implementation

Return value or output arguments violate AUTOSAR specifications

## Description

This check evaluates functions implementing AUTOSAR runnables. The check determines if the output arguments and return value from the runnable can violate AUTOSAR specifications at run-time.

Using the information on the **Result Details** pane, determine whether the return value or an argument violates data constraints in the AUTOSAR XML specifications or can be NULL-valued. Look for the ! icon that indicates a definite error or the ? icon that indicates a possible error.

For each output argument and the return value, the check looks for these violations:

- *Data constraint violations:*

Suppose, in this implementation of the runnable `foo`, the return value, which represents an application error, has an enumeration data type with a finite set of values. The analysis checks if the return value can acquire a value outside that set at run time.

```
iOperations_ApplicationError foo(
 Rte_Instance const self,
 app_Array_2_n32to320ConstRef aInput,
 app_Array_2_n32to320Ref aOutput,
 app_Enum001Ref aOut2) {
 ...
}
```

The check can result in a message such as this. The message indicates that the argument has a value that falls outside the constrained range (in this case, the value 43).

? aReturn may not meet its specification.  
 Specification: {24U,42U,0U,1U,64U,64U,128U,128U,129U,130U,131U,132U,133U,134U,135U,136U,137U,138U,139U,140U,141U,0U,1U}  
 Actual value (const unsigned int 8): [0 .. 1] or 24 or 43

In general, the analysis verifies if each output argument of the runnable and the return value stays within the constrained range allowed by their AUTOSAR data types. You limit values of AUTOSAR data types by referring to data constraints in your ARXML files.

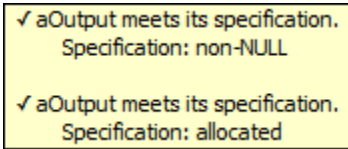
- *NULL or unallocated pointers:*

Suppose, in this implementation of the runnable `foo`, the first output argument `aOutput` is a pointer. The analysis checks if the pointer is non-NULL and allocated for all possible execution paths upon return from the runnable.

```
iOperations_ApplicationError foo(
 Rte_Instance const self,
 app_Array_2_n32to320ConstRef aInput,
 app_Array_2_n32to320Ref aOutput,
 app_Enum001Ref aOut2) {
```

```
...
}
```

The check can result in a message such as this.



In general, the analysis verifies if a pointer output arguments from the runnable are non-NULL and allocated upon return from the runnable.

By default, the analysis assumes that pointer arguments to runnables and pointers returned from `Rte_` functions are not NULL. To change this assumption, undefine the macro `RTE_PTR2USERCODE_SAFE` using the option `-U` of the `polyspace-autosar` command.

See “Run Polyspace on AUTOSAR Code with Conservative Assumptions”.

The check first considers the return from the runnable and then the output arguments. If the return from the runnable indicates an error, the check does not look at output arguments on execution paths with the error.

For instance, in this example, the return value is `RTE_E_OK` only if the output argument `aOut2` is not NULL. The check does not consider other execution paths (where the return value is not `RTE_E_OK`). Therefore, it determines that `aOut2` cannot be NULL.

```
// Runnable implementation
iOperations_ApplicationError foo(
 Rte_Instance const self,
 app_Array_2_n320to320ConstRef aInput,
 app_Array_2_n320to320Ref aOutput,
 app_Enum001Ref aOut2)
{
 iOperations_ApplicationError rc = E_NOT_OK;

 if (aOut2!=NULL_PTR)
 {
 // set invalid value will trigger STD_LIB RED in prove-runnable wrapper
 *aOut2 = 4;
 rc = RTE_E_OK;
 }
 return rc;
}
```

The reason for this behavior is the following: If the return from the runnable indicates an error status on a certain execution path, you can evaluate the error status and take corrective action. Run-time checks are not required for those paths. In certain situations, you might be using one or more output arguments to provide further information on an error status. You might want to check if those output argument can be NULL when the runnable completes execution. If you have this requirement, contact Technical Support.

The check does not flag these situations:



- Output arguments are not written at all within the body of the runnable (or not written along certain execution paths).
- The return value is not initialized within the body of the runnable (or not initialized along certain execution paths).

The analysis checks for conformance with data constraints only when the return value is initialized or output arguments written.

## Result Information

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C

**Acronym:** AUTOSAR\_IMPL

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

## See Also

Invalid use of AUTOSAR runtime environment function

## Topics

[“Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”](#)

[“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”](#)

[“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”](#)

## **AUTOSAR runnable not implemented**

Function implementing AUTOSAR runnable is not found

### **Description**

This check determines if an AUTOSAR runnable specified in the ARXML specifications is implemented through a function in the source code. The check shows a result only if a function is not found.

You can navigate from the result to the runnable specification through the spec link.

### **Result Information**

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C

**Acronym:** AUTOSAR\_NOIMPL

### **Version History**

**Introduced in R2018a**

### **See Also**

Invalid result of AUTOSAR runnable implementation

### **Topics**

“Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”

# Invalid use of AUTOSAR runtime environment function

RTE function argument violates AUTOSAR specifications

## Description

This check evaluates calls to functions provided by the AUTOSAR Run-Time Environment (Rte\_ functions). The check determines if the function arguments can violate AUTOSAR XML specifications at run-time.

Using the information on the **Result Details** pane, determine whether an argument violates data constraints in the AUTOSAR XML specifications or can be NULL-valued. Look for the ! icon that indicates a definite error or the ? icon that indicates a possible error.

For each function argument, the check looks for these violations:

- *Data constraint violations:*

Suppose, in this call to Rte\_IWrite\_step\_out\_e4, the second argument points to a data type that must obey a data constraint. The analysis checks if the constraint can be violated at run time.

```
Rte_IWrite_step_out_e4(self, arg);
```

The check can result in a message such as this. The message indicates that the argument has a value that falls outside the constrained range (in this case, the value 321).

```
? (*aData)[] may not meet its specification.
Specification: [-320..320]
Actual value (const int 32): [-320 .. 321]
```

In general, the analysis verifies if each Rte\_ function argument stays within the constrained range allowed by its AUTOSAR data type. You limit values of AUTOSAR data types by referring to data constraints in your ARXML files. For instance, a constraint specification can look like this (AUTOSAR XML schema version 4.0).

```
<DATA-CONSTR>
 <SHORT-NAME>n320to320</SHORT-NAME>
 <DATA-CONSTR-RULES>
 <DATA-CONSTR-RULE>
 <PHYS-CONSTRS>
 <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">-320</LOWER-LIMIT>
 <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">320</UPPER-LIMIT>
 <UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">/jyb/types/units/NoUnit</UNIT-REF>
 </PHYS-CONSTRS>
 </DATA-CONSTR-RULE>
 </DATA-CONSTR-RULES>
</DATA-CONSTR>
...
<APPLICATION-PRIMITIVE-DATA-TYPE>
 <SHORT-NAME>Int_n320to320</SHORT-NAME>
 <CATEGORY>VALUE</CATEGORY>
 <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
```

```

<SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
 <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
 ...
 <DATA-CONSTR-REF DEST="DATA-CONSTR">types/app/constraints/n320to320
 </DATA-CONSTR-REF>
 ...
 </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
</SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
</SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
</APPLICATION-PRIMITIVE-DATA-TYPE>

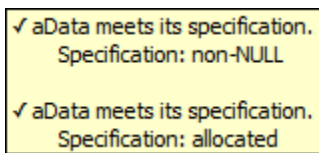
```

- *Violations of AUTOSAR standard specifications such as passing unallocated pointers as input arguments to some RTE functions:*

Suppose, in this call to `Rte_IWrite_step_out_e4`, the second argument is a pointer. The analysis checks if the pointer is non-NULL and allocated for all possible execution paths.

```
Rte_IWrite_step_out_e4(self, arg);
```

The check can result in a message such as this.



In general, the analysis verifies if a pointer argument to an `Rte_` function is non-NULL and allocated.

These violations are also found with the checker `Non-compliance with AUTOSAR specification`.

## Result Information

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C

**Acronym:** AUTOSAR\_USE

## Version History

Introduced in R2018a

## See Also

Invalid result of AUTOSAR runnable implementation | Non-compliance with AUTOSAR specification

## Topics

“Review Polyspace Results on AUTOSAR Code”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Choose Between Component-Based and Integration Analysis of AUTOSAR Code with Polyspace”

# Correctness condition

Mismatch occurs during pointer cast or function pointer use

## Description

This check determines whether:

- An array is mapped to a larger array through a pointer cast
- A function pointer points to a function with a valid prototype
- A global variable falls outside the range specified through the **Global Assert** mode. See also “Constrain Global Variable Range for Polyspace Analysis”.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Correctness Condition Checks”

## Examples

### Array is mapped to larger array

```
typedef int smallArray[10];
typedef int largeArray[100];

void main(void) {
 largeArray myLargeArray;
 smallArray *smallArrayPtr = (smallArray*) &myLargeArray;
 largeArray *largeArrayPtr = (largeArray*) smallArrayPtr;
}
```

In this example:

- In the first pointer cast, a pointer of type `largeArray` is cast to a pointer of type `smallArray`. Because the data type `smallArray` represents a smaller array, the **Correctness condition** check is green.
- In the second pointer cast, a pointer of type `smallArray` is cast to a pointer of type `largeArray`. Because the data type `largeArray` represents a larger array, the **Correctness condition** check is red.

### Function pointer does not point to function

```
typedef void (*callback) (float data);
typedef struct {
 char funcName[20];
 callback func;
} funcStruct;

funcStruct myFuncStruct;
```

```
void main(void) {
 float val = 0.f;
 myFuncStruct.func(val);
}
```

In this example, the global variable `myFuncStruct` is not initialized, so the function pointer `myFuncStruct.func` contains `NULL`. When the pointer `myFuncStruct.func` is dereferenced, the **Correctness condition** check produces a red error.

### Function pointer points to function through absolute address usage

```
#define MAX_MEMSEG 32764
typedef void (*ptrFunc)(int memseg);
ptrFunc operation = (ptrFunc)(0x003c);

void main(void) {
 for (int i=1; i <= MAX_MEMSEG; i++)
 operation(i);
}
```

In this example, the function pointer `operation` is cast to the contents of a memory location. Polyspace cannot determine whether the location contains a variable or a function code and whether the function is well-typed. Therefore, when the pointer `operation` is dereferenced and used in a function call, the **Correctness condition** check is orange.

After an orange **Correctness condition** check due to absolute address usage, the software assumes that the following variables have the full range of values allowed by their type:

- Variable storing the return value from the function call.

In the following example, the software assumes that the return value of `operation` is full-range.

```
typedef int (*ptrFunc)(int);
ptrFunc operation = (ptrFunc)(0x003c);

int main(void) {
 return operation(0);
}
```

- Variables that can be modified through the function arguments.

In the following example, the function pointer `operation` takes a pointer argument `ptr` that points to a variable `var`. After the call to `operation`, the software assumes that `var` has full-range value.

```
typedef void (*ptrFunc)(int*);
ptrFunc operation = (ptrFunc)(0x003c);

void main(void) {
 int var;
 int *ptr=&var;
 operation(ptr);
}
```

### Function pointer points to function with wrong argument type

```
typedef struct {
 double real;
```

```

 double imag;
} complex;

typedef int (*typeFuncPtr) (complex*);

int func(int* x);

void main() {
 typeFuncPtr funcPtr = (typeFuncPtr)&func;
 int arg = 0, result = funcPtr((complex*)&arg);
}

```

In this example, the function pointer `funcPtr` points to a function with argument type `complex*`. However, the pointer is assigned the address of function `func` whose argument type is `int*`. Because of this type mismatch, the **Correctness condition** check is orange.

### Function pointer points to function with wrong number of arguments

```

typedef int (*typeFuncPtr) (int, int);

int func(int);

void main() {
 typeFuncPtr funcPtr = (typeFuncPtr)&func;
 int arg1 = 0, arg2 = 0, result = funcPtr(arg1,arg2);
}

```

In this example, the function pointer `funcPtr` points to a function with two `int` arguments. However, it is assigned the function `func` which has one `int` argument only. Because of this mismatch in number of arguments, the **Correctness condition** check is orange.

### Function pointer points to function with wrong return type

```

typedef double (*typeFuncPtr) (int);

int func(int);

void main() {
 typeFuncPtr funcPtr = (typeFuncPtr)&func;
 int arg = 0;
 double result = funcPtr(arg);
}

```

In this example, the function pointer `funcPtr` points to a function with return type `double`. However, it is assigned the function `func` whose return type is `int`. Because of this mismatch in return types, the **Correctness condition** check is orange.

### Variable falls outside Global Assert range

```

int glob = 0;
int func();

void main() {
 glob = 5;
 glob = func();
 glob+= 20;
}

```

In this example, a range of `0..10` was specified for the global variable `glob`.

- In the statement `glob=5;`, a green **Correctness condition** check appears on `glob`.
- In the statement `glob=func();`, an orange **Correctness condition** check appears on `glob` because the return value of stubbed function `func` can be outside `0..10`.

After this statement, Polyspace considers that `glob` has values in `0..10`.

- In the statement `glob+=20;`, a red **Correctness condition** check appears on `glob` because after the addition, `glob` has values in `20..30`.

See also “Constrain Global Variable Range for Polyspace Analysis”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** COR

## See Also

Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications) | Permissive function pointer calls (-permissive-function-pointer)

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Constrain Global Variable Range for Polyspace Analysis”



# Division by zero

Division by zero occurs

## Description

This check determines whether the right operand of a division or modulus operation is zero.

### Nonfinite Floats Not Allowed

By default, nonfinite floats are not allowed. A check on a division or modulus operation is:

- Red, if the right operand is zero on all execution paths through the operation.
- Orange, if the right operand is zero on some of the execution paths.
- Green, if the right operand cannot be zero.

### Nonfinite Floats Allowed

If you enable a verification mode that incorporates infinities and leave the default that infinities must be allowed, floating point division by zero checks are disabled. In addition, if you specify that the verification must forbid or warn about operations that produce infinities, floating point division by zero errors are shown as overflows. See also [Overflow](#).

To enable this verification mode, use these options:

- Consider non finite floats (`-allow-non-finite-floats`)
- Infinities (`-check-infinite`): Leave the default mode or use argument `warn` or `forbid`.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Division by Zero Checks”

## Examples

### Red integer division by zero

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main() {
 int x=2;
 printf("Quotient=%d", 100/(x-2));
}
```

In this example, the denominator  $x-2$  is zero.

### Correction — Check for zero denominator

One possible correction is to check for a zero denominator before division.

In a complex code, it is difficult to keep track of values and avoid zero denominators. Therefore, it is good practice to check for zero denominator before every division.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input();
void main() {
 int x=input();
 if(x>0) { //Avoid overflow
 if(x!=2 && x>0)
 printf("Quotient=%d",100/(x-2));
 else
 printf("Zero denominator.");
 }
}
```

### Red integer division by zero after for loop

```
#include <stdio.h>
void main() {
 int x=-10;
 for (int i=0; i<10; i++)
 x+=3;
 printf("Quotient=%d",100/(x-20));
}
```

In this example, the denominator  $x - 20$  is zero.

### Correction – Check for zero denominator

One possible correction is to check for a zero denominator before division.

After several iterations of a for loop, it is difficult to keep track of values and avoid zero denominators. Therefore, it is good practice to check for zero denominator before every division.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#define MAX 10000
int input();

void main() {
 int x=input();
 for (int i=0; i<10; i++) {
 if(x < MAX) //Avoid overflow
 x+=3;
 }

 if(x>0) { //Avoid overflow
 if(x!=20)
 printf("Quotient=%d",100/(x-20));
 else
 printf("Zero denominator.");
 }
}
```

### Orange integer division by zero inside for loop

```
#include<stdio.h>

void main() {
 printf("Sequence of ratios: \n");
 for(int count=-100; count<=100; count++)
 printf(" %.2f ", 1/count);
}
```

In this example, count runs from -100 to 100 through zero. When count is zero, the **Division by zero** check returns a red error. Because the check returns green in the other for loop runs, the / symbol is orange.

There is also a red **Non-terminating loop** error on the for loop. This red error indicates a definite error in one of the loop runs.

#### Correction – Check for zero denominator

One possible correction is to check for a zero denominator before division.

```
#include<stdio.h>

void main() {
 printf("Sequence of ratios: \n");
 for(int count=-100; count<=100; count++) {
 if(count != 0)
 printf(" %.2f ", 1/count);
 else
 printf(" Infinite ");
 }
}
```

#### Orange float division by zero inside for loop

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

#define stepSize 0.1

void main() {
 float divisor = -1.0;
 int numberOfSteps = (int)((2.0*1.0)/stepSize);

 printf("Divisor running from -1.0 to 1.0\n");
 for(int count = 1; count <= numberOfSteps; count++) {
 divisor+= stepSize;
 divisor = ceil(divisor * 10.) / 10.; // one digit of imprecision
 printf(" .2f ", 1.0/divisor);
 }
}
```

In this example, divisor runs from -1.0 to 1.0 through 0.0. When divisor is 0.0, the **Division by zero** check returns a red error. Because the check returns green in the other for loop runs, the / symbol is orange.

There is no red **Non-terminating loop** error on the for loop. The red error does not appear because Polyspace approximates the values of divisor by a broader range. Therefore, Polyspace cannot determine if there is a definite error in one of the loop runs.

#### Correction – Check for zero denominator

One possible correction is to check for a zero denominator before division. For float variables, do not check if the denominator is exactly zero. Instead, check whether the denominator is in a narrow range around zero.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>
```

```
#define stepSize 0.1

void main() {
 float divisor = -1.0;
 int numberOfSteps = (int)((2*1.0)/stepSize);

 printf("Divisor running from -1.0 to 1.0\n");
 for(int count = 1; count <= numberOfSteps; count++) {
 divisor += stepSize;
 divisor = ceil(divisor * 10.) / 10.; // one digit of imprecision
 if(divisor < -0.00001 || divisor > 0.00001)
 printf(" .2f ", 1.0/divisor);
 else
 printf(" Infinite ");
 }
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Numerical

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** ZDV

## See Also

Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)

### Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Function not called

Function is defined but not called

## Description

This check on a function definition determines if the function is called anywhere in the code. This check is disabled if your code does not contain a `main` function.

Use this check to satisfy ISO 26262 requirements about function coverage. For example, see table 15 of ISO 26262, part 6.

---

**Note** This check is not turned on by default. To turn on this check, you must specify the appropriate analysis option. For more information, see `Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks)`.

---

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Function Not Called Checks”

## Examples

### Function not called

```
#define max 100
int var;
int getValue(void);
int getSaturation(void);

void reset() {
 var=0;
}

void main() {
 int saturation = getSaturation(),val;
 for(int index=1; index<=max; index++) {
 val = getValue();
 if(val>0 && val<10)
 var += val;
 if(var > saturation)
 var=0;
 }
}
```

In this example, the function `reset` is defined but not called. Therefore, a gray **Function not called** check appears on the definition of `reset`.

### Correction: Call Function

One possible correction is to call the function `reset`. In this example, the function call `reset` serves the same purpose as instruction `var=0;`. Therefore, replace the instruction with the function call.

```
#define max 100

int var;
int getValue(void);
int getSaturation(void);

void reset() {
 var=0;
}

void main() {
 int saturation = getSaturation(),val;
 for(int index=1; index<=max; index++) {
 val = getValue();
 if(val>0 && val<10)
 var += val;
 if(var > saturation)
 reset();
 }
}
```

### Function Called from Another Uncalled Function

```
#define max 100

int var;
int numberOfResets;
int getValue();
int getSaturation();

void updateCounter() {
 numberOfResets++;
}

void reset() {
 updateCounter();
 var=0;
}

void main() {
 int saturation = getSaturation(),val;
 for(int index=1; index<=max; index++) {
 val = getValue();
 if(val>0 && val<10)
 var += val;
 if(var > saturation) {
 numberOfResets++;
 var=0;
 }
 }
}
```

In this example, the function `reset` is defined but not called. Since the function `updateCounter` is called only from `reset`, a gray **Function not called** error appears on the definition of `updateCounter`.

### Correction: Call Function

One possible correction is to call the function `reset`. In this example, the function call `reset` serves the same purpose as the instructions in the branch of `if (var > saturation)`. Therefore, replace the instructions with the function call.

```
#define max 100

int var;
int numberOfResets;
int getValue(void);
int getSaturation(void);

void updateCounter() {
 numberOfResets++;
}

void reset() {
 updateCounter();
 var=0;
}

void main() {
 int saturation = getSaturation(),val;
 for(int index=1; index<=max; index++) {
 val = getValue();
 if(val>0 && val<10)
 var += val;
 if(var > saturation)
 reset();
 }
}
```

### Check Information

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** FNC

### See Also

Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks) | Function not reachable

### Topics

“Reasons for Unchecked Code”

## Function not reachable

Function is called from unreachable part of code

### Description

This check appears on a function definition. The check appears gray if the function is called only from an unreachable part of the code. The unreachable code can occur in one of the following ways:

- The code is reached through a condition that is always false.
- The code follows a `break` or `return` statement.
- The code follows a red check.

If your code does not contain a `main` function, this check is disabled

---

**Note** This check is not turned on by default. To turn on this check, you must specify the appropriate analysis option. For more information, see `Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks)`.

---

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Function Not Reachable Checks”

### Examples

#### Function Call from Unreachable Branch of Condition

```
#include<stdio.h>
#define SIZE 100

void increase(int* arr, int index);

void printError()
{
 printf("Array index exceeds array size.");
}

void main() {
 int arr[SIZE],i;
 for(i=0; i<SIZE; i++)
 arr[i]=0;

 for(i=0; i<SIZE; i++) {
 if(i<SIZE)
 increase(arr,i);
 else
 printError();
 }
}
```



In this example, in the second for loop in main, `i` is always less than `SIZE`. Therefore, the else branch of the condition `if(i<SIZE)` is never reached. Because the function `printError` is called from the else branch alone, there is a gray **Function not reachable** check on the definition of `printError`.

### Function Call Following Red Error

```
#include<stdio.h>

int getNum(void);

void printSuccess()
{
 printf("The operation is complete.");
}

void main() {
 int num=getNum(), den=0;
 printf("The ratio is %.2f", num/den);
 printSuccess();
}
```

In this example, the function `printSucess` is called following a red **Division by Zero** error. Therefore, there is a gray **Function not reachable** check on the definition of `printSuccess`.

### Function Call from Another Unreachable Function

```
#include<stdio.h>
#define MAX 1000
#define MIN 0

int getNum(void);

void checkUpperBound(double ratio)
{
 if(ratio < MAX)
 printf("The ratio is within bounds.");
}

void checkLowerBound(double ratio)
{
 if(ratio > MIN)
 printf("The ratio is within bounds.");
}

void checkRatio(double ratio)
{
 checkUpperBound(ratio);
 checkLowerBound(ratio);
}

void main() {
 int num=getNum(), den=0;
 double ratio;
 ratio=num/den;
```

```
 checkRatio(ratio);
}
```

In this example, the function `checkRatio` follows a red **Division by Zero** error. Therefore, there is a gray **Function not reachable** error on the definition of `checkRatio`. Because `checkUpperBound` and `checkLowerBound` are called only from `checkRatio`, there is also a gray **Function not reachable** check on their definitions.

### Function Call from Unreachable Code Using Function Pointer

```
#include<stdio.h>

int getNum(void);
int getChoice(void);

int num, den, choice;
double ratio;

void display(void)
{
 printf("Numerator = %d, Denominator = %d", num, den);
}

void display2(void)
{
 printf("Ratio = %.2f",ratio);
}

void main() {
 void (*fptr)(void);

 choice = getChoice();
 if(choice == 0)
 fptr = &display;
 else
 fptr = &display2;

 num = getNum();
 den = 0;
 ratio = num/den;

 (*fptr());
}
```

In this example, depending on the value of `choice`, the function pointer `fptr` can point to either `display` or to `display2`. The call through `fptr` follows a red **Division by Zero** error. Because `display` and `display2` are called only through `fptr`, a gray **Function not reachable** check appears on their definitions.

### Check Information

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** FNR

## **See Also**

Detect uncalled functions (-uncalled-function-checks) | Function not called | Unreachable code

## **Topics**

“Reasons for Unchecked Code”

## Function not returning value

C++ function does not return value when expected

### Description

This check determines whether a function with a return type other than `void` returns a value. This check appears on the function definition.

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Function Not Returning Value Checks”

### Examples

#### Function does not return value for any input

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep();

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep();
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch<=0)
 ans = reply(ch);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}
```

In this example, for all values of `ch`, `reply(ch)` has no return value. Therefore the **Function not returning value** check returns a red error on the definition of `reply()`.

#### Correction – Return value for all inputs

One possible correction is to return a value for all inputs to `reply()`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep();

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep();
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
 return 0;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch<=0)
```

```

 ans = reply(ch);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}

```

### Function does not return value for some inputs

```

#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep(int);

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep(msg);
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch<10)
 ans = reply(ch);
 else
 ans = reply(10);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}

```

In this example, in the first branch of the if statement, the value of ch can be divided into two ranges:

- $ch \leq 0$ : For the function call `reply(ch)`, there is no return value.
- $ch > 0$  and  $ch < 10$ : For the function call `reply(ch)`, there is a return value.

Therefore the **Function not returning value** check returns an orange error on the definition of `reply()`.

### Correction – Return value for all inputs

One possible correction is to return a value for all inputs to `reply()`.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep(int);

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep(msg);
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
 return 0;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch<10)
 ans = reply(ch);
 else
 ans = reply(10);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}

```

## **Check Information**

**Group:** C++

**Language:** C++

**Acronym:** FRV

## **See Also**

Return value not initialized

## **Topics**

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

# Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code

Global variable is not assigned a value in the initialization section of program

## Description

This check determines if all non-const global variables (and local static variables) are explicitly assigned a value at declaration or in the section of code designated as initialization code.

To indicate the end of initialization code, you enter the line

```
#pragma polyspace_end_of_init
```

in the main function. The initialization code starts from the beginning of main and continues up to this pragma. To enable this check, use the option `Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init)`.

The check on a global variable is:

- Red, if the variable is not initialized at all, either explicitly at declaration or in the initialization code (or is initialized in dead code within the initialization code).
- Orange, if the variable is not initialized on certain execution paths through the initialization code. For instance, the variable is initialized in an `if` branch of a conditional statement but not the `else` branch.
- Green, if the variable is always initialized once the initialization code completes execution.

In a warm reboot, to save time, the data segment of a program, which might hold variable values from a previous state, is not loaded. Instead, the program is supposed to explicitly initialize all non-const variables before execution. This check verifies that all non-const global variables are indeed initialized in a warm reboot.

## Diagnosing This Check

Browse through all instances of the uninitialized or possibly uninitialized variable on the **Variable Access** pane (or the **Global Variables** pane in the Polyspace Access web interface). See if any of the references occur before the `pragma polyspace_end_of_init` is encountered.

See also “Variable Access in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”.

## Examples

### Global Variable Not Initialized in Initialization Code

```
int aVar;
const int aConst = -1;
int anotherVar;

int main() {
```

```
 aVar = aConst;
#pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the global variable `aVar` is initialized in the initialization code section but the variable `anotherVar` is not.

### Global Variable Not Initialized on Specific Paths Through Initialization Code

```
int var;

int checkSomething(void);
int checkSomethingElse(void);

int main() {
 int local_var;
 if(checkSomething())
 {
 var=0;
 }
 else if(checkSomethingElse()) {
 var=1;
 }
 #pragma polyspace_end_of_init
 var=2;
 local_var = var;
 return 0;
}
```

The check on `var` is orange because `var` might remain uninitialized when the `if` and `else if` statements are skipped.

### Global Variable Appears Initialized Because of Read Accesses in Initialization Code

```
int aVar;
int anotherVar;

int checkSomething();

init0() {
 if (checkSomething())
 aVar = 0;
}
init1() {
 anotherVar = aVar; //Orange check: Non-initialized variable
}
main() {
 init0();
 init1();
#pragma polyspace_end_of_init
}
```

In this example, both variables `aVar` and `anotherVar` appear initialized (green check). However, the following path leads to both variables being non-initialized:



- The `if` statement in `init0` is skipped, leading to `aVar` being non-initialized.
- If `aVar` is non-initialized, `anotherVar` is also non-initialized (initialized with unpredictable values).

The issue is highlighted by a different check, `Non-initialized variable`. The check is orange on this line:

```
anotherVar = aVar;
```

Following the orange check, the execution path where `aVar` is non-initialized is removed from consideration. This removal leads to `anotherVar` appearing as initialized (green) according to all checks and `aVar` appearing as initialized (green) according to the check **Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code**.

To avoid misleading interpretation of green results for initialization:

- Verify the initialization code only using the options `Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init)` and `Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode)`.
- Make sure that there are no orange results for *both these checks*:
  - **Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code**
  - **Non-initialized variable**

## Check Information

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C

**Acronym:** GLOBAL\_SET\_AT\_INITIALIZATION

## See Also

`Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init)` | `Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode)`

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15

## Illegally dereferenced pointer

Pointer is dereferenced outside bounds

### Description

This check on a pointer dereference determines whether the pointer is NULL or points outside its bounds. The check occurs only when you dereference a pointer and not when you assign an address to the pointer, reassign to another pointer or pass the pointer to a function.

The check message shows you the points-to size of the pointer, the pointer offset and the allocated buffer size in bytes. A pointer points outside its bounds when *the sum of the points-to size and the offset exceeds the buffer size*.

- **Points-to size:** This is the number of bytes accessed when you dereference the pointer. For instance, if you dereference an `int*` pointer, you access 4 bytes on most common targets.
- **Buffer size:** When you assign an address to a pointer, a block of memory is allocated to the pointer. You cannot access memory beyond that block using the pointer. The size of this block is the buffer size. For instance, if you assign the address of a `char` variable to a pointer, the allocated buffer size is 1 byte on most common targets.

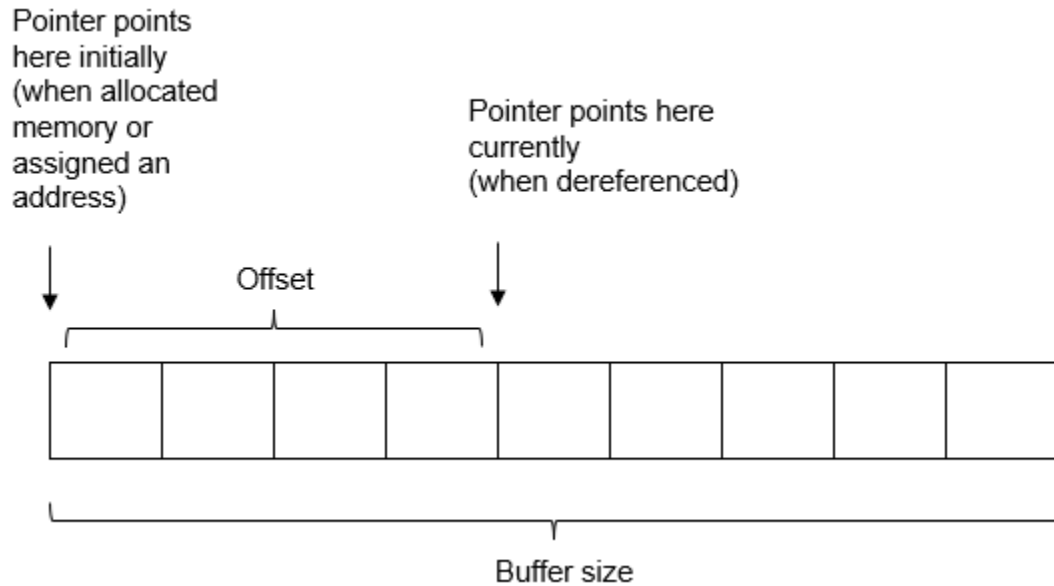
Sometimes, instead of a definite value, the size can be a range. For instance, if you create a buffer dynamically using `malloc` with an unknown input for the size, Polyspace assumes that the array size can take the full range of values allowed by the input data type.

- **Offset:** You can move a pointer within the allocated memory block by using pointer arithmetic. The difference between the initial location of the pointer and its current location is the offset.

Sometimes, instead of a definite value, the offset can be a range. For instance, if you access an array in a loop, the offset changes value in each loop iteration and takes a range of values throughout the loop.

For instance, if the pointer points to an array:

- The buffer size is the array size.
- The offset is the difference between the beginning of the array and the current location of the pointer.



The check uses your specifications for `Target processor type (-target)` to determine sizes of data types.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Illegally Dereferenced Pointer Checks”

### Examples

#### Pointer cast to larger data type

```
int main() {
 short x=0;
 int *ptr = (int *) &x;
 *ptr = 2;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the variable `x` has the data type `short`. This data type corresponds to a buffer size of 2 bytes on most targets.

However, the address of this buffer is cast to an `int*` pointer, `ptr`. An `int*` pointer points to a buffer of size 4 bytes on most targets. Dereferencing `ptr` involves accessing those 4 bytes. Since the original allocation was 2 bytes only, the pointer dereference leads to an access outside the allowed bounds. Therefore, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message confirms that the pointer points to 4 bytes at offset 0 in buffer of 2 bytes, so is outside bounds:

- **Points-to size** is 4 bytes because the pointer `ptr` points to `int`.
- **Buffer size** is 2 bytes because the buffer size is based on the type of the variable pointed to, that is, `x`. The type of `x` is `short`.

- **Offset** is 0 because the pointer points to the beginning of the buffer. No pointer arithmetic is involved.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

### Pointer points outside array bounds

```
#define Size 1024

int input(void);

void main() {
 int arr[Size];
 int *p = arr;

 for (int index = 0; index < Size ; index++, p++){
 *p = input();
 }
 *p = input();
}
```

In this example:

- Before the for loop, `p` points to the beginning of the array `arr`.
- After the for loop, `p` points outside the array.

The **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on dereference of `p` after the for loop shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer points to 4 bytes at offset 4096 in buffer of 4096 bytes, so is outside bounds:

- **Points-to size** is 4 bytes because the pointer `p` points to `int`.
- **Buffer size** is 4096 bytes because the buffer size is the size of the array times the size of an individual array element type (`int`), that is  $1024 * 4$  bytes.
- **Offset** is 4096 bytes because the pointer has moved across the array because of the operation `p++` and now points  $1024*4$  bytes away from the beginning of the buffer.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

### Correction — Remove illegal dereference

One possible correction is to remove the illegal dereference of `p` after the for loop.

```
#define Size 1024

int input(void);

void main() {
 int arr[Size];
 int *p = arr;

 for (int index = 0; index < Size ; index++, p++) {
 *p = input();
 }
}
```

**Pointer points outside structure field**

```

typedef struct S {
 int f1;
 int f2;
 int f3;
} S;

void Initialize(int *ptr) {
 *ptr = 0;
 *(ptr+1) = 0;
 *(ptr+2) = 0;
}

void main(void) {
 S myStruct;
 Initialize(&myStruct.f1);
}

```

In this example, in the body of `Initialize`, `ptr` is an `int` pointer that points to the first field of the structure. When you attempt to access the second field through `ptr`, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer points to 4 bytes at offset 4 in buffer of 4 bytes, so is outside bounds:

- **Points-to size** is 4 bytes because the pointer `ptr` points to `int`.
- **Buffer size** is 4 bytes because the buffer size is based on the type of the variable pointed to, that is, `myStruct.f1`. The type of `myStruct.f1` is `int`.
- **Offset** is 4 bytes because the operation `(ptr + 1)` moves the pointer one `int` size away from the beginning of the buffer.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

**Correction — Avoid memory access outside structure field**

One possible correction is to pass a pointer to the entire structure to `Initialize`.

```

typedef struct S {
 int f1;
 int f2;
 int f3;
} S;

void Initialize(S* ptr) {
 ptr->f1 = 0;
 ptr->f2 = 0;
 ptr->f3 = 0;
}

void main(void) {
 S myStruct;
 Initialize(&myStruct);
}

```

**NULL pointer or zero absolute address is dereferenced**

```
#include<stdlib.h>

void main() {
 int *ptr=NULL;
 *ptr=0;
}
```

In this example, `ptr` is assigned the value `NULL`. Therefore when you dereference `ptr`, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows a red error.

You see a similar error if the pointer is initialized with an absolute address such as `0x0000`:

```
#define RAM_START 0x0000

void main() {
 int *ptr;
 ptr = RAM_START;
 *ptr = 0;
}
```

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer is null. Because the pointer is null, the check does not proceed to verify if the pointer points within an allocated buffer.

**Correction — Avoid NULL pointer dereference**

One possible correction is to initialize `ptr` with the address of a variable instead of `NULL`.

```
void main() {
 int var;
 int *ptr=&var;
 *ptr=0;
}
```

Work around the error by replacing `0x0000` with another address just for the purposes of the analysis. For instance:

```
#ifdef POLYSPACE
#define RAM_START 0x0001
#else
#define RAM_START 0x0000
#endif

void main() {
 int *ptr;
 ptr = (int*)RAM_START;//Cast int to int*
 *ptr = 0;
}
```

Use the analysis option `-D POLYSPACE` so that the address `0x0000` is replaced with an alternative address (in this case, `0x0001`) for the Polyspace analysis. See also **Preprocessor definitions (-D)**. Use this solution only when you know `RAM_START` is a valid address.

**Offset on NULL pointer**

```
int getOffset(void);
```

```

void main() {
 int *ptr = (int*) 0 + getOffset();
 if(ptr != (int*)0)
 *ptr = 0;
}

```

In this example, although an offset is added to `(int*) 0`, Polyspace does not treat the result as a valid address. Therefore when you dereference `ptr`, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that even though the pointer itself is not null, it might not be allocated any memory.

### No illegally dereferenced pointer check without pointer dereference

```

int arr[10];

int main(int arg, char* argv[]) {
 int *ptr = &arr[10];
 int val_ptr = *ptr;
 return 0;
}

```

In this example, the pointer `ptr` is assigned an address past the memory allocated for the array `arr`. However, this assignment does not trigger the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check. The check occurs only when the pointer is dereferenced and shows a definite error (red).

### Bit field type is incorrect

```

struct flagCollection {
 unsigned int flag1: 1;
 unsigned int flag2: 1;
 unsigned int flag3: 1;
 unsigned int flag4: 1;
 unsigned int flag5: 1;
 unsigned int flag6: 1;
 unsigned int flag7: 1;
};

char getFlag(void);

int main()
{
 unsigned char myFlag = getFlag();
 struct flagCollection* myFlagCollection;
 myFlagCollection = (struct flagCollection *) &myFlag;
 if (myFlagCollection->flag1 == 1)
 return 1;
 return 0;
}

```

In this example:

- The fields of `flagCollection` have type `unsigned int`. Therefore, a `flagCollection` structure requires 32 bits of memory in a 32-bit architecture even though the fields themselves occupy 7 bits.

- When you cast a char address &myFlag to a flagCollection pointer myFlagCollection, you assign only 8 bits of memory to the pointer. Therefore, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on dereference of myFlagCollection shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer points to 4 bytes at offset 0 in buffer of 1 bytes, so is outside bounds.:

- **Points-to size** is 4 bytes because the pointer points to a structure with effectively one unsigned int field. All the bit fields can be accommodated within one unsigned int.
- **Buffer size** is 1 byte because the buffer size is based on the type of the variable pointed to, that is, myFlag. The variable data type is char.
- **Offset** is 0 because the pointer points to the beginning of the buffer. No pointer arithmetic is involved.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

#### **Correction — Use correct type for bit fields**

One possible correction is to use unsigned char as field type of flagCollection instead of unsigned int. In this case:

- The structure flagCollection requires 8 bits of memory.
- When you cast the char address &myFlag to the flagCollection pointer myFlagCollection, you also assign 8 bits of memory to the pointer. Therefore, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on dereference of myFlagCollection is green.

```
struct flagCollection {
 unsigned char flag1: 1;
 unsigned char flag2: 1;
 unsigned char flag3: 1;
 unsigned char flag4: 1;
 unsigned char flag5: 1;
 unsigned char flag6: 1;
 unsigned char flag7: 1;
};

char getFlag(void);

int main()
{
 unsigned char myFlag = getFlag();
 struct flagCollection* myFlagCollection;
 myFlagCollection = (struct flagCollection *) &myFlag;
 if (myFlagCollection->flag1 == 1)
 return 1;
 return 0;
}
```

#### **Return value of malloc is not checked for NULL**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void main(void)
{
```



```

 char *p = (char*)malloc(1);
 char *q = p;
 *q = 'a';
}

```

In this example, `malloc` can return `NULL` to `p`. Therefore, when you assign `p` to `q` and dereference `q`, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows an orange error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer may be null.

#### Correction — Check return value of `malloc` for `NULL`

One possible correction is to check `p` for `NULL` before dereferencing `q`.

```

#include <stdlib.h>
void main(void)
{
 char *p = (char*)malloc(1);
 char *q = p;
 if(p!=NULL) *q = 'a';
}

```

#### Pointer to union gets insufficient memory from `malloc`

```

#include <stdlib.h>

typedef struct {
 int state;
 union {
 char myChar;
 int myInt;
 } myVar;
} myType;

void main() {
 myType* myTypePtr;
 myTypePtr = (myType*)malloc(sizeof(int) + sizeof(char));
 if(myTypePtr != NULL) {
 myTypePtr->state = 0;
 }
}

```

In this example:

- Because the union `myVar` has an `int` variable as a field, it must be assigned 4 bytes in a 32-bit architecture. Therefore, the structure `myType` must be assigned  $4+4 = 8$  bytes.
- `malloc` returns  $\text{sizeof(int)} + \text{sizeof(char)} = 4+1 = 5$  bytes of memory to `myTypePtr`, a pointer to a `myType` structure. Therefore, when you dereference `myTypePtr`, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check returns a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer points to 8 bytes at offset 0 in buffer of 5 bytes, so is outside bounds:

- **Points-to size** is 8 bytes because the pointer `myTypePtr` points to the type `myType`. The structure `myType` has two fields:

- An `int` field (4 bytes).
- An union field, where the largest type in the union is `int` (4 bytes).
- **Buffer size** is 5 bytes because the heap-allocated memory has size equal to `sizeof(int) + sizeof(char)` or 4+1 bytes.
- **Offset** is 0 because the pointer points to the beginning of the buffer. No pointer arithmetic is involved.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

### **Correction — Assign sufficient memory to pointer**

One possible correction is to assign 8 bytes of memory to `myTypePtr` before dereference.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

typedef struct {
 int state;
 union {
 char myChar;
 int myInt;
 } myVar;
} myType;

void main() {
 myType* myTypePtr;
 myTypePtr = (myType*)malloc(sizeof(int) * 2);
 if(myTypePtr != NULL) {
 myTypePtr->state = 0;
 }
}
```

### **Structure is allocated memory partially**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
} rectangle;

typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
 int height;
} cuboid;

void main() {
 cuboid *cuboidPtr = (cuboid*)malloc(sizeof(rectangle));
 if(cuboidPtr!=NULL) {
 cuboidPtr->length = 10;
 cuboidPtr->breadth = 10;
 }
}
```

In this example, `cuboidPtr` obtains sufficient memory to accommodate two of its fields. Because the ANSI C standards do not allow such partial memory allocations, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on the dereference of `cuboidPtr` shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer points to 12 bytes at offset 0 in buffer of 8 bytes, so is outside bounds:

- **Points-to size** is 12 bytes because the pointer `ptr` points to the type `cuboid`. The type `cuboid` has three `int` members, so its size is  $3 * 4$  bytes.
- **Buffer size** is 8 bytes because the heap-allocated memory has size equal to `sizeof(rectangle)`. The type `rectangle` has two `int` members, so its size is  $2 * 4$  bytes.
- **Offset** is 0 because the pointer points to the beginning of the buffer. No pointer arithmetic is involved.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

#### Correction — Allocate full memory

To observe ANSI C standards, `cuboidPtr` must be allocated full memory.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
} rectangle;

typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
 int height;
} cuboid;

void main() {
 cuboid *cuboidPtr = (cuboid*)malloc(sizeof(cuboid));
 if(cuboidPtr!=NULL) {
 cuboidPtr->length = 10;
 cuboidPtr->breadth = 10;
 }
}
```

#### Correction — Use Polyspace analysis option

You can allow partial memory allocation for structures, yet not have a red **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error. To allow partial memory allocation, on the **Configuration** pane, under **Check Behavior**, select **Allow incomplete or partial allocation of structures**.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
} rectangle;

typedef struct {
 int length;
```

```
 int breadth;
 int height;
} cuboid;

void main() {
 cuboid *cuboidPtr = (cuboid*)malloc(sizeof(rectangle));
 if(cuboidPtr!=NULL) {
 cuboidPtr->length = 10;
 cuboidPtr->breadth = 10;
 }
}
```

### Pointer to one field of structure points to another field

```
#include <stdlib.h>
typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
} square;

void main() {
 square mySquare;
 char* squarePtr = (char*)&mySquare.length;
 //Assign zero to mySquare.length byte by byte
 for(int byteIndex=1; byteIndex<=4; byteIndex++) {
 *squarePtr=0;
 squarePtr++;
 }
 //Assign zero to first byte of mySquare.breadth
 *squarePtr=0;
}
```

In this example, although `squarePtr` is a `char` pointer, it is assigned the address of the integer `mySquare.length`. Because:

- `char` occupies 1 byte,
- `int` occupies 4 bytes in a 32-bit architecture,

`squarePtr` can access the four bytes of `mySquare.length` through pointer arithmetic. But when it accesses the first byte of another field `mySquare.breadth`, the **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check shows a red error.

**Result Details:** The check message confirms that the pointer points to 1 bytes at offset 4 in buffer of 4 bytes, so is outside bounds:

- **Points-to size** is 1 byte because the pointer `squarePtr` points to `char`.
- **Buffer size** is 4 bytes because the buffer size is based on the type of the variable pointed to, that is, `mySquare.length`. The type of `mySquare.length` is `int`.
- **Offset** is 4 bytes because the pointer has been moved one `int` size away from the beginning of the buffer using the operation `squarePtr++`.

Note that the sizes of data types are target-dependent. The sizes in this example describe most common targets.

**Correction — Assign address of structure instead of field**

One possible correction is to assign `squarePtr` the address of the full structure `mySquare` instead of `mySquare.length`. `squarePtr` can then access all the bytes of `mySquare` through pointer arithmetic.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
} square;

void main() {
 square mySquare;
 char* squarePtr = (char*)&mySquare;
 //Assign zero to mySquare.length byte by byte
 for(int byteIndex=1; byteIndex<=4; byteIndex++) {
 *squarePtr=0;
 squarePtr++;
 }
 //Assign zero to first byte of mySquare.breadth
 *squarePtr=0;
}
```

**Correction — Use Polyspace analysis option (not available in C++)**

You can use a pointer to navigate across the fields of a structure and not produce a red **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error. To allow such navigation, on the **Configuration** pane, under **Check Behavior**, select **Enable pointer arithmetic across fields**.

This option is not available for C++ projects. In C++, pointer arithmetic becomes nontrivial when dealing with concepts such as polymorphic types.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
typedef struct {
 int length;
 int breadth;
} square;

void main() {
 square mySquare;
 char* squarePtr = (char*)&mySquare.length;
 //Assign zero to mySquare.length byte by byte
 for(int byteIndex=1; byteIndex<=4; byteIndex++) {
 *squarePtr=0;
 squarePtr++;
 }
 //Assign zero to first byte of mySquare.breadth
 *squarePtr=0;
}
```

**Function returns pointer to local variable**

```
void func2(int *ptr) {
```

```
 *ptr = 0;
}

int* func1(void) {
 int ret = 0;
 return &ret ;
}
void main(void) {
 int* ptr = func1() ;
 func2(ptr) ;
}
```

In the following code, `ptr` points to `ret`. Because the scope of `ret` is limited to `func1`, when `ptr` is accessed in `func2`, the access is illegal. The verification shows a red **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check on `*ptr`.

By default, Polyspace Code Prover does not detect functions returning pointers to local variables. To detect such cases, use the option `Detect stack pointer dereference outside scope (-detect-pointer-escape)`.

**Result Details:** The check message states that the pointer points to a local variable that is accessed outside its scope.

## Check Information

**Group:** Static memory

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** IDP

## See Also

Detect stack pointer dereference outside scope (-detect-pointer-escape) | Enable pointer arithmetic across fields (-allow-ptr-arith-on-struct) | Allow incomplete or partial allocation of structures (-size-in-bytes) | Non-initialized pointer

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Incorrect object oriented programming

Dynamic type of this pointer is incorrect

## Description

This check on a class member function call determines if the call is valid.

A member function call can be invalid for the following reasons:

- You call the member function through a function pointer that points to the function. However, the data types of the arguments or return values of the function and the function pointer do not match.
- You call a `virtual` member function from the class constructor or destructor.
- You call a `virtual` member function through an incorrect `this` pointer. The `this` pointer stores the address of the object used to call the function. The `this` pointer can be incorrect because:
  - You obtain an object through a cast from another object. The objects are instances of two unrelated classes.
  - You perform pointer arithmetic on a pointer pointing to an array of objects. However, the pointer arithmetic causes the pointer to go outside the array bounds. When you dereference the pointer, it is not pointing to a valid object.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Incorrect Object Oriented Programming Checks”

## Examples

### Pointer to method has incorrect type

```
#include <iostream>
class myClass {
public:
 void method() {}
};

void main() {
 myClass Obj;
 int (myClass::*methodPtr) (void) = (int (myClass::*) (void))
 &myClass::method;
 int res = (Obj.*methodPtr)();
 std::cout << "Result = " << res;
}
```

In this example, the pointer `methodPtr` has return type `int` but points to `myClass::method` that has return type `void`. Therefore, when `methodPtr` is dereferenced, the **Incorrect object oriented programming** check produces a red error.

**Pointer to method contains NULL when dereferenced**

```
#include <iostream>
class myClass {
public:
 void method() {}
};

void main() {
 myClass Obj;
 void (myClass::*methodPtr) (void) = &myClass::method;
 methodPtr = 0;
 (Obj.*methodPtr)();
}
```

In this example, methodPtr has value NULL when it is dereferenced.

**Pure virtual function is called in base class constructor**

```
class Shape {
public:
 Shape(Shape *myShape) {
 myShape->setShapeDimensions(0.0);
 }
 virtual void setShapeDimensions(double) = 0;
};

class Square: public Shape {
 double side;
public:
 Square():Shape(this) {
 }
 void setShapeDimensions(double);
};

void Square::setShapeDimensions(double val) {
 side=val;
}

void main() {
 Square sq;
 sq.setShapeDimensions(1.0);
}
```

In this example, the derived class constructor `Square::Square` calls the base class constructor `Shape::Shape()` with its `this` pointer. The base class constructor then calls the pure virtual function `Shape::setShapeDimensions` through the `this` pointer. Since the call to a pure virtual function from a constructor is undefined, the **Incorrect object oriented programming** check produces a red error.

**Incorrect this Pointer: Cast Between Pointers to Unrelated Objects**

```
#include <new>

class Foo {
public:
 void funcFoo() {}
};
```



```

class Bar {
public:
 virtual void funcBar() {}
};

void main() {
 Foo *FooPtr = new Foo;
 Bar *BarPtr = (Bar*)(void*)FooPtr;
 BarPtr->funcBar();
}

```

In this example, the classes `Foo` and `Bar` are not related. When a `Foo*` pointer is cast to a `Bar*` pointer and the `Bar*` pointer is used to call a `virtual` member function of class `Bar`, the **Incorrect object oriented programming** check produces a red error.

#### Incorrect this Pointer: Pointer Out of Bounds

```

#include <new>
class Foo {
public:
 virtual void func() {}
};

void main() {
 Foo *FooPtr = new Foo[4];
 for(int i=0; i<=4; i++)
 FooPtr++;
 FooPtr->func();
 delete [] FooPtr;
}

```

In this example, the pointer `FooPtr` points outside the allocated bounds when it is used to call the `virtual` member function `func()`. It does not point to a valid object. Therefore, the **Incorrect object oriented programming** check produces a red error.

#### Incorrect this Pointer: Non-initialized Object

```

class Foo {
public:
 virtual int func() {
 return 1;
 }
};

class Ref {
public:
 Ref(Foo* foo) {
 foo->func();
 }
};

class Bar {
private:
 Ref m_ref;
 Foo m_Foo;
public:

```

```
 Bar() : m_ref(&m_Foo) {}
};
```

In this example, the constructor `Bar::Bar()` calls the constructor `Ref::Ref()` with the address of `m_Foo` before `m_Foo` is initialized. When the virtual member function `func` is called through a pointer pointing to `&m_Foo`, the **Incorrect object oriented programming** check produces a red error.

To reproduce the results, analyze only the class `Bar` using the option `Class (-class-analyzer)`.

### **Incorrect this Pointer: Cast from Base to Derived Class Pointer**

```
#include <new>

class Foo {
public:
 virtual void funcFoo() {}
};

class Bar: public Foo {
public:
 void funcFoo() {}
};

void main() {
 Foo *FooPtr = new Foo;
 Bar *BarPtr = (Bar*)(void*)FooPtr;
 BarPtr->funcFoo();
}
```

In this example, you might intend to call the derived class version of `funcFoo` but depending on your compiler, you call the base class version or encounter a segmentation fault.

The pointer `FooPtr` points to a `Foo` object. The cast incorrectly attempts to convert the `Foo*` pointer `FooPtr` to a `Bar*` pointer `BarPtr`. `BarPtr` still points to the base `Foo` object and cannot access `Bar::funcFoo`.

### **Correction - Make Base Class Pointer Point Directly to Derived Class Object**

C++ polymorphism allows defining a pointer that can traverse the class hierarchy to point to the most derived member function. To implement polymorphism correctly, start from the base class pointer and make it point to a derived class object.

```
#include <new>

class Foo {
public:
 virtual void funcFoo() {}
};

class Bar: public Foo {
public:
 void funcFoo() {}
};

void main() {
```

```
 Foo *FooPtr = new Bar;
 FooPtr->funcFoo();
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** C++

**Language:** C++

**Acronym:** OOP

## See Also

Partial override of overloaded virtual functions | Missing virtual inheritance | Incompatible types prevent overriding | Base class destructor not virtual

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

## Invalid C++ specific operations

C++ specific invalid operations occur

### Description

These checks on C++ code operations determine whether the operations are valid. The checks look for a range of invalid behaviors:

- Array size is not strictly positive.
- typeid operator dereferences a NULL pointer.
- dynamic\_cast operator performs an invalid cast.
- (C++11 and beyond) The number of array initializer clauses exceeds the number of array elements to initialize.
- (C++11 and beyond) The pointer argument to a placement new operator does not point to enough memory.

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Invalid C++ Specific Operations Checks”

### Examples

#### Array size Not Strictly Positive

```
class License {
protected:
 int numberOfUsers;
 char (*userList)[20];
 int *licenseList;
public:
 License(int numberOfLicenses);
 void initializeList();
 char* getUser(int);
 int getLicense(int);
};

License::License(int numberOfLicenses) : numberOfUsers(numberOfLicenses) {
 userList = new char [numberOfUsers][20];
 licenseList = new int [numberOfUsers];
 initializeList();
}

int getNumberOfLicenses();
int getIndexForSearch();

void main() {
 int n = getNumberOfLicenses();
 if(n >= 0 && n <= 100) {
 License myFirm(n);
 int index = getIndexForSearch();
 }
}
```

```

 myFirm.getUser(index);
 myFirm.getLicense(index);
 }
}

```

In this example, the argument `n` to the constructor `License::License` falls into two categories:

- `n = 0`: When the new operator uses this argument, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** produce an error.
- `n > 0`: When the new operator uses this argument, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** is green.

Combining the two categories of arguments, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** produce an orange error on the new operator.

### typeid Operator Dereferencing NULL Pointer

To see this issue, enable the option `Consider environment pointers as unsafe (-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe)`.

```

#include <iostream>
#include <typeinfo>
#define PI 3.142

class Shape {
public:
 Shape();
 virtual void setVal(double) = 0;
 virtual double area() = 0;
};

class Circle: public Shape {
 double radius;
public:
 Circle(double radiusVal):Shape() {
 setVal(radiusVal);
 }

 void setVal(double radiusVal) {
 radius = radiusVal;
 }

 double area() {
 return (PI * radius * radius);
 }
};

Shape* getShapePtr();

void main() {
 Shape* shapePtr = getShapePtr();
 double val;

 if(typeid(*shapePtr)==typeid(Circle)) {
 std::cout<<"Enter radius:";

```

```
 std::cin>>val;
 shapePtr->setVal(val);
 std::cout<<"Area of circle = "<<shapePtr->area();
 }
 else {
 std::cout<<"Shape is not a circle.";
 }
}
}
```

In this example, the `Shape*` pointer `shapePtr` returned by `getShapePtr()` function can be `NULL`. Because a possibly `NULL`-valued `shapePtr` is used with the typeid operator, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** check is orange.

### Incorrect `dynamic_cast` on Pointers

```
class Base {
public :
 virtual void func() ;
};

class Derived : public Base {
};

Base* returnObj(int flag) {
 if(flag==0)
 return new Derived;
 else
 return new Base;
}

int main() {

 Base * ptrBase;
 Derived * ptrDerived;

 ptrBase = returnObj(0) ;
 ptrDerived = dynamic_cast<Derived*>(ptrBase); //Correct dynamic cast
 assert(ptrDerived != 0); //Returned pointer is not null

 ptrBase = returnObj(1);
 ptrDerived = dynamic_cast<Derived*>(ptrBase); //Incorrect dynamic cast
 // Verification continues despite red
 assert(ptrDerived == 0); //Returned pointer is null
}
}
```

In this example, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** on the `dynamic_cast` operator are:

- Green, when the pointer `ptrBase` that the operator casts to `Derived` is already pointing to a `Derived` object.
- Red, when the pointer `ptrBase` that the operator casts to `Derived` is pointing to a `Base` object.

Red checks typically stop the verification in the same scope as the check. However, after red **Invalid C++ specific operations** on `dynamic_cast` operation involving pointers, the verification continues. The software assumes that the `dynamic_cast` operator returns a `NULL` pointer.

**Incorrect dynamic\_cast on References**

```

class Base {
public :
 virtual void func() ;
};

class Derived : public Base {
};

Base& returnObj(int flag) {
 if(flag==0)
 return *(new Derived);
 else
 return *(new Base);
}

int main() {
 Base & refBase1 = returnObj(0);
 Derived & refDerived1 = dynamic_cast<Derived&>(refBase1); //Correct dynamic cast;

 Base & refBase2 = returnObj(1);
 Derived & refDerived2 = dynamic_cast<Derived&>(refBase2); //Incorrect dynamic cast
 // Analysis stops
 assert(1);
}

```

In this example, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** on the dynamic\_cast operator are:

- Green, when the reference refBase1 that the operator casts to Derived& is already referring to a Derived object.
- Red, when the reference refBase2 that the operator casts to Derived& is referring to a Base object.

After red **Invalid C++ specific operations** on dynamic\_cast operation involving pointers, the software does not verify the code in the same scope as the check. For instance, the software does not perform the **User assertion** check on the assert statement.

**(C++11 and Beyond) Excess Initializer Clauses in Array Initialization**

```

#include <stdio.h>

int* arr_const;

void allocate_consts(int size) {
 if(size>1)
 arr_const = new int[size]{0,1,2};
 else if(size==1)
 arr_const = new int[size]{0,1};
 else
 printf("Nonpositive array size!");
}

int main() {
 allocate_consts(3);
}

```

```
 allocate_consts(1);
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the **Invalid C++ specific operations** check determines if the number of initializer clauses match the number of elements to initialize.

In the first call to `allocate_consts`, the initialization list has three elements to initialize an array of size three. The **Invalid C++ specific operations** check on the `new` operator is green. In the second call, the initialization list has two elements but initializes an array of size one. The check on the `new` operator is red.

### **(C++11 and Beyond) Pointer Argument to Placement new Operator Does Not Point to Enough Memory**

```
#include <new>

class aClass {
 virtual void func();
};

void allocateNObjects(unsigned int n) {
 char* location = new char[sizeof(aClass)];
 aClass* objectLocation = new(location) aClass[n];
}
```

In this example, memory equal to the size of one `aClass` object is associated with the pointer `location`. However, depending on the function argument `n` more than one object can be allocated when using the placement `new` operator. The pointer `location` might not have enough memory for the objects allocated.

### **Check Information**

**Group:** C++

**Language:** C++

**Acronym:** CPP

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

[“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”](#)

[“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”](#)

[“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”](#)

#### **External Websites**

C++ Reference: `dynamic_cast` conversion



# Invalid operation on floats

Result of floating-point operation is NaN for non-NaN operands

## Description

This check determines if the result of a floating-point operation is NaN. The check is performed only if you enable a verification mode that incorporates NaNs and specify that the verification must highlight operations that result in NaN.

If you specify that the verification must produce a warning for NaN, the check is:

- Red, if the operation produces NaN on all execution paths that the software considers, and the operands are not NaN.
- Orange, if the operation produces NaN on some of the execution paths when the operands are not NaN.
- Green, if the operation does not produce NaN unless the operands are NaN.

If you specify that the verification must forbid NaN, the check color depends on the result of the operation only. The color does not depend on the operands.

The check also highlights conversions from floating-point variables to integers where the floating-point variable can be NaN. In this case, the check is always performed when you incorporate NaNs in the verification and does not allow NaNs as input to the conversion.

To enable this verification mode, use these options:

- Consider non finite floats (`-allow-non-finite-floats`)
- NaNs (`-check-nan`): Use argument `warn-first` or `forbid`.

## Examples

### NaN Detected with Red Check

Results in `forbid` mode:

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 double y=x-x;
 return y;
}
```

In this example, both the operands of the `-` operation are not NaN but the result is NaN. The **Invalid operation on floats** check on the `-` operation is red. In the `forbid` mode, the verification stops after the red check. For instance, a **Non-initialized local variable** check does not appear on `y` in the return statement.

Results in `warn-first` mode:

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 double y=x-x;
```

```
 return y;
}
```

In this example, both the operands of the `-` operation are not NaN but the result is NaN. The **Invalid operation on floats** check on the `-` operation is red. The red checks in `warn-first` mode are different from red checks for other check types. The verification does not stop after the red check. For instance, a green **Non-initialized local variable** check appears on `y` in the `return` statement. If you place your cursor on `y` in the verification result, you see that it has the value NaN.

### NaN Detected with Orange Check

Results in `forbid` mode:

```
double func(double arg1, double arg2) {
 double ret=arg1-arg2;
 return ret;
}
```

In this example, the values of `arg1` and `arg2` are unknown to the verification. The verification assumes that `arg1` and `arg2` can be both infinite, for instance, and the result of `arg1-arg2` can be NaN. In the `forbid` mode, following the check, the verification terminates the execution path that results in NaN. If you place your cursor on `ret` in the `return` statement, it does not have the value NaN.

Results in `warn-first` mode:

```
double func(double arg1, double arg2) {
 double ret=arg1-arg2;
 return ret;
}
```

In this example, the values of `arg1` and `arg2` are unknown to the verification. The verification assumes that `arg1` and `arg2` can be both infinite, for instance, and the result of `arg1-arg2` can be NaN. The orange checks in `warn-first` mode are different from orange checks for other check types. Following the check, the verification does not terminate the execution path that results in NaN. If you place your cursor on `ret` in the `return` statement, it continues to have the value NaN along with other possible values.

### Orange Check Despite NaN Being the Only Result

```
double func(double arg1, double arg2) {
 double z=arg1-arg2;
 return z;
}

void caller() {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 double y=x-x;
 func(x,x);
 func(y,y);
}
```

In this example, in `func`, the result of the `-` operation is always NaN but the **Invalid operation on floats** check is orange instead of red.

- In the first call to `func`, both the operands `arg1` and `arg2` are not NaN, but the result is NaN. So, the check is red.

- In the second call to `func`, both the operands `arg1` and `arg2` are NaN, and therefore the result is NaN. So, the check is green, indicating that the result is not NaN unless the operands are NaN.

Combining the colors for the two calls to `func`, the check is orange.

In the example, the option `-check-nan warn-first` was used.

### NaN in Conversion from Floating Point to Integers

```
void func() {
 double x= 1.0/0.0;
 double y= x-x;
 int z = y;
}
```

In this example, the **Invalid operation on floats** check detects the assignment of NaN to an integer variable `z`.

The check is enabled if you specify that non-finite floats must be considered in the verification. The check blocks further verification on the same execution path irrespective of whether you allow, forbid or ask for warnings on non-finite floats.

### Result Information

**Group:** Numerical

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** INVALID\_FLOAT\_OP

### Version History

**Introduced in R2016a**

### See Also

NaNs (-check-nan) | Overflow | Subnormal float

### Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Order of Code Prover Run-Time Checks”

## Invalid shift operations

Shift operations are invalid

### Description

This check on shift operations on a variable `var` determines:

- Whether the shift amount is larger than the range allowed by the type of `var`.
- If the shift is a left shift, whether `var` is negative.

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Invalid Shift Operations Checks”

### Examples

#### Shift amount outside bounds

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#define shiftAmount 32
enum shiftType {
 SIGNED_LEFT,
 SIGNED_RIGHT,
 UNSIGNED_LEFT,
 UNSIGNED_RIGHT
};

enum shiftType getShiftType();

void main() {
 enum shiftType myShiftType = getShiftType();
 int signedInteger = 1;
 unsigned int unsignedInteger = 1;
 switch(myShiftType) {
 case SIGNED_LEFT:
 signedInteger = signedInteger << shiftAmount;
 break;
 case SIGNED_RIGHT:
 signedInteger = signedInteger >> shiftAmount;
 break;
 case UNSIGNED_LEFT:
 unsignedInteger = unsignedInteger << shiftAmount;
 break;
 case UNSIGNED_RIGHT:
 unsignedInteger = unsignedInteger >> shiftAmount;
 break;
 }
}
```

In this example, the shift amount `shiftAmount` is outside the allowed range for both signed and unsigned `int`. Therefore the **Invalid shift operations** check produces a red error.

**Correction — Keep shift amount within bounds**

One possible correction is to keep the shift amount in the range 0..31 for unsigned integers and 0...30 for signed integers. This correction works if the size of `int` is 32 on the target processor.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#define shiftAmountSigned 30
#define shiftAmount 31
enum shiftType {
 SIGNED_LEFT,
 SIGNED_RIGHT,
 UNSIGNED_LEFT,
 UNSIGNED_RIGHT
};

enum shiftType getShiftType();

void main() {
 enum shiftType myShiftType = getShiftType();
 int signedInteger = 1;
 unsigned int unsignedInteger = 1;
 switch(myShiftType) {

 case SIGNED_LEFT:
 signedInteger = signedInteger << shiftAmountSigned;
 break;

 case SIGNED_RIGHT:
 signedInteger = signedInteger >> shiftAmountSigned;
 break;

 case UNSIGNED_LEFT:
 unsignedInteger = unsignedInteger << shiftAmount;
 break;

 case UNSIGNED_RIGHT:
 unsignedInteger = unsignedInteger >> shiftAmount;
 break;
 }
}
```

**Left operand of left shift is negative**

```
void main(void) {
 int x = -200;
 int y;
 y = x << 1;
}
```

In this example, the left operand of the left shift operation is negative.

**Correction — Use Polyspace analysis option**

You can use left shifts on negative numbers and not produce a red **Invalid shift operations** error. To allow such left shifts, on the **Configuration** pane, under **Check Behavior**, select **Allow negative operand for left shifts**.

```
void main(void) {
```

```
int x = -200;
int y;
y = x << 1;
}
```

### Left operand of left shift may be negative

```
short getVal();

int foo(void) {
 long lvar;
 short svar1, svar2;

 lvar = 0;
 svar1 = getVal();
 svar2 = getVal();

 lvar = (svar1 - svar2) << 10;
 if (svar1 < svar2) {
 return 1;
 } else {
 return 0;
 }
}

int main(void) {
 return foo();
}
```

In this example, if `svar1 < svar2`, the left operand of `<<` can be negative. Therefore the **Shift operations** check on `<<` is orange. Following an orange check, execution paths containing the error get truncated. Therefore, following the orange **Invalid shift operations** check, Polyspace assumes that `svar1 >= svar2`. The branch of the statement, `if(svar1 < svar2)`, is unreachable.

## Check Information

**Group:** Numerical

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** SHF

## See Also

Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats) | Allow negative operand for left shifts (-allow-negative-operand-in-shift)

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Invalid use of standard library routine

Standard library function is called with invalid arguments

## Description

This check on a standard library function call determines whether the function is called with valid arguments.

The check works differently for memory routines, floating point routines or string routines because their arguments can be invalid in different ways. For more information on each type of routines, see the following examples.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Invalid Use of Standard Library Routine Checks”

## Examples

### Invalid use of standard library float routine

```
#include <assert.h>
#include <math.h>

#define LARGE_EXP 710

enum operation {
 ASIN,
 ACOS,
 TAN,
 SQRT,
 LOG,
 EXP,
};

enum operation getOperation(void);
double getVal(void);

void main() {
 enum operation myOperation = getOperation();
 double myVal=getVal(), res;
 switch(myOperation) {
 case ASIN:
 assert(myVal <- 1.0 || myVal > 1.0);
 res = asin(myVal);
 break;
 case ACOS:
 assert(myVal < -1.0 || myVal > 1.0);
 res = acos(myVal);
 break;
 case SQRT:
 assert(myVal < 0.0);
 res = sqrt(myVal);
```

```
 break;
 case LOG:
 assert(myVal <= 0.0);
 res = log(myVal);
 break;
 case EXP:
 assert(myVal > LARGE_EXP);
 res = exp(myVal);
 break;
 }
}
```

In this example, following each `assert` statement, Polyspace considers that `myVal` contains only those values that make the `assert` condition true. For example, following `assert(myVal < 1.0);`, Polyspace considers that `myVal` contains values less than 1.0.

When `myVal` is used as argument in a standard library function, its values are invalid for the function. Therefore, the **Invalid use of standard library routine** check produces a red error.

To learn more about the specifications of this check for floating point routines, see “Invalid Use of Standard Library Floating Point Routines”.

### Invalid use of standard library memory routine

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

char* Copy_First_Six_Letters(void) {
 char str1[10],str2[5];
 printf("Enter string:\n");
 scanf("%s",str1);
 memcpy(str2,str1,6);
 return str2;
}

int main(void) {
 (void*)Copy_First_Six_Letters();
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the size of string `str2` is 5, but 6 characters of string `str1` are copied into `str2` using the `memcpy` function. Therefore, the **Invalid use of standard library routine** check on the call to `memcpy` produces a red error.

For other examples, see “Code Prover Assumptions About `memset` and `memcpy`” on page 14-25.

#### Correction — Call function with valid arguments

One possible correction is to adjust the size of `str2` so that it accommodates the characters copied with the `memcpy` function.

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

char* Copy_First_Six_Letters(void) {
 char str1[10],str2[6];
 printf("Enter string:\n");
```



```

 scanf("%s",str1);
 memcpy(str2,str1,6);
 return str2;
}

int main(void) {
 (void*)Copy_First_Six_Letters();
 return 0;
}

```

### Buffer overflow from use of standard library string routine

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

char* Copy_String(void)
{
 char *res;
 char gbuffer[5],text[20]="ABCDEFGHijkl";
 res=strcpy(gbuffer,text);
 return(res);
}

int main(void) {
 (void*)Copy_String();
}

```

In this example, the string `text` is larger in size than `gbuffer`. Therefore, when you copy `text` into `gbuffer`, the **Invalid use of standard library routine** check on the call to `strcpy` produces a red error.

### Correction — Call function with valid arguments

One possible correction is to declare the destination string `gbuffer` with equal or larger size than the source string `text`.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

char* Copy_String(void)
{
 char *res;
 char gbuffer[20],text[20]="ABCDEFGHijkl";
 res=strcpy(gbuffer,text);
 return(res);
}

int main(void) {
 (void*)Copy_String();
}

```

### Non-string arguments to standard library string routine

```

#include <string>

void main() {
 std::string str = "";
}

```

```
 const char txt[3] = {'n','o','p'};
 str.append(txt); //txt is not a valid string
}
```

In this example, `txt` is not a null-terminated character sequence (C-string). Therefore, the **Invalid use of standard library routine** check on the call to `std::string::append` is red.

#### **Correction - Use null-terminated C-string when expected**

For methods that take a `const char*` argument `str`, make sure that `str` is non-NULL and points to a valid null-terminated C-string.

```
#include <string>

void main() {
 std::string str = "";
 const char txtStr[4] = {'n','o','p', '\0'};
 str.append(txtStr); //txtStr is valid string
}
```

### **Check Information**

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** STD\_LIB

### **See Also**

Float rounding mode (`-float-rounding-mode`) | Consider non finite floats (`-allow-non-finite-floats`)

### **Topics**

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Code Prover Assumptions About `memset` and `memcpy`” on page 14-25

# Non-initialized local variable

Local variable is not initialized before being read

## Description

This check occurs for every local variable read. It determines whether the variable being read is initialized.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Non-initialized Local Variable Checks”

## Examples

### Non-initialized variable used on right side of assignment operator

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main(void) {
 int sum;
 for(int i=1;i <= 10; i++)
 sum+=i;
 printf("The sum of the first 10 natural numbers is %d.", sum);
}
```

The statement `sum+=i;` is the shorthand for `sum=sum+i;`. Because `sum` is used on the right side of an expression before being initialized, the **Non-initialized local variable** check returns a red error.

### Correction — Initialize variable before using on right side of assignment

One possible correction is to initialize `sum` before the `for` loop.

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main(void) {
 int sum=0;
 for(int i=1;i <= 10; i++)
 sum+=i;
 printf("The sum of the first 10 natural numbers is %d.", sum);
}
```

### Non-initialized variable used with relational operator

```
#include <stdio.h>

int getTerm();

void main(void) {
 int count,sum=0,term;

 while(count <= 10 && sum <1000) {
 count++;
 term = getTerm();
 }
}
```

```
 if(term > 0 && term <= 1000) sum += term;
 }

 printf("The sum of 10 terms is %d.", sum);
}
```

In this example, the variable `count` is not initialized before the comparison `count <= 10`. Therefore, the **Non-initialized local variable** check returns a red error.

#### **Correction – Initialize variable before using with relational operator**

One possible correction is to initialize `count` before the comparison `count <= 10`.

```
#include <stdio.h>

int getTerm();

void main(void) {
 int count=1,sum=0,term;

 while(count <= 10 && sum <1000) {
 count++;
 term = getTerm();
 if(term > 0 && term <= 1000) sum+= term;
 }

 printf("The sum of 10 terms is %d.", sum);
}
```

#### **Non-initialized variable passed to function**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int getShift();
int shift(int var) {
 int shiftVal = getShift();
 if(shiftVal > 0 && shiftVal < 1000)
 return(var+shiftVal);
 return 1000;
}

void main(void) {
 int initVal;
 printf("The result of a shift is %d",shift(initVal));
}
```

In this example, `initVal` is not initialized when it is passed to `shift()`. Therefore, the **Non-initialized local variable** check returns a red error. Because of the red error, Polyspace does not verify the operations in `shift()`.

#### **Correction – Initialize variable before passing to function**

One possible correction is to initialize `initVal` before passing to `shift()`. `initVal` can be initialized through an input function. To avoid an overflow, the value returned from the input function must be within bounds.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```

int getShift();
int getInit();
int shift(int var) {
 int shiftVal = getShift();
 if(shiftVal > 0 && shiftVal < 1000)
 return(var+shiftVal);
 return 1000;
}

void main(void) {
 int initVal=getInit();
 if(initVal >0 && initVal < 1000)
 printf("The result of a shift is %d",shift(initVal));
 else
 printf("Value must be between 0 and 1000.");
}

```

### Non-initialized array element

```

#include <stdio.h>
#define arrSize 19

void main(void)
{
 int arr[arrSize],indexFront, indexBack;
 for(indexFront = 0,indexBack = arrSize - 1;
 indexFront < arrSize/2;
 indexFront++, indexBack--) {
 arr[indexFront] = indexFront;
 arr[indexBack] = arrSize - indexBack - 1;
 }
 printf("The array elements are: \n");
 for(indexFront = 0; indexFront < arrSize; indexFront++)
 printf("Element[%d]: %d", indexFront, arr[indexFront]);
}

```

In this example, in the first for loop:

- indexFront runs from 0 to 8.
- indexBack runs from 18 to 10.

Therefore, arr[9] is not initialized. In the second for loop, when arr[9] is passed to printf, the **Non-initialized local variable** check returns an error. The error is orange because the check returns an error only in one of the loop runs.

Due to the orange error in one of the loop runs, a red **Non-terminating loop** error appears on the second for loop.

#### Correction – Initialize variable before passing to function

One possible correction is to keep the first for loop intact and initialize arr[9] outside the for loop.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#define arrSize 19

void main(void)
{
 int arr[arrSize],indexFront, indexBack;

```

```
for(indexFront = 0, indexBack = arrSize - 1;
 indexFront < arrSize/2;
 indexFront++, indexBack--) {
 arr[indexFront] = indexFront;
 arr[indexBack] = arrSize - indexBack - 1;
}
arr[indexFront] = indexFront;
printf("The array elements are: \n");
for(indexFront = 0; indexFront < arrSize; indexFront++)
 printf("Element[%d]: %d", indexFront, arr[indexFront]);
}
```

### Non-initialized structure

```
typedef struct S {
 int integerField;
 char characterField;
}S;

void operateOnStructure(S);
void operateOnStructureField(int);

void main() {
 S myStruct;
 operateOnStructure(myStruct);
 operateOnStructureField(myStruct.integerField);
}
```

In this example, the structure `myStruct` is not initialized. Therefore, when the structure `myStruct` is passed to the function `operateOnStructure`, a **Non-initialized local variable** check on the structure appears red.

### Correction— Initialize structure

One possible correction is to initialize the structure `myStruct` before passing it to a function.

```
typedef struct S {
 int integerField;
 char characterField;
}S;

void operateOnStructure(S);
void operateOnStructureField(int);

void main() {
 S myStruct = {0, ' '};
 operateOnStructure(myStruct);
 operateOnStructureField(myStruct.integerField);
}
```

### Partially initialized structure — All used fields initialized

```
typedef struct S {
 int integerField;
 char characterField;
 double doubleField;
}S;
```

```

int getIntegerField(void);
char getCharacterField(void);

void printIntegerField(int);
void printCharacterField(char);

void printFields(S s) {
 printIntegerField(s.integerField);
 printCharacterField(s.characterField);
}

void main() {
 S myStruct;

 myStruct.integerField = getIntegerField();
 myStruct.characterField = getCharacterField();
 printFields(myStruct);
}

```

In this example, the **Non-initialized local variable** check on myStruct is green because:

- The fields integerField and characterField that are used are both initialized.
- Although the field doubleField is not initialized, there is no read or write operation on the field doubleField in the code.

To determine which fields are checked for initialization:

- 1 Select the check on the **Results List** pane or **Source** pane.
- 2 View the message on the **Result Details** pane.

Note that in the special case where none of the fields are used, the checks for initialization are orange instead of green if all the fields are uninitialized.

### Partially initialized structure — Some used fields initialized

```

typedef struct S {
 int integerField;
 char characterField;
 double doubleField;
}S;

int getIntegerField(void);
char getCharacterField(void);

void printIntegerField(int);
void printCharacterField(char);
void printDoubleField(double);

void printFields(S s) {
 printIntegerField(s.integerField);
 printCharacterField(s.characterField);
 printDoubleField(s.doubleField);
}

void main() {
 S myStruct;
}

```

```
 myStruct.integerField = getIntegerField();
 myStruct.characterField = getCharacterField();
 printFields(myStruct);
}
```

In this example, the **Non-initialized local variable** check on myStruct is orange because:

- The fields integerField and characterField that are used are both initialized.
- The field doubleField is not initialized and there is a read operation on doubleField in the code.

To determine which fields are checked for initialization:

- 1 Select the check on the **Results List** pane or **Source** pane.
- 2 View the message on the **Result Details** pane.

## Check Information

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** NIVL

## See Also

Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks) | Non-initialized pointer | Non-initialized variable

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”



# Non-initialized pointer

Pointer is not initialized before being read

## Description

This check occurs for every pointer read. It determines whether the pointer being read is initialized.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Non-initialized Pointer Checks”

## Examples

### Non-initialized pointer passed to function

```
int assignValueToAddress(int *ptr) {
 *ptr = 0;
}

void main() {
 int* newPtr;
 assignValueToAddress(newPtr);
}
```

In this example, `newPtr` is not initialized before it is passed to `assignValueToAddress()`.

### Correction — Initialize pointer before passing to function

One possible correction is to assign `newPtr` an address before passing to `assignValueToAddress()`.

```
int assignValueToAddress(int *ptr) {
 *ptr = 0;
}

void main() {
 int val;
 int* newPtr = &val;
 assignValueToAddress(newPtr);
}
```

### Non-initialized pointer to structure

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#define stackSize 25

typedef struct stackElement {
 int value;
 int *prev;
}stackElement;

int input();
```

```
void main() {
 stackElement *stackTop;

 for (int count = 0; count < stackSize; count++) {
 if(stackTop!=NULL) {
 stackTop -> value = input();
 stackTop -> prev = (int*)stackTop;
 }
 stackTop = (stackElement*)malloc(sizeof(stackElement));
 }
}
```

In this example, in the first run of the for loop, `stackTop` is not initialized and does not point to a valid address. Therefore, the **Non-initialized pointer** check on `stackTop!=NULL` returns a red error.

#### **Correction – Initialize pointer before dereference**

One possible correction is to initialize `stackTop` through `malloc()` before the check `stackTop!=NULL`.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#define stackSize 25

typedef struct stackElement {
 int value;
 int *prev;
}stackElement;

int input();

void main() {
 stackElement *stackTop;

 for (int count = 0; count < stackSize; count++) {
 stackTop = (stackElement*)malloc(sizeof(stackElement));
 if(stackTop!=NULL) {
 stackTop->value = input();
 stackTop->prev = (int*)stackTop;
 }
 }
}
```

#### **Non-initialized char\* pointer used to store string**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main() {
 char *str;
 scanf("%s",str);
}
```

In this example, `str` does not point to a valid address. Therefore, when the `scanf` function reads a string from the standard input to `str`, the **Non-initialized pointer** check returns a red error.

**Correction — Use char array instead of char\* pointer**

One possible correction is to declare `str` as a char array. This declaration assigns an address to the char\* pointer associated with the array name `str`. You can then use the pointer as input to `scanf`.

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main() {
 char str[10];
 scanf("%s",str);
}
```

**Non-initialized array of char\* pointers used to store variable-size strings**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void assignDataBaseElement(char** str) {
 scanf("%s",*str);
}

void main() {
 char *dataBase[20];

 for(int count = 1; count < 20 ; count++) {
 assignDataBaseElement(&dataBase[count]);
 printf("Database element %d : %s",count,dataBase[count]);
 }
}
```

In this example, `dataBase` is an array of char\* pointers. In each run of the for loop, an element of `dataBase` is passed via pointers to the function `assignDataBaseElement()`. The element passed is not initialized and does not contain a valid address. Therefore, when the element is used to store a string from standard input, the **Non-initialized pointer** check returns a red error.

**Correction — Initialize char\* pointers through calloc**

One possible correction is to initialize each element of `dataBase` through the `calloc()` function before passing it to `assignDataBaseElement()`. The initialization through `calloc()` allows the char pointers in `dataBase` to point to strings of varying size.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void assignDataBaseElement(char** str) {
 scanf("%s",*str);
}
int inputSize();

void main() {
 char *dataBase[20];

 for(int count = 1; count < 20 ; count++) {
 dataBase[count] = (char*)calloc(inputSize(),sizeof(char));
 assignDataBaseElement(&dataBase[count]);
 printf("Database element %d : %s",count,dataBase[count]);
 }
}
```

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** NIP

## **See Also**

Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks) | Non-initialized local variable | Non-initialized variable

## **Topics**

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Non-initialized variable

Variable other than local variable is not initialized before being read

## Description

This check occurs when you read variables that are not local (global or static variables). It determines whether the variable being read is initialized.

By default, Polyspace considers that global variables are initialized. The verification checks global variables only if you prevent this default initialization. See also “Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15.

For more examples of initialization of complex data types, see the equivalent checker for local variables, `Non-initialized local variable`.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Non-initialized Variable Checks”

## Examples

### Non-initialized global variable

```
int globVar;
int getVal();

void main() {
 int val = getVal();
 if(val>=0 && val<= 100)
 globVar += val;
}
```

In this example, `globVar` does not have an initial value when incremented. Therefore, the **Non-initialized variable** check produces a red error.

The example uses the option to prevent default initialization of global variables.

### Correction — Initialize global variable before use

One possible correction is to initialize the global variable `globVar` before use.

```
int globVar;
int getVal();

void main() {
 int val = getVal();
 globVar = 0;
 if(val>=0 && val<= 100)
 globVar += val;
}
```

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** NIV

## **See Also**

Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks) | Ignore default initialization of global variables (-no-def-init-glob) | Non-initialized local variable | Non-initialized pointer | Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code

## **Topics**

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15

## Non-terminating call

Called function does not return to calling context

### Description

This check on a function call appears when the following conditions hold:

- The called function does not return to its calling context. The call leads to a definite run-time error or a process termination function like `exit()` in the function body.
- There are other calls to the same function that do not lead to a definite error or process termination function in the function body.

When only a fraction of calls to a function lead to a definite error, this check helps identify those function calls. In the function body, even though a definite error occurs, the error appears in orange instead of red because the verification results in a function body are aggregated over all function calls. To indicate that a definite error has occurred, a red **Non-terminating call** check is shown *on the function call* instead.

Otherwise, if all the calls to a function lead to a definite error or process termination function in the function body, the **Non-terminating call** error is not displayed. The error appears in red in the function body and a dashed red underline appears on the function calls. However, following the function call, like other red errors, Polyspace does not analyze the remaining code in the same scope as the function call.

You can navigate directly from the function call to the operation causing the run-time error in the function body.

- To find the source of error, on the **Source** pane, place your cursor on the loop keyword and view the tooltip.
- Navigate to the source of error in the function body. Right-click the function call and select **Go to Cause** if the option exists.

If the error is the result of multiple causes, the option takes you to the first cause in the function body. Multiple causes can occur, for instance, when some values of a function argument trigger one specific error and other values trigger other errors.

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Non-Terminating Call Checks”

### Examples

#### Dashed red underline on function call when function contains red check

```
#include<stdio.h>
double ratio(int num, int den) {
 return(num/den);
}

void main() {
```

```
 int i,j;
 i=2;
 j=0;
 printf("%.2f",ratio(i,j));
}
```

In this example, a red **Division by zero** error appears in the body of `ratio`. This **Division by zero** error in the body of `ratio` causes a dashed red underline on the call to `ratio`.

### Red underline on function call when function contains orange check

```
#include<stdio.h>
double ratio(int num, int den) {
 return(num/den);
}

int inputCh();

void main() {
 int i,j,ch=inputCh();
 i=2;

 if(ch==1) {
 j=0;
 printf("%.2f",ratio(i,j));
 }
 else {
 j=2;
 printf("%.2f",ratio(i,j));
 }
}
```

In this example, there are two calls to `ratio`. In the first call, a **Division by zero** error occurs in the body of `ratio`. In the second call, Polyspace does not find errors. Therefore, combining the two calls, an orange **Division by zero** check appears in the body of `ratio`. A red **Non-terminating call** check on the first call indicates the error.

### Dashed red underline on call through function pointer

```
typedef void (*f)(void);
// function pointer type

void f1(void) {
 int x;
 x++;
}

void f2(void) { }
void f3(void) { }

f fptr_array[3] = {f1,f2,f3};
unsigned char getIndex(void);

void main(void) {
 unsigned char index = getIndex() % 3;
 // Index is between 0 and 2

 fptr_array[index]();
}
```



```
fptr_array[index]();
}
```

In this example, because `index` can lie between 0 and 2, the first `fptr_array[index]()` can call `f1`, `f2` or `f3`. If `index` is zero, the statement calls `f1`. `f1` contains a red **Non-initialized local variable** error, therefore, a dashed red error appears on the function call. Unlike other red errors, the verification continues.

After this statement, the software considers that `index` is either 1 or 2. An error does not occur on the second `fptr_array[index]()`.

### Red underline on call through function pointer

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

typedef unsigned char uint8;
typedef unsigned short uint16;
typedef unsigned int uint32;

typedef void (*WrFuncPtr)(const void* src, void* dest);

typedef struct {
 WrFuncPtr pWrFuncPtr;
}FuncPtrStruct;

void Write_8(const void* pSource, void* pDest) {
 (uint8)pDest = *(const uint8*) pSource;
}

void Write_16(const void* pSource, void* pDest) {
 (uint16)pDest = *(const uint16*) pSource;
}

void Write_32(const void* pSource, void* pDest) {
 (uint32)pDest = *(const uint32*) pSource;
}

#define SIZE_ARRAY 3

const FuncPtrStruct FuncPtrArray[SIZE_ARRAY] =
{
 { &Write_8 },
 { &Write_16 },
 { &Write_32 }
};

uint8 source[4];
uint8 dest[2];

void function(int uiSignalType) {
 uint8* srcPtr = &source[0];
 uint8 *destPtr = &dest[0];
 assert (uiSignalType>=0 && uiSignalType < SIZE_ARRAY);
 FuncPtrArray[uiSignalType].pWrFuncPtr(srcPtr, destPtr);
}
```

In this example, the function pointer `pWrFuncPtr` can point to one of the three functions `Write_8`, `Write_16`, or `Write_32`. Only the call to `Write_32` contains a possible **Illegally dereferenced pointer** error (orange check) because the buffer `pDest` might not have enough memory for the content written. Since the check in the function body is orange, a red **Non-terminating call** error appears on the call to the function via the function pointer.

## Check Information

**Group:** Control flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** NTC

## See Also

Non-terminating loop

### Topics

["Identify Function Call with Run-Time Error"](#)

["Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface"](#)

["Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface"](#)

["Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks"](#)

## Non-terminating loop

Loop does not terminate or contains an error

### Description

This check on a loop determines if the loop has one of the following issues:

- The loop definitely does not terminate.

The check appears only if Polyspace cannot detect an exit path from the loop. For example, if the loop appears in a function and the loop termination condition is met for some function inputs, the check does not appear, even though the condition might not be met for some other inputs.

- The loop contains a definite error in one its iterations.

Even though a definite error occurs in one loop iteration, because the verification results in a loop body are aggregated over all loop iterations, the error shows as an orange check in the loop body. To indicate that a definite failure has occurred, a red **Non-terminating loop** check is shown on the loop command.

Unlike other checks, this check appears only when a definite error occurs. In your verification results, the check is always red. If the error occurs only in some cases, for instance, if the loop bound is variable and causes an issue only for some values, the check does not appear. Instead, the loop command is shown in dashed red with more information in the tooltip.

The check also does not appear if both conditions are true:

- The loop has a trivial predicate such as `for(;;)` or `while(1)`.
- The loop has an empty body, or a body without an exit statement such as `break`, `goto`, `return` or an exception.

Instead, the loop statement is underlined with red dashes. If you place your cursor on the loop statement, you see that the verification considers the loop as intentional. If you deliberately introduce infinite loops, for instance, to emulate cyclic tasks, you do not have to justify red checks.

Using this check, you can identify the operation in the loop that causes the run-time error.

- To find the source of error, on the **Source** pane, place your cursor on the function call and view the tooltip.
- For loops with fewer iterations, you can navigate to the source of error in the loop body. Select the loop to see the full history of the result. Alternatively, right-click the loop keyword and select **Go to Cause** if the option exists.

### Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Non-Terminating Loop Checks”

## Examples

### Loop does not terminate

```
#include<stdio.h>

void main() {
 int i=0;
 while(i<10) {
 printf("%d",i);
 }
}
```

In this example, in the `while` loop, `i` does not increase. Therefore, the test `i<10` never fails.

### Correction — Ensure Loop Termination

One possible correction is to update `i` such that the test `i<10` fails after some loop iterations and the loop terminates.

```
#include<stdio.h>

void main() {
 int i=0;
 while(i < 10) {
 printf("%d",i);
 i++;
 }
}
```

### Loop contains an out of bounds array index error

```
void main() {
 int arr[20];
 for(int i=0; i<=20; i++) {
 arr[i]=0;
 }
}
```

In this example, the last run of the `for` loop contains an **Out of bounds array index** error. Therefore, the **Non-terminating loop** check on the `for` loop is red. A tooltip appears on the `for` loop stating the maximum number of iterations including the one containing the run-time error.

### Correction — Avoid loop iteration containing error

One possible correction is to reduce the number of loop iterations so that the **Out of bounds array index** error does not occur.

```
void main() {
 int arr[20];
 for(int i=0; i<20; i++) {
 arr[i]=0;
 }
}
```

### Loop contains an error in function call

```
int arr[4];
```

```

void assignValue(int index) {
 arr[index] = 0;
}

void main() {
 for(int i=0;i<=4;i++)
 assignValue(i);
}

```

In this example, the call to function `assignValue` in the last `for` loop iteration contains an error. Therefore, although an error does not show in the `for` loop body, a red **Non-terminating loop** appears on the loop itself.

#### Correction — Avoid loop iteration containing error

One possible correction is to reduce the number of loop iterations so the error in the call to `assignValue` does not occur.

```

int arr[4];

void assignValue(int index) {
 arr[index] = 0;
}

void main() {
 for(int i=0;i<4;i++)
 assignValue(i);
}

```

#### Loop contains an overflow error

```

#define MAX 1024
void main() {
 int i=0,val=1;
 while(i<MAX) {
 val*=2;
 i++;
 }
}

```

In this example, an **Overflow** error occurs in iteration number 31. Therefore, the **Non-terminating loop** check on the `while` loop is red. A tooltip appears on the `while` loop stating the maximum number of iterations including the one containing the run-time error.

#### Correction — Reduce loop iterations

One possible correction is to reduce the number of loop iterations so that the overflow does not occur.

```

#define MAX 30
void main() {
 int i=0,val=1;
 while(i<MAX) {
 val*=2;
 i++;
 }
}

```

**Loop does not terminate when entered**

```
#include <stdbool.h>

bool toUpdate;
void runUpdates(void);

void foo() {
 while(toUpdate)
 runUpdates();
}
```

In this example, the variable `toUpdate` might have the value 0 or a nonzero value depending on the call context of `foo()`.

- If the value is 0, the loop is not entered.
- If the value is nonzero, the loop is entered but within the loop, the variable `toUpdate` is never updated.

Combining these two situations, the loop when entered does not terminate. Code Prover shows a red **Non-terminating loop** check on the `while` keyword.

In this example, the definition of the function `runUpdates` is not available to the analysis. Therefore, the analysis stubs the function and assumes that the function does not update global variables, including the variable `toUpdate`. For more information on how to work around assumptions on stubbed functions, see “Code Prover Assumptions About Stubbed Functions” on page 14-7.

**Check Information**

**Group:** Control flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** NTL

**See Also**

Non-terminating call

**Topics**

“Identify Loop Operation with Run-Time Error”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Null this-pointer calling method

this pointer is null during member function call

## Description

This check on a this pointer dereference determines whether the pointer is NULL.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Null This-pointer Calling Method Checks”

## Examples

### Pointer to object is NULL during member function call

```
#include <stdlib.h>
class Company {
public:
 Company(int initialNumber):numberOfClients(initialNumber) {}
 void addNewClient() {
 numberOfClients++;
 }
protected:
 int numberOfClients;
};

void main() {
 Company* myCompany = NULL;
 myCompany->addNewClient();
}
```

In this example, the pointer `myCompany` is initialized to `NULL`. Therefore when the pointer is used to call the member function `addNewClient`, the **Null this-pointer calling method** produces a red error.

### Correction — Initialize pointer with valid address

One possible correction is to initialize `myCompany` with a valid memory address using the `new` operator.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
class Company {
public:
 Company(int initialNumber):numberOfClients(initialNumber) {}
 void addNewClient() {
 numberOfClients++;
 }
protected:
 int numberOfClients;
};

void main() {
```

```
Company* myCompany = new Company(0);
myCompany->addNewClient();
}
```

## **Check Information**

**Group:** C++

**Language:** C++

**Acronym:** NNT

## **See Also**

### **Topics**

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”



# Out of bounds array index

Array is accessed outside range

## Description

This check on an array element access determines whether the element is outside the array range. The check occurs only when you read an array element using the index notation and not when you take the address of the array element.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Out of Bounds Array Index Checks”

## Examples

### Array index is equal to array size

```
#include <stdio.h>

void fibonacci(void)
{
 int i;
 int fib[10];

 for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
 {
 if (i < 2)
 fib[i] = 1;
 else
 fib[i] = fib[i-1] + fib[i-2];
 }

 printf("The 10-th Fibonacci number is %i .\n", fib[i]);
}

int main(void) {
 fibonacci();
}
```

In this example, the array `fib` is assigned a size of 10. An array index for `fib` has allowed values of `[0,1,2,...,9]`. The variable `i` has a value 10 when it comes out of the `for`-loop. Therefore, when the `printf` statement attempts to access `fib[10]` through `i`, the **Out of bounds array index** check produces a red error.

The check also produces a red error if `printf` uses `*(fib+i)` instead of `fib[i]`.

### Correction — Keep array index less than array size

One possible correction is to print `fib[i-1]` instead of `fib[i]` after the `for`-loop.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void fibonacci(void)
{
 int i;
 int fib[10];

 for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
 {
 if (i < 2)
 fib[i] = 1;
 else
 fib[i] = fib[i-1] + fib[i-2];
 }

 printf("The 10-th Fibonacci number is %i .\n", fib[i-1]);
}

int main(void) {
 fibonacci();
}
```

### Accessing external arrays with undefined size

```
extern int arr[];

int getFifthElement(void) {
 return arr[5];
}

int main(void){
 getFifthElement();
}
```

Code Prover assumes by default that external arrays of undefined size can be safely accessed at any index. The **Out of bounds array index** check on the external array access is green.

To remove this default assumption, use the option `-consider-external-array-access-unsafe`. With this option, the **Out of bounds array index** check is orange.

```
extern int arr[];

int getFifthElement(void) {
 return arr[5];
}
```

### No out of bounds array index check when address of array element is read

```
int arr[10];

int main(int arg, char* argv[]) {
 int *ptr = &arr[10];
 int val_ptr = *ptr;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the pointer `ptr` is assigned an address past the memory allocated for the array `arr`. However, this assignment does not trigger the **Out of bounds array index** check. Instead, an **Illegally dereferenced pointer** check occurs only when the pointer is dereferenced and this check shows a definite error (red).

## Check Information

**Group:** Static memory

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** OBAI

## See Also

Illegally dereferenced pointer | `-consider-external-array-access-unsafe`

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

## Overflow

Arithmetic operation causes overflow

### Description

This check on an arithmetic operation determines whether the result overflows. The result of this check depends on whether you allow nonfinite float results such as infinity and NaN.

The result of the check also depends on the float rounding mode you specify. By default, the rounding mode is `to-nearest`. See `Float rounding mode (-float-rounding-mode)`.

### Nonfinite Floats Not Allowed

By default, nonfinite floats are not allowed. When the result of an operation falls outside the allowed range, an overflow occurs. The check is:

- Red, if the result of the operation falls outside the allowed range.
- Orange, if the result of the operation falls outside the allowed range on some of the execution paths.
- Green, if the result of the operation does not fall outside the allowed range.

To fine tune the behavior of the overflow check, use these options and specify argument `forbid`, `allow`, or `warn-with-wrap-around`:

- Overflow mode for unsigned integer (`-unsigned-integer-overflows`)
- Overflow mode for signed integer (`-signed-integer-overflows`)

The operand data types determine the allowed range for the arithmetic operation. If the operation involves two operands, the verification uses the ANSI C conversion rules to determine a common data type. This common data type determines the allowed range.

For some examples of conversion rules, see “Code Prover Assumptions About Implicit Data Type Conversions” on page 14-23.

### Nonfinite Floats Allowed

If you enable a verification mode that incorporates infinities and specify that the verification must warn about operations that produce infinities, the check is:

- Red, if the operation produces infinity on all execution paths that the software considers, and the operands themselves are not infinite.
- Orange, if the operation produces infinity on some of the execution paths when the operands themselves are not infinite.
- Green, if the operation does not produce infinity unless the operands themselves are infinite.

If you specify that the verification must forbid operations that produce infinities, the check color depends on the result of the operation only. The color does not depend on the operands.

To enable this verification mode, use these options:

- Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)
- Infinities (-check-infinite): Use argument warn or forbid.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Overflow Checks”

## Examples

### Integer Overflow

```
void main() {
 int i=1;
 i = i << 30; //i = 2^30
 i = 2*i-2;
}
```

In this example, the operation  $2*i$  results in a value  $2^{31}$ . The **Overflow** check on the multiplication produces a red error because the maximum value that the type `int` can hold on a 32-bit target is  $2^{31}-1$ .

### Overflow Due to Left Shift on Signed Integers

```
void main(void)
{
 int i;
 int shiftAmount = 1;

 i = 1090654225 << shiftAmount;
}
```

In this example, an **Overflow** error occurs a left shift is performed on a signed integer.

### Float Overflow

```
#include <float.h>

void main() {
 float val = FLT_MAX;
 val = val * 2 + 1.0;
}
```

In this example, `FLT_MAX` is the maximum value that `float` can represent on a 32-bit target. Therefore, the operation `val * 2` results in an **Overflow** error.

### Overflow on Casts from Negative Floats to Unsigned Integers

```
void func(void) {
 float fVal = -2.0f;
 unsigned int iVal = (unsigned int)fVal;
}
```

In this example, a red **Overflow** check appears on the cast from `float` to `unsigned int`. According to the C99 Standard (footnote to paragraph 6.3.1.4), the range of values that can be converted from floating-point values to unsigned integers while keeping the code portable is  $(-1, \text{MAX} + 1)$ . For

floating-point values outside this range, the conversion to unsigned integers is not well-defined. Here, MAX is the maximum number that can be stored by the unsigned integer type.

Even if a run-time error does not occur when you execute the code on your target, the cast might fail on another target.

### **Correction — Cast to Signed Integer First**

One possible solution is to cast the floating-point value to a signed integer first. The signed integer can then be cast to an unsigned integer type. For these casts, the conversion rules are well-defined.

```
void func(void) {
 float fVal = -2.0f;
 int iValTemp = (int)fVal;
 unsigned int iVal = (unsigned int)iValTemp;
}
```

### **Negative Overflow**

```
#define FLT_MAX 3.40282347e+38F

void float_negative_overflow() {
 float min_float = -FLT_MAX;
 min_float = -min_float * min_float;
}
```

In `float_negative_overflow`, `min_float` contains the most negative number that the type `float` can represent. Because the operation `-min_float * min_float` produces a number that is more negative than this number, the type `float` cannot represent it. The **Overflow** check produces a red error.

### **Overflows on Unsigned Bit Fields**

```
#include <stdio.h>

struct
{
 unsigned int dayOfWeek : 2;
} Week;

void main()
{
 unsigned int two = 2, three = 3, four = 4;
 Week.dayOfWeek = two;
 Week.dayOfWeek = three;
 Week.dayOfWeek = four;
}
```

In this example, `dayOfWeek` occupies 2 bits. It can take values in `[0, 3]` because it is an unsigned integer. When you assign the value 4 to `dayOfWeek`, the **Overflow** check is red.

To detect overflows on signed and unsigned integers, on the **Configuration** pane, under **Check Behavior**, select `forbid` or `warn-with-wrap-around` for **Overflow mode for signed integer** and **Overflow mode for unsigned integer**.

### Nonfinite Floats: Infinity Detected with Red Check

Results in forbid mode:

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 return x;
}
```

In this example, both the operands of the / operation is not infinite but the result is infinity. The **Overflow** check on the / operation is red. In the forbid mode, the verification stops after the red check. For instance, a **Non-initialized local variable** check does not appear on x in the return statement. If you do not turn on the option **Allow non finite floats**, a **Division by zero** check appears because infinities are not allowed.

Results in warn-first mode:

```
double func(void) {
 double x=1.0/0.0;
 return x;
}
```

In this example, both the operands of the / operation are not infinite but the result is infinity. The **Overflow** check on the / operation is red. The red checks in warn-first mode are different from red checks for other check types. The verification does not stop after the red check. For instance, a green **Non-initialized local variable** check appears on x in the return statement. In the verification result, if you place your cursor on x, you see that it has the value Inf.

### Nonfinite Floats: Infinity Detected with Orange Check

Results in forbid mode:

```
void func(double arg1, double arg2) {
 double ratio1=arg1/arg2;
 double ratio2=arg1/arg2;
}
```

In this example, the values of arg1 and arg2 are unknown to the verification. The verification assumes that arg1 and arg2 can have all possible double values. For instance, arg1 can be nonzero and arg2 can be zero and the result of ratio1=arg1/arg2 can be infinity. Therefore, an orange **Overflow** check appears on the division operation. Following the check, the verification terminates the execution thread that results in infinity. The verification assumes that arg2 cannot be zero following the orange check. The **Overflow** check on the second division operation ratio2=arg1/arg2 is green.

Results in warn-first mode:

```
void func(double arg1, double arg2) {
 double ratio1=arg1/arg2;
 double ratio2=arg1/arg2;
}
```

In this example, the values of arg1 and arg2 are unknown to the verification. The verification assumes that arg1 and arg2 can have all possible double values. For instance, arg1 can be non-

zero and `arg2` can be zero and the result of `ratio1=arg1/arg2` can be infinity. An orange **Overflow** check appears on the division operation. The orange checks in `warn-first` mode are different from orange checks for other check types. Following the check, the verification does not terminate the execution thread that results in infinity. The verification retains the zero value of `arg2` following the orange check. Therefore, the **Overflow** check on the second division operation `ratio2=arg1/arg2` is also orange.

## Check Information

**Group:** Numerical

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** OVFL

## See Also

`Infinities (-check-infinite)` | `Overflow mode for unsigned integer (-unsigned-integer-overflows)` | `Overflow mode for signed integer (-signed-integer-overflows)` | `Consider non finite floats (-allow-non-finite-floats)` | `-show-similar-overflows` | `Invalid operation on floats` | `Subnormal float`

## Topics

["Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface"](#)

["Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface"](#)

["Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks"](#)

["Order of Code Prover Run-Time Checks"](#)



# Return value not initialized

C function does not return value when expected

## Description

This check determines whether a function with a return type other than `void` returns a value. This check appears on every function call.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Return Value Not Initialized Checks”

## Examples

### Function does not return value for given input

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input(void);
int inputRep(void);

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep();
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch <= 0)
 ans = reply(0);
 else
 ans = reply(ch);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}
```

In this example, for the function call `reply(0)`, there is no return value. Therefore the **Return value not initialized** check returns a red error. The second call `reply(ch)` always returns a value. Therefore, the check on this call is green.

### Correction — Return value for all inputs

One possible correction is to return a value for all inputs to `reply()`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep();

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep();
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
 return 0;
}
```

```
void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch <= 0)
 ans = reply(0);
 else
 ans = reply(ch);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}
```

### Function does not return value for some inputs

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep(int);

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep(msg);
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch < 10)
 ans = reply(ch);
 else
 ans = reply(10);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}
```

In this example, in the first branch of the `if` statement, the value of `ch` can be divided into two ranges:

- `ch <= 0`: For the function call `reply(ch)`, there is no return value.
- `ch > 0` and `ch < 10`: For the function call `reply(ch)`, there is a return value.

Therefore the **Return value not initialized** check returns an orange error on `reply(ch)`.

### Correction – Return value for all inputs

One possible correction is to return a value for all inputs to `reply()`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int input();
int inputRep(int);

int reply(int msg) {
 int rep = inputRep(msg);
 if (msg > 0) return rep;
 return 0;
}

void main(void) {
 int ch = input(), ans;
 if (ch < 10)
 ans = reply(ch);
 else
 ans = reply(10);
 printf("The answer is %d.",ans);
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C

**Acronym:** IRV

## See Also

Disable checks for non-initialization (-disable-initialization-checks) |  
Function not returning value

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

## Subnormal float

Floating-point operation has subnormal results

### Description

This check determines if a floating-point operation produces a subnormal result.

Subnormal numbers have magnitudes less than the smallest floating-point number that can be represented without leading zeros in the significand. The presence of subnormal numbers indicates loss of significant digits. This loss can accumulate over subsequent operations and eventually result in unexpected values. Subnormal numbers can also slow down the execution on targets without hardware support.

By default, the results of the check do not appear in your verification results. To see the results of the check, change the default value of the option `Subnormal detection mode (-check-subnormal)`. The results of the check vary based on the detection mode that you specify. In all modes other than `allow`, to identify the subnormal results, look for red or orange **Subnormal float** checks on operations.

Mode	Check Colors	Behavior Following Check
<p><b>forbid:</b></p> <p>This mode detects the occurrence of a subnormal value. This mode stops the execution path with the subnormal result and prevents subnormal values from propagating further. Therefore, in practice, you see only the first occurrence of the subnormal value.</p>	<p>The color of the check depends only on the result of the operation. The check flags an operation that has subnormal results even if those results come only from subnormal operands.</p> <p>For instance, if <math>x</math> is unknown, <math>x * 2</math> can be subnormal because <math>x</math> can be subnormal. The result of the check is orange.</p>	<p>Blocking check.</p> <p>If the check is red, the verification stops. If the check is orange, the verification removes the execution paths containing the subnormal result from consideration. For instance, the tooltip on the result does not show the subnormal values.</p>
<p><b>warn-all:</b></p> <p>This mode highlights all occurrences of subnormal values. Even if a subnormal result comes from previous subnormal values, the result is highlighted.</p>	<p>The color of the check depends only on the result of the operation. The check flags an operation that has subnormal results even if those results come only from subnormal operands.</p> <p>For instance, if <math>x</math> is unknown, <math>x * 2</math> can be subnormal because <math>x</math> can be subnormal. The result of the check is orange.</p>	<p>Non-blocking check.</p> <p>The verification continues even if the check is red. If the check is orange, the verification does not remove the execution paths containing the subnormal result from consideration.</p>

Mode	Check Colors	Behavior Following Check
<p><code>warn-first:</code></p> <p>This mode highlights the first occurrence of a subnormal value. If a subnormal value propagates to further subnormal results, those subsequent results are not highlighted.</p>	<p>The check color depends on the result of the operation and the operand values. The check does not flag a subnormal result if it comes only from subnormal operands.</p> <p>In this mode, the check is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red, if the operation produces subnormal results on all execution paths that the software considers, and the operands are not subnormal.</li> <li>Orange, if the operation produces subnormal results on some of the execution paths when the operands are not subnormal.</li> </ul> <p>For instance, if <math>x</math> is unknown, <math>x * 0.5</math> can be subnormal even if <math>x</math> is not subnormal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Green, if the operation does not produce subnormal results unless the operands are subnormal.</li> </ul> <p>For instance, even if <math>x</math> is unknown, <math>x * 2</math> cannot be subnormal unless <math>x</math> is subnormal.</p>	<p>Non-blocking check.</p> <p>The verification continues even if the check is red. If the check is orange, the verification does not remove the execution paths containing the subnormal result from consideration.</p>

If you choose to check for subnormals, you can also identify from the tooltips whether a variable range excludes subnormal values. For instance, if the tooltips show `[-1.0 .. -1.1754E-38]` or `[-0.0..0.0]` or `[1.1754E-38..1.0]`, you can interpret that the variable does not have subnormal values.

## Examples

### Subnormal Results Detected with Red Checks

In the following examples, `DBL_MIN` is the minimum normal value that can be represented using the type `double`.

Results in `forbid` mode:

```
#include <float.h>

void func(){
 double val = DBL_MIN/4.0;
 double val2 = val * 2.0;
}
```

In this example, the first **Subnormal float** check is red because the result of `DBL_MIN/4.0` is subnormal. The red check stops the verification. The following operation, `val * 2.0`, is not verified for run-time errors.

Results in `warn-all` mode:

```
#include <float.h>

void func(){
 double val = DBL_MIN/4.0;
 double val2 = val * 2.0;
}
```

In this example, both **Subnormal float** checks are red because both operations have subnormal results.

Results in `warn-first` mode:

```
#include <float.h>

void func(){
 double val = DBL_MIN/4.0;
 double val2 = val * 2.0;
}
```

In this example, `DBL_MIN` is not subnormal but the result of `DBL_MIN/4.0` is subnormal. The first **Subnormal float** check is red. The second **Subnormal float** check is green. The reason is that `val * 2.0` is subnormal only because `val` is subnormal. Through red/orange checks, you see only the first instance where a subnormal value appears. You do not see red/orange checks from those subnormal values propagating to subsequent operations.

### Subnormal Results Detected with Orange Checks

In the following examples, `arg1` and `arg2` are unknown. The verification assumes that they can take all values allowed for the type `double`.

Results in `forbid` mode:

```
void func (double arg1, double arg2) {
 double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;
 double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;
 double val1 = difference1 * 2;
 double val2 = difference2 * 2;
}
```

In this example, `difference1` can be subnormal if `arg1` and `arg2` are sufficiently close. The first **Subnormal float** check is orange. Following this check, the verification excludes from consideration the following:

- The close values of `arg1` and `arg2` that led to the subnormal value of `difference1`.

In the subsequent operation `arg1 - arg2`, the **Subnormal float** check is green and `difference2` is not subnormal. The result of the check on `difference2 * 2` is green for the same reason.

- The subnormal value of `difference1`.

In the subsequent operation `difference1 * 2`, the **Subnormal float** check is green.

Results in warn-all mode:

```
void func (double arg1, double arg2) {
 double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;
 double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;
 double val1 = difference1 * 2;
 double val2 = difference2 * 2;
}
```

In this example, the four operations can have subnormal results. The four **Subnormal float** checks are orange.

Results in warn-first mode:

```
void func (double arg1, double arg2) {
 double difference1 = arg1 - arg2;
 double difference2 = arg1 - arg2;
 double val1 = difference1 * 2;
 double val2 = difference2 * 2;
}
```

In this example, if `arg1` and `arg2` are sufficiently close, `difference1` and `difference2` can be subnormal. The first two **Subnormal float** checks are orange. `val1` and `val2` cannot be subnormal unless `difference1` and `difference2` are also subnormal. The last two **Subnormal float** checks are green. Through red/orange checks, you see only the first instance where a subnormal value appears. You do not see red/orange checks from those subnormal values propagating to subsequent operations.

### Conversion of Floating Point Literals

```
void main() {
 float d = 1e-38;
 float e = 1e-38 - 1e-39;
}
```

In this example, the two red checks appear in both warn-first and warn-all mode (the forbid mode prevents analysis after the first red check).

Literal constants such as `1e-38` have the data type `double`. If you assign a literal constant to a variable with narrower type `float`, the constant might not be representable in this type. This issue is indicated with the red checks. The checks flag the conversion from `double` to `float` during assignment.

### Result Information

**Group:** Numerical

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** SUBNORMAL

### Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

## **See Also**

Subnormal detection mode (-check-subnormal) | Invalid operation on floats |  
Overflow

## **Topics**

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

“Order of Code Prover Run-Time Checks”



# Uncaught exception

Exception propagates uncaught to the `main` or another entry-point function

## Description

This check looks for the following issues:

- An uncaught exception propagates to the `main` or another entry-point function.
- An exception is thrown in the constructor of a global variable and not caught.
- An exception is thrown in a destructor call or `delete` expression.
- An exception is thrown before a previous throw expression is handled by a `catch` statement, for instance, when constructing a `catch` statement parameters.
- A `noexcept` specification is violated. For instance, a function declared with `noexcept(true)` is not supposed to throw any exceptions but an exception is thrown in the function body.

In these situations, according to the C++ standard, the `std::terminate` function is called and can cause unexpected results.

Note that the **Uncaught exception** check on functions from the Standard Template Library is green, even though Polyspace stubs these functions and does not check if a function throws an exception.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Uncaught Exception Checks”

## Examples

### Exception in call to function

```
#include <vector>
using namespace std;

class error {};

class initialVector {
private:
 int sizeVector;
 vector<int> table;
public:
 initialVector(int size) {
 sizeVector = size;
 table.resize(sizeVector);
 Initialize();
 }
 void Initialize();
 int getValue(int number) throw(error);
};

void initialVector::Initialize() {
 for(int i=0; i<table.size(); i++)
```

```
 table[i]=0;
}

int initialVector::getValue(int index) throw(error) {
 if(index >= 0 && index < sizeVector)
 return table[index];
 else throw error();
}

void main() {
 initialVector *vectorPtr = new initialVector(5);
 vectorPtr->getValue(5);
}
```

In this example, the call to method `initialVector::getValue` throws an exception. This exception propagates uncaught to the `main` function resulting in a red **Uncaught exception** check.

### Exception handled through try/catch construct

```
class error {
public:
 error() { }
 error(const error&) { }
};

void funcNegative() {
 try {
 throw error() ;
 } catch (error NegativeError) {
 }
}

void funcPositive() {
 try {
 }
 catch (error PositiveError) {
 /* Gray code */
 }
}

int input();
void main()
{
 int val=input();
 if(val < 0)
 funcNegative();
 else
 funcPositive();
}
```

In this example:

- The call to `funcNegative` throws an exception. However, the exception is placed inside a `try` block and is caught by the corresponding handler (`catch` clause). The **Uncaught exception** check on the `main` function appears green because the exception does not propagate to the `main`.
- The call to `funcPositive` does not throw an exception in the `try` block. Therefore, the `catch` block following the `try` block appears gray.

**Exception in call to destructor**

```

class error {
};

class X
{
public:
 X() {
 ;
 }
 ~X() {
 throw error();
 }
};

int main() {
 try {
 X * px = new X ;
 delete px;
 } catch (error) {
 assert(1) ;
 }
}

```

In this example, the `delete` operator calls the destructor `X::~~X()`. The destructor throws an exception that appears as a red error on the destructor body and dashed red on the `delete` operator. The exception does not propagate to the `catch` block. The code following the exception is not verified. This behavior enforces the requirement that a destructor must not throw an exception.

The black `assert` statement suggests that the exception has not propagated to the `catch` block.

**Exception in infinite loop**

```

#include<stdio.h>
#define SIZE 100

int arr[SIZE];
int getIndex();

int runningSum() {
 int index, sum=0;
 while(1) {
 index=getIndex();
 if(index < 0 || index >= SIZE)
 throw int(1);
 sum+=arr[index];
 }
}

void main() {
 printf("The sum of elements is: %d",runningSum());
}

```

In this example, the `runningSum` function throws an exception only if `index` is outside the range `[0, SIZE]`. Typically, an error that occurs due to instructions in an `if` statement is orange, not red. The error is orange because an alternate execution path that does not involve the `if` statement does

not produce an error. Here, because the loop is infinite, there is no alternate execution path that goes outside the loop. The only way to go outside the loop is through the exception in the `if` statement. Therefore, the **Uncaught exception** error is red.

### Rethrow outside catch block

```
#include <string>

void f() { throw; } //rethrow not allowed - an error is raised here
void main() {
 try {
 throw std::string("hello");
 }
 catch (std::string& exc) {
 f();
 }
}
```

In this example, an exception is rethrown in the function `f()` outside a `catch` block. A rethrow occurs when you call `throw` by itself without an exception argument. A rethrow is typically used *inside* a `catch` block to propagate an exception to an outer `try-catch` sequence. Polyspace Code Prover does not support a rethrow *outside* a `catch` block and produces a red **Uncaught exception** error.

## Check Information

**Group:** C++

**Language:** C++

**Acronym:** EXC

## See Also

### Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Unreachable code

Code cannot be reached during execution

## Description

**Unreachable code** uses statement coverage to determine whether a section of code can be reached during execution. Statement coverage checks whether a program statement is executed. If a statement has test conditions, and at least one of them occurs, the statement is executed and reachable. The test conditions that do not occur are not considered dead code unless they have a corresponding code branch. If all the test conditions do not occur, the statement is not executed and each test condition is an instance of unreachable code. For example, in the switch statements of this code, case 3 never occurs:

```
void test1 (int a) {
 int tmp = 0;
 if ((a!=3)) {
 switch (a){
 case 1:
 tmp++;
 break;
 default:
 tmp = 1;
 break;
/* case 3 falls through to
 case 2, no dead code */
 case 3:
 case 2:
 tmp = 100;
 break;
 }
 }
}

void test2 (int a) {
 int tmp = 0;
 if ((a!=3)) {
 switch (a){
 case 1:
 tmp++;
 break;
 default:
 tmp = 1;
 break;
// Dead code on case 3
 case 3:
 break;
 case 2:
 tmp = 100;
 break;
 }
 }
}
```

In `test1()`, case 3 falls through to case 2 and the check shows no dead code. In `test2()`, the check shows dead code for case 3 because the `break` statement on the next line is not executed.

Other examples of unreachable code include:

- If a test condition always evaluates to false, the corresponding code branch cannot be reached. On the **Source** pane, the opening brace of the branch is gray.
- If a test condition always evaluates to true, the condition is redundant. On the **Source** pane, the condition keyword, such as `if`, appears gray.
- The code follows a `break` or `return` statement.

If an opening brace of a code block appears gray on the **Source** pane, to highlight the entire block, double-click the brace.

The check operates on code inside a function. The checks **Function not called** and **Function not reachable** determine if the function itself is not called or called from unreachable code.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix Unreachable Code Checks”

### Examples

#### Test in `if` Statement Always False

```
#define True 1
#define False 0

typedef enum {
 Intermediate, End, Wait, Init
} enumState;

enumState input();
enumState inputRef();
void operation(enumState, int);

int checkInit (enumState stateval) {
 if (stateval == Init)
 return True;
 return False;
}

int checkWait (enumState stateval) {
 if (stateval == Wait)
 return True;
 return False;
}

void main() {
 enumState myState = input(), refState = inputRef() ;
 if(checkInit(myState)){
 if(checkWait(myState)) {
 operation(myState, checkInit(refState));
 } else {
 operation(myState, checkWait(refState));
 }
 }
}
```

```

 }
}
}

```

In this example, the main enters the branch of `if(checkInit(myState))` only if `myState = Init`. Therefore, inside that branch, Polyspace considers that `myState` has value `Init`. `checkWait(myState)` always returns `False` and the first branch of `if(checkWait(myState))` is unreachable.

#### Correction – Remove Redundant Test

One possible correction is to remove the redundant test `if(checkWait(myState))`.

```

#define True 1
#define False 0

typedef enum {
 Intermediate, End, Wait, Init
} enumState;

enumState input();
enumState inputRef();
void operation(enumState, int);

int checkInit (enumState stateval) {
 if (stateval == Init)
 return True;
 return False;
}

int checkWait (enumState stateval) {
 if (stateval == Wait) return True;
 return False;
}

void main() {
 enumState myState = input(),refState = inputRef() ;
 if(checkInit(myState))
 operation(myState,checkWait(refState));
}

```

#### Test in if Statement Always True

```

#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>

int roll() {
 return(rand()%6+1);
}

void operation(int);

void main() {
 srand(time(NULL));
 int die = roll();
 if(die >= 1 && die <= 6)
 /*Unreachable code*/
 operation(die);
}

```

In this example, `roll()` returns a value between 1 and 6. Therefore the `if` test in `main` always evaluates to true and is redundant. If there is a corresponding `else` branch, the gray error appears on the `else` statement. Without an `else` branch, the gray error appears on the `if` keyword to indicate the redundant condition.

#### Correction — Remove Redundant Test

One possible correction is to remove the condition `if(die >= 1 && die <=6)`.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>

int roll() {
 return(rand()%6+1);
}

void operation(int);

void main() {
 srand(time(NULL));
 int die = roll();
 operation(die);
}
```

#### Test in `if` Statement Unreachable

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>
#define True 1
#define False 0

int roll1() {
 return(rand()%6+1);
}

int roll2();
void operation(int,int);

void main() {
 srand(time(NULL));
 int die1 = roll1(),die2=roll2();
 if((die1>=1 && die1<=6) ||
 (die2>=1 && die2 <=6))
 /*Unreachable code*/
 operation(die1,die2);
}
```

In this example, `roll1()` returns a value between 1 and 6. Therefore, the first part of the `if` test, `if((die1>=1) && (die1<=6))` is always true. Because the two parts of the `if` test are combined with `||`, the `if` test is always true irrespective of the second part. Therefore, the second part of the `if` test is unreachable.

#### Correction — Combine Tests with `&&`

One possible correction is to combine the two parts of the `if` test with `&&` instead of `||`.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>
```



```

#define True 1
#define False 0

int roll1() {
 return(rand()%6+1);
}

int roll2();
void operation(int,int);

void main() {
 srand(time(NULL));
 int die1 = roll1(),die2=roll2();
 if((die1>=1 && die1<=6) &&
 (die2>=1 && die2<=6))
 operation(die1,die2);
}

```

### **if Statement Unreachable Because of Prior Variable Relationships**

```

typedef enum {init, run, completion} states;

int getAnInput();

states a = init;

void f(int b)
{
 switch (a) {
 case init: {
 if (b == 3) {
 a = completion;
 }
 break;
 }
 case completion: {
 if (b == 1) { //Unreachable code
 //....
 }
 break;
 }
 //...
 }
}

void main()
{
 int b = getAnInput();
 f(b);
 f(b);
}

```

Sometimes, a block can be unreachable because variable values are constrained by prior operations in the code. If you do not understand why a condition is always true or false, see if variables in the condition are constrained because of some prior operation.

In this example, the function `getAnInput()` is stubbed since its definition is not given. The variable `b`, which is initialized through `getAnInput()`, can take any value allowed by the `int` data type. It may

seem that in the calls to `f()`, `b` can have any value including the values 1 and 3. However, the condition `(b == 1)` appears false and the corresponding block unreachable.

Examine the two calls to `f()`. In the first call to `f()`, the switch statement selects `case init`. Within `case init`, `b` can be full range. If `b` is equal to 3, `a` is set to completion. The second time function `f()` is called, the switch statement can select either `case init` or `case completion`. Because the only way `case completion` can be selected is when `b` was previously equal to 3, and because there is no manipulation of `b` outside of `case init`, Polyspace assumes `b` is still equal to 3. Thus, the if statement condition `(b == 1)` can never be met resulting in unreachable code within `case completion`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Data flow

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** UNR

## See Also

Function not called | Function not reachable

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

# User assertion

`assert` statement fails

## Description

This check determines whether the argument to an `assert` macro is true.

The argument to the `assert` macro must be true when the macro executes. Otherwise the program aborts and prints an error message. Polyspace models this behavior by treating a failed `assert` statement as a run-time error. This check allows you to detect failed `assert` statements before program execution.

## Diagnosing This Check

“Review and Fix User Assertion Checks”

## Examples

### Red assert on array index

```
#include<stdio.h>
#define size 20

int getArrayElement();

void initialize(int* array) {
 for(int i=0;i<size;i++)
 array[i] = getArrayElement();
}

void printElement(int* array,int index) {
 assert(index < size);
 printf("%d", array[index]);
}

int getIndex() {
 int i = size;
 return i;
}

void main() {
 int array[size];
 int index;

 initialize(array);
 index = getIndex();
 printElement(array,index);
}
```

In this example, the `assert` statement in `printElement` causes program abort if `index >= size`. The `assert` statement makes sure that the array index is not outside array bounds. If the code does

not contain exceptional situations, the `assert` statement must be green. In this example, `getIndex` returns an index equal to `size`. Therefore the `assert` statement appears red.

#### **Correction – Correct cause of assert failure**

When an `assert` statement is red, investigate the cause of the exceptional situation. In this example, one possible correction is to force `getIndex` to return an index equal to `size-1`.

```
#include<stdio.h>
#define size 20

int getArrayElement();

void initialize(int* array) {
 for(int i=0;i<size;i++)
 array[i] = getArrayElement();
}

void printElement(int* array,int index) {
 assert(index < size);
 printf("%d", array[index]);
}

int getIndex() {
 int i = size;
 return (i-1);
}

void main() {
 int array[size];
 int index;

 initialize(array);
 index = getIndex();
 printElement(array,index);
}
```

#### **Orange assert on malloc return value**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void initialize(int*);
int getNumberOfElements();

void main() {
 int numberOfElements, *myArray;

 numberOfElements = getNumberOfElements();

 myArray = (int*)malloc(numberOfElements);
 assert(myArray!=NULL);

 initialize(myArray);
}
```

In this example, `malloc` can return `NULL` to `myArray`. Therefore, `myArray` can have two possible values:

- `myArray == NULL`: The assert condition is false.
- `myArray != NULL`: The assert condition is true.

Combining these two cases, the **User assertion** check on the assert statement is orange. After the orange assert, Polyspace considers that `myArray` is not equal to `NULL`.

#### Correction – Check return value for NULL

One possible correction is to write a customized function `myMalloc` where you always check the return value of `malloc` for `NULL`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void initialize(int*);
int getNumberOfElements();

void myMalloc(int **ptr, int num) {
 ptr = (int)malloc(num);
 if(*ptr==NULL) {
 printf("Memory allocation error");
 exit(1);
 }
}

void main() {
 int numberOfElements, *myArray=NULL;

 numberOfElements = getNumberOfElements();

 myMalloc(&myArray,numberOfElements);
 assert(myArray!=NULL);

 initialize(myArray);
}
```

#### Imposing constraint through orange assert

```
#include<stdio.h>
#include<math.h>

float getNumber();
void squareRootOfDifference(float firstNumber, float secondNumber) {
 assert(firstNumber > secondNumber);
 if(firstNumber > 0 && secondNumber > 0)
 printf("Square root = %.2f",sqrt(firstNumber-secondNumber));
}

void main() {
 double firstNumber = getNumber(), secondNumber = getNumber();
 squareRootOfDifference(firstNumber,secondNumber);
}
```

In this example, the assert statement in `squareRootOfDifference()` causes program abort if `firstNumber` is less than `secondNumber`. Because Polyspace does not have enough information about `firstNumber` and `secondNumber`, the assert is orange.

Following the `assert`, all execution paths that cause assertion failure terminate. Therefore, following the `assert`, Polyspace considers that `firstNumber >= secondNumber`. The **Invalid use of standard library routine** check on `sqrt` is green.

Use `assert` statements to help Polyspace determine:

- Relationships between variables
- Constraints on variable ranges

## Check Information

**Group:** Other

**Language:** C | C++

**Acronym:** ASRT

## See Also

### Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

“Code Prover Analysis Following Red and Orange Checks”

# Global Variables

---

## Potentially unprotected variable

Global variables shared between multiple tasks but not protected from concurrent access by the tasks

### Description

A **shared unprotected global variable** has the following properties:

- The variable is used in more than one task.
- Polyspace determines that at least one operation on the variable is not protected from interruption by operations in other tasks.

In code that is not intended for multitasking, all global variables are non-shared.

In your verification results, these variables are colored orange on the **Source**, **Results List** and **Variable Access** panes. On the **Source** pane, the coloring is applied to the variable only during declaration.

### Examples

#### Unprotected Shared Variables

```
#include <limits.h>
int shared_var;

void inc() {
 shared_var+=2;
}

void reset() {
 shared_var = 0;
}

void task() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 reset();
 inc();
 inc();
 }
}

void interrupt() {
 shared_var = INT_MAX;
}

void interrupt_handler() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 interrupt();
 }
}
```



```
void main() {
}
```

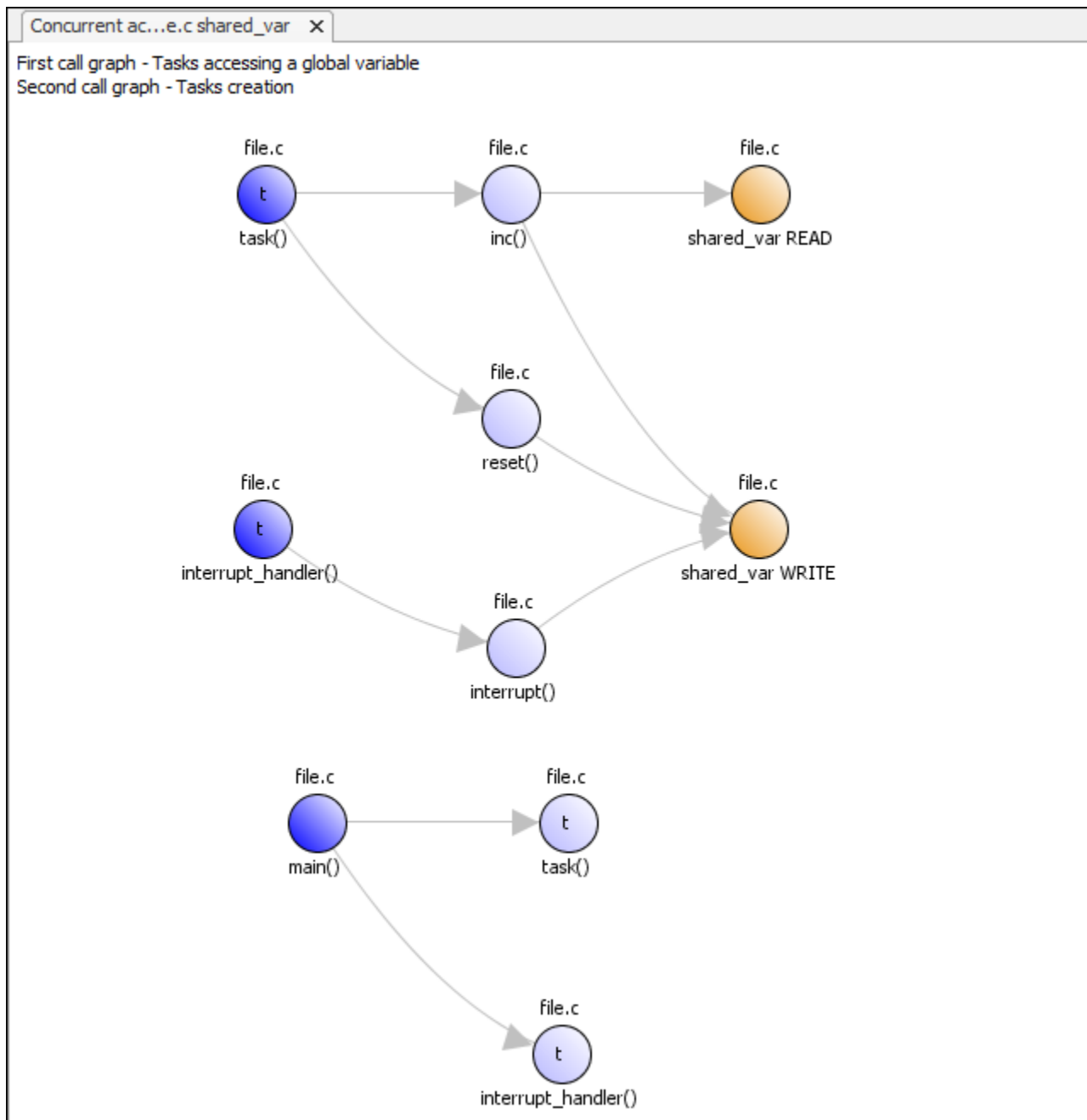
In this example, `shared_var` is an unprotected shared variable if you specify the following multitasking options:

Option	Value
Configure multitasking manually on page 2-121	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tasks on page 2-123	task interrupt_handler

You do not specify protection mechanisms such as critical sections.

The operation `shared_var = INT_MAX` can interrupt the other operations on `shared_var` and cause unpredictable behavior.

If you click the  (graph) icon on the **Result Details** pane, you see the two concurrent tasks (threads).



The first graph shows how the tasks access the variable. For instance, the task `interrupt_handler` calls a function `interrupt` that writes to the shared variable `shared_var`.

The second graph shows how the tasks are created. In this example, both tasks are created after `main` completes. In other cases, tasks might be created within functions called from `main`.

#### Variables Appearing as Shared Because of Approximations of Function Pointer Arrays

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#define SIZE_ARRAY 3

```

```
typedef unsigned int uint32;

// Defining three functions of which
// only one accesses a global variable
uint32 var;

void Write_to_var(void) {
 var+=1;
}

void No_write_read_1(void) {
}

void No_write_read_2(void) {
}

// Defining a 3-element array of function pointers
// that point to the three functions
typedef void (*FuncPtr)(void);
typedef struct {
 FuncPtr pFuncPtr;
}FuncPtrStruct;

const FuncPtrStruct FuncPtrArray[SIZE_ARRAY] =
{
 { &Write_to_var },
 { &No_write_read_1 },
 { &No_write_read_2 }
};

void main() {}

// Defining a function that calls one of the three functions
// via the function pointer
void function(int uiSignalType) {
 FuncPtrArray[uiSignalType].pFuncPtr();
}

// Entry-point functions in void(void) format for Polyspace analysis
// Analyze this example with
// -D POLYSPACE -entry-points task_10ms,task_20ms,task_50ms

#ifdef POLYSPACE
void task_10ms(void) {
 int signalType;
 signalType = 0;
 function(signalType);
}

void task_20ms(void) {
 int signalType;
 signalType = 1;
 function(signalType);
}

void task_50ms(void) {
```

```

 int signalType;
 signalType = 2;
 function(signalType);
}

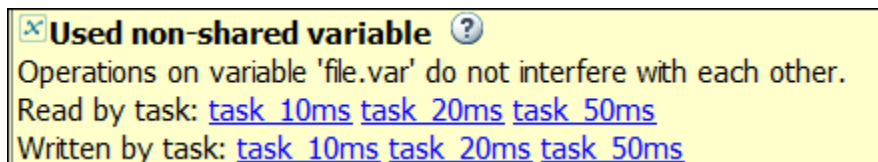
#endif

```

In this example, `var` correctly appears as a non-shared variable if you specify the following options:

Option	Value
Configure multitasking manually on page 2-121	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tasks on page 2-123	task_10ms task_20ms task_50ms
Preprocessor definitions (-D)	POLYSPACE

However, the message on the variable shows that it can be potentially written or read by one of the tasks `task_10ms`, `task_20ms`, or `task_50ms`.



`var` is not a shared variable at all since it is accessed only in the task, `task_10ms`. However, the analysis reports all three tasks as accessing the variable because of an approximation on the line:

```
FuncPtrArray[uiSignalType].pFuncPtr();
```

`FuncPtrArray` is an array of function pointers. The pointer at index 0 points to the function `Write_to_var`, which updates the variable `var`. The pointers at indices 1 and 2 point to the functions `No_write_read_1` and `No_write_read_2`, which do not access `var` at all. However, the analysis does not store information on which array access calls which function. Instead, the analysis makes the sound approximation that whatever the index, each array access potentially calls one of the three functions.

As a result of this approximation, the analysis considers that the tasks `task_10ms`, `task_20ms` and `task_50ms` can potentially call each of the functions `Write_to_var`, `No_write_read_1` and `No_write_read_2`. A different analysis route determines correctly that the variable is not shared.

### Unnamed Shared Memory Regions (Not Detected)

Code Prover does not detect shared memory regions that do not have a name. Unnamed memory regions can be created by assigning absolute addresses to pointers or dynamically allocating memory. There is no named variable that represents these regions.

For instance, in this example, `ptr` points to dynamically allocated memory.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
int* ptr;

void flip() {
 *ptr = 0;
}

void flop() {
 if (*ptr == 0) {
 *ptr = 1;
 }
}

void main() {
 ptr = (int*) malloc(sizeof(int));
}
```

Even if you specify that the functions `flip()` and `flop()` act as entry points to your application, Code Prover does not show that the memory region pointed to by `ptr` (or `*ptr`) can be concurrently accessed.

## Check Information

**Language:** C | C++

## See Also

Show global variable sharing and usage only (`-shared-variables-mode`) | Multitasking | Temporally exclusive tasks (`-temporal-exclusions-file`) | Critical section details (`-critical-section-begin` `-critical-section-end`) | Tasks (`-entry-points`) | Shared variable | Used non-shared variable | Unused variable

## Topics

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

## Shared variable

Global variables shared between multiple tasks and protected from concurrent access by the tasks

### Description

A **shared protected global variable** has the following properties:

- The variable is used in more than one task.
- All operations on the variable are protected from interruption through critical sections or temporal exclusion. The calls to functions beginning and ending a critical section must be reachable.

In code that is not intended for multitasking, all global variables are non-shared.

In your verification results, these variables are colored green on the **Source**, **Results List** and **Variable Access** panes. On the **Source** pane, the coloring is applied to the variable only during declaration.

### Examples

#### Shared Variables Protected Through Temporal Exclusion

```
#include <limits.h>
int shared_var;

void inc() {
 shared_var+=2;
}

void reset() {
 shared_var = 0;
}

void task() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 reset();
 inc();
 inc();
 }
}

void interrupt() {
 shared_var = INT_MAX;
}

void interrupt_handler() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 interrupt();
 }
}
```

```
void main() {
}
```

In this example, `shared_var` is a protected shared variable if you specify the following multitasking options:

Option	Value
Configure multitasking manually on page 2-121	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tasks on page 2-123	task interrupt_handler
Temporally exclusive tasks on page 2-134	task interrupt_handler

On the command-line, you can use the following:

```
polyspace-code-prover
 -entry-points task,interrupt_handler
 -temporal-exclusions-file "C:\exclusions_file.txt"
```

where the file `C:\exclusions_file.txt` has the following line:

```
task interrupt_handler
```

The variable is shared between `task` and `interrupt_handler`. However, because `task` and `interrupt_handler` are temporally exclusive, operations on the variable cannot interrupt each other.

### Shared Variables Protected Through Critical Sections

```
#include <limits.h>
int shared_var;

void inc() {
 shared_var+=2;
}

void reset() {
 shared_var = 0;
}

void take_semaphore(void);
void give_semaphore(void);

void task() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 take_semaphore();
 reset();
 inc();
 inc();
 give_semaphore();
 }
}
```

```

void interrupt() {
 shared_var = INT_MAX;
}

void interrupt_handler() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 take_semaphore();
 interrupt();
 give_semaphore();
 }
}

void main() {
}

```

In this example, `shared_var` is a protected shared variable if you specify the following:

Option	Value	
Configure multitasking manually on page 2-121	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Tasks on page 2-123	task interrupt_handler	
Critical section details on page 2-131	<b>Starting routine</b>	<b>Ending routine</b>
	take_semaphore	give_semaphore

On the command-line, you can use the following:

```

polyspace-code-prover
 -entry-points task,interrupt_handler
 -critical-section-begin take_semaphore:cs1
 -critical-section-end give_semaphore:cs1

```

The variable is shared between `task` and `interrupt_handler`. However, because operations on the variable are between calls to the starting and ending procedure of the same critical section, they cannot interrupt each other.

### Shared Structure Variables Protected Through Access Pattern

```

struct S {
 unsigned int var_1;
 unsigned int var_2;
};

volatile int randomVal;

struct S sharedStruct;

void task1(void) {
 while(randomVal)
 operation1();
}

```



```

void task2(void) {
 while(randomVal)
 operation2();
}

void operation1(void) {
 sharedStruct.var_1++;
}

void operation2(void) {
 sharedStruct.var_2++;
}

int main(void) {
 return 0;
}

```

In this example, `sharedStruct` is a protected shared variable if you specify the following:

Option	Value
Configure multitasking manually on page 2-121	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tasks on page 2-123	task1 task2

On the command-line, you can use the following:

```

polyspace-code-prover
 -entry-points task1,task2

```

The software determines that `sharedStruct` is protected because:

- `task1` operates only on `sharedStruct.var_1`.
- `task2` operates only on `sharedStruct.var_2`.

If you select the result, the **Result Details** pane indicates that the access pattern protects all operations on the variable. On the **Variable Access** pane, the row for variable `sharedStruct` lists `Access pattern` as the protection type.

### Shared Variables Protected Through Design Pattern and Mutex

```

#include <pthread.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

pthread_mutex_t lock;
pthread_t id1, id2;

int var;

void * t1(void* b) {
 pthread_mutex_lock(&lock);
 var++;
 pthread_mutex_unlock(&lock);
}

```

```

void * t2(void* a) {
 pthread_mutex_lock(&lock);
 var = 1;
 pthread_mutex_unlock(&lock);
}

int main(void) {
 pthread_create(&id1, NULL, t1, NULL);
 pthread_create(&id2, NULL, t2, NULL);

 return 0;
}

```

var is a shared, protected variable if you specify the following options:

Option Name	Value
Enable automatic concurrency detection on page 2-110	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

On the command-line, you can use the following:

```

polyspace-code-prover
 -enable-concurrency-detection

```

In this example, if you specify the concurrency detection option, Polyspace Code Prover detects that your program uses multitasking. Two task, lock and var, share two variables. lock is a pthread mutex variable, which pthread\_mutex\_lock and pthread\_mutex\_unlock use to lock and unlock their mutexes. The inherent pthread design patterns protect lock. The **Results Details** pane and **Variable Access** pane list Design Pattern as the protection type.

The mutex locking and unlocking mechanisms protect var, the other shared variable. The **Results Details** pane and **Variable Access** pane list Mutex as the protection type.

### Unnamed Shared Memory Regions (Not Detected)

Code Prover does not detect shared memory regions that do not have a name. Unnamed memory regions can be created by assigning absolute addresses to pointers or dynamically allocating memory. There is no named variable that represents these regions.

For instance, in this example, ptr points to dynamically allocated memory.

```

#include <stdlib.h>

int* ptr;

void flip() {
 *ptr = 0;
}

void flop() {
 if (*ptr == 0) {
 *ptr = 1;
 }
}

void main() {
 ptr = (int*) malloc(sizeof(int));
}

```

Even if you specify that the functions `flip()` and `flop()` act as entry points to your application, Code Prover does not show that the memory region pointed to by `ptr` (or `*ptr`) can be concurrently accessed.

## Check Information

**Language:** C | C++

## See Also

Show global variable sharing and usage only (`-shared-variables-mode`) | Temporally exclusive tasks (`-temporal-exclusions-file`) | Critical section details (`-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end`) | Tasks (`-entry-points`) | Potentially unprotected variable | Used non-shared variable | Unused variable

## Topics

“Analyze Multitasking Programs in Polyspace”

“Protections for Shared Variables in Multitasking Code”

## Unused variable

Global variables declared but not used

### Description

A **non-shared unused** global variable has the following properties:

- The variable is declared in the code.
- Polyspace cannot detect a read or write operation on the variable.

In your verification results, these variables are colored gray on the **Source**, **Results List** and **Variable Access** panes. On the **Source** pane, the coloring is applied to the variable only during declaration. In the **Result Details** pane, the variable name appears along with the name of the file where it is defined (for `extern` variables where the definition is not available, `?extern` is used for file name.)

---

**Note** The software does not display a complete list of unused global variables. Especially, in C++ projects, unused global variables can be suppressed from display.

---

### Examples

#### Used and Unused Global Variables

```
int var1;
int var2;
int var3;
int var4;

int input(void);

void main() {
 int loc_var = input(), flag=0;

 var1 = loc_var;
 if(0) {
 var3 = loc_var;
 }
 if(flag!=0) {
 var4 =loc_var;
 }

}
```

If you verify the above code in a C project, the software lists `var2`, `var3` and `var4` as non-shared unused variables, and `var1` as a non-shared used variable.

`var3` and `var4` are used in unreachable code and are therefore marked as unused.

---

**Note** In a C++ project, the software does not list the unused variable `var2`.

---

## Check Information

**Language:** C | C++

## See Also

Shared variable | Potentially unprotected variable | Used non-shared variable | Show global variable sharing and usage only (-shared-variables-mode)

## Topics

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface”

“Interpret Code Prover Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface”

## Used non-shared variable

Global variables used in a single task

### Description

A **non-shared used** global variable has the following properties:

- The variable is used only in a single task.
- Polyspace detects at least one read or write operation on the variable.

In code that is not intended for multitasking, all global variables are non-shared.

In your verification results, these variables are colored black on the **Results List** and **Variable Access** panes.

### Examples

#### Used and Unused Global Variables

```
int var1;
int var2;
int var3;
int var4;

int input(void);

void main() {
 int loc_var = input(), flag=0;

 var1 = loc_var;
 if(0) {
 var3 = loc_var;
 }
 if(flag!=0) {
 var4 =loc_var;
 }
}
```

If you verify the above code in a C project, the software lists `var2`, `var3` and `var4` as non-shared unused variables, and `var1` as a non-shared used variable.

`var3` and `var4` are used in unreachable code and are therefore marked as unused.

---

**Note** In a C++ project, the software does not list the unused variable `var2`.

---

#### Non-shared variables in multitasking code

```
unsigned int var_1;
unsigned int var_2;
```

```
volatile int randomVal;

void task1(void) {
 while(randomVal)
 operation(1);
}

void task2(void) {
 while(randomVal)
 operation(2);
}

void operation(int i) {
 if(i==1) {
 var_1++;
 }
 else {
 var_2++;
 }
}

int main(void) {
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, even when you specify `task1` and `task2` for the option `Tasks (-entry-points)`, the software determines that `var_1` and `var_2` are non-shared.

Even though both `task1` and `task2` call the function `operation`, because of the `if` statement in `operation`, `task1` can operate only on `var_1` and `task2` only on `var_2`.

## Check Information

**Language:** C | C++

## See Also

Show global variable sharing and usage only (`-shared-variables-mode`) | Shared variable | Potentially unprotected variable | Unused variable





# **Polyspace Results: Coding Standards**



# MISRA C 2012

---

## MISRA C:2012 Dir 1.1

Any implementation-defined behavior on which the output of the program depends shall be documented and understood

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-5.

---

### Directive Definition

*Any implementation-defined behavior on which the output of the program depends shall be documented and understood.*

### Rationale

A code construct has implementation-defined behavior if the C standard allows compilers to choose their own specifications for the construct. The full list of implementation-defined behavior is available in Annex J.3 of the standard ISO/IEC 9899:1999 (C99) and in Annex G.3 of the standard ISO/IEC 9899:1990 (C90).

If you understand and document all implementation-defined behavior, you can be assured that all output of your program is intentional and not produced by chance.

### Polyspace Implementation

The analysis detects the following possibilities of implementation-defined behavior in C99 and their counterparts in C90. If you know the behavior of your compiler implementation, justify the analysis result with appropriate comments. To justify a result, assign one of these statuses: **Justified**, **No action planned**, or **Not a defect**.

---

**Tip** To mass-justify all results that indicate the same implementation-defined behavior, use the **Detail** column on the **Results List** pane. Click the column header so that all results with the same entry are grouped together. Select the first result and then select the last result while holding the **Shift** key. Assign a status to one of the results. If you do not see the **Detail** column, right-click any other column header and enable this column.

---

C99 Standard Annex Ref	Behavior to Be Documented	How Polyspace Helps
J.3.2: Environment	An alternative manner in which <code>main</code> function may be defined.	The analysis flags <code>main</code> with arguments and return types other than:  <pre>int main(void) { ... }</pre> or  <pre>int main(int argc, char *argv[]) { ... }</pre> See section 5.1.2.2.1 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.2: Environment	The set of environment names and the method for altering the environment list used by the <code>getenv</code> function.	The analysis flags uses of the <code>getenv</code> function. For this function, you need to know the list of environment variables and how the list is modified.  See section 7.20.4.5 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.6: Floating Point	The rounding behaviors characterized by non-standard values of <code>FLT_ROUNDS</code> .	The analysis flags the include of <code>float.h</code> if values of <code>FLT_ROUNDS</code> are outside the set, <code>{-1, 0, 1, 2, 3}</code> . Only the values in this set lead to well-defined rounding behavior.  See section 5.2.4.2.2 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.6: Floating Point	The evaluation methods characterized by non-standard negative values of <code>FLT_EVAL_METHOD</code> .	The analysis flags the include of <code>float.h</code> if values of <code>FLT_EVAL_METHOD</code> are outside the set, <code>{-1, 0, 1, 2}</code> . Only the values in this set lead to well-defined behavior for floating-point operations.  See section 5.2.4.2.2 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.6: Floating Point	The direction of rounding when an integer is converted to a floating-point number that cannot exactly represent the original value.	The analysis flags conversions from integer to floating-point data types of smaller size (for example, 64-bit <code>int</code> to 32-bit <code>float</code> ).  See section 6.3.1.4 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.6: Floating Point	The direction of rounding when a floating-point number is converted to a narrower floating-point number.	The analysis flags these conversions:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>double</code> to <code>float</code></li> <li>• <code>long double</code> to <code>double</code> or <code>float</code></li> </ul> See section 6.3.1.5 of the C99 Standard.

C99 Standard Annex Ref	Behavior to Be Documented	How Polyspace Helps
J.3.6: Floating Point	The default state for the FENV_ACCESS pragma.	The analysis flags use of the pragma other than: #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON or #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS OFF See section 7.6.1 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.6: Floating Point	The default state for the FP_CONTRACT pragma.	The analysis flags use of the pragma other than: #pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT ON or #pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT OFF See section 7.12.2 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.11: Preprocessing Directives	The behavior on each recognized non-STDC #pragma directive.	The analysis flags the pragma usage: #pragma <i>pp-tokens</i> where the processing token STDC does not immediately follow pragma. For instance: #pragma FENV_ACCESS ON See section 6.10.6 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.12: Library Functions	Whether the <code>feraiseexcept</code> function raises the "inexact" floating-point exception in addition to the "overflow" or "underflow" floating-point exception.	The analysis flags calls to the <code>feraiseexcept</code> function. See section 7.6.2.3 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.12: Library Functions	Strings other than "C" and "" that may be passed as the second argument to the <code>setlocale</code> function.	The analysis flags calls to the <code>setlocale</code> function when its second argument is not "C" or "". See section 7.11.1.1 of the C99 Standard.

C99 Standard Annex Ref	Behavior to Be Documented	How Polyspace Helps
J.3.12: Library Functions	The types defined for <code>float_t</code> and <code>double_t</code> when the value of the <code>FLT_EVAL_METHOD</code> macro is less than 0 or greater than 2.	The analysis flags the include of <code>math.h</code> if <code>FLT_EVAL_METHOD</code> has values outside the set <code>{0,1,2}</code> . See section 7.12 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.12: Library Functions	The base-2 logarithm of the modulus used by the <code>remquo</code> functions in reducing the quotient.	The analysis flags calls to the <code>remquo</code> , <code>remquof</code> and <code>remquol</code> function. See section 7.12.10.3 of the C99 Standard.
J.3.12: Library Functions	The termination status returned to the host environment by the <code>abort</code> , <code>exit</code> , or <code>_Exit</code> function.	The analysis flags calls to the <code>abort</code> , <code>exit</code> , or <code>_Exit</code> function. See sections 7.20.4.1, 7.20.4.3 or 7.20.4.4 of the C99 Standard.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** The implementation

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 1.1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



# MISRA C:2012 Dir 2.1

All source files shall compile without any compilation errors

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-7.

---

## Directive Definition

*All source files shall compile without any compilation errors.*

## Rationale

A conforming compiler is permitted to produce an object module despite the presence of compilation errors. However, execution of the resulting program can produce unexpected behavior.

## Polyspace Implementation

The software raises a violation of this directive if it finds a compilation error.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Compilation and build

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 2.1.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1

Run-time failures shall be minimized

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-10.

---

## Directive Definition

*Run-time failures shall be minimized.*

## Rationale

To optimize the size and speed of executable code, the C standard implements limited run-time failure checks. To reduce run-time failures, check these errors:

- Arithmetic errors
- Pointer arithmetic
- Array bound errors
- Function parameters
- Pointer dereferencing
- Dynamic memory

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this directive if runtime issues exist in your code, including:

- Integer division by zero
- Float division by zero
- Integer conversion overflow
- Unsigned integer conversion overflow
- Sign change integer conversion overflow
- Float conversion overflow
- Integer overflow
- Unsigned integer overflow
- Float overflow
- Shift of a negative value
- Right operand of shift operation outside allowed bounds
- Dereference of a null pointer
- Arithmetic operation with NULL pointer

- Automatic or thread local variable escaping from a thread
- Wrong allocated object size for cast
- Array access out of bounds
- Pointer access out of bounds

### **Troubleshooting**

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### **Check Information**

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.11 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.3

Assembly language shall be encapsulated and isolated

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-13.

---

## Directive Definition

*Assembly language shall be encapsulated and isolated.*

## Rationale

Encapsulating assembly language is beneficial because:

- Encapsulating assembly instructions in a C source files clearly marks the boundary between C and assembly, making the code easier to read.
- The name, and documentation, of the encapsulating macro or function makes the intent of the assembly language clear.
- All uses of assembly language for a given purpose can share encapsulation, which improves maintainability.
- You can easily substitute the assembly language for a different target or for static analysis purposes.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if assembly language code is used without encapsulation. It is not a violation if the assembly code is encapsulated in:

- Assembly language functions. Consider this code:

```
asm int h(int tt) //Compliant
{
 % reg val;
 mtmsr val;
 return 3;
};

void f(void) {
 int x;
 x = h(3);
}
```

The function `h()` is declared as an `asm` function which encapsulate the assembly code. Polyspace does not report a violation.

- `#pragma` directives. For example, in this code:

```
#pragma inline_asm(h)
int h(int tt) //Compliant
{
 % reg val;
 mtmsr val;
 return 3;
};

void f(void) {
 int x;
 x = h(3);
}
```

The `#inline_asm` pragma designates the function `h()` as an assembly language function. Polyspace does not report a violation.

- Macros. For instance:

```
#define FUNC_H\
asm\
{\
 % reg val; \
 mtmsr val;\
 return 3; \
}; \

void f(void) {
 int x;
 x = FUNC_H(3);
}
```

The macro `FUNC_H` encapsulates the assembly code. Polyspace does not report a violation. You can also define such macros at the command line during the Polyspace analysis by using the options `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Assembly Language Code in C Function

```
enum boolVal {TRUE, FALSE};
enum boolVal isTaskActive;
void taskHandler(void);

void taskHandler(void) {
 isTaskActive = FALSE;
 // Software interrupt for task switching
 asm volatile /* Non-compliant */
 (
 "SWI &02" /* Service #1: calculate run-time */
);
 return;
}
```

In this example, the rule violation occurs because the assembly language code is embedded directly in a C function `taskHandler` that contains other C language statements.

### Correction — Encapsulate Assembly Code in Macro

One correction is to encapsulate the assembly language code in a macro and invoke the macro in the function `taskHandler`.

```
#define RUN_TIME_CALC \
asm volatile \
(\
 "SWI &02" /* Service #1: calculate run-Time */ \
)\

enum boolVal {TRUE, FALSE};
enum boolVal isTaskActive;
void taskHandler(void);

void taskHandler(void) {
 isTaskActive = FALSE;
 RUN_TIME_CALC;
 return;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.4

Sections of code should not be "commented out"

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 9-15.

---

### Directive Definition

*Sections of code should not be "commented out".*

### Rationale

C comments enclosed in `/* */` do not support nesting. A comment beginning with `/*` ends at the first `*/` even when the `*/` is intended as the end of a later nested comment. If a section of code that is commented out already contains comments, you can encounter compilation errors (or at least comment out less code than you intend).

Commenting out code is not a good practice. The commented out code can remain out of sync with the surrounding code without causing compilation errors. Later, if you uncomment the code, you can encounter unexpected issues.

Use comments only to explain aspects of the code that are not apparent from the code itself.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker uses internal heuristics to detect commented out code. For instance, characters such as `#`, `;`, `{` or `}` indicate comments that might potentially contain code. These comments are then evaluated against other metrics to determine the likelihood of code masquerading as comment. For instance, several successive words without a symbol in between reduces this likelihood.

The checker does not flag the following comments even if they contain code:

- Doxygen comments beginning with `/**`, `/*!`, `///  
or ///  
!`.
- Comments that repeat the same symbol more than five times, for instance, the symbol = here:

```
/* =====
 * A comment
 * =====*/
```

- Comments on the first line of a file.
- Comments that mix the C style (`/* */`) and C++ style (`///  
or ///  
!`).
- Comments that contain one or more `@` symbol. If the `@` symbol is placed in a nested comment that contains code, Polyspace flags it. For instance:.

```
int* q;
///
@Error int foo(void);
///
...
```



```

void bar(void){
 /*
 int*p = (int*) malloc(int); // Error @allocation
 */
}

```

In the preceding code, Polyspace flags the second comment block containing the commented out malloc operation, and ignores the first comment.

The checker considers that these comments are meant for documentation purposes or entered deliberately with some forethought.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Code Commented Out

```

#include <stdlib.h>
/* =====
 * usage:print32_tInteger();
 * =====*/
int32_t getRandInt();
void print32_t(int32_t);

//Error@ int32_t val = getRandInt();
void print32_tInteger() {
 /* int32_t val = getRandInt(); //Noncompliant
 * val++; // contact support @..
 * print32_t(val); */
 print32_t(getRandInt());
}

```

This example contains several comments that contains code.

- The first comment block documents the usage of the function `print32_tInteger()`. Because the comment uses the symbol `=` more than five times, Polyspace does not flag this comment.
- The second comment documents the source of error in the code. Because the code contains the symbol `@`, Polyspace ignores the comment.
- The third comment block comments out code that might contain errors. This comment does not document anything and simply excludes code from compilation. Polyspace flags this code block. Because the `@` symbol is in a nested comment, Polyspace does not ignore the comment.

### Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.4.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.5

Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-18.

---

### Directive Definition

*Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.*

### Rationale

What “unambiguous” means depends on the alphabet and language in which source code is written. When you use identifiers that are typographically close, you can confuse between them.

For the Latin alphabet as used in English words, at a minimum, the identifiers should not differ by:

- The interchange of a lowercase letter with its uppercase equivalent.
- The presence or absence of the underscore character.
- The interchange of the letter O and the digit 0.
- The interchange of the letter I and the digit 1.
- The interchange of the letter I and the letter l.
- The interchange of the letter S and the digit 5.
- The interchange of the letter Z and the digit 2.
- The interchange of the letter n and the letter h.
- The interchange of the letter B and the digit 8.
- The interchange of the letters rn and the letter m.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags identifiers in the same scope that differ from each other only in the above characters. Polyspace ignores identifiers that are defined in macros starting with `do`, `for`, `switch`, and `while`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Typographically Ambiguous Identifiers

```
void func(void) {
 int id1_numval;
 int id1_num_val; /* Non-compliant */

 int id2_numval;
 int id2_numVal; /* Non-compliant */

 int id3_lvalue;
 int id3_Ivalue; /* Non-compliant */

 int id4_xyZ;
 int id4_xy2; /* Non-compliant */

 int id5_zer0;
 int id5_zer0; /* Non-compliant */

 int id6_rn;
 int id6_m; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when identifiers that can be confused for each other are used.

### Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

### Introduced in R2015b

#### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.5.

### See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.6

typedefs that indicate size and signedness should be used in place of the basic numerical types

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-19.

---

### Directive Definition

*typedefs that indicate size and signedness should be used in place of the basic numerical types.*

### Rationale

When the amount of memory being allocated is important, using specific-length types makes it clear how much storage is being reserved for each object.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags use of basic data types in variable or function declarations and definitions. The rule enforces use of typedefs instead.

The rule checker does not flag the use of basic types in the typedef statements themselves.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Direct Use of Basic Types in Definitions

```
typedef unsigned int uint32_t;

int x = 0; /* Non compliant */
uint32_t y = 0; /* Compliant */
```

In this example, the declaration of x is noncompliant because it uses a basic type directly.

### Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.6.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.8

If a pointer to a structure or union is never dereferenced within a translation unit, then the implementation of the object should be hidden

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-23.

---

### Rule Definition

*If a pointer to a structure or union is never dereferenced within a translation unit, then the implementation of the object should be hidden.*

### Rationale

If a pointer to a structure or union is not dereferenced in a file, the implementation details of the structure or union need not be available in the translation unit for the file. You can hide the implementation details such as structure members and protect them from unintentional changes.

Define an opaque type that can be referenced via pointers but whose contents cannot be accessed.

### Polyspace Implementation

If a structure or union is defined in a file or a header file included in the file, a pointer to this structure or union declared but the pointer never dereferenced in the file, the checker flags a coding rule violation. The structure or union definition should not be visible to this file.

If you see a violation of this rule on a structure definition, identify if you have defined a pointer to the structure in the same file or in a header file included in the file. Then check if you dereference the pointer anywhere in the file. If you do not dereference the pointer, the structure definition should be hidden from this file and included header files.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Object Implementation Revealed

file.h: Contains structure implementation.

```
#ifndef TYPE_GUARD
#define TYPE_GUARD
```

```
typedef struct {
 int a;
} myStruct;
```

```
#endif
```

file.c: Includes file.h but does not dereference structure.

```
#include "file.h"
```

```
myStruct* getObj(void);
void useObj(myStruct*);
```

```
void func() {
 myStruct *sPtr = getObj();
 useObj(sPtr);
}
```

In this example, the pointer to the type `myStruct` is not dereferenced. The pointer is simply obtained from the `getObj` function and passed to the `useObj` function.

The implementation of `myStruct` is visible in the translation unit consisting of `file.c` and `file.h`.

#### **Correction – Define Opaque Type**

One possible correction is to define an opaque data type in the header file `file.h`. The opaque data type `ptrMyStruct` points to the `myStruct` structure without revealing what the structure contains. The structure `myStruct` itself can be defined in a separate translation unit, in this case, consisting of the file `file2.c`. The common header file `file.h` must be included in both `file.c` and `file2.c` for linking the structure definition to the opaque type definition.

file.h: Does not contain structure implementation.

```
#ifndef TYPE_GUARD
#define TYPE_GUARD

typedef struct myStruct *ptrMyStruct;

ptrMyStruct getObj(void);
void useObj(ptrMyStruct);

#endif
```

file.c: Includes file.h but does not dereference structure.

```
#include "file.h"
```

```
void func() {
 ptrMyStruct sPtr = getObj();
 useObj(sPtr);
}
```

file2.c: Includes file.h and dereferences structure.

```
#include "file.h"
```



```
struct myStruct {
 int a;
};

void useObj(ptrMyStruct ptr) {
 (ptr->a)++;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.9

A function should be used in preference to a function-like macro where they are interchangeable

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-24.

---

### Directive Definition

*A function should be used in preference to a function-like macro where they are interchangeable.*

### Rationale

In most circumstances, use functions instead of macros. Functions perform argument type-checking and evaluate their arguments once, avoiding problems with potential multiple side effects.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers all function-like macro definitions.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### Introduced in R2014b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.9.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.7 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”  
“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.12

Dynamic memory allocation shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-27.

---

### Rule Definition

*Dynamic memory allocation shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Using dynamic memory allocation and deallocation routines provided by the Standard Library or third-party libraries can cause undefined behavior. For instance:

- You use `free` to deallocate memory that you did not allocate with `malloc`, `calloc`, or `realloc`.
- You use a pointer that points to a freed memory location.
- You access allocated memory that has no value stored into it.

Dynamic memory allocation and deallocation routines from third-party libraries are likely to exhibit similar undefined behavior.

If you choose to use dynamic memory allocation and deallocation routines, ensure that your program behavior is predictable. For example, ensure that you safely handle allocation failure due to insufficient memory.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Use of `malloc`, `calloc`, `realloc` and `free`

```
#include <stdlib.h>

static int foo(void);

typedef struct struct_1 {
 int a;
 char c;
} S_1;

static int foo(void) {
```

```

S_1 * ad_1;
int * ad_2;
int * ad_3;

ad_1 = (S_1*)calloc(100U, sizeof(S_1)); /* Non-compliant */
ad_2 = malloc(100U * sizeof(int)); /* Non-compliant */
ad_3 = realloc(ad_3, 60U * sizeof(long)); /* Non-compliant */

free(ad_1); /* Non-compliant */
free(ad_2); /* Non-compliant */
free(ad_3); /* Non-compliant */

return 1;
}

```

In this example, the rule is violated when the functions `malloc`, `calloc`, `realloc` and `free` are used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Code Design

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2019b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.12.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.10

Precautions shall be taken in order to prevent the contents of a header file being included more than once

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-30.

---

### Directive Definition

*Precautions shall be taken in order to prevent the contents of a header file being included more than once.*

### Rationale

When a translation unit contains a complex hierarchy of nested header files, it is possible for a particular header file to be included more than once, leading to confusion. If this multiple inclusion produces multiple or conflicting definitions, then your program can have undefined or erroneous behavior.

For instance, suppose that a header file contains:

```
#ifdef _WIN64
 int env_var;
#elseif
 long int env_var;
#endif
```

If the header file is contained in two inclusion paths, one that defines the macro `_WIN64` and another that undefines it, you can have conflicting definitions of `env_var`.

### Polyspace Implementation

If you include a header file whose contents are not guarded from multiple inclusion, the analysis raises a violation of this directive. The violation is shown at the beginning of the header file.

You can guard the contents of a header file from multiple inclusion by using one of the following methods:

```
<start-of-file>
#ifndef <control macro>
#define <control macro>
 /* Contents of file */
#endif
<end-of-file>
```

or

```

<start-of-file>
#ifdef <control macro>
#error ...
#else
#define <control macro>
 /* Contents of file */
#endif
<end-of-file>

```

Unless you use one of these methods, Polyspace flags the header file inclusion as noncompliant.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Code After Macro Guard

```

#ifndef __MY_MACRO__
#define __MY_MACRO__
 void func(void);
#endif
void func2(void);

```

If a header file contains this code, it is noncompliant because the macro guard does not cover the entire content of the header file. The line `void func2(void)` is outside the guard.

---

**Note** You can have comments outside the macro guard.

---

### Code Before Macro Guard

```

void func(void);
#ifndef __MY_MACRO__
#define __MY_MACRO__
 void func2(void);
#endif

```

If a header file contains this code, it is noncompliant because the macro guard does not cover the entire content of the header file. The line `void func(void)` is outside the guard.

---

**Note** You can have comments outside the macro guard.

---

### Mismatch in Macro Guard

```

#ifndef __MY_MACRO__
#define __MY_MARCO__
 void func(void);
 void func2(void);
#endif

```

If a header file contains this code, it is noncompliant because the macro name in the `#ifndef` statement is different from the name in the following `#define` statement.

## Check Information

**Group:** Code Design

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.10.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.11

The validity of values passed to library functions shall be checked

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-32.

---

### Directive Definition

*The validity of values passed to library functions shall be checked.*

### Rationale

Many Standard C functions do not check the validity of parameters passed to them. Even if checks are performed by a compiler, there is no guarantee that the checks are adequate. For example, you should not pass negative numbers to `sqrt` or `log`.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports violation of this directive if any of these issues are detected:

- Invalid use of standard library floating point routine.
- Invalid use of standard library routine.
- Standard function call with incorrect arguments.
- Invalid use of standard library integer routine. Polyspace does not report a violation of this directive on invalid use of some integer library routines such as `isalnum`, `isalpha`, or `tolower`.
- Invalid use of standard library memory routine. Polyspace does not report a violation of this directive on invalid use of some memory library routines such as `memchr`, `memcmp`, or `memset`.
- Invalid use of standard library string routine. Polyspace does not report a violation of this directive on invalid use of some string library routines such as `strncat`, `strncpy`, or `strcpy`.

---

**Tip** To mass-justify all results related to the same library function, use the **Detail** column on the **Results List** pane. Click the column header so that all results with the same entry are grouped together. Select the first result and then select the last result while holding the **Shift** key. Assign a status to one of the results. If you do not see the **Detail** column, right-click any other column header and enable this column.

---

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Code design

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this directive, see MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.11.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.1

The program shall contain no violations of the standard C syntax and constraints, and shall not exceed the implementation's translation limits

### Description

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 9-35.

### Rule Definition

*The program shall contain no violations of the standard C syntax and constraints, and shall not exceed the implementation's translation limits.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker checks for the issues below. Note that:

- The specifications can depend on the version of the C standard used in the analysis. See C standard version (-c-version).
- You can change some of the limits used by the checker using the option -code-behavior-specifications. See -code-behavior-specifications.

Issue	C Standard Dependence	Additional Information
An integer constant falls outside the range of <code>long int</code> (if the constant is signed) or <code>unsigned long int</code> (if the constant is unsigned).	Checked for C90 only.	The rule checker uses your specifications for the size of a <code>long int</code> variable (typically 32 bits). See also Target processor type (-target).
An array of size zero is used.	Checked for C90 only.	
The number of macros defined in a translation unit exceeds the limit specified in the standard.	Number of macro definitions allowed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C90: 1024</li> <li>• C99 and later: 4095</li> </ul>	A translation unit consists of a source file together with headers included directly or indirectly in the source file. These are the files necessary to create the smallest object file during compilation. The rule checker requires that the number of macros in a source plus included headers must not exceed the limit specified in the standard.

Issue	C Standard Dependence	Additional Information
The depth of nesting in control flow statements (like <code>if</code> , <code>while</code> , etc.) exceeds the limit specified in the standard.	Maximum nesting depth allowed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C90: 15</li> <li>• C99 and later: 127</li> </ul>	
The number of levels of inclusion using include files exceeds the limit specified in the standard.	Maximum number of levels of inclusion allowed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C90: 8</li> <li>• C99 and later: 15</li> </ul>	
The number of members of a structure or union exceeds the limit specified in the standard.	Maximum number of members in a structure or union: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C90: 127</li> <li>• C99 and later: 1023</li> </ul>	
The number of levels of nesting in a structure exceeds the limit specified in the standard.	Maximum depth of nesting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C90: 15</li> <li>• C99 and later: 63</li> </ul>	
The number of constants in a single enumeration exceeds the limit specified in the standard.	Maximum number of enumeration constants allowed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C90: 127</li> <li>• C99 and later: 1023</li> </ul>	
An assembly language statement is used.	Checked for all C standards.	
A nonstandard preprocessor directive is used.	Checked for all C standards.	The rule checker flags uses of preprocessor directives that are not found in the C standard, for instance, <code>#ident</code> , <code>#alias</code> and <code>#assert</code> .
Unrecognized text follows a preprocessor directive.	Checked for all C standards.	The rule checker flags extraneous text following a preprocessor directive (line beginning with <code>#</code> ). For instance: <code>#include &lt;header&gt; code</code>
Unnamed unions or empty structs are used.	Checked for C90.	
An enum contains a trailing comma.	Checked for C90.	

Standard compilation error messages do not lead to a violation of this MISRA rule.

**Tip** To mass-justify all results that come from the same cause, use the **Detail** column on the **Results List** pane. Click the column header so that all results with the same entry are grouped together.

Select the first result and then select the last result while holding the **Shift** key. Assign a status to one of the results. If you do not see the **Detail** column, right-click any other column header and enable this column.

---

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Nonstandard C Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
#ident "@(#) Hello World"//noncompliant
extern int func(void);

void foo(void){
 int n = 2;
 asm ("leal (%0,%0,4),%0"
 : "=r" (n)
 : "0" (n));

 // standard inline assembly
 asm ("movq $60, %rax\n\t"
 "movq $2, %rdi\n\t"
 "syscall");
}
```

The translation unit uses the nonstandard preprocessor directive `#ident`. Polyspace Flags the nonstandard syntax.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard C Environment

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.1.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.2

Language extensions should not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-38.

---

## Rule Definition

*Language extensions should not be used.*

## Rationale

If a program uses language extensions, its portability is reduced. Even if you document the language extensions, the documentation might not describe the behavior in all circumstances.

## Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags these language extensions, depending on the version of the C standard used in the analysis. See `C standard version (-c-version)`.

- C90:
  - `long long int` type including constants
  - `long double` type
  - `inline` keyword
  - `_Bool` keyword
  - `short long int` type
  - Hexadecimal floating-point constants
  - Universal character names
  - Designated initializers
  - Local label declarations
  - `typeof` operator
  - Casts to union
  - Compound literals
  - Statements and declarations in expressions
  - `__func__` predefined identifier
  - `_Pragma` preprocessing operator
  - Macros with variable arguments list
  - `asm` functions
- C99:

- short long int type
- Local label declarations
- typeof operator
- Casts to union
- Statements and declarations in expressions
- asm functions

### **Troubleshooting**

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### **Check Information**

**Group:** Standard C Environment

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## **Version History**

### **Introduced in R2014b**

#### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.2.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.3

There shall be no occurrence of undefined or critical unspecified behaviour

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-40.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no occurrence of undefined or critical unspecified behaviour.*

### Rationale

C code that results in undefined or critical unspecified behavior might produce unexpected or incorrect results. Such code might behave differently in different implementations. Issues caused by undefined behavior in the code might be difficult to analyze because compilers might optimize the code assuming that undefined behavior does not occur.

---

**Note** Many MISRA C:2012 rules address specific undefined or critical unspecified behaviors. This rule applies to any undefined or critical unspecified behavior that is not addressed in any other rule.

---

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags these instances of undefined or critical undefined behavior:

- Use of `offsetof` on bit fields.
- Use of `offsetof` when the second argument is not a `struct` field of the first argument.
- Use of `defined` without an identifier.
- Use of an array of incomplete types.
- Use of a function like macros by using incorrect number of arguments.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Avoid Undefined Behaviors

```
#include <stddef.h>
static int bar = 0;
extern int bar; /* Violation (8.8)*/
```

```
struct str {
 char a:8;
 char b[10];
 char c;
};
void foo() {

 offsetof(struct str, a); //Noncompliant
 offsetof(struct str, d); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the function `foo` uses the macro `offsetof` on the bit field `str.a`. This behavior is undefined. Polyspace flags it. The function then calls `offsetof` on `str.d`. Because `d` is not a field of `str`, Polyspace flags it. These issues might cause compilation errors.

The variable `bar` is declared with both internal and external linkage. According to the C99 standard, declaring a variable to have both internal and external storage in the same file is undefined behavior. Polyspace flags this undefined behavior as a violation of rule 8.8. See MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.8.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard C Environment

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.4

Emergent language features shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-42.

---

### Rule Definition

*Emergent language features shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Some new language features in the C11 Standard have undefined, unspecified or implementation-defined behavior. These features might also exhibit well-defined behavior that defies developer expectations. Though rule 1.3 and directive 1.1 prohibits undefined and implementation-defined behavior, to avoid well-defined behavior that defies expectations, some language features are summarily discouraged using rule 1.4.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule forbids use of the following language features:

- The `_Generic` operator.
- The `_Noreturn` function specifier and the `<stdnoreturn.h>` header file
- The `_Atomic` type specifier and the facilities provided by `<stdatomic.h>` (for instance, the macros beginning with `ATOMIC_` and functions beginning with `atomic_` implemented as macros in `<stdatomic.h>`).
- The `_Thread_local` storage class specifier and the facilities provided by `<threads.h>` (for instance, types such as `thrd_t` and functions such as `thrd_create`).
- The `_Alignas` alignment specifier, the `_Alignof` operator and the `<stdalign.h>` header file, and facilities therein (such as the `alignas` and `alignof` macros).
- All facilities in Annex K of the C11 Standard about 'Bound-checking interfaces', other than defining `__STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__` to '0'

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Use of Facilities in Annex K of C11 Standard

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1 //Noncompliant
#include <string.h>
```

```
void Copying_functions(void) {
 char buf1[10];
 char buf2[10];
 errno_t e; //Noncompliant
 e = memcpy_s(buf1,sizeof(buf1),buf2,5); //Noncompliant
 e = memmove_s(buf1,sizeof(buf1),buf2,5); //Noncompliant
 e = strcpy_s(buf1,sizeof(buf1),buf2); //Noncompliant
 e = strncpy_s(buf1,sizeof(buf1),buf2,5); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the macro `__STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__` is set to 1 so that the type `errno_t` as defined in the header `stdlib.h` can be used (in accordance with Annex K of the C11 Standard).

The checker flags both the setting of the macro to 1 and the definition of the `errno_t` variable, along with other functions from Annex K.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard C Environment

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.1

A project shall not contain unreachable code

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-44.

---

## Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain unreachable code.*

## Rationale

Unless a program exhibits any undefined behavior, unreachable code cannot execute. The unreachable code cannot affect the program output. The presence of unreachable code can indicate an error in the program logic. Unreachable code that the compiler does not remove wastes resources, for example:

- It occupies space in the target machine memory.
- Its presence can cause a compiler to select longer, slower jump instructions when transferring control around the unreachable code.
- Within a loop, it can prevent the entire loop from residing in an instruction cache.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a defect if a statement in your code is not reachable.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Code Following return Statement

```
enum light { red, amber, red_amber, green };

enum light next_light (enum light color)
{
 enum light res;

 switch (color)
 {
 case red:
 res = red_amber;
 break;
```

```
 case red_amber:
 res = green;
 break;
 case green:
 res = amber;
 break;
 case amber:
 res = red;
 break;
 default:
 {
 error_handler ();
 break;
 }
}

res = color;
return res;
res = color; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because there is an unreachable operation following the return statement.

## Check Information

**Group:** Unused Code

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.1.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.2

There shall be no dead code

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-47.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no dead code.*

### Rationale

If an operation is reachable but removing the operation does not affect program behavior, the operation constitutes dead code.

The presence of dead code can indicate an error in the program logic. Because a compiler can remove dead code, its presence can cause confusion for code reviewers.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports rule violations on operations whose removal does not affect program behavior. The most common situation is an operation whose result is not used subsequently. For instance:

- You might perform an operation but not assign the result to a variable, even a temporary one.
- You might assign the result of an operation to a variable but not use the variable subsequently.
- You might assign a value to a variable and but not use the value subsequently. For more details, see *Write without a further read*.
- You might assign the result of an operation to a variable but immediately afterwards overwrite the variable value.

Other less common situations include calls to empty functions or redundant constant operations. Some of these operations involving constants occur in generated code and might be optimized away by your compiler. For instance, the operation  $2u * 1u$  is a redundant operation that a compiler is likely to optimize to  $2u$ . That is, the operation is unlikely to happen at run time. Irrespective of possible compiler optimizations, the rule checker reports a violation on the operation.

Polyspace does not flag an unused return of a non-void function because the function might have other side effects besides returning a value. Removing the function call might impact program behavior.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Redundant Operations

```
extern volatile unsigned int v;
extern char *p;

void f (void) {
 unsigned int x;

 (void) v; /* Compliant - Exception*/
 (int) v; /* Non-compliant */
 v >> 3; /* Non-compliant */

 x = 3; /* Non-compliant */

 p++; / Non-compliant */
 (*p)++; /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when an operation is performed on a variable, but the result of that operation is not used. For instance,

- The operations (int) and >> on the variable v are redundant because the results are not used.
- The operation = is redundant because the local variable x is not read after the operation.
- The operation \* on p++ is redundant because the result is not used.

The rule is not violated when:

- A variable is cast to void. The cast indicates that you are intentionally not using the value.
- The result of an operation is used. For instance, the operation \* on p is not redundant, because \*p is incremented.

### Redundant Function Call

```
void g (void) {
 /* Compliant */
}

void h (void) {
 g (); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, g is an empty function. Though the function itself does not violate the rule, a call to the function violates the rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Unused Code

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required



## Version History

Introduced in R2014b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.2.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.7 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.3

A project should not contain unused type declarations

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-49.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project should not contain unused type declarations.*

### Rationale

If a type is declared but not used, a reviewer does not know if the type is redundant or if it is unused by mistake.

### Additional Message in Report

A project should not contain unused type declarations: type XX is not used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Local Type

```
signed short unusedType (void){
 typedef signed short myType; /* Non-compliant */
 return 67;
}

signed short usedType (void){
 typedef signed short myType; /* Compliant */
 myType tempVar = 67;
 return tempVar;
}
```

In this example, in function `unusedType`, the `typedef` statement defines a new local type `myType`. However, this type is never used in the function. Therefore, the rule is violated.

The rule is not violated in the function `usedType` because the new type `myType` is used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Unused Code

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.4

A project should not contain unused tag declarations

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-51.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project should not contain unused tag declarations.*

### Rationale

If a tag is declared but not used, a reviewer does not know if the tag is redundant or if it is unused by mistake.

### Additional Message in Report

A project should not contain unused tag declarations: tag *tag\_name* is not used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Tag Defined in Function but Not Used

```
void unusedTag (void)
{
 enum state1 { S_init, S_run, S_sleep }; /* Non-compliant */
}

void usedTag (void)
{
 enum state2 { S_init, S_run, S_sleep }; /* Compliant */
 enum state2 my_State = S_init;
}
```

In this example, in the function `unusedTag`, the tag `state1` is defined but not used. Therefore, the rule is violated.

### Tag Used in typedef Only

```
typedef struct record_t /* Non-compliant */
{
```

```
 unsigned short key;
 unsigned short val;
} record1_t;

typedef struct /* Compliant */
{
 unsigned short key;
 unsigned short val;
} record2_t;

record1_t myRecord1_t;
record2_t myRecord2_t;
```

In this example, the tag `record_t` appears only in the typedef of `record1_t`. In the rest of the translation unit, the type `record1_t` is used. Therefore, the rule is violated.

## Check Information

**Group:** Unused Code

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.5

A project should not contain unused macro declarations

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-53.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project should not contain unused macro declarations.*

### Rationale

If a macro is declared but not used, a reviewer does not know if the macro is redundant or if it is unused by mistake.

### Additional Message in Report

A project should not contain unused macro declarations: macro *macro\_name* is not used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Macro Definition

```
void use_macro (void)
{
 #define SIZE 4
 #define DATA 3//Noncompliant

 use_int16(SIZE);
}
```

In this example, the macro DATA is never used in the use\_macro function. Polyspace flags the unused macro.

### Check Information

**Group:** Unused Code

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.5.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.6

A function should not contain unused label declarations

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-55.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function should not contain unused label declarations.*

### Rationale

If you declare a label but do not use it, it is not clear to a reviewer of your code if the label is redundant or unused by mistake.

### Additional Message in Report

A function should not contain unused label declarations.

Label *label\_name* is not used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Label Declarations

```
void use_var(signed short);

void unused_label (void)
{
 signed short x = 6;

 label1: /* Non-compliant - label1 not used */
 use_var (x);
}

void used_label (void)
{
 signed short x = 6;

 for (int i=0; i < 5; i++) {
 if (i==2) goto label1;
 }
}
```



```
label1: /* Compliant - label1 used */
 use_var (x);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the label `label1` in function `unused_label` is not used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Unused code

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.7

There should be no unused parameters in functions

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-56.

---

### Rule Definition

*There should be no unused parameters in functions.*

### Rationale

If a parameter is unused, it is possible that the implementation of the function does not match its specifications. This rule can highlight such mismatches.

### Additional Message in Report

There should be no unused parameters in functions.

Parameter *parameter\_name* is not used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Function Parameters

```
double func(int param1, int* param2) { /* Non-compliant */
 return (param1/2.0);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the parameter `param2` is not used.

### Check Information

**Group:** Unused code

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.7.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 3.1

The character sequences `/*` and `//` shall not be used within a comment

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-59.

---

### Rule Definition

*The character sequences `/*` and `//` shall not be used within a comment.*

### Rationale

These character sequences are not allowed in code comments because:

- If your code contains a `/*` or a `//` in a `/* */` comment, it typically means that you have inadvertently commented out code.
- If your code contains a `/*` in a `//` comment, it typically means that you have inadvertently uncommented a `/* */` comment.

### Polyspace Implementation

You cannot annotate this rule in the source code.

For information on annotations, see “Annotate Code and Hide Known or Acceptable Results”.

### Additional Message in Report

The character sequence `/*` shall not appear within a comment.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### `/*` Used in `//` Comments

```
int x;
int y;
int z;

void non_compliant_comments (void)
{
 x = y // /* Non-compliant
 + z
 // */
```

```

 z++; // Compliant with exception: // permitted within a // comment
}

void compliant_comments (void)
{
 x = y /* Compliant
 + z
 */
 ;
 z++; // Compliant with exception: // is permitted within a // comment
}

```

In this example, in the `non_compliant_comments` function, the `/*` character occurs in what appears to be a `//` comment, violating the rule. Because of the comment structure, the operation that takes place is `x = y + z`; . However, without the two `//`-s, an entirely different operation `x=y`; takes place. It is not clear which operation is intended.

Use a comment format that makes your intention clear. For instance, in the `compliant_comments` function, it is clear that the operation `x=y`; is intended.

## Check Information

**Group:** Comments

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 3.1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 3.2

Line-splicing shall not be used in `//` comments

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-61.

---

### Rule Definition

*Line-splicing shall not be used in `//` comments.*

### Rationale

Line-splicing occurs when the `\` character is immediately followed by a new-line character. Line splicing is used for statements that span multiple lines.

If you use line-splicing in a `//` comment, the following line can become part of the comment. In most cases, the `\` is spurious and can cause unintentional commenting out of code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Line Splicing in `//` Comment

```
#include <stdbool.h>

extern _Bool b;

void func (void)
{
 unsigned short x = 0; // Non-compliant - Line-splicing \
 if (b)
 {
 ++b;
 }
}
```

Because of line-splicing, the statement `if ( b )` is a part of the previous `//` comment. Therefore, the statement `b++` always executes, making the `if` block redundant.

### Check Information

**Group:** Comments

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 3.2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 4.1

Octal and hexadecimal escape sequences shall be terminated

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-63.

---

### Rule Definition

*Octal and hexadecimal escape sequences shall be terminated.*

### Rationale

There is potential for confusion if an octal or hexadecimal escape sequence is followed by other characters. For example, the character constant '\x1f' consists of a single character, whereas the character constant '\x1g' consists of the two characters '\x1' and 'g'. The manner in which multi-character constants are represented as integers is implementation-defined.

If every octal or hexadecimal escape sequence in a character constant or string literal is terminated, you reduce potential confusion.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Compliant and Noncompliant Escape Sequences

```
const char *s1 = "\x41g"; /* Non-compliant */
const char *s2 = "\x41" "g"; /* Compliant - Terminated by end of literal */
const char *s3 = "\x41\x67"; /* Compliant - Terminated by another escape sequence*/

int c1 = '\141t'; /* Non-compliant */
int c2 = '\141\t'; /* Compliant - Terminated by another escape sequence*/
```

In this example, the rule is violated when an escape sequence is not terminated with the end of string literal or another escape sequence.

### Check Information

**Group:** Character Sets and Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required



## Version History

Introduced in R2014b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 4.1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 4.2

Trigraphs should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-64.

---

### Rule Definition

*Trigraphs should not be used.*

### Rationale

You denote trigraphs with two question marks followed by a specific third character (for instance, '??-' represents a '~' (tilde) character and '??)' represents a ']' ). These trigraphs can cause accidental confusion with other uses of two question marks.

---

**Note** Digraphs (<: :>, <% %>, %:, %:%:) are permitted because they are tokens.

---

### Polyspace Implementation

The Polyspace analysis converts trigraphs to the equivalent character for the run-time verification. However, Polyspace also raises a MISRA violation.

The standard requires that trigraphs must be transformed *before* comments are removed during preprocessing. Therefore, Polyspace raises a violation of this rule even if a trigraph appears in code comments.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Character Sets and Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 4.2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.1

External identifiers shall be distinct

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-67.

---

### Rule Definition

*External identifiers shall be distinct.*

### Rationale

External identifiers are ones declared with global scope or storage class `extern`.

If the two long names are almost identical and differ only in the later part, they can be easily mistaken for each other. The readability of the code is reduced.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers two names as distinct if there is a difference between their first 31 characters. For C90, the difference must occur between the first 6 characters. To use the C90 rules checking, use the value `c90` for the option `C standard version (-c-version)`. You can change the number of characters compared using the option `-code-behavior-specifications`. See `-code-behavior-specifications`.

### Additional Message in Report

External %s %s conflicts with the external identifier XX in file YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### C90: First Six Characters of Identifiers Not Unique

```
int engine_temperature_raw;
int engine_temperature_scaled; /* Non-compliant */
int engin2_temperature; /* Compliant */
```

In this example, the identifier `engine_temperature_scaled` has the same first six characters as a previous identifier, `engine_temperature_raw`.

### **C99: First 31 Characters of Identifiers Not Unique**

```
int engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_raw;
int engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled; /* Non-compliant */

int eng_exhaust_gas_temp_raw;
int eng_exhaust_gas_temp_scaled; /* Compliant */
```

In this example, the identifier `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled` has the same first 31 characters as a previous identifier, `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_raw`.

### **C90: First Six Characters Identifiers in Different Translation Units Differ in Case Alone**

```
/* file1.c */
int abc = 0;

/* file2.c */
int ABC = 0; /* Non-compliant */
```

In this example, the implementation supports 6 significant case-insensitive characters in *external identifiers*. The identifiers in the two translation units are different but are not distinct in their significant characters.

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.1.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.2

Identifiers declared in the same scope and name space shall be distinct

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-70.

---

### Rule Definition

*Identifiers declared in the same scope and name space shall be distinct.*

### Rationale

If the two long names are almost identical and differ only in the later part, they can be easily mistaken for each other. The readability of the code is reduced.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers two names as distinct if there is a difference between their first 63 characters. In C90, the difference must occur between the first 31 characters. To use the C90 rules checking, use the value c90 for the option C standard version (-c-version). You can change the number of characters compared using the option -code-behavior-specifications. See -code-behavior-specifications.

### Additional Message in Report

Identifier XX has same significant characters as identifier YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### C90: First 31 Characters of Identifiers Not Unique

```
extern int engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_raw;
static int engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled; /* Non-compliant */

extern double raw_engine_exhaust_gas_temperature;
static double scaled_engine_exhaust_gas_temperature; /* Compliant */

void func (void)
{
 /* Not in the same scope */
}
```

```
int engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_local; /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the identifier `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled` has the same 31 characters as a previous identifier, `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_raw`.

The rule does not apply if the two identifiers have the same 31 characters but have different scopes. For instance, `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_local` has the same 31 characters as `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_raw` but different scope.

## Check Information

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.3

An identifier declared in an inner scope shall not hide an identifier declared in an outer scope

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-72.

---

### Rule Definition

*An identifier declared in an inner scope shall not hide an identifier declared in an outer scope.*

### Rationale

If two identifiers have the same name but different scope, the identifier in the inner scope hides the identifier in the outer scope. All uses of the identifier name refers to the identifier in the inner scope. This behavior forces the developer to keep track of the scope and reduces code readability.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers two names as distinct if there is a difference between their first 63 characters. In C90, the difference must occur between the first 31 characters. To use the C90 rules checking, use the value c90 for the option C standard version (-c-version). You can change the number of characters compared using the option -code-behavior-specifications. See -code-behavior-specifications.

If the identifier that is hidden is declared in a Standard Library header and you do not provide the header for the analysis, the issue is not shown. To see potential conflicts with identifiers declared in a Standard Library header, provide your compiler implementation of the headers for the Polyspace analysis. See “Provide Standard Library Headers for Polyspace Analysis”.

### Additional Message in Report

Variable XX hides variable XX (FILE line LINE column COLUMN).

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Local Variable Hidden by Another Local Variable in Inner Block

```
typedef signed short int16_t;

void func(void)
{
```

```
int16_t i;
{
 int16_t i; /* Non-compliant */
 i = 3;
}
}
```

In this example, the identifier `i` defined in the inner block in `func` hides the identifier `i` with function scope.

It is not immediately clear to a reader which `i` is referred to in the statement `i=3`.

### Global Variable Hidden by Function Parameter

```
typedef signed short int16_t;

struct astruct
{
 int16_t m;
};

extern void g (struct astruct *p);
int16_t xyz = 0;

void func (struct astruct xyz) /* Non-compliant */
{
 g (&xyz);
}
```

In this example, the parameter `xyz` of function `func` hides the global variable `xyz`.

It is not immediately clear to a reader which `xyz` is referred to in the statement `g ( &xyz )`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.8 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.4

Macro identifiers shall be distinct

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-75.

---

### Rule Definition

*Macro identifiers shall be distinct.*

### Rationale

The names of macro identifiers must be distinct from both other macro identifiers and their parameters.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation if two macros that have the same first 63 characters are defined with different values. The checker does not raise a violation if:

- Two macros with the same first 63 characters are defined with the same value (even an empty value).
- The same macro is defined with different values but the macro is undefined in between.

The cutoff of 63 characters applies to a C99-based analysis. In C90, the cutoff is 31 characters. In other words, the checker considers two macros as effectively the same if there is no difference in their first 31 characters. To use the C90 rules checking, use the value `c90` for the option `C standard version (-c-version)`. You can change the number of characters compared using the option `-code-behavior-specifications`. See `-code-behavior-specifications`.

### Additional Message in Report

- Macro identifiers shall be distinct. Macro XX has same significant characters as macro YY.
- Macro identifiers shall be distinct. Macro parameter XX has same significant characters as macro parameter YY in macro ZZ.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### C90: First 31 Characters of Macro Names Not Unique

```
#define engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_raw egt_r
```

```
#define engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled egt_s /* Non-compliant */

#define engine_exhaust_gas_temp_raw egt_r
#define engine_exhaust_gas_temp_scaled egt_s /* Compliant */
```

In this example, the macro `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled egt_s` has the same first 31 characters as a previous macro `engine_exhaust_gas_temperature_scaled`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.5

Identifiers shall be distinct from macro names

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-77.

---

### Rule Definition

*Identifiers shall be distinct from macro names.*

### Rationale

The rule requires that macro names that exist only prior to processing must be different from identifier names that also exist after preprocessing. Keeping macro names and identifiers distinct help avoid confusion.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers two names as distinct if there is a difference between their first 63 characters. In C90, the difference must occur between the first 31 characters. To use the C90 rules checking, use the value c90 for the option C standard version (-c-version). You can change the number of characters compared using the option -code-behavior-specifications. See -code-behavior-specifications.

### Additional Message in Report

Identifier XX has same significant characters as macro YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Macro Names Same as Identifier Names

```
#define Sum_1(x, y) ((x) + (y))
short Sum_1; /* Non-compliant */

#define Sum_2(x, y) ((x) + (y))
short x = Sum_2 (1, 2); /* Compliant */
```

In this example, Sum\_1 is both the name of an identifier and a macro. Sum\_2 is used only as a macro.

## **C90: First 31 Characters of Macro Name Same as Identifier Name**

```
#define low_pressure_turbine_temperature_1 lp_tb_temp_1
static int low_pressure_turbine_temperature_2; /* Non-compliant */
```

In this example, the identifier `low_pressure_turbine_temperature_2` has the same first 31 characters as a previous macro `low_pressure_turbine_temperature_1`.

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.5.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.6

A typedef name shall be a unique identifier

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-79.

---

### Rule Definition

*A typedef name shall be a unique identifier.*

### Rationale

Reusing a typedef name as another typedef or as the name of a function, object or enum constant can cause developer confusion.

### Additional Message in Report

XX conflicts with the typedef name YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### typedef Names Reused

```
void func (void){
 {
 typedef unsigned char u8_t;
 }
 {
 typedef unsigned char u8_t; /* Non-compliant */
 }
}

typedef float mass;
void func1 (void){
 float mass = 0.0f; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the typedef name `u8_t` is used twice. The typedef name `mass` is also used as an identifier name.



**typedef Name Same as Structure Name**

```
typedef struct list{ /* Compliant - exception */
 struct list *next;
 unsigned short element;
} list;

typedef struct{
 struct chain{ /* Non-compliant */
 struct chain *list2;
 unsigned short element;
 } s1;
 unsigned short length;
} chain;
```

In this example, the typedef name `list` is the same as the original name of the `struct` type. The rule allows this exceptional case.

However, the typedef name `chain` is not the same as the original name of the `struct` type. The name `chain` is associated with a different `struct` type. Therefore, it clashes with the typedef name.

**Check Information**

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

**Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.6.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.7 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.7

A tag name shall be a unique identifier

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-80.

---

### Rule Definition

*A tag name shall be a unique identifier.*

### Rationale

Reusing a tag name can cause developer confusion.

### Additional Message in Report

XX conflicts with the tag name YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.7.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.6 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.8

Identifiers that define objects or functions with external linkage shall be unique

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-82.

---

### Rule Definition

*Identifiers that define objects or functions with external linkage shall be unique.*

### Rationale

External identifiers are those declared with global scope or with storage class `extern`. Reusing an external identifier name can cause developer confusion.

Identifiers defined within a function have smaller scope. Even if names of such identifiers are not unique, they are not likely to cause confusion.

### Additional Message in Report

- Object XX conflicts with the object name YY.
- Function XX conflicts with the function name YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.8.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.9

Identifiers that define objects or functions with internal linkage should be unique

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-85.

---

### Rule Definition

*Identifiers that define objects or functions with internal linkage should be unique.*

### Rationale

Identifiers that have internal linkage are accessible only in the translation unit where they are declared. These identifiers are typically declared as `static`. If such identifiers are nonunique, the code might become difficult to understand and lead to unexpected results.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the `static` variable names that are nonunique within the same translation unit.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Nonunique Identifiers

```
#include<stdint.h>
#include <assert.h>
static int testGlobal;
void foo(){
static char testGlobal;//Noncompliant
if(1){
 static char testGlobal;//Noncompliant
}
}
```

In this example, the identifier `testGlobal` is used for declaring three variables in three different scopes. Because the identifiers are `static` and share a nonunique name, Polyspace flags the repetitions of the identifier.

## Check Information

**Group:** Identifiers

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.9.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.10 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 6.1

Bit-fields shall only be declared with an appropriate type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-86.

---

### Rule Definition

*Bit-fields shall only be declared with an appropriate type.*

### Rationale

Using `int` for a bit-field type is implementation-defined because bit-fields of type `int` can be either signed or unsigned.

The use of `enum`, `short char`, or any other type of bit-field is not permitted in C90 because the behavior is undefined.

In C99, the implementation can potentially define other integer types that are permitted in bit-field declarations.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags data types for bit-fields other than these allowed types:

- C90: `signed int` or `unsigned int` (or typedef-s that resolve to these types)
- C99: `signed int`, `unsigned int` or `_Bool` (or typedef-s that resolve to these types)

The results depend on the version of the C standard used in the analysis. See `C standard version (-c-version)`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Types

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**



**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended***Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 6.1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 6.2

Single-bit named bit fields shall not be of a signed type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-88.

---

### Rule Definition

*Single-bit named bit fields shall not be of a signed type.*

### Rationale

According to the C99 Standard Section 6.2.6.2, a single-bit signed bit-field has one sign bit and no value bits. In any representation of integers, zero value bits cannot specify a meaningful value.

A single-bit signed bit-field is therefore unlikely to behave in a useful way. Its presence is likely to indicate programmer confusion.

Although the C90 Standard does not provide much detail regarding the representation of types, the same single-bit bit-field considerations apply.

### Polyspace Implementation

This rule does not apply to unnamed bit fields because their values cannot be accessed.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Types

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking

Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 6.2.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

"Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations"

"Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)"

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.1

Octal constants shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-91.

---

### Rule Definition

*Octal constants shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Octal constants are denoted by a leading zero. Developers can mistake an octal constant as a decimal constant with a redundant leading zero.

### Polyspace Implementation

If you use octal constants in a macro definition, the rule checker flags the issue even if the macro is not used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Example - Use of octal constants

```
#define CST 021 /* Noncompliant */
#define VALUE 010 /* Noncompliant */
#if 010 == 01 /* Noncompliant*/
#define CST 021 /* Noncompliant */
#endif

extern short code[5];
static char* str2 = "abcd\0efg"; /* Compliant */

void main(void) {
 int value1 = 0; /* Compliant */
 int value2 = 01; /* Noncompliant*/
 int value3 = 1; /* Compliant */
 int value4 = '\109'; /* Compliant */

 code[1] = 109; /* Compliant - decimal 109 */
 code[2] = 100; /* Compliant - decimal 100 */
 code[3] = 052; /* Noncompliant */
}
```

```
code[4] = 071; /* Noncompliant */

if (value1 != CST) {
 value1 = !(value1 != 0); /* Compliant */
}
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of octal constants.

## Check Information

**Group:** Literals and Constants

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.2

A “u” or “U” suffix shall be applied to all integer constants that are represented in an unsigned type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-93.

---

### Rule Definition

*A “u” or “U” suffix shall be applied to all integer constants that are represented in an unsigned type.*

### Rationale

The signedness of a constant is determined from:

- Value of the constant.
- Base of the constant: octal, decimal or hexadecimal.
- Size of the various types.
- Any suffixes used.

Unless you use a suffix u or U, another developer looking at your code cannot determine easily whether a constant is signed or unsigned.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use Suffix to Specify Unsigned Type

```
const unsigned long C[] = {
 0x9421FFD0, /*Noncompliant*/
 0x5322E762,
 0x80000000, /*Noncompliant*/
 0x7FFFFFFF,
 0x00000001,
 0x83241947, /*Noncompliant*/
 0x57112957,
 0x2640EA23
};
```

```
const unsigned long D[] = {
 0x9421FFD0U, /*Compliant*/
 0x80000000U, /*Compliant*/
 0x83241947U, /*Compliant*/
};
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the unsigned members of C. For instance, 0x9421FFD0 is an unsigned number in a 32 bit environment because it exceeds the capacity of a signed integer. Because the unsigned number lacks the suffix u or U, Polyspace flags it. In D, the unsigned numbers use the suffix and are not flagged.

## Check Information

**Group:** Literals and Constants

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.3

The lowercase character “l” shall not be used in a literal suffix

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-95.

---

### Rule Definition

*The lowercase character “l” shall not be used in a literal suffix.*

### Rationale

The lowercase character “l” can be confused with the digit “1”. Use the uppercase “L” instead.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation if you use the lowercase character "l" in a literal suffix. Violations of this rule are not reported on unused macros.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Lowercase "l" in Literal Suffix

```
#define PI 3.14159l// Compliant- Not flagged because
 // the macro is unused
#define EULERNUM 2.71828l//Noncompliant- Flagged because
 // macro is used

void func(long);
void foo(void){
 long a = 10l;//Noncompliant
 long b = 10L;//Compliant
 long c = 10LL;//Noncompliant
 func(EULERNUM);
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the literals that have a lowercase "l" in their suffix. Polyspace does not flag unused macros that have "l" in their suffix.

### Check Information

**Group:** Literals and Constants

**Category:** Required



**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.4

A string literal shall not be assigned to an object unless the object's type is "pointer to const-qualified char"

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 9-97.

---

### Rule Definition

*A string literal shall not be assigned to an object unless the object's type is "pointer to const-qualified char".*

### Rationale

This rule prevents assignments that allow modification of a string literal.

An attempt to modify a string literal can result in undefined behavior. For example, some implementations can store string literals in read-only memory. An attempt to modify the string literal can result in an exception or crash.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags assignment of string literals to:

- Pointers with data type other than `const char*`.
- Arrays with data type other than `const char`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to "Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected".

## Examples

### Incorrect Assignment of String Literal

```
char *str1 = "xxxxxx"; // Non-Compliant
const char *str2 = "xxxxxx"; // Compliant

void checkSystem1(char*);
void checkSystem2(const char*);

void main() {
 checkSystem1("xxxxxx"); // Non-Compliant
 checkSystem2("xxxxxx"); // Compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is not violated when string literals are assigned to `const char*` pointers, either directly or through copy of function arguments. The rule is violated only when the `const` qualifier is not used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Literals and Constants

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 7.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.8 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.1

Types shall be explicitly specified

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-99.

---

### Rule Definition

*Types shall be explicitly specified.*

### Rationale

In some circumstances, you can omit types from the C90 standard. In those cases, the `int` type is implicitly specified. However, the omission of an explicit type can lead to confusion. For example, in the declaration `extern void foo (char c, const k);`, the type of `k` is `const int`, but you might expect `const char`.

You might be using an implicit type in:

- Object declarations
- Parameter declarations
- Member declarations
- `typedef` declarations
- Function return types

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags situations where a function parameter or return type is not explicitly specified.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Implicit Types

```
static foo(int a); /* Non compliant */
static void bar(void); /* Compliant */
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the return type of `foo` is implicit.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.1.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.2

Function types shall be in prototype form with named parameters

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-101.

---

### Rule Definition

*Function types shall be in prototype form with named parameters.*

### Rationale

The rule requires that you specify names and data types for all the parameters in a declaration. The parameter names provide useful information regarding the function interface. A mismatch between a declaration and definition can indicate a programming error. For instance, you mixed up parameters when defining the function. By insisting on parameter names, the rule allows a code reviewer to detect this mismatch.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker shows a violation if the parameters in a function declaration or definition are missing names or data types.

### Additional Message in Report

- Too many arguments to *function\_name*.
- Too few arguments to *function\_name*.
- Function types shall be in prototype form with named parameters.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Function Prototype Without Named Parameters

```
extern int func(int); /* Non compliant */
extern int func2(int n); /* Compliant */

extern int func3(); /* Non compliant */
extern int func4(void); /* Compliant */
```

In this example, the declarations of `func` and `func3` are noncompliant because the parameters are missing or do not have names.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.3

All declarations of an object or function shall use the same names and type qualifiers

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-103.

---

### Rule Definition

*All declarations of an object or function shall use the same names and type qualifiers.*

### Rationale

Consistently using parameter names and types across declarations of the same object or function encourages stronger typing. It is easier to check that the same function interface is used across all declarations.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker detects situations where parameter names or data types are different between multiple declarations or the declaration and the definition. The checker considers declarations in all translation units and flags issues that are not likely to be detected by a compiler.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Mismatch in Parameter Names

```
extern int div (int num, int den);

int div(int den, int num) { /* Non compliant */
 return(num/den);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the parameter names in the declaration and definition are switched.

### Mismatch in Parameter Data Types

```
typedef unsigned short width;
typedef unsigned short height;
```



```
typedef unsigned int area;

extern area calculate(width w, height h);

area calculate(width w, width h) { /* Non compliant */
 return w*h;
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the second argument of the `calculate` function has data type:

- `height` in the declaration.
- `width` in the definition.

The rule is violated even though the underlying type of `height` and `width` are identical.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.4

A compatible declaration shall be visible when an object or function with external linkage is defined

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-105.

---

### Rule Definition

*A compatible declaration shall be visible when an object or function with external linkage is defined.*

### Rationale

If a declaration is visible when an object or function is defined, it allows the compiler to check that the declaration and the definition are compatible.

This rule with MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.5 enforces the practice of declaring an object (or function) in a header file and including the header file in source files that define or use the object (or function).

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker detects situations where:

- An object or function is defined without a previous declaration.
- There is a data type mismatch between the object or function declaration and definition. Such a mismatch also causes a compilation error.

The checker now flags tentative definitions (variables declared without an `extern` specifier and not explicitly defined). To avoid the rule violation, declare the variable `static` (defined in one file only), or declare the variable `extern` and follow the declaration with a definition.

### Additional Message in Report

- Global definition of `variable_name` variable has no previous declaration.
- Function `function_name` has no visible compatible prototype at definition.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Definition Without Previous Declaration

Header file:

```
/* file.h */
extern int var2;
void func2(void);
```

Source file:

```
/* file.c */
#include "file.h"

int var1 = 0; /* Non compliant */
int var2 = 0; /* Compliant */

void func1(void) { /* Non compliant */
}

void func2(void) { /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the definitions of `var1` and `func1` are noncompliant because they are not preceded by declarations.

### Mismatch in Parameter Data Types

```
void func(int param1, int param2);

void func(int param1, unsigned int param2) { /* Non compliant */
}
```

In this example, the definition of `func` has a different parameter type from its declaration. The declaration mismatch might cause a compilation error. Polyspace flags the mismatch.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.5 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.5

An external object or function shall be declared once in one and only one file

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-109.

---

### Rule Definition

*An external object or function shall be declared once in one and only one file.*

### Rationale

Declaring an identifier in a header file enables you to include the header file in any translation unit where the identifier is defined or used. Modularizing the declarations in header files helps maintain consistency between:

- The declaration and the definition.
- The declarations in different translation units.

The rule enforces the practice of declaring external objects or functions in header files.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker checks explicit and implicit extern declarations (tentative definitions are ignored). The checker flags variables or functions:

- Declared extern in a nonheader file
- Declared multiple times, for instance, once in a header and once in a nonheader file.

This checker:

- Ignores compiler-specific, nonportable ways of overriding function declarations, such as `pragma weak` or `__attribute__((weak))`.
- Ignores typedefs and function declarations that are not used in the code.
- Considers redeclaration as a rule violation. For instance, if you declare a weak symbol in your code, and then redeclare the symbol later, Polyspace reports a violation. If you do not want to fix such violations, add a comment to your result or code to avoid another review. See:
  - “Address Results in Polyspace User Interface Through Bug Fixes or Justifications” if you review results in the Polyspace user interface.
  - “Address Results in Polyspace Access Through Bug Fixes or Justifications” if you review results in a web browser.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Extern Declaration in Nonheader File

In this example, the declaration of external function `func2()` is noncompliant because it occurs in a nonheader file. The other external object and function declarations occur in a header file and comply with this rule. To fix this issue, declare `func2()` in a header file.

Header file:

```
/* header.h */
extern int var;
extern void func1(void); /* Compliant */
```

Source file:

```
/* module.c */
#include "header.h"

extern void func2(void); /* Noncompliant */

/* Definitions */
int var = 0;
void func1(void) {}
```

### Violation Caused by Explicit Declaration and Implicit Declaration

In this example, the function `func()` is declared in `header1.h`. In `header2.h`, the function is called. In `module2.c`, the file `header2.h` is included, but `header1.h` is not included, perhaps inadvertently. Because `module2.c` includes a call to `func()` but no declaration, the compiler generates an implicit declaration for the function during compilation. The file `module1.c` includes `header1.h`, which contains an explicit declaration. Having an explicit and an implicit declaration for the same external function is noncompliant with this rule. Polyspace raises a violation. Polyspace reports a defect. In the **Result Details** section, Polyspace flags :

- The explicit declaration in `header1.h`
- The function call in `module2.c`, which triggers the creation of the implicit declaration.

<pre>//header1.h extern void func(void); //Noncompliant</pre>	<pre>//header2.h #define __STATIC_INLINE static inline __STATIC_INLINE void Reset(void) {     //...     func(); }</pre>
---------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<pre>//module1.c #include "header2.h" #include "header1.h"  void foo(void) { }</pre>	<pre>//module2.c #include "header2.h"  void bar(void) { }</pre>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

To fix this violation, include the file `header1.h` in `module2.c`.

### Violation Caused by Implicit Declaration

In this example, the declaration of the function `func()` is in the header `header.h`. The source files `module1.c` and `module2.c` contains calls to `func()`, but the header file is not included in these source files, perhaps by mistake. As a result, the compiler creates two implicit declaration of `func()`, causing a violation of this rule. Polyspace reports the violation. In the **Result Details** section, Polyspace flags the function calls that trigger the creation of the implicit declarations.

<pre>//header.h extern void func(void);</pre>	
<pre>//module1.c void foo(void) {     func(); }</pre>	<pre>//module2.c void bar(void) {     func(); //Noncompliant }</pre>

To fix this violation, include the file `header.h` in `module1.c` and `module2.c`.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See "Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.5.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

**Topics**

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.6

An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one external definition

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-112.

---

### Rule Definition

*An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one external definition.*

### Rationale

If you use an identifier for which multiple definitions exist in different files or no definition exists, the behavior is undefined.

Multiple definitions in different files are not permitted by this rule even if the definitions are the same.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags multiple definitions only if the definitions occur in different files.

The checker does not consider tentative definitions as definitions. For instance, the following code does not violate the rule:

```
int val;
int val=1;
```

The checker does not show a violation if a function is not defined at all but declared with external linkage and called in the source code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Variable Multiply Defined

First source file:

```
/* file1.c */
extern int var = 1;
```

Second source file:

```
/* file2.c */
int var = 0; /* Non compliant */
```

In this example, the global variable `var` is multiply defined. Unless explicitly specified with the `static` qualifier, the variables have external linkage.

### Function Multiply Defined

Header file:

```
/* file.h */
int func(int param);
```

First source file:

```
/* file1.c */
#include "file.h"

int func(int param) {
 return param+1;
}
```

Second source file:

```
/* file2.c */
#include "file.h"

int func(int param) { /* Non compliant */
 return param-1;
}
```

In this example, the function `func` is multiply defined. Unless explicitly specified with the `static` qualifier, the functions have external linkage.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking

Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.6.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

"Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x"

"Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations"

"Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)"

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.7

Functions and objects should not be defined with external linkage if they are referenced in only one translation unit

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis. See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-116.

---

### Rule Definition

*Functions and objects should not be defined with external linkage if they are referenced in only one translation unit.*

### Rationale

Compliance with this rule avoids confusion between your identifier and an identical identifier in another translation unit or library. If you restrict or reduce the visibility of an object by giving it internal linkage or no linkage, you or someone else is less likely to access the object inadvertently.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags:

- Objects that are defined at file scope without the `static` specifier but used only in one file.
- Functions that are defined without the `static` specifier but called only in one file.

If you intend to use the object or function in one file only, declare it static.

If your code does not contain a `main` function and you use options such as `Variables to initialize (-main-generator-writes-variables)` with value `custom` to explicitly specify a set of variables to initialize, the checker does not flag those variables. The checker assumes that in a real application, the file containing the `main` must initialize the variables in addition to any file that currently uses them. Therefore, the variables are used in more than one translation unit.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Variable with External Linkage Used in One File

Header file:

```
/* file.h */
extern int var;
```

First source file:

```
/* file1.c */
#include "file.h"

int var; /* Compliant */
int var2; /* Non compliant */
static int var3; /* Compliant */

void reset(void);

void reset(void) {
 var = 0;
 var2 = 0;
 var3 = 0;
}
```

Second source file:

```
/* file2.c */
#include "file.h"

void increment(int var2);

void increment(int var2) {
 var++;
 var2++;
}
```

In this example:

- The declaration of `var` is compliant because `var` is declared with external linkage and used in multiple files.
- The declaration of `var2` is noncompliant because `var2` is declared with external linkage but used in one file only.

It might appear that `var2` is defined in both files. However, in the second file, `var2` is a parameter with no linkage and is not the same as the `var2` in the first file.

- The declaration of `var3` is compliant because `var3` is declared with internal linkage (with the `static` specifier) and used in one file only.

### Function with External Linkage Used in One File

Header file:

```
/* file.h */
extern int var;
extern void increment1 (void);
```

First source file:

```
/* file1.c */
#include "file.h"

int var;

void increment2(void);
static void increment3(void);
void func(void);

void increment2(void) { /* Non compliant */
 var+=2;
}

static void increment3(void) { /* Compliant */
 var+=3;
}

void func(void) {
 increment1();
 increment2();
 increment3();
}
```

Second source file:

```
/* file2.c */
#include "file.h"

void increment1(void) { /* Compliant */
 var++;
}
```

In this example:

- The definition of `increment1` is compliant because `increment1` is defined with external linkage and called in a different file.
- The declaration of `increment2` is noncompliant because `increment2` is defined with external linkage but called in the same file and nowhere else.
- The declaration of `increment3` is compliant because `increment3` is defined with internal linkage (with the `static` specifier) and called in the same file and nowhere else.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.7.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.8

The static storage class specifier shall be used in all declarations of objects and functions that have internal linkage

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-119.

---

### Rule Definition

*The static storage class specifier shall be used in all declarations of objects and functions that have internal linkage.*

### Rationale

If you do not use the `static` specifier consistently in all declarations of objects with internal linkage, you might declare the same object with external and internal linkage.

In this situation, the linkage follows the earlier specification that is visible (C99 Standard, Section 6.2.2). For instance, if the earlier specification indicates internal linkage, the object has internal linkage even though the latter specification indicates external linkage. If you notice the latter specification alone, you might expect otherwise.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker detects situations where:

- The same object is declared multiple times with different storage specifiers.
- The same function is declared and defined with different storage specifiers.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Linkage Conflict Between Variable Declarations

```
static int foo = 0;
extern int foo; /* Non-compliant */

extern int hhh;
static int hhh; /* Non-compliant */
```

In this example, the first line defines `foo` with internal linkage. The first line is compliant because the example uses the `static` keyword. The second line does not use `static` in the declaration, so the



declaration is noncompliant. By comparison, the third line declares `hhh` with an `extern` keyword creating external linkage. The fourth line declares `hhh` with internal linkage, but this declaration conflicts with the first declaration of `hhh`.

#### **Correction — Consistent static and extern Use**

One possible correction is to use `static` and `extern` consistently:

```
static int foo = 0;
static int foo;

extern int hhh;
extern int hhh;
```

#### **Linkage Conflict Between Function Declaration and Definition**

```
static int fee(void); /* Compliant - declaration: internal linkage */
int fee(void){ /* Non-compliant */
 return 1;
}

static int ggg(int); /* Compliant - declaration: internal linkage */
extern int ggg(int x){ /* Non-compliant */
 return 1 + x;
}
```

This example shows two internal linkage violations. Because `fee` and `ggg` have internal linkage, you must use a `static` class specifier in the definition to be compliant with MISRA.

### **Check Information**

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.8.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

#### **Topics**

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.9

An object should be defined at block scope if its identifier only appears in a single function

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-122.

---

### Rule Definition

*An object should be defined at block scope if its identifier only appears in a single function.*

### Rationale

If you define an object at block scope, you or someone else is less likely to access the object inadvertently outside the block.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags `static` objects that are accessed in one function only but declared at file scope.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Object Declared at File Scope but Used in One Function

```
static int ctr; /* Non compliant */

int checkStatus(void);
void incrementCount(void);

void incrementCount(void) {
 ctr=0;
 while(1) {
 if(checkStatus())
 ctr++;
 }
}
```

In this example, the declaration of `ctr` is noncompliant because it is declared at file scope but used only in the function `incrementCount`. Declare `ctr` in the body of `incrementCount` to be MISRA C-compliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.9.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.10

An inline function shall be declared with the static storage class

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-124.

---

### Rule Definition

*An inline function shall be declared with the static storage class.*

### Rationale

If you call an inline function that is declared with external linkage but not defined in the same translation unit, the function might not be inlined. You might not see the reduction in execution time that you expect from inlining.

If you want to make an inline function available to several translation units, you can still define it with the `static` specifier. In this case, place the definition in a header file. Include the header file in all the files where you want the function inlined.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags definitions that contain the `inline` specifier without an accompanying `static` specifier.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Inlining Functions with External Linkage

```
inline double mult(int val);
inline double mult(int val) { /* Non compliant */
 return val * 2.0;
}

static inline double div(int val);
static inline double div(int val) { /* Compliant */
 return val / 2.0;
}
```

In this example, the definition of `mult` is noncompliant because it is inlined without the `static` storage specifier.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.10.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 5.9 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.11

When an array with external linkage is declared, its size should be explicitly specified

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-126.

---

### Rule Definition

*When an array with external linkage is declared, its size should be explicitly specified.*

### Rationale

Although it is possible to declare an array with an incomplete type and access its elements, it is safer to state the size of the array explicitly. If you provide size information for each declaration, a code reviewer can check multiple declarations for their consistency. With size information, a static analysis tool can perform array bounds analysis without analyzing more than one unit.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags arrays declared with the `extern` specifier if the declaration does not explicitly specify the array size.

### Additional Message in Report

Size of array *array\_name* should be explicitly stated. When an array with external linkage is declared, its size should be explicitly specified.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Array Declarations

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

```
extern int32_t array1[10]; /* Compliant */
extern int32_t array2[]; /* Non-compliant */
```

In this example, two arrays are declared `array1` and `array2`. `array1` has external linkage (the `extern` keyword) and a size of 10. `array2` also has external linkage, but no specified size. `array2` is noncompliant because for arrays with external linkage, you must explicitly specify a size.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.11.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.12

Within an enumerator list, the value of an implicitly-specified enumeration constant shall be unique

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-128.

---

### Rule Definition

*Within an enumerator list, the value of an implicitly-specified enumeration constant shall be unique.*

### Rationale

An implicitly specified enumeration constant has a value one greater than its predecessor. If the first enumeration constant is implicitly specified, then its value is 0. An explicitly specified enumeration constant has the specified value.

If implicitly and explicitly specified constants are mixed within an enumeration list, it is possible for your program to replicate values. Such replications can be unintentional and can cause unexpected behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags an enumeration if it has an implicitly specified enumeration constant with the same value as another enumeration constant.

### Additional Message in Report

The constant *constant1* has same value as the constant *constant2*.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Replication of Value in Implicitly Specified Enum Constants

```
enum color1 {red_1, blue_1, green_1}; /* Compliant */
enum color2 {red_2 = 1, blue_2 = 2, green_2 = 3}; /* Compliant */
enum color3 {red_3 = 1, blue_3, green_3}; /* Compliant */
enum color4 {red_4, blue_4, green_4 = 1}; /* Non Compliant */
enum color5 {red_5 = 2, blue_5, green_5 = 2}; /* Compliant */
enum color6 {red_6 = 2, blue_6, green_6 = 2, yellow_6}; /* Non Compliant */
```

Compliant situations:

- `color1`: All constants are implicitly specified.
- `color2`: All constants are explicitly specified.
- `color3`: Though there is a mix of implicit and explicit specification, all constants have unique values.
- `color5`: The implicitly specified constants have unique values.

Noncompliant situations:

- `color4`: The implicitly specified constant `blue_4` has the same value as `green_4`.
- `color6`: The implicitly specified constant `blue_6` has the same value as `yellow_6`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.12.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

### Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.13

A pointer should point to a const-qualified type whenever possible

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-130.

---

### Rule Definition

*A pointer should point to a const-qualified type whenever possible.*

### Rationale

This rule ensures that you do not inadvertently use pointers to modify objects.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags a pointer to a non-const function parameter if the pointer does not modify the addressed object. The assumption is that the pointer is not meant to modify the object and so must point to a const-qualified type. Polyspace does not raise a flag if the data pointed to by a nonconst pointer is modified by using a copy of the pointer.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Pointer That Should Point to const-Qualified Types

```
#include <string.h>

typedef unsigned short uint16_t;

uint16_t ptr_ex(uint16_t *p) { /* Non-compliant */
 return *p;
}

char last_char(char * const s){ /* Non-compliant */
 return s[strlen(s) - 1u];
}

uint16_t first(uint16_t a[5]){ /* Non-compliant */
 return a[0];
}
```

This example shows three different noncompliant pointer parameters.

- In the `ptr_ex` function, `p` does not modify an object. However, the type to which `p` points is not `const`-qualified, so it is noncompliant.
- In `last_char`, the pointer `s` is `const`-qualified but the type it points to is not. This parameter is noncompliant because `s` does not modify an object.
- The function `first` does not modify the elements of the array `a`. However, the element type is not `const`-qualified, so `a` is also noncompliant.

#### Correction — Use `const` Keywords

One possible correction is to add `const` qualifiers to the definitions.

```
#include <string.h>

typedef unsigned short uint16_t;

uint16_t ptr_ex(const uint16_t *p){ /* Compliant */
 return *p;
}

char last_char(const char * const s){ /* Compliant */
 return s[strlen(s) - 1u];
}

uint16_t first(const uint16_t a[5]) { /* Compliant */
 return a[0];
}
```

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.13.

### See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

#### Topics

“Avoid Violations of MISRA C:2012 Rules 8.x”

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.14

The restrict type qualifier shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-131.

---

### Rule Definition

*The restrict type qualifier shall not be used.*

### Rationale

When you use a `restrict` qualifier carefully, it improves the efficiency of code generated by a compiler. It can also improve static analysis. However, when using the `restrict` qualifier, it is difficult to make sure that the memory areas operated on by two or more pointers do not overlap.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags all uses of the `restrict` qualifier.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Use of restrict Qualifier

```
void f(int n, int * restrict p, int * restrict q)/*Noncompliant*/
{
}
```

In this example, both uses of the `restrict` qualifier are flagged.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarations and Definitions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.14.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.1

The value of an object with automatic storage duration shall not be read before it has been set

## Description

### Message in Report:

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-134.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value of an object with automatic storage duration shall not be read before it has been set.*

### Rationale

A variable with an automatic storage duration is allocated memory at the beginning of an enclosing code block and deallocated at the end. All non-global variables have this storage duration, except those declared `static` or `extern`.

Variables with automatic storage duration are not automatically initialized and have indeterminate values. Therefore, you must not read such a variable before you have set its value through a write operation.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if your code contains these issues:

- Non-initialized variable
- Non-initialized pointer

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Variable Read Before Initialization

If `command` is not 2, the variable `val` is unassigned. In this case, the return value of function `get_sensor_value` is undetermined.

```
int get_sensor_value(void)
{
 extern int getsensor(void);
 int command;
 int val;
```

```
 command = getsensor();
 if (command == 2)
 {
 val = getsensor();
 }

 return val; //Noncompliant
}
```

### Pointer Dereferenced Before Initialization

If `prev` is not `NULL`, the pointer `pi` is not assigned an address. However, `pi` is dereferenced on every execution paths, irrespective of whether `prev` is `NULL` or not.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int* assign_pointer(int* prev)
{
 int j = 42;
 int* pi;

 if (prev == NULL)
 {
 pi = (int*)malloc(sizeof(int));
 if (pi == NULL) return NULL;
 }

 *pi = j; //Noncompliant

 return pi;
}
```

### Check Information

**Group:** Initialization

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.1.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)



**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.2

The initializer for an aggregate or union shall be enclosed in braces

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-137.

---

### Rule Definition

*The initializer for an aggregate or union shall be enclosed in braces.*

### Rationale

The rule applies to both objects and subobjects. For example, when initializing a structure that contains an array, the values assigned to the structure must be enclosed in braces. Within these braces, the values assigned to the array must be enclosed in another pair of braces.

Enclosing initializers in braces improves clarity of code that contains complex data structures such as multidimensional arrays and arrays of structures.

---

**Tip** To avoid nested braces for subobjects, use the syntax `{0}`, which sets all values to zero.

---

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Initialization of Two-dimensional Arrays

```
void initialize(void) {
 int x[4][2] = {{0,0},{1,0},{0,1},{1,1}}; /* Compliant */
 int y[4][2] = {{0},{1,0},{0,1},{1,1}}; /* Compliant */
 int z[4][2] = {0}; /* Compliant */
 int w[4][2] = {0,0,1,0,0,1,1,1}; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is not violated when:

- Initializers for each row of the array are enclosed in braces.
- The syntax `{0}` initializes all elements to zero.

The rule is violated when a separate pair of braces is not used to enclose the initializers for each row.

## Check Information

**Group:** Initialization

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.3

Arrays shall not be partially initialized

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-139.

---

### Rule Definition

*Arrays shall not be partially initialized.*

### Rationale

Providing an explicit initialization for each array element makes it clear that every element has been considered.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker reports a violation of this rule if an array is partially initialized at declaration. The checker allows initialization of all values using the shorthand notation `{0}`, for instance:

```
float dat2[3*3] = {0};
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Partial and Complete Initializations

```
void func(void) {
 int x[3] = {0,1,2}; /* Compliant */
 int y[3] = {0,1}; /* Non-compliant */
 int z[3] = {0}; /* Compliant - exception */
 int a[30] = {[1] = 1,[15]=1}; /* Compliant - exception */
 int b[30] = {[1] = 1, 1}; /* Non-compliant */
 char c[20] = "Hello World"; /* Compliant - exception */
}
```

In this example, the rule is not violated when each array element is explicitly initialized.

The rule is violated when some elements of the array are implicitly initialized. Exceptions include the following:

- The initializer has the form `{0}`, which initializes all elements to zero.

- The array initializer consists *only* of designated initializers. Typically, you use this approach for sparse initialization.
- The array is initialized using a string literal.

## Check Information

**Group:** Initialization

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.4

An element of an object shall not be initialized more than once

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-141.

---

### Rule Definition

*An element of an object shall not be initialized more than once.*

### Rationale

Designated initializers allow explicitly initializing elements of objects such as arrays in any order. However, using designated initializers, one can inadvertently initialize the same element twice and therefore overwrite the first initialization.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Array Initialization Using Designated Initializers

```
void func(void) {
 int a[5] = {-2,-1,0,1,2}; /* Compliant */
 int b[5] = {[0]=-2, [1]=-1, [2]=0, [3]=1, [4]=2}; /* Compliant */
 int c[5] = {[0]=-2, [1]=-1, [1]=0, [3]=1, [4]=2}; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the array element `c[1]` is initialized twice using a designated initializer.

### Structure Initialization Using Designated Initializers

```
struct myStruct {
 int a;
 int b;
 int c;
 int d;
};

void func(void) {
 struct myStruct struct1 = {-4,-2,2,4}; /* Compliant */
 struct myStruct struct2 = {.a=-4, .b=-2, .c=2, .d=4}; /* Compliant */
}
```

```
 struct myStruct struct3 = {.a=-4, .b=-2, .b=2, .d=4}; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when `struct3.b` is initialized twice using a designated initializer.

## Check Information

**Group:** Initialization

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.5

Where designated initializers are used to initialize an array object the size of the array shall be specified explicitly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-143.

---

### Rule Definition

*Where designated initializers are used to initialize an array object the size of the array shall be specified explicitly.*

### Rationale

If the size of an array is not specified explicitly, it is determined by the highest index of the elements that are initialized. When using long designated initializers, it might not be immediately apparent which element has the highest index.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Using Designated Initializers Without Specifying Array Size

```
int a[5] = {[0]= 1, [2] = 1, [4]= 1, [1] = 1}; /* Compliant */
int b[] = {[0]= 1, [2] = 1, [4]= 1, [1] = 1}; /* Non-compliant */
int c[] = {[0]= 1, [1] = 1, [2]= 1, [3]=0, [4] = 1}; /* Non-compliant */

void display(int);

void main() {
 func(a,5);
 func(b,5);
 func(c,5);
}

void func(int* arr, int size) {
 for(int i=0; i<size; i++)
 display(arr[i]);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the arrays b and c are initialized using designated initializers but the array size is not specified.



## Check Information

**Group:** Initialization

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 9.5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1

Operands shall not be of an inappropriate essential type

### Description

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-148.

### Rule Definition

*Operands shall not be of an inappropriate essential type.*

### Rationale

#### What Are Essential Types?

An essential type category defines the essential type of an object or expression.

Essential type category	Standard types
Essentially Boolean	<code>bool</code> or <code>_Bool</code> (defined in <code>stdbool.h</code> ) You can also define types that are essentially Boolean using the option <code>Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)</code> .
Essentially character	<code>char</code>
Essentially enum	named enum
Essentially signed	<code>signed char</code> , <code>signed short</code> , <code>signed int</code> , <code>signed long</code> , <code>signed long long</code>
Essentially unsigned	<code>unsigned char</code> , <code>unsigned short</code> , <code>unsigned int</code> , <code>unsigned long</code> , <code>unsigned long long</code>
Essentially floating	<code>float</code> , <code>double</code> , <code>long double</code>

### Amplification and Rationale

For operands of some operators, you cannot use certain essential types. In the table below, each row represents an operator/operand combination. If the essential type column is not empty for that row, there is a MISRA restriction when using that type as the operand. The number in the table corresponds to the rationale list after the table.

Operation		Essential type category of arithmetic operand					
Operator	Operand	Boolean	character	enum	signed	unsigned	floating
[ ]	integer	3	4				1
+ (unary)		3	4	5			
- (unary)		3	4	5		8	

Operation		Essential type category of arithmetic operand					
+ -	either	3		5			
* /	either	3	4	5			
%	either	3	4	5			1
< > <= >=	either	3					
== !=	either						
! &&	any		2	2	2	2	2
<< >>	left	3	4	5,6	6		1
<< >>	right	3	4	7	7		1
~ &   ^	any	3	4	5,6	6		1
?:	1st		2	2	2	2	2
?:	2nd and 3rd						

- 1 An expression of essentially floating type for these operands is a constraint violation.
- 2 When an operand is interpreted as a Boolean value, use an expression of essentially Boolean type.
- 3 When an operand is interpreted as a numeric value, do not use an operand of essentially Boolean type.
- 4 When an operand is interpreted as a numeric value, do not use an operand of essentially character type. The numeric values of character data are implementation-defined.
- 5 In an arithmetic operation, do not use an operand of essentially enum type. An enum object uses an implementation-defined integer type. An operation involving an enum object can therefore yield a result with an unexpected type.
- 6 Perform only shift and bitwise operations on operands of essentially unsigned type. When you use shift and bitwise operations on essentially signed types, the resulting numeric value is implementation-defined.
- 7 To avoid undefined behavior on negative shifts, use an essentially unsigned right-hand operand.
- 8 For the unary minus operator, do not use an operand of essentially unsigned type. The implemented size of int determines the signedness of the result.

Note that for a bit-field type, if the bit-field is implemented as:

- A Boolean, the bit-field is essentially Boolean.
- Signed or unsigned type, the bit-field is essentially signed or unsigned respectively.

The type of the bit-field is the smallest type that can represent the bit-field. For instance, the type `stmp` here is essentially 8 bits integer:

```
typedef signed int mybitfield;
typedef struct { mybitfield f1 : 1; } stmp;
```

### Additional Message in Report

The *operand\_name* operand of the *operator\_name* operator is of an inappropriate essential type category *category\_name*.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Violation of Rule 10.1, Rationale 2: Inappropriate Operand Types for Operators That Take Essentially Boolean Operands

```
#include<stdbool.h>
extern float f32a;
extern char cha;
extern signed char s8a;
extern unsigned char u8a,u8b,ru8a;
enum enuma { a1, a2, a3 } ena, enb;
extern bool bla, blb, rbla;
void foo(void) {

 rbla = cha && bla; /* Non-compliant: cha is essentially char */
 enb = ena ? a1 : a2; /* Non-compliant: ena is essentially enum */
 rbla = s8a && bla; /* Non-compliant: s8a is essentially signed char */
 ena = u8a ? a1 : a2; /* Non-compliant: u8a is essentially unsigned char */
 rbla = f32a && bla; /* Non-compliant: f32a is essentially float */
 rbla = bla && blb; /* Compliant */
 ru8a = bla ? u8a : u8b; /* Compliant */
}
```

In the noncompliant examples, rule 10.1 is violated because:

- The operator `&&` expects only essentially Boolean operands. However, at least one of the operands used has a different type.
- The first operand of `?:` is expected to be essentially Boolean. However, a different operand type is used.

---

**Note** For Polyspace to detect the rule violation, you must define the type name `boolean` as an effective Boolean type. For more information, see [Effective boolean types \(-boolean-types\)](#).

---

### Violation of Rule 10.1, Rationale 3: Inappropriate Boolean Operands

```
#include<stdbool.h>
enum enuma { a1, a2, a3 } ena;
enum { K1 = 1, K2 = 2 }; /* Essentially signed */
extern char cha, chb;
extern bool bla, blb, rbla;
extern signed char rs8a, s8a;
extern unsigned char u8a;

void foo(void) {

 rbla = bla * blb; /* Non-compliant - Boolean used as a numeric value */
 rbla = bla > blb; /* Non-compliant - Boolean used as a numeric value */

 rbla = bla && blb; /* Compliant */
 rbla = cha > chb; /* Compliant */
 rbla = ena > a1; /* Compliant */
 rbla = u8a > 0U; /* Compliant */
 rs8a = K1 * s8a; /* Compliant - K1 obtained from anonymous enum */
}
```

In the noncompliant examples, rule 10.1 is violated because the operators `*` and `>` do not expect essentially Boolean operands. However, the operands used here are essentially Boolean.

---

**Note** For Polyspace to detect the rule violation, you must define the type name `boolean` as an effective Boolean type. For more information, see [Effective boolean types \(-boolean-types\)](#).

---

### Violation of Rule 10.1, Rationale 4: Inappropriate Character Operands

```
extern char rcha, cha, chb;
extern unsigned char ru8a, u8a;

void foo(void) {

 rcha = cha & chb; /* Non-compliant - char type used as a numeric value */
 rcha = cha << 1; /* Non-compliant - char type used as a numeric value */

 ru8a = u8a & 2U; /* Compliant */
 ru8a = u8a << 2U; /* Compliant */

}
```

In the noncompliant examples, rule 10.1 is violated because the operators `&` and `<<` do not expect essentially character operands. However, at least one of the operands used here has essentially character type.

### Violation of Rule 10.1, Rationale 5: Inappropriate Enum Operands

```
typedef unsigned char boolean;

enum enuma { a1, a2, a3 } rena, ena, enb;

void foo(void) {

 ena--; /* Non-Compliant - arithmetic operation with enum type*/
 rena = ena * a1; /* Non-Compliant - arithmetic operation with enum type*/
 ena += a1; /* Non-Compliant - arithmetic operation with enum type*/

}
```

In the noncompliant examples, rule 10.1 is violated because the arithmetic operators `--`, `*` and `+=` do not expect essentially enum operands. However, at least one of the operands used here has essentially enum type.

### Violation of Rule 10.1, Rationale 6: Inappropriate Signed Operand for Bitwise Operations

```
extern signed char s8a;
extern unsigned char ru8a, u8a;

void foo(void) {

 ru8a = s8a & 2; /* Non-compliant - bitwise operation on signed type */
 ru8a = 2 << 3U; /* Non-compliant - shift operation on signed type */

 ru8a = u8a << 2U; /* Compliant */

}
```

In the noncompliant examples, rule 10.1 is violated because the `&` and `<<` operations must not be performed on essentially signed operands. However, the operands used here are signed.

### Violation of Rule 10.1, Rationale 7: Inappropriate Signed Right Operand for Shift Operations

```
extern signed char s8a;
extern unsigned char ru8a, u8a;

void foo(void) {

 ru8a = u8a << s8a; /* Non-compliant - shift magnitude uses signed type */
 ru8a = u8a << -1; /* Non-compliant - shift magnitude uses signed type */

 ru8a = u8a << 2U; /* Compliant */

}
```

```
 ru8a = u8a << 1; /* Compliant - exception */
}
```

In the noncompliant examples, rule 10.1 is violated because the operation << does not expect an essentially signed right operand. However, the right operands used here are signed.

## Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.2

Expressions of essentially character type shall not be used inappropriately in addition and subtraction operations

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-151.

---

### Rule Definition

*Expressions of essentially character type shall not be used inappropriately in addition and subtraction operations.*

### Rationale

Essentially character type expressions are char variables. Do not use char in arithmetic operations because the data does not represent numeric values.

It is appropriate to use char with addition and subtraction operations only in the following cases:

- When one operand of the addition (+) operation is a char and the other is a signed or unsigned char, short, int, long or long long. In this case, the operation returns a char.
- When the first operand of the subtraction (-) operation is a char and the second is a signed or unsigned char, short, int, long or long long. If both operands are char, the operation returns a *standard* type. Otherwise, the operation returns a char.

The above uses allow manipulation of character data such as conversion between lowercase and uppercase characters or conversion between digits and their ordinal values.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

### Additional Message in Report

- The *operand\_name* operand of the + operator applied to an expression of essentially character type shall have essentially signed or unsigned type.
- The right operand of the - operator applied to an expression of essentially character type shall have essentially signed or unsigned or character type.
- The left operand of the - operator shall have essentially character type if the right operand has essentially character type.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Inappropriate use of char with Addition and Subtraction Operators

```
#include<stdint.h>
typedef double float64_t;
extern uint8_t u8a;
extern int8_t s8a;
extern int16_t s16a;
extern int32_t s32a;
extern float64_t fla;

void foo (void)
{
 char cha;

 s16a = s16a - 'a'; /* Noncompliant*/

 cha = '0' + fla; /* Noncompliant*/

 cha = cha + ':'; /* Noncompliant*/
}
```

- You cannot subtract a char-type variable from an integer. When you subtract 'a' from the integer s16a, Polyspace raises a violation.
- In addition operations, char type variables can only be added to integer type variables. When you add the floating point number fla to '0', Polyspace raises a violation.
- The arithmetic operation cha+' :' is not a conversion from upper to lower case or from digit to cardinal value. Polyspace raises a violation when char variables are used in arithmetic expressions.

### Permissible use of char in Arithmetic Operation

```
#include<stdint.h>
typedef double float64_t;
extern uint8_t u8a;
extern int8_t s8a;
extern int16_t s16a;
extern int32_t s32a;
void foo (void)
{
 char cha;

 cha = '0' + u8a; /* Compliant*/

 cha = s8a + '0'; /* Compliant*/

 s32a = cha - '0'; /* Compliant*/

 cha = '0' - s8a; /* Compliant*/

 cha++; /* Compliant*/
}
```

char type variables can be used in certain addition or subtraction operations to perform char data manipulations. For instance:



- You can add an unsigned integer `u8a` to the `char` type data `'0'` to convert from `'0'` to a different character.
- Similarly, you can add the signed integer `s8a` to `'0'` to perform a desired character conversion.
- You can also subtract `s8a` from the `char` data `'0'`.
- Incrementing and decrementing `char` data is also permissible.

## Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.3

The value of an expression shall not be assigned to an object with a narrower essential type or of a different essential type category

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-153.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value of an expression shall not be assigned to an object with a narrower essential type or of a different essential type category.*

### Rationale

The use of implicit conversions between types can lead to unintended results, including possible loss of value, sign, or precision.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation if an expression is assigned to a variable with a narrower essential type or a different essential type category.

The checker does not raise a violation of this rule:

- If an object is assigned the constant zero corresponding to its essential type. This acceptable zero value is `0` for integral types, `0.0` for a double, and `'\0'` for char.
- When a variable of aggregate type such as an array is initialized using the shorthand notation `{0}`, for instance:

```
float dat2[3*3] = {0};
```

- If the macros `TRUE/true` and `FALSE/false` with the corresponding boolean value is assigned to a `bool` variable. Polyspace raises a violation if these macros are spelled with mixed case.
- If a signed constant is assigned to an unsigned variable but the signed constant has the same representation as its unsigned equivalent. For instance, the checker does not flag statements such as:

```
unsigned int u = 1;
```

Code generation tools might use the boolean values `true/false` with integer literals `1/0` interchangeably, resulting in violation of this rule. Because this rule is advisory when used in AGC mode, you might want to justify such defects. See “Annotate Code and Hide Known or Acceptable Results”.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Initializing Variables to Zero

```
#include<stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#define FALSE 0
#define TRUE 1
void init_integer(){
 int8_t a1= 0;
 int16_t a2= 0;
 int32_t a3= 0;
 uint8_t a4= 0;
 uint16_t a5= 0;
 uint32_t a6= 0;
}
void initiate(){
 float b = 0.0/*Noncompliant*/;
 double c = 0.0;
 bool flag1 = FALSE;
 bool flag2 = FALSE;
 char ch = 0 /*Noncompliant*/;
 char ch2 = '\0';
 unsigned char uch = 0;
}
```

This example shows how to initiate variables with a zero constant.

- For integral types of various sizes, initiating the variables with 0 is compliant with this rule.
- Initiating the double with 0.0 and the char with '\0' are also compliant with this rule.
- Because the essential type of a char is not integral, initiating the char object ch with 0 is not compliant with this rule.
- The essential type of an unsigned char is integral. Initiating the unsigned char uch with 0 is compliant with this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.3.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.5 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.6 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Justify Coding Rule Violations Using Code Prover Checks”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.4

Both operands of an operator in which the usual arithmetic conversions are performed shall have the same essential type category

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-156.

---

### Rule Definition

*Both operands of an operator in which the usual arithmetic conversions are performed shall have the same essential type category.*

### Rationale

The use of implicit conversions between types can lead to unintended results, including possible loss of value, sign, or precision.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation of this rule if the two operands of an operation have different essential types. The checker message states the types detected on the two sides of the operation.

The checker does not raise a violation of this rule:

- If one of the operands is the constant zero.
- If one of the operands is a signed constant and the other operand is unsigned, and the signed constant has the same representation as its unsigned equivalent.

For instance, the statement `u8b = u8a + 3;`, where `u8a` and `u8b` are unsigned `char` variables, does not violate the rule because the constants `3` and `3U` have the same representation.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Operands with Different Essential Types

```
#define S64_MAX (9223372036854775807LL)
#define S64_MIN (-9223372036854775808LL)
long long input_s64_a, input_s64_b, result_s64;
```

```
void my_func(void){
 if (input_s64_a < S64_MIN + input_s64_b) { //Noncompliant: 2 violations
 result_s64 = S64_MIN;
 }
}
```

In this example, the type of `S64_MIN` is essentially unsigned. The value `9223372036854775808LL` is one more than the largest value that can be represented by a 64-bit variable. Therefore, the value overflows and the result wraps around to a negative value, so `-9223372036854775808LL` is essentially unsigned.

The operation `input_s64_a < S64_MIN + input_s64_b` violates the rule twice.

- The `+` operation violates the rule. The left operand is essentially unsigned and the right operand is signed.
- The `<` operation also violates the rule. As a result of type promotion, the result of the `+` operation is essentially unsigned. Now, the left operand of the `<` operation is essentially signed but the right operand is essentially unsigned.

## Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.7 | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.5

The value of an expression should not be cast to an inappropriate essential type

### Description

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-158.

### Rule Definition

*The value of an expression should not be cast to an inappropriate essential type.*

### Rationale

#### Converting Between Variable Types

		From					
		Boolean	character	enum	signed	unsigned	floating
To	Boolean		Avoid	Avoid	Avoid	Avoid	Avoid
	character	Avoid					Avoid
	enum	Avoid	Avoid	Avoid	Avoid	Avoid	Avoid
	signed	Avoid					
	unsigned	Avoid					
	floating	Avoid	Avoid				

Some inappropriate explicit casts are:

- In C99, the result of a cast of assignment to `_Bool` is always 0 or 1. This result is not necessarily the case when casting to another type which is defined as essentially Boolean.
- A cast to an essential enum type may result in a value that does not lie within the set of enumeration constants for that type.
- A cast from essential Boolean to any other type is unlikely to be meaningful.
- Converting between floating and character types is not meaningful as there is no precise mapping between the two representations.

Some acceptable explicit casts are:

- To change the type in which a subsequent arithmetic operation is performed.
- To truncate a value deliberately.
- To make a type conversion explicit in the interests of clarity.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.5.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.8 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.6

The value of a composite expression shall not be assigned to an object with wider essential type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-159.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value of a composite expression shall not be assigned to an object with wider essential type.*

### Rationale

A *composite expression* is a nonconstant expression using a composite operator. In the Essential Type Model, composite operators are:

- Multiplicative (\*, /, %)
- Additive (binary +, binary -)
- Bitwise (&, |, ^)
- Shift (<<, >>)
- Conditional (?, :)

Unary operators such as ~ and unary + or - are also considered composite operators.

If you assign the result of a composite expression to a larger type, the implicit conversion can result in loss of value, sign, precision, or layout.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.6.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.7 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.7

If a composite expression is used as one operand of an operator in which the usual arithmetic conversions are performed then the other operand shall not have wider essential type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-162.

---

### Rule Definition

*If a composite expression is used as one operand of an operator in which the usual arithmetic conversions are performed, then the other operand shall not have wider essential type.*

### Rationale

A *composite expression* is a nonconstant expression using a composite operator. In the Essential Type Model, composite operators are:

- Multiplicative (\*, /, %)
- Additive (binary +, binary -)
- Bitwise (&, |, ^)
- Shift (<<, >>)
- Conditional (?, :)

Restricting implicit conversion on composite expressions mean that sequences of arithmetic operations within expressions must use the same essential type. This restriction reduces confusion and avoids loss of value, sign, precision, or layout. However, this rule does not imply that all operands in an expression are of the same essential type.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

### Additional Message in Report

- The right operand shall not have wider essential type than the left operand which is a composite expression.
- The left operand shall not have wider essential type than the right operand which is a composite expression.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required  
**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.7.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

“Essential Types in MISRA C:2012 Rules 10.x”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.8

The value of a composite expression shall not be cast to a different essential type category or a wider essential type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-164.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value of a composite expression shall not be cast to a different essential type category or a wider essential type.*

### Rationale

A *composite expression* is a non-constant expression using a composite operator. In the Essential Type Model, composite operators are:

- Multiplicative (\*, /, %)
- Additive (binary +, binary -)
- Bitwise (&, |, ^)
- Shift (<<, >>)
- Conditional (?, :)

Unary operators such as ~ and unary + or - are also considered composite operators.

Casting to a wider type is not permitted because the result may vary between implementations. Consider this expression:

```
(uint32_t) (u16a +u16b);
```

On a 16-bit machine the addition is performed in 16 bits. The result is wrapped before it is cast to 32 bits. On a 32-bit machine, the addition takes place in 32 bits and preserves high-order bits that are lost on a 16-bit machine. Casting to a narrower type with the same essential type category is acceptable as the explicit truncation of the results always leads to the same loss of information.

For more information on essential types, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.1.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker raises a defect only if the result of a composite expression is cast to a different or wider essential type. Unary operators are not considered as composite operators.

For instance, in this example, a violation is shown in the first assignment to `i` but not the second. In the first assignment, a composite expression `i+1` is directly cast from a signed to an unsigned type. In the second assignment, the composite expression is first cast to the same type and then the result is cast to a different type.

```
typedef int int32_T;
typedef unsigned char uint8_T;
...
...
int32_T i;
i = (uint8_T)(i+1); /* Noncompliant */
i = (uint8_T)((int32_T)(i+1)); /* Compliant */
```

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Casting to Different or Wider Essential Type

```
extern unsigned short ru16a, u16a, u16b;
extern unsigned int u32a, ru32a;
extern signed int s32a, s32b;

void foo(void)
{
 ru16a = (unsigned short) (u32a + u32a); /* Compliant */
 ru16a += (unsigned short) s32a; /* Compliant - s32a is not composite */
 ru32a = (unsigned int) (u16a + u16b); /* Noncompliant - wider essential type */
}
```

In this example, rule 10.8 is violated in the following cases:

- s32a and s32b are essentially signed variables. However, the result ( s32a + s32b ) is cast to an essentially unsigned type.
- u16a and u16b are essentially unsigned short variables. However, the result ( s32a + s32b ) is cast to a wider essential type, unsigned int.

## Check Information

**Group:** The Essential Type Model

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.8.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 10.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.1

Conversions shall not be performed between a pointer to a function and any other type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-167.

---

### Rule Definition

*Conversions shall not be performed between a pointer to a function and any other type.*

### Rationale

The rule forbids the following two conversions:

- Conversion from a function pointer to any other type. This conversion causes undefined behavior.
- Conversion from a function pointer to another function pointer, if the function pointers have different argument and return types.

The conversion is forbidden because calling a function through a pointer with incompatible type results in undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers both explicit and implicit casts when checking this rule. However, casts from NULL or (void\*)0 do not violate this rule.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Cast between two function pointers

```
typedef void (*fp16) (short n);
typedef void (*fp32) (int n);

#include <stdlib.h> /* To obtain macro NULL */

void func(void) { /* Exception 1 - Can convert a null pointer
 * constant into a pointer to a function */
 fp16 fp1 = NULL; /* Compliant - exception */
 fp16 fp2 = (fp16) fp1; /* Compliant */
 fp32 fp3 = (fp32) fp1; /* Non-compliant */
 if (fp2 != NULL) {} /* Compliant - exception */
}
```



```
fp16 fp4 = (fp16) 0x8000; /* Non-compliant - integer to
 * function pointer */}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when:

- The pointer fp1 of type fp16 is cast to type fp32. The function pointer types fp16 and fp32 have different argument types.
- An integer is cast to type fp16.

The rule is not violated when function pointers fp1 and fp2 are cast to NULL.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.2

Conversions shall not be performed between a pointer to an incomplete type and any other type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-169.

---

### Rule Definition

*Conversions shall not be performed between a pointer to an incomplete type and any other type.*

### Rationale

An incomplete type is a type that does not contain sufficient information to determine its size. For example, the statement `struct s;` describes an incomplete type because the fields of `s` are not defined. The size of a variable of type `s` cannot be determined.

Conversions to or from a pointer to an incomplete type result in undefined behavior. Typically, a pointer to an incomplete type is used to hide the full representation of an object. This encapsulation is broken if another pointer is implicitly or explicitly cast to such a pointer.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Casts from incomplete type

```
#include <stdio.h>
struct s *sp;
struct t *tp;
short *ip;
struct ct *ctp1;
struct ct *ctp2;

void foo(void) {

 ip = (short *) sp; /* Non-compliant */
 sp = (struct s *) 1234; /* Non-compliant */
 tp = (struct t *) sp; /* Non-compliant */
 ctp1 = (struct ct *) ctp2; /* Compliant */

 /* You can convert a null pointer constant to
 * a pointer to an incomplete type */
 sp = NULL; /* Compliant - exception */
}
```

```

 /* A pointer to an incomplete type may be converted into void */
 struct s *f(void);
 (void) f(); /* Compliant - exception */
}

```

In this example, types `s`, `t` and `ct` are incomplete. The rule is violated when:

- The variable `sp` with an incomplete type is cast to a basic type.
- The variable `sp` with an incomplete type is cast to a different incomplete type `t`.

The rule is not violated when:

- The variable `ctp2` with an incomplete type is cast to the same incomplete type.
- The `NULL` pointer is cast to the variable `sp` with an incomplete type.
- The return value of `f` with incomplete type is cast to `void`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.3

A cast shall not be performed between a pointer to object type and a pointer to a different object type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-171.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast shall not be performed between a pointer to object type and a pointer to a different object type.*

### Rationale

If a pointer to an object is cast into a pointer to a different object, the resulting pointer can be incorrectly aligned. The incorrect alignment causes undefined behavior.

Even if the conversion produces a pointer that is correctly aligned, the behavior can be undefined if the pointer is used to access an object.

Exception: You can convert a pointer to object type into a pointer to one of the following types:

- char
- signed char
- unsigned char

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Noncompliant: Cast to Pointer Pointing to Object of Wider Type

```
signed char *p1;
unsigned int *p2;

void foo(void){
 p2 = (unsigned int *) p1; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, p1 can point to a signed char object. However, p1 is cast to a pointer that points to an object of wider type, unsigned int.

### Noncompliant: Cast to Pointer Pointing to Object of Narrower Type

```
extern unsigned int read_value (void);
extern void display (unsigned int n);
```

```

void foo (void){
 unsigned int u = read_value ();
 unsigned short *hi_p = (unsigned short *) &u; /* Non-compliant */
 *hi_p = 0;
 display (u);
}

```

In this example, `u` is an unsigned `int` variable. `&u` is cast to a pointer that points to an object of narrower type, unsigned `short`.

On a big-endian machine, the statement `*hi_p = 0` attempts to clear the high bits of the memory location that `&u` points to. But, from the result of `display(u)`, you might find that the high bits have not been cleared.

### Noncompliant: Implicit Casting

```

typedef struct {
 int iNum1;
}A;

typedef struct {
 int iNum2;
}B;

void bar(A*);

void foo() {
 B wrappedNum2;
 bar(&wrappedNum2); /* Noncompliant*/
}

```

In this example, the `B` type struct object `wrappedNum2` is implicitly cast into an `A` type struct object in the call to `bar`. Polyspace flags the implicit casting.

### Compliant: Cast Adding a Type Qualifier

```

const short *p;
const volatile short *q;
void foo (void){
 q = (const volatile short *) p; /* Compliant */
}

```

In this example, both `p` and `q` can point to `short` objects. The cast between them adds a `volatile` qualifier only and is therefore compliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.3.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.5 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.8 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.4

A conversion should not be performed between a pointer to object and an integer type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-174.

---

### Rule Definition

*A conversion should not be performed between a pointer to object and an integer type.*

### Rationale

Conversion between integers and pointers can cause errors or undefined behavior.

- If an integer is cast to a pointer, the resulting pointer can be incorrectly aligned. The incorrect alignment causes undefined behavior.
- If a pointer is cast to an integer, the resulting value can be outside the allowed range for the integer type.

### Polyspace Implementation

Casts or implicit conversions from NULL or (void\*)0 do not generate a warning.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Casts between pointer and integer

```
#include <stdbool.h>

typedef unsigned char uint8_t;
typedef char char_t;
typedef unsigned short uint16_t;
typedef signed int int32_t;

typedef _Bool bool_t;
uint8_t *PORTA = (uint8_t *) 0x0002; /* Non-compliant */

void foo(void) {
 char_t c = 1;
 char_t *pc = &c; /* Compliant */
}
```

```

uint16_t uil6 = 7U;
uint16_t *pui16 = &uil6; /* Compliant */
pui16 = (uint16_t *) uil6; /* Non-compliant */

uint16_t *p;
int32_t addr = (int32_t) p; /* Non-compliant */
bool_t b = (bool_t) p; /* Non-compliant */
enum etag { A, B } e = (enum etag) p; /* Non-compliant */
}

```

In this example, the rule is violated when:

- The integer 0x0002 is cast to a pointer.

If the integer defines an absolute address, it is more common to assign the address to a pointer in a header file. To avoid the assignment being flagged, you can then exclude headers files from coding rules checking. For more information, see `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)`.

- The pointer `p` is cast to integer types such as `int32_t`, `bool_t` or `enum etag`.

The rule is not violated when the address `&uil6` is assigned to a pointer.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.7 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.9 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.5

A conversion should not be performed from pointer to void into pointer to object

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-176.

---

### Rule Definition

*A conversion should not be performed from pointer to void into pointer to object.*

### Rationale

If a pointer to `void` is cast into a pointer to an object, the resulting pointer can be incorrectly aligned. The incorrect alignment causes undefined behavior. However, such a cast can sometimes be necessary, for example, when using memory allocation functions.

### Polyspace Implementation

Casts or implicit conversions from `NULL` or `(void*)0` do not generate a warning.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Cast from Pointer to void

```
void foo(void) {
 unsigned int u32a = 0;
 unsigned int *p32 = &u32a;
 void *p;
 unsigned int *p16;

 p = p32; /* Compliant - pointer to uint32_t
 * into pointer to void */
 p16 = p; /* Non-compliant */

 p = (void *) p16; /* Compliant */
 p32 = (unsigned int *) p; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the pointer `p` of type `void*` is cast to pointers to other types.

The rule is not violated when `p16` and `p32`, which are pointers to non-void types, are cast to `void*`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.5.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.6

A cast shall not be performed between pointer to void and an arithmetic type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-178.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast shall not be performed between pointer to void and an arithmetic type.*

### Rationale

Conversion between integer types and pointers to `void` can cause errors or undefined behavior.

- If an integer type is cast to a pointer, the resulting pointer can be incorrectly aligned. The incorrect alignment causes undefined behavior.
- If a pointer is cast to an arithmetic type, the resulting value can be outside the allowed range for the type.

Conversion between non-integer arithmetic types and pointers to `void` is undefined.

### Polyspace Implementation

Casts or implicit conversions from `NULL` or `(void*)0` do not generate a warning.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Casts Between Pointer to void and Arithmetic Types

```
void foo(void) {
 void *p;
 unsigned int u;
 unsigned short r;

 p = (void *) 0x1234u; /* Non-compliant - undefined */
 u = (unsigned int) p; /* Non-compliant - undefined */

 p = (void *) 0; /* Compliant - Exception */
}
```

In this example, `p` is a pointer to `void`. The rule is violated when:

- An integer value is cast to `p`.
- `p` is cast to an `unsigned int` type.

The rule is not violated if an integer constant with value 0 is cast to a pointer to `void`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.7

A cast shall not be performed between pointer to object and a non-integer arithmetic type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-180.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast shall not be performed between pointer to object and a non-integer arithmetic type.*

### Rationale

This rule covers types that are essentially Boolean, character, enum or floating.

- If an essentially Boolean, character or enum variable is cast to a pointer, the resulting pointer can be incorrectly aligned. The incorrect alignment causes undefined behavior. If a pointer is cast to one of those types, the resulting value can be outside the allowed range for the type.
- Casts to or from a pointer to a floating type results in undefined behavior.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Casts from Pointer to Non-Integer Arithmetic Types

```
int foo(void) {
 short *p;
 float f;
 long *l;

 f = (float) p; /* Non-compliant */
 p = (short *) f; /* Non-compliant */

 l = (long *) p; /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when:

- The pointer `p` is cast to `float`.
- A `float` variable is cast to a pointer to `short`.

Casting between a pointer and a non-integer variable might cause a compilation failure. Polyspace flags such casts.

The rule is not violated when the pointer `p` is cast to `long*`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.7.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.8

A cast shall not remove any const or volatile qualification from the type pointed to by a pointer

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-182.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast shall not remove any const or volatile qualification from the type pointed to by a pointer.*

### Rationale

This rule forbids:

- Casts from a pointer to a `const` object to a pointer that does not point to a `const` object.
- Casts from a pointer to a `volatile` object to a pointer that does not point to a `volatile` object.

Such casts violate type qualification. For example, the `const` qualifier indicates the read-only status of an object. If a cast removes the qualifier, the object is no longer read-only.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags both implicit and explicit conversions that violate this rule.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Casts That Remove Qualifiers

```
void foo(void) {
 /* Cast on simple type */
 unsigned short x;
 unsigned short * const cpi = &x; /* const pointer */
 unsigned short * const *pcpi; /* pointer to const pointer */
 unsigned short **ppi;
 const unsigned short *pci; /* pointer to const */
 volatile unsigned short *pvi; /* pointer to volatile */
 unsigned short *pi;

 pi = cpi; /* Compliant - no cast required */
 pi = (unsigned short *) pci; /* Non-compliant */
 pi = (unsigned short *) pvi; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

```
 pci = (unsigned short **)pcpi; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example:

- The variables `pci` and `pcpi` have the `const` qualifier in their type. The rule is violated when the variables are cast to types that do not have the `const` qualifier.
- The variable `pvi` has a `volatile` qualifier in its type. The rule is violated when the variable is cast to a type that does not have the `volatile` qualifier.

Even though `pci` has a `const` qualifier in its type, the rule is not violated in the statement `p=pci;`. The assignment does not cause a type conversion because both `p` and `pci` have type `unsigned short`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.8.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.9

The macro `NULL` shall be the only permitted form of integer null pointer constant

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-184.

---

### Rule Definition

*The macro `NULL` shall be the only permitted form of integer null pointer constant.*

### Rationale

The following expressions allow the use of a null pointer constant:

- Assignment to a pointer
- The `==` or `!=` operation, where one operand is a pointer
- The `?:` operation, where one of the operands on either side of `:` is a pointer

Using `NULL` rather than `0` makes it clear that a null pointer constant was intended.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags the assignment of the constant zero to pointers, equalities (or inequalities) comparing pointers with the constant zero, and other similar expressions listed in the MISRA C: 2012 documentation.

Following the updates in MISRA C: 2012 Technical Corrigendum 1, the checker allows the use of `{0}` to initialize aggregates containing only pointers, for instance, arrays of pointers or structures (or unions) with only a pointer field. If an aggregate contains multiple fields, the initialization is still flagged. In these cases, you should use the macro `NULL` for pointer fields and `0` for integer fields to distinguish between them.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Using `0` in Pointer Assignments and Comparisons

```
void main(void) {
 int *p1 = 0; /* Non-compliant */
 int *p2 = (void *) 0; /* Compliant */
}
```

```

#define MY_NULL_1 0 /* Non-compliant */
#define MY_NULL_2 (void *) 0

 if (p1 == MY_NULL_1)
 { }
 if (p2 == MY_NULL_2) /* Compliant */
 { }

}

```

In this example, the rule is violated when the constant 0 is used instead of (void\*) 0 for pointer assignments and comparisons.

### Initialization of Aggregates with Pointer Members Using {0}

```

void init () {
 int *myArray[5] = {0}; //Compliant

 struct structPtr {
 int *ptr;
 } structPtr = {0}; //Compliant

 struct StructIntPtr {
 int data;
 int *ptr;
 } StructIntPtr = {0,0}; //Non-compliant
}

```

Following the updates in MISRA C: 2012 Technical Corrigendum 1, the checker allows the use of {0} to initialize aggregates containing only pointers such as:

- Arrays of pointers, for instance, myArray
- Structures with one pointer field only, for instance, structPtr

If an aggregate contains multiple fields, such as StructIntPtr, the initialization is still flagged. In these cases, you should use the macro NULL for pointer fields and 0 for integer fields to distinguish between them.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointer Type Conversions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.9.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 11.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.1

The precedence of operators within expressions should be made explicit

### Description

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-188.

### Rule Definition

*The precedence of operators within expressions should be made explicit.*

### Rationale

The C language has a large number of operators and their precedence is not intuitive. Inexperienced programmers can easily make mistakes. Remove any ambiguity by using parentheses to explicitly define operator precedence.

The following table list the MISRA C definition of operator precedence for this rule.

Description	Operator and Operand	Precedence
Primary	identifier, constant, string literal, (expression)	16
Postfix	[ ] ( ) (function call) . -> ++(post-increment) --(post-decrement) ( ) { }(C99: compound literals)	15
Unary	++(pre-increment) --(pre-decrement) & * + - ~ ! sizeof _Alignof defined (preprocessor)	14
Cast	( )	13
Multiplicative	* / %	12
Additive	+ -	11
Bitwise shift	<< >>	10
Relational	<> <= >=	9
Equality	== !=	8
Bitwise AND	&	7
Bitwise XOR	^	6
Bitwise OR		5
Logical AND	&&	4
Logical OR		3
Conditional	? :	2
Assignment	= *= /= += -= <<= >>= &= ^=  =	1

Description	Operator and Operand	Precedence
Comma	,	0

### Additional Message in Report

Operand of logical %s is not a primary expression. The precedence of operators within expressions should be made explicit.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Ambiguous Precedence in Multi-Operation Expressions

```
int a, b, c, d, x;

void foo(void) {
 x = sizeof a + b; /* Non-compliant - MISRA-12.1 */
 x = a == b ? a : a - b; /* Non-compliant - MISRA-12.1 */
 x = a << b + c ; /* Non-compliant - MISRA-12.1 */
 if (a || b && c) { } /* Non-compliant - MISRA-12.1 */
 if ((a>x) && (b>x) || (c>x)) { } /* Non-compliant - MISRA-12.1 */
}
```

This example shows various violations of MISRA rule 12.1. In each violation, if you do not know the order of operations, the code could execute unexpectedly.

### Correction – Clarify With Parentheses

To comply with this MISRA rule, add parentheses around individual operations in the expressions. One possible solution is shown here.

```
int a, b, c, d, x;

void foo(void) {
 x = sizeof(a) + b;
 x = (a == b) ? a : (a - b);
 x = a << (b + c);
 if ((a || b) && c) { }
 if (((a>x) && (b>x)) || (c>x)) { }
}
```

### Ambiguous Precedence In Preprocessing Expressions

```
if defined X && X + Y > Z /* Non-compliant - MISRA-12.1 */
endif
```

In this example, a violation of MISRA rule 12.1 is shown in preprocessing code. In this violation, if you do not know the correct order of operations, the results can be unexpected and cause problems.

#### Correction – Clarify with Parentheses

To comply with this MISRA rule, add parentheses around individual operations in the expressions. One possible solution is shown here.

```
if defined (X) && (X + Y) > Z)
endif
```

### Compliant Expressions Without Parentheses

```
int a, b, c, x, i = 0;
struct {int a; } s, *ps, *pp[2];

void foo(void) {
 ps = &s;
 pp[i]-> a; /* Compliant - no need to write (pp[i])->a */
 ps++; / Compliant - no need to write *(p++) */

 x = f (a + b, c); /* Compliant - no need to write f ((a+b),c) */

 x = a, b; /* Compliant - parsed as (x = a), b */

 if (a && b && c){ /* Compliant - all operators have
 * the same precedence */
 }
}
```

In this example, the expressions shown have multiple operations. However, these expressions are compliant because operator precedence is already clear.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.1.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”  
“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.2

The right hand operand of a shift operator shall lie in the range zero to one less than the width in bits of the essential type of the left hand operand

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-191.

---

### Rule Definition

*The right hand operand of a shift operator shall lie in the range zero to one less than the width in bits of the essential type of the left hand operand.*

### Rationale

Consider this statement:

```
var = abc << num;
```

If `abc` is a 16-bit integer, then `num` must be in the range 0-15, (nonnegative and less than 16). If `num` is negative or greater than 16, then the shift behavior is undefined.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation when the right operand of a shift operator exceeds the range defined in this rule. When the right operand is a variable, the violation is raised unless all possible value of the operand remains within the range defined in this rule.

When a preprocessor directive performs a shift operation on a number literal, Polyspace assumes that the number is 64 bits wide. The valid shift range for such a number is between 0 and 63. For instance:

```
#if (1 << 64) //Noncompliant
//...
#endif
```

When bitfields are within a complex expression, Polyspace extends this check onto the bitfield field width or the width of the base type.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Shift Operations That Have Unacceptable Right Operand

```
void foo(void) {
 int i;
```



```
unsigned int BitPack = 0U;

for (i = 0; i < 32; i++) {
 BitPack |= (1U << ((unsigned int)i)); //Noncompliant
}
}
```

In this example, the left operand 1U of the shift operator has an essential type `unsigned char`. Acceptable values for the right operand lies in the range from zero to seven. Because the right operand `i` ranges from zero to 31, Polyspace flags the shift operation.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.3

The comma operator should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-193.

---

### Rule Definition

*The comma operator should not be used.*

### Rationale

The comma operator can be detrimental to readability. You can often write the same code in another form.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Comma Usage in C Code

```
typedef signed int abc, xyz, jkl;
static void func1 (abc, xyz, jkl); /* Compliant - case 1 */
int foo(void)
{
 volatile int rd = 1; /* Compliant - case 2*/
 int var=0, foo=0, k=0, n=2, p, t[10]; /* Compliant - case 3*/
 int abc = 0, xyz = abc + 1; /* Compliant - case 4*/
 int jkl = (abc + xyz, abc + xyz); /* Noncompliant - case 1*/
 var = 1, foo += var, n = 3; /* Noncompliant - case 2*/
 var = (n = 1, foo = 2); /* Noncompliant - case 3*/
 for (int *ptr = &t[0],var = 0 ;
 var < n; ++var, ++ptr){} /* Noncompliant - case 4*/
 if ((abc,xyz)<0) { return 1; } /* Noncompliant - case 5*/
}
```

In this example, the code shows various uses of commas in C code.

**Noncompliant Cases**

Case	Reason for noncompliance
1	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious what <code>jkl</code> is initialized to. For example, you could infer that <code>jkl</code> has a value <code>abc+xyz</code> , <code>(abc+xyz)*(abc+xyz)</code> , <code>f((abc+xyz), (abc+xyz))</code> , and so on.
2	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious whether <code>foo</code> has a value 0 or 1 after the statement.
3	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious what value is assigned to <code>var</code> .
4	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious which values control the <code>for</code> loop.
5	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious whether the <code>if</code> statement depends on <code>abc</code> , <code>xyz</code> , or both.

**Compliant Cases**

Case	Reason for compliance
1	Using commas to call functions with variables is allowed.
2	Comma operator is not used.
3 & 4	When using the comma for initialization, the variables and their values are immediately obvious.

**Check Information****Group:** Expressions**Category:** Advisory**AGC Category:** Advisory**Version History****R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended***Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.3.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.4

Evaluation of constant expressions should not lead to unsigned integer wrap-around

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-195.

---

### Rule Definition

*Evaluation of constant expressions should not lead to unsigned integer wrap-around.*

### Rationale

Unsigned integer expressions do not strictly overflow, but instead wraparound. Although there may be good reasons to use modulo arithmetic at run time, intentional use at compile time is less likely and might imply logic errors.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the constant expressions that might wraparound.

Different compilers might define compile-time constants differently. In the following code, `c+1u` is considered a constant expression by GCC compilers, but not by the standard C compiler.

```
const uint16_t c = 0xffffu;
uint16_t y = c + 1u;
```

Whether you see a violation of this rule in the preceding code might depend on your compiler.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Unsigned Integer Wraparounds in Constant Expression

```
#define DELAY 1000000000u
#define WIDTH 4000000000u

static void fixed_pulse (void)
{
 int off_time32 = DELAY + WIDTH; /*Noncompliant*/
 //...
}
```

```
static void f4 (void)
{ const int c = 0xffffffffu;
 int y = c + 1u; /* Compliant*/

 //...
}
```

In this example, the constant expressions `DELAY + WIDTH`; might lead to wraparounds when compiled with the standard C compiler. Polyspace flags this expression. If you compile this code with other compilers such as GCC, the expression `c+1u` might show violations of this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.5

The `sizeof` operator shall not have an operand which is a function parameter declared as “array of type”

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-197.

---

### Rule Definition

*The `sizeof` operator shall not have an operand which is a function parameter declared as “array of type”.*

This rule comes from MISRA C: 2012 Amendment 1.

### Rationale

The `sizeof` operator acting on an array normally returns the array size in bytes. For instance, in the following code, `sizeof(arr)` returns the size of `arr` in bytes.

```
int32_t arr[4];
size_t numberOfElements = sizeof (arr) / sizeof(arr[0]);
```

However, when the array is a function parameter, it degenerates to a pointer. The `sizeof` operator acting on the array returns the corresponding pointer size and not the array size.

The use of `sizeof` operator on an array that is a function parameter typically indicates an unintended programming error.

### Additional Message in Report

The `sizeof` operator shall not have an operand which is a function parameter declared as “array of type”.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Incorrect Use of `sizeof` Operator

```
#include <stdint.h>
int32_t glbA[] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 };
void f (int32_t A[4])
{
 uint32_t numElements = sizeof(A) / sizeof(int32_t); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

```
 uint32_t numElements_glbA = sizeof(glbA) / sizeof(glbA[0]); /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the variable `numElements` always has the same value of 1, irrespective of the number of members that appear to be in the array (4 in this case), because `A` has type `int32_t *` and not `int32_t[4]`.

The variable `numElements_glbA` has the expected value of 5 because the `sizeof` operator acts on the global array `glbA`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 12.5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.1

Initializer lists shall not contain persistent side effects

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-199.

---

### Rule Definition

*Initializer lists shall not contain persistent side effects.*

### Rationale

C99 permits initializer lists with expressions that can be evaluated only at run-time. However, the order in which elements of the list are evaluated is not defined. If one element of the list modifies the value of a variable which is used in another element, the ambiguity in order of evaluation causes undefined values. Therefore, this rule requires that expressions occurring in an initializer list cannot modify the variables used in them.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Initializers with Persistent Side Effect

```
volatile int v;
int x;
int y;

void f(void) {
 int arr[2] = {x+y,x-y}; /* Compliant */
 int arr2[2] = {v,v}; /* Non-compliant */
 int arr3[2] = {x++,x+y}; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is not violated in the first initialization because the initializer does not modify either x or y. The rule is violated in the other initializations.

- In the second initialization, because v is volatile, the initializer can modify v. The initialization of arr2 is different depending on which array element is initialized first.
- In the third initialization, the initializer modifies the variable x. The initialization of arr3 is different depending on whether x++ is evaluated earlier or later.



## Check Information

**Group:** Side Effects

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.1.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.2

The value of an expression and its persistent side effects shall be the same under all permitted evaluation orders

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-202.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value of an expression and its persistent side effects shall be the same under all permitted evaluation orders.*

### Rationale

If an expression results in different values depending on the order of evaluation, its value becomes implementation-defined.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation if an expression satisfies any of these conditions:

- The same variable is modified more than once in the expression or it is both read and written.
- The expression allows more than one order of evaluation.
- The expression contains a single `volatile` object that occurs multiple times.
- The expression contains more than one `volatile` object.

Because `volatile` objects can change their value at anytime, an expression containing multiple `volatile` variables or multiple instances of the same `volatile` variable might have different results depending on the order of evaluation.

### Additional Message in Report

The value of 'XX' depends on the order of evaluation. The value of `volatile` 'XX' depends on the order of evaluation because of multiple accesses.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Variable Modified More Than Once in Expression

```
int a[10], b[10];
#define COPY_ELEMENT(index) (a[(index)]=b[(index)])
```

```

void main () {
 int i=0, k=0;

 COPY_ELEMENT (k); /* Compliant */
 COPY_ELEMENT (i++); /* Noncompliant */
}

```

In this example, the rule is violated by the statement `COPY_ELEMENT(i++)` because `i++` occurs twice and the order of evaluation of the two expressions is unspecified.

### Variable Modified and Used in Multiple Function Arguments

```

void f (unsigned int param1, unsigned int param2) {}

void main () {
 unsigned int i=0;
 f (i++, i); /* Non-compliant */
}

```

In this example, the rule is violated because it is unspecified whether the operation `i++` occurs before or after the second argument is passed to `f`. The call `f(i++, i)` can translate to either `f(0, 0)` or `f(0, 1)`.

### Multiple volatile Variables in Expression

```

struct {
 volatile float x;
 volatile float y;
} volData;

float xCopy;
float yCopy;
float res, res2;

void function4(void) {
 res = volData.x + volData.y; //Noncompliant
 res = volData.x * volData.x; //Noncompliant
 xCopy = volData.x;
 yCopy = volData.y;
 res = xCopy + yCopy; //Compliant
}

```

In this example, the expression `volData.x + volData.y` is noncompliant because the expression involves multiple volatile objects. The expression consists of three operations: accessing the value of `volData.x`, accessing the value of `volData.y`, and the addition. The values of the volatile fields `x` and `y` in the `volData` structure might change at any time. The value of `res` might vary depending on which variable is read first. Because the C standard does not specify the order in which the variables are read, the value of `res` might depend on the hardware and software that you use. Polyspace flags one of the volatile objects in the expression. Similarly, Polyspace flags one of the volatile objects in the expression `volData.x * volData.x`.

To avoid the violation, assign the volatile variables to nonvolatile temporary variables and use these temporary variables in the expression.

## Check Information

**Group:** Side Effects

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.9 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.3

A full expression containing an increment (++) or decrement (--) operator should have no other potential side effects other than that caused by the increment or decrement operator

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-204.

---

### Rule Definition

*A full expression containing an increment (++) or decrement (--) operator should have no other potential side effects other than that caused by the increment or decrement operator.*

### Rationale

The rule is violated if the following happens in the same line of code:

- The increment or decrement operator acts on a variable.
- Another read or write operation is performed on the variable.

For example, the line `y=x++` violates this rule. The `++` and `=` operator both act on `x`.

Although the operator precedence rules determine the order of evaluation, placing the `++` and another operator in the same line can reduce the readability of the code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Increment Operator Used in Expression with Other Side Effects

```
int input(void);
int choice(void);
int operation(int, int);

int func() {
 int x = input(), y = input(), res;
 int ch = choice();
 if (choice == -1)
 return(x++); /* Non-compliant */
 if (choice == 0) {
 res = x++ + y++; /* Non-compliant */
 return(res);
 }
 else if (choice == 1) {
```

```
 x++; /* Compliant */
 y++; /* Compliant */
 return (x+y);
 }
 else {
 res = operation(x++,y); /* Non-compliant */
 return(res);
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the expressions containing the ++ operator have side effects other than that caused by the operator. For example, in the expression `return(x++)`, the other side-effect is the `return` operation.

## Check Information

**Group:** Side Effects

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.4

The result of an assignment operator should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-206.

---

### Rule Definition

*The result of an assignment operator should not be used.*

### Rationale

The rule is violated if the following happens in the same line of code:

- The assignment operator acts on a variable.
- Another read or operation is performed on the result of the assignment.

For example, the line `a[x]=a[x=y]`; violates this rule. The `[]` operator acts on the result of the assignment `x=y`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Result of Assignment Used

```
int x, y, b, c, d;
int a[10];
unsigned int bool_var, false=0, true=1;

int foo(void) {
 x = y; /* Compliant - x is not used */
 a[x] = a[x = y]; /* Non-compliant - Value of x=y is used */
 if (bool_var = false) /* Non-compliant - bool_var=false is used */
 {}

 if (bool_var == false) {} /* Compliant */
 if ((0u == 0u) || (bool_var = true)) /* Non-compliant */
 /*- even though (bool_var=true) is not evaluated */
}
```

```
{}

 if ((x = f ()) != 0)/* Non-compliant - value of x=f() is used */
 {}
 a[b += c] = a[b];/* Non-compliant - value of b += c is used */
 b = c = d = 0; /* Non-compliant - value of d=0 and c=d=0 are used */
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the result of an assignment is used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Side Effects

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.5

The right hand operand of a logical `&&` or `||` operator shall not contain persistent side effects

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-208.

---

### Rule Definition

*The right hand operand of a logical `&&` or `||` operator shall not contain persistent side effects.*

### Rationale

The right operand of an `||` operator is not evaluated if the left operand is true. The right operand of an `&&` operator is not evaluated if the left operand is false. In these cases, if the right operand modifies the value of a variable, the modification does not take place. Following the operation, if you expect a modified value of the variable, the modification might not always happen.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports situations where the right hand side of a logical `||` or `&&` operator has persistent side effects. For instance, if the right hand side contains a function call and the function modifies a global variable, the rule checker reports a violation.

The rule checker does not report a violation if the right hand side contains a call to a pure function, that is, a function without side effects. The checker considers a function as pure if the function only performs simple operations such as:

- Reading a nonvolatile parameter or global variable.
- Writing to a local variable.

In addition to simple operations, if the function contains a call to another function, the checker attempts to determine if the callee is a pure function. If the callee is determined to be a pure function, the checker propagates this information and tags the calling function as a pure function (as long as the other operations in the calling function are simple operations).

The rule checker does not consider a function as pure if the function does one of the following:

- Writes to a global variable or the dereference of a parameter.
- Reads or writes to a volatile variable, or contains an `asm` block.

To determine if a function is pure, the checker needs to analyze the function definition. The checker looks for function definitions only within the same translation unit as the function call (a translation unit is a source file plus all headers included in the source). If a function definition is not found in the current translation unit, the checker does not report a violation of this rule.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Right Operand of Logical Operator with Persistent Side Effects

```
int check (int arg) {
 static int count;
 if(arg > 0) {
 count++;
 return 1;
 }
 else
 return 0;
}

int getSwitch(void);
int getVal(void);

void main(void) {
 int val = getVal();
 int mySwitch = getSwitch();
 int checkResult;

 if(mySwitch && check(val)) { /* Non-compliant */
 }

 checkResult = check(val);
 if(checkResult && mySwitch) { /* Compliant */
 }

 if(check(val) && mySwitch) { /* Compliant */
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the right operand of the `&&` operation contains a function call. The function call has a persistent side effect because the static variable `count` is modified in the function body. Depending on `mySwitch`, this modification might or might not happen.

The rule is not violated when the left operand contains a function call. Alternatively, to avoid the rule violation, assign the result of the function call to a variable. Use this variable in the logical operation in place of the function call.

## Check Information

**Group:** Side Effects

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended***Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.5.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.6

The operand of the sizeof operator shall not contain any expression which has potential side effects

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-211.

---

### Rule Definition

*The operand of the sizeof operator shall not contain any expression which has potential side effects.*

### Rationale

The argument of a sizeof operator is usually not evaluated at run time. If the argument is an expression, you might wrongly expect that the expression is evaluated.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule is not violated if the argument is a `volatile` variable.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Expressions in sizeof Operator

```
#include <stddef.h>
int x;
int y[40];
struct S {
 int a;
 int b;
};
struct S myStruct;

void main() {
 size_t sizeofType;
 sizeofType = sizeof(x); /* Compliant */
 sizeofType = sizeof(y); /* Compliant */
 sizeofType = sizeof(myStruct); /* Compliant */
 sizeofType = sizeof(x++); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the expression `x++` is used as argument of `sizeof` operator.

## Check Information

**Group:** Side Effects

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.6.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.8 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.1

A loop counter shall not have essentially floating type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-214.

---

### Rule Definition

*A loop counter shall not have essentially floating type.*

### Rationale

When using a floating-point loop counter, accumulation of rounding errors can cause the actual number of iterations to be different than the number of iterations you expect.. This rounding error can happen when a loop step that is not a power of the floating-point radix is rounded to a value that can be represented by a float.

Even if a loop with a floating-point loop counter appears to behave correctly on one implementation, it can give a different number of iterations on another implementation.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the loop counter is a variable symbol, Polyspace checks that the counter is not a float.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### for Loop Counters

```
int main(void){
 unsigned int counter = 0u;
 int result = 0;
 float foo;

 // Float loop counters
 for(float foo = 0.0f; foo < 1.0f; foo +=0.001f){/* Non-compliant*/
 ++counter;
 }

 float fff = 0.0f;
 for(fff = 0.0f; fff <12.0f; fff += 1.0f){/* Non-compliant*/
 result++;
 }
}
```

```

// Integer loop count
for(unsigned int count = 0u; count < 1000u; ++count){/* Compliant */
 foo = (float) count * 0.001f;
}
}

```

In this example, the three `for` loops show three different loop counters. The first and second `for` loops use float variables as loop counters, and therefore are not compliant. The third loop uses the integer `count` as the loop counter. Even though `count` is used as a float inside the loop, the variable remains an integer when acting as the loop index. Therefore, this `for` loop is compliant.

### while Loop Counters

This example shows two `while` loops. The loops use floating-point variables in the `while`-loop conditions:

- The first `while` loop uses the floating-point variable `foo` in the loop condition and inside the loop. When `foo` is updated in the loop, floating-point rounding errors can cause unexpected behavior. Polyspace reports a violation.
- The second `while` loop uses the floating point array `buffer` and two integers `iter1` and `iter2` in the loop condition. Polyspace identifies `iter1` and `iter2` as the loop counters. Because these loop counters are not floating point variables, Polyspace does not report a violation.

```

int main(void){
 unsigned int iter1 =0;
 int iter2;
 float foo;
 double buffer[2];
 double tmp;

 foo = 0.0f;
 while (foo < 1.0f){/* Non-compliant - foo used as a loop counter */
 foo += 0.001f;
 }

 //...
 while((iter1+1 < 2)&& (buffer[iter1]<buffer[iter2])){ //Compliant - loop counter is integer
 // swap buffer[iter1] and buffer[iter2]
 tmp = buffer[iter2];
 buffer[iter2] = buffer[iter1];
 buffer[iter1] = tmp;
 iter2 = iter1;
 iter1++;
 }

 return 1;
}

```

### Check Information

**Group:** Control Statement Expressions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.1.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.2

A for loop shall be well-formed

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-217.

---

### Rule Definition

*A for loop shall be well-formed.*

### Rationale

The `for` loop provides a flexible looping facility. You can perform other operations besides the loop counter initialization, termination, and increment in the control statement, and increment the loop counter anywhere inside the loop body. However, using a restricted loop format makes your code easier to review and to analyze.

### Polyspace Implementation

A for loop consists of a control statement with three clauses and a loop body. The checker raises a violation if:

- The first clause does not contain an initialization (except for when the clause is empty). The checker considers the last assigned variable of the first `for`-loop clause as the loop counter. If the first clause is empty, the checker considers the variable incremented or decremented in the third clause as the loop counter.
- The second clause does not contain a comparison operation involving the loop counter.
- The third clause contains an operation other than incrementing or decrementing the loop counter (separated by a comma from the increment or decrement).
- The loop counter has a data type that is not an integer or a pointer type.
- The loop counter is incremented inside the loop body.

Polyspace does not raise a violation when the second clause includes a binary operation that involves the loop counter.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Altering the Loop Counter Inside the Loop

```
void foo(void){
```

```
 for(short index=0; index < 5; index++){ /* Non-compliant */
 index = index + 3; /* Altering the loop counter */
 }
}
```

In this example, the loop counter `index` changes inside the `for` loop. It is hard to determine when the loop terminates.

#### **Correction – Use Another Variable to Terminate Early**

One possible correction is to use an extra flag to terminate the loop early.

In this correction, the second clause of the `for` loop depends on the counter value, `index < 5`, and upon an additional flag, `!flag`. With the additional flag, the `for` loop definition and counter remain readable, and you can escape the loop early.

```
#define FALSE 0
#define TRUE 1

void foo(void){

 int flag = FALSE;

 for(short index=0; (index < 5) && !flag; index++){ /* Compliant */
 if((index % 4) == 0){
 flag = TRUE; /* allows early termination of loop */
 }
 }
}
```

#### **for Loops With Empty Clauses**

```
void foo(void){
 for(short index = 0; ; index++) {} /* Non-compliant */

 for(short index = 0; index < 10;) {} /* Non-compliant */

 short index;
 for(; index < 10;) {} /* Non-compliant */

 for(; index < 10; index++) {} /* Compliant */

 for(;;){}
 /* Compliant - Exception all three clauses can be empty */
}
```

This example shows `for` loops definitions with a variety of missing clauses. To be compliant, initialize the first clause variable before the `for` loop (line 9). However, you cannot have a `for` loop without the second or third clause.

The one exception is a `for` loop with all three clauses empty, so as to allow for infinite loops.

### **Check Information**

**Group:** Control Statement Expressions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.2.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.3

Controlling expressions shall not be invariant

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-218.

---

### Rule Definition

*Controlling expressions shall not be invariant.*

### Rationale

If the controlling expression, for example an `if` condition, has a constant value, the non-changing value can point to a programming error.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags conditions in `if` or `while` statements or conditions that appear as the first operands of ternary operators (`?:`) if the conditions are invariant, for instance, evaluate always to true or false.

Polyspace Bug Finder flags some violations of MISRA C 14.3 through the `Dead code` and `Useless if` checkers.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Control Statement Expressions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.3.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.4

The controlling expression of an if statement and the controlling expression of an iteration-statement shall have essentially Boolean type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-221.

---

### Rule Definition

*The controlling expression of an if statement and the controlling expression of an iteration-statement shall have essentially Boolean type*

### Rationale

Strong typing requires the controlling expression on an if statement or iteration statement to have *essentially Boolean* type.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace does not flag integer constants, for example `if(2)`.

The analysis recognizes the Boolean types, `bool` or `_Bool` (defined in `stdbool.h`)

You can also define types that are essentially Boolean using the option `Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Controlling Expression in if, while, and for

```
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

#define TRUE 1

typedef _Bool bool_t;
extern bool_t flag;

void foo(void){
 int *p = 1;
 int *q = 0;
 int i = 0;
```

```

while(p){} /* Non-compliant - p is a pointer */
while(q != NULL){} /* Compliant */
while(TRUE){} /* Compliant */
while(flag){} /* Compliant */
if(i){} /* Non-compliant - int32_t is not boolean */
if(i != 0){} /* Compliant */
for(int i=-10; i;i++){ /* Non-compliant - int32_t is not boolean */
for(int i=0; i<10;i++){ /* Compliant */
}

```

This example shows various controlling expressions in while, if, and for statements.

The noncompliant statements (the first while, if, and for examples), use a single non-Boolean variable. If you use a single variable as the controlling statement, it must be essentially Boolean (lines 17 and 19). Boolean expressions are also compliant with MISRA.

## Check Information

**Group:** Control Statement Expressions

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.8 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1

The goto statement should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-223.

---

### Rule Definition

*The goto statement should not be used.*

### Rationale

Unrestricted use of goto statements makes the program unstructured and difficult to understand.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of goto Statements

```
void foo(void) {
 int i = 0, result = 0;

label1:
 for (i; i < 5; i++) {
 if (i > 2) goto label2; /* Non-compliant */
 }

label2: {
 result++;
 goto label1; /* Non-compliant */
}
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when goto statements are used.

### Check Information

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory



## Version History

Introduced in R2014b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”  
“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.2

The goto statement shall jump to a label declared later in the same function

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-225.

---

### Rule Definition

*The goto statement shall jump to a label declared later in the same function.*

### Rationale

Unrestricted use of goto statements makes the program unstructured and difficult to understand. You can use a forward goto statement together with a backward one to implement iterations. Restricting backward goto statements ensures that you use only iteration statements provided by the language such as for or while to implement iterations. This restriction reduces visual complexity of the code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Backward goto Statements

```
void foo(void) {
 int i = 0, result = 0;

 label1:
 for (i; i < 5; i++) {
 if (i > 2) goto label2; /* Compliant */
 }

 label2: {
 result++;
 goto label1; /* Non-compliant */
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when a goto statement causes a backward jump to label1.

The rule is not violated when a goto statement causes a forward jump to label2.

## Check Information

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3

Any label referenced by a goto statement shall be declared in the same block, or in any block enclosing the goto statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-227.

---

### Rule Definition

*Any label referenced by a goto statement shall be declared in the same block, or in any block enclosing the goto statement.*

### Rationale

Unrestricted use of goto statements makes the program unstructured and difficult to understand. Restricting use of goto statements to jump between blocks or into nested blocks reduces visual code complexity.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### goto Statements Jump Inside Block

```
void f1(int a) {
 if(a <= 0) {
 goto L2; /* Non-compliant - L2 in different block*/
 }

 goto L1; /* Compliant - L1 in same block*/

 if(a == 0) {
 goto L1; /* Compliant - L1 in outer block*/
 }

 goto L2; /* Non-compliant - L2 in inner block*/

 L1: if(a > 0) {
 L2:;
 }
}
```

In this example, goto statements cause jumps to different labels. The rule is violated when:

- The label occurs in a block different from the block containing the `goto` statement.  
The block containing the label neither encloses nor is enclosed by the current block.
- The label occurs in a block enclosed by the block containing the `goto` statement.

The rule is not violated when:

- The label occurs in the same block as the block containing the `goto` statement..
- The label occurs in a block that encloses the block containing the `goto` statement..

### **goto Statements in switch Block**

```
void f2 (int x, int z) {
 int y = 0;

 switch(x) {
 case 0:
 if(x == y) {
 goto L1; /* Non-compliant - switch-clauses are treated as blocks */
 }
 break;
 case 1:
 y = x;
 L1: ++x;
 break;
 default:
 break;
 }
}
```

In this example, the label for the `goto` statement appears to occur in a block that encloses the block containing the `goto` statement. However, for the purposes of this rule, the software considers that each case statement begins a new block. Therefore, the `goto` statement violates the rule.

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.4

There should be no more than one break or goto statement used to terminate any iteration statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-230.

---

### Rule Definition

*There should be no more than one break or goto statement used to terminate any iteration statement.*

### Rationale

If you use one `break` or `goto` statement in your loop, you have one secondary exit point from the loop. Restricting number of exits from a loop in this way reduces visual complexity of your code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### break Statements in Inner and Outer Loops

```
volatile int stop;

int func(int *arr, int size, int sat) {
 int i,j;
 int sum = 0;
 for (i=0; i< size; i++) { /* Compliant */
 if(sum >= sat)
 break;
 for (j=0; j< i; j++) { /* Compliant */
 if(stop)
 break;
 sum += arr[j];
 }
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is not violated in both the inner and outer loop because both loops have one break statement each.

### break and goto Statements in Loop

```
volatile int stop;

void displayStopMessage();
```

```
int func(int *arr, int size, int sat) {
 int i;
 int sum = 0;
 for (i=0; i< size; i++) {
 if(sum >= sat)
 break;
 if(stop)
 goto L1; /* Non-compliant */
 sum += arr[i];
 }

 L1: displayStopMessage();
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the `for` loop has one `break` statement and one `goto` statement.

### **goto Statement in Inner Loop and break Statement in Outer Loop**

```
volatile int stop;

void displayMessage();

int func(int *arr, int size, int sat) {
 int i,j;
 int sum = 0;
 for (i=0; i< size; i++) {
 if(sum >= sat)
 break;
 for (j=0; j< i; j++) { /* Compliant */
 if(stop)
 goto L1; /* Non-compliant */
 sum += arr[i];
 }
 }

 L1: displayMessage();
}
```

In this example, the rule is not violated in the inner loop because you can exit the loop only through the one `goto` statement. However, the rule is violated in the outer loop because you can exit the loop through either the `break` statement or the `goto` statement in the inner loop.

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*



Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.4.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.5

A function should have a single point of exit at the end

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-233.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function should have a single point of exit at the end.*

### Rationale

This rule requires that a `return` statement must occur as the last statement in the function body. Otherwise, the following issues can occur:

- Code following a `return` statement can be unintentionally omitted.
- If a function that modifies some of its arguments has early `return` statements, when reading the code, it is not immediately clear which modifications actually occur.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### More Than One `return` Statement in Function

```
#define MAX ((unsigned int)2147483647)
#define NULL (void*)0

typedef unsigned int bool_t;
bool_t false = 0;
bool_t true = 1;

bool_t f1(unsigned short n, char *p) { /* Non-compliant */
 if(n > MAX) {
 return false;
 }

 if(p == NULL) {
 return false;
 }

 return true;
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because there are three `return` statements.

**Correction — Use Variable to Store Return Value**

One possible correction is to store the return value in a variable and return this variable just before the function ends.

```
#define MAX ((unsigned int)2147483647)
#define NULL (void*)0

typedef unsigned int bool_t;
bool_t false = 0;
bool_t true = 1;
bool_t return_value;

bool_t f2 (unsigned short n, char *p) { /* Compliant */
 return_value = true;
 if(n > MAX) {
 return_value = false;
 }

 if(p == NULL) {
 return_value = false;
 }

 return return_value;
}
```

**Check Information**

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

**Version History**

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.5.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.6

The body of an iteration-statement or a selection-statement shall be a compound statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-236.

---

### Rule Definition

*The body of an iteration-statement or a selection-statement shall be a compound-statement.*

### Rationale

If the block of code associated with an iteration or selection statement is not contained in braces, you can make mistakes about the association. For example:

- You can wrongly associate a line of code with an iteration or selection statement because of its indentation.
- You can accidentally place a semicolon following the iteration or selection statement. Because of the semicolon, the line following the statement is no longer associated with the statement even though you intended otherwise.

This checker enforces the practice of adding braces following a selection or iteration statement even for a single line in the body. Later, when more lines are added, the developer adding them does not need to note the absence of braces and include them.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags for loops where the first token following a `for` statement is not a left brace, for instance:

```
for (i=init_val; i > 0; i--)
 if (arr[i] < 0)
 arr[i] = 0;
```

Similar checks are performed for `if`, `else if`, `else`, `switch`, `for` and `do..while` statements.

The second line of the message on the **Result Details** pane indicates which statement is violating the rule. For instance, in the preceding example, there are two violations. The second line of the message points to the `for` loop for one violation and the `if` condition for another.

### Additional Message in Report

- The `else` keyword shall be followed by either a compound statement, or another `if` statement.
- An `if (expression)` construct shall be followed by a compound statement.
- The statement forming the body of a `while` statement shall be a compound statement.

- The statement forming the body of a do ... while statement shall be a compound statement.
- The statement forming the body of a for statement shall be a compound statement.
- The statement forming the body of a switch statement shall be a compound statement.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Iteration Block

```
int data_available = 1;
void f1(void) {
 while(data_available) /* Non-compliant */
 process_data();

 while(data_available) { /* Compliant */
 process_data();
 }
}
```

In this example, the second while block is enclosed in braces and does not violate the rule.

### Nested Selection Statements

```
#include<stdbool.h>
void f1(bool flag_1, bool flag_2) {
 if(flag_1) /* Non-compliant */
 if(flag_2) /* Non-compliant */
 action_1();
 else /* Non-compliant */
 action_2();
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the if or else blocks are not enclosed in braces. Unless indented as above, it is easy to associate the else statement with the inner if.

### Correction — Place Selection Statement Block in Braces

One possible correction is to enclose each block associated with an if or else statement in braces.

```
#include<stdbool.h>
void f1(bool flag_1, bool flag_2) {
 if(flag_1) { /* Compliant */
 if(flag_2) { /* Compliant */
 action_1();
 }
 }
 else { /* Compliant */
 action_2();
 }
}
```

### Spurious Semicolon After Iteration Statement

```
#include<stdbool.h>
void f1(bool flag_1) {
 while(flag_1); /* Non-compliant */
 {
 flag_1 = action_1();
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated even though the `while` statement is followed by a block in braces. The semicolon following the `while` statement causes the block to dissociate from the `while` statement.

The rule helps detect such spurious semicolons.

### Check Information

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.6.

### See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.7

All if ... else if constructs shall be terminated with an else statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-238.

---

### Rule Definition

*All if ... else if constructs shall be terminated with an else statement.*

### Rationale

Unless there is a terminating else statement in an if ... else if ... else construct, during code review, it is difficult to tell if you considered all possible results for the if condition.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Missing else Block

```
#include<stdbool.h>
void action_1(void);
void action_2(void);

void f1(bool flag_1, bool flag_2) {
 if(flag_1) {
 action_1();
 }
 else if(flag_2) { /* Non-compliant */
 action_2();
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the if ... else if construct does not have a terminating else block.

### Correction — Add else Block

To avoid the rule violation, add a terminating else block. This else block can, for instance, handle exceptions or be empty.

```
#include<stdbool.h>
bool ERROR = 0;
void action_1(void);
```

```
void action_2(void);

void f1(bool flag_1, bool flag_2) {
 if(flag_1) {
 action_1();
 }
 else if(flag_2) {
 action_2();
 }else{
 // Can be empty
 ERROR = 1;
 }
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Control Flow

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.7.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



# MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1

All switch statements shall be well-formed

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-240.

---

## Rule Definition

*All switch statements shall be well-formed*

## Rationale

The syntax for switch statements in C is not particularly rigorous and can allow complex, unstructured behavior. This rule and other rules impose a simple consistent structure on the `switch` statement.

## Polyspace Implementation

Following the MISRA specifications, the coding rules checker also raises a violation of rule 16.1 if a `switch` statement violates one of these rules: 16.2, 16.3, 16.4, 16.5 or 16.6.

## Additional Message in Report

All messages in report file begin with "MISRA-C switch statements syntax normative restriction."

- Initializers shall not be used in switch clauses.
- The child statement of a switch shall be a compound statement.
- All switch clauses shall appear at the same level.
- A switch clause shall only contain switch labels and switch clauses, and no other code.
- A switch statement shall only contain switch labels and switch clauses, and no other code.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.4 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.5 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.6 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”  
“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.2

A switch label shall only be used when the most closely-enclosing compound statement is the body of a switch statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-241.

---

### Rule Definition

*A switch label shall only be used when the most closely-enclosing compound statement is the body of a switch statement*

### Rationale

The C Standard permits placing a switch label (for instance, `case` or `default`) before any statement contained in the body of a switch statement. This flexibility can lead to unstructured code. To prevent unstructured code, make sure a switch label appears only at the outermost level of the body of a switch statement.

### Additional Message in Report

All messages in report file begin with "MISRA-C switch statements syntax normative restriction."

- Initializers shall not be used in switch clauses.
- The child statement of a switch shall be a compound statement.
- All switch clauses shall appear at the same level.
- A switch clause shall only contain switch labels and switch clauses, and no other code.
- A switch statement shall only contain switch labels and switch clauses, and no other code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.2.

**See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.3

An unconditional break statement shall terminate every switch-clause

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-243.

---

### Rule Definition

*An unconditional break statement shall terminate every switch-clause*

### Rationale

A *switch-clause* is a case containing at least one statement. Two consecutive labels without an intervening statement is compliant with MISRA.

If you fail to end your switch-clauses with a break statement, then control flow “falls” into the next statement. This next statement can be another switch-clause, or the end of the switch. This behavior is sometimes intentional, but more often it is an error. If you add additional cases later, an unterminated switch-clause can cause problems.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a warning for each noncompliant case clause.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.3.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.4

Every switch statement shall have a default label

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-247.

---

### Rule Definition

*Every switch statement shall have a default label*

### Rationale

The requirement for a default label is defensive programming. Even if your switch covers all possible values, there is no guarantee that the input takes one of these values. Statements following the default label take some appropriate action. If the default label requires no action, use comments to describe why there are no specific actions.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Switch Statement Without default

```
short func1(short xyz){
 switch(xyz){ /* Non-compliant - default label is required */
 case 0:
 ++xyz;
 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 }
 return xyz;
}
```

In this example, the switch statement does not include a default label, and is therefore noncompliant.

#### Correction — Add default With Error Flag

One possible correction is to use the default label to flag input errors. If your switch-clauses cover all expected input, then the default cases flags any input errors.

```
short func1(short xyz){
int errorflag = 0;
 switch(xyz){ /* Compliant */
 case 0:
 ++xyz;
 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 default:
 errorflag = 1;
 break;
 }
 if (errorflag == 1)
 return errorflag;
 else
 return xyz;
}
```

### Switch Statement for Enumerated Inputs

```
enum Colors{
 RED, GREEN, BLUE
};

enum Colors func2(enum Colors color){
 enum Colors next;

 switch(color){ /* Non-compliant - default label is required */
 case RED:
 next = GREEN;
 break;
 case GREEN:
 next = BLUE;
 break;
 case BLUE:
 next = RED;
 break;
 }
 return next;
}
```

In this example, the switch statement does not include a `default` label, and is therefore noncompliant. Even though this switch statement handles all values of the enumeration, there is no guarantee that `color` takes one of the those values.

#### Correction — Add default

To be compliant, add the `default` label to the end of your switch. You can use this case to flag unexpected inputs.

```
enum Colors{
 RED, GREEN, BLUE, ERROR
};

enum Colors func2(enum Colors color){
 enum Colors next;
```



```
switch(color){ /* Compliant */
 case RED:
 next = GREEN;
 break;
 case GREEN:
 next = BLUE;
 break;
 case BLUE:
 next = RED;
 break;
 default:
 next = ERROR;
 break;
}
return next;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.5

A default label shall appear as either the first or the last switch label of a switch statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-249.

---

### Rule Definition

*A default label shall appear as either the first or the last switch label of a switch statement.*

### Rationale

Using this rule, you can easily locate the default label within a switch statement.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Default Case in switch Statements

```
void foo(int var){

 switch(var){
 default: /* Compliant - default is the first label */
 case 0:
 ++var;
 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 }

 switch(var){
 case 0:
 ++var;
 break;
 default: /* Non-compliant - default is mixed with the case labels */
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 }

 switch(var){
 case 0:
 ++var;
 }
}
```

```

 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 default: /* Compliant - default is the last label */
 break;
}

switch(var){
 case 0:
 ++var;
 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 default: /* Compliant - default is the last label */
 var = 0;
 break;
}
}

```

This example shows the same switch statement several times, each with `default` in a different place. As the first, third, and fourth switch statements show, `default` must be the first or last label. `default` can be part of a compound switch-clause (for instance, the third switch example), but it must be the last listed.

## Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.5.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.7 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.6

Every switch statement shall have at least two switch-clauses

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-250.

---

### Rule Definition

*Every switch statement shall have at least two switch-clauses.*

### Rationale

A switch statement with a single path is redundant and can indicate a programming error.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.6.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.7

A switch-expression shall not have essentially Boolean type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-251.

---

### Rule Definition

*A switch-expression shall not have essentially Boolean type*

### Rationale

The C Standard requires the controlling expression to a `switch` statement to have an integer type. Because C implements Boolean values with integer types, it is possible to have a Boolean expression control a `switch` statement. For controlling flow with Boolean types, an `if-else` construction is more appropriate.

### Polyspace Implementation

The analysis recognizes the Boolean types, `bool` or `_Bool` (defined in `stdbool.h`)

You can also define types that are essentially Boolean using the option `Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Switch Statements

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 16.7.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.1

The features of `<stdarg.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-254.

---

### Rule Definition

*The features of `<stdarg.h>` shall not be used..*

### Rationale

The rule forbids use of `va_list`, `va_arg`, `va_start`, `va_end`, and `va_copy`.

You can use these features in ways where the behavior is not defined in the Standard. For instance:

- You invoke `va_start` in a function but do not invoke the corresponding `va_end` before the function block ends.
- You invoke `va_arg` in different functions on the same variable of type `va_list`.
- `va_arg` has the syntax type `va_arg (va_list ap, type)`.

You invoke `va_arg` with a type that is incompatible with the actual type of the argument retrieved from `ap`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Use of `va_start`, `va_list`, `va_arg`, and `va_end`

```
#include<stdarg.h>
void f2(int n, ...) {
 int i;
 double val;
 va_list vl; /* Non-compliant */

 va_start(vl, n); /* Non-compliant */

 for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
 {
 val = va_arg(vl, double); /* Non-compliant */
 }
}
```

```
 va_end(vl); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because `va_start`, `va_list`, `va_arg` and `va_end` are used.

### Undefined Behavior of `va_arg`

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void h(va_list ap) { /* Non-compliant */
 double y;

 y = va_arg(ap, double); /* Non-compliant */
}

void g(unsigned short n, ...) {
 unsigned int x;
 va_list ap; /* Non-compliant */

 va_start(ap, n); /* Non-compliant */
 x = va_arg(ap, unsigned int); /* Non-compliant */

 h(ap);

 /* Undefined - ap is indeterminate because va_arg used in h () */
 x = va_arg(ap, unsigned int); /* Non-compliant */
}

void f(void) {
 /* undefined - uint32_t:double type mismatch when g uses va_arg () */
 g(1, 2.0, 3.0);
}
```

In this example, `va_arg` is used on the same variable `ap` of type `va_list` in both functions `g` and `h`. In `g`, the second argument is `unsigned int` and in `h`, the second argument is `double`. This type mismatch causes undefined behavior.

## Check Information

**Group:** Function

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.1.



## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.2

Functions shall not call themselves, either directly or indirectly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-257.

---

### Rule Definition

*Functions shall not call themselves, either directly or indirectly.*

### Rationale

Variables local to a function are stored in the call stack. If a function calls itself directly or indirectly several times, the available stack space can be exceeded, causing serious failure. Unless the recursion is tightly controlled, it is difficult to determine the maximum stack space required.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker reports each function that calls itself, directly or indirectly. Even if several functions are involved in one recursion cycle, each function is individually reported.

You can calculate the total number of recursion cycles using the code complexity metric `Number of Recursions`.

### Additional Message in Report

**Message in Report:** Function XX is called indirectly by YY.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Direct and Indirect Recursion

```
void foo1(int);
void foo2(int);

void foo1(int n) { /* Non-compliant - Indirect recursion foo1->foo2->foo1... */
 if (n > 0) {
 foo2(n);
 foo1(n); /* Non-compliant - Direct recursion */
 n--;
 }
}

void foo2(int n) { /* Non-compliant - Indirect recursion foo2->foo1->foo2... */
 foo1(n);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because of:

- Direct recursion `foo1 → foo1`.
- Indirect recursion `foo1 → foo2 → foo1`.
- Indirect recursion `foo2 → foo1 → foo2`.

Note that the location of the rule violation is different for direct and indirect recursions:

- When a function calls itself directly, the rule violation is shown on the function call.
- When several functions are involved in an indirect recursion chain, for every function in the chain, a rule violation is shown on the function signature in the function body.

## Check Information

**Group:** Function

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.2.

## See Also

Number of Recursions | Number of Direct Recursions | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.3

A function shall not be declared implicitly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-259.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function shall not be declared implicitly.*

### Rationale

An implicit declaration occurs when you call a function before declaring or defining it. When you declare a function explicitly before calling it, the compiler can match the argument and return types with the parameter types in the declaration. If an implicit declaration occurs, the compiler makes assumptions about the argument and return types. For instance, it assumes a return type of `int`. The assumptions might not agree with what you expect and cause undesired type conversions.

### Additional Message in Report

Function 'XX' has no complete visible prototype at call.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Function Not Declared Before Call

```
#include <math.h>

extern double power3 (double val, int exponent);
int getChoice(void);

double func() {
 double res;
 int ch = getChoice();
 if(ch == 0) {
 res = power(2.0, 10); /* Non-compliant */
 }
 else if(ch==1) {
 res = power2(2.0, 10); /* Non-compliant */
 }
 else {
 res = power3(2.0, 10); /* Compliant */
 }
}
```

```

 return res;
 }
}

double power2 (double val, int exponent) {
 return (pow(val, exponent));
}

```

In this example, the rule is violated when a function that is not declared is called in the code. Even if a function definition exists later in the code, the rule violation occurs.

The rule is not violated when the function is declared before it is called in the code. If the function definition exists in another file and is available only during the link phase, you can declare the function in one of the following ways:

- Declare the function with the `extern` keyword in the current file.
- Declare the function in a header file and include the header file in the current file.

## Check Information

**Group:** Function

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.2 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 8.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.4

All exit paths from a function with non-void return type shall have an explicit return statement with an expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-261.

---

### Rule Definition

*All exit paths from a function with non-void return type shall have an explicit return statement with an expression.*

### Rationale

If a non-void function does not explicitly return a value but the calling function uses the return value, the behavior is undefined. To prevent this behavior:

- You must provide return statements with an explicit expression.
- You must ensure that during run time, at least one return statement executes.

### Additional Message in Report

Missing return value for non-void function 'XX'.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Missing Return Statement Along Certain Execution Paths

```
int absolute(int v) {
 if(v < 0) {
 return v;
 }
} // Non-compliant
```

In this example, the rule is violated because a return statement does not exist on all execution paths. If  $v \geq 0$ , then the control returns to the calling function without an explicit return value.

### Return Statement Without Explicit Expression

```
#define SIZE 10
int table[SIZE];
```

```
unsigned short lookup(unsigned short v) {
 if((v < 0) || (v > SIZE)) {
 return; // Non-compliant
 }
 return table[v];
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because the `return` statement in the `if` block does not have an explicit expression.

## Check Information

**Group:** Function

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.4.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.5 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.5

The function argument corresponding to a parameter declared to have an array type shall have an appropriate number of elements

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-263.

---

### Rule Definition

*The function argument corresponding to a parameter declared to have an array type shall have an appropriate number of elements.*

### Rationale

If you use an array declarator for a function parameter instead of a pointer, the function interface is clearer because you can state the minimum expected array size. If you do not state a size, the expectation is that the function can handle an array of any size. In such cases, the size value is typically another parameter of the function, or the array is terminated with a sentinel value.

However, it is legal in C to specify an array size but pass an array of smaller size. This rule prevents you from passing an array of size smaller than the size you declared.

### Additional Message in Report

The function argument corresponding to a parameter declared to have an array type shall have an appropriate number of elements.

The argument type has *actual\_size* elements whereas the parameter type expects *expected\_size* elements.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Incorrect Array Size Passed to Function

```
void func(int arr[4]);

int main() {
 int arrSmall[3] = {1,2,3};
 int arr[4] = {1,2,3,4};
 int arrLarge[5] = {1,2,3,4,5};

 func(arrSmall); /* Non-compliant */
}
```



```
func(arr); /* Compliant */
func(arrLarge); /* Compliant */

return 0;
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when `arrSmall`, which has size 3, is passed to `func`, which expects at least 4 elements.

## Check Information

**Group:** Functions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.5.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.6 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.6

The declaration of an array parameter shall not contain the `static` keyword between the `[ ]`.

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-265.

---

### Rule Definition

*The declaration of an array parameter shall not contain the `static` keyword between the `[ ]`.*

### Rationale

If you use the `static` keyword within `[ ]` for an array parameter of a function, you can inform a C99 compiler that the array contains a minimum number of elements. The compiler can use this information to generate efficient code for certain processors. However, in your function call, if you provide less than the specified minimum number, the behavior is not defined.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of `static` Keyword Within `[ ]` in Array Parameter

```
extern int arr1[20];
extern int arr2[10];

unsigned int total (unsigned int n,
 unsigned int arr[static 20]) { // Non-compliant

 unsigned int i;
 unsigned int sum = 0;

 for (i=0U; i < n; i++) {
 sum+= arr[i];
 }

 return sum;
}

void func (void) {
 int res, res2;
 res = total (10U, arr1); //Undefined behavior
 res2 = total (20U, arr2);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the `static` keyword is used within `[ ]` in the array parameter of function `total`. Even if you call `total` with array arguments where the behavior is well-defined, the rule violation occurs.

## Check Information

**Group:** Function

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.7

The value returned by a function having non-void return type shall be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-267.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value returned by a function having non-void return type shall be used.*

### Rationale

You can unintentionally call a function with a non-void return type but not use the return value. Because the compiler allows the call, you might not catch the omission. This rule forbids calls to a non-void function where the return value is not used. If you do not intend to use the return value of a function, explicitly cast the return value to void.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags functions with non-void return if the return value is not used or not explicitly cast to a void type.

The checker does not flag the functions `memcpy`, `memset`, `memmove`, `strcpy`, `strncpy`, `strcat`, `strncat` because these functions simply return a pointer to their first arguments.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Used and Unused Return Values

```
unsigned int cutOff(unsigned int val) {
 if (val > 10 && val < 100) {
 return val;
 }
 else {
 return 0;
 }
}
```

```
unsigned int getVal(void);
```

```
void func2(void) {
 unsigned int val = getVal(), res;
```

```
 cutOff(val); /* Non-compliant */
 res = cutOff(val); /* Compliant */
 (void)cutOff(val); /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the return value of `cutOff` is not used subsequently.

The rule is not violated when the return value is:

- Assigned to another variable.
- Explicitly cast to `void`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Function

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.7.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 2.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.8

A function parameter should not be modified

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-269.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function parameter should not be modified.*

### Rationale

When you modify a parameter, the function argument corresponding to the parameter is not modified. However, you or another programmer unfamiliar with C can expect by mistake that the argument is also modified when you modify the parameter.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule when you modify the function parameters in the body of the function. Polyspace does not report a violation of this rule when a function parameter is passed by address as `const` to another function.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Function Parameter Modified

In this example, the rule is violated when the parameter `param1` is modified. Polyspace reports a violation. Because `param3` is passed to `foo` as a `const`, it is not modified. Polyspace does not report a violation.

```
int input(void);
int foo(const int*);
void func(int param1, int* param2, int param3) {
 param1 = input(); /* Non-compliant */
 param2 = input(); / Compliant */
 foo(¶m3); /*Compliant*/
}
```

The rule is not violated when a pointer parameter, such as `param2` is modified.

## Check Information

**Group:** Functions

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.1

A pointer resulting from arithmetic on a pointer operand shall address an element of the same array as that pointer operand

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-271.

---

### Rule Definition

*A pointer resulting from arithmetic on a pointer operand shall address an element of the same array as that pointer operand.*

### Rationale

Using an invalid array subscript can lead to erroneous behavior of the program. Run-time derived array subscripts are especially troublesome because they cannot be easily checked by manual review or static analysis.

The C Standard defines the creation of a pointer to one beyond the end of the array. The rule permits the C Standard. Dereferencing a pointer to one beyond the end of an array causes undefined behavior and is noncompliant.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if your code contains these issues:

- Array access out of bounds
- Pointer access out of bounds

### Extend Checker

A default Bug Finder analysis might not raise a violation of this rule when the input values are unknown and only a subset of inputs can cause an issue. To check for violations caused by specific system input values, run a stricter Bug Finder analysis. See “Extend Bug Finder Checkers to Find Defects from Specific System Input Values”.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required



## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.1.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.2

Subtraction between pointers shall only be applied to pointers that address elements of the same array

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-273.

---

### Rule Definition

*Subtraction between pointers shall only be applied to pointers that address elements of the same array.*

### Rationale

This rule applies to expressions of the form `pointer_expression1 - pointer_expression2`. The behavior is undefined if `pointer_expression1` and `pointer_expression2`:

- Do not point to elements of the same array,
- Or do not point to the element one beyond the end of the array.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Subtracting Pointers

```
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdint.h>

void f1 (int32_t *ptr)
{
 int32_t a1[10];
 int32_t a2[10];
 int32_t *p1 = &a1[1];
 int32_t *p2 = &a2[10];
 ptrdiff_t diff1, diff2, diff3;

 diff1 = p1 - a1; // Compliant
 diff2 = p2 - a2; // Compliant
 diff3 = p1 - p2; // Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the three subtraction expressions show the difference between compliant and noncompliant pointer subtractions. The `diff1` and `diff2` subtractions are compliant because the

pointers point to the same array. The `diff3` subtraction is not compliant because `p1` and `p2` point to different arrays.

### Noncompliant Pointer Subtraction

```
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdint.h>

void f1()
{
 int32_t var1, var2 = 20;
 int32_t* i;
 int32_t* j;

 i = &var1;
 j = &var2;

 int32_t diff4;

 diff4 = i - j; //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the `diff4` subtraction is not compliant because the pointers `i` and `j` are not pointers to an array.

### Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.2.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.3

The relational operators `>`, `>=`, `<` and `<=` shall not be applied to objects of pointer type except where they point into the same object

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-275.

---

### Rule Definition

*The relational operators `>`, `>=`, `<`, and `<=` shall not be applied to objects of pointer type except where they point into the same object.*

### Rationale

If two pointers do not point to the same object, comparisons between the pointers produces undefined behavior.

You can address the element beyond the end of an array, but you cannot access this element.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule when you compare pointers that are null or that point to elements in different arrays. The relational operators for the comparison are `>`, `<`, `>=`, and `<=`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Pointer and Array Comparisons

```
void f1(void){
 int arr1[10];
 int arr2[10];
 int *ptr1 = arr1;

 if(ptr1 < arr2){} /* Non-compliant */
 if(ptr1 < arr1){} /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, `ptr1` is a pointer to `arr1`. To be compliant with rule 18.3, you can compare only `ptr1` with `arr1`. Therefore, the comparison between `ptr1` and `arr2` is noncompliant.

### Structure Comparisons

```
struct limits{
 int lower_bound;
```

```

 int upper_bound;
};

void func2(void){
 struct limits lim_1 = { 2, 5 };
 struct limits lim_2 = { 10, 5 };

 if(&lim_1.lower_bound <= &lim_2.upper_bound){} /* Non-compliant */
 if(&lim_1.lower_bound <= &lim_1.upper_bound){} /* Compliant */
}

```

This example defines two `limits` structures, `lim1` and `lim2`, and compares the elements. To be compliant with rule 18.3, you can compare only the structure elements within a structure. The first comparison compares the `lower_bound` of `lim1` and the `upper_bound` of `lim2`. This comparison is noncompliant because the `lim_1.lower_bound` and `lim_2.upper_bound` are elements of two different structures.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.4

The +, -, += and -= operators should not be applied to an expression of pointer type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-278.

---

### Rule Definition

*The +, -, += and -= operators should not be applied to an expression of pointer type.*

### Rationale

The preferred form of pointer arithmetic is using the array subscript syntax `ptr[expr]`. This syntax is clear and less prone to error than pointer manipulation. With pointer manipulation, any explicitly calculated pointer value has the potential to access unintended or invalid memory addresses. Array indexing can also access unintended or invalid memory, but it is easier to review.

To a new C programmer, the expression `ptr+1` can be mistakenly interpreted as one plus the address of `ptr`. However, the new memory address depends on the size, in bytes, of the pointer’s target. This confusion can lead to unexpected behavior.

When used with caution, pointer manipulation using `++` can be more natural (for instance, sequentially accessing locations during a memory test).

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags operations on pointers, for example, `Pointer + Integer`, `Integer + Pointer`, `Pointer - Integer`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Pointers and Array Expressions

```
void fun1(void){
 unsigned char arr[10];
 unsigned char *ptr;
 unsigned char index = 0U;

 index = index + 1U; /* Compliant - rule only applies to pointers */

 arr[index] = 0U; /* Compliant */
 ptr = &arr[5]; /* Compliant */
}
```

```

ptr = arr;
ptr++; /* Compliant - increment operator not + */
(ptr + 5) = 0U; / Non-compliant */
ptr[5] = 0U; /* Compliant */
}

```

This example shows various operations with pointers and arrays. The only operation in this example that is noncompliant is using the + operator directly with a pointer (line 12).

### Adding Array Elements Inside a for Loop

```

void fun2(void){
 unsigned char array_2_2[2][2] = {{1U, 2U}, {4U, 5U}};
 unsigned char i = 0U;
 unsigned char j = 0U;
 unsigned char sum = 0U;

 for(i = 0u; i < 2U; i++){
 unsigned char *row = array_2_2[i];

 for(j = 0u; j < 2U; j++){
 sum += row[j]; /* Compliant */
 }
 }
}

```

In this example, the second for loop uses the array pointer row in an arithmetic expression. However, this usage is compliant because it uses the array index form.

### Pointers and Array Expressions

```

void fun3(unsigned char *ptr1, unsigned char ptr2[]){
 ptr1++; /* Compliant */
 ptr1 = ptr1 - 5; /* Non-compliant */
 ptr1 -= 5; /* Non-compliant */
 ptr1[2] = 0U; /* Compliant */

 ptr2++; /* Compliant */
 ptr2 = ptr2 + 3; /* Non-compliant */
 ptr2 += 3; /* Non-compliant */
 ptr2[3] = 0U; /* Compliant */
}

```

This example shows the offending operators used on pointers and arrays. Notice that the same types of expressions are compliant and noncompliant for both pointers and arrays.

If ptr1 does not point to an array with at least six elements, and ptr2 does not point to an array with at least 4 elements, this example violates rule 18.1.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.4.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.1 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.5

Declarations should contain no more than two levels of pointer nesting

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-280.

---

### Rule Definition

*Declarations should contain no more than two levels of pointer nesting.*

### Rationale

The use of more than two levels of pointer nesting can seriously impair the ability to understand the behavior of the code. Avoid this usage.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Pointer Nesting

```
typedef char *INTPTR;

void function(char ** arrPar[]) /* Non-compliant - 3 levels */
{
 char ** obj2; /* Compliant */
 char *** obj3; /* Non-compliant */
 INTPTR * obj4; /* Compliant */
 INTPTR * const * const obj5; /* Non-compliant */
 char ** arr[10]; /* Compliant */
 char ** (*parr)[10]; /* Compliant */
 char * (**pparr)[10]; /* Compliant */
}

struct s{
 char * s1; /* Compliant */
 char ** s2; /* Compliant */
 char *** s3; /* Non-compliant */
};

struct s * ps1; /* Compliant */
struct s ** ps2; /* Compliant */
struct s *** ps3; /* Non-compliant */

char ** (*pfunc1)(void); /* Compliant */
```

```
char ** (**pfunc2)(void); /* Compliant */
char ** (**pfunc3)(void); /* Non-compliant */
char *** (**pfunc4)(void); /* Non-compliant */
```

This example shows various pointer declarations and nesting levels. Any pointer with more than two levels of nesting is considered noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.6

The address of an object with automatic storage shall not be copied to another object that persists after the first object has ceased to exist

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-282.

---

### Rule Definition

*The address of an object with automatic storage shall not be copied to another object that persists after the first object has ceased to exist.*

### Rationale

The address of an object becomes indeterminate when the lifetime of that object expires. Any use of an indeterminate address results in undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a violation when assigning an address to a global variable, returning a local variable address, or returning a parameter address.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Address of Local Variables

```
char *func(void){
 char local_auto;
 return &local_auto ; /* Non-compliant
 * &local_auto is indeterminate */
}
```

In this example, because `local_auto` is a local variable, after the function returns, the address of `local_auto` is indeterminate.

### Copying Pointer Addresses to Local Variables

```
char *sp;

void f(unsigned short u){
 g(&u);
}
```

```
void h(void){
 static unsigned short *q;

 unsigned short x =0u;
 q = &x; /* Non-compliant -
 * &x stored in object with greater lifetime */
}
```

In this example, the function `h` stores the address of a local variable `x` in the a static variable `q`. The lifetime of the static variable `q` persists after the lifetime of the local variable `x` ends. Copying `x` into `q` is noncompliant with this rule and Polyspace flags the variable `x`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.7

Flexible array members shall not be declared

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-283.

---

## Rule Definition

*Flexible array members shall not be declared.*

## Rationale

Flexible array members are usually used with dynamic memory allocation. Dynamic memory allocation is banned by Directive 4.12 and Rule 21.3 on page 9-322.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.7.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.3 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.8

Variable-length array types shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-284.

---

### Rule Definition

*Variable-length array types shall not be used.*

### Rationale

When the size of an array declared in a block or function prototype is not an integer constant expression, you specify variable array types. Variable array types are typically implemented as a variable size object stored on the stack. Using variable type arrays can make it impossible to determine statistically the amount of memory for the stack requires.

If the size of a variable-length array is negative or zero, the behavior is undefined.

If a variable-length array must be compatible with another array type, then the size of the array types must be identical and positive integers. If your array does not meet these requirements, the behavior is undefined.

If you use a variable-length array type in a `sizeof`, it is uncertain if the array size is evaluated or not.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Pointers and Arrays

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.8.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 13.6 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.1

An object shall not be assigned or copied to an overlapping object

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-287.

---

### Rule Definition

*An object shall not be assigned or copied to an overlapping object.*

### Rationale

When you assign an object to another object with overlapping memory, the behavior is undefined. The exceptions are:

- You assign an object to another object with exactly overlapping memory and compatible type.
- You copy one object to another using memmove.

### Additional Message in Report

- An object shall not be assigned or copied to an overlapping object.
- Destination and source of XX overlap, the behavior is undefined.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Assignment of Union Members

```
void func (void) {
 union {
 short i;
 int j;
 } a = {0}, b = {1};

 a.j = a.i; /* Non-compliant */
 a = b; /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when `a.i` is assigned to `a.j` because the two variables have overlapping regions of memory.



## Assignment of Array Segments

```
#include <string.h>

int arr[10];

void func(void) {
 memcpy (&arr[5], &arr[4], 2u * sizeof(arr[0])); /* Non-compliant */
 memcpy (&arr[5], &arr[4], sizeof(arr[0])); /* Compliant */
 memcpy (&arr[1], &arr[4], 2u * sizeof(arr[0])); /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, memory equal to twice `sizeof(arr[0])` is the memory space taken up by two array elements. If that memory space begins from `&a[4]` and `&a[5]`, the two memory regions overlap. The rule is violated when the `memcpy` function is used to copy the contents of these two overlapping memory regions.

## Assignment Between Members of Same Aggregate Object

```
typedef struct
{
 char init_string[21];
 char new_string[101];
} string_aggr;

string_aggr my_string_aggr;

void copy()
{
 strncpy(&my_string_aggr.new_string[0], /* Non-compliant */
 &my_string_aggr.init_string[0], 100U);
}
```

In this example, the member `init_string` of the aggregate structure `my_string_aggr` consists of 21 characters. But, more than 21 characters of this member are copied to the adjoining member `new_string`, resulting in an overlapping copy.

## Check Information

**Group:** Overlapping Storage

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.1.

## **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.2 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.2

The union keyword should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-290.

---

### Rule Definition

*The union keyword should not be used.*

### Rationale

If you write to a union member and read the same union member, the behavior is well-defined. But if you read a different member, the behavior depends on the relative sizes of the members. For instance:

- If you read a union member with wider memory size, the value you read is unspecified.
- Otherwise, the value is implementation-dependent.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Possible Problems with union Keyword

```
unsigned int zext(unsigned int s)
{
 union /* Non-compliant */
 {
 unsigned int ul;
 unsigned short us;
 } tmp;

 tmp.us = s;
 return tmp.ul; /* Unspecified value */
}
```

In this example, the 16-bit short field `tmp.us` is written but the wider 32-bit int field `tmp.ul` is read. Using the union keyword can cause such unspecified behavior. Therefore, the rule forbids using the union keyword.

## Check Information

**Group:** Overlapping Storage

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.2.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.1 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.1

#include directives should only be preceded by preprocessor directives or comments

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-292.

---

## Rule Definition

*#include directives should only be preceded by preprocessor directives or comments.*

## Rationale

For better code readability, group all #include directives in a file at the top of the source file. Undefined behavior can occur if you use #include to include a standard header file within a declaration or definition or if you use part of the Standard Library before including the related standard header files.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags text that precedes an #include directive. Polyspace ignores preprocessor directives, comments, spaces, or new line characters. Polyspace also ignores code that is hidden by using conditional compilation directives such as #if or #ifdef.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Placing Code Before #include Directives

```
#if DEBUG
assert(0);
#endif

#include<stdlib> //Compliant

int x;

#include <conio> //Noncompliant
```

In this example, the first #include statement is preceded by an assert statement. Because the assert statement is hidden by the #if condition, Polyspace does not flag the #include statement.

The second `#include` statement follows a variable declaration that is not hidden. Polyspace flags the second `#include` statement.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.2

The ', " or \ characters and the /\* or // character sequences shall not occur in a header file name

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-293.

---

### Rule Definition

*The ', " or \ characters and the /\* or // character sequences shall not occur in a header file name.*

### Rationale

The program’s behavior is undefined if:

- You use ', ", \, /\* or // between < > delimiters in a header name preprocessing token.
- You use ', \, /\* or // between " delimiters in a header name preprocessing token.

Although \ results in undefined behavior, many implementations accept / in its place.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the characters ', ", \, /\* or // between < and > in #include <filename>.

Polyspace flags the characters ', \, /\* or // between " and " in #include "filename".

### Additional Message in Report

The ', " or \ characters and the /\* or // character sequences shall not occur in a header file name.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.2.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.3

The `#include` directive shall be followed by either a `<filename>` or `"filename"` sequence

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-295.

---

### Rule Definition

*The `#include` directive shall be followed by either a `<filename>` or `"filename"` sequence.*

### Rationale

This rule applies only after macro replacement.

The behavior is undefined if an `#include` directive does not use one of the following forms:

- `#include <filename>`
- `#include "filename"`

### Additional Message in Report

- `'#include'` expects `"FILENAME"` or `<FILENAME>`
- `'#include_next'` expects `"FILENAME"` or `<FILENAME>`
- `'#include'` does not expect string concatenation.
- `'#include_next'` does not expect string concatenation.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.3.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.4

A macro shall not be defined with the same name as a keyword

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-298.

---

### Rule Definition

*A macro shall not be defined with the same name as a keyword.*

### Rationale

Using macros to change the meaning of keywords can be confusing. The behavior is undefined if you include a standard header while a macro is defined with the same name as a keyword.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro *macro\_name* shall not be redefined.
- The macro *macro\_name* shall not be undefined.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Redefining `int` keyword

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#define int some_other_type /* Non-compliant - int keyword behavior altered */
//...
```

In this example, the `#define` violates Rule 20.4 because it alters the behavior of the `int` keyword. The inclusion of the standard header results in undefined behavior.

### Correction — Rename keyword

One possible correction is to use a different keyword:

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#define int_mine some_other_type
//...
```

### Redefining keywords versus statements

```
#define while(E) for (; (E) ;) /* Non-compliant - while redefined*/
#define unless(E) if (!(E)) /* Compliant*/
```

```
#define seq(S1, S2) do{ S1; S2;} while(false) /* Compliant*/
#define compound(S) {S;} /* Compliant*/
//...
```

In this example, it is noncompliant to redefine the keyword `while`, but it is compliant to define a macro that expands to statements.

### **Redefining keywords in different standards**

```
#define inline // Non-compliant
```

In this example, redefining `inline` is compliant in C90, but not in C99 because `inline` is not a keyword in C90.

## **Check Information**

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## **Version History**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.4.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.5

#undef should not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-299.

---

## Rule Definition

*#undef should not be used.*

## Rationale

#undef can make the software unclear which macros exist at a particular point within a translation unit.

## Additional Message in Report

#undef shall not be used.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Readability

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.6

Tokens that look like a preprocessing directive shall not occur within a macro argument

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-302.

---

### Rule Definition

*Tokens that look like a preprocessing directive shall not occur within a macro argument.*

### Rationale

An argument containing sequences of tokens that otherwise act as preprocessing directives leads to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace looks for the # character in a macro arguments (outside a string or character constant).

### Additional Message in Report

Macro argument shall not look like a preprocessing directive.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Macro Expansion Causing Non-Compliance

```
#define M(A) printf (#A)

#include <stdio.h>

void foo(void){
 M(
#ifdef SW /* Non-compliant */
 "Message 1"
#else
 "Message 2" /* Compliant - SW not defined */
#endif /* Non-compliant */
);
}
```

This example shows a macro definition and the macro usage. `#ifdef SW` and `#endif` are noncompliant because they look like a preprocessing directive. Polyspace does not flag `#else`

"Message 2" because after macro expansion, Polyspace knows SW is not defined. The expanded macro is `printf ("\Message 2\");`

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See "Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

"Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations"

"Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)"



## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.7

Expressions resulting from the expansion of macro parameters shall be enclosed in parentheses

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-304.

---

### Rule Definition

*Expressions resulting from the expansion of macro parameters shall be enclosed in parentheses.*

### Rationale

If you do not use parentheses, then it is possible that operator precedence does not give the results that you want when macro substitution occurs.

If you are not using a macro parameter as an expression, then the parentheses are not necessary because no operators are involved in the macro.

### Additional Message in Report

Expanded macro parameter *param* shall be enclosed in parentheses.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Macro Expressions

```
#define mac1(x, y) (x * y)
#define mac2(x, y) ((x) * (y))

void foo(void){
 int r;

 r = mac1(1 + 2, 3 + 4); /* Non-compliant */
 r = mac1((1 + 2), (3 + 4)); /* Compliant */

 r = mac2(1 + 2, 3 + 4); /* Compliant */
}
```

In this example, `mac1` and `mac2` are two defined macro expressions. The definition of `mac1` does not enclose the arguments in parentheses. In line 7, the macro expands to `r = (1 + 2 * 3 + 4)`; This expression can be `(1 + (2 * 3) + 4)` or `(1 + 2) * (3 + 4)`. However, without parentheses,

the program does not know the intended expression. Line 8 uses parentheses, so the line expands to  $(1 + 2) * (3 + 4)$ . This macro expression is compliant.

The definition of `mac2` does enclose the argument in parentheses. Line 10 (the same macro arguments in line 7) expands to  $(1 + 2) * (3 + 4)$ . This macro and macro expression are compliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.7.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.9 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.8

The controlling expression of a `#if` or `#elif` preprocessing directive shall evaluate to 0 or 1

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-305.

---

### Rule Definition

*The controlling expression of a `#if` or `#elif` preprocessing directive shall evaluate to 0 or 1.*

### Rationale

Strong typing requires that conditional inclusion preprocessing directives, `#if` or `#elif`, have a controlling expression that evaluates to a Boolean value.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.8.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 14.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.9

All identifiers used in the controlling expression of `#if` or `#elif` preprocessing directives shall be `#define'd` before evaluation

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-307.

---

### Rule Definition

*All identifiers used in the controlling expression of `#if` or `#elif` preprocessing directives shall be `#define'd` before evaluation.*

### Rationale

If attempt to use a macro identifier in a preprocessing directive, and you have not defined that identifier, then the preprocessor assumes that it has a value of zero. This value might not meet developer expectations.

### Additional Message in Report

*Identifier* is not defined.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Macro Identifiers

```
#if M == 0 /* Non-compliant - Not defined */
#endif

#if defined (M) /* Compliant - M is not evaluate */
#if M == 0 /* Compliant - M is known to be defined */
#endif
#endif

#if defined (M) && (M == 0) /* Compliant
 * if M defined, M evaluated in (M == 0) */
#endif
```

This example shows various uses of `M` in preprocessing directives. The second and third `#if` clauses check to see if the software defines `M` before evaluating `M`. The first `#if` clause does not check to see if `M` is defined, and because `M` is not defined, the statement is noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.9.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Dir 4.9 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.10

The # and ## preprocessor operators should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-308.

---

### Rule Definition

*The # and ## preprocessor operators should not be used.*

### Rationale

The order of evaluation associated with multiple #, multiple ##, or a mix of # and ## preprocessor operators is unspecified. In some cases, it is therefore not possible to predict the result of macro expansion.

The use of ## can result in obscured code.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.10.

### See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 1.3 | MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.11 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.11

A macro parameter immediately following a # operator shall not immediately be followed by a ## operator

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-311.

---

### Rule Definition

*A macro parameter immediately following a # operator shall not immediately be followed by a ## operator.*

### Rationale

The order of evaluation associated with multiple #, multiple ##, or a mix of # and ## preprocessor operators, is unspecified. Rule 20.10 discourages the use of # and ##. The result of a # operator is a string literal. It is extremely unlikely that pasting this result to any other preprocessing token results in a valid token.

### Additional Message in Report

The ## preprocessor operator shall not follow a macro parameter following a # preprocessor operator.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Use of # and ##

```
#define A(x) #x /* Compliant */
#define B(x, y) x ## y /* Compliant */
#define C(x, y) #x ## y /* Non-compliant */
```

In this example, you can see three uses of the # and ## operators. You can use these preprocessing operators alone (line 1 and line 2), but using # then ## is noncompliant (line 3).

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required



## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.11.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.10 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.12

A macro parameter used as an operand to the # or ## operators, which is itself subject to further macro replacement, shall only be used as an operand to these operators

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-312.

---

### Rule Definition

*A macro parameter used as an operand to the # or ## operators, which is itself subject to further macro replacement, shall only be used as an operand to these operators.*

### Rationale

The parameter to # or ## is not expanded prior to being used. The same parameter appearing elsewhere in the replacement text is expanded. If the macro parameter is itself subject to macro replacement, its use in mixed contexts within a macro replacement might not meet developer expectations.

### Additional Message in Report

Expanded macro parameter *param1* is also an operand of *op* operator.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.12.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.13

A line whose first token is # shall be a valid preprocessing directive

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-314.

---

### Rule Definition

*A line whose first token is # shall be a valid preprocessing directive*

### Rationale

You typically use a preprocessing directive to conditionally exclude source code until a corresponding #else, #elif, or #endif directive is encountered. If your compiler does not detect a preprocessing directive because it is malformed or invalid, you can end up excluding more code than you intended.

If all preprocessing directives are syntactically valid, even in excluded code, this unintended code exclusion cannot happen.

### Additional Message in Report

Directive is not syntactically meaningful.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.13.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.14

All `#else`, `#elif` and `#endif` preprocessor directives shall reside in the same file as the `#if`, `#ifdef` or `#ifndef` directive to which they are related

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-316.

---

### Rule Definition

*All `#else`, `#elif` and `#endif` preprocessor directives shall reside in the same file as the `#if`, `#ifdef` or `#ifndef` directive to which they are related.*

### Rationale

When conditional compilation directives include or exclude blocks of code and are spread over multiple files, confusion arises. If you terminate an `#if` directive within the same file, you reduce the visual complexity of the code and the chances of an error.

If you terminate `#if` directives within the same file, you can use `#if` directives in included files

### Additional Message in Report

- `'#else'` not within a conditional.
- `'#elseif'` not within a conditional.
- `'#endif'` not within a conditional.

Unterminated conditional directive.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.14.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.1

`#define` and `#undef` shall not be used on a reserved identifier or reserved macro name

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-319.

---

### Rule Definition

*#define and #undef shall not be used on a reserved identifier or reserved macro name.*

### Rationale

Reserved identifiers and reserved macro names are intended for use by the implementation. Removing or changing the meaning of a reserved macro can result in undefined behavior. This rule applies to the following:

- Identifiers or macro names beginning with an underscore
- Identifiers in file scope described in the C Standard Library
- Macro names described in the C Standard Library as being defined in a standard header

The rule checker can flag different identifiers or macros depending on the version of the C standard used in the analysis. See `C standard version (-c-version)`. For instance, if you run a C99 analysis, the reserved identifiers and macros are defined in the ISO/IEC 9899:1999 standard, Section 7, “Library”.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro `macro_name` shall not be redefined.
- The macro `macro_name` shall not be undefined.
- The macro `macro_name` shall not be defined.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Defining or undefining Reserved Identifiers

```
#undef __LINE__ /* Non-compliant - begins with _ */
#define _Guard_H 1 /* Non-compliant - begins with _ */
#undef _BUILTIN_sqrt /* Non-compliant - implementation may
 * use _BUILTIN_sqrt for other purposes,
 * e.g. generating a sqrt instruction */
```



```
#define defined /* Non-compliant - reserved identifier */
#define errno my_errno /* Non-compliant - library identifier */
#define isneg(x) ((x) < 0) /* Compliant - rule doesn't include
 * future library directions */
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.1.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 20.4 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.2

A reserved identifier or reserved macro name shall not be declared

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-320.

---

### Rule Definition

*A reserved identifier or reserved macro name shall not be declared.*

### Rationale

The Standard allows implementations to treat reserved identifiers specially. If you reuse reserved identifiers, you can cause undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

- If you define a macro name that corresponds to a standard library macro, object, or function, rule 21.1 is violated.
- The rule considers tentative definitions as definitions.

### Additional Message in Report

Identifier 'XX' shall not be reused.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking

Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.2.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

"Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations"

"Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)"

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.3

The memory allocation and deallocation functions of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-323.

---

### Rule Definition

*The memory allocation and deallocation functions of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Using memory allocation and deallocation routines can cause undefined behavior. For instance:

- You free memory that you had not allocated dynamically.
- You use a pointer that points to a freed memory location.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags uses of the `calloc`, `malloc`, `realloc`, `aligned_alloc` and `free` functions.

If you define macros with the same names as these dynamic heap memory allocation functions, and you expand the macros in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro `<name>` shall not be used.
- Identifier `XX` should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of `malloc`, `calloc`, `realloc` and `free`

```
#include <stdlib.h>

static int foo(void);

typedef struct struct_1 {
 int a;
 char c;
} S_1;
```

```

static int foo(void) {
 S_1 * ad_1;
 int * ad_2;
 int * ad_3;

 ad_1 = (S_1*)calloc(100U, sizeof(S_1)); /* Non-compliant */
 ad_2 = malloc(100U * sizeof(int)); /* Non-compliant */
 ad_3 = realloc(ad_3, 60U * sizeof(long)); /* Non-compliant */

 free(ad_1); /* Non-compliant */
 free(ad_2); /* Non-compliant */
 free(ad_3); /* Non-compliant */

 return 1;
}

```

In this example, the rule is violated when the functions malloc, calloc, realloc and free are used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.3.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 18.7 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.4

The standard header file `<setjmp.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-324.

---

### Rule Definition

*The standard header file `<setjmp.h>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Using `setjmp` and `longjmp`, you can bypass normal function call mechanisms and cause undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the `longjmp` function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '`<name>`' shall not be used.
- Identifier `XX` should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking

Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.4.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

"Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations"

"Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)"

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.5

The standard header file <signal.h> shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-326.

---

### Rule Definition

*The standard header file <signal.h> shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Using signal handling functions can cause implementation-defined and undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the signal function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '<name>' shall not be used.
- Identifier XX should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.5.



## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.6

The Standard Library input/output functions shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-328.

---

### Rule Definition

*The Standard Library input/output functions shall not be used.*

### Rationale

This rule applies to the functions that are provided by `<stdio.h>` and in C99, their character-wide equivalents provided by `<wchar.h>`. Using these functions can cause unspecified, undefined and implementation-defined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the Standard Library function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '`<name>`' shall not be used.
- Identifier `XX` should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.6.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.7

The Standard Library functions `atof`, `atoi`, `atol`, and `atoll` functions of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-330.

---

### Rule Definition

*The Standard Library functions `atof`, `atoi`, `atol`, and `atoll` functions of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

When a string cannot be converted, the behavior of these functions can be undefined.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '`<name>`' shall not be used.
- Identifier `XX` should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.7.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.8

The Standard Library termination functions of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-333.

---

### Rule Definition

The Standard Library termination functions of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used.

### Rationale

Using these functions can cause undefined and implementation-defined behaviors.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the use of the `abort`, `exit`, `_Exit`, or `quick_exit` functions that are defined in `<stdlib.h>`.

If these functions are user-defined, Polyspace does not flag them.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Unsafe Termination Functions

```
#include<stdlib.h>

void foo(){
 puts("pushed");
 //...
 _Exit(-1);//Noncompliant
}
void bar(){
 puts("pushed");
 //...
 abort();//Noncompliant
}
void foobar(){
 puts("pushed");
 //...
 quick_exit(-1);//Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, unsafe termination functions are invoked to terminate the program. These functions might not perform the essential cleanup operations. For instance, the data pushed to the output stream might become lost because the program is terminated before the streams are closed. Polyspace flags the use of such unsafe termination programs.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.9

The Standard Library library functions `bsearch` and `qsort` of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-334.

---

### Rule Definition

*The library functions `bsearch` and `qsort` of `<stdlib.h>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

The comparison function in these library functions can behave inconsistently when the elements being compared are equal. Also, the implementation of `qsort` can be recursive and place unknown demands on the call stack.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '`<name>`' shall not be used.
- Identifier `XX` should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations



and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.9.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.10

The Standard Library time and date functions shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-336.

---

### Rule Definition

*The Standard Library time and date functions shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Using these functions can cause unspecified, undefined and implementation-defined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '<name>' shall not be used.
- Identifier XX should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.10.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.11

The standard header file `<tgmath.h>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-339.

---

### Rule Definition

*The standard header file `<tgmath.h>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Using the facilities of this header file can cause undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the function is a macro and the macro is expanded in the code, this rule is violated. It is assumed that rule 21.2 is not violated.

### Additional Message in Report

- The macro '`<name>`' shall not be used.
- Identifier `XX` should not be used.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Function in `tgmath.h`

```
#include <tgmath.h> // Noncompliant

float f1, res;

void func(void) {
 res = sqrt(f1); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the `sqrt` macro defined in `tgmath.h` is used.

### Correction — Use Appropriate Function in `math.h`

For this example, one possible correction is to use the function `sqrtf` defined in `math.h` for `float` arguments.

```
#include <math.h>

float f1, res;

void func(void) {
 res = sqrtf(f1);
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2014b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.11.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.12

The exception handling features of `<fenv.h>` should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-341.

---

### Rule Definition

*The exception handling features of `<fenv.h>` should not be used.*

### Rationale

In some cases, the values of the floating-point status flags are unspecified. Attempts to access them can cause undefined behavior.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Features in `<fenv.h>`

```
#include <fenv.h>

void func(float x, float y) {
 float z;

 feclearexcept(FE_DIVBYZERO); /* Non-compliant */
 z = x/y;

 if(fetestexcept (FE_DIVBYZERO)) { /* Non-compliant */
 }
 else {
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
 z=x*y;
 if(z>x) {
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS OFF
 if(fetestexcept (FE_OVERFLOW)) { /* Non-compliant */
 }
 }
 }
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the identifiers `feclearexcept` and `fetestexcept`, and the macros `FE_DIVBYZERO` and `FE_OVERFLOW` are used.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard libraries

**Category:** Advisory

**AGC Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.12.

## See Also

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.15

The pointer arguments to the Standard Library functions `memcpy`, `memmove` and `memcmp` shall be pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible types

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-343.

---

### Rule Definition

*The pointer arguments to the Standard Library functions `memcpy`, `memmove` and `memcmp` shall be pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible types.*

This rule comes from MISRA C: 2012 Amendment 1.

### Rationale

The functions

```
memcpy(arg1, arg2, num_bytes);
memmove(arg1, arg2, num_bytes);
memcmp(arg1, arg2, num_bytes);
```

perform a byte-by-byte copy, move or comparison between the memory locations that `arg1` and `arg2` point to. A byte-by-byte copy, move or comparison is meaningful only if `arg1` and `arg2` have compatible types.

Using pointers to different data types for `arg1` and `arg2` typically indicates a coding error.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Incompatible Argument Types for `memcpy`

```
#include <stdint.h>

void f (uint8_t s1[8], uint16_t s2[8])
{
 (void) memcpy (s1, s2, 8); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, `s1` and `s2` are pointers to different data types. The `memcpy` statement copies eight bytes from one buffer to another.



Eight bytes represent the entire span of the buffer that `s1` points to, but only part of the buffer that `s2` points to. Therefore, the `memcpy` statement copies only part of `s2` to `s1`, which might be unintended.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.15.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.16 | Check MISRA C:2012 (`-misra3`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

## MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.16

The pointer arguments to the Standard Library function `memcmp` shall point to either a pointer type, an essentially signed type, an essentially unsigned type, an essentially Boolean type or an essentially enum type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-346.

---

### Rule Definition

*The pointer arguments to the Standard Library function `memcmp` shall point to either a pointer type, an essentially signed type, an essentially unsigned type, an essentially Boolean type or an essentially enum type.*

This rule comes from MISRA C: 2012 Amendment 1.

### Rationale

The Standard Library function

```
memcmp (lhs, rhs, num);
```

performs a byte-by-byte comparison of the first `num` bytes of the two objects that `lhs` and `rhs` point to.

Do not use `memcmp` for a byte-by-byte comparison of the following.

Type	Rationale
Structures	If members of a structure have different data types, your compiler introduces additional padding for data alignment in memory. The content of these extra padding bytes is meaningless. If you perform a byte-by-byte comparison of structures with <code>memcmp</code> , you compare even the meaningless data stored in the padding. You might reach the false conclusion that two data structures are not equal, even if their corresponding members have the same value.
Objects with essentially floating type	The same floating point value can be stored using different representations. If you perform a byte-by-byte comparison of two variables with <code>memcmp</code> , you can reach the false conclusion that the variables are unequal even when they have the same value. The reason is that the values are stored using two different representations.
Essentially char arrays	Essentially char arrays are typically used to store strings. In strings, the content in bytes after the null terminator is meaningless. If you perform a byte-by-byte comparison of two strings with <code>memcmp</code> , you might reach the false conclusion that two strings are not equal, even if the bytes before the null terminator store the same value.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Using memcmp for Comparison of Structures, Unions, and *essentially char* Arrays

```
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdint.h>

struct S {
 //...
};

bool f1(struct S* s1, struct S* s2)
{
 return (memcmp(s1, s2, sizeof(struct S)) != 0); /* Non-compliant */
}

union U {
 uint32_t range;
 uint32_t height;
};
bool f2(union U* u1, union U* u2)
{
 return (memcmp(u1, u2, sizeof(union U)) != 0); /* Non-compliant */
}

const char a[6] = "task";
bool f3(const char b[6])
{
 return (memcmp(a, b, 6) != 0); /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example:

- Structures `s1` and `s2` are compared in the `bool_t f1` function. The return value of this function might indicate that `s1` and `s2` are different due to padding. This comparison is noncompliant.
- Unions `u1` and `u2` are compared in the `bool_t f2` function. The return value of this function might indicate that `u1` and `u2` are the same due to unintentional comparison of `u1.range` and `u2.height`, or `u1.height` and `u2.range`. This comparison is noncompliant.
- Essentially char arrays `a` and `b` are compared in the `bool_t f3` function. The return value of this function might incorrectly indicate that the strings are different because the length of `a` (four) is less than the number of bytes compared (six). This comparison is noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard libraries

**Category:** Required

**AGC Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2017a

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.16.

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 21.15 | Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C:2012 Rule 22.5

A pointer to a FILE object shall not be dereferenced

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 9-348.

---

## Rule Definition

*A pointer to a FILE object shall not be dereferenced.*

## Rationale

The Standard states that the address of a FILE object used to control a stream can be significant. Copying that object might not give the same behavior. This rule ensures that you cannot perform such a copy.

Directly manipulating a FILE object might be incompatible with its use as a stream designator.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but do not see it, refer to “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### FILE\* Pointer Dereferenced

```
#include <stdio.h>

void func(void) {
 FILE *pf1;
 FILE *pf2;
 FILE f3;

 pf2 = pf1; /* Compliant */
 f3 = *pf2; /* Non-compliant */
 pf2->_flags=0; /* Non-compliant */
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when the FILE\* pointer pf2 is dereferenced.

## Check Information

**Group:** Resources

**Category:** Mandatory

**AGC Category:** Mandatory

## Version History

Introduced in R2015b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C:2012 Rule 22.5.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C:2012 (-misra3)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

“Software Quality Objective Subsets (C:2012)”

# MISRA C++: 2008

---

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-1

A project shall not contain unreachable code

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-3.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain unreachable code.*

### Rationale

This rule flags situations where a group of statements is unreachable because of syntactic reasons. For instance, code following a return statement are always unreachable.

Unreachable code involve unnecessary maintenance and can often indicate programming errors.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a defect if a statement in your code is not reachable.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unreachable statements

```
int func(int arg) {
 int temp = 0;
 switch(arg) {
 temp = arg; // Noncompliant
 case 1:
 {
 break;
 }
 default:
 {
 break;
 }
 }
 return arg;
 arg++; // Noncompliant
}
```

These statements are unreachable:



- Statements inside a `switch` statement that do not belong to a `case` or `default` block.
- Statements after a `return` statement.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-2

A project shall not contain infeasible paths

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-5.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain infeasible paths.*

### Rationale

This rule flags situations where a group of statements is redundant because of nonsyntactic reasons. For instance, an `if` condition is always true or false. Code that is unreachable from syntactic reasons are flagged by rule 0-1-1.

Unreachable or redundant code involve unnecessary maintenance and can often indicate programming errors.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace Bug Finder reports a violation of this if your code contains dead code and unnecessary `if` conditionals. See `Dead code` and `Useless if` checkers.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Boolean Operations with Invariant Results

```
void func (unsigned int arg) {
 if (arg >= 0U) //Noncompliant
 arg = 1U;
 if (arg < 0U) //Noncompliant
 arg = 1U;
}
```

An `unsigned int` variable is nonnegative. Both `if` conditions involving the variable are always true or always false and are therefore redundant.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-3

A project shall not contain unused variables

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis . See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-7.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain unused variables.*

### Rationale

Presence of unused variables indicates that the wrong variable name might be used in the source code. Removing these variables reduces the possibility of the wrong variable being used in further development. Keep padding bits in bitfields unnamed to reduce unused variables in your project.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags local or global variables that are declared or defined but not read or written in any source files of the project. This specification also applies to members of structures and classes.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Named Bit Field for Padding

```
#include <iostream>
struct S {
 unsigned char b1 : 3;
 unsigned char pad: 1; //Noncompliant
 unsigned char b2 : 4;
};
void init(struct S S_obj)
{
 S_obj.b1 = 0;
 S_obj.b2 = 0;
}
```

In this example, the bit field `pad` is used for padding the structure. Therefore, the field is never read or written and causes a violation of this rule. To avoid the violation, use an unnamed field for padding.

```
#include <iostream>
struct S {
 unsigned char b1 : 3;
 unsigned char : 1; //Compliant
 unsigned char b2 : 4;
};
void init(struct S S_obj)
{
 S_obj.b1 = 0;
 S_obj.b2 = 0;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-4

A project shall not contain non-volatile POD variables having only one use

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-9.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain non-volatile POD variables having only one use.*

### Rationale

If you use a non-volatile variable with a Plain Old Data type (`int`, `double`, etc.) *only once*, you can replace the variable with a constant literal. Your use of a variable indicates that you intended more than one use for that variable and might have a programming error in the code. You might have omitted the other uses of the non-volatile variable or incorrectly used other variables at intended points of use.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags local and static variables that have a function scope (locally static) and file scope, which are used only once. The checker considers `const`-qualified global variables without the `extern` specifier as static variables with file scope.

The checker counts these use cases as one use of the non-volatile variable:

- An explicit initialization using a constant literal or the return value of a function
- An assignment
- A reference to the variable such as a read operation
- An assignment of the variable address to a pointer

If the variable address is assigned to a pointer, the checker assumes that the pointer might be dereferenced later and does not flag the variable.

Some objects are designed to be used only once by their semantics. Polyspace does not flag a single use of these objects:

- `lock_guard`
- `scoped_lock`
- `shared_lock`
- `unique_lock`
- `thread`
- `future`

- `shared_future`

If you use nonstandard objects that provide similar functionality as the objects in the preceding list, Polyspace might flag single uses of the nonstandard objects. Justify their single uses by using comments.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Non-volatile Variable Used Only Once

```
#include <mutex>
int readStatus1();
int readStatus2();
void getReading(int*);
extern std::mutex m;
void foo()
{
 // Initiating lock 'lk'
 std::lock_guard<std::mutex> lk{m};
 int checkEngineStatus1 = readStatus1();
 int checkEngineStatus2 = readStatus2();//Noncompliant
 int sensorData;//Noncompliant
 getReading(&sensorData);
 if(checkEngineStatus1) {
 //Perform some actions if both statuses are valid
 }
 // Release lock when 'lk' is deleted at exit point of scope
}
```

In this example, the variable `checkEngineStatus2` is used only once. The single use of this variable might indicate a programming error. For instance, you might have intended to check both `checkEngineStatus1` and `checkEngineStatus2` in the `if` condition, but omitted the second check. The variable `sensorData` is also used only once when its address is passed to the function `getReading()`. Polyspace flags these single use variables.

The `lock_guard` object `lk` is used a single time. Because the semantics of a `lock_guard` object justifies its single use, Polyspace does not flag it.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-4.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-5

A project shall not contain unused type declarations

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-12.

---

### Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain unused type declarations.*

### Rationale

If you declare a type but do not use it, determining if the type is redundant or left unused by mistake is difficult when you review your code.

For example, if you declare an enumerated data type to store some specialized data, but then use an integer type to store the data, the unused type can indicate a coding error.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if your code contains unused local types.

As an exception, Polyspace does not report a violation if you define the unused type with `public` access in a template class.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused enum Declaration

In this example, you do not use the enumerated type `switchValue`. Because you declare the type but do not use it, Polyspace reports a violation.

```
enum switchValue {low, medium, high}; //Noncompliant

void operate(int userInput) {
 switch(userInput) {
 case 0: // Turn on low setting
 break;
 case 1: // Turn on medium setting
 break;
 case 2: // Turn on high setting
 break;
 }
}
```

```
 default: // Return error
 }
}
```

Perhaps the intention was to use the type as switch input like this.

```
enum switchValue {low, medium, high}; //Compliant

void operate(switchValue userInput) {
 switch(userInput) {
 case low: // Turn on low setting
 break;
 case medium: // Turn on medium setting
 break;
 case high: // Turn on high setting
 break;
 default: // Return error
 }
}
```

### Public Unused Types in Templates

When developing template classes, you might declare a public `typedef` that is used by the clients of the template, even if the template itself does not use the `typedef`. In such a case, Polyspace does not report a violation if a public `typedef` remains unused in a template. For instance, in this code, Polyspace does not report a violation for the unused type `T*`.

```
template<typename T>
class myContainerIterator {
public:
 using pointer = T*; // Compliant
 typedef T* Pointer; // Compliant

 //...
};
```

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-5.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-6

A project shall not contain instances of non-volatile variables being given values that are never subsequently used.

### Description

#### Rule Definition

*A project shall not contain instances of non-volatile variables being given values that are never subsequently used.*

#### Rationale

If you assign a value to a variable but do not use the variable value subsequently, the assignment might indicate a programming error. Perhaps you forgot to use the variable later or incorrectly used other variables at the intended points of use.

#### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags value assignments to local and static variables with file scope if the assigned values are not subsequently used. The checker considers `const`-qualified global variables without the `extern` specifier as static variables with file scope.

The checker flags:

- Initializations if the initialized variable is not used.
- Non-initialization assignments if the assigned values are not used.

The checker does not flag the situation where an initialization value is immediately overwritten and therefore ends up unused.

The checker does not flag redundant assignments:

- To variables with class type.
- In the last iteration of a loop, if the assignments in the previous iterations are not redundant.

For instance, the assignment `prevIter = i` in the last iteration of the loop is redundant but the assignments in the previous iterations are not.

```
void doSomething(int);

void func() {
 int prevIter=-1, uBound=100;
 for(int i=0; i < uBound; i++) {
 doSomething(prevIter);
 prevIter = i;
 }
}
```

#### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Initialization Value Not Used

```
class largeInteger {
 largeInteger(int d1, int d2, int d3):
 lastFiveDigits(d1), nextFiveDigits(d2), firstFiveDigits(d3){}
 largeInteger& operator=(const largeInteger& other) {
 if(&other !=this) {
 firstFiveDigits = other.firstFiveDigits;
 nextFiveDigits = other.nextFiveDigits;
 lastFiveDigits = other.lastFiveDigits;
 }
 return *this;
 }
 void printIntegerValue();
private:
 int firstFiveDigits;
 int nextFiveDigits;
 int lastFiveDigits;
};

bool compareValues(largeInteger, largeInteger);

void func() {
 largeInteger largeUnit{10000,0,0}; //Compliant
 largeInteger smallUnit{1,0,0}; //Compliant
 largeInteger tinyUnit{0,1,0}; //Noncompliant
 if(compareValues (largeUnit, smallUnit)) {
 //Perform some action
 }
}
```

In this example, the variable `tinyUnit` is initialized but never used.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language independent issues

**Category:** Required

### Version History

Introduced in R2023a

### See Also

#### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-7

The value returned by a function having a non-void return type that is not an overloaded operator shall always be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-17.

---

### Rule Definition

*The value returned by a function having a non-void return type that is not an overloaded operator shall always be used.*

### Rationale

The unused return value might indicate a coding error or oversight.

Overloaded operators are excluded from this rule because their usage must emulate built-in operators which might not use their return value.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags functions with non-void return if the return value is not used or not explicitly cast to a void type.

The checker does not flag the functions `memcpy`, `memset`, `memmove`, `strcpy`, `strncpy`, `strcat`, `strncat` because these functions simply return a pointer to their first arguments.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Return Value

```
#include <iostream>
#include <new>
#include <algorithm>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <vector>

int assignMemory(int * ptr){
 int res = 1;
 ptr = new (std::nothrow) int;
 if(ptr==NULL) {
 res = 0;
 }
}
```

```

 }
 return res;
}
void foo()
{

}

void main() {
 int val;
 int status;
 std::vector<std::int8_t> numVec{10,10,20,20,30,40,50,50,60};

 assignMemory(&val); //Noncompliant
 status = assignMemory(&val); //Compliant
 (void)assignMemory(&val); //Compliant

 numVec.erase(std::unique(numVec.begin(), numVec.end()), numVec.end()); // Noncompliant
}

```

In this example, Polyspace flags calls to functions with unused return value:

- Because `main` does not use the return value of the first call to the function `assignMemory`, Polyspace reports a violation.
- Because the return value of the second call to `assignMemory` is assigned to a local variable, it is compliant with this rule.
- Because the third call to `assignMemory` is cast to `void`, it is compliant with this rule.
- Because `main` does not use the object returned by the function `std::vector::erase()`, Polyspace reports a violation.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-7.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-8

All functions with void return type shall have external side effect(s)

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-17.

---

### Rule Definition

*All functions with void return type shall have external side effect(s).*

### Rationale

A function that has a `void` return type does not return anything. When such a function has no external side effects, it does not contribute to the output and consumes time. That these functions have no contribution to the output of the program might be contrary to developer expectation. Such a function might be unnecessary or indicate issues in the program design. Avoid such functions.

The MISRA C++:2008 standard considers these effects as external side effects:

- Reading or writing in resources such as a file or a stream.
- Changing the value of a nonlocal variable.
- Changing the value of a reference type argument.
- Using a `volatile` object.
- Raising an exception.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the definition of a `void` type function if the function has no side effects.

Polyspace considers a function to have side effects if the function performs any of these tasks:

- Calls an impure function other than itself.
- Changes the value or dereferences a reference or pointer type argument.
- Changes the value or dereferences of a nonlocal variable.
- Uses a `volatile` object.
- Contains assembly instructions.
- Accesses the `this` pointer of its parent class.
- Raises an exception. Raising exceptions is considered as a side effect even if the function does not exit with an exception.
- Dereferences a local pointer that is assigned an absolute address.
- Accesses a `volatile` object, class member, or struct member.

- Sets the value of a class or struct member.

This checker does not flag placement new and delete functions.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid void Functions That Have No Side-Effects

```
#include <cmath>

void init (int refToInt) // Noncompliant
{
 refToInt = 0;
}

void transform(double theta) //Noncompliant
{
 theta = sin(theta)/(1-cos(theta));
}

void foo(int val){ //Noncompliant
 if(val){
 foo(val--);
 }
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the void functions that have no side effects. For instance:

- The function `init()` initializes a local variable. This function returns no value and has no additional side effects. Perhaps the function is intended to initialize a reference and you missed an `&` in the declaration. Polyspace flags the function.
- The function `transform()` transforms a number to another number by calling the pure functions `sin()` and `cos()`. The function returns nothing and has no side effects. Perhaps the function is intended to return the transformed number and you missed a return statement. Polyspace flags the function.
- The function `foo()` sets up a recursion but has no effect on the output. Perhaps the recursion is set up improperly. Polyspace flags the function.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2022a**

**R2021b: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-7.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-9

There shall be no dead code

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-23.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no dead code.*

### Rationale

If an operation is reachable but removing the operation does not affect program behavior, the operation constitutes dead code. For instance, suppose that a variable is never read following a write operation. The write operation is redundant.

The presence of dead code can indicate an error in the program logic. Because a compiler can remove dead code, its presence can cause confusion for code reviewers.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports violation of this rule on statements that have no effect on the code, such as writing a value to a variable that is not used subsequently.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Redundant Operations

```
#define ULIM 10000

int func(int arg) {
 int res;
 res = arg*arg + arg;
 if (res > ULIM)
 res = 0; //Noncompliant
 return arg;
}
```

In this example, the operations involving `res` are redundant because the function `func` returns its argument `arg`. All operations involving `res` can be removed without changing the effect of the function.

The checker flags the last write operation on `res` because the variable is never read after that point. The dead code can indicate an unintended coding error. For instance, you intended to return the value of `res` instead of `arg`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-9.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-10

Every defined function shall be called at least once

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-25.

---

### Rule Definition

*Every defined function shall be called at least once.*

### Rationale

If a function with a definition is not called, it might indicate a serious coding error. For instance, the function call is unreachable or a different function is called unintentionally.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker detects situations where a static function is defined but not called at all in its translation unit.

### Additional Message in Report

Every defined function shall be called at least once. The static function *funcName* is not called.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Uncalled Static Function

```
static void func1() {
}

static void func2() { //Noncompliant
}

void func3();

int main() {
 func1();
 return 0;
}
```

The static function `func2` is defined but not called.

The function `func3` is not called either, however, it is only declared and not defined. The absence of a call to `func3` does not violate the rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-10.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-11

There shall be no unused parameters (named or unnamed) in nonvirtual functions

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-27.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no unused parameters (named or unnamed) in nonvirtual functions.*

### Rationale

Unused parameters often indicate later design changes. You perhaps removed all uses of a specific parameter but forgot to remove the parameter from the parameter list.

Unused parameters constitute an unnecessary overhead. You can also inadvertently call the function with a different number of arguments causing a parameter mismatch.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags a function that has unused named parameters unless the function body is empty.

### Additional Message in Report

Function *funcName* has unused parameters.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Parameters

```
typedef int (*callbackFn) (int a, int b);

int callback_1 (int a, int b) { //Compliant
 return a+b;
}

int callback_2 (int a, int b) { //Noncompliant
 return a;
}

int callback_3 (int, int b) { //Compliant - flagged by Polyspace
 return b;
}
```



```

}

int getCallbackNumber();
int getInput();

void main() {
 callbackFn ptrFn;
 int n = getCallbackNumber();
 int x = getInput(), y = getInput();
 switch(n) {
 case 0: ptrFn = &callback_1; break;
 case 1: ptrFn = &callback_2; break;
 default: ptrFn = &callback_3; break;
 }

 (*ptrFn)(x,y);
}

```

In this example, the three functions `callback_1`, `callback_2` and `callback_3` are used as callback functions. One of the three functions is called via a function pointer depending on a value obtained at run time.

- Function `callback_1` uses all its parameters and does not violate the rule.
- Function `callback_2` does not use its parameter `a` and violates this rule.
- Function `callback_3` also does not use its first parameter but it does not violate the rule because the parameter is unnamed. However, Polyspace flags the unused parameter as a rule violation. If you see a violation of this kind, justify the violation with comments. See “Address Results in Polyspace User Interface Through Bug Fixes or Justifications”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-11.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-12

There shall be no unused parameters (named or unnamed) in the set of parameters for a virtual function and all the functions that override it

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-29.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no unused parameters (named or unnamed) in the set of parameters for a virtual function and all the functions that override it.*

### Rationale

Unused parameters often indicate later design changes. You perhaps removed all uses of a specific parameter but forgot to remove the parameter from the parameter list.

Unused parameters constitute an unnecessary overhead. You can also inadvertently call the function with a different number of arguments causing a parameter mismatch.

### Polyspace Implementation

For each virtual function, the checker looks at all overrides of the function. If an override has a named parameter that is not used, the checker shows a violation on the original virtual function and lists the override as a supporting event.

Note that Polyspace checks for unused parameters in virtual functions within single translation units. For instance, if a base class contains a virtual method with an unused parameter but the derived class implementation of the method uses that parameter, the rule is not violated. However, if the base class and derived class are defined in different files, the checker, which operates file by file, flags a violation of this rule on the base class.

The checker does not flag unused parameters in functions with empty bodies.

### Additional Message in Report

There shall be no unused parameters (named or unnamed) in the set of parameters for a virtual function and all the functions that override it.

Function *funcName* has unused parameters.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unused Parameter in Virtual Function

```

class base {
 public:
 virtual void assignVal (int arg1, int arg2) = 0; //Noncompliant
 virtual void assignAnotherVal (int arg1, int arg2) = 0;
};

class derived1: public base {
 public:
 virtual void assignVal (int arg1, int arg2) {
 arg1 = 0;
 }
 virtual void assignAnotherVal (int arg1, int arg2) {
 arg1 = 1;
 }
};

class derived2: public base {
 public:
 virtual void assignVal (int arg1, int arg2) {
 arg1 = 0;
 }
 virtual void assignAnotherVal (int arg1, int arg2) {
 arg2 = 1;
 }
};

```

In this example, the second parameter of the virtual method `assignVal` is not used in any of the derived class implementations of the method.

On the other hand, the implementation of the virtual method `assignAnotherVal` in derived class `derived1` uses the first parameter of the method. The implementation in `derived2` uses the second parameter. Both parameters of `assignAnotherVal` are used and therefore the virtual method does not violate the rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-1-12.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-2-1

An object shall not be assigned to an overlapping object

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-32.

---

### Rule Definition

*An object shall not be assigned to an overlapping object.*

### Rationale

When you assign an object to another object with overlapping memory, the behavior is undefined.

The exceptions are:

- You assign an object to another object with exactly overlapping memory and compatible type.
- You copy one object to another with `memmove`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Assignment of Union Members

```
void func (void) {
 union {
 short i;
 int j;
 } a = {0}, b = {1};

 a.j = a.i; //Noncompliant
 a = b; //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when `a.i` is assigned to `a.j` because the two variables have overlapping regions of memory.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2016b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-2-1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-3-2

If a function generates error information, then that error information shall be tested

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-37.

---

### Rule Definition

*If a function generates error information, then that error information shall be tested.*

### Rationale

If you do not check the return value of functions that indicate error information through their return values, your program can behave unexpectedly. Errors from these functions can propagate throughout the program causing incorrect output, security vulnerabilities, and possibly system failures.

For the `errno`-setting functions, to see if the function call completed without errors, check `errno` for error values. The return values of these `errno`-setting functions do not indicate errors. The return value can be one of the following:

- `void`
- Even if an error occurs, the return value can be the same as the value from a successful call. Such return values are called in-band error indicators. For instance, `strtol` converts a string to a long integer and returns the integer. If the result of conversion overflows, the function returns `LONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. However, the function can also return `LONG_MAX` from a successful conversion. Only by checking `errno` can you distinguish between an error and a successful conversion.

For the `errno`-setting functions, you can determine if an error occurred only by checking `errno`.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation when:

- You call sensitive functions that return information about possible errors and then you ignore the return value or use the output of the function without testing the return value.

The checker covers function from the standard library and other well-known libraries such as the POSIX library or the WinAPI library. Polyspace considers a function as sensitive if the function call is prone to failure because of reasons such as:

- Exhausted system resources (for example, when allocating resources).
- Changed privileges or permissions.
- Tainted sources when reading, writing, or converting data from external sources.

- Unsupported features despite an existing API.

Polyspace considers a function a critical sensitive when they perform critical tasks such as:

- Set privileges (for example, `setuid`)
- Create a jail (for example, `chroot`)
- Create a process (for example, `fork`)
- Create a thread (for example, `pthread_create`)
- Lock or unlock mutex (for example, `pthread_mutex_lock`)
- Lock or unlock memory segments (for example, `mlock`)

For functions that are not critical, the checker is not flagged if you explicitly ignore the return value by casting it to `void`. Explicitly ignoring the return value of critical sensitive functions is flagged by Polyspace.

- You call a function that sets `errno` to indicate error conditions, but do not check `errno` after the call. For these functions, checking `errno` is the only reliable way to determine if an error occurred.

Functions that set `errno` on errors include:

- `fgetc`, `strtol`, and `wcstol`.

For a comprehensive list of functions, see documentation about `errno`.

- POSIX `errno`-setting functions such as `encrypt` and `setkey`.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Sensitive Function Return Ignored

```
#include <pthread.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <cstdlib>
#define fatal_error() abort()

void initialize_1() {
 pthread_attr_t attr;
 pthread_attr_init(&attr); //Noncompliant
}

void initialize_2() {
 pthread_attr_t attr;
 (void)pthread_attr_init(&attr); //Compliant
}

void initialize_3() {
 pthread_attr_t attr;
```



```

 int result;
 result = pthread_attr_init(&attr); //Compliant
 if (result != 0) {
 /* Handle error */
 fatal_error();
 }
}

int read_file_1(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 FILE *in;
 if (argc != 2) {
 /* Handle error */
 }

 in = fmemopen (argv[1], strlen (argv[1]), "r");
 return 0; //Noncompliant
}

int read_file_2(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 FILE *in;
 if (argc != 2) {
 /* Handle error */
 }

 in = fmemopen (argv[1], strlen (argv[1]), "r"); //Compliant
 if (in==NULL){
 // Handle error
 }
 return 0;
}

```

This example shows a call to the sensitive functions `pthread_attr_init` and `fmemopen`. Polyspace raises a flag if:

- You implicitly ignore the return of the sensitive function. Explicitly ignoring the output of sensitive functions is not flagged.
- You obtain the return value of a sensitive function but do not test the value before exiting the relevant scope. The violation is raised on the exit statement.

To be compliant, you can explicitly cast their return value to `void` or test the return values to check for errors.

### Critical Function Return Ignored

```

#include <pthread.h>
#include <cstdlib>
#define fatal_error() abort()
extern void *start_routine(void *);

void returnnotchecked_1() {
 pthread_t thread_id;
 pthread_attr_t attr;
 void *res;

 (void)pthread_attr_init(&attr);

```

```
(void)pthread_create(&thread_id, &attr, &start_routine, ((void *)0)); //Noncompliant
pthread_join(thread_id, &res); //Noncompliant
}

void returnnotchecked_2() {
 pthread_t thread_id;
 pthread_attr_t attr;
 void *res;
 int result;

 (void)pthread_attr_init(&attr);
 result = pthread_create(&thread_id, &attr, &start_routine, NULL); //Compliant
 if (result != 0) {
 /* Handle error */
 fatal_error();
 }

 result = pthread_join(thread_id, &res); //Compliant
 if (result != 0) {
 /* Handle error */
 fatal_error();
 }
}
```

In this example, two critical functions are called: `pthread_create` and `pthread_join`. The return value of the `pthread_create` is ignored by casting to `void`, but because `pthread_create` is a critical function (not just a sensitive function), the rule checker still raises a violation. The other critical function, `pthread_join`, returns a value that is ignored implicitly.

To be compliant, check the return value of these critical functions to verify the function performed as expected.

### **errno Not Checked After Call to strtol**

```
#include<cstdlib>
#include<cerrno>
#include<climits>
#include<iostream>

int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
 char *str, *endptr;
 int base;

 str = argv[1];
 base = 10;

 long val = strtol(str, &endptr, base); //Noncompliant
 std::cout<<"Return value of strtol() = %ld\n" << val;

 errno = 0;
 long val2 = strtol(str, &endptr, base); //Compliant
 if((val2 == LONG_MIN || val2 == LONG_MAX) && errno == ERANGE) {
 std::cout<<"strtol error";
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }
 std::cout<<"Return value of strtol() = %ld\n" << val2;
}
```

In the noncompliant example, the return value of `strtol` is used without checking `errno`.

To be compliant, before calling `strtol`, set `errno` to zero . After a call to `strtol`, check the return value for `LONG_MIN` or `LONG_MAX` and `errno` for `ERANGE`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Independent Issues

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 0-3-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 1-0-1

All code shall conform to ISO/IEC 14882:2003 "The C++ Standard Incorporating Technical Corrigendum 1"

### Description

---

**Note** To flag instances of code that does not comply with C++03 but complies with more recent versions of C++, specify the option `-cpp-version` as `cpp03`.

---

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 10-38.

---

### Rule Definition

*All code shall conform to ISO/IEC 14882:2003 "The C++ Standard Incorporating Technical Corrigendum 1".*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker reports compilation errors as detected by a compiler that strictly adheres to the C++03 Standard (ISO/IEC 14882:2003).

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see "Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected".

### Check Information

**Group:** General

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

#### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See "Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 1-0-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-3-1

Trigraphs shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-40.

---

### Rule Definition

*Trigraphs shall not be used.*

### Rationale

You denote trigraphs with two question marks followed by a specific third character (for instance, '??-' represents a '~' (tilde) character and '??)' represents a ']' ). These trigraphs can cause accidental confusion with other uses of two question marks.

For instance, the string

```
"(Date should be in the form ??-??-??)"
```

is transformed to

```
"(Date should be in the form ~~]"
```

but this transformation might not be intended.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-3-1.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-5-1

Digraphs should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-42.

---

### Rule Definition

*Digraphs should not be used.*

### Rationale

Digraphs are a sequence of two characters that are supposed to be treated as a single character. The checker flags use of these digraphs:

- <%, indicating {
- %>, indicating }
- <:, indicating [
- :>, indicating ]
- %:, indicating #
- %:%:, indicating ##

When developing or reviewing code with digraphs, the developer or reviewer can incorrectly consider the digraph as a sequence of separate characters.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations



and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-5-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-7-1

The character sequence `/*` shall not be used within a C-style comment

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-44.

---

### Rule Definition

*The character sequence `/*` shall not be used within a C-style comment.*

### Rationale

If your code contains a `/*` in a `/* */` comment, it typically means that you have inadvertently commented out code. See the example that follows.

### Polyspace Implementation

You cannot justify a violation of this rule using source code annotations.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of `/*` in `/* */` Comment

```
void setup(void);
void foo() {
 /* Initializer functions
 setup();
 /* Step functions */ //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the call to `setup()` is commented out because the ending `*/` is omitted, perhaps inadvertently. The checker flags this issue by highlighting the `/*` in the `/* */` comment.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-7-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-7-2

Sections of code shall not be "commented out" using C-style comments

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 10-47.

---

### Rule Definition

*Sections of code shall not be "commented out" using C-style comments.*

### Rationale

C-style comments enclosed in `/* */` do not support nesting. A comment beginning with `/*` ends at the first `*/` even when the `*/` is intended as the end of a later nested comment. If a section of code that is commented out already contains comments, you can encounter compilation errors (or at least comment out less code than you intend).

Commenting out code is not a good practice. The commented out code can remain out of sync with the surrounding code without causing compilation errors. Later, if you uncomment the code, you can encounter unexpected issues.

Use comments only to explain aspects of the code that are not apparent from the code itself.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker uses internal heuristics to detect commented out code. For instance, characters such as `#`, `;`, `{` or `}` indicate comments that might potentially contain code. These comments are then evaluated against other metrics to determine the likelihood of code masquerading as comment. For instance, several successive words without a symbol in between reduces this likelihood.

The checker does not flag the following comments even if they contain code:

- Doxygen comments beginning with `/**` or `/*!`.
- Comments that repeat the same symbol several times, for instance, the symbol = here:

```
/* =====
 * A comment
 * =====*/
```

- Comments on the first line of a file.
- Comments that mix the C style (`/* */`) and C++ style (`//`).

The checker considers that these comments are meant for documentation purposes or entered deliberately with some forethought.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Code Commented Out With C-Style Comments

```
#include <iostream>
/* class randInt { //Noncompliant
 public:
 int getRandInt();
};
*/

int getRandInt();

/* Function to print random integers*/
void printInteger() {
 /* int val = getRandInt(); //Noncompliant
 * val++;
 * std::cout << val; */
 std::cout << getRandInt();
}
```

This example contains two blocks of commented out code, that constitutes two rule violations.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-7-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-7-3

Sections of code should not be "commented out" using C++-style comments

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 10-49.

---

### Rule Definition

*Sections of code should not be "commented out" using C++-style comments.*

### Rationale

Commenting out code is not a good practice. The commented out code can remain out of sync with the surrounding code without causing compilation errors. Later, if you uncomment the code, you can encounter unexpected issues.

Use comments only to explain aspects of the code that are not apparent from the code itself.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker uses internal heuristics to detect commented out code. For instance, characters such as #, ;, { or } indicate comments that might potentially contain code. These comments are then evaluated against other metrics to determine the likelihood of code masquerading as comment. For instance, several successive words without a symbol in between reduces this likelihood.

The checker does not flag the following comments even if they contain code:

- Doxygen comments beginning with `///` or `///`
- Comments that repeat the same symbol several times, for instance, the symbol = here:

```
/// =====
/// A comment
/// =====*/
```

- Comments on the first line of a file.
- Comments that mix the C style (`/* */`) and C++ style (`///`).

The checker considers that these comments are meant for documentation purposes or entered deliberately with some forethought.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see "Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected".

## Examples

### Code Commented Out With C++-Style Comments

```
#include <iostream>
int getRandInt();

// Function to print random integers
void printInteger() {
 // int val = getRandInt();
 // val++;
 // std::cout << val;
 std::cout << getRandInt();
}
```

This example contains a block of commented out code that violates the rule.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-7-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-1

Different identifiers shall be typographically unambiguous

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-51.

---

### Rule Definition

*Different identifiers shall be typographically unambiguous.*

### Rationale

When you use different identifiers that look typographically similar, you might inadvertently use the incorrect identifier later in your code. Such typographically ambiguous identifiers might lead to bugs that are difficult to diagnose.

Use identifiers that are unambiguously distinct. Avoid using identifiers that differ by a combination of these:

- The use of a lowercase letter instead of an uppercase one, and vice versa.
- The presence or absence of the underscore character.
- The interchange of the letter O and the digit 0.
- The interchange of the letter I and the digit 1.
- The interchange of the letter l and the letter 1.
- The interchange of the letter S and the digit 5.
- The interchange of the letter Z and the digit 2.
- The interchange of the letter n and the letter h.
- The interchange of the letter B and the digit 8.
- The interchange of the letters rn and the letter m.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a defect if two identifiers differ by a combination of ambiguous characters mentioned in the preceding list. The rule checker does not consider the fully qualified names of variables when checking this rule.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.



## Examples

### Typographically Ambiguous Identifiers

```
void func(void) {
 int id1_numval;
 int id1_num_val; //Non-compliant

 int id2_numval;
 int id2_numVal; //Non-compliant

 int id3_lvalue;
 int id3_Ivalue; //Non-compliant

 int id4_xyZ;
 int id4_xy2; //Non-compliant

 int id5_zer0;
 int id5_zer0; //Non-compliant

 int id6_rn;
 int id6_m; //Non-compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when identifiers that can be confused for each other are used.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-2

Identifiers declared in an inner scope shall not hide an identifier declared in an outer scope

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-53.

---

### Rule Definition

*Identifiers declared in an inner scope shall not hide an identifier declared in an outer scope.*

### Rationale

The rule flags situations where the same identifier name is used in two variable declarations, one in an outer scope and the other in an inner scope.

```
int var;
...
{
...
 int var;
...
}
```

All uses of the name in the inner scope refers to the variable declared in the inner scope. However, a developer or code reviewer can incorrectly assume that the usage refers to the variable declared in the outer scope.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags all cases of variable shadowing including when:

- The same identifier name is used in an outer and inner named namespace.
- The same name is used for a class data member and a variable outside the class.
- The same name is used for a method in a base and derived class.

To exclude these cases, switch to the more modern standard AUTOSAR C++14 and check for the rule AUTOSAR C++14 Rule A2-10-1.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Local Variable Hiding Global Variable

```
int varInit = 1;

void doSomething(void);

void step(void) {
 int varInit = 0; //Noncompliant
 if(varInit)
 doSomething();
}
```

In this example, `varInit` defined in `func` hides the global variable `varInit`. The `if` condition refers to the local `varInit` and the block is unreachable, but you might expect otherwise.

### Loop Index Hiding Variable Outside Loop

```
void runSomeCheck(int);

void checkMatrix(int dim1, int dim2) {
 for(int index = 0; index < dim1; index++) {
 for(int index = 0; index < dim2; index++) { // Noncompliant
 runSomeCheck(index);
 }
 }
}
```

In this example, the variable `index` defined in the inner `for` loop hides the variable with the same name in the outer loop.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-3

A typedef name (including qualification, if any) shall be a unique identifier

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-56.

---

### Rule Definition

*A typedef name (including qualification, if any) shall be a unique identifier.*

### Rationale

When you use reuse typedef names, the code becomes confusing and difficult to maintain. You might use the wrong identifier and introduce bugs that are difficult to fix.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule reports a violation on identifier declarations where the identifier name is the same as a previously declared typedef name. The checker does not flag situations where the conflicting names occur in different namespaces.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Typedef Name Conflicting with Other Identifiers

```
namespace NS1 {
 typedef int WIDTH;
}

namespace NS2 {
 float WIDTH; //Compliant
}

void f1() {
 typedef int TYPE;
}

void f2() {
 float TYPE; //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the declaration of TYPE in f2() conflicts with a typedef declaration in f1().

The checker does not flag the redeclaration of WIDTH because the two declarations belong to different namespaces.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-4

A class, union or enum name (including qualification, if any) shall be a unique identifier

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-58.

---

### Rule Definition

*A class, union or enum name (including qualification, if any) shall be a unique identifier.*

### Rationale

Using nonunique identifiers makes the code confusing and difficult to maintain. You might use the wrong identifier in your code and introduce bugs that are difficult to fix.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule flags identifier declarations where the identifier name is the same as a previously declared class, union or typedef name. The checker does not flag situations where the conflicting names occur in different namespaces.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Typedef Name Conflicting with Other Identifiers

```
void f1() {
 class floatVar {};
}

void f2() {
 float floatVar; //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the declaration of `floatVar` in `f2()` conflicts with a class declaration in `f1()`.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-4.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-5

The identifier name of a non-member object or function with static storage duration should not be reused

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis . See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-60.

---

### Rule Definition

*The identifier name of a non-member object or function with static storage duration should not be reused.*

### Rationale

Reusing the name of an identifier with static storage duration makes the code confusing and difficult to maintain. You might use the wrong identifier in your code and introduce bugs that are difficult to fix.

The rule applies even if the identifiers belong to different namespaces because the reuse leaves the chance that you mistake one identifier for the other.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule flags situations where the name of an identifier with static storage duration is reused. The rule checker flags redefined functions only when there is a declaration.

The checker is not raised on unused code such as

- Noninstantiated templates
- Uncalled `static` or `extern` functions
- Uncalled and undefined local functions
- Unused types and variables

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Reuse of Identifiers in Different Namespaces

```
namespace NS1 {
 static int WIDTH;
```

```
}

namespace NS2 {
 float WIDTH; //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the identifier name WIDTH is reused in the two namespaces NS1 and NS2.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-6

If an identifier refers to a type, it shall not also refer to an object or a function in the same scope

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-62.

---

### Rule Definition

*If an identifier refers to a type, it shall not also refer to an object or a function in the same scope.*

### Rationale

To maintain compatibility with C code, the C++ standard allows you to use the same name for a type and an object or function. However, the name reuse can cause confusion during development or code review.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if you use an identifier both as a type name and as a function or object name. If the identifier is a function name and the function is both declared and defined, then the violation is reported once.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Reuse of Name for Type and Object

```
struct vector{
 int x;
 int y;
 int z;
}vector; //Noncompliant
```

In this example, the name `vector` is used both for the structured data type and for an object of that type.

### Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-10-6.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-1

Only those escape sequences that are defined in ISO/IEC 14882:2003 shall be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-64.

---

## Rule Definition

*Only those escape sequences that are defined in ISO/IEC 14882:2003 shall be used.*

## Rationale

Escape sequences are certain special characters represented in string and character literals. They are written with a backslash (\) followed by a character.

The C++ Standard (ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Sec. 2.13.2) defines a list of escape sequences. See Escape Sequences. Use of escape sequences (backslash followed by character) outside that list leads to undefined behavior.

## Additional Message in Report

Only those escape sequences that are defined in ISO/IEC 14882:2003 shall be used.

`\char` is not an ISO/IEC escape sequence.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Incorrect Escape Sequences

```
void func () {
 const char a[2] = "\k"; //Noncompliant
 const char b[2] = "\b"; //Compliant
}
```

In this example, `\k` is not a recognized escape sequence.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-2

Octal constants (other than zero) and octal escape sequences (other than "\0") shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 10-66.

---

### Rule Definition

*Octal constants (other than zero) and octal escape sequences (other than "\0") shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Octal constants are denoted by a leading zero. A developer or code reviewer can mistake an octal constant as a decimal constant with a redundant leading zero.

Octal escape sequences beginning with \ can also cause confusion. Inadvertently introducing an 8 or 9 in the digit sequence after \ breaks the escape sequence and introduces a new digit. A developer or code reviewer can ignore this issue and continue to treat the escape sequence as one digit.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see "Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected".

## Examples

### Use of Octal Constants and Octal Escape Sequences

```
void func(void) {
 int busData[6];

 busData[0] = 100;
 busData[1] = 108;
 busData[2] = 052; //Noncompliant
 busData[3] = 071; //Noncompliant
 busData[4] = '\109'; //Noncompliant
 busData[5] = '\100'; //Noncompliant
}
```

The checker flags all octal constants (other than zero) and all octal escape sequences (other than \0).

In this example:

- The octal escape sequence contains the digit 9, which is not an octal digit. This escape sequence has implementation-defined behavior.

- The octal escape sequence `\100` represents the number 64, but the rule checker forbids this use.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-3

A "U" suffix shall be applied to all octal or hexadecimal integer literals of unsigned type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 10-68.

---

### Rule Definition

*A "U" suffix shall be applied to all octal or hexadecimal integer literals of unsigned type.*

### Rationale

The signedness of a constant is determined from:

- Value of the constant.
- Base of the constant: octal, decimal or hexadecimal.
- Size of the various types.
- Any suffixes used.

Unless you use a suffix u or U, another developer looking at your code cannot determine easily whether a constant is signed or unsigned.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if an unsigned octal or hexadecimal constant does not have the suffix U.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see "Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected".

## Examples

### Unsigned Integer Literal Missing Suffix

In this example, the unsigned integer literal 0x8000 does not have the U suffix. This literal is signed in a 32-bit environment but unsigned in a 16-bit environment. In a 16-bit environment, this code violates the rule. To see this rule violation, set -target to a 16-bit processor, such as c-167.

```
typedef unsigned int uint;
void foo ()
{
 uint a = 0U; // Compliant
 uint b = 0x8000; //Noncompliant for a 16-bit processor
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-4

Literal suffixes shall be upper case

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-69.

---

## Rule Definition

*Literal suffixes shall be upper case.*

## Rationale

Literal constants can end with the letter l (el). Enforcing literal suffixes to be upper case removes potential confusion between the letter l and the digit 1.

For consistency, use upper case constants for other suffixes such as U (unsigned) and F (float).

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Literal Constants with Lower Case Suffix

```
const int a = 0l; //Noncompliant
const int b = 0L; //Compliant
```

In this example, both a and b are assigned the same literal constant. However, from a quick glance, one can mistakenly assume that a is assigned the value 01 (octal one).

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-4.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-5

Narrow and wide string literals shall not be concatenated

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-71.

---

## Rule Definition

*Narrow and wide string literals shall not be concatenated.*

## Rationale

Narrow string literals are enclosed in double quotes without a prefix. Wide string literals are enclosed in double quotes with a prefix L outside the quotes. See string literals.

Concatenation of narrow and wide string literals can lead to undefined behavior.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Concatenation of Narrow and Wide String Literals

```
char array[] = "Hello" "World";
wchar_t w_array[] = L"Hello" L"World";
wchar_t mixed[] = "Hello" L"World"; //Noncompliant
```

In this example, in the initialization of the array `mixed`, the narrow string literal `"Hello"` is concatenated with the wide string literal `L"World"`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Lexical Conventions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 2-13-5.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-1-1

It shall be possible to include any header file in multiple translation units without violating the One Definition Rule

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-74.

---

### Rule Definition

*It shall be possible to include any header file in multiple translation units without violating the One Definition Rule.*

### Rationale

If a header file with variable or function definitions appears in multiple inclusion paths, the header file violates the One Definition Rule possibly leading to unpredictable behavior. For instance, a source file includes the header file `include.h` and another header file, which also includes `include.h`.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags variable and function definitions in header files.

Polyspace reports violation of this rule in header files. In a nonheader source file, violation of this rule is not reported.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Avoid Variable and Function Definitions in Header Files

In this example, Polyspace reports violations of this rule when variables and function definitions are placed in the header file `header.hpp`.

<pre> // header.hpp #include &lt;cstdint&gt; void F1();           // Compliant extern void F2();   // Compliant void F3()           // Noncompliant { } static inline void F4() { } // Compliant template &lt;typename T&gt; void F5(T) // Compliant { } std::int32_t a;           // Noncompliant extern std::int32_t b;   // Compliant constexpr static std::int32_t c = 10; // Compliant namespace ns {     constexpr static std::int32_t d = 100; // Compliant     const static std::int32_t e = 50;      // Compliant     static std::int32_t f;                 // Noncompliant     static void F6() noexcept;            // Noncompliant } </pre>	<pre> //source.cpp #include "header.hpp" void foo() {     //... } </pre>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-1-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-1-2

Functions shall not be declared at block scope

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-75.

---

### Rule Definition

*Functions shall not be declared at block scope.*

### Rationale

It is a good practice to place all declarations at the namespace level.

Additionally, if you declare a function at block scope, it is often not clear if the statement is a function declaration or an object declaration with a call to the constructor.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Function Declarations at Block Scope

```
class A {
};

void b1() {
 void func(); //Noncompliant
 A a(); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the declarations of `func` and `a` are in the block scope of `b1`.

The second function declaration can cause confusion because it is not clear if `a` is a function that returns an object of type `A` or `a` is itself an object of type `A`.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-1-2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-1-3

When an array is declared, its size shall either be stated explicitly or defined implicitly by initialization

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-78.

---

### Rule Definition

*When an array is declared, its size shall either be stated explicitly or defined implicitly by initialization.*

### Rationale

Though you can declare an incomplete array type and later complete the type, specifying the array size during the first declaration makes the subsequent array access less error-prone.

### Additional Message in Report

When an array is declared, its size shall either be stated explicitly or defined implicitly by initialization.

Size of array *arrayName* should be explicitly stated.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Array Size Unspecified During Declaration

```
int array[10];
extern int array2[]; //Noncompliant
int array3[]= {0,1,2};
extern int array4[10];
```

In the declaration of *array2*, the array size is unspecified.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-1-3.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-1

All declarations of an object or function shall have compatible types

## Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis . See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-80.

---

## Rule Definition

*All declarations of an object or function shall have compatible types.*

## Rationale

If the declarations of an object or function in two different translation units have incompatible types, the behavior is undefined.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace considers two types to be compatible if they have the same size and signedness in the environment that you use. The checker is not raised on unused code such as

- Noninstantiated templates
- Uncalled `static` or `extern` functions
- Uncalled and undefined local functions
- Unused types and variables

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Compatible and Incompatible Definitions in Two Files

`file1.cpp`

```

typedef char char_t;
typedef signed short int16_t;
typedef signed long int64_t;

namespace bar {
 int64_t a;
 int16_t c;
};

```

### file2.cpp

```

typedef char char_t;
typedef signed int int32_t;

namespace bar {
 extern char_t c; // Noncompliant
 extern int32_t a;
 void foo(void){
 ++a;
 ++c;
 }
};

```

In this example, the variable `bar::c` is defined as a `char` in `file2.cpp` and as a `signed short` in `file1.cpp`. In the target processor i386, the size of these types are not equal. Polyspace flags the definition of `bar::c`.

The variable `bar::a` is defined as a `long` in `file1.cpp` and as an `int` in `file2.cpp`. In the target processor i386, both `int` and `long` has a size of 32 bits. Because the definitions of `bar::a` is compatible in both files, Polyspace does not raise a flag.

## Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-2

The One Definition Rule shall not be violated

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis . See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-83.

---

### Rule Definition

*The One Definition Rule shall not be violated.*

### Rationale

Violations of the One Definition Rule leads to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags situations where the same function or object has multiple definitions and the definitions differ by some token. The checker is not raised on unused code such as

- Noninstantiated templates
- Uncalled `static` or `extern` functions
- Uncalled and undefined local functions
- Unused types and variables

### Additional Message in Report

The One Definition Rule shall not be violated.

Declaration of class `className` violates the One Definition Rule:

it conflicts with other declaration (`fileNameLineNumber`).

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Different Tokens in Same Type Definition

This example uses two files:



- `file1.cpp`:

```
typedef struct S //Noncompliant
{
 int x;
 int y;
}S;
void foo(S& s){
//...
}
```

- `file2.cpp`:

```
typedef struct S
{
 int y;
 int x;
}S ;
void bar(S& s){
//...
}
```

In this example, both `file1.cpp` and `file2.cpp` define the structure `S`. However, the definitions switch the order of the structure fields.

## Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-3

A type, object or function that is used in multiple translation units shall be declared in one and only one file

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-84.

---

### Rule Definition

*A type, object or function that is used in multiple translation units shall be declared in one and only one file.*

### Rationale

If you declare an identifier in a header file, you can include the header file in any translation unit where the identifier is defined or used. In this way, you ensure consistency between:

- The declaration and the definition.
- The declarations in different translation units.

The rule enforces the practice of declaring external objects or functions in header files.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-3.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-4

An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one definition

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis . See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-87.

---

### Rule Definition

*An identifier with external linkage shall have exactly one definition.*

### Rationale

If an identifier has multiple definitions or no definitions, it can lead to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker is not raised on unused code such as

- Noninstantiated templates
- Uncalled `static` or `extern` functions
- Uncalled and undefined local functions
- Unused types and variables

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Multiple Definitions of Identifier

This example uses two files:

- `file1.cpp`:

```
typedef signed int int32_t;

namespace NS {
 extern int32_t a;

 void foo(){
```

```

 a = 0;
 }
};

```

- `file2.cpp`:

```

typedef signed int int32_t;
typedef signed long long int64_t;

namespace NS {
 extern int64_t a; //Noncompliant
 void bar(){
 ++a;
 }
};

```

The same identifier `a` is defined in both files.

## Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-3-1

Objects or functions with external linkage shall be declared in a header file

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-89.

---

### Rule Definition

*Objects or functions with external linkage shall be declared in a header file.*

### Rationale

If you declare a function or object in a header file, it is clear that the function or object is meant to be accessed in multiple translation units. If you intend to access the function or object from a single translation unit, declare it `static` or in an unnamed namespace.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Declaration in Header File Missing

This example uses two files:

- `decls.h`:

```
extern int x;
```
- `file.cpp`:

```
#include "decls.h"

int x = 0;
int y = 0; //Noncompliant
static int z = 0;
```

In this example, the variable `x` is declared in a header file but the variable `y` is not. The variable `z` is also not declared in a header file but it is declared with the `static` specifier and does not have external linkage.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-3-1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-3-2

If a function has internal linkage then all re-declarations shall include the static storage class specifier

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-90.

---

### Rule Definition

*If a function has internal linkage then all re-declarations shall include the static storage class specifier.*

### Rationale

If a function declaration has the `static` storage class specifier, it has internal linkage. Subsequent redeclarations of the function have internal linkage even without the `static` specifier.

However, if you do not specify the `static` keyword explicitly, it is not immediately clear from a declaration whether the function has internal linkage.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Missing static Specifier from Redeclaration

```
static void func1 ();
static void func2 ();

void func1() {} //Noncompliant
static void func2() {}
```

In this example, the function `func1` is declared `static` but defined without the `static` specifier.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**



**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-3-2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-4-1

An identifier declared to be an object or type shall be defined in a block that minimizes its visibility

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-93.

---

### Rule Definition

*An identifier declared to be an object or type shall be defined in a block that minimizes its visibility.*

### Rationale

Defining variables with the minimum possible block scope reduces the possibility that they might later be accessed unintentionally.

For instance, if an object is meant to be accessed in one function only, declare the object local to the function.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker determines if an object is used in one block only. If the object is used in one block but defined outside the block, the checker raises a violation.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Global Variable in Single Function

```
static int countReset; //Noncompliant

volatile int check;

void increaseCount() {
 int count = countReset;
 while(check%2) {
 count++;
 }
}
```

In this example, the variable `countReset` is declared global used in one function only. A compliant solution declares the variable local to the function to reduce its visibility.

## Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-4-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-1

The types used for an object, a function return type, or a function parameter shall be token-for-token identical in all declarations and re-declarations

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-95.

---

### Rule Definition

*The types used for an object, a function return type, or a function parameter shall be token-for-token identical in all declarations and re-declarations.*

### Rationale

If a redeclaration is not token-for-token identical to the previous declaration, it is not clear from visual inspection which object or function is being redeclared.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker compares the current declaration with the last seen declaration.

### Additional Message in Report

The types used for an object, a function return type, or a function parameter shall be token-for-token identical in all declarations and re-declarations.

Variable *varName* is not compatible with previous declaration.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Identical Declarations That Do Not Match Token for Token

```
typedef int* intptr;

int* map;
extern intptr map; //Noncompliant

intptr table;
extern intptr table; //Compliant
```

In this example, the variable `map` is declared twice. The second declaration uses a `typedef` which resolves to the type of the first declaration. Because of the `typedef`, the second declaration is not token-for-token identical to the first.

## Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-2

typedefs that indicate size and signedness should be used in place of the basic numerical types

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-96.

---

### Rule Definition

*typedefs that indicate size and signedness should be used in place of the basic numerical types.*

### Rationale

When the amount of memory being allocated is important, using specific-length types makes it clear how much storage is being reserved for each object.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker does not raise violations in templates that are not instantiated.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Direct Use of Basic Numerical Types

```
typedef unsigned int uint32_t;

unsigned int x = 0; //Noncompliant
uint32_t y = 0; //Compliant
```

In this example, the declaration of `x` is noncompliant because it uses the basic type `int` directly.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-3

The underlying bit representations of floating-point values shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-98.

---

### Rule Definition

*The underlying bit representations of floating-point values shall not be used.*

### Rationale

The underlying bit representations of floating point values vary across compilers. If you directly use the underlying representation of floating point values, your program is not portable across implementations.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker flags conversions from pointers to floating point types into pointers to integer types, and vice versa.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Using Underlying Representation of Floating-Point Values

```
float fabs2(float f) {
 unsigned int* ptr = reinterpret_cast <unsigned int*> (&f); //Noncompliant
 *(ptr + 3) &= 0x7f;
 return f;
}
```

In this example, the `reinterpret_cast` attempts to cast a floating-point value to an integer and access the underlying bit representation of the floating point value.

### Check Information

**Group:** Basic Concepts

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**



**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-3.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-5-1

Expressions with type `bool` shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the assignment operator `=`, the logical operators `&&`, `||`, `!`, the equality operators `==` and `!=`, the unary `&` operator, and the conditional operator

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-101.

---

### Rule Definition

*Expressions with type `bool` shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the assignment operator `=`, the logical operators `&&`, `||`, `!`, the equality operators `==` and `!=`, the unary `&` operator, and the conditional operator.*

### Rationale

Operators other than the ones mentioned in the rule do not produce meaningful results with `bool` operands. Use of `bool` operands with these operators can indicate programming errors. For instance, you intended to use the logical operator `||` but used the bitwise operator `|` instead.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Compliant and Noncompliant Uses of `bool` Operands

```
void boolOperations() {
 bool lhs = true;
 bool rhs = false;

 int res;

 if(lhs & rhs) {} //Noncompliant
 if(lhs < rhs) {} //Noncompliant
 if(~rhs) {} //Noncompliant
 if(lhs ^ rhs) {} //Noncompliant
 if(lhs == rhs) {} //Compliant
 if(!rhs) {} //Compliant
 res = lhs? -1:1; //Compliant
}
```

In this example, `bool` operands do not violate the rule when used with the `==`, `!` and the `?` operators.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Conversions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-5-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-5-2

Expressions with type enum shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the subscript operator [ ], the assignment operator =, the equality operators == and !=, the unary & operator, and the relational operators <, <=, >, >=

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-102.

---

### Rule Definition

*Expressions with type enum shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the subscript operator [ ], the assignment operator =, the equality operators == and !=, the unary & operator, and the relational operators <, <=, >, >=.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Standard Conversions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-5-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-5-3

Expressions with type (plain) `char` and `wchar_t` shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the assignment operator `=`, the equality operators `==` and `!=`, and the unary `&` operator. *N*

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-104.

---

### Rule Definition

*Expressions with type (plain) `char` and `wchar_t` shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the assignment operator `=`, the equality operators `==` and `!=`, and the unary `&` operator. *N**

### Rationale

The C++03 Standard only requires that the characters '0' to '9' have consecutive values. Other characters do not have well-defined values. If you use these characters in operations other than the ones mentioned in the rule, you implicitly use their underlying values and might see unexpected results.

### Additional Message in Report

Expressions with type (plain) `char` and `wchar_t` shall not be used as operands to built-in operators other than the assignment operator `=`, the equality operators `==` and `!=`, and the unary `&` operator. *N*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Compliant and Noncompliant Uses of Character Operands

```
void charManipulations (char ch) {
 char initChar = 'a'; //Compliant
 char finalChar = 'z'; //Compliant

 if(ch == initChar) {} //Compliant
 if((ch >= initChar) && (ch <= finalChar)) {} //Noncompliant
 else if((ch >= '0') && (ch <= '9')) {} //Compliant by exception
}
```

In this example, character operands do not violate the rule when used with the `=` and `==` operators. Character operands can also be used with relational operators as long as the comparison is performed with the digits '0' to '9'.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Conversions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-5-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-10-1

NULL shall not be used as an integer value

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-106.

---

## Rule Definition

*NULL shall not be used as an integer value.*

## Rationale

In C++, you can use the literals 0 and NULL as both an integer and a null pointer constant. However, use of 0 as a null pointer constant or NULL as an integer can cause developer confusion.

This rule restricts the use of NULL to null pointer constants. MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-10-2 restricts the use of the literal 0 to integers.

## Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags assignment of NULL to an integer variable or binary operations involving NULL and an integer. Assignments can be direct or indirect such as passing NULL as integer argument to a function.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Compliant and Noncompliant Uses of NULL

```
#include <cstddef>

void checkInteger(int);
void checkPointer(int *);

void main() {
 checkInteger(NULL); //Noncompliant
 checkPointer(NULL); //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the use of NULL as argument to the checkInteger function is noncompliant because the function expects an int argument.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Conversions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-10-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-10-2

Literal zero (0) shall not be used as the null-pointer-constant

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-108.

---

### Rule Definition

*Literal zero (0) shall not be used as the null-pointer-constant.*

### Rationale

In C++, you can use the literals 0 and NULL as both an integer and a null pointer constant. However, use of 0 as a null pointer constant or NULL as an integer can cause developer confusion.

This rule restricts the use of the literal 0 to integers. MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-10-1 restricts the use of NULL to null pointer constants.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags assignment of 0 to a pointer variable or binary operations involving 0 and a pointer. Assignments can be direct or indirect such as passing 0 as pointer argument to a function.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Compliant and Noncompliant Uses of Literal 0

```
#include <cstddef>

void checkInteger(int);
void checkPointer(int *);

void main() {
 checkInteger(0); //Compliant
 checkPointer(0); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the use of 0 as argument to the `checkPointer` function is noncompliant because the function expects an `int *` argument.

## Check Information

**Group:** Standard Conversions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 4-10-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-1

The value of an expression shall be the same under any order of evaluation that the standard permits

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-110.

---

## Rule Definition

*The value of an expression shall be the same under any order of evaluation that the standard permits.*

## Rationale

If an expression results in different values depending on the order of evaluation, its value becomes implementation-defined.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation if an expression satisfies any of these conditions:

- The same variable is modified more than once in the expression or it is both read and written.
- The expression allows more than one order of evaluation.
- The expression contains a single `volatile` object that occurs multiple times.
- The expression contains more than one `volatile` object.

Because `volatile` objects can change their value at anytime, an expression containing multiple `volatile` variables or multiple instances of the same `volatile` variable might have different results depending on the order of evaluation.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Variable Modified More Than Once in Expression

```
int a[10], b[10];
#define COPY_ELEMENT(index) (a[(index)]=b[(index)])
void main () {
 int i=0, k=0;

 COPY_ELEMENT (k); // Compliant
 COPY_ELEMENT (i++); // // Non-compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated by the statement `COPY_ELEMENT(i++)` because `i++` occurs twice and the order of evaluation of the two expressions is unspecified.

### Variable Modified and Used in Multiple Function Arguments

```
void f (unsigned int param1, unsigned int param2) {}

void main () {
 unsigned int i=0;
 f (i++, i); // Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because it is unspecified whether the operation `i++` occurs before or after the second argument is passed to `f`. The call `f(i++,i)` can translate to either `f(0,0)` or `f(0,1)`.

### Multiple volatile Objects in an Expression

```
volatile int a, b;
int mathOp(int x, int y);

int foo(void){
 int temp = mathOp(5,a) + mathOp(6,b); //Noncompliant
 return temp * mathOp(a,a); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, this rule is violated twice.

- The declaration of `temp` uses two `volatile` objects in the expression. Because the value of `volatile` objects might change at any time, the expression might evaluate to different values depending on the order of evaluation. Polyspace flags the second `volatile` object in the expression.
- The return statement uses the same `volatile` object twice. Because the expression might have different results depending on the order of evaluation, Polyspace raises this defect.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-2

Limited dependence should be placed on C++ operator precedence rules in expressions

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-113.

---

### Rule Definition

*Limited dependence should be placed on C++ operator precedence rules in expressions.*

### Rationale

Use parentheses to clearly indicate the order of evaluation.

Depending on operator precedence can cause the following issues:

- If you or another code reviewer reviews the code, the intended order of evaluation is not immediately clear.
- It is possible that the result of the evaluation does not meet your expectations. For instance:
  - In the operation `*p++`, it is possible that you expect the dereferenced value to be incremented. However, the pointer `p` is incremented before the dereference.
  - In the operation `(x == y | z)`, it is possible that you expect `x` to be compared with `y | z`. However, the `==` operation happens before the `|` operation.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Evaluation Order Dependent on Operator Precedence Rules

```
#include <cstdio>

void showbits(unsigned int x) {
 for(int i = (sizeof(int) * 8) - 1; i >= 0; i--) {
 (x & 1u << i) ? putchar('1') : putchar('0'); // Noncompliant
 }
 printf("\n");
}
```

In this example, the checker flags the operation `x & 1u << i` because the statement relies on operator precedence rules for the `<<` operation to happen before the `&` operation. If this is the intended order, the operation can be rewritten as `x & (1u << i)`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-3

A cvalue expression shall not be implicitly converted to a different underlying type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-115.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cvalue expression shall not be implicitly converted to a different underlying type.*

### Rationale

This rule ensures that the result of the expression does not overflow when converted to a different type.

### Polyspace Implementation

Expressions flagged by this checker follow the detailed specifications for cvalue expressions from the MISRA C++ documentation.

The underlying data type of a cvalue expression is the widest of operand data types in the expression. For instance, if you add two variables, one of type `int8_t` (typedef for `char`) and another of type `int32_t` (typedef for `int`), the addition has underlying type `int32_t`. If you assign the sum to a variable of type `int8_t`, the rule is violated.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Implicit Conversion of Cvalue Expression

```
#include<cstdint>

void func ()
{
 int32_t s32;
 int8_t s8;
 s32 = s8 + s8; //Noncompliant
 s32 = s32 + s8; //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when two variables of type `int8_t` are added and the result is assigned to a variable of type `int32_t`. The underlying type of the addition does not take into



account the integer promotion involved and is simply the widest of operand data types, in this case, `int8_t`.

The rule is not violated if one of the operands has type `int32_t` and the result is assigned to a variable of type `int32_t`. In this case, the underlying data type of the addition is the same as the type of the variable to which the result is assigned.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-4

An implicit integral conversion shall not change the signedness of the underlying type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-117.

---

### Rule Definition

*An implicit integral conversion shall not change the signedness of the underlying type.*

### Rationale

Some conversions from signed to unsigned data types can lead to implementation-defined behavior. You can see unexpected results from the conversion.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags implicit conversions from a signed to an unsigned integer data type or vice versa.

The checker assumes that `ptrdiff_t` is a signed integer.

### Additional Message in Report

An implicit integral conversion shall not change the signedness of the underlying type.

Implicit conversion of one of the binary + operands whose underlying types are *typename\_1* and *typename\_2*.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Implicit Conversions that Change Signedness

```
typedef char int8_t;
typedef unsigned char uint8_t;

void func()
{
 int8_t s8;
 uint8_t u8;

 s8 = u8; //Noncompliant
 u8 = s8 + u8; //Noncompliant
}
```

```
 u8 = static_cast< uint8_t > (s8) + u8; //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when a variable with a variable with signed data type is implicitly converted to a variable with unsigned data type or vice versa. If the conversion is explicit, as in the preceding example, the rule violation does not occur.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-5

There shall be no implicit floating-integral conversions

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-119.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no implicit floating-integral conversions.*

### Rationale

If you convert from a floating point to an integer type, you lose information. Unless you explicitly cast from floating point to an integer type, it is not clear whether the loss of information is intended. Additionally, if the floating-point value cannot be represented in the integer type, the behavior is undefined.

Conversion from an integer to floating-point type can result in an inexact representation of the value. The error from conversion can accumulate over later operations and lead to unexpected results.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags implicit conversions between floating-point types (`float` and `double`) and integer types (`short`, `int`, etc.).

This rule takes precedence over 5-0-4 and 5-0-6 if they apply at the same time.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Conversion Between Floating Point and Integer Types

```
typedef signed int int32_t;
typedef float float32_t;

void func ()
{
 float32_t f32;
 int32_t s32;
 s32 = f32; //Noncompliant
 f32 = s32; //Noncompliant
 f32 = static_cast< float32_t > (s32); //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when a floating-point type is *implicitly* converted to an integer type. The violation does not occur if the conversion is explicit.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-6

An implicit integral or floating-point conversion shall not reduce the size of the underlying type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-121.

---

### Rule Definition

*An implicit integral or floating-point conversion shall not reduce the size of the underlying type.*

### Rationale

A conversion that reduces the size of the underlying type can result in loss of information. Unless you explicitly cast to the narrower type, it is not clear whether the loss of information is intended.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags implicit conversions that reduce the size of a type.

If the conversion is to a narrower integer with a different sign, then rule 5-0-4 takes precedence over rule 5-0-6. Only rule 5-0-4 is shown.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Conversion That Reduces Size of Type

```
typedef signed short int16_t;
typedef signed int int32_t;

void func ()
{
 int16_t s16;;
 int32_t s32;
 s16 = s32; //Noncompliant
 s16 = static_cast< int16_t > (s32); //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated when a type is *implicitly* converted to a narrower type. The violation does not occur if the conversion is explicit.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-7

There shall be no explicit floating-integral conversions of a cvalue expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-123.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no explicit floating-integral conversions of a cvalue expression.*

### Rationale

Expressions flagged by this checker follow the detailed specifications for cvalue expressions from the MISRA C++ documentation.

If you evaluate an expression and later cast the result to a different type, the cast has no effect on the underlying type of the evaluation (the widest of operand data types in the expression). For instance, in this example, the result of an integer division is then cast to a floating-point type.

```
short num;
short den;
float res;
res= static_cast<float> (num/den);
```

However, a developer or code reviewer can expect that the evaluation uses the data type to which the result is cast later. For instance, one can expect a floating-point division because of the later cast.

### Additional Message in Report

There shall be no explicit floating-integral conversions of a cvalue expression.

Complex expression of underlying type *typeBeforeConversion* may only be cast to narrower integer type of same signedness, however the destination type is *typeAfterconversion*.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Conversion of Division Result from Integer to Floating Point

```
void func() {
 short num;
 short den;
 short res_short;
```



```
float res_float;

res_float = static_cast<float> (num/den); //Noncompliant

res_short = num/den;
res_float = static_cast<float> (res_short); //Compliant

}
```

In this example, the first cast on the division result violates the rule but the second cast does not.

- The first cast can lead to the incorrect expectation that the expression is evaluated with an underlying type `float`.
- The second cast makes it clear that the expression is evaluated with the underlying type `short`. The result is then cast to the type `float`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-7.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-8

An explicit integral or floating-point conversion shall not increase the size of the underlying type of a cvalue expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-125.

---

### Rule Definition

*An explicit integral or floating-point conversion shall not increase the size of the underlying type of a cvalue expression.*

### Rationale

Expressions flagged by this checker follow the detailed specifications for cvalue expressions from the MISRA C++ documentation.

If you evaluate an expression and later cast the result to a different type, the cast has no effect on the underlying type of the evaluation (the widest of operand data types in the expression). For instance, in this example, the sum of two `short` operands is cast to the wider type `int`.

```
short op1;
short op2;
int res;
res= static_cast<int> (op1 + op2);
```

However, a developer or code reviewer can expect that the evaluation uses the data type to which the result is cast later. For instance, one can expect a sum with the underlying type `int` because of the later cast.

### Additional Message in Report

An explicit integral or floating-point conversion shall not increase the size of the underlying type of a cvalue expression.

Complex expression of underlying type *typeBeforeConversion* may only be cast to narrower integer type of same signedness, however the destination type is *typeAfterconversion*.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Conversion of Sum to Wider Integer Type

```
void func() {
 short op1;
 short op2;
 int res;

 res = static_cast<int> (op1 + op2); //Noncompliant
 res = static_cast<int> (op1) + op2; //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the first cast on the sum violates the rule but the second cast does not.

- The first cast can lead to the incorrect expectation that the sum is evaluated with an underlying type `int`.
- The second cast first converts one of the operands to `int` so that the sum is actually evaluated with the underlying type `int`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-9

An explicit integral conversion shall not change the signedness of the underlying type of a cvalue expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-127.

---

### Rule Definition

*An explicit integral conversion shall not change the signedness of the underlying type of a cvalue expression.*

### Rationale

Expressions flagged by this checker follow the detailed specifications for cvalue expressions from the MISRA C++ documentation.

If you evaluate an expression and later cast the result to a different type, the cast has no effect on the underlying type of the evaluation (the widest of operand data types in the expression).. For instance, in this example, the sum of two unsigned `int` operands is cast to the type `int`.

```
unsigned int op1;
unsigned int op2;
int res;
res= static_cast<int> (op1 + op2);
```

However, a developer or code reviewer can expect that the evaluation uses the data type to which the result is cast later. For instance, one can expect a sum with the underlying type `int` because of the later cast.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Conversion of Sum to Wider Integer Type

```
typedef int int32_t;
typedef unsigned int uint32_t;

void func() {
 uint32_t op1;
 uint32_t op2;
 int32_t res;
```

```
 res = static_cast<int32_t> (op1 + op2); //Noncompliant
 res = static_cast<int32_t> (op1) +
 static_cast<int32_t> (op2); //Compliant
}
```

In this example, the first cast on the sum violates the rule but the second cast does not.

- The first cast can lead to the incorrect expectation that the sum is evaluated with an underlying type `int32_t`.
- The second cast first converts each of the operands to `int32_t` so that the sum is actually evaluated with the underlying type `int32_t`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-9.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-10

If the bitwise operators `~` and `<<` are applied to an operand with an underlying type of unsigned char or unsigned short, the result shall be immediately cast to the underlying type of the operand

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-129.

---

### Rule Definition

*If the bitwise operators `~` and `<<` are applied to an operand with an underlying type of unsigned char or unsigned short, the result shall be immediately cast to the underlying type of the operand.*

### Rationale

When the bitwise operators `~` and `<<` are applied to small integer types, such as unsigned short and unsigned char, the operations are preceded by integral promotion. That is, the small integer types are first promoted to a larger integer type, and then the operation takes place. The result of these bitwise operation might contain unexpected higher order bits. For instance:

```
uint8_t var = 0x5aU;
uint8_t result = (~var)>>4;
```

The binary representation of `var` is `0101 1010` and that of `~var` is `1010 0101`. You might expect that `result` is `0000 1010`. Because `var` is promoted to a larger integer before `~var` is calculated, `result` becomes `1111 1010`. The higher order bits might be unexpected. The results of such operations might depend on the size of `int` in your implementation.

To avoid confusion and unexpected errors, cast the result of the bitwise `~` and `>>` operators back to the underlying type of the operands before using the results. For instance:

```
uint8_t var = 0x5aU;
uint8_t result = (static_cast<uint8_t>(~var))>>4;
```

The binary representation of `result` in this case is `0000 1010`, which is the expected value.

As an exception, casting is not required if you apply these bitwise operators on short integer types, and then immediately assign the result to an object of the same underlying type. For instance, the value of `result` in this case is `0000 1010` without requiring a cast.

```
uint8_t var = 0x5aU;
uint8_t result = ~var; // No higher order bits
 // due to implicit conversion
uint8_t result = result>>4;
```

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the use of the bitwise `~` and `>>` operators if all of these conditions are true:

- The operators are used on an unsigned short or unsigned char operand.
- The result of the operation is not immediately assigned to an object that has the same underlying type as the operand.
- The result is used without being cast to the underlying type of the operand.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Cast Results of ~ and << Operators to the Operand Type When the Operand Is Small Integer Type

```
#include<cstdint>
void foo(){
 uint8_t var = 0x5aU;
 uint8_t result;
 result = (~var) >> 4; // Non-compliant
 result = static_cast<uint8_t>((~var)) >> 4; // Compliant
 uint8_t cbe = ~var;//Compliant by Exception
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of ~ on the small integer var. The ~ operator is flagged because:

- It operates on an unsigned short integer var.
- The result of the operator is used in an expression without casting ~var to uint8\_t.

When the result of ~ operator is cast to uint8\_t, the use is compliant with this rule. When the result of ~ is immediately assigned to a uint8\_t variable, the use is compliant to this rule by exception.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-10.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-11

The plain char type shall only be used for the storage and use of character values

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-132.

---

## Rule Definition

*The plain char type shall only be used for the storage and use of character values.*

## Rationale

The signedness of plain char is implementation-defined. Because its sign is not well defined, the plain char type is not suitable to be used with numeric values. Use plain char for the storage and use of character values.

## Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation when a value of signed or unsigned integer type is implicitly converted to the plain char type.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Plain char For Numeric Data

```
#include<stdint.h>
typedef char char_t;
void foo(){
char a = 'a'; // Compliant
char_t b = '\r'; // Compliant
char_t c = 10; // Noncompliant
char d = 'd'; // Compliant
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of plain char for numeric data.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2015a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-11.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-12

Signed char and unsigned char type shall only be used for the storage and use of numeric values

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-134.

---

### Rule Definition

*Signed char and unsigned char type shall only be used for the storage and use of numeric values.*

### Rationale

In C/C++, there are three types of char:

- Plain char
- signed char
- unsigned char

The signedness of plain char is implementation-defined. Plain char cannot be interchangeably used with the other types. For instance, you might assume char is unsigned and use unsigned char to store character. Your implementation might interpret characters as signed. In such a situation, your code might behave in unexpected manner, leading to bugs that are difficult to diagnose.

MISRA C++:2008 limits the use of these three types of char for different applications. The signed and unsigned char type is appropriate for numeric values and storage. The plain char is appropriate for character data. Avoid using signed or unsigned char when you intend to use the plain char.

This rule also applies to the different typedef of these char types, such as uint8\_t and int8\_t. See MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-2.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule when a plain char is implicitly converted to either signed char or unsigned char.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use Plain char to Store Characters

```
typedef signed char int8_t;
typedef unsigned char uint8_t;
```

```
namespace foo
{
 int8_t ch_1 = 'a'; // Noncompliant
 uint8_t ch_2 = '\r'; // Noncompliant
 char ch_3 = 'A'; // Compliant
 int8_t num_1 = 10; // Compliant
 uint8_t num_2 = 12U; // Compliant
 signed char num_3 = 11; // Compliant
};
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of `signed char` and `unsigned char` to store character data. The character literals are of plain `char` types, and Polyspace flags the implicit conversion of these plain `char` types to explicitly `signed` or `unsigned char` types.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2015a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-12.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp) | MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-9-2

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-13

The condition of an if-statement and the condition of an iteration- statement shall have type `bool`

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-136.

---

### Rule Definition

*The condition of an if-statement and the condition of an iteration- statement shall have type `bool`.*

### Rationale

When you use a non-Boolean expression as a condition for `if`, `while`, and `for` statements, the expression is implicitly converted to `bool`. Such an implicit conversion might make developer intent unclear and hide errors that lead to bugs that are difficult to diagnose. For instance:

```
int flag;
//...
if(flag = 0){
//..
}
```

In the preceding code, it is not clear whether the condition `flag = 0` is intended to be an assignment. The compiler casts the return value of the assignment operation into a `bool`, which is used as the condition for the if statement. If the developer intent is to test whether `flag` equals 0, then the missing `=` in the code results in bugs that are difficult to diagnose.

As an exception, conditions of the format `type-specifier-seq declarator` does not need to be Boolean. For instance:

```
while(int* p_int = foo())
```

In this case, the developer intent is clear because of the presence of the type specifier. Avoiding such assignments might make the code difficult to read.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the use of non-Boolean expressions as conditions in `if`, `for`, and `while` statements. As an exception, Polyspace does not flag a non-Boolean condition if the expression is a declaration.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Non-Boolean Expressions as Conditions

```
typedef unsigned char uint8_t;
typedef signed int int32_t;
typedef bool bool_t;

#include <cstdint>

namespace NS
{
extern int32_t* fn();
extern bool fn2();
void foo(uint8_t u8)
{
 while (int32_t* p = fn()) { // Compliant by exception
 // Code
 }
 // Avoiding assignment altogether in condition statements
 // sometimes lead to clunky code
 do {
 int32_t* p = fn();
 if (NULL == p) {
 break;
 }
 // Code/*...*/
 } while (true);

 while (bool flag = fn2()) { // Compliant
 // Code
 }

 if (u8) {} // Non-compliant
}
};
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of non-Boolean expressions as conditions.

As the do-while loop shows, avoiding declarations in condition statement might lead to code that is difficult to read. Non-Boolean conditions that are declarations are compliant with this rule as exceptions.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-13.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-14

The first operand of a conditional-operator shall have type `bool`.

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-139.

---

### Rule Definition

*The first operand of a conditional-operator shall have type `bool`.*

### Rationale

When you use a non-Boolean expression as the first operand of the `?` operator, the expression is implicitly converted to `bool`. Such an implicit conversion might make developer intent unclear and hide errors that lead to bugs that are difficult to diagnose. For instance:

```
int flag, val;
//...
flag = 1;
val = (flag=0)?2:3;
```

In the preceding code, it is not clear whether the condition `flag = 0` is intended to be an assignment. The compiler casts the return value of the assignment operation into a `bool`, which is used as the condition for the `?` operator. In this case, the developer intent might be to test the value of `flag`. You might expect `val` to be 3, but it becomes 2 because of the implicit conversion to `bool` in the first operand.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if a non-Boolean expression is used as the first argument of the `?` operator.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Non-Boolean Expression as the First Argument in `?` Operator

```
void foo()
{
 int val, flag;
 flag = 0;
 val = (flag = 0) ? 2 : 3; //Noncompliant
 val = (flag==0)? 2:3; //Compliant
}
```



In this example, Polyspace flags the non-Boolean expression `flag = 0` that is used as the first argument of the `?` operator.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-14.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-15

Array indexing shall be the only form of pointer arithmetic

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-142.

---

### Rule Definition

*Array indexing shall be the only form of pointer arithmetic.*

### Rationale

You can traverse an array in two ways:

- Increment or decrement an array index, and then use the array index to access an element.
- Increment or decrement a pointer to the array, and then dereference the pointer.

The first method is clearer and less error-prone. All other forms of explicit pointer arithmetic introduce the risk of accessing unintended memory locations.

As an exception, incrementing or decrementing pointer based iterators is compliant with this rule.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags:

- Arithmetic operations on all pointers, for instance  $p+I$ ,  $I+p$  and  $p-I$ , where  $p$  is a pointer and  $I$  an integer.
- Array indexing on nonarray pointers.

Polyspace does not flag incrementing or decrementing pointer based iterators, including these standard iterator types:

- `iterator`
- `cont_iterator`
- `reverse_iterator`
- `const_reverse_iterator`

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Explicitly Calculated Pointer Value When Indexing

```
#include<vector>
template < typename IterType >
int sumValues(IterType iter, IterType end)
{
 int result = 0;
 while (iter != end) {
 result += *iter;
 ++iter; //Noncompliant
 }
 return result;
}
int sumVec(std::vector<int>& v)
{
 int res = 0;
 for (auto it = v.begin(); it != v.end(); ++it) //Compliant by exception
 res += *it;
 return res;
}
int sumVecModern(std::vector<int>& v)
{
 int res = 0;
 for(auto i:v){
 res+=i;
 }
 return res;
}
void foo(int* p_int, int arr_int[])
{
 p_int = p_int + 1; //Noncompliant
 arr_int[0] = arr_int[1];

 p_int[5] = 0; //Noncompliant
 *(p_int + 5) = 0; //Noncompliant
 arr_int[5] = 0.0;

 int a[100];
 std::vector<int> v(100);
 sumValues(&a[0],&a[99]);
}
}
```

In this example, indexing is done by using array indexing and by calculating the pointer values explicitly. In the function `foo()`:

- Polyspace flags the instances where a pointer value is explicitly calculated, such as `p_int+1` or `*(p_int+5)`.
- Polyspace flags the use of array indexing on the nonarray pointer `p_int`.

Polyspace does not flag uses of array indexing on an array that is compliant with this rule.

Incrementing and decrementing iterators to containers is compliant with this rule by exception. Because `sumVec()` increments an iterator object, Polyspace does not flag the increment

operation. This exception does not apply to raw pointers. For instance, `sumValues` is instantiated in `foo()` with `int*`. Polyspace flags incrementing the raw pointer. In modern C++, the best practice is to use range-based for loops, as shown in the function `sumVecModern()`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-15.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-16

A pointer operand and any pointer resulting from pointer arithmetic using that operand shall both address elements of the same array.

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-146.

---

### Rule Definition

*A pointer operand and any pointer resulting from pointer arithmetic using that operand shall both address elements of the same array.*

### Rationale

It is undefined behavior when the result of a pointer arithmetic operation that uses a pointer to an array element does not point to either:

- An element of the array.
- One past the last element of the array. For instance:

```
int arr[3];
int* res;
res = arr+3; // res points to one beyond arr
```

The rule applies to these operations. `ptr` is a pointer to an array element and `int_exp` is an integer expression.

- `ptr + int_exp`
- `int_exp + ptr`
- `ptr - int_exp`
- `ptr ++`
- `++ptr`
- `--ptr`
- `ptr--`
- `ptr [ int_exp ]`

### Polyspace Implementation

- Single objects that are not part of an array are considered arrays of one element. For instance, in this code example, `arr_one` is equivalent to an array of one element. Polyspace does not flag the increment of pointer `ptr_to_one` because it points to one past the last element of `arr_one`.

```
void f_incr(int* x){
 int* ptr_to_one = x;
 ++ptr_to_one; // Compliant
```

```
}

```

```
void func(){
 int arr_one=1; // Equivalent to array of one element
 f_incr(&arr_one);
}

```

- Polyspace does not flag the use of pointer parameters in pointer arithmetic operations when those pointers point to arrays. For instance, in this code snippet, the use of `&a1[2]` in `f1` is compliant when you pass an array to `f1`.

```
void f1(int* const a1){
 int* b= &a1[2]; // Compliant
}
void f2(){
 int arr[3] {};
 f1(arr);
}

```

- In structures with multiple elements, Polyspace does not flag the result of a pointer arithmetic operation on an element that results in a pointer that points to a different element if the pointer points within the allocated memory of the structure or to one past the last element of the structure.

For instance, in this code snippet, the assignment to `ptr_to_struct` is compliant because it remains inside `myStruct`, even if it points outside `myStruct.elem1`. Using an index larger than the element dimension to access the content of that element is not compliant, even if the resulting address is within the allocated memory of the structure.

```
void func(){
 struct {
 char elem1[10];
 char elem2[10];
 } myStruct;

 char* ptr_to_struct = &myStruct.elem1[11]; //Compliant
 // Address of myStruct.elem1[11] is inside myStruct
 char val_to_struct = myStruct.elem1[11]; // Non-compliant
}

```

- In multidimensional arrays, Polyspace flags any use of indices that are larger than a subarray dimension to access an element of that subarray. Polyspace does not flag the assignment of the address of that same subarray element if the address is inside the allocated memory of the top-level array.

For example, in this code snippet, the assignment to pointer `ptr_to_arr` is compliant because the pointer points to an address that is within the allocated memory of `multi_arr`. The assignment to variable `arr_val` is not compliant because the index used to access the subarray element (3) is larger than the dimension of the subarray (2).

```
void func(){
 int multi_arr[5][2];

 // Assigned memory is inside top level array
 int* ptr_to_arr = &multi_arr[2][3]; //Compliant

 // Use of index 3 with subarray of size 2
 int arr_val = multi_arr[2][3]; // Non-compliant
}

```

- Polyspace flags the dereference of a pointer when that pointer points to one past the last element of an array. For instance, in this code snippet, the assignment of `ptr` is compliant, but the dereference of `ptr` is not. `tab+3` is one past the last element of `tab`.

```
void derefPtr(){
 int tab[3] {};
 int* ptr = tab+3; //Compliant
 int res = *(tab+3); // Non-compliant
}
```

- Polyspace does not raise this checker when the result of a pointer arithmetic operation results in `nullptr`. For instance, consider this code:

```
void g(int *p);

void add(int* p, int n) {
 g(p + n); //Compliant}

void foo() {
 add(nullptr, 0);
}
}
```

The pointer arithmetic in `add()` results in a `nullptr`. Polyspace does not flag this operation.

### Extend Checker

A default Bug Finder analysis might not raise a violation of this rule when the input values are unknown and only a subset of inputs can cause an issue. To check for violations caused by specific system input values, run a stricter Bug Finder analysis. See “Extend Bug Finder Checkers to Find Defects from Specific System Input Values”.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Pointer Arithmetic by Using Pointers to Array Elements

```
void f_incr(int* x)
{
 int* ptr_to_one = x;
 ++ptr_to_one; // Compliant
}

void f1(int* const a1)
{
 int* b = &a1[2]; // Compliant
}

int main()
{
 int arr_one = 1; // Equivalent to array of one element
 f_incr(&arr_one);
}
```

```
int arr[3] {};
f1(arr);

struct {
 char elem1[10];
 char elem2[10];
} myStruct;

char* ptr_to_struct = &myStruct.elem1[11]; // Compliant
ptr_to_struct = &myStruct.elem2[11]; //Non-compliant

int tab[3] {1, 2, 3};
int* ptr = &tab[2];
int res = tab[2];
++ptr; // Compliant
res = *ptr; //Non-compliant

return 0;
}
```

In this example:

- The increment of `ptr_to_one` inside `f_incr()` is compliant because the operation results in a pointer that points to one past the last element of array `x`. The integer that is passed to `f_incr()` is equivalent to an array of one element.
- The operation on pointer parameter `a1` inside `f1()` is compliant because the pointer points to array `arr`.
- The first assignment of `ptr_to_struct` is compliant because `elem1[11]` is still inside `myStruct`. The second assignment of `ptr_to_struct` is not compliant because the result of the operation does not point to either inside `myStruct` or to one past the last element of `myStruct`.
- The increment of `ptr` is compliant because the result of the operation points to one past the last element of `tab`. The dereference of `ptr` on the next line is not compliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2021a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-16.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)



**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-17

Subtraction between pointers shall only be applied to pointers that address elements of the same array

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-149.

---

### Rule Definition

*Subtraction between pointers shall only be applied to pointers that address elements of the same array.*

### Rationale

When you subtract between two pointers to elements in the same array, the result is the distance between the two array elements. If the pointers are null or point to different arrays, a subtraction operation is undefined. If you use the subtraction result as a buffer index, it can cause a buffer overflow.

Before you subtract between pointers to array elements, make sure that they are non-null and that they point to the same array.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags subtraction between pointers to elements of different arrays.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Subtracting Pointers to Elements of Different Arrays

```
void foo(){
 int a[10];
 int b[10];
 int distance = a-b;//Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the subtraction between `a` and `b`, which are elements of different arrays.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-17.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-18

>, >=, <, <= shall not be applied to objects of pointer type, except where they point to the same array

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-151.

---

### Rule Definition

*>, >=, <, <= shall not be applied to objects of pointer type, except where they point to the same array.*

### Rationale

When you compare two pointers to array elements, the result is the positions of the pointers relative to each other. If the pointers are null or point to different arrays, a comparison operation is undefined.

Before you use >, >=, <, or <= between pointers to array elements, check that they are non-null and that they point to the same array.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the use of >, >=, <, or <= operators between pointers to elements of different arrays.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Comparing Pointers to Elements of Different Arrays

```
bool foo(){
 int a[10];
 int b[10];
 return (a<b); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the comparison between a and b, which are elements of different arrays.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-18.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-19

The declaration of objects shall contain no more than two levels of pointer indirection

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-153.

---

### Rule Definition

*The declaration of objects shall contain no more than two levels of pointer indirection.*

### Rationale

If you use pointers with more than two levels of indirection, a developer reading the code might find it difficult to understand the behavior of the code.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags all declarations of objects that contain more than two levels of pointer indirection.

- If you use type aliases, the checker includes pointer indirections from the alias in the evaluation of the level of indirection. For instance, in this code snippet, the declaration of `var` is non-compliant. The type of `var` is `const` pointer to a `const` pointer to a pointer to `char`, which is three levels of pointer indirection. The declaration of `var2` has two levels of pointer indirection and is compliant.

```
using ptrToChar = char*;

void func()
{
 ptrToChar* const* const var = nullptr; //Non-compliant, 3 levels of indirection
 char* const* const var2 = nullptr; //Compliant, 2 levels of indirection
 //...
}
```

- If you pass an array to a function, the conversion of the array to a pointer to the first element of the array is included in the evaluation of the level of indirection. For instance, in this code snippet, parameter `arrParam` is non-compliant. The type of `arrParam` is a pointer to a pointer to a pointer to `char` (three levels of pointer indirection). The declaration of `arrVar` is compliant because `arrVar` has type array of pointer to pointer to `char` (two levels of pointer indirection).

```
void func(char** arrParam[]) //Non-compliant
{
 //...
 char** arrVar[5]; //Compliant
}
```

This checker does not flag the use of objects with more than two levels of indirection. For instance, in this code snippet, the declaration of `var` is non-compliant, but the evaluation of the size of `var` is compliant.

```
#include<iostream>
```

```
using charToPtr = char*;

void func()
{
 charToPtr* const* const var = nullptr; //Non-compliant
 std::cout << sizeof(var) << std::endl; //Compliant
}
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-19.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-20

Non-constant operands to a binary bitwise operator shall have the same underlying type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-155.

---

### Rule Definition

*Non-constant operands to a binary bitwise operator shall have the same underlying type.*

### Rationale

In a binary bitwise operation, if you use operands that have different underlying types, then it is not clear which type you considered when designing the operation. For instance, in this code:

```
uint8_t mask = ~(0x10);
uint16_t value;
value ^= mask; // Non-compliant
```

It is not clear whether you are designing an 8-bit mask or a 16-bit mask. To avoid such confusion, use the same underlying type for nonconstant operands of binary bitwise operators.

### Polyspace Implementation

If the nonconstant operands of a binary bitwise operator have different underlying types, Polyspace raises a violation of this rule.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Operands of Mismatched Types in Binary Bitwise Operators

```
#include<cstdint>

void foo()
{
 uint8_t a, b;
 uint16_t c;
 //...
 uint8_t d = a ^ b; //Compliant
 uint16_t e = a ^ c; //Noncompliant
}
```



In this example, Polyspace flags the bitwise operation  $a^c$  because  $a$  and  $c$  are of mismatched underlying data types.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-20.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-21

Bitwise operators shall only be applied to operands of unsigned underlying type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-157.

---

### Rule Definition

*Bitwise operators shall only be applied to operands of unsigned underlying type.*

### Rationale

Bitwise operations are not meaningful when they are applied to signed operands. Applying bitwise operations to signed operands might result in an unexpected and implementation dependent result. For instance, if you right shift a negative number, the result varies depending on your environment. Avoid using bitwise operations on signed operands.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule when you apply a bitwise operation on a signed operand or expression.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use Bitwise Operations on Unsigned Operands

```
typedef signed short int16_t;
typedef unsigned short uint16_t;

void foo(uint16_t ua, uint16_t ub, int16_t a)
{
 if ((ua & a) == 0x1234U) {} // Noncompliant
 if ((ua | ub) == 0x1234U) {} // Compliant
 if (~a == 0x1234U) {} // Noncompliant
 if (~ua == 0x1234U) {} // Compliant
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of bitwise operations on signed operand `a`. Bitwise operations that involve unsigned operands such as `ua`, `ub`, and the hexadecimal number `0x1234U`, are compliant with this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-0-21.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-1

Each operand of a logical `&&` or `||` shall be a postfix-expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-159.

---

### Rule Definition

*Each operand of a logical `&&` or `||` shall be a postfix-expression.*

### Rationale

This rule effectively requires that operands of a logical `&&` or `||` operation be appropriately parenthesized. For instance, instead of `a + b || c`, the rule requires `(a + b) || c` or `a + (b || c)`. In both compliant cases, the left operand of `||`, that is `(a + b)` or `b`, is a primary expression and therefore also a postfix expression. For more information on postfix expressions, see the C++03 Standard (Section 5.2).

Enclosing operands in parentheses improves readability of code and makes sure that the operations occur in the order that the developer intends.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation if a logical `&&` or `||` operand is not a postfix expression.

A postfix expression can be a primary expression such as a simple identifier or a combination of identifiers enclosed in parentheses, but also one of the following:

- Function call such as `func()`.
- Array element access such as `arr[]`.
- Structure member access such as `aStructVar.aMember`.

For the complete list of postfix expressions, see the C++03 Standard (Section 5.2).

The checker allows exceptions on associative chains such as `(a && b && c)` or `(a || b || c)`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Noncompliant and Compliant Expressions Involving Logical Operations

```
bool Operations(bool a, bool b, bool c, bool priority) {
 bool res;
```

```
 if(priority) {
 res = a && b || c; //Noncompliant
 }
 else {
 res = a && (b || c); //Compliant
 }
 return res;
}
```

In this example, the expression `a && b || c` violates the rule because the right operand of `&&` and the left operand of `||` are not postfix expressions.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-2

A pointer to a virtual base class shall only be cast to a pointer to a derived class by means of `dynamic_cast`

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-161.

---

### Rule Definition

*A pointer to a virtual base class shall only be cast to a pointer to a derived class by means of `dynamic_cast`.*

### Rationale

A virtual base implies that multiple classes might be derived from it.

```
class Base{};
class childA: virtual public Base{};
class childB: virtual public Base{};
class childFinal: public childA, public childB{};
```

In the preceding code, the derived classes `childA` and `childB` share the same instance of the class `Base`. The necessary pointer arithmetic is unknown at compile time when you cast from `Base*` to `childA*` or `childB*`. The offset of the child classes compared to `Base` is known only at run time.

Use `dynamic_cast` when downcasting a pointer to a virtual base class into a pointer to a child class. Using any other casting operation for this purpose results in an undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation if these conditions are met:

- A virtual base class is downcast.
- The casting operation is not done by using `dynamic_cast`

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Use `dynamic_cast` to Downcast Pointers to virtual Base

```
class Base{};
class childA: virtual public Base{};
class childB: virtual public Base{};
```

```
class childFinal: public childA, public childB{};

void bar(){
 Base* pB;
 //...
 static_cast<childA*>(pB); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the pointer to a virtual base `pB` is downcast to a pointer to a derived class. The information needed to cast `pB` to a `childA*` type is known at run time only. Using `static_cast` to perform these casts results in an undefined behavior. Polyspace raises a violation. This issue might also be reported as a compilation error.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-3

Casts from a base class to a derived class should not be performed on polymorphic types

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-163.

---

### Rule Definition

*Casts from a base class to a derived class should not be performed on polymorphic types.*

### Rationale

Explicitly casting a polymorphic base class into a derived class bypasses the layers of abstraction in the implementation hierarchy, resulting in increased coupling and dependency between the classes.

When using a polymorphic class, avoid performing explicit downcasts. A pointer to the polymorphic base class does not require explicit casting into a pointer to a derived class.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation if a base class is cast to a derived class.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Downcasting In a Polymorphic Class Hierarchy

```
class Base{ //Abstract base class
 //...
public:
 virtual bool getStatus() const = 0;
};
class Derived: public Base{
 //...
public:
 virtual bool getStatus() const{ //Implementation of getStatus()
 //...
 }
};
void printStatus(const Base& B){
 const Derived* D = dynamic_cast<const Derived*>(&B); //Noncompliant
 D->getStatus();
}
```



```
void printStatus_compliant(const Base& B){
 B.getStatus();//Compliant
}
```

In this example, the Base class pointer B is cast to a Derived class pointer in printStatus. This cast is noncompliant and Polyspace raises a violation. The function getStatus\_compliant() shows a compliant implementation of this functionality, where virtual functions invoke the Derived class member function through a pointer to the Base class.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-4

C-style casts (other than void casts) and functional notation casts (other than explicit constructor calls) shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-166.

---

### Rule Definition

*C-style casts (other than void casts) and functional notation casts (other than explicit constructor calls) shall not be used.*

### Rationale

C-style casts are difficult to distinguish in the source code. The developer intent in casting from one type to another is not communicated. Code that contains C-style casts are difficult to understand and debug. Avoid C-style casts.

C++ introduces explicit casting operations that are easily identified and that clearly communicate the developer intent behind each cast. Use these casting operations instead.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags c-style casts in your code. Compliant C++ style casting operations include:

- `std::static_cast`
- `std::reinterpret_cast`
- `std::const_cast`
- `std::dynamic_cast`
- Cast by using `{}` notation

In addition, the `reference_cast` operation from the boost library and the `safe_cast` operation from the Microsoft library are also allowed.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid C Style Casts

```
#include <cstdint>
class Base
```

```

{
public:
 explicit Base(std::int32_t) {}
 virtual void Fn() noexcept {}
};
class Derived : public Base
{
public:
 void Fn() noexcept override {}
};
class myClass
{
};
std::int32_t G() noexcept
{
 return 7;
}

void Foo() noexcept(false)
{
 Base obj = Base{10}; // Compliant
 const Base obj3(5);
 Base* obj4 = const_cast<Base*>(&obj3); //Compliant
 Base* obj2;
 myClass* d1 = reinterpret_cast<myClass*>(obj4); // Compliant
 Derived* d2 = dynamic_cast<Derived*>(obj2); // Compliant
 std::int16_t var1 = 20;
 std::int32_t var2 = static_cast<std::int32_t>(var1); // Compliant
 std::int32_t var4 = 10;
 float f1 = static_cast<float>(var4); // Compliant

 std::int32_t var5 = static_cast<std::int32_t>(f1); //Compliant

 std::uint32_t var7 = std::uint32_t{0}; //Compliant
 static_cast<void>(G()); //Compliant
}
void Bar(){
 Base obj = Base{1};
 Base* obj2 = (Base*)&obj; //Noncompliant
 std::int16_t var1 = 20;
 std::int32_t var3 = (std::int32_t)var1; // Noncompliant
 float f = (float)var3; // Noncompliant
 std::int32_t var6 = (std::int32_t)f; // Noncompliant
}

```

In this example, the function `Foo()` shows several C++ style casting operations. These operations are easily identified, and their purpose is clear. For instance, in `Base* obj4 = const_cast<Base*>(&obj3)`, it is clear that the cast operation removes the `const` qualifier from `obj3`. These cast operations are compliant and Polyspace does not flag them.

The function `Bar()` shows several C style casts. These operations are difficult to find understand. Polyspace flags these C-style casts.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-4.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-5

A cast shall not remove any `const` or `volatile` qualification from the type of a pointer or reference

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-168.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast shall not remove any `const` or `volatile` qualification from the type of a pointer or reference.*

### Rationale

Removing the `const` or `volatile` qualification from a pointer or reference might be unexpected. Consider this code:

```
void foo(const char* p){
 *const_cast< char_t * >(p) = '\0'
}
```

The function `foo()` accepts a `const` pointer to a `char`. The caller of this functions expects that the parameter `p` remains unchanged. Modifying `p` in `foo()` by converting it to a non-`const` pointer is unexpected. If `*p` dereferences to a `const` character, this modification might lead to unexpected behavior. Avoid casting the `const` or `volatile` away from a pointer or reference.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if you remove the `const` or `volatile` qualification from the type of a pointer or a reference by using a casting operation.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Casting Away Const from Pointers

```
void foo(const char* p){
 *const_cast< char * >(p) = '\0';//Noncompliant
}

void foo1(volatile char* p){
 (char*) p ;//Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the casting operations that cast away the `const` and `volatile` qualifiers from pointers.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-6

A cast shall not convert a pointer to a function to any other pointer type, including a pointer to function type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-170.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast shall not convert a pointer to a function to any other pointer type, including a pointer to function type.*

### Rationale

Because calling a function through a pointer with incompatible type results in undefined behavior, the rule forbids these cast operations:

- Casting from a function pointer to any other type.
- Casting from a function pointer to another function pointer, if the function pointers have different arguments and return types.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if the source type of a cast operation is a pointer to a function.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Casting Function Pointers

```
void* (*func1) (int);
void* (*func2)(float);
void bar(void* (*)(int));
void foo(){
 bar(reinterpret_cast<void* (*) (int)> (func2)); //Noncompliant
 bar(func1);
}
```

In this example, the function `bar` accepts a pointer to a function that takes an `int` as an input and returns a `void*` pointer. In `foo()`, the function pointer `func2` is converted so that it can be passed to `bar`. Polyspace flags the noncompliant conversion of function pointers.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-7

An object with pointer type shall not be converted to an unrelated pointer type, either directly or indirectly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-171.

---

### Rule Definition

*An object with pointer type shall not be converted to an unrelated pointer type, either directly or indirectly.*

### Rationale

If you convert a pointer to a pointer of unrelated type, the result of the operation is unspecified. To avoid unexpected results, do not convert a pointers to an unrelated pointer type.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags all pointer conversions including between a pointer to a `struct` object and a pointer to the first member of the same `struct` type.

Indirect conversions from a pointer to non-pointer type are not detected.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-7.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-8

An object with integer type or pointer to void type shall not be converted to an object with pointer type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-174.

---

### Rule Definition

*An object with integer type or pointer to void type shall not be converted to an object with pointer type.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker allows an exception on zero constants, such as `0x0`, `0`, or `0U`.

Objects with pointer type include objects with pointer-to-function type.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Converting to Pointers

In this example, Polyspace flags the conversion of integers to pointers. Polyspace does not flag converting zero constants such as `0`, `0x0`, or `0U` to pointers. Such conversions are equivalent to zero initialization of a pointer, which has a specified behavior.

```
void foo ()
{
 void *p1;
 void *p2;
 void *p3;

 p1 = static_cast < void *>(0x0); //Compliant
 p2 = static_cast < void *>(0U); //Compliant
 p3 = static_cast < void *>(0); //Compliant

 p1 = (void *) 0xDEADBEEF; //Noncompliant
 p2 = (void *) 03; //Noncompliant
 p3 = (void *) 12345678U; //Noncompliant
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-9

A cast should not convert a pointer type to an integral type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-176.

---

### Rule Definition

*A cast should not convert a pointer type to an integral type.*

### Rationale

The C++ standard specifies only the minimum size required for integral types. The implemented size of integral types and pointers depends on your hardware and development environment. In an environment where pointers have a larger size than integral types, casting a pointer type to an integral type results in an overflow. Avoid casting pointers to integral types.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a casting operation if it converts a pointer type variable to an integral type variable.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Casting Pointers to Integers

```
void foo(){
 int* pInt;
 //...
 int address = reinterpret_cast<int>(pInt); //Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the pointer `pInt` is cast to an `int`. Depending on your environment, this operation might result in an overflow. For instance, in a 64-bit system, the size of `pInt` might be 64-bit and the size of `address` might be 32-bit. Polyspace flags this casting operation.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-9.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-10

The increment ( ++ ) and decrement ( -- ) operators should not be mixed with other operators in an expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-178.

---

### Rule Definition

*The increment ( ++ ) and decrement ( -- ) operators should not be mixed with other operators in an expression.*

### Rationale

Using the increment and decrement operators with other operators in an expressions results in code that is difficult to read. Such code might lead to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags an expression if it contains the increment or decrement operators mixed with other operators. If an expression contains multiple increment or decrement operators mixed with other operators, Polyspace flags the first increment or decrement operator.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Mixing Increment or Decrement Operators with Other Operators

```
void foo(int a, int b){
 int c = ++a + b--; //Noncompliant
 if(--c + --a - ++b){ //Noncompliant
 //...
 }
}
```

Polyspace flags the mixing of the ++ and -- operators with other mathematical operators in an expression.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Advisory

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-10.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-11

The comma operator, && operator and the || operator shall not be overloaded

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-180.

---

### Rule Definition

*The comma operator, && operator and the || operator shall not be overloaded.*

### Rationale

When you overload an operator, the overloaded operator behaves as a function call. The comma operator, the && operator, and the || operator have certain behaviors that cannot be replicated by their overloaded counterpart. For instance, a compiler might short circuit the builtin && or || operators. But such short circuiting is not possible when you use an overloaded version of these operators.

Overloading these operators creates confusion about how these operators behave. Avoid overloading the comma operator, the && operator, and the || operator.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the overloading of these operators:

- Comma operator
- && operator
- || operator

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Do Not Overload the && Operator

```
class flag{/**/};
class Util
{
public:
flag getValue ();
flag setValue (int const &);
};
```

```
bool operator && (flag const &, flag const &); // Noncompliant
void f2 (Util & in3, Util & in4)
{
in3.getValue () && in4.setValue (0); // Both operands evaluated
}
```

In this example, the `&&` operator is overloaded for the class `flag`. In `f2()`, the overloaded operator is used. The overloading prevent the short circuiting. The behavior of the overloaded operator might be unexpected. Polyspace flags the overloading of the `&&` operator.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-11.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-12

An identifier with array type passed as a function argument shall not decay to a pointer

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-182.

---

### Rule Definition

*An identifier with array type passed as a function argument shall not decay to a pointer.*

### Rationale

When you pass an array to a function as a pointer, the size information of the array becomes lost. Losing information about the array size might lead to confusion and unexpected behavior.

Avoid passing arrays as pointers to function. To pass arrays into a function, encapsulate the array into a class object and pass the object to functions. Starting in C++11, the standard template library implements several container classes that can be used to pass an array to a function. C++20 has the class `std::span`, which preserves the size information.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation when you use an array in a function interface.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Arrays in Function Interfaces

```
void f1(int p[10]); // Noncompliant

void f2(int (&p)[10]);// Compliant
void foo ()
{
 int a[10];
 f1(a);

 f2(a);
}
```

In this example, the interface of `f1()` uses an array. When you pass the array `a[10]` to `f1()` as a pointer, the size of the array `a` is lost. Polyspace flags the declaration of `f1()`. If you pass arrays to

function while preserving the dimensionality information, as shown by `f2()`, Polyspace does not raise a violation.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-2-12.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-1

Each operand of the `!` operator, the logical `&&` or the logical `||` operators shall have type `bool`

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-184.

---

### Rule Definition

*Each operand of the `!` operator, the logical `&&` or the logical `||` operators shall have type `bool`.*

### Rationale

Use of non-`bool` operands with the logical operators `!`, `&&` or `||`, is likely to indicate a programming error.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker reports a violation if the operands of the logical operators `!`, `&&` or `||`, are not effectively boolean. Allowed operands are:

- Variables of type `bool` or specified as effectively boolean using the option `Effective boolean types (-boolean-types)`.
- Expressions that compare two variables using operators such as `==` or `<` and return a boolean.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Logical `&&` With Boolean and Non-Boolean Operands

In this example, both operands of the logical `&&` in the `if` condition are effectively boolean and comply with the rule. The right operand of the logical `&&` in the `else if` condition has a non-boolean type (`int32_t`) and violates the rule.

```
#include <cstdint>

class Pair
{
 int32_t leftVal;
 int32_t rightVal;
public:
 bool operator==(const Pair& anotherPair) {
 return(((*this).leftVal == anotherPair.leftVal)
 &&((*this).rightVal == anotherPair.rightVal));
 }
};
```

```
 }
};

Pair getAPair();
int32_t checkPair(const Pair*);

void main() {
 Pair aPair = getAPair();
 Pair anotherPair = getAPair();
 Pair athirdPair = getAPair();

 if((aPair == anotherPair) &&
 (aPair == athirdPair)) //Compliant
 {}
 else if((aPair == anotherPair) && //Noncompliant
 (checkPair(&athirdPair)))
 {}
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-2

The unary minus operator shall not be applied to an expression whose underlying type is unsigned

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-185.

---

### Rule Definition

*The unary minus operator shall not be applied to an expression whose underlying type is unsigned.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-3

The unary & operator shall not be overloaded

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-186.

---

### Rule Definition

*The unary & operator shall not be overloaded.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-4

Evaluation of the operand to the sizeof operator shall not contain side effects

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-187.

---

## Rule Definition

*Evaluation of the operand to the sizeof operator shall not contain side effects.*

## Polyspace Implementation

The checker does not show a warning on volatile accesses and function calls

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-3-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-8-1

The right hand operand of a shift operator shall lie between zero and one less than the width in bits of the underlying type of the left hand operand

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-188.

---

### Rule Definition

*The right hand operand of a shift operator shall lie between zero and one less than the width in bits of the underlying type of the left hand operand.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-8-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-14-1

The right hand operand of a logical && or || operator shall not contain side effects

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-190.

---

### Rule Definition

*The right hand operand of a logical && or || operator shall not contain side effects.*

### Rationale

When evaluated, an expression with side effect modifies at least one of the variables in the expression. For instance, `n++` is an expression with side effect.

The right-hand operand of a:

- Logical && operator is evaluated only if the left-hand operand evaluates to true.
- Logical || operator is evaluated only if the left-hand operand evaluates to false.

In other cases, the right-hand operands are not evaluated, so side effects of the expression do not take place. If your program relies on the side effects, you might see unexpected results in those cases.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags logical && or || operators whose right operands are expressions that have side effects. Polyspace assumes:

- Expressions that modifies at least one of its variables have side effects.
- Explicit constructors or conversion functions that are declared but not defined have no side effects. Defined conversion functions have side effects.
- Volatile accesses and function calls have no side effects.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Side Effects in Right Operand of Logical Operation

```
class real32_T {
public:
 real32_T() = default;
```

```
 /* Casting operations */
 explicit real32_T(float a) {
 // ...
 }
 /* Relational operators */
 bool operator==(real32_T a) const;
 bool operator>(real32_T a) const;
};

void bar() {
 real32_T d;

 if ((d == static_cast<real32_T>(0.0F))
 || (static_cast<real32_T>(0.0F) > d)) { //Noncompliant
 /**/
 }
}

void foo(int i, int j){
 if(i==0 && ++j==i){ //Noncompliant
 --i;
 }
}
```

In the function `foo`, the right operand of the `&&` operator contains an increment operation, which has a side effect. Polyspace flags the operator. In the function `bar`, the right operand of the `||` operator contains a conversion function that is implemented in the class. Polyspace considers such constructor to have side effects. Because the right operator has side effects, the operator is flagged.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-14-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-18-1

The comma operator shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-193.

---

### Rule Definition

*The comma operator shall not be used.*

### Rationale

The comma operator takes two operands. It evaluates the operators from left to right, discards the value of the left operand, and returns the value of the right operand. This operator has the lowest operator precedence. These properties make the use of the comma operator nonintuitive. For instance, consider this code:

```
array[i++,j] = 1
```

At a glance, it might appear that the preceding code accesses a multidimensional array. In fact, this code is equivalent to:

```
i++;
array[j] = 1;
```

The use of the comma operator makes the code difficult to read and maintain. To avoid confusion, do not use the comma operator. Refactor the expression into multiple statements instead.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the use of comma operator. Violations are not raised when you use comma operator for function calls and initializations.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Comma Usage in C++ Code

```
typedef signed int abc, xyz, jkl;
static void func1 (abc, xyz, jkl); /* Compliant - case 1 */
int foo(void)
{
 volatile int rd = 1; /* Compliant - case 2 */
}
```

```

int var=0, foo=0, k=0, n=2, p, t[10]; /* Compliant - case 3*/
int abc = 0, xyz = abc + 1; /* Compliant - case 4*/
int jkl = (abc + xyz, abc + xyz); /* Noncompliant - case 1*/
var = 1, foo += var, n = 3; /* Noncompliant - case 2*/
var = (n = 1, foo = 2); /* Noncompliant - case 3*/
for (int *ptr = &t[0],var = 0 ;
 var < n; ++var, ++ptr){} /* Noncompliant - case 4*/
if ((abc,xyz)<0) { return 1; } /* Noncompliant - case 5*/
}

```

In this example, the code shows various uses of commas in C code.

#### Noncompliant Cases

Case	Reason for noncompliance
1	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious what jkl is initialized to. For example, you could infer that jkl has a value <code>abc+xyz</code> , <code>(abc+xyz)*(abc+xyz)</code> , <code>f((abc+xyz),(abc+xyz))</code> , and so on.
2	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious whether foo has a value 0 or 1 after the statement.
3	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious what value is assigned to var.
4	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious which values control the for loop.
5	When reading the code, it is not immediately obvious whether the if statement depends on abc, xyz, or both.

#### Compliant Cases

Case	Reason for compliance
1	Using commas to call functions with variables is allowed.
2	Comma operator is not used.
3 & 4	When using the comma for initialization, the variables and their values are immediately obvious.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-18-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-19-1

Evaluation of constant unsigned integer expressions should not lead to wrap-around

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-196.

---

## Rule Definition

*Evaluation of constant unsigned integer expressions should not lead to wrap-around.*

## Rationale

Unsigned integer expressions do not strictly overflow, but instead wraparound. Although there may be good reasons to use modulo arithmetic at run time, intentional use at compile time is less likely and might imply logic errors.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the constant expressions that might wraparound.

Different compilers might define compile-time constants differently. In the following code, `c+1u` is considered a constant expression by GCC compilers, but not by the standard C++ compiler.

```
const uint16_t c = 0xffffu;
uint16_t y = c + 1u;
```

Whether you see a violation of this rule in the preceding code might depend on your compiler.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Unsigned Integer Wraparounds in Constant Expression

```
#define BEGIN 0x8000
#define FIN 0xFFFF
#define POS 0x8000
#if ((BEGIN + POS) > FIN)
//....
#endif
#if (((FIN - BEGIN) - POS) < 0) //Noncompliant
//...
```

```
#endif

void fn ()
{
 if ((BEGIN + POS) > FIN) { // Noncompliant
 //...
 }
}
```

In this example, the constant expressions (( FIN - BEGIN ) - POS) and (( BEGIN + POS ) > FIN) might lead to wraparounds. Polyspace flag these expressions.

## Check Information

**Group:** Expressions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 5-19-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-2-1

Assignment operators shall not be used in sub-expressions

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-198.

---

## Rule Definition

*Assignment operators shall not be used in sub-expressions.*

## Rationale

When used in a subexpression, assignment operators have side effects that are difficult to predict. These side effects might produce results contrary to developer expectations. This rule helps in avoiding confusion between the assignment operator (=) and the equal to operator (==). Do not use assignment operators in subexpressions.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a subexpression contains an assignment operator.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Assignment Operators in Sub-Expressions Are Noncompliant

```
#include <cstdint>

bool example(int x, int y)
{
 if (x == 10) //Compliant
 {
 return true;
 }

 if ((x = y) == 0) //Noncompliant
 {
 return false;
 }

 return false;
}
```

Because the assignment operator = is used in the subexpression ( x = y ), Polyspace flags it as noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-2-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-2-2

Floating-point expressions shall not be directly or indirectly tested for equality or inequality

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-200.

---

### Rule Definition

*Floating-point expressions shall not be directly or indirectly tested for equality or inequality.*

### Rationale

Due to the inherent rounding errors of floating-point numbers, there is no way to reliably compare floating-point numbers for equality. This includes both direct and indirect tests of equivalency. Comparisons of floating-point numbers can result in a false outcome when you expect equivalence. This behavior is unpredictable and can vary between implementations.

Avoid using floating-point numbers for equivalence comparisons. Alternatively, write a library that implements your comparison operations. Take into account the magnitude of numbers to compare as well as floating-point granularity during creation of this library.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker detects the use of == or != with floating-point variables or expressions. Additionally, the rule checker detects indirect tests of equality or inequality of floating-point variables. For example:

```
float x, y = 0.0;
if ((x < y) || (x > y)) //Noncompliant
{
 //...
}
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Floating-Point Number Comparisons of Equivalence

This code contains different examples of floating-point number comparisons. Polyspace reports a violation for each of these floating-point tests of equality or inequality.

- `x == y`, due to the use of ==

- `x == 0.0f`, due to the use of `!=`
- `((x <= y) && (x >= y))`, due to an indirect comparison of equality
- `((x < y) || (x > y))`, due to an indirect comparison of inequality

```
#include <cmath>
#include <limits>

void main()
{
 float x, y = 0.0;
 if (x == y) //Noncompliant
 {
 //...
 }
 if (x != 0.0f) //Noncompliant
 {
 //...
 }
 if ((x <= y) && (x >= y)) //Noncompliant
 {
 //...
 }
 if ((x < y) || (x > y)) //Noncompliant
 {
 //...
 }
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-2-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-2-3

Before preprocessing, a null statement shall only occur on a line by itself; it may be followed by a comment, provided that the first character following the null statement is a white-space character

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-202.

---

### Rule Definition

*Before preprocessing, a null statement shall only occur on a line by itself; it may be followed by a comment, provided that the first character following the null statement is a white-space character.*

### Rationale

A null statement:

```
;
```

used on a line with other code can indicate a programming error. If you want to enter a null statement, place the statement on a line by itself.

A comment can follow a null statement, but use a white space character between the null statement and the comment to provide a visual cue for reviewers.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker considers a null statement as a line where the first character excluding comments is a semicolon. The rule checker reports violations for situations where:

- Comments appear before the null statement.

For instance:

```
/* wait for pin */ ;
```

- Comments appear immediately after the semicolon without a white space in between.

For instance:

```
;// wait for pin
```

The rule checker also reports a violation when a second statement appears on the same line following the null statement.

For instance:

```
; count++;
```

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Proper Formatting for Null Statement

In this example, there are three different versions of comments after a null statement.

- The first option is compliant. The comment comes after the null statement, the null statement is the only statement on the line, and there is a white space separating the semicolon and the comment.
- The second option is noncompliant. The comment comes before the null statement.
- The third option is noncompliant. A white space does not separate the semicolon and comment.

```
#include <iostream>

void main()
{
 std::cout << "Hello World" << std::endl;
 ; // comment here - Compliant
 /* comment here */ ; // Noncompliant
 ;//comment here - Noncompliant
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-2-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-3-1

The statement forming the body of a switch, while, do while or for statement shall be a compound statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-204.

---

### Rule Definition

*The statement forming the body of a switch, while, do ... while or for statement shall be a compound statement.*

### Rationale

A compound statement is included in braces.

If a block of code associated with an iteration or selection statement is not contained in braces, you can make mistakes about the association. For example:

- You can wrongly associate a line of code with an iteration or selection statement because of its indentation.
- You can accidentally place a semicolon following the iteration or selection statement. Because of the semicolon, the line following the statement is no longer associated with the statement even though you intended otherwise.

This checker enforces the practice of adding braces following a selection or iteration statement even for a single line in the body. Later, when more lines are added, the developer adding them does not need to note the absence of braces and include them.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags for loops where the first token following a for statement is not a left brace, for instance:

```
for (i=init_val; i > 0; i--)
 if (arr[i] < 0)
 arr[i] = 0;
```

Similar checks are performed for switch, for and do..while statements.

The second line of the message on the **Result Details** pane indicates which statement is violating the rule. For instance, in the preceding example, the second line of the message states that the for loop is violating the rule.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-3-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-1

An `if ( condition )` construct shall be followed by a compound statement. The `else` keyword shall be followed by either a compound statement, or another `if` statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-206.

---

### Rule Definition

*An `if ( condition )` construct shall be followed by a compound statement. The `else` keyword shall be followed by either a compound statement, or another `if` statement.*

### Rationale

If you use single statements as bodies of `if` or `if...else` constructs, then attempting to change the body into a compound statement might result in logic errors and unexpected results. This rule ensures that braces are not missed or forgotten when attempting to turn a single statement body into a compound statement body. Failure to use compound statements might provide unexpected results and cause developer confusion. Use `{ }` braces to create compound statements. Use braces even when the `if` statement is simple and contains only a single statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a compound statement does not immediately follow an `if` statement, `else-if` statement, or `else` statement.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Using Compound Statements in If...Else Conditionals

```
#include <cstdint>

int example(int test, int result)
{
 if (test > 5)
 {
 test--;
 result = test + result; //Compliant
 }
 else if (test <= 5)
 {
 result = test - result; //Compliant
 }
}
```

```
 }
 else //Noncompliant
 result = test;

 return result;
}
```

Because the else statement does not use { } braces to form a compound statement, Polyspace flags it as noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-2

All if ... else if constructs shall be terminated with an else clause

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-208.

---

### Rule Definition

*All if ... else if constructs shall be terminated with an else clause.*

### Rationale

Ending an if... else if construct with an else statement is defensive programming. This final else statement acts as a fail-safe in case a unique situation occurs where the code progresses past the if and else if statements.

When an if statement is followed by one or more else if statements, follow the final else if statement with an else statement. Within the else statement provide an action. If no action is needed, provide a comment as to why no action is taken.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever an if ... else if construct does not end with an else statement.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### If Construct With No Else If Statements

```
#include <cstdint>

int example(int test, int result)
{
 if (test > 5)
 {
 test--;
 result = test + result;
 }

 return result;
}
```

Because no `else if` statement exists in this `if` construct, no final `else` statement is required within the construct.

### If Construct Containing Else-If Statements

```
#include <cstdint>

int example(int test, int result)
{
 if (test > 5)
 {
 test--;
 result = test + result;
 }
 else if (test <= 5) //Noncompliant
 {
 result = test - result;
 }

 return result;
}
```

Because the final `else if` statement is not followed by a closing `else` statement, Polyspace marks it as noncompliant. Even though there should be no situation where a value of `test` progresses past both the `if` and `else if` statements, the additional `else` statement is required.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-3

A switch statement shall be a well-formed switch statement

### Description

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-211.

### Rule Definition

*A switch statement shall be a well-formed switch statement.*

### Rationale

In addition to the C++ standard syntax rules, MISRA defines their own syntax rules for creating well-formed switch statements. These additional syntax rules create a consistent structure for switch statements.

The additional MISRA syntax rules include:

Rule	Syntax
switch-statement	<code>switch (condition) { case-label-clause-list default-label-clause<sub>opt</sub> }</code>
case-label-clause-list	<code>case-label case-clause<sub>opt</sub></code> <code>case-label-clause-list case-label case-clause<sub>opt</sub></code>
case-label	<code>case const-expression</code>
case-clause	<code>case-block-seq<sub>opt</sub> break ;</code> <code>case-block-seq<sub>opt</sub> throw assignment-expression<sub>opt</sub> ;</code> <code>{ statement-seq<sub>opt</sub> break ; }</code> <code>{ statement-seq<sub>opt</sub> throw assignment-expression<sub>opt</sub> ; }</code>
default-label-clause	<code>default-label default-clause</code>
default-label default-clause	<code>default : case-clause</code>

Rule	Syntax
case-block	expression_statement compound_statement selection_statement iteration_statement try_block
case-block-seq	case-block case-block-seq case-block

These terms from the table are defined as such:

- `switch-label` — Either a `case-label` or `default-label`.
- `case-clause` — The code between any two `switch-labels`.
- `default-clause` — The code between the `default-label` and the end of the `switch` statement.
- `switch-clause` — Either a `case-clause` or a `default-clause`.

The MISRA C++ `switch` syntax rules do not include the following statements, but do permit them within the compound statements that form the body of a `switch-clause` statement.

- `labelled_statement`
- `jump_statement`
- `declaration_statement`

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports a violation in these situations:

- A statement occurs between the `switch` statement and the first `case` statement.

For instance:

```
switch(ch) {
 int temp;
 case 1:
 break;
 default:
 break;
}
```

- A label or a jump statement such as `goto` or `return` occurs in the `switch` block.
- A variable is declared in a `case` statement that is outside any block.

For instance:

```
switch(ch) {
 case 1:
 int temp;
 break;
```



```

 default:
 break;
}

```

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Adhere to MISRA Rules for Well-Formed Switch Statements

The example fails to follow two of the well-formed switch statement rules from MISRA.

- The statement `int temp;` occurs between the switch statement and the first case statement.
- `case 2` contains a return statement.

Polyspace reports a single violation for the entire switch statement despite multiple violations within the switch statement.

```

int example(int x)
{
 switch (x) { //Noncompliant
 int temp;
 case 0:
 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 return x;
 default:
 break;
 }

 return x;
}

```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-3.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-4

A switch-label shall only be used when the most closely-enclosing compound statement is the body of a switch statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-214.

---

### Rule Definition

*A switch-label shall only be used when the most closely-enclosing compound statement is the body of a switch statement.*

### Rationale

Placing a case-label or default-label of a switch statement in different scopes might result in unstructured code. Unstructured code might lead to unexpected behavior resulting in developer confusion. To prevent this issue, all case-labels and the default-label must be at the same scope of the compound statement forming the body of the switch statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a case-label belongs to any scope other than the switch statement body.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Case-Label Nested Within Another Case-Label Is Noncompliant

```
#include <cstdint>

int y, sum;

int heresASum(int a, int b)
{
 sum = a + b;
 return sum;
}

int example(int x)
{
 switch (x) {
 case 1: //compliant
```

```
 if (y > 0) {
 case 2: //noncompliant
 y = heresASum(x, y);
 break;
 }
 break;

 case 3:
 break;

 default:
 break;
}

return x;
}
```

Because the case-label `case 2` is nested under the `case 1` case-label, it is considered in a different scope from the other case-label statements and the default-label statement. All of these other case-label statements are in the same scope of the body of the switch-label statement.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-5

An unconditional throw or break statement shall terminate every non - empty switch-clause

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-216.

---

### Rule Definition

*An unconditional throw or break statement shall terminate every non - empty switch-clause.*

### Rationale

If a throw or break statement is not used at the end of a switch-clause, control flow falls into the next switch-clause. If unintentional, this behavior might cause unexpected results. Using a throw or break statement helps to prevent unintentional fall-through behavior. Use a throw or break statement as the last statement of each case-clause and the default-clause.

Using an empty case-label is acceptable when utilizing fall-through to group together multiple clauses that otherwise require identical statements.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a case-label contains any statements and a throw or break statement is not the final statement of the case-label.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Noncompliant Unintentional Fall Through Case-Label

```
#include <cstdint>

int x, y = 2;

int example(int x)
{
 switch (x) { //Noncompliant error shows here
 case 0: //Compliant empty fall through
 case 1:
 break; //Compliant break
 case 2:
 x = y ^ 2; //Unintentional fall through
 case 3: //Compliant throw
```

```
 throw;

 default: //Compliant break
 break;
 }

 return x;
}
```

Because case 2 does not contain a throw or break statement, it falls over into case 3. This type of fall through is noncompliant.

Because it is an empty case-label, Case 0 will fall through to case 1. This is a compliant empty case-label fall through.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-6

The final clause of a `switch` statement shall be the default-clause

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-218.

---

### Rule Definition

*The final clause of a `switch` statement shall be the default-clause.*

### Rationale

It is a good defensive programming technique to always use a `default` clause as the final clause of a `switch` statement. The `default` clause must either take appropriate action or contain a comment as to why the `default` clause takes no action.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker detects `switch` statements that do not have a final `default` clause.

The rule checker does not report a violation if the `switch` variable is an enumeration with finite number of values and you have a `case` clause for each value. For instance:

```
enum Colors { RED, BLUE, YELLOW } color;

switch (color) {
 case RED:
 break;
 case BLUE:
 break;
 case YELLOW:
 break;
}
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Example

#### Use Default Clause as Final Switch Clause

Polyspace flags both `switch` statements in this example as noncompliant.

- `switch (i)` contains multiple `case` statements. However, there is no `default` clause to handle cases where `i` is any value other than 0, 1, or 2. Even if `i` can only be 0, 1, or 2, using a `default`

clause is defensive programming to catch any circumstance where `i` is unexpectedly a different value.

- `switch (colors)` uses an enumeration for the `switch` variable. However, each value does not have an associated `case` clause. Adding the `case` clause for `case BLUE` makes this `switch` statement compliant.

```
#include <cstdint>

int main(){
 int i;
 //...
 switch (i) //Noncompliant
 {
 case 0:
 break;
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 }

 enum Colors { RED, BLUE, YELLOW } colors;

 switch (colors) { //Noncompliant
 case RED:
 break;
 case YELLOW:
 break;
 }

 return 0;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)



**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-7

The condition of a switch statement shall not have bool type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-221.

---

### Rule Definition

*The condition of a switch statement shall not have bool type.*

### Rationale

Switch statements that have a bool condition might cause confusion or mistakes not caught by the compiler. If statements are better suited to handling bool evaluations. Use If...else statements in place of switch statements that have a bool condition.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a switch-case conditional results in a bool.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Using Bools in Switch Conditions Is Noncompliant

```
#include <cstdint>

int x = 10;

int example(int x)
{
 switch (x > 0) { //Noncompliant
 case true:
 x += 10;
 break;

 case false:
 x -= 10;
 break;

 default:
 x = 0;
 break;
 }
```

```
 }
 return x;
}
```

Because the switch statement condition `x > 0` results in a bool, Polyspace marks it as noncompliant.

Use the following if statement in place of the above switch-case:

```
#include <cstdint>

int x = 10;

int example(int x)
{
 if (x > 0) {
 x += 10;
 } else if (x <= 0) {
 x -= 10;
 } else {
 x = 0;
 }

 return x;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-7.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-8

Every switch statement shall have at least one case-clause

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-223.

---

### Rule Definition

*Every switch statement shall have at least one case-clause.*

### Rationale

A switch statement that does not have any case-clauses always results in the default-clause. This behavior is redundant if intentional. If unintentional, a missing case-clause might cause unexpected results. Always provide at least one case-clause to avoid redundancy. If no case-clause is needed, replace or remove the switch statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a switch statement contains no case-clause.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Switch Statements Without Case-Clauses Are Noncompliant

```
#include <cstdint>

int x = 10;

int example(int x)
{
 switch (x) { //Noncompliant

 default:
 x = 0;
 break;
 }

 return x;
}
```

Because the switch statement contains only a default clause and no case-clause, Polyspace marks it as noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-4-8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-1

A for loop shall contain a single loop-counter which shall not have floating type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-225.

---

### Rule Definition

*A for loop shall contain a single loop-counter which shall not have floating type.*

### Rationale

A for loop without a loop-counter can be replaced with a while loop. Use a while loop instead in these situations.

Floating-point types are rounded to fit into a finite representation. This causes rounding errors to be introduced with floating-point calculations which can cause unexpected results when performing comparisons.

### Polyspace Implementation

This rule checker flags these situations:

- The for loop index has a floating point type.
- More than one loop counter is incremented in the for loop increment statement.

For instance:

```
for(i=0, j=0; i<10 && j < 10;i++, j++) {}
```

- A loop counter is not incremented in the for loop increment statement.

For instance:

```
for(i=0; i<10;) {}
```

Even if you increment the loop counter in the loop body, Polyspace still raises a violation. According to the MISRA C++ specifications, a loop counter is one that is initialized in or prior to the loop expression, acts as an operand to a relational operator in the loop expression and *is modified in the loop expression*. If the increment statement in the loop expression is missing, the checker cannot find the loop counter modification and considers as if a loop counter is not present.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Example

### Only Use a Single Loop Counter

Because both loop counters `x` and `i` are incremented, the following example is noncompliant.

```
#include <iostream>

int main()
{
 int x = 0;
 for (int i = 0; i >= x; i = x++) // Non-compliant
 {
 //...
 }
}
```

### Avoid Using Floating Point Numbers as Loop Counters

In this example, because floating-point calculations can contain rounding errors, the for loop will only execute nine times. This is due to the value of `x` being slightly larger than `1.0f` on the tenth loop.

```
#include <iostream>

int main()
{
 for (float x = 0.1f; x <= 1.0f; x += 0.1f) { //Noncompliant
 std::cout << x << std::endl;
 }
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-2

If loop-counter is not modified by -- or ++, then, within condition, the loop-counter shall only be used as an operand to <=, <, > or >=

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-227.

---

### Rule Definition

*If loop-counter is not modified by -- or ++, then, within condition, the loop-counter shall only be used as an operand to <=, <, > or >=.*

### Rationale

If the loop counter increments or decrements by more than one per iteration, avoid using == or != in the loop termination condition. It is unclear from visual inspection if such loop termination conditions are ever satisfied.

For instance, if a loop counter `ctr` increments by more than one per iteration, such as `ctr+=2`, and the termination condition is `ctr == someVal`, the counter might skip the value `someVal`, resulting in a nonterminating loop.

Nonterminating loops can result in developer confusion or unexpected values.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever all the following are true:

- The loop-counter is not modified by -- or ++
- The loop-condition does not contain <=, <, > or >=

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Nonterminating Loops Created by Using Noncompliant Operand Pairings

```
#include <cstdint>

uint32_t row, col;

void example()
{
```



```

 for (row = 0; row <= 10; row++) { //Compliant
 for (col = 100; col != 10; col -= 4) { //Noncompliant
 //...
 }
 }
 for (row = 0; row != 10; row++) { //Compliant
 //...
 }
}

```

Because the second for loop-counter is not modified by -- or ++, != becomes a noncompliant operand. Use one of the following operands instead: <=, <, > or >=.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-3

The loop-counter shall not be modified within condition or statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-228.

---

### Rule Definition

*The loop-counter shall not be modified within condition or statement.*

### Rationale

The `for` loop has a specific syntax for modifying the loop counter. A code reviewer expects modification using that syntax. Modifying the loop counter elsewhere can make the code harder to review.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags modification of a `for` loop counter in the loop body or the loop condition (the condition that is checked to see if the loop must be terminated).

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-4

The loop-counter shall be modified by one of: --, ++, -=n, or +=n ; where n remains constant for the duration of the loop

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-231.

---

### Rule Definition

*The loop-counter shall be modified by one of: --, ++, -=n, or +=n ; where n remains constant for the duration of the loop.*

### Rationale

If the loop-counter modifier of the loop is not constant, the loop might end unpredictably, causing results contrary to your expectations. Constant increments create predictable loop termination.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports this defect whenever the modifier of a loop-counter is not constant. Polyspace also reports this defect when you modify a loop by -=n or +=n and modify n within the loop.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Noncompliant Nonconstant Loop-Counter Modifiers

```
#include <cstdint>

int i, x = 0;
int y, z = 1;

int ex2()
{
 return z;
}

void example()
{
 for (i = 0; i <= 10; i += x) { //Noncompliant
 x += 1;
 }
}
```

```

 for (i = 0; i <= 10; i += y) { //Compliant
 z += i;
 }

 for (i = 0; i >= 10; i -= ex2()) { //Noncompliant
 z += i;
 }
}

```

Because the first `for` loop uses the loop-counter modifier of `+=x` and modifies the variable `x` within the `for` loop, Polyspace flags the `for` loop as noncompliant.

The second `for` loop shows a compliant case of using a loop-counter modifier of `+=y`, where `y` is not modified within the loop.

The third `for` loop modifies the loop counter by using the return value of a function, `ex2()`. Because the function returns a different value in each iteration, the loop-counter modifier is not constant. Polyspace flags the `for` loop as noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-5

A loop-control-variable other than the loop-counter shall not be modified within condition or expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-233.

---

### Rule Definition

*A loop-control-variable other than the loop-counter shall not be modified within condition or expression.*

### Rationale

Loops are easier to understand and predict if loop-control-variables, other than loop counters, are not modified within the condition or increment/decrement expression. A volatile typed loop-control-variable is an exception and you can modify it outside of the statement without triggering this violation.

Loop-control-variables are any variables that occur in the loop init-statement, condition, or expression. Loop-control-variables include loop-counters and flags used for early loop termination. A loop-counter is a loop-control-variable that is:

- Initialized prior to the `for` loop or in the init-statement of the `for` loop.
- An operand to a relational operator in the condition of the `for` loop.
- Modified in the expression of the `for` loop.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a loop-counter or flag used for early termination is modified within the condition or expression.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Modifying Loop-Control-Variables Within the Loop Condition

```
#include <cstdint>

bool tf_test, tf_test2 = false;
int32_t x = 0;

bool a_test(bool a)
```

```

{
 if (x % 2 == 0)
 {
 a = true;
 }
 else
 {
 a = false;
 }
 return a;
}

void example()
{
 for (x = 0; (x < 10) && (tf_test = a_test(tf_test)); x++) //noncompliant
 {
 //...
 }

 for (x = 0; (x < 10) && tf_test2; x++) //compliant
 {
 //...
 tf_test2 = a_test(tf_test2);
 }
}

```

In the first for loop, because `tf_test` is a flag used for early loop termination that is modified within the condition, Polyspace flags it as noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-6

A loop-control-variable other than the loop-counter which is modified in statement shall have type `bool`

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-235.

---

### Rule Definition

*A loop-control-variable other than the loop-counter which is modified in statement shall have type `bool`.*

### Rationale

Loops terminate when the loop-counter value meets a termination condition. You can use additional loop-control-variables if you want to end a loop early.

For instance:

```
for(ctr = 0 ; ctr <= 10; ctr++) {...} terminates when the value of ctr is greater than 10.
```

```
for(ctr = 0 ; ctr <= 10 && level > 0; ctr++) {...} terminates when the value of ctr is greater than 10 or when the value of level is greater than 0.
```

In the second instance, it is not clear why the condition `level >= 0` terminates the loop early. By using a Boolean variable as a loop-control-variable for early termination, you can use a more descriptive name that reflects the early termination state.

For example:

```
for(ctr = 0 ; ctr <= 10 && fuelTankNotEmpty; ctr++)
{
 /...
 fuelTankNotEmpty = (level >= 0);
}
```

This Boolean variable is called a flag. Boolean flags make loop control logic easier to understand.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a non-Boolean loop-control-variable is modified within the loop statement.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.



## Examples

### Avoid Modifying Non-Boolean Loop-Control-Variables Within the Loop Statement

```
#include <cstdint>

int32_t ctr, level = 1;
bool fuelTankNotEmpty = true;

void example()
{
 for(ctr = 0 ; ctr <= 10 && level >= 0; ctr++) //Noncompliant
 {
 level--;
 }

 for (ctr = 0; ctr <= 10 && fuelTankNotEmpty; ctr++) //Compliant
 {
 level--;
 fuelTankNotEmpty = (level >= 0);
 }
}
```

In the first for loop, because `level` is not a Boolean and is modified within the statement, Polyspace flags it as noncompliant.

The second loop shows how to use a Boolean flag to be compliant with this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-1

Any label referenced by a goto statement shall be declared in the same block, or in a block enclosing the goto statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-237.

---

### Rule Definition

*Any label referenced by a goto statement shall be declared in the same block, or in a block enclosing the goto statement.*

### Rationale

Using a goto statement to jump into nested blocks creates complex control flow, which might cause developer confusion or unexpected results. To avoid unexpected results, place the label the goto statement is referring to in the same block or in a block that encloses the goto statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect when the goto destination is in a different block than the goto statement. This defect is not raised if the goto destination is in a block enclosing the goto statement.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using goto Statements to Exit Out of a Block

```
#include <iostream>

int x, y = 0;

void fool()
{
 int i = 0;
 if (x <= 10) {
 goto err; //Noncompliant
 }

 if(x > 10) {
err:
 std::cout << "Error encountered in loop" << std::endl;
```

```

 }
}
void foo2()
{
 for (x = 0; x < 100; ++x) {
 for (y = 0; y < 100; ++y) {
 if (x > y) {
 goto stop; //Compliant
 }
 //...
 }
 }
stop:
 std::cout << "Error encountered in loop" << std::endl;
}

```

Because the label `err` is located within a separate code block than `goto err`, and that code block does not enclose the code block where `goto err` resides, Polyspace flags the `goto` statement as noncompliant.

The label `stop` is not in the same block as `goto stop`, but is in a block enclosing the `goto stop` statement. This behavior is compliant behavior.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-2

The goto statement shall jump to a label declared later in the same function body

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-239.

---

### Rule Definition

*The goto statement shall jump to a label declared later in the same function body.*

### Rationale

Using a goto statement to jump to a label earlier in the same function body creates an iteration. Avoid creating iterations by using goto statements. Use iteration statements defined by the core language because they are easier to understand and maintain than goto statements.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect when an iteration is formed by using goto statements.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Creating Iterations by Using goto Statements

```
#include<iostream>
void foo(int x, int y)
{
 test:
 x++;
 if (x <= y) {
 std::cout << x << std::endl;
 goto test; //Noncompliant
 }
}
```

Because goto test sends the code back to the beginning of the function, the goto statement creates a loop. Use looping statements such as while or for instead.

```
#include<iostream>
void foo(int x, int y)
{
 while (x < y)
```

```
{
 x++;
 std::cout << x << std::endl;
}
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-3

The `continue` statement shall only be used within a well-formed `for` loop

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-241.

---

### Rule Definition

*The `continue` statement shall only be used within a well-formed `for` loop.*

### Rationale

Using a `continue` statement can add unnecessary complexity to code, which can cause issues during testing due to the additional logic required.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports a violation for the use of `continue` statements in:

- `for` loops that are not well-formed, that is, `for` loops that violate rules 6-5-x
- `while` loops

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Example

### Only Use `continue` Statement in Well-Formed `for` Loops

The `for` loop in this code is not well-formed as it breaks MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-5-2. Because the `for` loop in the example is not well-formed and contains a `continue` statement, Polyspace raises this violation.

```
#include <cstdint>

uint32_t row, col;

void example()
{
 for (row = 0; row <= 10; row++) {
 for (col = 100; col != 10; col -= 4) {
 //...
 continue; //Noncompliant
 }
 }
}
```

```
 }
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-4

For any iteration statement there shall be no more than one break or goto statement used for loop termination

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-243.

---

### Rule Definition

*For any iteration statement there shall be no more than one break or goto statement used for loop termination.*

### Rationale

Using multiple break or goto statements within an iteration statement increases the complexity of the code. For good structured programming, use a single break or goto statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect when multiple break statements, goto statements, or a combination of these statements are present in a single loop.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Multiple break or goto Statements to Terminate a Loop

```
#include<iostream>
void foo(int x, int y)
{
 for (x = 0; x <= y; x++)
 {
 if (x == y)
 {
 // do this
 break; //Compliant
 }
 else if (x > y)
 {
 goto error; //Noncompliant
 }
 else
 {
```



```
 //do this
 }
}

error:
 std::cout << "Error message" << std::endl;
}
```

Because the `if` statement contains a `break` and a `goto` statement, Polyspace flags the statement as noncompliant. In this scenario, Polyspace labels the first `break` or `goto` statement as compliant. Polyspace flags all subsequent `break` or `goto` statements as noncompliant.

## Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-5

A function shall have a single point of exit at the end of the function

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-244.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function shall have a single point of exit at the end of the function.*

### Rationale

This rule requires that a `return` statement must occur as the last statement in the function body. Otherwise, the following issues can occur:

- Code following a `return` statement can be unintentionally omitted.
- If a function that modifies some of its arguments has early `return` statements, when reading the code, it is not immediately clear which modifications actually occur.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags these situations:

- A function has more than one `return` statement.
- A non-void function has one `return` statement only but the `return` statement is not the last statement in the function.

A void function need not have a `return` statement. If a `return` statement exists, it need not be the last statement in the function.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Statements

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 6-6-5.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-1-1

A variable which is not modified shall be const qualified

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-247.

---

### Rule Definition

*A variable which is not modified shall be const qualified.*

### Rationale

Declaring a variable `const` reduces the chances that you modify the variable inadvertently.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags:

- Function parameters or local variables that are not const-qualified but never modified in the function body.
- Pointers that are not const-qualified but point to the same location during its lifetime.

Function parameters of integer, float, enum, and Boolean types are not flagged.

If a variable is passed to another function by reference or pointers, the checker assumes that the variable can be modified. These variables are not flagged.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unmodified Local Variable

```
#include <cstddef>

char getNthChar(const char* str, int N){//Noncompliant
 int index=0;
 while(*(str+index)!='\0'){
 if(index==N)
 return *(str+N);
 ++index;
 }
 return '\0';
}
```

```
char getNthChar_const_safe(const char* const str, int N){
 int index=0;

 while(*(str+index)!='\0'){
 if(index==N)
 return *(str+N);
 ++index;
 }
 return '\0';
}
```

In the function `getNthChar()`, the C-string `str` is passed as a `const char*` parameter, meaning that the string `*str` is `const`. Because the pointer `str` does not change value, the pointer itself must be `const` qualified, as shown in the function `getNthChar_const_safe`. Polyspace flags the parameter `str`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-1-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-1-2

A pointer or reference parameter in a function shall be declared as pointer to const or reference to const if the corresponding object is not modified

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-248.

---

### Rule Definition

*A pointer or reference parameter in a function shall be declared as pointer to const or reference to const if the corresponding object is not modified.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags pointers where the underlying object is not const-qualified but never modified in the function body.

If a variable is passed to another function by reference or pointers, the checker assumes that the variable can be modified. Pointers that point to these variables are not flagged.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-1-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-2-1

An expression with enum underlying type shall only have values corresponding to the enumerators of the enumeration.

### Description

#### Rule Definition

*An expression with enum underlying type shall only have values corresponding to the enumerators of the enumeration.*

#### Rationale

If your program evaluates an expression with enum underlying type and returns a value that is not part of the enumerator list of the enumeration, the behavior is unspecified.

Compliance with this rule validates the assumption made by other rules in this standard that objects of type enum contain only values corresponding to the enumerators.

To avoid unspecified behavior when evaluating expressions of type enum, use a switch statement. For example:

```
#include <cstdio>
enum class E : size_t { Pass, Warning, Error };

E Evaluate(size_t input) noexcept {
 E output = E::Pass;
 switch (input) {
 case 0: {
 output = E::Pass;
 break;
 }
 case 1: {
 output = E::Warning;
 break;
 }
 case 2: {
 output = E::Error;
 break;
 }
 default: {
 output = static_cast<E>(0);
 }
 }
 return output;
}
```

#### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the use of a value that is not part of the enumerators of an enumeration.

Polyspace does not flag the use of unknown values, even if you do not check the range of the value before you use it in the enum expression.



## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Value Does Not Correspond to Enumerators of Enumeration

```
#include <cstdint>

enum class Suit : uint8_t { None = 1, Diamonds, Clubs, Hearts, Spades };

Suit resetRedSuit(uint8_t card) noexcept {
 Suit hand = Suit::None;
 if(card < 6){ //check range of card is inside Suit enum
 hand = static_cast<Suit>(card);
 }

 if (hand == Suit::Diamonds ||
 hand == Suit::Hearts) {
 hand = static_cast<Suit>(0); // Noncompliant
 }
 return hand;
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the second `static_cast` in function `resetRedSuit` because the expression uses a value (0) that is not part of the enumerator list of enumerator `Suit`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in** R2023a

## See Also

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-1

The global namespace shall only contain main, namespace declarations and extern "C" declarations

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See "Compatibility Considerations" on page 10-252.

---

### Rule Definition

*The global namespace shall only contain main, namespace declarations and extern "C" declarations.*

### Rationale

The rule makes sure that all names found at global scope are part of a namespace. Adhering to this rule avoids name clashes and ensures that developers do not reuse a variable name, resulting in compilation/linking errors, or shadow a variable name, resulting in possibly unexpected issues later.

### Polyspace Implementation

Other than the main function, the checker flags all names used at global scope that are not part of a namespace.

The checker does not flag names at global scope if they are declared in extern "C" blocks (C code included within C++ code). However, if you use the option `Ignore link errors (-no-extern-c)`, these names are also flagged.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see "Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected".

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See "Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder". To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-1.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-2

The identifier `main` shall not be used for a function other than the global function `main`

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-255.

---

### Rule Definition

*The identifier `main` shall not be used for a function other than the global function `main`.*

### Rationale

Typically, the `main` function lives in the global namespace and acts as the entry point to a program. The use of `main` in other contexts might defy developer expectations.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports a violation if you use the identifier `main` in a namespace other than the global namespace.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Nonstandard Uses of `main`

```
#include <cstdint>

int32_t main() { //Compliant
 //...
 return 0;
}

namespace Backups {
 int32_t main() { //Noncompliant
 //...
 return 0;
 }
}
```

The use of `main` in a namespace other than the global namespace violates the rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-3

There shall be no unnamed namespaces in header files

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-257.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no unnamed namespaces in header files.*

### Rationale

According to the C++ standard, names in an unnamed namespace, for instance, `aVar`:

```
namespace {
 int aVar;
}
```

have internal linkage by default. If a header file contains an unnamed namespace, each translation unit with a source file that `#include`-s the header file defines its own instance of objects in the namespace. The multiple definitions are probably not what you intended and can lead to unexpected results, unwanted excess memory usage, or inadvertently violating the one-definition rule.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags unnamed namespaces in header files.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Unexpected Results from Unnamed Namespaces in Header Files

Header File: `aHeader.h`

```
namespace { //Noncompliant
 int aVar;
}
```

First source file: `aSource.cpp`

```
#include "aHeader.h"
#include <iostream>

void setVar(int arg) {
```

```

 std::cout << "Current value: " << aVar << std::endl;
 aVar = arg;
 std::cout << "Value set at: " << aVar << std::endl;
}

```

Second source file: anotherSource.cpp

```

#include "aHeader.h"
#include <iostream>

extern void setVar(int);

void resetVar() {
 std::cout << "Current value: " << aVar << std::endl;
 aVar = 0;
 std::cout << "Value set at: 0" << std::endl;
}

void main() {
 setVar(1);
 resetVar();
}

```

In this example, the noncompliant unnamed namespace leads to two definitions of `aVar` in the translation unit from `aSource.cpp` and the translation unit from `anotherSource.cpp`. The two definitions can lead to possible unexpected output:

```

Current value: 0
Value set at: 1
Current value: 0
Value set at: 0

```

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-4

using-directives shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-259.

---

### Rule Definition

*using-directives shall not be used.*

### Rationale

using directives can inadvertently expose more variables to name lookup than you intend. The wider scope for name lookup increases the likelihood of a variable being unintentionally used. For instance:

```
namespace NS {
 int i;
 int j;
}
using namespace NS;
```

exposes both `NS::i` and `NS::j` to name lookup, but you might have intended to use only one of the variables.

It is preferable to only expose variables that you intend to use or refer to variables by their fully qualified name when you use them. For instance, in the previous example, if you use the variable `NS::i`, expose only this variable to name lookup:

```
using NS::i;
```

or refer to `NS::i` instead of `i` in all instances.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports a violation on using directives. These directives contain the keyword `using` followed by the keyword `namespace` and the name of a namespace. The using directives make all members of a namespace available to the current scope.

The checker does not flag using declarations. These declarations also contain the keyword `using` but not the keyword `namespace`. The using declarations only expose specific members of a namespace.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.



## Examples

### Namespace Exposed Through using Directive

```
namespace currentDataModel {
 int nodes;
 int count;
}
using namespace currentDataModel; //Noncompliant

namespace lastDataModel {
 int nodes;
 int count;
}
using lastDataModel::count; //Compliant
```

In this example, the using directive that exposes all members of the namespace `currentDataModel` violates the rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-5

Multiple declarations for an identifier in the same namespace shall not straddle a using-declaration for that identifier

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-261.

---

### Rule Definition

*Multiple declarations for an identifier in the same namespace shall not straddle a using-declaration for that identifier.*

### Rationale

This rule requires that an identifier must not be declared in a namespace *after* an using declaration has already introduced an identifier with the same name. The declaration after the using statement can lead to developer confusion.

For instance, a using declaration such as:

```
using NS::func;
```

introduces the name `func` from the namespace `NS` in the current scope. If there are two overloads of `func` in `NS`, one declared before and another after the using statement, only the overload declared before is exposed to name lookup and invoked when `func` is called. However, in a specific call to `func`, a developer might expect the overload declared later to be invoked (perhaps because that overload is a better match based on function arguments).

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports a violation if an identifier is declared in a namespace after these two events:

- 1 Another identifier with the same name has been previously declared in the same namespace.
- 2 A using declaration has already exposed that name to name lookup.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Multiple Declarations of Same Name on Either Side of using Declaration

```
#include <cstdint>
```

```

namespace initialTests {
 void validateInput(uint16_t input);
}

using initialTests::validateInput;

namespace initialTests {
 void validateInput(uint32_t input); //Noncompliant
}

namespace periodicTests {
 void validateResults(uint16_t results);
 void validateResults(uint32_t results); //Compliant
}

using periodicTests::validateResults;

void main() {
 validateInput(0U);
 validateResults(0U);
}

```

In this example:

- The declaration of `validateInput(uint32_t)` in the namespace `initialTests` violates the rule because the name `validateInput` from this namespace has already been exposed with an `using` declaration. This second declaration of `validateInput()` can cause developer confusion. For instance, the call to `validateInput()` in `main` invokes `validateInput(uint16_t)` but a developer might expect `validateInput(uint32_t)` to be invoked because it is a better match for the call.
- The declarations of `validateResults()` in the namespace `periodicTests` do not violate the rule because both declarations appear before the `using` statement. When the function `validateResults()` is called, all overloads of `validateResults()` are exposed to name lookup. A developer can use only the parameters of `validateResults()` in the overload declarations to decide which overload is invoked, thereby reducing chances of confusion.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-5.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-6

using-directives and using-declarations (excluding class scope or function scope using-declarations) shall not be used in header files

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-264.

---

### Rule Definition

*using-directives and using-declarations (excluding class scope or function scope using-declarations) shall not be used in header files.*

### Rationale

If using directives or declarations are present in a header file, the order in which the header is included might affect the final program results. It is a good practice to ensure that the program behavior does not depend on the order of inclusion of headers.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags using directives or declarations in header files.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### using Directives in Headers Introduce Dependence on Order of Inclusion

Header File: headerUnits.h:

```
void checkValueForOverflows(int32_t);

namespace Units {
 void checkValueForOverflows(int8_t);
}

inline void convertToAcceptedUnit(int8_t originalValue) {
 checkValueForOverflows(originalValue);
}
```

Header File: headerAcceptedUnits.h:

```
namespace Units {
```

```
}

using namespace Units; //Noncompliant

Source file that includes previous two headers:

#include <cstdint>
#include "headerUnits.h"
#include "headerAcceptedUnits.h"

int8_t convert(int8_t meterReading) {
 convertToAcceptedUnit(meterReading);
}
```

In this example, the `using` directive in the header file `headerAcceptedUnits.h` exposes the namespace `Units`. This directive plus the inlined function in the header makes the order of inclusion of `headerUnits.h` and `headerAcceptedUnits.h` important for the final program execution.

- If `headerAcceptedUnits.h` is included before `headerUnits.h`, the function `convertToAcceptedUnit()` invokes the function `checkValueForOverflows(int32_t)`.
- If `headerAcceptedUnits.h` is included after `headerUnits.h`, as shown above, the function `convertToAcceptedUnit()` invokes the function `checkValueForOverflows(int8_t)`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-3-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-4-2

Assembler instructions shall only be introduced using the asm declaration

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-266.

---

### Rule Definition

*Assembler instructions shall only be introduced using the asm declaration.*

### Rationale

The asm declaration is available in all C++ implementations<sup>1</sup> but other ways of introducing assembler instructions might not be available. Using the asm declaration makes your code portable across implementations.

### Polyspace Implementation

The rule checker reports uses of methods other than asm declarations as rule violations.

For instance, the rule checker allows the asm declaration:

```
asm("ADD a0,1")
```

But if the same assembler instructions are introduced through a `#pragma asm`, the checker reports a violation:

```
#pragma asm
 "ADD a0,1"
#pragma endasm
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Introduction of Assembler Instructions Using Nonportable Methods

```
void Delay1 (void) {
#pragma asm //Noncompliant
 "ADD a0,1"
#pragma endasm
 ;
}
```

<sup>1</sup> How the asm declaration is implemented might vary across compilers. See also AUTOSAR C++14 Rule A7-4-1.

```
void Delay2 (void) {
 asm("ADD a0,1"); //Compliant
}
```

The use of `#pragma asm` violates this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-4-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-4-3

Assembly language shall be encapsulated and isolated

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-268.

---

### Rule Definition

*Assembly language shall be encapsulated and isolated.*

### Rationale

Assembler instructions can be difficult to port across implementations. Encapsulating and isolating them in a function helps to make your code portable. You can easily track down assembler instructions or provide alternative implementations without changing the rest of the code.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags `asm` statements unless they are encapsulated in a function call.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Assembler Instructions Not Encapsulated in Function Call

```
void DoSomething(void);

void Delay (void) {
 asm("NOP"); //Compliant
 asm("NOP"); //Compliant
}
void DoSomethingAndDelay (void) {
 DoSomething();
 Delay();// Assembler is encapsulated
 DoSomething();
 asm("NOP"); //Noncompliant
 DoSomething();
}
```

The `asm` statement in the function `DoSomethingAndDelay()` is mixed with regular C code and violates the rule. The `asm` statements in the function `Delay()` are compliant because they form the only instructions in this function. The `Delay()` function thus effectively encapsulates the assembler instructions.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-4-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-1

A function shall not return a reference or a pointer to an automatic variable (including parameters), defined within the function

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-270.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function shall not return a reference or a pointer to an automatic variable (including parameters), defined within the function.*

### Rationale

Local objects of a function are destroyed at the end of a function call. If you return the address of such an object via a pointer, you might access a destroyed object. For instance:

```
int* foo(int a){
 int b = a^2;
 return &b;
}
```

The function `foo()` returns a pointer to `b`. The variable `b` goes out of scope at the end of the function call and the pointer returned by `foo()` points to a destroyed object. Accessing the pointer leads to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation if a function returns a reference or pointer to a variable that goes out of scope at the end of the function call.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Returning Pointers to Local Variables

```
int gVal;
//...

int* foo(void){
 int val;
 //...
 return &val;//Noncompliant
}
```

In this example, the function `foo()` returns the address of `val`. This local variable goes out of scope at the end of the function call. Accessing the pointer returned by `foo()` results in undefined behavior. Polyspace raises a violation.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-2

The address of an object with automatic storage shall not be assigned to another object that may persist after the first object has ceased to exist

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-272.

---

### Rule Definition

*The address of an object with automatic storage shall not be assigned to another object that may persist after the first object has ceased to exist.*

### Rationale

If an object continues to point to another object *after* the latter object ceases to exist, dereferencing the first object leads to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags situations where the address of a local variable is assigned to a pointer defined at global scope.

The checker does not raise violations of this rule if:

- A function returns the address of a local variable. MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-1 covers this situation.
- The address of a variable defined at block scope is assigned to a pointer that is defined with greater scope, but not global scope.

For instance:

```
void foobar (void)
{
 char * ptr;
 {
 char var;
 ptr = &var;
 }
}
```

Only if the pointer is defined at global scope is a rule violation raised. For instance, the rule checker flags the assignment here:

```
char * ptr;
void foobar (void)
{
 char var;
```

```
 ptr = &var;
}
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Address of Local Variable Assigned to Global Pointer

```
char * ptr;

void foo (void) {
 char varInFoo;
 ptr = &varInFoo; //Noncompliant
}

void bar (void) {
 char varInBar = *ptr;
}

void main() {
 foo();
 bar();
}
```

The assignment `ptr = &varInFoo` is noncompliant because the global pointer `ptr` might be dereferenced outside the function `foo`, where the variable `varInFoo` is no longer in scope. For instance, in this example, `ptr` is dereferenced in the function `bar`, which is called after `foo` completes execution.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-3

A function shall not return a reference or a pointer to a parameter that is passed by reference or const reference

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-274.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function shall not return a reference or a pointer to a parameter that is passed by reference or const reference.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-4

Functions should not call themselves, either directly or indirectly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-276.

---

### Rule Definition

*Functions should not call themselves, either directly or indirectly.*

### Rationale

Variables local to a function are stored in the call stack. If a function calls itself directly or indirectly several times, the available stack space can be exceeded, causing serious failure. Unless the recursion is tightly controlled, it is difficult to determine the maximum stack space required.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker reports each function that calls itself, directly or indirectly. Even if several functions are involved in one recursion cycle, each function is individually reported.

You can calculate the total number of recursion cycles using the code complexity metric `Number of Recursions`. Note that unlike the checker, the metric also considers implicit calls, for instance, to compiler-generated constructors during object creation.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Direct and Indirect Recursion

```
void fool(int);
void foo2(int);

void fool(int n) { // Non-compliant - Indirect recursion fool->foo2->fool...
 if(n > 0) {
 foo2(n);
 fool(n); // Non-compliant - Direct recursion
 n--;
 }
}

void foo2(int n) { // Non-compliant - Indirect recursion foo2->fool->foo2...
 fool(n);
}
```

In this example, the rule is violated because of:

- Direct recursion `foo1 → foo1`.
- Indirect recursion `foo1 → foo2 → foo1`.
- Indirect recursion `foo2 → foo1 → foo2`.

Note that the location of the rule violation is different for direct and indirect recursions:

- When a function calls itself directly, the rule violation is shown on the function call.
- When several functions are involved in an indirect recursion chain, for every function in the chain, a rule violation is shown on the function signature in the function body.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarations

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-0-1

An init-declarator-list or a member-declarator-list shall consist of a single init-declarator or member-declarator respectively

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-278.

---

### Rule Definition

*An init-declarator-list or a member-declarator-list shall consist of a single init-declarator or member-declarator respectively.*

### Rationale

Init-declarator-lists that have multiple declarators might result in ambiguous type assignments and might cause a developer to assign unintended types to certain identifiers. Having a single init-declarator for each declaration clarifies the declaration type and reduces the risk of unwanted type assignments. Avoid multiple declarators in an init-declarator-list or a member-declarator-list.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags declarators after the first declarator in an init-declarator-list or a member-declarator-list.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Multiple Declarators Within an Init-Declarator-List

```
#include <cstdint>
#include <string>

class exampleClass{};

void foo() {

 double a, b, c; //Noncompliant

 exampleClass objectOne, objectTwo; //Noncompliant

 int32_t d; int32_t e; //Compliant
```

```
 std::string f; //Compliant

 }
```

In this example, Polyspace flags init-declarator-lists that have multiple declarators. For instance:

- `double a, b, c` is noncompliant because the init-declarator-list consists of more than one init-declarator and the `b` and `c` declarators are flagged.
- `exampleClass objectOne, objectTwo` is noncompliant because the init-declarator-list consists of more than one init-declarator and the `objectTwo` declarator is flagged.
- `int32_t d, int32_t e` and `std::string f` are compliant because each init-declarator-list consists of a single init-declarator.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-3-1

Parameters in an overriding virtual function shall either use the same default arguments as the function they override, or else shall not specify any default arguments

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-279.

---

### Rule Definition

*Parameters in an overriding virtual function shall either use the same default arguments as the function they override, or else shall not specify any default arguments.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-3-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-1

Functions shall not be defined using the ellipsis notation

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-280.

---

### Rule Definition

*Functions shall not be defined using the ellipsis notation.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-2

The identifiers used for the parameters in a re-declaration of a function shall be identical to those in the declaration

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-281.

---

### Rule Definition

*The identifiers used for the parameters in a re-declaration of a function shall be identical to those in the declaration.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker detects mismatch in parameter names between:

- A function declaration and the corresponding definition.
- Two declarations of a function, provided they occur in the same file.

If the declarations occur in different files, the checker does not raise a violation for mismatch in parameter names. Redeclarations in different files are forbidden by MISRA C++:2008 Rule 3-2-3.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-3

All exit paths from a function with non-void return type shall have an explicit return statement with an expression

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-283.

---

### Rule Definition

*All exit paths from a function with non-void return type shall have an explicit return statement with an expression.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-4

A function identifier shall either be used to call the function or it shall be preceded by &

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-284.

---

### Rule Definition

*A function identifier shall either be used to call the function or it shall be preceded by &.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-4-4.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-5-1

All variables shall have a defined value before they are used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-287.

---

## Rule Definition

*All variables shall have a defined value before they are used.*

## Rationale

The C++ standard does not specify what the value of an uninitialized memory is. This value is unpredictable and can be different every time the program runs. Reading and using the value of an uninitialized memory results in unexpected behavior.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if your code contains these issues:

- Non-initialized variable
- Member not initialized in constructor
- Non-initialized pointer

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Variable Read Before Initialization

If command is not 2, the variable `val` is unassigned. In this case, the return value of function `get_sensor_value` is undetermined.

```
int get_sensor_value(void)
{
 extern int getsensor(void);
 int command;
 int val;

 command = getsensor();
 if (command == 2)
 {
 val = getsensor();
 }
}
```

```
 }
 return val; //Noncompliant
}
```

### Member Not Initialized in Constructor

In this example, if `flag` is not 0, the member `_c` is not initialized.

The defect appears on the closing brace of the constructor. Following are some tips for navigating in the source code:

- On the **Result Details** pane, see which members are not initialized.
- To navigate to the class definition, right-click a member that is initialized in the constructor. Select **Go To Definition**. In the class definition, you can see all the members, including those members that are not initialized in the constructor.

```
class MyClass {
public:
 explicit MyClass(int);
private:
 int _i;
 char _c;
};
```

```
MyClass::MyClass(int flag) {
 if(flag == 0) {
 _i = 0;
 _c = 'a';
 }
 else {
 _i = 1;
 }
} //Noncompliant
```

### Pointer Dereferenced Before Initialization

If `prev` is not NULL, the pointer `pi` is not assigned an address. However, `pi` is dereferenced on every execution paths, irrespective of whether `prev` is NULL or not.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int* assign_pointer(int* prev)
{
 int j = 42;
 int* pi;

 if (prev == NULL)
 {
 pi = (int*)malloc(sizeof(int));
 if (pi == NULL) return NULL;
 }

 *pi = j; //Noncompliant

 return pi;
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-5-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-5-2

Braces shall be used to indicate and match the structure in the non- zero initialization of arrays and structures

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-289.

---

### Rule Definition

*Braces shall be used to indicate and match the structure in the non- zero initialization of arrays and structures.*

### Rationale

The use of nested braces in initializer lists to match the structures of nested objects in arrays, unions, and structs encourages you to consider the order of initialization of complex data types and makes your code more readable. For example, the use of nested braces in the initialization of `ex1` makes it easier to see how the nested arrays `arr1` and `arr2` in struct `ex1` are initialized.

```
struct Example
{
 int num;
 int arr1[2];
 int arr2[3];
};

//....
struct Example ex1 {1, {2, 3}, {4, 5, 6}}; //Compliant
```

The rule does not require the use of nested braces if you zero initialize an array, a union, or a struct with nested structures are the top-level, for instance:

```
struct Example ex1 {}; //Compliant
```

### Polyspace Implementation

If you non-zero initialize an array, union, or struct that contains nested structures and you do not use nested braces to reflect the nested structure, Polyspace flags the first element of the first nested structure in the initializer list. For instance, in this code snippet, Polyspace flags the number 2 because it corresponds to the first element of nested structure `arr1` inside struct `ex1`.

```
struct Example
{
 int num;
 int arr1[2];
 int arr2[3];
};
```

```
//....
struct Example ex1 {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6}; // Non-compliant
```

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Missing Nested Braces in Initializer of Two-Dimensional Arrays

```
char arr1[2][3] {'a', 'b', 'c', 'd', 'e', 'f'}; //Non-compliant
char arr2[2][3] {{'a', 'b', 'c'}, {'d', 'e', 'f'}}; //Compliant
char arr_top_level[2][3] { }; //Compliant
char arr_sub_level[2][3] { {}, {'d', 'e', 'f'}}; //Non-compliant
```

In this example, two-dimensional array `arr1` is non-compliant because the initializer list does not reflect the nested structure of this array (two arrays of three elements each). The initialization of `arr2` uses nested braces to reflect the nested structure of the array and is compliant. Similarly, the initialization of `arr_top_level` is compliant because it zero initializes the array at the top level. Note that the initialization of `arr_sub_level` is non-compliant because zero-initializes only the first sub-array while explicitly initializing all the elements of the other sub-array.

## Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-5-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-5-3

In an enumerator list, the = construct shall not be used to explicitly initialize members other than the first, unless all items are explicitly initialized

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-290.

---

### Rule Definition

*In an enumerator list, the = construct shall not be used to explicitly initialize members other than the first, unless all items are explicitly initialized.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Declarators

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 8-5-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-3-1

const member functions shall not return non-const pointers or references to class-data

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-292.

---

## Rule Definition

*const member functions shall not return non-const pointers or references to class-data.*

## Rationale

A `const` object cannot be changed post initialization and can only invoke class member functions that are also declared as `const`. These member functions are not expected to change the state of the object.

If a `const` member function returns a non-`const` pointer or reference to a data member of the class, the function can modify the state of an object and violate developer expectations. To avoid this situation, when you define a `const` member function that returns a reference or a pointer to a class data member, specify the return type as `const`.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a violation of this rule only if a `const` member function returns a non-`const` pointer or reference to a non-`static` data member. The rule does not apply to `static` data members.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Specify Return Type of const Member Function as const

```
class A{
 private:
 int& rInt;
 public:
 int* getR() const{ //Noncompliant
 return &rInt;
 }
 const int* getConstR() const{ //Compliant
```

```
 return &rInt;
 }
};
```

In this example:

- The const member function `getR()` returns a non-const pointer and violates the rule.
- The const member function `getConstR()` returns a const pointer and is compliant with the rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-3-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-3-2

Member functions shall not return non-const handles to class-data

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-293.

---

## Rule Definition

*Member functions shall not return non-const handles to class-data.*

## Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags a rule violation only if a member function returns a non-const pointer or reference to a nonstatic data member. The rule does not apply to static data members.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-3-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-3-3

If a member function can be made static then it shall be made static, otherwise if it can be made const then it shall be made const

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-295.

---

### Rule Definition

*If a member function can be made static then it shall be made static, otherwise if it can be made const then it shall be made const.*

### Rationale

const member functions cannot modify the data members of the class. static member function cannot modify the nonstatic data members of the class. If a member function does not need to modify the nonstatic data members of the class, limit their access to data by declaring the member functions as const or static. Such declaration clearly expresses and enforces the design intent. That is, if you inadvertently attempt to modify a data member through a const member function, the compiler catches the error. Without the const declaration, this kind of inadvertent error might lead to bugs that are difficult to find or debug.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker performs these checks in this order:

- 1 The checker first checks if a class member function accesses a data member of the class. Functions that do not access data members can be declared static.
- 2 The checker then checks functions that access data members to determine if the function modifies any of the data members. Functions that do not modify data members can be declared const.

A violation on a const member function means that the function does not even access a data member of the class and can be declared static.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Explicitly Restrict Access for Member Functions that Do Not Modify Data Members

```
#include<cstdint>
void Connector(void);
```

```

class A
{
public:
 int16_t foo () // Noncompliant
 {
 return m_i;
 }
 int16_t foo2 () // Noncompliant
 {
 Connector();// Might have side-effect
 return m_i;
 }
 int16_t foo3 () // Noncompliant
 {
 return m_s;
 }
 int16_t inc_m () // Compliant
 {
 return ++m_i;
 }
 int16_t& getref()//Noncompliant
 {
 return m_i_ref;
 }
private:
 int16_t m_i;
 static int16_t m_s;
 int16_t& m_i_ref;
};

```

In this example, Polyspace flags the functions `foo`, `foo2`, `foo3`, and `getref` as noncompliant.

- The functions `foo` and `foo3` do not modify any nonstatic data members. Because their data access is not explicitly restricted by declaring them as `const`, Polyspace flags these functions. To fix these defects, declare `foo` and `foo3` as `const`.
- The function `foo2` does not explicitly modify any of the data members. Because it is not declared as `const`, Polyspace flags the function. `foo2` calls the global function `Connector`, which might have side effects. Do not declare `foo2` as a `const` function. In C++11 or later, `const` member functions are expected to be thread-safe, but `foo2` might not be thread-safe because of the side effects of `Connector`. To avoid data races, keep `foo2` as a nonconst function. Justify the defect by using review information or code comments.
- The function `getref` does not modify any data members. Because it is not declared as `const`, Polyspace flags it. Declaring `getref` as `const` resolves this defect, but that is not enough to restrict write access of `getref` because it returns a nonconst reference to `m_i_ref`. To restrict `getref` from modifying `m_i_ref`, the return type of `getref` must also be `const`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-3-3.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-5-1

Unions shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-298.

---

## Rule Definition

*Unions shall not be used.*

## Rationale

Using unions to store a value might result in misinterpretation of the value and lead to undefined behavior. For instance:

```
union Data{
 int i;
 double d;
};
void bar_int(int);
void bar_double(double);
void foo(void){
 Data var;
 var.d = 3.1416;
 bar_int(var.d);//Undefined Behavior
}
```

In the call to `bar_int`, the `double` data in the union is misinterpreted as an `int`, which is undefined behavior. Compilers might react to this misinterpretation differently depending on their implementation. To avoid undefined behaviors, do not use a `union`.

In some cases, use of unions might be necessary to increase efficiency. In such cases, use unions after documenting the relevant implementation-defined compiler behaviors. In the preceding case, before using a union, consult the manual of the compiler that you use and document how the compiler reacts to interpreting a `double` as an `int`.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the declaration of a `union`. You might consider the use of `union` necessary or acceptable in your code. In such cases, justify the violation by annotating the result or by using code comments. See:

- “Address Results in Polyspace User Interface Through Bug Fixes or Justifications” if you review results in the Polyspace user interface.
- “Address Results in Polyspace Access Through Bug Fixes or Justifications” if you review results in a web browser.

- “Annotate Code and Hide Known or Acceptable Results” if you review results in an IDE.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using union

```
#include <iostream>

union Pi{ //Noncompliant
 int i;
 double d;
};

void foo(void){

 std::cout << std::endl;

 Pi pi;
 pi.d = 3.1416;// pi holds a double
 std::cout << "pi.d: " << pi.d << std::endl;
 std::cout << "pi.i: " << pi.i << std::endl; // Undefined Behavior

 std::cout << std::endl;

 pi.i = 4; // pi holds an int
 std::cout << "pi.i: " << pi.i << std::endl;
 std::cout << "pi.d: " << pi.d << std::endl; // Undefined Behavior

 std::cout << std::endl;
}
}
```

In this example, the union `Pi` contains a `double` and an `int`. In the code, a `double` is misinterpreted as an `int` and vice versa by using the `union`. These misinterpretations are undefined behaviors and might lead to bugs and implementation dependent code behavior. Polyspace flags the union declaration.

## Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations



and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-5-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-6-2

Bit-fields shall be either `bool` type or an explicitly unsigned or signed integral type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-301.

---

### Rule Definition

*Bit-fields shall be either `bool` type or an explicitly unsigned or signed integral type.*

### Rationale

Using bit-fields require that their underlying bit representations are not implementation-defined. For types other than `bool` and signed or unsigned integral types, the underlying bit representation is not explicitly known. For instance, the underlying representation of an `int` bit-field can be either signed or unsigned based on implementation. Similarly, ISO/IEC 14882:2003 does not explicitly define the signedness of the underlying bit representation of `wchar_t` types.

Using types other than `bool` and signed or unsigned integral types as bit fields might result in code that behaves in an implementation-dependent manner and result in bugs that are difficult to diagnose. When using bit fields, use `bool`, signed integral types, or unsigned integral types.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if the type of a bit field is:

- An integral type that does not have an explicit sign specification
- A `wchar_t`

Polyspace does not report a violation if the type of a bit field is:

- A `bool`
- An explicitly signed or explicitly unsigned integral type
- An explicitly signed or unsigned `char`

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Specify Signedness of Types When Using Bit Fields

```
#include <cstdint>
struct S
```

```

{
 signed int sInt_f : 2; // Compliant
 unsigned int uInt_f : 2; // Compliant
 char Ch_f : 2; // Noncompliant
 signed char sCh_f : 2; // Compliant
 unsigned char uCh_f : 2; // Compliant
 short Sh_f : 2; // Noncompliant
 signed short sSh_f : 2; // Compliant
 unsigned short uSh_f : 2; // Compliant
 int Int_f : 2; // Noncompliant
 bool Bool_f : 2; // Compliant
 wchar_t wch_f : 2; // Noncompliant
 int32_t sInt32_f : 2; // Noncompliant
 int8_t sInt8_f : 2; // Compliant
 long Long_f:2; //Noncompliant
 unsigned long uLong_f:2; //Compliant
};

```

In this example, Polyspace flags the integral type bit fields that are not explicitly signed or unsigned and the `wchar_t` type bit fields.

## Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-6-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-6-3

Bit-fields shall not have enum type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-303.

---

### Rule Definition

*Bit-fields shall not have enum type.*

### Rationale

Using bit fields requires that their underlying bit representations are not implementation-defined. The ISO/IEC 14882:2003 does not explicitly define the signedness of the underlying bit representation of enum types. Because the sign of an enum type depends on the implementation, the exact number of bits that is required to represent the values in the enum is implementation-defined.

To avoid code that behaves differently in different implementations and bugs that are difficult to diagnose, do not use enum types as bit fields.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule when you use enum types as bit fields.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using enum Types in Bit Fields

```
enum Spin {CW, CCW};
void foo(){
 struct DataStruct{
 Spin electron:2; //Noncompliant
 };
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the declaration of the object `electron` as a bit field because `electron` is a enum type.

### Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-6-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-6-4

Named bit-fields with signed integer type shall have a length of more than one bit

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-305.

---

### Rule Definition

*Named bit-fields with signed integer type shall have a length of more than one bit.*

### Rationale

Variables with signed integer bit-field types of length one might have values that do not meet developer expectations. For instance, signed integer types of fixed width such as `std::int16_t` (from `cstdint`) have a two's complement representation. In this representation, a single bit is just the sign bit and the value might be 0 or -1.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags declarations of named variables having signed integer bit field types of length equal to one.

Bit field types of length zero are not flagged.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Compliant and Noncompliant Bit-Field Types

```
#include <cstdint>

typedef struct
{
 std::uint16_t I0Flag :1; //Compliant - unsigned type
 std::int16_t InterruptFlag :1; //Noncompliant
 std::int16_t Register1Flag :2; //Compliant - Length more than one bit
 std::int16_t : 1; //Compliant - Unnamed
 std::int16_t : 0; //Compliant - Unnamed
 std::uint16_t SetupFlag :1; //Compliant - unsigned type
} InterruptConfigbits_t;
```

In this example, only the second bit-field declaration is noncompliant. A named variable is declared with a signed type of length one bit.

## Check Information

**Group:** Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 9-6-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-1

Classes should not be derived from virtual bases

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-307.

---

### Rule Definition

*Classes should not be derived from virtual bases.*

### Rationale

The use of virtual bases can lead to many confusing behaviors.

For instance, in an inheritance hierarchy involving a virtual base, the most derived class calls the constructor of the virtual base. Intermediate calls to the virtual base constructor are ignored.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation if a class is derived from a `virtual` base class.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of Virtual Bases

```
class Base {};
class Intermediate: public virtual Base {}; //Noncompliant
class Final: public Intermediate {};
```

In this example, the rule checker raises a violation when the `Intermediate` class is derived from the class `Base` with the `virtual` keyword.

The following behavior can be a potential source of confusion. When you create an object of type `Final`, the constructor of `Final` directly calls the constructor of `Base`. Any call to the `Base` constructor from the `Intermediate` constructor are ignored. You might see unexpected results if you do not take into account this behavior.

### Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Advisory



## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-1.

### **See Also**

MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-2 | Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-2

A base class shall only be declared virtual if it is used in a diamond hierarchy

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-309.

---

### Rule Definition

*A base class shall only be declared virtual if it is used in a diamond hierarchy.*

### Rationale

This rule is less restrictive than MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-1. Rule 10-1-1 forbids the use of a virtual base anywhere in your code because a virtual base can lead to potentially confusing behavior.

Rule 10-1-2 allows the use of virtual bases in the one situation where they are useful, that is, as a common base class in diamond hierarchies.

For instance, the following diamond hierarchy violates rule 10-1-1 but not rule 10-1-2.

```
class Base {};
class Intermediate1: public virtual Base {};
class Intermediate2: public virtual Base {};
class Final: public Intermediate1, public Intermediate2 {};
```

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a class if the class is used as a virtual base in a single and linear hierarchy. In such a hierarchy, virtual bases are unnecessary.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using virtual Base Classes in Linear Hierarchy

In this example, the classes B and C in the linear hierarchy A->B->C uses virtual base classes. In this hierarchy, using virtual base classes is unnecessary and might cause confusion. Polyspace raises a violation. The class hierarchy  $\alpha \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \omega$  is a diamond hierarchy and in this case, the use of virtual base classes is necessary. Polyspace does not flag this class hierarchy.

```
class A{};
class B: public virtual A{};
class C: public virtual B{}; //Noncompliant
```

```
class alpha{};

class beta: public virtual alpha{};
class gamma: public virtual alpha{};
class omega: public beta, public gamma{}; //Compliant
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-3

An accessible base class shall not be both virtual and non-virtual in the same hierarchy

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-310.

---

### Rule Definition

*An accessible base class shall not be both virtual and non-virtual in the same hierarchy.*

### Rationale

The checker flags situations where the same class is inherited as a virtual base class and a non-virtual base class in the same derived class. These situations defeat the purpose of virtual inheritance and causes multiple copies of the base class sub-object in the derived class object.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Base Class Both Virtual and Non-Virtual in Same Hierarchy

```
class Base {};
class Intermediate1: virtual public Base {};
class Intermediate2: virtual public Base {};
class Intermediate3: public Base {};
class Final: public Intermediate1, Intermediate2, Intermediate3 {}; //Noncompliant
```

In this example, the class Base is inherited in Final both as a virtual and non-virtual base class. The Final object contains at least two copies of a Base sub-object.

### Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-1-3.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-2-1

All accessible entity names within a multiple inheritance hierarchy should be unique

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-314.

---

### Rule Definition

*All accessible entity names within a multiple inheritance hierarchy should be unique.*

### Rationale

Data members and nonvirtual functions within the same inheritance hierarchy that have the same name might cause developer confusion. The entity the developer intended for use might not be the entity the compiler chooses. Avoid using nonunique names for accessible entities within a multiple inheritance hierarchy.

### Polyspace Implementation

This checker flags entities from separate classes that belong to the same derived class if they have an ambiguous name. The name of an entity is ambiguous if:

- Two variables share the same name, even if they are of different types.
- Two functions share the same name, same parameters, and the same return type.

If the data member accessed in the derived class is ambiguous, Polyspace reports this issue as a compilation issue, not a coding rule violation. The checker does not check for conflicts between entities of different kinds such as member functions against data members.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Noncompliant Data Members in a Multiple Inheritance Hierarchy

```
#include<iostream>
#include<cstdlib>
#include<cstdint>

using namespace std;

class A
{
```

```

public:
 int32_t num;
 int32_t total;
 int32_t sum(int32_t toSum)
 {
 total = toSum + num;
 };
};

class B
{
public:
 int32_t num;
 int32_t total();
 int32_t sum(int32_t toSum)
 {
 num = toSum + num;
 };
};

class C : public A, public B //Noncompliant
{
public:
 void foo()
 {
 num = total;
 sum(num);
 }
};

```

- Because class A and class B define their own local variable `int32_t num`, and because class C is a multiple inheritance hierarchy containing class A and class B, Polyspace flags both `int32_t num` variables as noncompliant.
- Because `int32_t sum()` in class A and `int32_t sum()` in class B share the same name, return type, arguments, and are members of the same multiple inheritance hierarchy, both functions are flagged by Polyspace as noncompliant.
- Because `int32_t total` and `int_32t total()` are different types of class members, Polyspace does not flag them even though they are part of the same multiple inheritance hierarchy.

The ambiguous data members might be reported as compilation issues.

### Nonunique Entity Names When Classes Derive From Templates

Because templates generate code, a class hierarchy deriving from a template might have nonunique names. In this example, the classes `Deriv1` and `Deriv2` derives from two separate instances of the template `myObj`. Then, the class `FinalDerived` derives from both `Deriv1` and `Deriv2`. The template `myObj` generates two version of the function `get()` in the `FinalDerived` class: one from the `myObj<int>` instance and one from the `myObj<short>` instance. The nonunique name might result in unexpected behavior. Polyspace reports a violation

```

template <typename T>
class myObj {
 //...
public:
 void get(void);

```

```
};

class Deriv1: public myObj<int> {
public:
 //...
};

class Deriv2: public myObj<short> {
public:
 //...
};

class FinalDerived: public Deriv1, public Deriv2 { //Noncompliant

public:
 //...
};
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-2-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-3-1

There shall be no more than one definition of each virtual function on each path through the inheritance hierarchy

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-316.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be no more than one definition of each virtual function on each path through the inheritance hierarchy.*

### Rationale

The checker flags virtual member functions that have multiple definitions on the same path in an inheritance hierarchy. If a function is defined multiple times, it can be ambiguous which implementation is used in a given function call.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker also raises a violation if a base class member function is redefined in the derived class without the `virtual` keyword.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Virtual Function Redefined in Derived Class

```
class Base {
 public:
 virtual void foo() {
 }
};

class Intermediate1: public virtual Base {
 public:
 virtual void foo() { //Noncompliant
 }
};

class Intermediate2: public virtual Base {
 public:
 void bar() {
```

```
 foo(); // Calls Base::foo()
 }
};

class Final: public Intermediate1, public Intermediate2 {
};

void main() {
 Intermediate2 intermediate2Obj;
 intermediate2Obj.bar(); // Calls Base::foo()
 Final finalObj;
 finalObj.bar(); //Calls Intermediate1::foo()
 //but you might expect Base::foo()
}
```

In this example, the virtual function `foo` is defined in the base class `Base` and also in the derived class `Intermediate1`.

A potential source of confusion can be the following. The class `Final` derives from `Intermediate1` and also derives from `Base` through another path using `Intermediate2`.

- When an `Intermediate2` object calls the function `bar` that calls the function `foo`, the implementation of `foo` in `Base` is called. An `Intermediate2` object does not know of the implementation in `Intermediate1`.
- However, when a `Final` object calls the same function `bar` that calls the function `foo`, the implementation of `foo` in `Intermediate1` is called because of dominance of the more derived class.

You might see unexpected results if you do not take this behavior into account.

To prevent this issue, declare a function as pure virtual in the base class. For instance, you can declare the class `Base` as follows:

```
class Base {
public:
 virtual void foo()=0;
};

void Base::foo() {
 //You can still define Base::foo()
}
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-3-1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-3-2

Each overriding virtual function shall be declared with the virtual keyword

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-318.

---

### Rule Definition

*Each overriding virtual function shall be declared with the virtual keyword.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-3-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-3-3

A virtual function shall only be overridden by a pure virtual function if it is itself declared as pure virtual

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-320.

---

### Rule Definition

*A virtual function shall only be overridden by a pure virtual function if it is itself declared as pure virtual.*

### Rationale

In C++, an abstract class is the base of a polymorphic class hierarchy and the derived classes implement variation of the abstract class. When a virtual function is overridden in a derived class by a pure virtual function, the derived class becomes an abstract class. That a derived class is defined as an abstract class or an implemented function is overridden by a pure virtual function is unexpected behavior, which might confuse a developer.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a pure virtual function if it overrides a function that is not pure virtual.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Do Not Redeclare Functions as Pure Virtual

```
class Conic{
 //...
 public:
 double centerAbscissa;
 double centerOrdinate;
 //..
 virtual double getArea()=0;
};
class Circle: public Conic{
 //...
 public:
 //...
 double getArea() override{
 //calculate area of circle
```

```
 }
};
class Ellipse: public Circle{
 //...
 public:
 //...
 virtual double getArea()=0; //Noncompliant
};
```

In this example, the base class `Conic` is an abstract class because the function `getArea()` is a pure virtual function. The derived class `Circle` implements the function `getArea`. The expectation from such a polymorphic hierarchy is that the virtual function `getArea` calculates the area correctly based on the derived class. When the derived class `Ellipse` redeclares `getArea` as a pure virtual function, the derived class `Ellipse` becomes abstract and the function `Ellipse.getArea()` cannot be invoked. Developers might expect `Ellipse.getArea()` to return the area of the ellipse. Because this redeclaration as a pure virtual function does not meet developer expectation, Polyspace flags the declaration.

## Check Information

**Group:** Derived Classes

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 10-3-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 11-0-1

Member data in non- POD class types shall be private

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-322.

---

## Rule Definition

*Member data in non- POD class types shall be private.*

## Rationale

If classes have data members that are publicly accessible, other classes and functions might interact with the class data members directly. Any change in the class might require updating the clients that use the class. If a class is not a plain-old-data (POD) type, restricting access to its data members enables encapsulation of the class. In such an encapsulated class, the implementation details of the class are opaque to the clients that use it. The class retains control over its implementation and can be maintained independently without impacting the clients that use the class.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags nonprivate data members in classes that are not POD types. Polyspace space uses the same definition of POD classes as the standard.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Declare Data Members in Non-POD Classes as private

```
class nonPOD{
 nonPOD(){
 //...
 }
 ~nonPOD(){
 //...
 }
public:
 int getX();
 int setX(int&);
 int getY();
 int setY(int&);
 int getZ();
 int setZ(int&);
};
```

```
 int x; //Noncompliant
 protected:
 int y; //Noncompliant
 private:
 int z;
};
```

In this example, the data members `y` and `z` are not `private`. Polyspace flags them.

## Check Information

**Group:** Member Access Control

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 11-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-1-1

An object's dynamic type shall not be used from the body of its constructor or destructor

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-324.

---

### Rule Definition

*An object's dynamic type shall not be used from the body of its constructor or destructor.*

### Rationale

The dynamic type of an object is the type of its most derived class. For instance:

```
struct B {
 virtual ~B() {}
};
struct D: B {};
D d;
B* ptr = &d;
```

The dynamic type of the object pointed to by `*ptr` is `D` because that is the most derived class in the polymorphic hierarchy.

When you invoke the dynamic type of a polymorphic object in its constructor or destructor, you might get the type of the constructed or destroyed object instead of the type of the most derived object. This is because when you invoke the dynamic type during construction or destructor, the derived classes might not be constructed yet. Using dynamic types in constructors and destructors might result in unexpected behavior. Calling pure virtual functions from constructors and destructors results in undefined behavior. Avoid using the dynamic type of an object in its constructors or destructors.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags these items when they are used in a constructor or a destructor of a polymorphic class:

- The operator `typeid`
- Virtual or pure virtual functions
- The function `dynamic_cast` or implicit C-style casts

Polyspace assumes that a class is polymorphic if it has any virtual member.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Dynamic Type in Constructors and Destructors

```
#include <cassert>
#include <typeinfo>

class PS
{
public:
 PS ()
 {
 typeid (PS); // Compliant
 }
};

class PS_1
{
public:
 virtual ~PS_1 ();
 virtual void bar ();
 PS_1 ()
 {
 typeid (PS_1); // Noncompliant
 PS_1::bar (); // Compliant
 bar (); // Noncompliant
 dynamic_cast< PS_1* > (this); // Noncompliant
 }
};
```

In this example, class PS has no virtual member. Polyspace does not consider PS a polymorphic class. Because PS is not polymorphic, its dynamic type does not change at run time. Polyspace does not flag using the `typeid` operator in the constructor `PS::PS()`.

PS\_1 is considered polymorphic because it has a virtual member function. Because it is polymorphic, its dynamic type changes during run time. Polyspace flags the invocation of its dynamic type in the constructor `PS_1::PS_1()`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Special Member Functions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-1-1.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-1-2

All constructors of a class should explicitly call a constructor for all of its immediate base classes and all virtual base classes

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-328.

---

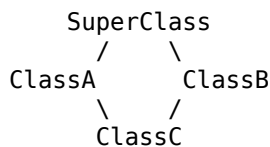
### Rule Definition

*All constructors of a class should explicitly call a constructor for all of its immediate base classes and all virtual base classes.*

### Rationale

Derived classes that do not explicitly call all base class constructors create ambiguity over which base constructor is used during object construction.

Consider this diamond class hierarchy.



When constructing a `ClassC` object, it is unclear whether `ClassA` or `ClassB` is responsible for initializing the `SuperClass`. If the `SuperClass` is constructed with unintended initial values, then the risk of unexpected code behavior increases. Having `ClassC` explicitly specify the constructor used to initialize the `SuperClass` resolves the diamond ambiguity.

To avoid invalid state and unintended initial values, directly call the necessary base class constructors in the derived class constructor initialization list.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the constructor of a derived class if its initialization list:

- Does not explicitly call the constructors of the virtual base classes.
- Does not explicitly call the constructors of the direct nonvirtual base classes.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Class Construction When Using Multiple Inheritance

```
#include <cstdint>

class A {
public:
 A() : a{1} {}
 virtual void abstractA() const = 0;
private:
 int a;
};

class B : public A {
public:
 B() : b{1} {} //Noncompliant
 void abstractA() const override {}
private:
 int b;
};

class C {
public:
 C() : c{3} {}
private:
 int c;
};

class D : public B, public C {
public:
 D() : B(), C(), e{5} {} //Compliant
private:
 int e;
};

int main() {
 D dName;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the class constructors that do not explicitly initialize the base classes and nonstatic data members. For instance:

- The B class constructor is noncompliant because it is missing an explicit initialization of its base class A. To resolve this issue, call the A class constructor in the B constructor initialization list.
- The D class constructor is compliant because it explicitly initializes both of its direct nonvirtual base classes through initialization list constructor calls.

### Class Construction When Using Multiple and Virtual Inheritance

```
#include <cstdint>

class A {
public:
 A() : a{1} {}
 virtual void abstractA() const = 0;
```

```
private:
 int a;
};

class B : public virtual A {
public:
 B() : A(), b{1} {} //Compliant
 void abstractA() const override {}
private:
 int b;
};

class C : public virtual A {
public:
 C() : c{3} {} //Noncompliant
 void abstractA() const override {}
private:
 int c;
};

class D : public B, public C {
public:
 D() : B(), C(), e{5} {} //Noncompliant
private:
 int e;
};

int main() {
 D dName;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the class constructors that do not explicitly initialize the base classes and nonstatic data members. For instance:

- The B class constructor is compliant because it explicitly initializes its direct base class within its initialization list.
- The C class constructor is noncompliant because it does not explicitly call its direct base class A. To resolve this issue, call the A class constructor in the C constructor initialization list.
- The D class constructor is noncompliant because it does not explicitly call its virtual base class A. As a result of multiple and virtual inheritance, the most derived class must initialize the virtual base class. To resolve this issue, call the A class constructor in the D constructor initialization list.

## Check Information

**Group:** Special Member Functions

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-1-2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-1-3

All constructors that are callable with a single argument of fundamental type shall be declared explicit

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-330.

---

### Rule Definition

*All constructors that are callable with a single argument of fundamental type shall be declared explicit.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Special Member Functions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-1-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-8-1

A copy constructor shall only initialize its base classes and the non- static members of the class of which it is a member

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-331.

---

## Rule Definition

*A copy constructor shall only initialize its base classes and the non- static members of the class of which it is a member.*

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Special Member Functions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-8-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-8-2

The copy assignment operator shall be declared protected or private in an abstract class

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-332.

---

### Rule Definition

*The copy assignment operator shall be declared protected or private in an abstract class.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Special Member Functions

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 12-8-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-5-1

A non-member generic function shall only be declared in a namespace that is not an associated namespace

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-334.

---

### Rule Definition

*A non-member generic function shall only be declared in a namespace that is not an associated namespace.*

### Rationale

This rule forbids placing generic functions in the same namespace as class (struct) type, enum type, or union type declarations. If the class, enum or union types are used as template parameters, the presence of generic functions in the same namespace can cause unexpected call resolutions. Place generic functions only in namespaces that cannot be associated with a class, enum or union type.

Consider the namespace NS that combines a class B and a generic form of `operator==`:

```
namespace NS {
 class B {};
 template <typename T> bool operator==(T, std::int32_t);
}
```

If you use class B as a template parameter for another generic class, such as this template class A:

```
template <typename T> class A {
public:
 bool operator==(std::int64_t);
}
```

```
template class A<NS::B>;
```

the entire namespace NS is used for overload resolution when operators of class A are called. For instance, if you call `operator==` with an `int32_t` argument, the generic `operator==` in the namespace NS with an `int32_t` parameter is used instead of the `operator==` in the original template class A with an `int64_t` parameter. You or another developer or code reviewer might expect the operator call to resolve to the `operator==` in the original template class A.

### Polyspace Implementation

For each generic function, the rule checker determines if the containing namespace also contains declarations of class types, enum types, or union types. If such a declaration is found, the checker flags a rule violation on the operator itself.

The checker also flags generic functions defined in the global namespace if the global namespace also has class, enum or union declarations.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Generic Operator in Same Namespace as Class Type

```
#include <cstdint>

template <typename T> class Pair {
 std::int32_t item1;
 std::int32_t item2;
public:
 bool operator==(std::int64_t ItemToCompare);
 bool areItemsEqual(std::int32_t itemValue) {
 return (*this == itemValue);
 }
};

namespace Operations {
 class Data {};
 template <typename T> bool operator==(T, std::int32_t); //Noncompliant
}

namespace Checks {
 bool checkConsistency();
 template <typename T> bool operator==(T, std::int32_t); //Compliant
}

template class Pair<Operations::Data>;
```

In this example, the namespace `Operations` violates the rule because it contains the class type `Data` alongside the generic `operator==`. The namespace `Checks` does not violate the rule because the only other declaration in the namespace, besides the generic `operator==`, is a function declaration.

In the method `areItemsEqual` in template class `Pair<Operations::Data>`, the `==` operation invokes the generic `operator==` method in the `Operations` namespace. The invocation resolves to this `operator==` method based on the argument data type (`std::int32_t`). This method is a better match compared to the `operator==` method in the original template class `Pair`.

### Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-5-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-5-2

A copy constructor shall be declared when there is a template constructor with a single parameter that is a generic parameter

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-336.

---

### Rule Definition

*A copy constructor shall be declared when there is a template constructor with a single parameter that is a generic parameter.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-5-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-5-3

A copy assignment operator shall be declared when there is a template assignment operator with a parameter that is a generic parameter

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-339.

---

### Rule Definition

*A copy assignment operator shall be declared when there is a template assignment operator with a parameter that is a generic parameter.*

### Rationale

When declaring a user-defined assignment operator, the corresponding implicit operator is suppressed. When declaring a template assignment operator that has a generic parameter, this behavior is not preserved. In that case, to suppress the implicit shallow-copying operator, explicitly instantiate a version of the copy assignment operator for the class.

If you do not declare the copy assignment operator for the class, the compiler-generated copy assignment operator might be used instead on implementation. Not declaring a copy assignment operator explicitly might result in an unexpected outcome, such as creating a shallow copy when a deep copy was intended.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags this checker if a structure, class, or union contains a template assignment operator that has a generic parameter but no copy assignment operator is present within the structure, class, or union.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Noncompliant Template Assignment Operator That Has Generic Parameter

```
#include<cstdint>
namespace example
{
 class A //Noncompliant
 {
 public:
```

```
template <typename T>
T & operator= (T const & rhs)
{
 if (this != &rhs) {
 delete i;
 i = new int32_t;
 *i = *rhs.i;
 }
 return *this;
}
private:
int32_t * i; // Member requires deep copy
};

void f (A const & a1, A & a2)
{
 a2 = a1;
}
};
```

Because no copy assignment operator is declared within the class, Polyspace flags class `A`. The implicitly defined copy assignment operator is not suppressed by the template assignment operator and results in a shallow copy of `a1` to `a2` when you might want a deep copy.

### Template Assignment Operator That Has a Generic Parameter and Copy Assignment Operator Declared

```
#include<cstdint>
namespace example
{
 class A//Compliant
 {
 public:
 A & operator= (A const & rhs) {};

 template <typename T>
 T & operator= (T const & rhs)
 {
 if (this != &rhs) {
 delete i;
 i = new int32_t;
 *i = *rhs.i;
 }
 return *this;
 }
 private:
 int32_t * i;
 };

 void f (A const & a1, A & a2)
 {
 a2 = a1;
 }
};
```



Because this class contains a copy assignment operation declaration, Polyspace does not flag `class A`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-5-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-6-1

In a class template with a dependent base, any name that may be found in that dependent base shall be referred to using a qualified-id or this->

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-341.

---

### Rule Definition

*In a class template with a dependent base, any name that may be found in that dependent base shall be referred to using a qualified-id or this->*

### Rationale

When a class template derives from another class template, there might be confusion arising from the use of names that exist in both the base template and the current scope or namespace. When the same name exists in the base class template and a namespace that contains the classes, the scope resolution of these names is dependent on the compiler, which might be contrary to developer's expectation. To avoid confusion, use fully qualified id or `this->` to explicitly disambiguate the intended object when such a name conflict exists.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags names for which all of these conditions are true:

- The name exists in the base class.
- The name exists in a namespace that contains the base class.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use Fully Qualified Names in Class Templates That Have Dependent Base Classes

```
typedef signed int int32_t;
namespace NS0{
 typedef int32_t TYPE;

 void bar();
 namespace NS1{
 namespace NS{

 template <typename T>
```

```

class Base;
template <typename T>
class Derived : public Base<T>
{
 void foo ()
 {
 TYPE t = 0; // Noncompliant
 bar (); // Noncompliant
 }
 void foo2 ()
 {
 NS0::TYPE t1 = 0; // Compliant
 NS0::bar (); // Compliant
 typename Base<T>::TYPE t2 = 0; // Compliant
 this->bar (); // Compliant
 }
};
template <typename T>
class Base
{
public:
 typedef T TYPE;
 void bar ();
};
template class Derived<int32_t>
}
}
}

```

In this example, the names `Type` and `bar` are defined both in the namespace `NS0` and within the class template `Base`. The class template `Derived` derives from `Base`. In `Derived::foo1()`, these names are used without using the fully qualified names or `this->`. It is not clear whether the `TYPE` in `Base::foo1` resolves to `NS0::TYPE` or `Base::TYPE`. You might get different results depending on the implementation of the compiler. Polyspace flags these ambiguous statements.

In `Derived::foo2()`, `TYPE` and `bar` are invoked by using their fully qualified name or `this->`. By using qualified names or `this->`, the ambiguity in scope resolution is bypassed. Polyspace does not flag these uses.

## Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-6-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-6-2

The function chosen by overload resolution shall resolve to a function declared previously in the translation unit

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-344.

---

### Rule Definition

*The function chosen by overload resolution shall resolve to a function declared previously in the translation unit.*

### Rationale

In general, you cannot call a function before it is declared, so you expect a function call to resolve to a previously declared function. However, in case of overload resolution of a function call inside a template, this expectation might not be satisfied. The resolution of this overload occurs at the point of template instantiation, not at the point of template definition. So, the call might resolve to a function that is declared *after* the template definition and lead to unexpected results. See examples below.

To satisfy the expectation that a function call *always* resolves to a previously declared function, declare the overloads of a function prior to calling it. Alternatively, use the scope resolution operator `::` or parenthesis to explicitly call a specific previously declared function and bypass the overload resolution mechanism.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags a call to a function or operator in a function template definition if the function or operator is declared *after* the template definition.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Function Call Resolves to Function Declared Later

```
void show (int);

namespace helpers {
 struct params {
 operator int () const;
 };
}
```

```
template <typename T> void displayParams(T const & arg) {
 show(arg); //Non-compliant
 ::show(arg); //Compliant
 (show)(arg); //Compliant
}

namespace helpers {
 void show (params const &);
}

void main() {
 helpers::params aParam;
 displayParams(aParam);
}
```

In this example, the call `show(arg)` in the template `displayParams` resolves to `helpers::show()`, but a developer or code reviewer might not expect this call resolution, since `helpers::show()` is declared later. Polyspace flags this call.

The calls `::show(arg)` and `(show)(arg)` explicitly indicate the previously declared function `show()` declared in the global namespace. Polyspace does not flag these calls.

## Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-6-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-7-3

All partial and explicit specializations for a template shall be declared in the same file as the declaration of their primary template

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-345.

---

### Rule Definition

*All partial and explicit specializations for a template shall be declared in the same file as the declaration of their primary template.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-7-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-8-1

Overloaded function templates shall not be explicitly specialized

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-346.

---

### Rule Definition

*Overloaded function templates shall not be explicitly specialized.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker first checks within file scope to find overloads. The checker later looks for call to a specialized template function later. As a result, the checker flags all specializations of overloaded templates even if overloading occurs after the call.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-8-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-8-2

The viable function set for a function call should either contain no function specializations, or only contain function specializations

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-347.

---

### Rule Definition

*The viable function set for a function call should either contain no function specializations, or only contain function specializations.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Advisory

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 14-8-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-0-2

An exception object should not have pointer type

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-348.

---

### Rule Definition

*An exception object should not have pointer type.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation if a `throw` statement throws an exception of pointer type.

The checker does not raise a violation if a NULL pointer is thrown as exception. Throwing a NULL pointer is forbidden by MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-2.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-0-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-0-3

Control shall not be transferred into a try or catch block using a goto or a switch statement

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-350.

---

### Rule Definition

*Control shall not be transferred into a try or catch block using a goto or a switch statement.*

### Rationale

Transferring control into a try or catch block by using a goto or a switch statement results in ill-formed code that is difficult to understand. The intended behavior of such code is difficult to identify and the code might result in unexpected behavior. Abruptly entering into an exception handling block might cause compilation failure in some compilers while other compilers might not diagnose the issue. To improve code understanding and reduce unexpected behavior, avoid transferring control into a try or a catch block.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the goto and switch statements that jump into a try or a catch block.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Jumping into try or catch Blocks

```
#include<cstdint>
void foo (int32_t input)
{
 if (input==1)
 {
 goto Label_1; // Noncompliant
 }
 if (input==2)
 {
 goto Label_2; // Noncompliant
 }
 switch (input) //Noncompliant
 {
 case 1:
 try
```

```
 {
 Label_1:
 case 2:
 break;
 }
 catch (...)
 {
 Label_2:
 case 3:
 break;
 }
 break;
 default:
 {
 //...
 break;
 }
 }
}
```

In this example, `goto` and `switch` statements are used to jump into a `try-catch` block. Jumping into a `try-catch` block makes the code difficult to understand. Abrupt transfer of control into a `try` block or a `catch` block might result in compilation failure. Polyspace flags the `goto` and `switch` statements.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-0-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-1

The assignment-expression of a throw statement shall not itself cause an exception to be thrown

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-354.

---

### Rule Definition

*The assignment-expression of a throw statement shall not itself cause an exception to be thrown.*

### Rationale

In C++, you can use a `throw` statement to raise exceptions explicitly. The compiler executes such a `throw` statement in two steps:

- First, it creates the argument for the `throw` statement. The compiler might call a constructor or evaluate an assignment expression to create the argument object.
- Then, it raises the created object as an exception. The compiler tries to match the exception object to a compatible handler.

If an unexpected exception is raised when the compiler is creating the expected exception in a `throw` statement, the unexpected exception is raised instead of the expected one. Consider this code where a `throw` statement raises an explicit exception of class `myException`.

```
class myException{
 myException(){
 msg = new char[10];
 //...
 }
 //...
};

foo(){
 try{
 //..
 throw myException();
 }
 catch(myException& e){
 //...
 }
}
```

During construction of the temporary `myException` object, the `new` operator can raise a `bad_alloc` exception. In such a case, the `throw` statement raises a `bad_alloc` exception instead of `myException`. Because `myException` was the expected exception, the catch block is incompatible with `bad_alloc`. The `bad_alloc` exception becomes an unhandled exception. It might cause the program to abort abnormally without unwinding the stack, leading to resource leak and security vulnerabilities.

Unexpected exceptions arising from the argument of a `throw` statement can cause resource leaks and security vulnerabilities. To prevent such unwanted outcome, avoid using expressions that might raise exceptions as argument in a `throw` statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the expressions in `throw` statements that can raise an exception. Expressions that can raise exceptions can include:

- Functions that are specified as `noexcept(false)`
- Functions that contain one or more explicit `throw` statements
- Constructors that perform memory allocation operations
- Expressions that involve dynamic casting

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Expressions That Can Raise Exceptions in `throw` Statements

This example shows how Polyspace flags the expressions in `throw` statements that can raise unexpected exceptions.

```
int f_throw() noexcept(false);

class WithDynamicAlloc {
public:
 WithDynamicAlloc(int n) {
 m_data = new int[n];
 }
 ~WithDynamicAlloc() {
 delete[] m_data;
 }
private:
 int* m_data;
};

class MightThrow {
public:
 MightThrow(bool b) {
 if (b) {
 throw 42;
 }
 }
};

class Base {
 virtual void bar() =0;
};
class Derived: public Base {
 void bar();
};
```

```

class UsingDerived {
public:
 UsingDerived(const Base& b) {
 m_d =
 dynamic_cast<const Derived*>(b);
 }
private:
 Derived m_d;
};
class CopyThrows {
public:
 CopyThrows() noexcept(true);
 CopyThrows(const CopyThrows& other) noexcept(false);
};
int foo(){
 try{
 //...
 throw WithDynamicAlloc(10); //Noncompliant
 //...
 throw MightThrow(false); //Noncompliant
 throw MightThrow(true); //Noncompliant
 //...
 Derived d;
 throw UsingDerived(d); // Noncompliant
 //...
 throw f_throw(); //Noncompliant
 CopyThrows except;
 throw except; //Noncompliant
 }
 catch(WithDynamicAlloc& e){
 //...
 }
 catch(MightThrow& e){
 //...
 }
 catch(UsingDerived& e){
 //...
 }
}

```

- When constructing a `WithDynamicAlloc` object by calling the constructor `WithDynamicAlloc(10)`, exceptions can be raised during dynamic memory allocation. Because the expression `WithDynamicAlloc(10)` can raise an exception, Polyspace flags the throw statement `throw WithDynamicAlloc(10);`
- When constructing a `UsingDerived` object by calling the constructor `UsingDervide()`, exceptions can be raised during the dynamic casting operation. Because the expression `UsingDerived(d)` can raise exceptions, Polyspace flags the statement `throw UsingDerived(d).`
- In the function `MightThrow()`, exceptions can be raised depending on the input to the function. Because Polyspace analyzes functions statically, it assumes that the function `MightThrow()` can raise exceptions. Polyspace flags the statements `throw MightThrow(false)` and `throw MightThrow(true)`.
- In the statement `throw except`, the object `except` is copied by implicitly calling the copy constructor of the class `CopyThrows`. Because the copy constructor is specified as

`noexcept(false)`, Polyspace assumes that the copy operation might raise exceptions. Polyspace flags the statement `throw except`

- Because the function `f_throw()` is specified as `noexcept(false)`, Polyspace assumes that it can raise exceptions. Polyspace flags the statement `throw f_throw()`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-2

NULL shall not be thrown explicitly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-356.

---

### Rule Definition

*NULL shall not be thrown explicitly.*

### Rationale

The macro `NULL` is commonly used to refer to null pointers. Compilers interpret `NULL` as an integer with value zero, instead of a pointer. When you use `NULL` explicitly in a `throw` statement, you might expect the statement to raise a pointer type exception. The `throw(NULL)` is equivalent to `throw(0)` and raises an integer exception. This behavior might be contrary to developer expectation and might result in bugs that are difficult to find. Avoid using `NULL` explicitly in a `throw` statement.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a `throw` statement that raises a `NULL` explicitly. Polyspace does not flag the statement when `NULL` is raised after casting to a specific type or assigning it to a pointer type.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Do Not Throw NULL Explicitly

```
typedef char char_t;
typedef signed int int32_t;

#include <cstdint>

void foo()
{
 try {
 char_t * p1 = NULL;
 throw (NULL); // Noncompliant
 throw(p1); //Compliant
 throw (static_cast < const char_t * > (NULL)); // Compliant
 } catch (int32_t i) { // NULL exception handled here
 // /*...*/
 } catch (const char_t *) { // Other two exceptions are handled here
```

```
 // /*...*/
 }
}
```

In this example, three exceptions are raised directly by using `throw` statements.

- Polyspace flags the statement `throw(NULL)` because it explicitly raises `NULL` as exception. You might expect that this statement raises a pointer type exception that is handled in the second catch block. This statement actually raises an `int` exception that is handled in the first catch block.
- The other `throw` statements show the compliant method of using `NULL` in a `throw` statement. For instance, the second `throw` statement raises a `char*` that is assigned the value `NULL`. The third `throw` statement raises a `char*` by casting `NULL` to a `char*`. Because these statements do not raise `NULL` explicitly, Polyspace does not flag them.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-3

An empty throw (throw;) shall only be used in the compound- statement of a catch handler

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-359.

---

### Rule Definition

*An empty throw (throw;) shall only be used in the compound- statement of a catch handler.*

### Rationale

When you use an empty throw statement (throw;), the compiler checks if an exception object is present in the current scope. If the current scope contains an exception object, the compiler raises a temporary object containing the current exception. If the current scope does not contain an exception objects, the compiler invokes `std::terminate()` implicitly. The function `std::terminate()` terminates the program execution in an implementation-defined manner. That is, the exact process of program termination depends on the software and hardware that you are using. For instance, `std::terminate()` might invoke `std::abort()` to abnormally abort the execution without unwinding the stack, leading to resource leak and security vulnerabilities.

The best practice is to use an empty throw statement only in the catch block of a try-catch construct, which enables you to spread the handling of an exception across multiple catch blocks. Avoid using empty throw statements in scopes that might not contain an exception.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags an empty throw statement if it is not within a catch block.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using Empty throw Statements Outside catch Blocks

```
#include <iostream>
#include <typeinfo>
#include <exception>

void handleException()//function to handle all exception
{
 try {
 throw; // Noncompliant
 }
}
```

```

 catch (std::bad_cast& e) {
 //...Handle bad_cast...
 }
 catch (std::bad_alloc& e) {
 //...Handle bad_alloc...
 }
 catch(...){
 //...Handle other exceptions
 }
 }

void f()
{
 try {
 //...something that might throw...
 }
 catch (...) {
 handleException();
 }
}

```

In this example, the function `handleException()` raises the current exception by using an empty throw statement, and then directs it to the appropriate catch block. This method of delegating the exception handling works as intended only when the function `handleException()` is called from within a catch block. The empty throw statement might cause abrupt termination of the program if the function is called in any other scope that does not contain an exception. Polyspace flags the empty throw statement.

### Use Empty throw Statement to Handle Exceptions in Multiple Blocks

```

#include <iostream>
#include <typeinfo>
#include <exception>
void foo()//function to handle all exception
{
 try {
 //...
 }
 catch (std::bad_cast& e) {
 //...Handle bad_cast...
 }
 catch (std::bad_alloc& e){
 //...Handle bad_alloc...
 }
 catch(std::exception& e){
 //...Handle std::exceptions
 // if exception cannot be handled
 // throw it again
 throw;//Compliant
 }
}

int main(){
 try{
 foo();
 }
 catch(...){

```

```
 }
}
```

This example shows a compliant use of an empty throw statement. The function `foo` contains a `try-catch` construct that handles specific exceptions. If the raised exception cannot be handled, `foo` raises the exception again as an unhandled exception by using an empty throw statement. In `main`, the function `foo` is invoked and any unhandled exception arising from `foo` is handled in a generic `catch(...)` block. By using the empty throw statement, the handling of the exception is spread across the catch blocks of `foo` and `main`. In this case, the empty throw statement is executed only when there is an exception in the same scope because it is within a catch block. Polyspace does not flag it.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-1-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-1

Exceptions shall be raised only after start-up and before termination of the program

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-363.

---

### Rule Definition

*Exceptions shall be raised only after start-up and before termination of the program.*

### Rationale

In c++, the process of exception handling runs during execution of `main()`, where exceptions arising in different scopes are handled by exception handlers in the same or adjacent scopes. Before starting the execution of `main()`, the compiler is in startup phase, and after finishing the execution of `main()`, the compiler is in termination phase. During these two phases, the compiler performs a set of predefined operations but does not execute any code.

If an exception is raised during either the startup phase or the termination phase, you cannot write an exception handler that the compiler can execute in those phases. For instance, you might implement `main()` as a function-try-catch block to handle exceptions. The catch blocks in `main()` can handle only the exceptions raised in `main()`. None of the catch blocks can handle exceptions raised during startup or termination phase. When such exceptions are raised, the compiler might abnormally terminate the code execution without unwinding the stack. Consider this code where the construction and destruction of the static object `obj` might cause an exception.

```
class A{
 A(){throw(0);}
 ~A(){throw(0)}
};

static A obj;

main(){
 //...
}
```

The static object `obj` is constructed by calling `A()` before `main()` starts, and it is destroyed by calling `~A()` after `main()` ends. When `A()` or `~A()` raises an exception, no exception handler can be matched with them. Based on the implementation, such an exception can result in program termination without stack unwinding, leading to memory leak and security vulnerabilities.

Avoid operations that might raise an exception in the parts of your code that might be executed before startup or after termination of the program. For instance, avoid operations that might raise exceptions in the constructor and destructor of static or global objects.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags global or static variable declaration that uses a callable entity that might raise an exception. For instance:

- **Functions:** When you call an initializer function or constructor directly to initialize a global or static variable, Polyspace checks whether the function raises an exception and flags the variable declaration if the function might raise an exception. Polyspace deduces whether a function might raise an exception regardless of its exception specification. For instance, If a `noexcept` constructor raises an exception, Polyspace flags it. If the initializer or constructor calls another function, Polyspace assumes the called function might raise an exception only if it is specified as `noexcept (<false>)`. Some standard library functions, such as the constructor of `std::string`, uses pointers to functions to perform memory allocation, which might raise exceptions. Polyspace does not flag the variable declaration when these functions are used.
- **External function:** When you call external functions to initialize a global or static variable, Polyspace flags the declaration if the external function is specified as `noexcept (<false>)`.
- **Virtual function:** When you call a virtual function to initialize a global or static variable, Polyspace flags it if the virtual function is specified as `noexcept (<false>)` in any derived class. For instance, if you use a virtual initializer function that is declared as `noexcept (<true>)` in the base class, and `noexcept (<false>)` in a subsequent derived class, Polyspace flags it.
- **Pointers to function:** When you use a pointer to a function to initialize a global or static variable, Polyspace assumes that pointer to function do not raise exceptions.

Polyspace ignores:

- Exceptions raised in destructors
- Exceptions raised in `atext()` operations

Polyspace also ignores the dynamic context when checking for exceptions. For instance, you might initialize a global or static variable by using function that raises exceptions only in certain dynamic context. Polyspace flags such a declaration even if the exception might never be raised. You can justify such a violation using comments in Polyspace.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Exceptions Before `main()` Starts

This example shows how Polyspace flags construction or initialization of a global or static variable that might raise an exception. Consider this code where static and global objects are initialized by using various callable entities.

```
#include <stdexcept>
#include <string>
class C
{
public:
 C () {throw (0);}
 ~C () {throw (0);}
```

```

};
int LibraryFunc();
int LibraryFunc_noexcept_false() noexcept(false);
int LibraryFunc_noexcept_true() noexcept(true);
int g() noexcept {
 throw std::runtime_error("dead code");
 return 0;
}
int f() noexcept {
 return g();
}
int init(int a) {
 if (a>10) {
 throw std::runtime_error("invalid case");
 }
 return a;
}
void* alloc(size_t s) noexcept {
 return new int[s];
}
int a = LibraryFunc() +
LibraryFunc_noexcept_true(); // Compliant
int c =
LibraryFunc_noexcept_false() + // Noncompliant
LibraryFunc_noexcept_true();
static C static_c; //Noncompliant
static C static_d; //Compliant
C &get_static_c(){
 return static_c;
}
C global_c; //Noncompliant
int a3 = f(); //Compliant
int b3 = g(); //Noncompliant
int a4 = init(5); //Noncompliant
int b5 = init(20); //Noncompliant
int* arr = (int*)alloc(5); //Noncompliant

int main(){
 //...
}

```

- The global pointer `arr` is initialized by using the function `alloc()`. Because `alloc()` uses `new` to allocate memory, it can raise an exception when initializing `arr` during the startup of the program. Polyspace flags the declaration of `arr` and highlights the use of `new` in the function `alloc()`.
- The integer variable `b3` is initialized by calling the function `g()`, which is specified as `noexcept`. Polyspace deduces that the correct exception specification of `g()` is `noexcept(false)` because it contains a `throw()` statement. Initializing the global variable `b3` by using `g()` might raise an exception when initializing `arr` during the startup of the program. Polyspace flags the declaration of `b3` and highlights the `throw` statement in `g()`. The declaration of `a3` by calling `f()` is not flagged. Because `f()` is a `noexcept` function that does not throw, and calls another `noexcept` function, Polyspace deduces that `f()` does not raise an exception.
- The global variables `a4` and `b5` are initialized by calling the function `init()`. The function `init()` might raise an exception in certain cases, depending on the context. Because Polyspace deduces the exception specification of a function statically, it assumes that `init()` might raise an exception regardless of context. Consequently, Polyspace flags the declarations of both `a4` and `b5`, even though `init()` raises an exception only when initializing `b5`.



- The global variable `global_int` is initialized by calling two external functions. The external function `LibraryFunc_noexcept_false()` is specified as `noexcept(false)` and Polyspace assumes that this external function might raise an exception. Polyspace flags the declaration of `global_int`. Polyspace does not flag the declaration of `a` because it is initialized by calling external functions that are not specified as `noexcept(false)`.
- The static variable `static_c` and the nonstatic global variable `global_cis` are declared and initialized by using the constructor of the class `C`, which might raise an exception. Polyspace flags the declarations of these variables and highlights the `throw()` statement in the constructor of class `C`. Polyspace does not flag the declaration of the unused static variable `static_d`, even though its constructor might raise an exception. Because it is unused, `static_d` is not initialized and its constructor is not called. Its declaration does not raise any exception.

## Check Information

**Group:** Templates

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2020b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-2

There should be at least one exception handler to catch all otherwise unhandled exceptions

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-364.

---

### Rule Definition

*There should be at least one exception handler to catch all otherwise unhandled exceptions.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker reports a violation if any of these conditions are true:

- There is no `try/catch` in the `main` function.
- The `catch` block does not include a catch-all (`catch(...)`) handler block.

The rule is not checked if a `main` function does not exist.

The checker does not determine if an exception of an unhandled type eventually propagates to `main`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-3

Handlers of a function-try-block implementation of a class constructor or destructor shall not reference non-static members from this class or its bases

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-368.

---

### Rule Definition

*Handlers of a function-try-block implementation of a class constructor or destructor shall not reference non-static members from this class or its bases.*

### Rationale

The handler catch blocks of a function try block handle exception that are raised from the body of the function and the initializer list. When used in class constructors and destructors, these catch blocks might handle exceptions that arise during the creation or destruction of the class nonstatic members. That is, the catch blocks might be executed before or after the lifetime of the nonstatic members of a class. If the nonstatic members of a class are accessed in such catch blocks, the compiler might attempt to access objects that are not created yet or already deleted, which is undefined behavior. For instance:

```
class C{
 private:
 int* inptr_x;
 public:
 C() try: inptr_x(new int){}
 catch(...){
 inptr_x = nullptr;
 //...
 }
};
```

Here, the constructor of C is implemented by using a function try block to handle any exception arising from the memory allocation operation in the initializer list. In the catch block of this function-try block, the class member C.inptr\_x is accessed. The catch block executes when the memory allocation for inptr\_x failed. That is, the catch block attempts to access the member before its lifetime, which is undefined behavior.

To avoid undefined behavior, avoid using the nonstatic data members or base classes of an object in the catch block of the function-try-block implementation of its constructors and destructor.

### Polyspace Implementation

If a statement in the catch block of a constructor or destructor function-try block accesses any of these, Polyspace flags the statement:

- The nonstatic members of the object
- The base classes of the object
- The nonstatic members of the base classes

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Accessing Nonstatic Members of Classes in function-trycatch Blocks

```
#include<cstdint>
class B
{
public:
 B () try: x(0){/*...*/}
 catch (...)
 {
 if (0 == x){/*...*/} //Noncompliant
 //...
 }
 ~B () try{/*...*/}
 catch (...)
 {
 if (0 == x){/*...*/} //Noncompliant
 //...
 else if (sb == 1){/*...*/} //Compliant
 //....
 }
public:
 static int32_t sb;
protected:
 int32_t x;
};

class D : public B
{
public:
 D () try: B(),y{0}{/*...*/}
 catch (...)
 {
 if (0 == x){/*...*/} //Noncompliant
 //...
 else if (y == 1){/*...*/} //Noncompliant
 //...
 }
 ~D ()try {/*...*/}
 catch (...)
 {
 if (0 == x) {/*...*/} //Noncompliant
 //...
 }
protected:
```

```
 int32_t y;
};
```

In this example, the constructors and destructors of B and D are implemented by using function-try blocks. The catch blocks of these function-try blocks access the nonstatic members of the class and its base class. Polyspace flags accessing these nonstatic members in the catch blocks. Because the lifetime of static members is greater than the lifetime of the object itself, Polyspace does not flag accessing static objects in these catch blocks.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-4

Each exception explicitly thrown in the code shall have a handler of a compatible type in all call paths that could lead to that point

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-372.

---

### Rule Definition

*Each exception explicitly thrown in the code shall have a handler of a compatible type in all call paths that could lead to that point.*

### Rationale

In C++, when an operation raises an exception, the compiler tries to match the exception with a compatible exception handler in the current and adjacent scopes. If no compatible exception handler for a raised exception exists, the compiler invokes the function `std::terminate()` implicitly. The function `std::terminate()` terminates the program execution in an implementation-defined manner. That is, the exact process of program termination depends on the particular set of software and hardware that you use. For instance, `std::terminate()` might invoke `std::abort()` to abnormally abort the execution without unwinding the stack. If the stack is not unwound before program termination, then the destructors of the variables in the stack are not invoked, leading to resource leak and security vulnerabilities.

Consider this code where multiple exceptions are raised in the try block of code.

```
class General{/*... */};
class Specific : public General{/*...*/};
class Different{}
void foo() noexcept
{
 try{
 //...
 throw(General e);
 //..
 throw(Specific e);
 // ...
 throw(Different e);
 }
 catch (General& b){

 }
}
```

The catch block of code accepts references to the base class `General`. This catch block is compatible with exceptions of the base class `General` and the derived class `Specific`. The exception of class `Different` does not have a compatible handler. This unhandled exception violates this rule and might result in resource leaks and security vulnerabilities.

Because unhandled exceptions can lead to resource leak and security vulnerabilities, match the explicitly raised exceptions in your code with a compatible handler.

### Polyspace Implementation

- Polyspace flags a `throw` statement in a function if a compatible catch statement is absent in the call path of the function. If the function is not specified as `noexcept`, Polyspace ignores it if its call path lacks an entry point like `main()`.
- Polyspace flags a `throw` statement that uses a `catch(â€¦)` statement to handle the raised exceptions.
- Polyspace does not flag rethrow statements, that is, `throw` statements within catch blocks.
- You might have compatible catch blocks for the `throw` statements in your function in a nested try-catch block Polyspace ignores nested try-catch blocks. Justify `throw` statements that have compatible catch blocks in a nested structure by using comments. Alternatively, use a single level of try-catch in your functions.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Match throw Statements with Compatible Catch Blocks

This example shows how Polyspace flags operations that raise exceptions without any compatible handler. Consider this code.

```
#include <stdexcept>

class MyException : public std::runtime_error {
public:
 MyException() : std::runtime_error("MyException") {}
};

void ThrowingFunc() {
 throw MyException(); //Noncompliant
}

void CompliantCaller() {
 try {
 ThrowingFunc();
 } catch (std::exception& e) {
 /* ... */
 }
}

void NoncompliantCaller() {
 ThrowingFunc();
}

int main(void) {
 CompliantCaller();
 NoncompliantCaller();
}
```



```

void GenericHandler() {
 try {
 throw MyException(); //Noncompliant
 } catch (...) {
 /* ... */
 }
}

void TrueNoexcept() noexcept {
 try {
 throw MyException();//Compliant
 } catch (std::exception& e) {
 /* ... */
 }
}

void NotNoexcept() noexcept {
 try {
 throw MyException(); //Noncompliant
 } catch (std::logic_error& e) {
 /* ... */
 }
}

```

- The function `ThrowingFunc()` raises an exception. This function has multiple call paths:
  - `main()->CompliantCaller()->ThrowingFunc()`: In this call path, the function `CompliantCaller()` has a catch block that is compatible with the exception raised by `ThrowingFunc()`. This call path is compliant with the rule.
  - `main()->NoncompliantCaller()->ThrowingFunc()`: In this call path, there are no compatible handlers for the exception raised by `ThrowingFunc()`. Polyspace flags the `throw` statement in `ThrowingFunc()` and highlights the call path in the code.

The function `main()` is the entry point for both of these call paths. If `main()` is commented out, Polyspace ignores both of these call paths. If you want to analyze a call path that lacks an entry point, specify the top most calling function as `noexcept`.

- The function `GenericHandler()` raises an exception by using a `throw` statement and handles the raised exception by using a generic catch-all block. Because Polyspace considers such catch-all handler to be incompatible with exceptions that are raised by explicit `throw` statements, Polyspace flags the `throw` statement in `GenericHandler()`.
- The `noexcept` function `TrueNoexcept()` contains an explicit `throw` statement and a catch block of compatible type. Because this `throw` statement is matched with a compatible catch block, it is compliant with the rule.
- The `noexcept` function `NotNoexcept()` contains an explicit `throw` statement, but the catch block is not compatible with the raised exception. Because this `throw` statement is not matched with a compatible catch block, Polyspace flags the `throw` statement in `NotNoexcept()`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2020b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-4.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-5

A class type exception shall always be caught by reference

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-375.

---

### Rule Definition

*A class type exception shall always be caught by reference.*

### Rationale

If a class type exception is caught by value, the exception object might be sliced. For instance:

```
class baseException();
class derivedException : public baseException {};

void foo() {
 try {
 //...
 throw derivedException();
 }
 catch (baseException e) { //slices the thrown exception
 //...
 }
}
```

When the catch block in `foo()` catches the `derivedException` object, you might expect the object to remain a `derivedException` object. Because the object is caught by value, it is sliced to a `baseException` object. Unintended object slicing risks unexpected code behavior at runtime. To avoid object slicing, catch class type exceptions by reference or `const` reference.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags catch statements where class type exceptions are caught by value.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Catch Exceptions by Reference

```
#include <exception>
#include <iostream>
```

```
class baseException : public std::exception {
public:
 baseException() : exception() {}
 const char* what() const noexcept(true) override {
 return "Base Exception Object";
 }
};

class derivedException : public baseException {
public:
 derivedException() : baseException() {}
 const char* what() const noexcept(true) override {
 return "Derived Exception Object";
 }
};

class exampleException{};

void foo() {
 try {
 throw derivedException();
 }
 catch (baseException e) { //Noncompliant
 std::cout << e.what();
 }
 catch (derivedException e) { //Noncompliant
 std::cout << e.what();
 }
 catch (exampleException e) { //Noncompliant
 }
 catch (baseException &e) { //Compliant
 std::cout << e.what();
 }
 catch (const baseException &e) { //Compliant
 std::cout << e.what();
 }
 catch (derivedException &e) { //Compliant
 std::cout << e.what();
 }
 catch (const derivedException &e) { //Compliant
 std::cout << e.what();
 }
}
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the catch blocks that catches exception objects by value. For instance:

- Catch blocks for exceptions of type `baseException`, `derivedException`, and `exampleException` are noncompliant because the thrown class type exception is caught by value. These blocks might slice the exception objects.
- Catch blocks for exceptions of type `baseException &`, `const baseException &`, `derivedException &`, and `const derivedException &` are compliant because the class type exception is caught by reference or const reference.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-6

Where multiple handlers are provided in a single try-catch statement or function-try-block for a derived class and some or all of its bases, the handlers shall be ordered most-derived to base class

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-377.

---

### Rule Definition

*Where multiple handlers are provided in a single try-catch statement or function-try-block for a derived class and some or all of its bases, the handlers shall be ordered most-derived to base class.*

### Rationale

In a try-catch or function-try block, exception objects of a derived class match to handler catch blocks that accept the base class. If you place handlers of the base exception class before handlers of the derived exception class, the base class handler handles both base and derived class exceptions. The derived class handler becomes unreachable code, which is unexpected behavior. When using a class hierarchy to raise exceptions, make sure that the handler of a derived class precedes the handler of a base class.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a handler block if it follows a handler of a base class.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Order Handler Blocks from most Derived to Base Class

```
#include<exception>
// classes used for exception handling
class MathError { };
class NotANumber: public MathError { };
class DivideByZero: public NotANumber{};

void bar(void){
 try
 {
 // ...
 }
 catch (MathError &e)
 {
```

```

 // ...
}
catch (NotANumber &nan) // Noncompliant
{
 // Unreachable Code

}
catch (DivideByZero &dbz)//Noncompliant
{
 //Unreachable Code
}
}

```

In this example, three classes in a hierarchy might arise in the `try` block. The handler `catch` blocks handle the exceptions.

- The block `catch ( NotANumber &nan )` follows the handler of its base class `catch ( MathError &e )`. Because the exception of class `NotANumber` also matches to the handler `catch ( MathError &e )`, the handler block `catch ( NotANumber &nan )` becomes unreachable code. The order of this block is noncompliant with this rule. Polyspace flags the handler block.
- The block `catch ( DivideByZero &dbz )` becomes unreachable code because exceptions of the class `DivideByZero` match to the preceding handlers of its base classes. Polyspace flags the handler block `catch ( DivideByZero &dbz )`.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-7

Where multiple handlers are provided in a single try-catch statement or function-try-block, any ellipsis (catch-all) handler shall occur last

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-379.

---

### Rule Definition

*Where multiple handlers are provided in a single try-catch statement or function-try-block, any ellipsis (catch-all) handler shall occur last.*

### Rationale

In a try-catch statement or function-try block, the compiler matches the raised exception with a `catch()` handler. The `catch(â€¦)` handler matches any exception. Handlers after the catch-all handler within the same try-catch statement or function try-block are ignored by the compiler during the exception handling process and are unreachable code.

Having a handler after the catch-all handler might result in developer confusion as to why certain intended handlers are not being executed. Likewise, the catch-all handler might not handle the exception in the way the developer intends, resulting in confusion.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever a handler appears after the catch-all handler within the try-catch statement or function try-block.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Handlers After the Catch-All Handler Are Noncompliant

```
#include <iostream>
#include <exception>

using namespace std;

int main()
{
 try
 {
```



```

 //some code
} catch(exception& e1) { //Compliant

 //...

} catch(...) { //Compliant

 //...

} catch(exception& e2) { //Noncompliant

 //...

}
}

return 0;
}

```

Because the catch (exception& e2) handler comes after the catch(â€¦) handler, Polyspace flags the handler before the catch-all handler as noncompliant. This issue might result in a compilation error.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-7.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-4-1

If a function is declared with an exception-specification, then all declarations of the same function (in other translation units) shall be declared with the same set of type-ids

### Description

*This checker is deactivated in a default Polyspace as You Code analysis . See “Checkers Deactivated in Polyspace as You Code Analysis”.*

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-381.

---

### Rule Definition

*If a function is declared with an exception-specification, then all declarations of the same function (in other translation units) shall be declared with the same set of type-ids.*

### Rationale

Declaring a function with different exception specification in different source files leads to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation if there is a mismatch in the exception specification of a function in different source files.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Mismatched Exception Specification

In this example, the function `foo()` is specified to raise `std::bad_alloc` exceptions in `src1.cpp`. In another file `src2.cpp`, `foo()` is specified to raise `std::exception`, perhaps inadvertently. The mismatch leads to undefined behavior in the function `bar()`. Polyspace reports a violation of this rule.

<pre> //src1.cpp #include&lt;new&gt; void foo() throw(std::bad_alloc){     try{         int *p1 = new int[50];     }catch(...){         //....         std::bad_alloc e;         throw e;     } } </pre>	<pre> //src2.cpp #include&lt;new&gt; #include&lt;stdexcept&gt; extern bool condition(); extern void foo() throw(std::exception); //Noncompliant void bar() {     foo(); } </pre>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-4-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-1

A class destructor shall not exit with an exception

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-382.

---

### Rule Definition

*A class destructor shall not exit with an exception.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags exceptions thrown in the body of the destructor. If the destructor calls another function, the checker does not detect if that function throws an exception.

The checker does not detect these situations:

- A catch statement does not catch exceptions of all types that are thrown.

The checker considers the presence of a catch statement corresponding to a try block as indication that an exception is caught.

- throw statements inside catch blocks

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-1.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-2

Where a function's declaration includes an exception-specification, the function shall only be capable of throwing exceptions of the indicated type(s)

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-384.

---

### Rule Definition

*Where a function's declaration includes an exception-specification, the function shall only be capable of throwing exceptions of the indicated type(s).*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags situations where the data type of the exception thrown does not match the exception type listed in the function specification.

For instance:

```
void goo () throw (Exception)
{
 throw 21; // Non-compliant - int is not listed
}
```

The checker limits detection to `throw` statements that are in the body of the function. If the function calls another function, the checker does not detect if the called function throws an exception.

The checker does not detect `throw` statements inside `catch` blocks.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations

and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-2.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-3

The `terminate()` function shall not be called implicitly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-387.

---

### Rule Definition

*The `terminate()` function shall not be called implicitly.*

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags situations that might result in calling the function `std::terminate()` implicitly. These situations might include:

- An exception escapes uncaught. This also violates MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-3-2. For instance:
  - Before an exception is caught, it escapes through another function that throws an uncaught exception. For instance, a catch statement or exception handler invokes a copy constructor that throws an uncaught exception.
  - An empty `throw` expression raises an uncaught exception again.
- A class destructor raises an exception. Exceptions in destructors also violates MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-1.
- A termination handler that is passed to `std::atexit` raises an unhandled exception.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Unhandled Exceptions

```
#include <stdexcept>
#include <new>
class obj
{
public:
 obj() noexcept(false){}
 obj(const obj& a){
 //...
 throw -1;
 }
 ~obj()
```



```

 {
 try{
 // ...
 throw std::runtime_error("Error2"); // Noncompliant
 }catch(std::bad_alloc& e){

 }
 }
};
obj globalObject;
void atexit_handler(){//Noncompliant
 throw std::runtime_error("Error in atexit function");
}
void main(){//Noncompliant
 try{
 //...
 obj localObject = globalObject;
 std::atexit(atexit_handler);
 }catch(std::exception& e){

 }
}
}

```

In this example, Polyspace flags unhandled exceptions because they result in implicit calls to `std::terminate()`.

- The destructor `~obj()` does not catch the exception raised by the `throw` statement. The unhandled exception in the destructor results in abrupt termination of the program through an implicit call to `std::terminate`. Polyspace flags the `throw` statement in the destructor of `obj`.
- The `main()` function does not handle all exceptions raised in the code. Because an unhandled exception might result in an implicit call to `std::terminate()`, Polyspace flags the `main()` function.
- The termination handler `atexit_handler` raises an uncaught exception. The function `atexit_handler` executes after the `main` finishes execution. Unhandled exceptions in this function cannot be handled elsewhere, leading to an implicit call to `std::terminate()`. Polyspace flags the function.

## Check Information

**Group:** Exception Handling

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 15-5-3.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-1

#include directives in a file shall only be preceded by other preprocessor directives or comments

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-390.

---

### Rule Definition

*#include directives in a file shall only be preceded by other preprocessor directives or comments.*

### Rationale

Grouping all #include preprocessor directives at the beginning of the source file makes the code more readable. #include directives might include header files where macros are defined. If you use such a macro before including its definition, you might encounter unexpected code behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect when an #include directive comes after any code that is not a comment or preprocessor directive. Polyspace ignores code that is hidden by using conditional compilation directives such as #if or #ifdef. Polyspace does not report a violation of this rule when an #include directive is located within an extern "C" block.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### #include Directive Preceded by Noncompliant Code

```
//this comment is compliant //Compliant
/*
 This comment is compliant
*/

#ifdef TESTING_H //Compliant
#define TESTING_H //Compliant

#include <iostream> //Compliant
using namespace std; //Compliant
#include <exception> //Noncompliant

#endif
```

Because an include directive follows a code statement that is neither a preprocessor directive nor a comment, Polyspace flags the include directive.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-2

Macros shall only be `#define` 'd or `#undef` 'd in the global namespace

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-392.

---

### Rule Definition

*Macros shall only be `#define` 'd or `#undef` 'd in the global namespace.*

### Rationale

If you define or undefine macros in a local namespace, you might expect the macro to be valid only in the local namespace. But macros do not follow the scoping mechanism. Instead, the compiler replaces all occurrences of a macro by its defined value beginning at the `#define` statement until the end of file or until the macro is redefined. This behavior of macros might be contrary to developer expectation and might cause logic errors that result in bugs.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags a `#define` or `#undef` statement that is placed within a block instead of in the global namespace.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Macros in Local Namespaces

```
#include<cstdlib>
#define HCUT 1
namespace unnormalized{
 #define HCUT 6582 //Noncompliant
 void foo(){
 //...
 }
};
void bar(){
 int intEnergy = HCUT*10;
 //HCUT is 6582, you might expect HCUT=1;
}

namespace uniteV{
 const double hcut = 6582; //eV
```

```
void foo(){
 }
};
```

In this example, different values of HCUT are defined, perhaps to accommodate code written by using different systems of unit. You might expect the definition of HCUT in the namespace `unnormalized` to remain limited to the namespace. But the value of HCUT remains 6582 until the end of file. For instance, in the function `bar`, you might expect that HCUT is one, but the value of HCUT remains 6582, which might cause logic error, unexpected results, and bugs. Polyspace flags the `#define` statement within the local namespace.

To implement constants that might have different values in different scopes, use `const` variables, as shown in the namespace `uniteV`. Avoid using macros to represent constants that might require different values in different scopes.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-3

#undef shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-393.

---

## Rule Definition

*#undef shall not be used.*

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-3.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-4

Function-like macros shall not be defined

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-394.

---

### Rule Definition

*Function-like macros shall not be defined.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-4.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-5

Arguments to a function-like macro shall not contain tokens that look like preprocessing directives

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-396.

---

### Rule Definition

*Arguments to a function-like macro shall not contain tokens that look like preprocessing directives.*

### Rationale

When a compiler encounters function-like macros, it replaces the argument of the macro into the replacement code. If the argument contains a token that looks like preprocessing directives, the replacement process during macro expansion is undefined. Depending on the environment, such a function-like macro might behave in unexpected ways, leading to errors and bugs.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags calls to function-like macros if their argument starts with the character #.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Avoid Arguments That Start with # in Function-Like Macros

```
#include<cstdlib>
#include<iostream>
#define PRINT(ARG) std::cout<<#ARG
//....
#define Error1
//...

void foo(void){
 PRINT(
 #ifdef Error1 //Noncompliant
 "Error 1"
 #else
 "Error 2"
 #endif //Noncompliant
);
}
```

In this example, the function-like macro PRINT is invoked with an argument that chooses between two strings by using an #ifdef block. Depending on the environment, the output of this code might

```
be #ifdef Error1 //Noncompliant "Error 1" #else "Error 2" #endif //
Noncompliant or Error 1. Polyspace flags the arguments that start with the character #.
```

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-5.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-6

In the definition of a function-like macro, each instance of a parameter shall be enclosed in parentheses, unless it is used as the operand of # or ##

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-398.

---

### Rule Definition

*In the definition of a function-like macro, each instance of a parameter shall be enclosed in parentheses, unless it is used as the operand of # or ##.*

### Rationale

When you invoke function-like macros, the compiler expands the macro by replacing its parameters with the tokens. Then the compiler substitutes the expanded macro into the code. This expansion and substitution process does not take precedence of operation into account. The function-like macros might produce unexpected results if their parameters are not enclosed in parenthesis. For instance, consider this function-like macro:

```
#define distance_from_ten(x) x>10? x-10:10-x
```

The macro is intended to measure the distance of a number from ten. When you invoke the macro with the argument (a-b), the macro expands to:

```
a-b>10: a-b-10:10-a-b
```

The expression `10 - a - b` is equivalent to `10 - (a+b)` instead of the intended distance `10 - (a - b)`. This unexpected behavior might result in errors and bugs. To avoid such unexpected behaviors, enclose parameters of a function-like macro in parentheses.

The exception to this rule is when a parameter is used as an operand of # or ##.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags function-like macro definitions if the parameters are not enclosed in parenthesis. Polyspace does not flag unparenthesized parameters if they are preceded by the operators `.`, `->`, or the characters `#`, `##`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Enclose Parameters of Function-Like Macros in Parentheses

```
#include<iostream>
#include<cmath>
#define abs(x) (x>0) ? x:-x //Noncompliant

double foo(double num1, double num2){
 return log(abs(num1-num2));
}

int main(){
 std::cout<<foo(10,10.5);
}
```

In this example, when you invoke `foo(10,10.5)`, you might expect the output to be `log(0.5)` or `-0.69`. Because the parameters of `abs` are not enclosed in parentheses, the output becomes `log(-20.5)` or `NaN`, which is unexpected and might lead to bugs. Polyspace flags the function-like macro definition.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-7

Undefined macro identifiers shall not be used in `#if` or `#elif` preprocessor directives, except as operands to the defined operator

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-400.

---

### Rule Definition

*Undefined macro identifiers shall not be used in `#if` or `#elif` preprocessor directives, except as operands to the defined operator.*

### Rationale

If you attempt to use a macro identifier in a preprocessing directive, and you have not defined that identifier, then the preprocessor assumes that it has a value of zero. This value might not meet developer expectations.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags an `#if` or `#elif` statement if it uses an undefined macro identifier.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Macro Identifiers

```
#if M == 0 //Noncompliant
#endif

#if defined (M) //Complaint
#if M == 0 //Executes only when M is defined
#endif
#endif

#if defined (M) && (M == 0) //Compliant
//...
#endif
```

This example shows various uses of `M` in preprocessing directives:

- The first `#if` clause uses the undefined identifier `M`. Because `M` is undefined when this preprocessor directive is evaluated, the compiler assumes that `M` is zero, which results in

unexpected results. Such a use of undefined identifiers is not compliant with this rule. Polyspace flags the `#if` statement.

- The second and third `#if` statements use the undefined identifier `M` as the operand to the defined operator. These use of undefined identifiers are compliant with this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-7.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-8

If the # token appears as the first token on a line, then it shall be immediately followed by a preprocessing token

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-402.

---

### Rule Definition

*If the # token appears as the first token on a line, then it shall be immediately followed by a preprocessing token.*

### Rationale

The # character precedes a preprocessor directive when it is the first character on a line. If the # character is not immediately followed by a preprocessor directive, the preprocessor directive might be malformed.

Preprocessor directives might be used to exclude portions of code from compilation. The compiler excludes code until it encounters an #else, #elif, or #endif preprocessor directive. If one of those preprocessor directives is malformed, the compiler continues excluding code beyond the intended end point, resulting in bugs and unexpected behavior which can be difficult to diagnose.

Avoid malformed preprocessor directives by placing the preprocessor token directly after a # token. Specifically, do not place any characters other than white space between the # token and preprocessor token in #else and #endif directives.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect when the # character is followed by any character that is not part of a properly formed preprocessor token. A preprocessor token that is preceded or followed by any character other than white space causes Polyspace to raise this defect. Polyspace raises this defect when a preprocessor token is badly formed due to misspelling or improper capitalization.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Examples

#### Poorly Formed Preprocessor Tokens Following # Character

```
#define TESTING_H //Compliant
namespace Example
```

```
{
#ifdef TESTING_H //Compliant
 // code here
#elseX; //Noncompliant
 // code here
#else; //Compliant
 // code here
#endif //Noncompliant
 // code here
}

};
```

Because `elseX` is not a preprocessor directive and follows directly after the `#` character, Polyspace flags it as noncompliant.

`#endif` is not a properly formed preprocessor directive. Polyspace flags it as noncompliant.

`#define TESTING_H`, `#ifndef TESTING_H`, and `#else` are properly formed preprocessor conditionals and are compliant with this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-0-8.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-1-1

The defined preprocessor operator shall only be used in one of the two standard forms

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-404.

---

### Rule Definition

*The defined preprocessor operator shall only be used in one of the two standard forms.*

### Rationale

The defined preprocessor operator checks whether an identifier is defined as a macro. In C, the only two permissible forms for this operator are:

- `defined (identifier)`
- `defined identifier`

Using any other form results in invalid code that compiler might not report. For instance, if you use expressions as arguments for the defined operator, the code is invalid. If the compiler does not report the invalid usage of defined, diagnosing the invalid code is difficult.

If your `#if` or similar preprocessor directives expand to create a defined statement, the code behavior is undefined. For instance:

```
#define DEFINED defined
#if DEFINED(X)
```

The `#if` preprocessor directive expands to form a defined operation. Depending on your environment, the code might behave in unexpected ways, leading to bugs that are difficult to diagnose.

To avoid invalid code, bugs, and undefined behavior, use only the permitted forms when using the defined operator.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags incorrect usages of the defined operator, such as:

- The operator defined is used without an identifier.
- The operator defined appears after macro expansion.
- The operator defined is used with a complex expression.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use defined Operators With Identifiers

```
#if defined (X<Y)//Noncompliant
//...
#endif
#if defined (X) && defined (Y) &&(X<Y)//Compliant
//...
#endif
```

In this example, a block of code is conditionally executed only if the identifiers X and Y are defined and if X is smaller than Y. Constructing this condition by using an expression as the argument for the defined operator is not permissible and results in invalid code. Polyspace flags the impermissible defined statement. The permissible way to define such a condition is to use individual identifiers with defined.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-1-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-1-2

All `#else`, `#elif` and `#endif` preprocessor directives shall reside in the same file as the `#if` or `#ifdef` directive to which they are related

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-406.

---

### Rule Definition

*All `#else`, `#elif` and `#endif` preprocessor directives shall reside in the same file as the `#if` or `#ifdef` directive to which they are related.*

### Rationale

You use preprocessor directives, such as `#if...#elif...#else...#endif`, to conditionally include or exclude blocks of code. If the different branches of such a directive reside in different source files, the code can be confusing. If all the branches are not included in a project, the code might behave in unexpected ways. To avoid confusion and unexpected behavior, keep the branches of a conditional preprocessor directive within the same source file.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if either of these conditions are true:

- A corresponding `#if` directive cannot be found within a source file for every `#else`, `#elif`, or `#endif` directive.
- A corresponding `#endif` directive cannot be found within a source file for every `#if` directive.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Incomplete Conditional Preprocessor Directives

```
//file1.h
#if !defined (FILE)
//.....
#elif //Noncompliant
//...///
```

```
//file2.h
#else //Noncompliant
//...
#endif //Noncompliant
///
```

In this example, a conditional directive is split across two source files.

- In `file1.h`, the `#if` directive has no corresponding `#endif` directive. Polyspace flags the block.
- In `file2.h`, the `#else` and `#endif` directives have no corresponding `#if` directive. Polyspace flags both directives.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-1-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-1

The preprocessor shall only be used for file inclusion and include guards

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-408.

---

## Rule Definition

*The preprocessor shall only be used for file inclusion and include guards.*

## Rationale

Aside from inclusion and include guarding, you might use preprocessor directives for other purposes such as defining constants or function-like macros. These preprocessor directives do not obey typical linkage and lack scoping mechanism or type safety. Preprocessor directives are less safe as compared to equivalent C++ features. For instance, a constant defined by using a `#define` statement retains its value across all scopes even if it is defined in a local scope. Using the `#define` preprocessor instead of a `constexpr` might lead to confusion if you define a constant differently in different scopes. Because a `constexpr` variable maintains a well defined scope, it is a safer alternative. The `constexpr` is efficient because it is a compile time constant.

Avoid preprocessor directives if they are not used for inclusion or include guards. Instead, use features such as inline functions, `const` or `constexpr` objects, and templates.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule in an included header file when either of these conditions is true:

- `#define` is used outside of an include guard. These `#define` statements typically define constants and function-like macros.
- `#ifndef` is used outside of an include guard.

Polyspace considers this idiom as the correct include guard idiom:

```
#ifndef <identifier>
#define <identifier>
#endif
```

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid #define Directives Outside Include Guards

file1.h	main.cpp
<pre>#ifndef MY_FILE #define MY_FILE //Compliant #endif #define PI 3.1416 //Noncompliant constexpr double pi = 3.1416;</pre>	<pre>#include "file1.h" //...</pre>

In this example, include file `file1.h` contains two `#define` statements. The first `#define` directive is used within an include guard. This directive is compliant with this rule. The second `#define` directive defines the constant macro `PI`. This directive is noncompliant with this rule and Polyspace flags it. A better alternative is to use a `constexpr` variable.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-2

C++ macros shall only be used for: include guards, type qualifiers, or storage class specifiers

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-410.

---

### Rule Definition

*C++ macros shall only be used for: include guards, type qualifiers, or storage class specifiers.*

### Rationale

Aside from defining include guards, type qualifiers, and storage class specifiers, you might use C++ macros for other purposes such as defining constants or function-like macros. These macros do not obey typical linkage and lack scoping mechanism or type safety. Compared to available alternatives in C++, macros are less safe. For instance, a constant defined by using a `#define` statement retains its value across all scopes even if it is defined in a local scope. Using a macro instead of a `constexpr` might lead to confusion if you define a constant differently in different scopes. Because a `constexpr` variable maintains a well-defined scope, it is a safer alternative. The `constexpr` is efficient because it is a compile time constant.

Avoid macros if they are not used for defining include guards, type qualifiers, and storage class specifiers. Instead, use features such as inline function, `const` or `constexpr` objects, and function templates.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags `#define` statements where the macros expand to something other than include guards, type qualifiers or storage class specifiers such as `static`, `inline`, `volatile`, `auto`, `register`, and `const`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Noncompliant Use of Macros

```
#ifndef IDENTIFIER //Compliant
#define IDENTIFIER //Compliant
#endif //Compliant - Include guard

#define STOR extern // Compliant - Storage class specifier
#define VOL volatile //Compliant - Type qualifier
```

```
#define CLOCK (xtal/16) // Noncompliant
#define PLUS2(X) ((X) + 2) // Noncompliant
#define PI 3.14159F // Noncompliant
#define int32_t long // Noncompliant
#define STARTIF if(// Noncompliant
#define INIT(value) {(value), 0, 0} // Noncompliant
#define HEADER "filename.h" // Noncompliant
```

In this example, Polyspace flags all macros except those that define include guards, storage class specifiers, and type qualifiers.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-3

Include guards shall be provided

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-412.

---

### Rule Definition

*Include guards shall be provided.*

### Rationale

When a translation unit contains a complex hierarchy of nested header files, it is possible for a particular header file to be included more than once, leading to confusion. If this multiple inclusion produces multiple or conflicting definitions, then your program can have undefined or erroneous behavior.

For instance, suppose that a header file contains:

```
#ifdef _WIN64
 int env_var;
#elseif
 long int env_var;
#endif
```

If the header file is contained in two inclusion paths, one that defines the macro `_WIN64` and another that undefines it, you can have conflicting definitions of `env_var`.

To avoid multiple inclusion of the same file, add include guards to the beginning of header files. Use either of these formats:

- <start-of-file>  
   // Comments allowed here  
   #if !defined ( identifier )  
   #define identifier  
   // Contents of file  
   #endif  
   <end-of-file>
- <start-of-file>  
   // Comments allowed here  
   #ifndef identifier  
   #define identifier  
   // Contents of file  
   #endif  
   <end-of-file>

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation if a header file does not contain an include guard.

For instance, this code uses an include guard for the `#define` and `#include` statements. This code does not violate the rule:

```
// Contents of a header file
#ifndef FILE_H
#define FILE_H
#include "libFile.h"
#endif
```

If you use include guards that do not adhere to the suggested format, Polyspace flags them. For instance:

- You might mistakenly use different identifiers in the `#ifndef` and `#define` statements:

```
#ifndef MACRO
#define MICRO
//...
#endif
```

- You might inadvertently use `#ifdef` instead of `#ifndef` or omit the `#define` statement.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Missing or Incorrectly Formatted Include Guard

file1.h	file2.h	mainfile.cpp
<pre>#ifndef MACRO #define MICRO //... #endif</pre>	<pre>#ifdef DO_INCLUDE #define DO_INCLUDE void foo(); #endif</pre>	<pre>#include"file1.h" #include"file2.h" int main(){     return 0; }</pre>

In this example, two header files are included in the file `mainfile.cpp`.

- The include guard in `file1.h` queries the definition of `MACRO` but conditionally defines a different identifier `MICRO`, perhaps inadvertently. This include guard is incorrectly formatted. Polyspace flags the file.
- The include guard in `file2.h` uses `#ifdef` instead of `#ifndef`. This include guard is incorrect and Polyspace flags the file.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-3.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-4

The ', ", /\* or // characters shall not occur in a header file name

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-415.

---

### Rule Definition

*The ', ", /\* or // characters shall not occur in a header file name.*

### Rationale

You include header files in a source file by enclosing its name between the delimiters <> or ". Using the characters ', ", /\*, or // between the delimiters < and > is undefined behavior. Using the characters ', /\*, or // between the " delimiters also results in undefined behavior. Depending on your environment and compiler, using these characters in a header file name might result in unexpected behavior.

Avoid the characters ', ", /\*, or // in a header file name.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if the name of a header file includes one of these characters:

- '
- "
- /\*
- //

If you use the character " between the delimiter ", Polyspace interprets the portion of the header name between two successive " delimiters as the header file name. For instance, in this code,

```
#include "foo\".h"
```

Polyspace interprets `foo\` as the header name. In such cases, Polyspace does not raise a violation of this rule, but because the compiler looks for a header file that does not exist, you might get a compilation warning.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Undefined Behavior

```
#include<dummy'file> //Noncompliant
#include<dummy"file> //Noncompliant

#include<dummy/*file> //Noncompliant
#include<dummy//file> //Noncompliant

#include "dummy'file" //Noncompliant
#include "dummy file" //Compliant

#include "dummy/*file" //Noncompliant
#include "dummy//file" //Noncompliant
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of the characters ' , " , /\*, or // in header file names.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-5

The \ character should not occur in a header file name

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-416.

---

### Rule Definition

*The \ character should not occur in a header file name.*

### Rationale

You include header files in a source file by enclosing its name between the delimiters `<>` or `"`. Using the character `\` between the delimiters `<` and `>` or between the delimiters `"` is undefined behavior. Using `/` in a header file name might result in unexpected behavior.

Some environments use the character `\` as a file name delimiter, for instance, when describing paths. Compilers for these environments might support the use of `\` in an `#include` directive.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if the character `\` occurs in a header file name.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using \ in Header File Name

```
#include"incguard\5\.h" //Noncompliant
#include"inc\guard.h" //Noncompliant
```

In this example, Polyspace flags the `#include` statements that have header file names where the `\` character occurs.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-5.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-6

The `#include` directive shall be followed by either a `<filename>` or `"filename"` sequence

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-419.

---

### Rule Definition

*The `#include` directive shall be followed by either a `<filename>` or `"filename"` sequence.*

### Rationale

This rule applies only after macro replacement.

The code behavior is undefined if an `#include` directive does not use one of these forms:

- `#include <filename>`
- `#include "filename"`

Using other forms of `#include` directives is not permitted by ISO/IEC 14882:2003. To avoid unexpected behavior, avoid using malformed `#include` statements.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises a violation of this rule if an `#include` directive is not followed by either `<filename>` or `"Filename"`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Malformed `#include` Directives

```
#include"incguard.h" //Compliant
#include<incguard.h> //Compliant
```

```
#define MH "myheader.h"
#define STR <string>
#include MH //Compliant
#include STR //Compliant
```

```
#include myfile.h //Noncompliant
```



In this example, Polyspace flags the directive that attempts to include `myfile.h` because it does not follow either of the permissible forms. The other directives follow the permissible forms after applicable macro replacements.

## Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-2-6.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-3-1

There shall be at most one occurrence of the # or ## operators in a single macro definition

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-421.

---

### Rule Definition

*There shall be at most one occurrence of the # or ## operators in a single macro definition.*

### Rationale

The evaluation of the # and ## preprocessor operators does not have a specified execution order. When more than one occurrence of the # or ## operators exists in a single macro definition, it is unclear which preprocessor operator is executed first by the compiler. The uncertainty of execution order might result in developer confusion or unexpected macro calculations. Use only one of the # or ## preprocessor operators for each macro definition.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this defect whenever more than one instance of the # or ## operators is used in a single macro definition.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Multiple # and ## Operators Used in a Single Macro Definition

```
#define STRING(X) { #X } //compliant
#define CONCAT(X, Y) {X ## Y} //compliant
#define STRING_CONCAT(x, y) {#x ## y} //noncompliant
#define MULTI_CONCAT(x, y, xy, z) {x ## y ## z} //noncompliant
```

Because the macro STRING\_CONCAT uses both the # and ## operators, Polyspace flags the macro as noncompliant.

Polyspace flags the macro MULTI\_CONCAT as noncompliant because it uses multiple ## operators.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Required

## Version History

Introduced in R2013b

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-3-1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-3-2

The # and ## operators should not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-422.

---

### Rule Definition

*The # and ## operators should not be used.*

### Rationale

The evaluation of the # and ## preprocessor operators does not have a specified execution order. Different compilers might evaluate these operators in different order of execution. The uncertainty of execution order might result in developer confusion or unexpected macro calculations. When possible, avoid using the # and ## preprocessor operators.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace raises this advisory when the # or ## operators are used in a macro definition.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Using # and ## Operators in Macro Definition

```
#define STRING(X) { #X } //noncompliant
#define CONCAT(X, Y) {X ## Y} //noncompliant
```

Because the macro STRING(X) uses the # operator, Polyspace flags the macro as noncompliant.

Polyspace flags the macro CONCAT(X, Y) as noncompliant because it uses the ## operator.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Advisory

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-3-2.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-6-1

All uses of the `#pragma` directive shall be documented

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-424.

---

### Rule Definition

*All uses of the `#pragma` directive shall be documented.*

### Rationale

Because the behaviors of `#pragma` directives depend on the set of software, hardware, and compilers that you use, the developer's intent for a `#pragma` directive might be unclear. To clearly communicate the developer intent and the expected behavior of a `#pragma` directive, for each of these directives, document:

- The meaning
- The detailed expected behavior
- The implication of the directive for the code

Document the preceding factors in sufficient detail to show that you fully understand what the `#pragma` directives mean and how they might impact the code. Avoid using `#pragma` directives as much as possible. Encapsulate their use in dedicated functions whenever possible.

### Polyspace Implementation

To check this rule, list the pragmas that are allowed in source files by using the option `Allowed pragmas (-allowed-pragmas)`. If Polyspace finds a pragma not in the allowed pragma list, a violation is raised.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Preprocessing Directives

**Category:** Document

### Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 16-6-1.

**See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

**Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-1

Reserved identifiers, macros and functions in the Standard Library shall not be defined, redefined or undefined

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-427.

---

### Rule Definition

*Reserved identifiers, macros and functions in the Standard Library shall not be defined, redefined or undefined.*

### Rationale

Redefining or undefining reserved identifiers, macros and functions from the Standard Library is not good practice. In some cases, these actions can lead to undefined behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker raises a violation if identifiers and macros from the Standard Library are defined, redefined or undefined.

In general, the checker considers identifiers and macros that begin with an underscore followed by an uppercase letter as reserved for the Standard Library.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Avoid Defining, Redefining, and Undefining Reserved C++ Identifiers, Macros, and Functions

```
#define __TIME__ 3 //Noncompliant
#undef __TIME__ //Noncompliant

#define __cplusplus 3 //Noncompliant
#undef __cplusplus //Noncompliant

#define break 3 //Noncompliant
#undef break //Noncompliant

#define pow 3 //Noncompliant
#undef pow //Noncompliant
```



```
#define example 3 //Compliant
#undef example //Compliant

#define example 7 //Compliant
```

In this example, Polyspace flags preprocessor directives that define or undefine reserved C++ identifiers and macros. For instance:

- Defining and undefining `__TIME__` is noncompliant because `__TIME__` is a reserved C++ macro.
- Defining and undefining `__cplusplus` is noncompliant because `__cplusplus` is a reserved C++ macro.
- Defining and undefining `break` is noncompliant because `break` is a reserved C++ identifier.
- Defining and undefining `pow` is noncompliant because `pow` is a reserved C++ function.
- Defining, undefining, and redefining `example` is compliant because `example` is not a reserved C++ macro, identifier, or function.

## Check Information

**Group:** Library Introduction

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-2

The names of standard library macros and objects shall not be reused

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-428.

---

### Rule Definition

*The names of standard library macros and objects shall not be reused.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Library Introduction

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-2.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-3

The names of standard library functions shall not be overridden

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-429.

---

### Rule Definition

*The names of standard library functions shall not be overridden.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Library Introduction

**Category:** Required

### Version History

**Introduced in R2018a**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-5

The `setjmp` macro and the `longjmp` function shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-430.

---

### Rule Definition

*The `setjmp` macro and the `longjmp` function shall not be used.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Library Introduction

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 17-0-5.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-1

The C library shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-431.

---

## Rule Definition

*The C library shall not be used.*

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-2

The library functions `atof`, `atoi` and `atol` from library `<cstdlib>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-433.

---

### Rule Definition

*The library functions `atof`, `atoi` and `atol` from library `<cstdlib>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Converting strings to a numeric value by using the functions `atof`, `atoi` and `atol` from the library `<cstdlib>` might result in error conditions. For instance, using the preceding functions might cause an error when the input string:

- Does not contain a number
- Contains a number, but is out of range
- Contains additional data after a number

When using the preceding functions, failure to convert a string to a numeric value might result in undefined behavior. To avoid undefined behavior and undetected errors, check the error state of output when converting strings to a numeric value.

### Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace flags the C standard library string-to-number functions of `atoi()`, `atol()`, and `atof()`.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use C++ Library Functions for Converting Strings to Numeric Value

```
#include <cstdlib>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>

void foo() {
 std::string str1 = "7";
 std::string str2 = "3.1415";
 std::string str3 = "three";
```

```

int myint1 = std::stoi(str1); //Compliant
float myint2 = std::stof(str2); //Compliant
long myint3 = std::stol(str3); //Compliant

const char* str4 = "12";
const char* str5 = "2.7182";
const char* str6 = "undefinedError";

int num4 = atoi(str4); //Noncompliant
float num5 = atof(str5); //Noncompliant
long num6 = atol(str6); //Noncompliant
//...
}

```

In this example, Polyspace flags the use of C standard library functions for converting strings to numeric value. For instance:

- The string-to-number functions from the C standard library, such as `atoi()`, `atof()`, and `atol()` are noncompliant flagged because an invalid conversion results in undefined behavior.
- The string-to-number functions from the C++ standard library `std::stoi()`, `std::stof()`, and `std::stol()` are not flagged because an invalid conversion produces a `std::invalid_argument` exception, which is defined behavior.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-2.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-3

The library functions `abort`, `exit`, `getenv` and `system` from library `<cstdlib>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-434.

---

### Rule Definition

*The library functions `abort`, `exit`, `getenv` and `system` from library `<cstdlib>` shall not be used.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-3.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-4

The time handling functions of library `<ctime>` shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-435.

---

## Rule Definition

*The time handling functions of library `<ctime>` shall not be used.*

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-4.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-5

The unbounded functions of library `<cstring>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-436.

---

### Rule Definition

*The unbounded functions of library `<cstring>` shall not be used.*

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-0-5.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-2-1

The macro offsetof shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-437.

---

## Rule Definition

*The macro offsetof shall not be used.*

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-2-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-4-1

Dynamic heap memory allocation shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-438.

---

### Rule Definition

*Dynamic heap memory allocation shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Dynamic memory allocation uses heap memory, which can lead to issues such as memory leaks, data inconsistency, memory exhaustion, and nondeterministic behavior.

### Polyspace Implementation

The checker flags uses of the `malloc`, `calloc`, `realloc` and `free` functions, and non-placement versions of the `new` and `delete` operator.

The checker also flags uses of the `alloca` function. Though memory leak cannot happen with the `alloca` function, other issues associated with dynamic memory allocation can still occur.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-4-1.

## **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

## **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

## MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-7-1

The signal handling facilities of `<csignal>` shall not be used

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-440.

---

### Rule Definition

*The signal handling facilities of `<csignal>` shall not be used.*

### Rationale

Signal handling functions such as `signal` contains undefined and implementation-specific behavior.

You have to be very careful when using `signal` to avoid these behaviors.

### Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

### Check Information

**Group:** Language Support Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

### Introduced in R2013b

### R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 18-7-1.

### See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

### Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 19-3-1

The error indicator `errno` shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-442.

---

## Rule Definition

*The error indicator `errno` shall not be used.*

## Rationale

Observing this rule encourages the good practice of not relying on `errno` to check error conditions.

Checking `errno` is not sufficient to guarantee absence of errors. Functions such as `fopen` might not set `errno` on error conditions. Often, you have to check the return value of such functions for error conditions.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of `errno`

```
#include <cstdlib>
#include <cerrno>

void func (const char* str) {
 errno = 0; // Noncompliant
 int i = atoi(str);
 if(errno != 0) { // Noncompliant
 //Handle Error
 }
}
```

The use of `errno` violates this rule. The function `atoi` is not required to set `errno` if the input string cannot be converted to an integer. Checking `errno` later does not safeguard against possible failures in conversion.

## Check Information

**Group:** Diagnostic Library

**Category:** Required

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 19-3-1.

### **See Also**

Check MISRA C++:2008 (-misra-cpp)

### **Topics**

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”



# MISRA C++:2008 Rule 27-0-1

The stream input/output library `<cstdio>` shall not be used

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 10-444.

---

## Rule Definition

*The stream input/output library `<cstdio>` shall not be used.*

## Rationale

Functions in `cstdio` such as `gets`, `fgetpos`, `fopen`, `ftell`, etc. have unspecified, undefined and implementation-defined behavior.

For instance:

- The `gets` function:

```
char * gets (char * buf);
```

does not check if the number of characters provided at the standard input exceeds the buffer `buf`. The function can have unexpected behavior when the input exceeds the buffer.

- The `fopen` function has implementation-specific behavior related to whether it sets `errno` on errors or whether it accepts additional characters following the standard mode specifiers.

## Polyspace Implementation

Polyspace reports a violation of this rule if you use the functions from the `cstdio` library. Polyspace detects the use of these `cstdio` functions:

- File operation functions such as `remove` and `rename`.
- File access functions such as `fclose`, `fflush`, and `fopen`.
- Formatted input/output functions such as `fprintf`, `fscanf`, `printf`, and `scanf`.
- Character input output functions such as `fgetc`, `fgets`, `fputc`, and `getc`.
- Direct input/output functions such as `fread` and `fwrite`.
- File positioning functions such as `fgetpos` and `fsetpos`.
- Error handling functions such as `clearerr`, `ferror`, and `perror`.

## Troubleshooting

If you expect a rule violation but Polyspace does not report it, see “Diagnose Why Coding Standard Violations Do Not Appear as Expected”.

## Examples

### Use of gets

```
#include <cstdio>

void func()
{
 char array[10];
 fgets(array, sizeof array, stdin); //Noncompliant
}
```

The use of `fgets` violates this rule.

## Check Information

**Group:** Input/output Library

**Category:** Required

## Version History

**Introduced in R2013b**

**R2022a: Using Code Prover to check for coding rule violations is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder checks this rule, see MISRA C++:2008 Rule 27-0-1.

## See Also

Check MISRA C++:2008 (`-misra-cpp`)

## Topics

“Check for and Review Coding Standard Violations”

# Custom Coding Rules

---

## Group 1: Files

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 1.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for files and folders. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
1.1	All source file names must follow the specified pattern.	Only the base name is checked. A source file is a file that is not included.
1.2	All source folder names must follow the specified pattern.	Only the folder name is checked. A source file is a file that is not included.
1.3	All include file names must follow the specified pattern.	Only the base name is checked. An include file is a file that is included.
1.4	All include folder names must follow the specified pattern.	Only the folder name is checked. An include file is a file that is included.

## Group 2: Preprocessing

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 2.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for macros. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
2.1	All macros must follow the specified pattern.	Macro names are checked before preprocessing.
2.2	All macro parameters must follow the specified pattern.	Macro parameters are checked before preprocessing.

## Group 3: Type definitions

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

The custom rules 3.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for typedef aliases.

For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
3.1	All integer types must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to integer and Boolean types specified by typedef statements. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>typedef signed long int64_t;</code></li> <li>• <code>typedef int64_t sLong_t;</code></li> </ul> Does not apply to enumeration types.
3.2	All float types must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to double and float types specified by typedef statements. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>typedef double float64_t;</code></li> <li>• <code>typedef float64_t Lfloat;</code></li> </ul>
3.3	All pointer types must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to pointer types specified by typedef statements. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>typedef int* p_int;</code></li> <li>• <code>typedef p_int int_;</code></li> </ul>
3.4	All array types must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to array types specified by typedef statements. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>typedef int a_int_3[3];</code></li> <li>• <code>typedef int3_arr in3af[3];</code></li> </ul>
3.5	All function pointer types must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to function pointer types specified by typedef statements. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>typedef void (*func_fp)(int);</code></li> <li>• <code>typedef func_fp func_c;</code></li> </ul>

## Group 4: Structures

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 4.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for structured data types. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
4.1	All <code>struct</code> tags must follow the specified pattern.	
4.2	All <code>struct</code> types must follow the specified pattern.	<code>struct</code> types are aliases for previously defined structures (defined with the <code>typedef</code> or using keyword).
4.3	All <code>struct</code> fields must follow the specified pattern.	
4.4	All <code>struct</code> bit fields must follow the specified pattern.	

## Group 5: Classes (C++)

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 5.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for classes and class members. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
5.1	All class names must follow the specified pattern.	
5.2	All class types must follow the specified pattern.	Class types are aliases for previously defined classes (defined with the <code>typedef</code> or using keyword).
5.3	All data members must follow the specified pattern.	
5.4	All function members must follow the specified pattern.	
5.5	All static data members must follow the specified pattern.	
5.6	All static function members must follow the specified pattern.	
5.7	All bitfield members must follow the specified pattern.	



## Group 6: Enumerations

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 6.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for enumerations. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
6.1	All enumeration tags must follow the specified pattern.	
6.2	All enumeration types must follow the specified pattern.	Enumeration types are aliases for previously defined enumerations (defined with the <code>typedef</code> or <code>using</code> keyword).
6.3	All enumeration constants must follow the specified pattern.	

## Group 7: Functions

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 7.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for functions and function parameters. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
7.1	All global functions must follow the specified pattern.	A global function is a function with external linkage.
7.2	All static functions must follow the specified pattern.	A static function is a function with internal linkage. This rule does not apply to class member functions.
7.3	All function parameters must follow the specified pattern.	In C++, applies to non-member functions.

## Group 8: Constants

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 8.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for constants. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`. These rules do not apply to constants that are defined within a class or to constants that are function parameters.

Number	Rule	Details
8.1	All global nonstatic constants must follow the specified pattern.	A global nonstatic constant is a constant with external linkage.
8.2	All global static constants must follow the specified pattern.	A global static constant is a constant with internal linkage.
8.3	All local nonstatic constants must follow the specified pattern.	A local nonstatic constant is a constant without linkage.
8.4	All local static constants must follow the specified pattern.	A local static constant is a constant declared static in a function.
8.5	All floating constants must follow the specified pattern.	

## Group 9: Variables

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 9.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for variables. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`. These rules do not apply to variables that are defined within a class or to variables that are function parameters.

Number	Rule	Details
9.1	All global nonstatic variables must follow the specified pattern.	A global nonstatic variable is a variable with external linkage.
9.2	All global static variables must follow the specified pattern.	A global static variable is a variable with internal linkage.
9.3	All local nonstatic variables must follow the specified pattern.	A local nonstatic variable is a variable without linkage.
9.4	All local static variables must follow the specified pattern.	A local static variable is a variable declared static in a function.

## Group 10: Name spaces (C++)

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 10.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for namespaces. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule
10.1	All names spaces must follow the specified pattern.

## Group 11: Class templates (C++)

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 11.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for class templates. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
11.1	All class templates must follow the specified pattern.	
11.2	All class template parameters must follow the specified pattern.	

## Group 12: Function templates (C++)

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 12.x in Polyspace enforce naming conventions for function templates. For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
12.1	All function templates must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to nonmember function templates.
12.2	All function template parameters must follow the specified pattern.	Applies to member and nonmember function templates.
12.3	All function template members must follow the specified pattern.	

## Group 20: Style

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for checking custom coding rules. Support for coding rules checking in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

---

The custom rules 20.x in Polyspace enforce coding style conventions such as number of characters per line.

For information on how to enable these rules, see `Check custom rules (-custom-rules)`.

Number	Rule	Details
20.1	Source line length must not exceed specified number of characters.	<p>When configuring the checker, specify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A number for the character limit. Use the <b>Pattern</b> column on the configuration or the <code>pattern=</code> line in the custom rules text file. Polyspace raises a violation if the number of characters in a line is greater than this number.</li><li>• A violation message such as:  <code>Line exceeds <i>n</i> characters.</code></li></ul> <p>Use the <b>Convention</b> column on the configuration or the <code>convention=</code> line in the custom rules xml file.</p>



# **Polyspace Results: Code Metrics and Reports Components**



# Code Metrics

---

## Comment Density

Ratio of number of comments to number of statements

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-4.

---

This metric specifies the ratio of comments to statements expressed as a percentage.

Based on Hersteller Initiative Software (HIS) code complexity standard:

- Polyspace ignores these comments:
  - Comments that are included before the first statement. For instance, in this code, the first comment is ignored:

```
// This function implements a hashtable
extern void hashdef();
```
  - Comments that start with the source code line. For instance, this comment does not count as a comment for the metric but counts as a statement instead:

```
remove(i); // Remove employee record
```
  - Comments that appear after the first line of a multiline comment. That is, multiline comments count as one comment. For instance, this is considered a single comment:

```
// This function implements
// regular maintenance on an internal database
```
- Polyspace calculates this metric after preprocessing the code. If your code contains macros, they are expanded before calculating the comment density.
- Polyspace does not count these statements:
  - Structure field and class member declarations
  - Template declarations
  - Class member function definition within the class
- A statement typically ends with a semicolon, but with some exceptions. Exceptions include semicolons in `for` loops or structure field declarations. For instance, the initialization, condition, and increment within parentheses in a `for` loop is counted as one statement. This statement counts as a single statement:

```
for(i=0; i <100; i++)
```

If you also declare the loop counter at initialization, that statement counts as two statements.

Polyspace does not calculate this metric for the included header files.

The recommended lower limit for this metric is 20. For better readability of your code, place at least one comment for every five statements. The value of this metric is clamped to 100. Such a value indicates that your code might contain more comment than statements.

## Examples

### Comment Density Calculation

```

 struct record {
 char name[40];
 long double salary;
 int isEmployed;
 };

struct record dataBase[100];

struct record fetch(void);
void remove(int);

void maintenanceRoutines() {
// This function implements
// regular maintenance on an internal database
 int i;
 struct record tempRecord;

 for(i=0; i <100; i++) {
 tempRecord = fetch(); // This function fetches a record
 // from the database
 if(tempRecord.isEmployed == 0)
 remove(i); // Remove employee record
 //from the database
 }
}

```

In this example, the comment density is 38. The calculation is done as shown in the table:

Code	Running Total of Comments	Running Total of Statements
<pre> struct record {     char name[40];     long double salary;     int isEmployed; }; </pre>	0	1
<pre> struct record dataBase[100]; struct record fetch(void); void remove(int); </pre>	0	4
<pre> void maintenanceRoutines() { </pre>	0	4
<pre> // This function implements // regular maintenance on an internal database </pre>	1	4
<pre> int i; struct record tempRecord; </pre>	1	6

Code	Running Total of Comments	Running Total of Statements
<code>for(i=0; i &lt;100; i++) {</code>	1	6
<code>tempRecord = fetch(); // This function fetches a record // from the database</code>	2	7
<code>if(tempRecord.isEmployed == 0) remove(i); // Remove employee record //from the database } }</code>	3	8

There are three comments and eight statements. The comment density is  $3/8 * 100 = 38$ .

## Metric Information

**Group:** File

**Acronym:** COMF

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Comment Density.

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

# Cyclomatic Complexity

Number of linearly independent paths in function body

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-7.

---

This metric calculates the number of decision points in a function and adds one to the total. A decision point is a statement that causes your program to branch into two paths.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 10. If the cyclomatic complexity is high, the code is both difficult to read and can cause more orange checks. Therefore, try to limit the value of this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

## Computation Details

The metric calculation uses the following rules to identify decision points:

- An `if` statement is one decision point.
- The statements `for` and `while` count as one decision point, even when no condition is evaluated, for example, in infinite loops.
- Boolean combinations (`&&`, `||`) do not count as decision points.
- `case` statements do not count as decision points unless they are followed by a `break` statement. For instance, this code has a cyclomatic complexity of two:

```
switch(num) {
 case 0:
 case 1:
 case 2:
 break;
 case 3:
 case 4:
}
```

- The calculation is done after preprocessing:
  - Macros are expanded.
  - Conditional compilation is applied. The blocks hidden by preprocessing directives are ignored.

## Examples

### Function with Nested `if` Statements

```
int foo(int x,int y)
```

```
{
 int flag;
 if (x <= 0)
 /* Decision point 1*/
 flag = 1;
 else
 {
 if (x < y)
 /* Decision point 2*/
 flag = 1;
 else if (x==y)
 /* Decision point 3*/
 flag = 0;
 else
 flag = -1;
 }
 return flag;
}
```

In this example, the cyclomatic complexity of foo is 4.

### Function with ? Operator

```
int foo (int x, int y) {
 if((x <0) ||(y < 0))
 /* Decision point 1*/
 return 0;
 else
 return (x > y ? x: y);
 /* Decision point 2*/
}
```

In this example, the cyclomatic complexity of foo is 3. The ? operator is the second decision point.

### Function with switch Statement

```
#include <stdio.h>

int foo(int x,int y, int ch)
{
 int val = 0;
 switch(ch) {
 case 1:
 /* Decision point 1*/
 val = x + y;
 break;
 case 2:
 /* Decision point 2*/
 val = x - y;
 break;
 default:
 printf("Invalid choice.");
 }
 return val;
}
```

In this example, the cyclomatic complexity of foo is 3.



## Function with Nesting of Different Control-Flow Statements

```
int foo(int x,int y, int bound)
{
 int count = 0;
 if (x <= y)
 /* Decision point 1*/
 count = 1;
 else
 while(x>y) {
 /* Decision point 2*/
 x--;
 if(count< bound) {
 /* Decision point 3*/
 count++;
 }
 }
 return count;
}
```

In this example, the cyclomatic complexity of foo is 4.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** VG

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Cyclomatic Complexity.

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Estimated Function Coupling

Measure of complexity between levels of call tree

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-9.

---

This metric provides an approximate measure of complexity between different levels of the call tree. The metric is defined as:

*number of call occurrences - number of function definitions + 1*

If there are more function definitions than function calls, the estimated function coupling result is negative.

This metric:

- Counts function calls and function definitions in the current file only.
  - It does not count function definitions in a header file included in the current file.
- Treats `static` and `inline` functions like any other function.

### Examples

#### Same Function Called Multiple Times

```
void checkBounds(int *);
int getUnboundedValue();

int getBoundedValue(void) {
 int num = getUnboundedValue();
 checkBounds(&num);
 return num;
}

void main() {
 int input1=getBoundedValue(), input2= getBoundedValue(), prod;
 prod = input1 * input2;
 checkBounds(&prod);
}
```

In this example, there are:

- 5 call occurrences. Both `getBoundedValue` and `checkBounds` are called twice and `getUnboundedValue` is called once.
- 2 function definitions. `main` and `getBoundedValue` are defined.

Therefore, the Estimated function coupling is  $5 - 2 + 1 = 4$ .

### Negative Estimated Function Coupling

```
int foobar(int a, int b){
 return a+b;
}

int bar(int b){
 return b+2;
}

int foo(int a){
 return a<<2;
}

int main(int x){
 foobar(x,x+2);
 return 0;
}
```

This example shows how you can get a negative estimated function coupling result. In this example, you see:

- 1 function call in main.
- 4 defined functions: foobar, bar, foo, and main.

Therefore, the estimated function coupling is  $1 - 4 + 1 = -2$ .

## Metric Information

**Group:** File

**Acronym:** FCO

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Estimated Function Coupling.

### See Also

Number of Call Occurrences | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables

Total size of all local variables in function

### Description

This metric provides a conservative estimate of the total size of local variables in a function. The metric is the sum of the following sizes in bytes:

- Size of function return value
- Sizes of function parameters
- Sizes of local variables
- Additional padding introduced for memory alignment

Your actual stack usage due to local variables can be different from the metric value.

- Some of the variables are stored in registers instead of on the stack.
- Your compiler performs variable liveness analysis to enable certain memory optimizations. For instance, compilers store the address to which the execution returns following the function call. When computing this metric, Polyspace does not consider these optimizations.
- Your compiler uses additional memory during a function call. When computing this metric, Polyspace does not consider this hidden memory usage.
- Compilers optimize temporary variables in different ways. This metric excludes temporary variables. Only the variables that are explicitly declared by the user are considered.

However, the metric provides a reasonable estimate of the stack usage due to local variables.

To determine the sizes of basic types, the software uses your specifications for `Target` processor type ( `-target` ). The metric also takes into account `#pragma pack` directives in your code.

### Examples

#### All Variables of Same Type

```
int flag();

int func(int param) {
 int var_1;
 int var_2;
 if (flag()) {
 int var_3;
 int var_4;
 } else {
 int var_5;
 }
}
```

In this example, assuming 4 bytes for `int`, the higher estimate of local variable size for `func` is 28. The breakup of the size is shown in this table.

Variable	Size (in Bytes)	Running Total
Return value	4	4
Parameter param	4	8
Local variables var_1 and var_2	4+4=8	16
Local variables defined in the if condition	(4+4)+4=12 The size of variables in the first branch is eight bytes. The size in the second branch is four bytes. The sum of the two branches is 12 bytes.	28

No padding is introduced for memory alignment because all the variables involved have the same type.

### Variables of Different Types

```
char func(char param) {
 int var_1;
 char var_2;
 double var_3;
}
```

In this example, assuming one byte for `char`, four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double` and four bytes for alignment, the higher estimate of local variable size for `func` is 20. The alignment is usually the word size on your platform. In your Polyspace project, you specify the alignment through your target processor. For more information, see the Alignment column in Target processor type (-target).

The breakup of the size is shown in this table.

Variable	Size (in Bytes)	Running Total
Return value	1	1
Additional padding introduced before param is stored	0 No memory alignment is required because the next variable param has the same size.	1
Parameter param	1	2
Additional padding introduced before var_1 is stored	2 Memory must be aligned using padding because the next variable var_1 requires four bytes. The storage must start from a memory address at a multiple of four.	4

Variable	Size (in Bytes)	Running Total
var_1	4	8
Additional padding introduced before var_2 is stored	0 No memory alignment is required because the next variable var_2 has smaller size.	8
var_2	1	9
Additional padding introduced before var_3 is stored	3 Memory must be aligned using padding because the next variable var_3 has eight bytes. The storage must start from a memory address at a multiple of the alignment, four bytes.	12
var_3	8	20

The rules for the amount of padding are:

- If the next variable stored has the same or smaller size, no padding is required.
- If the next variable has a greater size:
  - If the variable size is the same as or less than the alignment on the platform, the amount of padding must be sufficient so that the storage address is a multiple of its size.
  - If the variable size is greater than the alignment on the platform, the amount of padding must be sufficient so that the storage address is a multiple of the alignment.

### C++ Methods and Objects

```
class MySimpleClass {
public:

 MySimpleClass() {};

 MySimpleClass(int) {};

 ~MySimpleClass() {};
};

int main() {
 MySimpleClass c;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the estimated local variable sizes are:

- Constructor `MySimpleClass::MySimpleClass()`: Four bytes.

The size comes from the `this` pointer, which is an implicit argument to the constructor. You specify the pointer size using the option `Target processor type (-target)`.

- Constructor `MySimpleClass::MySimpleClass(int)`: Eight bytes.

The size comes from the `this` pointer and the `int` argument.

- Destructor `MySimpleClass::~MySimpleClass()`: Four bytes.

The size comes from the `this` pointer.

- `main()`: Five bytes.

The size comes from the `int` return value and the size of object `c`. The minimum size of an object is the alignment that you specify using the option `Target processor type (-target)`.

## C++ Functions with Object Arguments

```
class MyClass {
public:
 MyClass() {};
 MyClass(int) {};
 ~MyClass() {};
private:
 int i[10];
};
void func1(const MyClass& c) {
}
```

```
void func2() {
 func1(4);
}
```

In this example, the estimated local variable size for `func2()` is 0. When `func2()` calls `func1()`, a temporary object of the class `MyClass` is created. The temporary variable is excluded from the calculation. Because there are no explicitly declared variables in the body of `func2`, the reported metric value is 0.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** LOCAL\_VARS\_MAX

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

Introduced in R2016b

## See Also

Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Calculate code metrics (`-code-metrics`) | Calculate stack usage (`-stack-usage`)

## Language Scope

Language scope

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-16.

---

This metric measures the cost of maintaining or changing a function. It is calculated as:

$$(N1 + N2)/(n1 + n2)$$

Where:

- N1 is the number of occurrences of operators.

Other than identifiers (variable or function names) and literal constants, everything else counts as operators.

- N2 is the number of occurrences of operands.
- n1 is the number of distinct operators.
- n2 is the number of distinct operands.

The metric considers a literal constant with a suffix as different from the constant without the suffix. For instance, 0 and 0U are considered different.

When reporting this metric, Polyspace rounds the calculated language scope to the first decimal place. Because the intent of this metric is to indicate the maintainability of a function, language scope of functions defined within local classes are not computed.

---

**Tip** To find  $N1 + N2$ , count the total number of tokens. To find  $n1 + n2$ , count the number of unique tokens.

---

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 4. For lower maintenance cost for a function, try to enforce an upper limit on this metric. For instance, if the same operand occurs many times, to change the operand name, you have to make many substitutions.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Examples

#### Language Scope Calculation

```
int g(int);
int f(int i)
{
```



```

 if (i == 1)
 return i;
 else
 return i * g(i-1);
}

```

In this example:

- $N1 = 19$ .
- $N2 = 9$ .
- $n1 = 12$ .

The distinct operators are `int`, `(`, `)`, `{`, `if`, `==`, `return`, `else`, `*`, `-`, `;`, `}`.

- $n2 = 4$ .

The distinct operands are `f`, `i`, `1` and `g`.

The language scope of `f` is  $(19 + 9) / (12 + 4) = 1.8$ .

### C++ Namespaces in Language Scope Calculation

```

namespace std {
 int func2() {
 return 123;
 }
};

namespace my_namespace {
 using namespace std;

 int func1(int a, int b) {
 return func2();
 }
};

```

In this example, the namespace `std` is implicitly associated with `func2`. The language scope computation treats `func2()` as `std::func2()`. Likewise, the computation treats `func1()` as `my_namespace::func1()`.

For instance, the language scope value for `func1` is 1.3. To break down this calculation:

- $N1 + N2 = 20$ .
- $n1 + n2 = 15$ .

The distinct operators are `int`, `::`, `(`, `,`, `comma`, `)`, `{`, `return`, `;`, and `}`.

The distinct operands are `my_namespace`, `func1`, `a`, `b`, `std`, and `func2`.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** VOCF

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Language Scope](#).

### **See Also**

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

### **Topics**

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables

Total size of local variables in function taking nested scopes into account

### Description

This metric provides an optimistic estimate of the total size of local variables in a function. The metric is the sum of the following sizes in bytes:

- Size of function return value
- Sizes of function parameters
- Sizes of local variables

Suppose that the function has variable definitions in nested scopes as follows:

```
type func (type param_1, ...) {
 {
 /* Scope 1 */
 type var_1, ...;
 }
 {
 /* Scope 2 */
 type var_2, ...;
 }
}
```

The software computes the total variable size in each scope and uses whichever total is greatest. For instance, if a conditional statement has variable definitions, the software computes the total variable size in each branch, and then uses whichever total is greatest. If a nested scope itself has further nested scopes, the same process is repeated for the inner scopes.

A variable defined in a nested scope is not visible outside the scope. Therefore, some compilers reuse stack space for variables defined in separate scopes. This metric provides a more accurate estimate of stack usage for such compilers. Otherwise, use the metric **Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables**. This metric adds the size of all local variables, whether or not they are defined in nested scopes.

- Additional padding introduced for memory alignment

Your actual stack usage due to local variables can be different from the metric value.

- Some of the variables are stored in registers instead of on the stack.
- Your compiler performs variable liveness analysis to enable certain memory optimizations. When computing this metric, Polyspace does not consider these optimizations.
- Your compiler uses additional memory during a function call. For instance, compilers store the address to which the execution returns following the function call. When computing this metric, Polyspace does not consider this hidden memory usage.
- Compilers optimize temporary variables in different ways. This metric excludes temporary variables. Only the variables that are explicitly declared by the user are considered.

However, the metric provides a reasonable estimate of the stack usage due to local variables.

When a function returns a `class`, `struct`, or `union` that has a copy constructor, the compiler might perform a return value optimization. Instead of returning a class object, the function might use a pointer to pass the value. This optimization might change the value of this metric.

To determine the sizes of basic types, the software uses your specifications for `Target processor type (-target)`. The metric also takes into account `#pragma pack` directives in your code.

## Examples

### All Variables of Same Type

```
int flag();

int func(int param) {
 int var_1;
 int var_2;
 if (flag()) {
 int var_3;
 int var_4;
 } else {
 int var_5;
 }
}
```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int`, the lower estimate of local variable size is 24. The breakup of the metric is shown in this table.

Variable	Size (in Bytes)	Running Total
Return value	4	4
Parameter param	4	8
Local variables var_1 and var_2	4+4=8	16
Local variables defined in the if condition	$\max(4+4, 4) = 8$ The size of variables in the first branch is eight bytes. The size in the second branch is four bytes. The maximum of the two branches is eight bytes.	24

No padding is introduced for memory alignment because all the variables involved have the same type.

### Variables of Different Types

```
char func(char param) {
 int var_1;
 char var_2;
 double var_3;
}
```

In this example, assuming one byte for `char`, four bytes for `int`, eight bytes for `double` and four bytes for alignment, the lower estimate of local variable size is 20. The alignment is usually the word

size on your platform. In your Polyspace project, you specify the alignment through your target processor. For more information, see the Alignment column in Target processor type (-target).

The breakup of the size is shown in this table.

Variable	Size (in Bytes)	Running Total
Return value	1	1
Additional padding introduced before param is stored	0 No memory alignment is required because the next variable param has the same size.	1
Parameter param	1	2
Additional padding introduced before var_1 is stored	2 Memory must be aligned using padding because the next variable var_1 requires four bytes. The storage must start from a memory address at a multiple of four.	4
var_1	4	8
Additional padding introduced before var_2 is stored	0 No memory alignment is required because the next variable var_2 has smaller size.	8
var_2	1	9
Additional padding introduced before var_3 is stored	3 Memory must be aligned using padding because the next variable var_3 requires eight bytes. The storage must start from a memory address at a multiple of the alignment, four bytes.	12
var_3	8	20

The rules for the amount of padding are:

- If the next variable stored has the same or smaller size, no padding is required.
- If the next variable has a greater size:
  - If the variable size is the same as or less than the alignment on the platform, the amount of padding must be sufficient so that the storage address is a multiple of its size.
  - If the variable size is greater than the alignment on the platform, the amount of padding must be sufficient so that the storage address is a multiple of the alignment.

## C++ Methods and Objects

```
class MySimpleClass {
public:
 MySimpleClass() {};
 MySimpleClass(int) {};
 ~MySimpleClass() {};
};

int main() {
 MySimpleClass c;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the estimated local variable sizes are:

- Constructor `MySimpleClass::MySimpleClass()`: Four bytes.

The size comes from the `this` pointer, which is an implicit argument to the constructor. You specify the pointer size using the option `Target processor type (-target)`.

- Constructor `MySimpleClass::MySimpleClass(int)`: Eight bytes.

The size comes from the `this` pointer and the `int` argument.

- Destructor `MySimpleClass::~MySimpleClass()`: Four bytes.

The size comes from the `this` pointer.

- `main()`: Five bytes.

The size comes from the `int` return value and the size of object `c`. The minimum size of an object is the alignment that you specify using the option `Target processor type (-target)`.

## C++ Functions with Object Arguments

```
class MyClass {
public:
 MyClass() {};
 MyClass(int) {};
 ~MyClass() {};
private:
 int i[10];
};

void func1(const MyClass& c) {
}

void func2() {
 func1(4);
}
```

In this example, the estimated local variable size for `func2()` is 0. When `func2()` calls `func1()`, a temporary object of the class `MyClass` is created. The temporary variable is excluded from the

calculation. Because there are no explicitly declared variables in the body of `func2`, the reported metric value is 0.

### Functions that Return Classes

```
class WrapperA {
private:
 int start;
 int end;
public:

 virtual int get_start() {
 return start;
 }
};

WrapperA aG;

WrapperA get_WrapperA_1() {
 //...
 return aG;
}

WrapperA get_WrapperA_2() {
 //...
 WrapperA bL;
 return bL;
}

int main(){
 return 1;
}
```

In this example, the functions `get_WrapperA_1` and `get_WrapperA_2` return objects of the class `WrapperA`. You might expect the estimate for `get_WrapperA_1` to be equal to the size of `aG`. After return type optimization, `get_wrapperA_1()` contains a `WrapperA*` type pointer which points to a copy of `aG`. The lower estimate of the local variable size for `get_wrapperA_1()` is four bytes.

Similarly, after the return type optimization, `get_WrapperA_2` contains a `WrapperA` object and a `WrapperA*` pointer. The lower estimate of the local variable size for `get_wrapperA_2()` is 16 bytes.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** LOCAL\_VARS\_MIN

**HIS Metric:** No

### Version History

**Introduced in R2016b**

### **See Also**

Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics) | Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)



# Maximum Stack Usage

Total size of local variables in function plus maximum stack usage from callees

## Description

---

**Note** Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-27.

---

*This metric is reported in a Code Prover analysis only.*

This metric provides a conservative estimate of the stack usage by a function. The metric is the sum of these sizes in bytes:

- Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables
- Maximum value from the stack usages of the function callees. The computation uses the maximum stack usage of each callee.

For instance, in this example, the maximum stack usage of `func` is the same as the maximum stack usage of `func1` or `func2`, whichever is greater.

```
void func(void) {
 func1();
 func2();
}
```

If the function calls are in different branches of a conditional statement, this metric considers the branch with the greatest stack usage.

The analysis does the stack size estimation later on when it has resolved which function calls actually occur. For instance, if a function call occurs in unreachable code, the stack size does not take the call into account. The analysis can also take into account calls through function pointers.

Your actual stack usage can be different from the metric value.

- Some of the variables are stored in registers instead of on the stack.
- Your compiler performs variable liveness analysis to enable certain memory optimizations. When estimating this metric, Polyspace does not consider these optimizations.
- Your compiler uses additional memory during a function call. For instance, compilers store the address to which the execution returns following the function call. When estimating this metric, Polyspace does not consider this hidden memory usage.
- Compilers optimize temporary variables in different ways. This metric excludes temporary variables. Only the variables that are explicitly declared by the user are considered.

However, the metric provides a reasonable estimate of the stack usage.

To determine the sizes of basic types, the software uses your specifications for `Target processor type (-target)`. The metric takes into account `#pragma pack` directives in your code.

## Examples

### Function with One Callee

```
double func(int);
double func2(int);

double func(int status) {
 double res = func2(status);
 return res;
}

double func2(int status) {
 double res;
 if(status == 0) {
 int temp;
 res = 0.0;
 }
 else {
 double temp;
 res = 1.0;
 }
 return res;
}
```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double`, the maximum stack usages are:

- `func2`: 32 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes), local variable `res` (8 bytes), local variable `temp` counted twice ( $4+8=12$  bytes), and return value (8 bytes).

The metric does not take into account that the first `temp` is no longer live when the second `temp` is defined.

- `func`: 52 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter, local variable `res`, and return value, a total of 20 bytes. This value includes the 32 bytes of maximum stack usage by its callee, `func2`.

### Function with Multiple Callees

```
void func1(int);
void func2(void);

void func(int status) {
 func1(status);
 func2();
}

void func1(int status) {
 if(status == 0) {
```

```

 int val;
 }
 else {
 double val2;
 }
}

void func2(void) {
 double val;
}

```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double`, the maximum stack usages are:

- `func1`: 16 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes) and local variables `val` and `val2` (4+8=12 bytes).

- `func2`: 8 bytes
- `func`: 20 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes) and the maximum of stack usages of `func1` and `func2` (16 bytes).

### Function with Multiple Callees in Different Branches

```

void func1(void);
void func2(void);

void func(int status) {
 if(status==0)
 func1();
 else
 func2();
}

void func1(void) {
 double val;
}

void func2(void) {
 int val;
}

```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double`, the maximum stack usages are:

- `func1`: 8 bytes
- `func2`: 4 bytes
- `func`: 12 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes) and the maximum stack usage from the two branches (8 bytes).

**Functions with Variable Number of Parameters (Variadic Functions)**

```
#include <stdarg.h>

void fun_vararg(int x, ...) {
 va_list ap;
 va_start(ap, x);
 int i;
 for (i=0; i<x; i++) {
 int j = va_arg(ap, int);
 }
 va_end(ap);
}

void call_fun_vararg1(void) {
 long long int l = 0;
 fun_vararg(3, 4, 5, 6, l);
}

void call_fun_vararg2(void) {
 fun_vararg(1,0);
}
```

In this function, `fun_vararg` is a function with variable number of parameters. The maximum stack usage of `fun_vararg` takes into account the call to `fun_vararg` with the maximum number of arguments. The call with the maximum number of arguments is the call in `call_fun_vararg1` with five arguments (one for the fixed parameter and four for the variable parameters). The maximum stack usages are:

- `fun_vararg`: 36 bytes.

This value takes into account:

- The size of the fixed parameter `x` (4 bytes).
- The sizes of the variable parameters from the call with the maximum number of parameters. In that call, there are four variable arguments: three `int` and one `long long int` variable (3 times 4 + 1 times 8 = 20 bytes).
- The sizes of the local variables `i`, `j` and `ap` (12 bytes). The size of the `va_list` variable uses the pointer size defined in the target (in this case, 4 bytes).
- `call_fun_vararg1`: 44 bytes.

This value takes into account:

- The stack size usage of `fun_vararg` with five arguments (36 bytes).
- The size of local variable `l` (8 bytes).
- `call_fun_vararg2`: 20 bytes.

Since `call_fun_vararg2` has no local variables, this value is the same as the stack size usage of `fun_vararg` with two arguments (20 bytes, of which 12 bytes are for the local variables and 8 bytes are for the two parameters of `fun_vararg`).

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** MAX\_STACK

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017b**

**R2022a: Using `-code-metrics` is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Computing code metrics by using `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` in Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To calculate stack use metrics, use `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`. See “Calculate Stack Usage”. For calculating the other code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

## See Also

Minimum Stack Usage | Program Maximum Stack Usage | Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables | `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` | `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`

## Topics

“Determination of Program Stack Usage” on page 14-39

“Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”

## Minimum Stack Usage

Total size of local variables in function taking nested scopes into account plus maximum stack usage from callees

### Description

---

**Note** Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-32.

---

*This metric is reported in a Code Prover analysis only.*

This metric provides an optimistic estimate of the stack usage by a function. Unlike the metric **Maximum Stack Usage**, this metric takes nested scopes into account. For instance, if variables are defined in two mutually exclusive branches of a conditional statement, the metric considers that the stack space allocated to the variables in one branch can be reused in the other branch.

The metric is the sum of these sizes in bytes:

- Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables.
- Maximum value from the stack usages of the function callees. The computation uses the minimum stack usage of each callee.

For instance, in this example, the minimum stack usage of `func` is the same as the minimum stack usage of `func1` or `func2`, *whichever is greater*.

```
void func(void) {
 func1();
 func2();
}
```

If the function calls are in different branches of a conditional statement, this metric considers the branch with the least stack usage.

The analysis does the stack size estimation later on when it has resolved which function calls actually occur. For instance, if a function call occurs in unreachable code, the stack size does not take the call into account. The analysis can also take into account calls through function pointers.

Your actual stack usage can be different from the metric value.

- Some of the variables are stored in registers instead of on the stack.
- Your compiler performs variable liveness analysis to enable certain memory optimizations. When estimating this metric, Polyspace does not consider these optimizations.
- Your compiler uses additional memory during a function call. For instance, compilers store the address to which the execution returns following the function call. When estimating this metric, Polyspace does not consider this hidden memory usage.
- Compilers optimize temporary variables in different ways. This metric excludes temporary variables. Only the variables that are explicitly declared by the user are considered.

However, the metric provides a reasonable estimate of the stack usage.

To determine the sizes of basic types, the software uses your specifications for `Target` processor type (`-target`). The metric takes into account `#pragma pack` directives in your code.

## Examples

### Function with One Callee

```
double func2(int);

double func(int status) {
 double res = func2(status);
 return res;
}

double func2(int status) {
 double res;
 if(status == 0) {
 int temp;
 res = 0.0;
 }
 else {
 double temp;
 res = 1.0;
 }
 return res;
}
```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double`, the minimum stack usages are:

- `func2`: 28 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes), local variable `res` (8 bytes), one of the two local variables `temp` (8 bytes), and return value (8 bytes).

The metric takes into account that the first `temp` is no longer live when the second `temp` is defined. It uses the variable `temp` with data type `double` because its size is greater.

- `func`: 48 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter, local variable `res`, and return value, a total of 20 bytes. This value includes the 28 bytes of minimum stack usage by its callee, `func2`.

### Function with Multiple Callees

```
void func1(int);
void func2(void);

void func(int status) {
 func1(status);
 func2();
}
```

```
void func1(int status) {
 if(status == 0) {
 int val;
 }
 else {
 double val2;
 }
}
```

```
void func2(void) {
 double val;
}
```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double`, the minimum stack usages are:

- `func1`: 12 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes) and the larger of the two local variables, in this case, `val2` (8 bytes).

- `func2`: 8 bytes
- `func`: 16 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes) and the maximum of stack usages of `func1` and `func2` (12 bytes).

### Function with Multiple Callees in Different Branches

```
void func1(void);
void func2(void);
```

```
void func(int status) {
 if(status==0)
 func1();
 else
 func2();
}
```

```
void func1(void) {
 double val;
}
```

```
void func2(void) {
 int val;
}
```

In this example, assuming four bytes for `int` and eight bytes for `double`, the minimum stack usages are:

- `func1`: 8 bytes



- func2: 4 bytes
- func: 8 bytes

This value includes the sizes of its parameter (4 bytes) and the minimum stack usage from the two branches (4 bytes).

### Functions with Variable Number of Parameters (Variadic Functions)

```
#include <stdarg.h>

void fun_vararg(int x, ...) {
 va_list ap;
 va_start(ap, x);
 int i;
 for (i=0; i<x; i++) {
 int j = va_arg(ap, int);
 }
 va_end(ap);
}

void call_fun_vararg1(void) {
 long long int l = 0;
 fun_vararg(3, 4, 5, 6, l);
}

void call_fun_vararg2(void) {
 fun_vararg(1,0);
}
```

In this function, `fun_vararg` is a function with variable number of parameters. The minimum stack usage of `fun_vararg` takes into account the call to `fun_vararg` with the minimum number of arguments. The call with the minimum number of arguments is the call in `call_fun_vararg2` with two arguments (one for the fixed parameter and one for the variable parameter). The minimum stack usages are:

- `fun_vararg`: 20 bytes.

This value takes into account:

- The size of the fixed parameter `x` (4 bytes).
- The sizes of the variable parameters from the call with the minimum number of parameters. In that call, there is only one variable argument of type `int` (4 bytes).
- The sizes of the local variables `i`, `j` and `ap` (12 bytes). The size of the `va_list` variable uses the pointer size defined in the target (in this case, 4 bytes).
- `call_fun_vararg1`: 44 bytes.

This value takes into account:

- The stack size usage of `fun_vararg` with five arguments (36 bytes, of which 12 bytes are for the local variable sizes and 20 bytes are for the fixed and variable parameters of `fun_vararg`).

- The size of local variable `l` (8 bytes).
- `call_fun_vararg2`: 20 bytes.

Since `call_fun_vararg2` has no local variables, this value is the same as the stack size usage of `fun_vararg` with two arguments (20 bytes).

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** MIN\_STACK

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017b**

**R2022a: Using `-code-metrics` is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Computing code metrics by using `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` in Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To calculate stack use metrics, use `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`. See “Calculate Stack Usage”. For calculating the other code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

## See Also

Program Minimum Stack Usage | Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Maximum Stack Usage | `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` | `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`

## Topics

“Determination of Program Stack Usage” on page 14-39

# Number of Call Levels

Maximum depth of nesting of control flow structures

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-34.

---

This metric specifies the maximum nesting depth of control flow statements such as `if`, `switch`, `for`, or `while` in a function. A function without control-flow statements has a call level 1.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 4. For better readability of your code, try to enforce an upper limit for this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

## Examples

### Function with Nested `if` Statements

```
int foo(int x,int y)
{
 int flag = 0;
 if (x <= 0)
 /* Call level 1*/
 flag = 1;
 else
 {
 if (x <= y)
 /* Call level 2*/
 flag = 1;
 else
 flag = -1;
 }
 return flag;
}
```

In this example, the number of call levels of `foo` is 2.

### Function with Nesting of Different Control-Flow Statements

```
int foo(int x,int y, int bound)
{
 int count = 0;
 if (x <= y)
 /* Call level 1*/
 count = 1;
 else
```

```
 while(x>y) {
 /* Call level 2*/
 x--;
 if(count< bound) {
 /* Call level 3*/
 count++;
 }
 }
 return count;
}
```

In this example, the number of call levels of foo is 3.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** LEVEL

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Call Levels](#).

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

# Number of Call Occurrences

Number of calls in function body

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-37.

---

This metric specifies the number of function calls in the body of a function.

This metric includes:

- Calls in unreachable code.
- Calls to standard library functions.
- Calls to constructors and destructors.

The metric excludes:

- Calls through a function pointer.
- Calls to virtual functions.
- Calls to `assert`. Polyspace considers `assert` as a macro and not a function.
- Inlined functions. Compilers might inline certain function calls, such as the default constructors and destructors.

## Examples

### Same Function Called Multiple Times

```
int func1(void);
int func2(void);

int foo() {
 return (func1() + func1()*func1() + 2*func2());
}
```

In this example, the number of call occurrences in `foo` is 4.

### Function Called in a Loop

```
#include<stdio.h>
int getVal(void);

void fillArraySize10(int *arr) {
 for(int i=0; i<10; i++)
 arr[i]=getVal();
}
```

```
int getVal(void) {
 int val;
 printf("Enter a value:");
 scanf("%d", &val);
 return val;
}
```

In this example, the number of call occurrences in `fillArraySize10` is 1.

### Recursive Function

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fibonacci(int);

void main() {
 int count;
 printf("How many numbers ?");
 scanf("%d",&count);
 fibonacci(count);
}

int fibonacci(int num)
{
 if (num == 0)
 return 0;
 else if (num == 1)
 return 1;
 else
 return (fibonacci(num-1) + fibonacci(num-2));
}
```

In this example, the number of call occurrences in `fibonacci` is 2.

### Constructor Function

```
#include<iostream>
class A{
 public:
 A(){
 std::cout<<"Create A\n";
 }
 ~A() = default;
 A(const A&)=default;
 A(A&&) = default;
 virtual void bar(){ std::cout<<"A";}
};
class B: public A{
 public:
 B() = default;
 void bar() override {std::cout<<"B";}
};

void func(A& a){
 a.bar();
}
```

```
int main(){
 A obj;
 A obj2 = obj;
 B objB;
 func(obj);
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the number of call occurrences in `main` is three:

- 1 The constructor of class `A` in `A obj;`. This user defined constructor counts as a function call.
- 2 The constructor of class `B` in `B objB;`. Because the constructor of the base class `A` is user-defined, the constructor of `B` counts as a function call even though `B::B()` is declared as `=default`.
- 3 The call to function `func`.

The class `A` uses the default or implicit copy constructor. The call to the copy constructor in `A obj2 = obj;` does not count as a function call.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** NCALLS

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Call Occurrences](#).

## See Also

[Number of Called Functions](#) | [Calculate code metrics \(-code-metrics\)](#)

## Number of Called Functions

Number of distinct functions called within the body of a function

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-40.

---

This metric specifies the number of distinct functions that are called by a function within its body.

This metric includes:

- Calls in unreachable code.
- Calls to standard library functions.
- Calls to user defined constructors and destructors.

The metric excludes:

- Calls through a function pointer.
- Calls to virtual functions.
- Calls to `assert`. Polyspace considers `assert` as a macro and not a function.
- Inlined functions. Compilers might inline certain function calls, such as the default or implicit constructors and destructors.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 7. For more self-contained code, try to enforce an upper limit on this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”. To enforce violation of code metrics limits as Bug Finder defects, use the Software Complexity checkers. See “Reduce Software Complexity by Using Polyspace Checkers”

### Examples

#### Same Function Called Multiple Times

```
int func1(void);
int func2(void);

int foo() {
 return (func1() + func1()*func1() + 2*func2());
}
```

In this example, the number of called functions in `foo` is 2. The called functions are `func1` and `func2`.

#### Recursive Function

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fibonacci(int);
```



```

void main() {
 int count;
 printf("How many numbers ?");
 scanf("%d",&count);
 fibonacci(count);
}

int fibonacci(int num)
{
 if (num == 0)
 return 0;
 else if (num == 1)
 return 1;
 else
 return (fibonacci(num-1) + fibonacci(num-2));
}

```

In this example, the number of called functions in `fibonacci` is 1. The called function is `fibonacci` itself.

### Constructor Function

```

#include<iostream>
class A{
public:
 A(){
 std::cout<<"Create A\n";
 }
 ~A() = default;
 A(const A&)=default;
 A(A&&) = default;
 virtual void bar(){ std::cout<<"A";}
};
class B: public A{
public:
 B() = default;
 void bar() override {std::cout<<"B";}
};

void func(A& a){
 a.bar();
}

int main(){
 A obj;
 A obj2 = obj;
 B objB;
 func(obj);
 return 0;
}

```

In this example, the number of called function in `main` is three:

- 1 The constructor of class A. This user defined constructor counts as a function call.
- 2 The constructor of class B. Because the constructor of the base class A is user-defined, the constructor of B counts as a function call even though `B::B()` is declared as `=default`.

**3** The function `func`.

The class `A` uses the default or implicit copy constructor. The call to the copy constructor in `A obj2 = obj;` does not count as a function call.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** CALLS

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Number of Called Functions.

## See Also

Number of Call Occurrences | Number of Calling Functions | Calculate code metrics (`-code-metrics`)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

# Number of Calling Functions

Number of distinct callers of a function

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-43.

---

This metric measures the number of distinct callers of a function.

In C++ , Polyspace does not calculate this metric for virtual functions and compiler generated implicit functions, such as default constructors and destructors. The metric is calculated for user-defined constructors and destructors. In a class hierarchy, if a base class has user-defined constructors, Polyspace counts this metric for corresponding constructors of the derived classes.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 5. For more self-contained code, try to enforce an upper limit on this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

## Computation Details

Note that the metric:

- Takes into account direct callers only.
- Does not consider calls through a function pointer.
- Takes into account all function calls, including ones in unreachable code.

However, if a caller calls a function more than once, the caller is counted only once when this metric is calculated.

## Examples

### Same Function Calling a Function Multiple Times

```
#include <stdio.h>

int getVal() {
 int myVal;
 printf("Enter a value:");
 scanf("%d", &myVal);
 return myVal;
}

int func() {
 int val=getVal();
 if(val<0)
```

```
 return 0;
 else
 return val;
}

int func2() {
 int val=getVal();
 while(val<0)
 val=getVal();
 return val;
}
```

In this example, the number of calling functions for `getVal` is 2. The calling functions are `func` and `func2`.

### Recursive Function

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fibonacci(int num)
{
 if (num == 0)
 return 0;
 else if (num == 1)
 return 1;
 else
 return (fibonacci(num-1) + fibonacci(num-2));
}

void main() {
 int count;
 printf("How many numbers ?");
 scanf("%d",&count);
 fibonacci(count);
}
```

In this example, the number of calling functions for `fibonacci` is 2. The calling functions are `main` and `fibonacci` itself.

### Constructor Function

```
 #include<iostream>
class A{
 public:

 A(){
 std::cout<<"Create A\n";
 }
 ~A() = default;
 A(const A&)=default;
 A(A&&) = default;
 virtual void bar(){ std::cout<<"A";}
};
class B: public A{
```

```

 public:
 B() = default;
 void bar() override {std::cout<<"B";}
};

void func(A& a){
 a.bar();
}
int main(){
 A obj;
 A obj2 = obj;
 B objB;
 func(obj);
 return 0;
}

```

In this example:

- The number of calling functions for A::A is two. A::A is called once to create obj and again to create objB. Similarly, the number of calling function for B:: is one.
- Because both A::bar and B::bar are virtual functions, Polyspace does not calculate their number of calling functions.
- The number of calling function for func is one.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** CALLING

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Number of Calling Functions.

## See Also

Number of Called Functions | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Number of Direct Recursions

Number of instances of a function calling itself directly

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-45.

---

This metric specifies the number of direct recursions in your project.

A direct recursion is a recursion where a function calls itself in its own body. If indirect recursions do not occur, the number of direct recursions is equal to the number of recursive functions.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 0. To avoid the possibility of exceeding available stack space, do not use recursions in your code. To detect use of recursions, check for violations of MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.2.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Examples

#### Direct Recursion

```
int getVal(void);
int sum(int val) {
 if(val<0)
 return 0;
 else
 return (val + sum(val-1));
}

void main() {
 int count = getVal(), total;
 assert(count > 0 && count <100);
 total = sum(count);
}
```

In this example, the number of direct recursions is 1.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** AP\_CG\_DIRECT\_CYCLE

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Direct Recursions](#).

### **See Also**

MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.2 | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

### **Topics**

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Number of Executable Lines

Number of executable lines in function body

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-47.

---

This metric measures the number of executable lines in a function body. When calculating the value of this metric, Polyspace excludes declarations, comments, blank lines, braces or preprocessing directives.

If the function body contains a `#include` directive, the included file source code is also calculated as part of this metric.

This metric is not calculated for C++ templates and its value is reported as `Not computed`.

### Examples

#### Function with Declarations, Braces and Comments

```
void func(int, double);

int getSign(int arg) { //Excluded
int sign; //Excluded
static int siNumber = 0; //Excluded
double dNumber = 5; //Excluded
if(arg<0) {
 sign=-1;
 func(-arg,dNumber);
 ++siNumber;
 /* func takes positive first argument */ //Excluded
} //Excluded
else if(arg==0)
sign=0;
else {
 sign=1;
 func(arg,dNumber);
 ++siNumber;
} //Excluded
return sign;
} //Excluded
```

In this example, the number of executable lines of `getSign` is 11. The calculation excludes:

- The definition of the function.
- The variable declarations.
- The comment `/* ... */`.



- The lines with braces only.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** FXLN

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Executable Lines](#).

### **See Also**

[Number of Lines Within Body](#) | [Number of Instructions](#) | [Calculate code metrics \(-code-metrics\)](#)

## Number of Files

Number of source files

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-49.

---

This metric calculates the number of source files in your project.

### Examples

#### Source File Calling Function in Included File

```
#include<iostream>
#include"pow.cpp"

double power(double, double);
//Function to calculate approximate index
double AppxIndex(double m, double f){
 double U = (power(m,2) - 1)/(power(m,2)+2); //First term
 double V = (power(m,4) + 27*power(m,2)+38)/
 (2*power(m,2)+3); // Second term
 return (1+2*f*power(U,2)*(1+power(m,2)*U*V +
 power(m,3)/power(m,3)*(U-V)))
 /((1-2*f*power(U,2)*(1+power(m,2)*U*V
 + power(m,3)/power(m,3)*(U-V))));
}

int main(){
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, the code calls the function `power`, which is defined in an included source file `pow.cpp`. When analysing the code, Polyspace does not consider the included source file. Because the included source file is not considered in the analysis, Polyspace evaluates the number of source file to be one.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** FILES

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Files](#).

### **See Also**

[Number of Header Files](#) | [Calculate code metrics \(-code-metrics\)](#)

## Number of Function Parameters

Number of function arguments

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-51.

---

This metric measures the number of function arguments.

If ellipsis is used to denote variable number of arguments, when calculating this metric, the ellipsis is not counted.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 5. For less dependency between functions and fewer side effects, try to enforce an upper limit on this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Examples

#### Function with Fixed Arguments

```
int initializeArray(int* arr, int size) {
}
```

In this example, `initializeArray` has two parameters.

#### Function with Type Definition in Arguments

```
int getValueInLoc(struct {int* arr; int size;}myArray, int loc) {
}
```

In this example, `getValueInLoc` has two parameters.

#### Function with Variable Arguments

```
double average (int num, ...)
{
 va_list arg;
 double sum = 0;

 va_start (arg, num);

 for (int x = 0; x < num; x++)
 {
 sum += va_arg (arg, double);
 }
}
```

```
 }
 va_end (arg);

 return sum / num;
}
```

In this example, `average` has one parameter. The ellipsis denoting variable number of arguments is not counted.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** PARAM

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Function Parameters](#).

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Number of Goto Statements

Number of goto statements

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-53.

---

This metric measures the number of `goto` statements in a function.

`break` and `continue` statements are not counted.

The recommended upper limit on this metric is 0. For better readability of your code, avoid `goto` statements in your code. To detect use of `goto` statements, check for violations of MISRA C:2012 Rule 15.1.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Examples

#### Function with goto Statements

```
#define SIZE 10
int initialize(int **arr, int loc);
void printString(int *);
void printErrorMessage(void);
void printExecutionMessage(void);

int main()
{
 int *arrayOfStrings[SIZE], len[SIZE], i;
 for (i = 0; i < SIZE; i++)
 {
 len[i] = initialize(arrayOfStrings, i);
 }

 for (i = 0; i < SIZE; i++)
 {
 if(len[i] == 0)
 goto emptyString;
 else
 goto nonEmptyString;
 loop: printExecutionMessage();
 }

emptyString:
 printErrorMessage();
 goto loop;
nonEmptyString:
```

```
 printString(arrayOfStrings[i]);
 goto loop;
}
```

In this example, the function `main` has 4 `goto` statements.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** GOTO

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Goto Statements](#).

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (`-code-metrics`)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Number of Header Files

Number of included header files

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-54.

---

This metric measures the number of header files in the project that is considered in an analysis. Both directly and indirectly included header files are counted.

The metric gives a slightly different number than the actual number of header files that you use because Polyspace® internal header files and header files included by those files are also counted. For the same reason, the metric can vary slightly even if you do not explicitly include new header files or remove inclusion of header files from your code. For instance, the number of Polyspace® internal header files can vary if you change your analysis options.

### Examples

#### Header Files Not Considered in Analysis

```
#include<iostream>
#include<string>
// FUnction to calculate power
long long power(double x, int n){
 long long BN = 1;// long long
 for(int i = 0; i<n;++i){
 BN*=x;
 }
 return BN;
}
```

In this example, the code does not call any of the functions defined in the `iostream` and `string`. These headers are not considered in the analysis. Polyspace calculates this metric to be zero.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** INCLUDES

**HIS Metric:** No

### Version History

**R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*



Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Header Files](#).

**See Also**

[Number of Files](#) | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Number of Instructions

Number of instructions per function

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-58.

---

This metric measures the number of instructions in a function body.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 50. For more modular code, try to enforce an upper limit for this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Computation Details

The metric is calculated using the following rules:

- A simple statement ending with a ; is one instruction.

If the statement is empty, it does not count as an instruction.

- A variable declaration counts as one instruction if either of these conditions are true:

- The variable is nonstatic and it is initialized. For instance:

```
int var = 0; // Single statement
```

Declarations of static variables not counted as statements. These might be initialized in compile time in C++

- The variable is initialized by a function call, such as a constructor. For instance:

```
class A{
public:
 A();
 A(int in){
 /*..*/
 }
};
```

```
//...
```

```
A obj(5); //Calls A::A(int). This is considered a single statement.
```

- Control flow statements such as if, for, break, goto, return, switch, while, do-while count as one instruction.
- The following do not count as instructions by themselves:
  - Beginning of a block of code

For instance, the following counts as one instruction:

```
{
 int var = 1;
}
```

- Labels

For instance, the following counts as two instructions. The `case` labels do not count as instructions.

```
switch (1) { // Instruction 1: switch
 case 0:
 case 1:
 case 2:
 default:
 break; // Instruction 2: break
}
```

## Examples

### Calculation of Number of Instructions

```
int func(int* arr, int size) {
 int i, countPos=0, countNeg=0, countZero = 0;
 for(i=0; i<size; i++) {
 if(arr[i] >0)
 countPos++;
 else if(arr[i] ==0)
 countZero++;
 else
 countNeg++;
 }
}
```

In this example, the number of instructions in `func` is 9. The instructions are:

- 1 `countPos=0`
- 2 `countNeg=0`
- 3 `countZero=0`
- 4 `for(i=0;i<size;i++) { ... }`
- 5 `if(arr[i] >=0)`
- 6 `countPos++`
- 7 `else if(arr[i]==0)`

The ending `else` is counted as part of the `if-else` instruction.

- 8 `countZero++`
- 9 `countNeg++`

---

**Note** This metric is different from the number of executable lines. For instance:

- `for(i=0;i<size;i++)` has 1 instruction and 1 executable line.
- The following code has 1 instruction but 3 executable lines.

```
for(i=0;
 i<size;
 i++)
```

---

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** STMT

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Instructions](#).

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

# Number of Lines

Total number of lines in a file

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-60.

---

This metric calculates the number of lines in a file. When calculating the value of this metric, Polyspace includes comments and blank lines.

This metric is calculated for source files and header files in the same folders as source files. If you want:

- The metric reported for other header files, change the default value of the option `Generate results for sources and (-generate-results-for)`.
- The metric not reported for header files at all, change the value of the option `Do not generate results for (-do-not-generate-results-for)` to `all-headers`.

## Examples

### Code Containing Comments and Blank Lines

```
// Function to calculate power
long long power(double x, int n){
 long long BN = 1;// long long
 for(int i = 0; i<n;++i){
 BN*=x;
 }
 return BN;
}
//Function to calculate approximate index
double AppxIndex(double m, double f){
 double U = (power(m,2) - 1)/(power(m,2)+2); //First term
 double V = (power(m,4) + 27*power(m,2)+38)/
 (2*power(m,2)+3);// Second term
 return (1+2*f*power(U,2)*(1+power(m,2)*U*V +
 power(m,3)/power(m,3)*(U-V)))
 /((1-2*f*power(U,2)*(1+power(m,2)*U*V
 + power(m,3)/power(m,3)*(U-V))));
}
```

Because Polyspace includes comments and blank lines when calculating this metric, the total number of line in this file is 18.

## Metric Information

**Group:** File

**Acronym:** TOTAL\_LINES

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Lines](#).

### **See Also**

[Number of Lines Without Comment](#) | [Calculate code metrics \(-code-metrics\)](#)

# Number of Lines Within Body

Number of lines in function body

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-62.

---

This metric calculates the number of lines in a function body. When calculating the value of this metric, Polyspace includes declarations, comments, blank lines, braces, and preprocessing directives. The initialization list of a member function is considered to be within the function body when calculating this metric.

If the function body contains a `#include` directive, the included file source code is also calculated as part of this metric.

This metric is not calculated for C++ templates and its value is reported as `Not computed`.

## Examples

### Function with Declarations, Braces, and Comments

```
void func(int);

int getSign(int arg) {
 int sign;
 if(arg<0) {
 sign=-1;
 func(-arg);
 /* func takes positive arguments */
 }
 else if(arg==0)
 sign=0;
 else {
 sign=1;
 func(arg);
 }
 return sign;
}
```

In this example, the number of executable lines of `getSign` is 13. The calculation includes:

- The declaration `int sign;`
- The comment `/* ... */`.
- The two lines with braces only.

### Member Function with Initialization List

```
class A {
 bool val;
 char c;
 int i;
public:
 A();
 void foo();
};

void A::foo() {}

A::A(): val(false),
 c('A'),
 i(42)
{}

```

In this example, the function `A::foo()` has no executable lines. The value of the metric for this function is zero. The member function `A::A()` has three initializations in an initialization list. Polyspace considers these initializations to be within the function body. Because the function does not have an explicit return statement, the compiler generates an implicit return statement. Including the implicit return and the initializations, the value of this metric for `A::A()` is 4.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** FLIN

**HIS Metric:** No

### Version History

#### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Lines Within Body](#).

### See Also

[Number of Executable Lines](#) | `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)`



# Number of Lines Without Comment

Number of lines of code excluding lines that are comments or blank

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-64.

---

This metric calculates the number of executable lines in a file. When calculating the value of this metric, Polyspace excludes lines that are comments or blank.

This metric is calculated for source files and header files in the same folders as source files. If you want:

- The metric reported for other header files, change the default value of the option `Generate results for sources` and `(-generate-results-for)`.
- The metric not reported for header files at all, change the value of the option `Do not generate results for` `(-do-not-generate-results-for)` to `all-headers`.

## Examples

### Inline Comments

```
// Function to calculate power
long long power(double x, int n){
 long long BN = 1;// long long
 for(int i = 0; i<n;++i){
 BN*=x;
 }
 return BN;
}
//Function to calculate approximate index
double AppxIndex(double m, double f){
 double U = (power(m,2) - 1)/(power(m,2)+2); //First term
 double V = (power(m,4) + 27*power(m,2)+38)/
 (2*power(m,2)+3);// Second term
 return (1+2*f*power(U,2)*(1+power(m,2)*U*V +
 power(m,3)/power(m,3)*(U-V)))
 /((1-2*f*power(U,2)*(1+power(m,2)*U*V
 + power(m,3)/power(m,3)*(U-V))));
}
```

In this example, Polyspace calculates the number of lines in the file that are neither comment nor blank lines. Ignoring lines that are comments, such as the line `// FUnction to calculate power`, and blank lines, Polyspace evaluates the metric as 16. When evaluating this metric, the lines of code that contain inline comments are counted as lines of code.

## Metric Information

**Group:** File

**Acronym:** LINES\_WITHOUT\_CMT

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Number of Lines Without Comment.

### **See Also**

Number of Lines | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

# Number of Local Non-Static Variables

Total number of local variables in function

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-66.

---

This metric provides the number of declared local variables in a function.

The metric excludes static variables and temporary variables. To find number of static variables, use the metric `Number of Local Static Variables`.

## Examples

### Non-Structured Variables

```
int flag();

int func(int param) {
 int var_1;
 int var_2;
 if (flag()) {
 int var_3;
 int var_4;
 } else {
 int var_5;
 }
}
```

In this example, the number of local non-static variables in `func` is 5. The number does not include the function arguments and return value.

### Arrays and Structured Variables

```
typedef struct myStruct{
 char arr1[50];
 char arr2[50];
 int val;
} myStruct;

void func(void) {
 myStruct var;
 char localArr[50];
}
```

In this example, the number of local non-static variables in `func` is 2: the structured variable `var` and the array `localArr`.

### Variables in Class Methods

```
class Rectangle {
 int width, height;
 public:
 void set (int,int);
 int area (void);
} rect;

int Rectangle::area (void) {
 int temp;
 temp = width * height;
 return(temp);
}
```

In this example, the number of local non-static variables in `Rectangle::area` is 1: the variable `temp`.

### Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** LOCAL\_VARS

**HIS Metric:** No

### Version History

**Introduced in R2017a**

**R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Local Non-Static Variables](#).

### See Also

[Number of Local Static Variables](#) | [Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables](#) | [Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables](#) | `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)`

# Number of Local Static Variables

Total number of local static variables in function

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-67.

---

This metric provides the number of local static variables in a function.

## Examples

### Number of Static Variables

```
void func(void) {
 static int var_1 = 0;
 int var_2;
}
```

In this example, the number of static variables in `func` is 1. For examples of different types of variables, see [Number of Local Non-Static Variables](#).

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** LOCAL\_STATIC\_VARS

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017a**

**R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Local Static Variables](#).

## See Also

[Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables](#) | [Number of Local Non-Static Variables](#) | [Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables](#) | [Calculate code metrics \(-code-metrics\)](#)

## Number of Paths

Estimated static path count

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-71.

---

This metric measures the number of static paths in a function.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 80. If the number of paths is high, the code is difficult to read and can cause more orange checks. Try to limit the value of this metric.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

### Computation Details

The number of paths is calculated according to these rules:

- If the statements in a function do not break the control flow, the number of paths is one.

Even an empty statement such as `;` or empty block such as `{}` counts as one path.

- A control flow statement introduces branches and adds to the original one path.
  - **if-else if-else:** Each `if` keyword introduces a new branch. The contribution from an `if-else if-else` block is the number of branches plus one (the original path). If a catch-all `else` is present, all paths go through the block; otherwise, one path bypasses the block.

For instance, a function with an `if(..) {} else if(..) {} else {}` statement has three paths. A function with one `if() {}` only has two paths, one that goes through the `if` block and one that bypasses the block.

- **switch-case:** Each `case` label introduces a new branch. The contribution from a `switch` block is the number of `case` labels plus one (the original path). If a catch-all `default` is present, all paths go through the block; otherwise, one path bypasses the block.

For instance, a function with a statement `switch (var) { case 1: .. break; case 2: .. break; default: .. }` has three paths, all going through the `switch` block. If you omit the `default`, the function still has three paths, two going through the `switch` block and one bypassing the block.

- **for and while:** Each loop statement introduces a new branch. The contribution from a loop is two - a path that goes through the loop and a path that bypasses the loop.
- **do-while:** Each `do-while` statement introduces a new branch except when the condition of the `while` statement is explicitly false. Statements written as `do{ /* .. */ }while(0)` do not function as loops. Such statements are often used for enclosing multiple lines of macros within braces. For instance, this `do-while` statement serves to encapsulate the multiline macro rather than create a new path:

```
#define myfunc(x) do{ ...\\
 ...\\
 ...}while(0);
```

Polyspace considers such statements to be a single path.

Note that a statement with a ternary operator such as

```
result = a > b ? a : b;
```

is not considered as a statement that breaks the control flow.

- If more than one control flow statement are present in a sequence without any nesting, the number of paths is the product of the contributions from each control flow statement.

For instance, if a function has three `for` loops and two `if-else` blocks, one after another, the number of paths is  $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 32$ .

If many control flow statements are present in a function, the number of paths can be large. Nested control flow statements reduce the number of paths at the cost of increasing the depth of nesting. For an example, see “Function with Nested Control Flow Statements” on page 12-70.

- The software displays specific values in cases where the metric is not calculated:
  - If `goto` statements are present in the body of the function, Polyspace cannot calculate the number of paths and shows the number of paths as `Not Computed` instead.
  - If the number of paths reaches an upper limit of 1,000,000,000, Polyspace stops the calculation and displays just the upper limit. The actual value might be higher.
- The number of path is calculated statically. This statically calculated number represents the upper limit of the possible path in a function. Typically, the number of possible path during run time is lower than the number Polyspace reports.
- Polyspace ignores compiler generated conditional statements in C++ when calculating the number of paths. The compiler might generate implicit conditional statements in operations such as initializing static variables or calling virtual functions.

## Examples

### Function with One Path

```
int func(int ch) {
 return (ch * 2);
}
```

In this example, `func` has one path.

### Function with Control Flow Statement Causing Multiple Paths

```
void func(int ch) {
 switch (ch)
 {
 case 1:
 break;
 case 2:
 break;
 }
```

```
 case 3:
 break;
 case 4:
 break;
 default:
 }
}
```

In this example, `func` has five paths. Apart from the path that goes through the `default`, each case label followed by a statement causes the creation of a new path.

### Function with Nested Control Flow Statements

```
void func()
{
 int i = 0, j = 0, k = 0;
 for (i=0; i<10; i++)
 {
 for (j=0; j<10; j++)
 {
 for (k=0; k<10; k++)
 {
 if (i < 2)
 ;
 else
 {
 if (i > 5)
 ;
 else
 ;
 }
 }
 }
 }
}
```

In this example, `func` has six paths: three from the `for` statements, two from the `if` statements plus the original path that bypasses all control flow statements.

### Function with Control Flow Statements in Sequence

```
int look_up(int a, int b){
 if(a==b){
 return 1;
 }
 if(a>b+2){
 return 2;
 }
 if((a+b) < 10){
 return 3;
 }
 if((a+b) > 11){
 return 4;
 }
 if((a+b) >20 && (b-a)!=0){
 return 3;
 }
}
```



```
 }
}
```

In this example, there are five `if` statements in sequence. Each `if` statements introduces two possible execution path. The total number of path is  $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 32$ . Control statements in sequence increases the number of path quickly. If the number of path is higher than acceptable, consider refactoring your function.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** PATH

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see [Number of Paths](#).

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (`-code-metrics`)

## Topics

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

## Number of Potentially Unprotected Shared Variables

Number of unprotected shared variables

### Description

---

**Note** Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-73.

---

This metric measures the number of variables with the following properties:

- The variable is used in more than one task.
- At least one operation on the variable is not protected from interruption by operations in other tasks.

### Examples

#### Unprotected Shared Variables

```
#include <limits.h>
int shared_var;

void inc() {
 shared_var+=2;
}

void reset() {
 shared_var = 0;
}

void task() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 reset();
 inc();
 inc();
 }
}

void interrupt() {
 shared_var = INT_MAX;
}

void interrupt_handler() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 interrupt();
 }
}
```

```
}

void main() {
}
```

In this example, Polyspace calculates the number of potentially unprotected shared variable to be one. The shared variable `shared_var` is unprotected if you specify `task` and `interrupt_handler` as entry points and do not specify protection mechanisms.

The operation `shared_var = INT_MAX` can interrupt the other operations on `shared_var` and cause unpredictable behavior.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** UNPSHV

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018b**

**R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for potentially unprotected shared variables, use the Code Prover **Global Variables** checks. See “Check for Protected and Unprotected Shared Global Variables”.

## See Also

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics) | “Global Variables”

## Number of Protected Shared Variables

Number of protected shared variables

### Description

---

**Note** Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-76.

---

This metric measures the number of variables with the following properties:

- The variable is used in more than one task.
- All operations on the variable are protected from interruption through critical sections or temporal exclusions.

### Examples

#### Shared Variables Protected Through Temporal Exclusion

```
#include <limits.h>
int shared_var;

void inc() {
 shared_var+=2;
}

void reset() {
 shared_var = 0;
}

void task() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 reset();
 inc();
 inc();
 }
}

void interrupt() {
 shared_var = INT_MAX;
}

void interrupt_handler() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 interrupt();
 }
}
```

```
void main() {
}
```

In this example, `shared_var` is a protected shared variable if you specify the following options:

Option	Value
Tasks (-entry-points)	task interrupt_handler
Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file)	temporal_exclusion.txt

In the command line, specify these options to run the example:

```
-entry-points task,interrupt_handler -temporal-exclusions-file temporal_exclusion.txt
```

`temporal_exclusion.txt` is a text file containing the temporally exclusive tasks separated by a space in a single line:

```
task interrupt_handler
```

The variable is shared between `task` and `interrupt_handler`. However, because `task` and `interrupt_handler` are temporally exclusive, operations on the variable cannot interrupt each other.

### Shared Variables Protected Through Critical Sections

```
#include <limits.h>
int shared_var;

void inc() {
 shared_var+=2;
}

void reset() {
 shared_var = 0;
}

void take_semaphore(void);
void give_semaphore(void);

void task() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 take_semaphore();
 reset();
 inc();
 inc();
 give_semaphore();
 }
}
```

```

void interrupt() {
 shared_var = INT_MAX;
}

void interrupt_handler() {
 volatile int randomValue = 0;
 while(randomValue) {
 take_semaphore();
 interrupt();
 give_semaphore();
 }
}

void main() {
}

```

In this example, `shared_var` is a protected shared variable if you specify the following:

Option	Value	
<b>Entry points</b>	task interrupt_handler	
<b>Critical section details</b>	<b>Starting routine</b>	<b>Ending routine</b>
	take_semaphore	give_semaphore

In the command line, specify these options to run the example:

```

-critical-section-begin take_semaphore:cs1
-critical-section-end give_semaphore:cs1
-entry-points task,interrupt_handle

```

The variable is shared between `task` and `interrupt_handler`. However, because operations on the variable are between calls to the starting and ending procedure of the same critical section, they cannot interrupt each other.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** PSHV

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

**Introduced in R2018b**

**R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for protected shared variables, use the Code Prover **Global Variables** checks. See “Check for Protected and Unprotected Shared Global Variables”.

## **See Also**

Tasks (-entry-points) | Critical section details (-critical-section-begin -critical-section-end) | Temporally exclusive tasks (-temporal-exclusions-file) | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics) | "Global Variables"

## Number of Recursions

Number of call graph cycles over one or more functions

### Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-83.

---

The metric provides a quantitative estimate of the number of recursion cycles in your project. The metric is the sum of:

- Number of direct recursions (self recursive functions or functions calling themselves).
- Number of strongly connected components formed by the indirect recursion cycles in your project. If you consider the recursion cycles as a directed graph, the graph is strongly connected if there is a path between all pairs of vertices.

To compute the number of strongly connected components:

- 1 Draw the recursion cycles in your code.

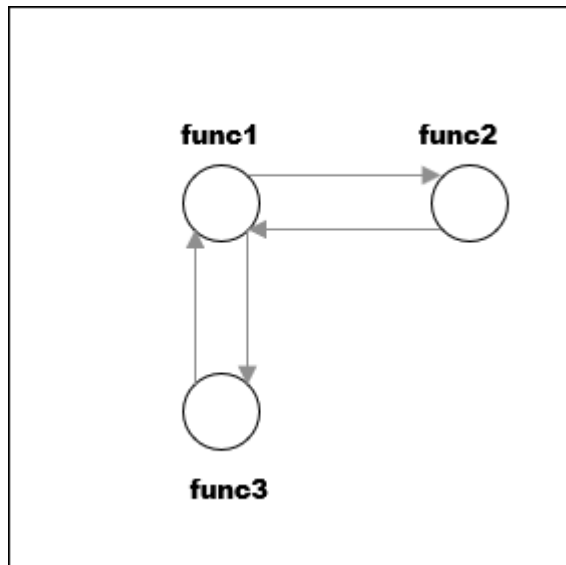
For instance, the recursion cycles in this example are shown below.

```
volatile int checkStatus;
void func1() {
 if(checkStatus) {
 func2();
 }
 else {
 func3();
 }
}

func2() {
 func1();
}

func3() {
 func1();
}
```





- 2 Identify the number of strongly connected components formed by the recursion cycles.

In the preceding example, there is one strongly connected component. You can move from any vertex to another vertex by following the paths in the graph.

The event list below the metric shows one of the recursion cycles in the strongly connected component.

★ Number of Recursions (Value: 1) ?				
This metric shows the number of recursions, both direct and indirect.				
	Event	File	Scope	Line
1	Recursion cycle: func1 => func3	file.c	file.c	2

Calls through a function pointer are not considered.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 0. To avoid the possibility of exceeding available stack space, do not use recursions in your code. Recursions can tend to exhaust stack space easily. See examples of stack size growth with recursions described for this CERT-C rule that forbids recursions.

To detect use of recursions, check for violations of one of MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.2, MISRA C:2004 Rule 16.2, MISRA C++:2008 Rule 7-5-4 or JSF Rule 119. Note that:

- The rule checkers report each function that calls itself, directly or indirectly. Even if several functions are involved in one recursion cycle, each function is individually reported.
- The rule checkers consider explicit function calls only. For instance, in C++ code, the rule checkers ignore implicit calls to constructors during object creation. However, the metrics computation considers both implicit and explicit calls.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

## Examples

### Direct Recursion

```
int getVal(void);
int sum(int val) {
 if(val<0)
 return 0;
 else
 return (val + sum(val-1));
}

void main() {
 int count = getVal(), total;
 assert(count > 0 && count <100);
 total = sum(count);
}
```

In this example, the number of recursions is 1.

A direct recursion is a recursion where a function calls itself in its own body. For direct recursions, the number of recursions is equal to the number of recursive functions.

### Indirect Recursion with One Call Graph Cycle

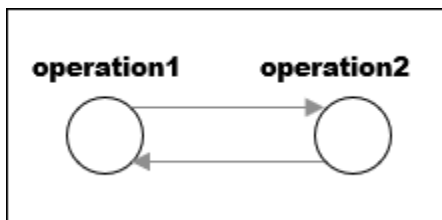
```
volatile int signal;
void operation2(void);

void operation1(void) {
 int stop = signal%2;
 if(!stop)
 operation2();
}

void operation2(void) {
 operation1();
}

void main() {
 operation1();
}
```

In this example, the number of recursions is one. The two functions `operation1` and `operation2` are involved in the call graph cycle `operation1 → operation2 → operation1`.



An indirect function is a recursion where a function calls itself through other functions. For indirect recursions, the number of recursions can be different from the number of recursive functions.

## Multiple Call Graph Cycles Forming One Strongly Connected Component

```
volatile int checkStatus;
void func1() {
 if(checkStatus) {
 func2();
 }
 else {
 func3();
 }
}

func2() {
 func1();
}

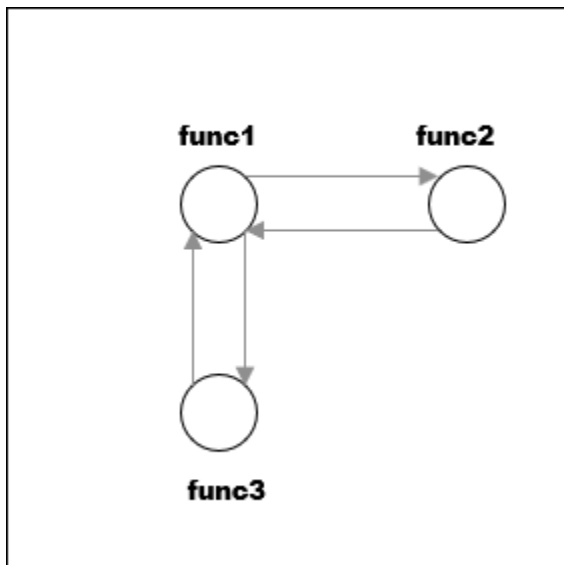
func3() {
 func1();
}

```

In this example, there are two call graph cycles:

- func1 → func2 → func1
- func1 → func3 → func1

However, the cycles form one strongly connected component. You can move from any vertex to another vertex by following the paths in the graph. Hence, the number of recursions is one.



## Indirect Recursion with Two Call Graph Cycles

```
volatile int signal;
void operation1_1();
void operation2_1();

```

```

void operation1() {
 int stop = signal%2;
 if(!stop)
 operation1_1();
}

void operation1_1() {
 operation1();
}

void operation2() {
 int stop = signal%2;
 if(!stop)
 operation2_1();
}

void operation2_1() {
 operation2();
}

void main(){
 operation1();
 operation2();
}

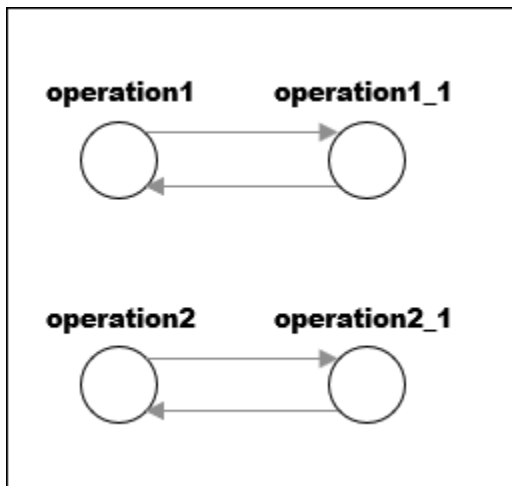
```

In this example, the number of recursions is two.

There are two call graph cycles:

- operation1 → operation1\_1 → operation1
- operation2 → operation2\_1 → operation2

The call graph cycles form two strongly connected components.



### Same Function Called in Direct and Indirect Recursion

```

volatile int signal;
void operation2();

```

```

void operation1() {
 int stop = signal%3;
 if(stop==1)
 operation1();
 else if(stop==2)
 operation2();
}

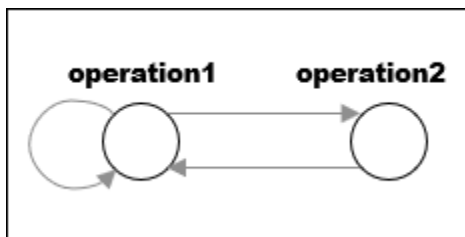
void operation2() {
 operation1();
}

void main() {
 operation1();
}

```

In this example, the number of recursions is two:

- The strongly connected component formed by the cycle operation1 → operation2 → operation1.
- The self-recursive function operation1.



## Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** AP\_CG\_CYCLE

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Number of Recursions.

## See Also

MISRA C:2012 Rule 17.2 | Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

**Topics**

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”

# Number of Return Statements

Number of return statements in a function

## Description

---

**Note** Use Bug Finder instead of Code Prover for computing code metrics. Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-85.

---

This metric measures the number of return statements in a function.

The recommended upper limit for this metric is 1. If one return statement is present, when reading the code, you can easily identify what the function returns.

To enforce limits on metrics, see “Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”.

## Examples

### Function with Return Points

```
int getSign (int arg) {
 if(arg <0)
 return -1;
 else if(arg > 0)
 return 1;
 return 0;
}
```

In this example, getSign has 3 return statements.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Function

**Acronym:** RETURN

**HIS Metric:** Yes

## Version History

### **R2021b: Using Code Prover to compute code metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2021b*

Checking for coding rule violations and computing code metrics by using Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To check for coding rule violations and to compute code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”. To see how Bug Finder computes this code metric, see Number of Return Statements.

**See Also**

Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)

**Topics**

“Compute Code Complexity Metrics Using Polyspace”



# Program Maximum Stack Usage

Maximum stack usage in the analyzed program

## Description

---

**Note** Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-87.

---

*This metric is reported in a Code Prover analysis only.*

This metric shows the maximum stack usage from your program.

The metric shows the maximum stack usage for the function with the highest stack usage. If you provide a complete application, the function with the highest stack usage is typically the `main` function because the `main` function is at the top of the call hierarchy. In multitasking or multithreaded applications, the program maximum stack usage is the maximum stack usage of the task or thread with the highest stack usage. For a description of maximum stack usage for a function, see the metric `Maximum Stack Usage`.

## Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** `PROG_MAX_STACK`

**HIS Metric:** No

## Version History

**Introduced in R2017b**

**R2022a: Using `-code-metrics` is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Computing code metrics by using `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` in Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To calculate stack use metrics, use `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`. See “Calculate Stack Usage”. For calculating the other code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

## See Also

Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Maximum Stack Usage | Program Minimum Stack Usage | `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` | `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`

## Topics

“Determination of Program Stack Usage” on page 14-39

## Program Minimum Stack Usage

Maximum stack usage in the analyzed program taking nested scopes into account

### Description

---

**Note** Support for computing code metrics in Code Prover will be removed in a future release. See “Compatibility Considerations” on page 12-88.

---

*This metric is reported in a Code Prover analysis only.*

This metric shows the maximum stack usage from your program, taking nested scopes into account. The metric provides a lower bound to the stack usage since unlike the **Program Maximum Stack Usage**, the metric takes into account possible stack space reuse within a function and does not simply add the sizes of all local variables in a function.

The metric shows the minimum stack usage for the function with the highest stack usage. If you provide a complete application, the function with the highest stack usage is typically the `main` function because the `main` function is at the top of the call hierarchy. In multitasking or multithreaded applications, the program minimum stack usage is the minimum stack usage of the task or thread with the highest stack usage. For a description of minimum stack usage for a function, see the metric **Minimum Stack Usage**.

Considering nested scopes is useful for compilers that reuse stack space for variables defined in nested scopes. For instance, in this code, the space for `var_1` is reused for `var_2`.

```
type func (type param_1, ...) {
 {
 /* Scope 1 */
 type var_1, ...;
 }
 {
 /* Scope 2 */
 type var_2, ...;
 }
}
```

### Metric Information

**Group:** Project

**Acronym:** PROG\_MIN\_STACK

**HIS Metric:** No

### Version History

**Introduced in R2017b**

**R2022a: Using -code-metrics is not recommended**

*Warns starting in R2022a*

Computing code metrics by using `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` in Code Prover is not recommended. This workflow will be removed in a future release. To calculate stack use metrics, use `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`. See “Calculate Stack Usage”. For calculating the other code metrics, use Bug Finder. See “Migrate Code Prover Workflows for Checking Coding Standards and Code Metrics to Bug Finder”.

### **See Also**

[Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables](#) | [Minimum Stack Usage](#) | [Program Maximum Stack Usage](#) | `Calculate code metrics (-code-metrics)` | `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`

### **Topics**

“Determination of Program Stack Usage” on page 14-39



# Polyspace Report Components



# Report Components

---

## Acronym Definitions

Create table of Polyspace acronyms used in report and their full forms

### Description

This component creates a table containing the acronyms used in the report and their full forms. Acronyms are used for Polyspace checks and result status.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”



# Call Hierarchy

Create table showing call graph in source code

## Description

This component creates a table showing the call hierarchy in your source code. For each function call in your source code, the table displays the following information:

- Level of call hierarchy, where the function is called.

Each level is denoted by |. If a function call appears in the table as ||| ->

*file\_name.function\_name*, the function call occurs at the third level of the hierarchy.

Beginning from main or an entry point, there are three function calls leading to the current call.

- File containing the function call.

In Code Prover, the line and column is also displayed.

- File containing the function definition.

In Code Prover, the line and column where the function definition begins is also displayed.

In addition, the table also displays uncalled functions.

This table captures the information available on the **Call Hierarchy** pane in the Polyspace user interface.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Code and Verification Information

Create table of verification times and code characteristics

### Description

This component creates tables containing verification times and code characteristics such as number of lines.

### Properties

#### Include Verification Time Information

If you select this option, the report contains verification times broken down by phase.

- For Polyspace Bug Finder, the phases are `compilation`, `pass0`, `pass1`, etc.
- For Polyspace Code Prover, the phases are `compilation`, `global`, `function`, etc.

#### Include Code Details

If you select this option, the report contains the following code characteristics:

- Number of files
- Number of lines
- Number of lines without comment

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Code Metrics Details

Create table of Polyspace metrics broken down by file and function

## Description

This component creates a table containing metrics from a Polyspace project. Polyspace calculates various code metrics about the project, source files, and individual functions. For a list of these code metrics, see "Code Metrics".

## See Also

### Topics

"Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template"

## Code Metrics Summary

Create table of Polyspace metrics

### Description

This component creates a table containing metrics from a Polyspace project. The metrics are the same as those displayed under **Code Metrics Details**. However, the file and function metrics are not broken down by individual files and functions. Instead, the table provides the minimum and maximum value of a file metric over all files and a function metric over all functions.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Code Verification Summary

Create table of Polyspace analysis results

## Description

This component creates tables containing the following results:

- Number of results
- Number of coding rule violations for each coding rule type such as MISRA C
- Number of defects, for Polyspace Bug Finder results
- Number of checks of each color, for Polyspace Code Prover results
- Whether the project passed or failed the software quality objective

## Properties

### **Include Checks from Polyspace Standard Library Stub Functions**

Unless you deselect this option, the tables contain Polyspace Code Prover checks that appear in Polyspace stubs for the standard library functions.

## See Also

### **Topics**

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Coding Rules Details

Create table of coding rule violations broken down by file

### Description

This component creates tables containing coding rule violations broken down by each file in the Polyspace project. For each rule violation, the table contains the following information:

- Rule number
- Rule description
- Function containing the violation
- (Code Prover only) Line and column number
- Review information such as classification, status and comments

### Properties

#### Select Coding Rules Type

Using this option, you can choose which coding rule violations to display. You can display violations for the following set of coding rules:

- MISRA C rules
- MISRA AC AGC rules
- MISRA C++ rules
- JSF C++ rules
- Custom coding rules

#### Display by

Using this option, you can break down the display of coding rule violations by file.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Coding Rules Summary

Create table with number of coding rule violations

## Description

This component creates a table containing the number of coding rule violations. You can choose whether to break this information down by rule number or file.

## Properties

### Select Coding Rules Type

Using this option, you can choose which coding rule violations to display. You can display violations for the following set of coding rules:

- MISRA C rules
- MISRA AC AGC rules
- MISRA C++ rules
- JSF C++ rules
- Custom coding rules

### Include Files/Rules with No Problems Detected

If you select this option, the table displays:

- Files that do not contain coding rule violations
- Rules that your code does not violate

### Display by

Using this option, you can break down the display of coding rule violations by:

- Rule number
- File

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Configuration Parameters

Create table of analysis options, assumptions and coding rules configuration

### Description

This component creates the following tables:

- *Polyspace settings*: The analysis options that you used to obtain your results. The table lists command-line version of the options along with their values.
- *Analysis assumptions*: The assumptions used to obtain your Code Prover results. The table lists only the modifiable assumptions. For assumptions that you cannot change, see the Polyspace documentation.
- *Coding rules configuration*: The coding rules whose violations you checked for. The table lists the rule number, rule description and other information about the rules.
- *Files with compilation errors*: If your project has source files with compilation errors, these files are listed.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”



# Defects Summary

Create table of defects (Bug Finder only)

## Description

This component creates a table of Polyspace Bug Finder defects. From this table, you can see the number of defects of each type.

## Properties

### Include Checkers with No Defects Detected

If you select this option, the table includes all defect types that Polyspace Bug Finder can detect, including those that do not occur in your code.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Global Variable Checks

Create table of global variables (Code Prover only)

### Description

This component creates a table of Polyspace Code Prover global variables. From this table, you can see the number of global variables of each type.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Recursive Functions

Create table of recursive functions

## Description

This component creates a table containing the recursive functions in your source code (along with the files containing the functions).

- For each direct recursion (function calling itself directly), the table lists the recursive function.
- For each indirect recursion cycle (function calling itself through other functions), the table lists one function in the cycle.

For instance, the following code contains two indirect recursion cycles.

```
volatile int signal;

void operation1() {
 int stop = signal%2;
 if(!stop)
 operation1_1();
}

void operation1_1() {
 operation1();
}

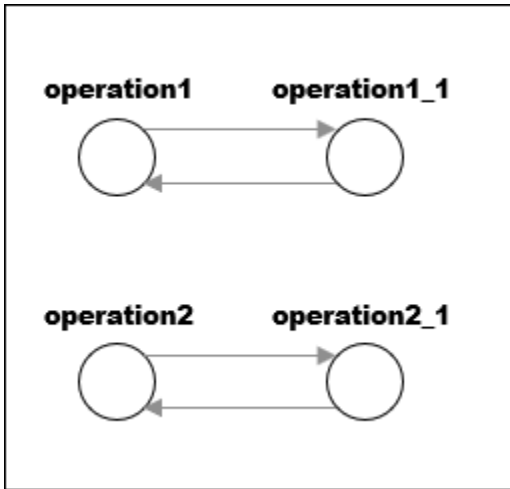
void operation2() {
 int stop = signal%2;
 if(!stop)
 operation2_1();
}

void operation2_1() {
 operation2();
}

void main(){
 operation1();
 operation2();
}
```

The two call graph cycles are:

- operation1 → operation1\_1 → operation1
- operation2 → operation2\_1 → operation2



This report component shows one function from each of the two cycles: `operation1` and `operation2`. To see the full cycle, open the results in the Polyspace user interface.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Report Customization (Filtering)

Create filters that apply to your Polyspace reports

## Description

This component allows you to filter unwanted information from existing Polyspace report templates. To apply global filters, place this component immediately below the node representing the report name.

## Properties

### Code Metrics Filters

The properties in table below apply to the inclusion of code metrics in your report.

Property	Purpose	User Action
<b>Include Project Metrics</b>	Choose whether to include metrics about your Polyspace project.	Select the check box to include project metrics.
<b>Project metrics to include</b>	Specify project metrics to include or exclude from report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Include File Metrics</b>	Choose whether to include per file metrics in report.	Select the check box to include per file metrics.
<b>File Metrics &gt; Files to include</b>	Specify files to include or exclude when reporting file metrics.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>File metrics to include</b>	Specify file metrics to include or exclude from report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Include Function Metrics</b>	Choose whether to include per function metrics in report.	Select the check box to include per function metrics.
<b>Function Metrics &gt; Files to include</b>	Specify files to include or exclude when reporting function metrics.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Functions to include</b>	Specify functions to include or exclude when reporting function metrics.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Function metrics to include</b>	Specify function metrics to include or exclude from report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.

### Coding Rules Filters

The properties in table below apply to the inclusion of coding rule violations in your report.

Property	Purpose	User Action
<b>Files to include</b>	Specify files to include or exclude when reporting coding rule violations.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Coding rule numbers to include</b>	Specify coding rules to include or exclude when reporting coding rule violations.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Classifications to include</b>	Specify classifications to include or exclude when reporting coding rule violations.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Status types to include</b>	Specify statuses to include or exclude when reporting coding rule violations.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.

### Run-time Check Filters

The properties in table below apply to the inclusion of Polyspace Code Prover checks in your report.

Property	Purpose
<b>Red Checks</b>	Specify whether to include red checks in your report. Red checks indicate proven run-time errors.
<b>Gray Checks</b>	Specify whether to include gray checks in your report. Gray checks indicate unreachable code.
<b>Orange Checks</b>	Specify whether to include orange checks in your report. Orange checks indicate possible run-time errors.
<b>Green Checks</b>	Specify whether to include green checks in your report. Green checks indicate that an operation does not contain a specific run-time error.
<b>Inspection Point Checks</b>	Specify whether to include inspection point checks in your report. These checks allow an user to find the values that a variable can take at a certain point in the code.
<b>Unreachable Functions</b>	Specify whether to include unreachable functions in your report.

### Advanced Filters

The properties in table below apply to the inclusion of metrics, coding rule violations and Polyspace Code Prover checks in your report.

Property	Purpose	User Action
<b>Justification status</b>	Choose whether to report only justified checks, only unjustified checks or all checks.	Choose an option from the dropdown list.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>User Action</b>
<b>Files to include</b>	Specify files to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Check types to include</b>	Specify Polyspace Code Prover checks to include in your report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Function names to include</b>	Specify functions to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Classification types to include</b>	Specify classifications to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Status types to include</b>	Specify statuses to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.
<b>Comments to include</b>	Specify comments to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a MATLAB regular expression.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

“Regular Expressions”

## Run-time Checks Details Ordered by Color/File

Create overrides for global filters in Polyspace reports (Code Prover only)

### Description

This component adds detailed information about the run-time checks to your report. This component can also be used to override global filters in specific chapters of your report. Use the following workflow when using filters in your report:

- 1 To create filters that apply to all chapters of your report, use the **Report Customization (Filtering)** component. For more information, see [Report Customization \(Filtering\)](#).
- 2 To override some of the filters in individual chapters, use the **Run-time Checks Details Ordered by Color/File** component. Select the **Override Global Report filter** box.

### Properties

#### Categories To Include

The properties in table below apply to the inclusion of Polyspace Code Prover checks in your report.

Property	Purpose
<b>Red Checks</b>	Specify whether to include red checks in your report. Red checks indicate proven run-time errors.
<b>Gray Checks</b>	Specify whether to include gray checks in your report. Gray checks indicate unreachable code.
<b>Orange Checks</b>	Specify whether to include orange checks in your report. Orange checks indicate possible run-time errors.
<b>Green Checks</b>	Specify whether to include green checks in your report. Green checks indicate that an operation does not contain a specific run-time error.
<b>Inspection Point Checks</b>	Specify whether to include inspection point checks in your report. These checks allow an user to find the values that a variable can take at a certain point in the code.
<b>Unreachable Functions</b>	Specify whether to include unreachable functions in your report.

#### Advanced Filters

The properties in table below apply to the inclusion of metrics, coding rule violations and Polyspace Code Prover checks in your report.



<b>Property</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>User Action</b>
<b>Justification status</b>	Choose whether to report only justified checks, only unjustified checks or all checks.	Choose an option from the dropdown list.
<b>Files to include</b>	Specify files to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a regular MATLAB expression.
<b>Check types to include</b>	Specify Polyspace Code Prover checks to include in your report.	Enter a regular MATLAB expression.
<b>Function names to include</b>	Specify functions to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a regular MATLAB expression.
<b>Classification types to include</b>	Specify classifications to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a regular MATLAB expression.
<b>Status types to include</b>	Specify statuses to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a regular MATLAB expression.
<b>Comments to include</b>	Specify comments to include or exclude from your report.	Enter a regular MATLAB expression.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Run-time Checks Details Ordered by Review Information

Create table with run-time checks ordered by review information (Code Prover only)

### Description

This component creates tables displaying the Polyspace Code Prover checks in your code. All checks with same combination of **Severity** and **Status** appear in the same table.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Run-time Checks Summary Ordered by File

Create table with run-time checks ordered by file (Code Prover only)

## Description

This component creates a table displaying the number of Polyspace Code Prover checks per file in your code.

## Properties

### Sort the data

Use this option to sort the rows in the table alphabetically by filename or by percentage of unproven code.

### Display as

Use this option to display the number of checks in a table or in bar charts.

### Display ratio of checks in a file

Select this option to display the number of checks of a certain color as a ratio of total number of checks in the file.

### Include checks from Polyspace standard library stub functions

Select this option to include the checks from Polyspace standard library stub functions in your display.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## **Software Quality Objectives - Coding Rules Summary**

Create table of coding rule violations in results downloaded from Polyspace Metrics

### **Description**

This component creates a table containing coding rule violations in results downloaded from Polyspace Metrics.

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

# Software Quality Objectives - Run-time Checks Details

Create table of result details for results downloaded from Polyspace Metrics

## Description

This component creates tables showing results downloaded from Polyspace Metrics.

The component `Software Quality Objectives - Run-time Checks Summary` shows the distribution of results. This component shows individual instances of results. Each file has a dedicated table showing the findings in the file.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## **Software Quality Objectives - Run-time Checks Summary**

Create table of results summary for results downloaded from Polyspace Metrics

### **Description**

This component creates a table showing the distribution of run-time checks in results downloaded from Polyspace Metrics.

This component shows the distribution of run-time checks. The component `Software Quality Objectives - Run-time Checks Details` shows the individual instances of run-time checks.

### **See Also**

#### **Topics**

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Summary By File

Create table showing summary of Polyspace results by file

### Description

This component creates a table showing a breakdown of Polyspace results by file.

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”

## Variable Access

Create table showing global variable access in source code (Code Prover only)

### Description

This component creates a table showing the global variable access in your source code. For each global variable, the table displays the following information:

- Variable name.

The entry for each variable is denoted by |.

- Type of the variable.
- Number of read and write operations on the variable.
- Details of read and write operations. For each read or write operation, the table displays the following information:

- File and function containing the operation in the form *file\_name.function\_name*.

The entry for each read or write operation is denoted by | |. Write operations are denoted by < and read operations by >.

- Line and column number of the operation.

This table captures the information available on the **Variable Access** pane in the Polyspace user interface.

The table showing variable access contains only the names of files. Below this table, a second table shows the full paths to files (in two columns, **Filename** and **Full filename**). If a variable access occurs in a Standard library function, the two columns contain this information:

- **Filename:** `__polyspace__stdstubs.c` (the file containing Polyspace implementation of Standard Library functions)
- **Full filename:** `Std library`

### See Also

#### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”



# Variable Checks Details Ordered By Review Information

Create table with global variable results ordered by review information (Code Prover only)

## Description

This component creates tables displaying the Polyspace Code Prover global variable results in your code. All checks with same combination of **Severity** and **Status** appear in the same table.

## See Also

### Topics

“Customize Existing Code Prover Report Template”



# Polyspace Code Prover Assumptions



# Approximations Used During Verification

---

- “Why Polyspace Verification Uses Approximations” on page 14-2
- “Sources of Orange Checks” on page 14-3
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Variable Ranges From Data Types” on page 14-6
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Stubbed Functions” on page 14-7
- “Code Prover Assumptions About main Function” on page 14-13
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Volatile Variables” on page 14-19
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Boolean Variables” on page 14-21
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Variable and Function Definitions and Declarations” on page 14-22
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Implicit Data Type Conversions” on page 14-23
- “Code Prover Assumptions About memset and memcpy” on page 14-25
- “Code Prover Assumptions About #pragma Directives” on page 14-29
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Standard Library Float Routines” on page 14-31
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Unions” on page 14-32
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Variables Cast as Void Pointers” on page 14-33
- “Code Prover Assumptions About Assembly Code” on page 14-34
- “Determination of Program Stack Usage” on page 14-39
- “Limitations of Polyspace Verification” on page 14-44

## Why Polyspace Verification Uses Approximations

Polyspace Code Prover uses *static verification* to prove the absence of run-time errors. Static verification derives the dynamic properties of a program without actually executing it. Static verification differs significantly from other techniques such as run-time debugging because the verification does not rely on a specific test case or set of test cases. The properties obtained from static verification are true for *all* executions of your program<sup>2</sup>.

Static verification uses representative approximations of software operations and data. For instance, consider the following code:

```
for (i=0 ; i<1000 ; ++i) {
 tab[i] = foo(i);
}
```

To check that the variable `i` never overflows the range of `tab`, one approach can be to consider each possible value of `i`. This approach requires a thousand checks.

In static verification, the software models a variable by its domain. In this case, the software models that `i` belongs to the static interval, `[0..999]`. Depending on the complexity of the data, the software uses more elaborate models such as convex polyhedrons or integer lattices for this purpose.


An approximation, by definition, leads to information loss. For instance, the verification loses the information that `i` is incremented by one every cycle in the loop. However, even without this information, it is possible to ensure that the range of `i` is smaller than the range of `tab`. Only one check is required to establish this property. Therefore, static verification is more efficient compared to traditional approaches.

When performing approximations, the verification does not compromise with exhaustiveness. The reason is that the approximations performed are upper approximations or over-approximations. In other words, the computed domain of a variable is a superset of its actual domain.

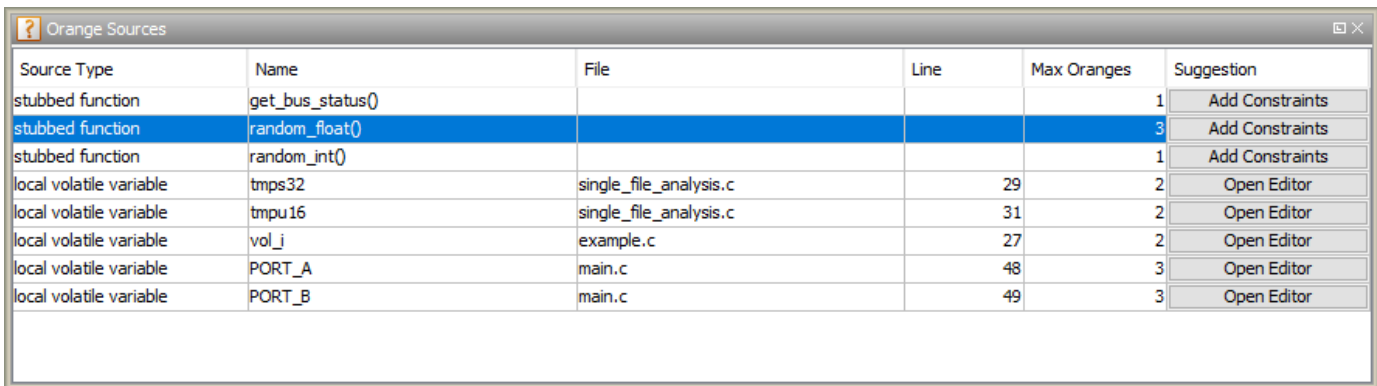
---

<sup>2</sup> The properties obtained from static verification hold true only if you execute your program under the same conditions that you specified through the analysis options. For instance, the default verification assumes that pointers obtained from external sources are non-null. Unless you specify the option `Consider environment pointers as unsafe (-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe)`, the verification results are obtained under this assumption. They might not hold true during program execution if the assumption is invalidated and a null pointer is obtained from an external source.

## Sources of Orange Checks

The **Orange Sources** pane shows unconstrained sources such as volatile variables and stubbed functions that can lead to multiple orange checks (unproven results) in a Code Prover analysis. If you constrain an orange source, you can address several orange checks together. To see the **Orange Sources** pane, click the  button on the **Result Details** pane.

The sources essentially indicate variables whose values cannot be determined from your code. The variables can be inputs to functions whose call context is unknown or return values of undefined functions. Code Prover assumes that these variables take the full range of values allowed by their data type. This broad assumption can lead to one or more orange checks in the subsequent code.



Source Type	Name	File	Line	Max Oranges	Suggestion
stubbed function	get_bus_status()			1	Add Constraints
stubbed function	random_float()			3	Add Constraints
stubbed function	random_int()			1	Add Constraints
local volatile variable	tmps32	single_file_analysis.c	29	2	Open Editor
local volatile variable	tmpu16	single_file_analysis.c	31	2	Open Editor
local volatile variable	vol_j	example.c	27	2	Open Editor
local volatile variable	PORT_A	main.c	48	3	Open Editor
local volatile variable	PORT_B	main.c	49	3	Open Editor

For instance, in this example, if the function `random_float` is not defined, you see three orange **Overflow** checks.

```
static void Close_To_Zero(void)
{
 float xmin = random_float();
 float xmax = random_float();
 float y;

 if ((xmax - xmin) < 1.0E-37f) { /* Overflow 1 */
 y = 1.0f;
 } else {
 /* division by zero is impossible here */
 y = (xmax + xmin) / (xmax - xmin); /* Overflows 2 and 3 */
 }
}
```

The function `random_float` is therefore an orange source that causes at most three orange checks.

Using the **Orange Sources** pane, you can:

- Review all orange checks originating from the same source.

In the preceding example, if you select the function `random_float`, the results list shows only the three orange checks caused by this source. See “Filter Using Orange Sources”.

- Constrain variable ranges by specifying external constraints or through additional code. Constraining the range of an orange source can remove several orange checks that come from overapproximation. The remaining orange checks indicate real issues in your code.

In the preceding example, you can constrain the return value of `random_float`.

For efficient review, click the **Max Oranges** column header to sort the orange sources by number of orange checks that result from the source. Constrain the sources with more orange checks before tackling the others.

## Constrain Orange Sources

How you constrain variable ranges and work around the default Polyspace assumptions depends on the type of orange source:

### Stubbed function

If the definition of a function is not available to the Polyspace analysis, the function is stubbed. The analysis makes several assumptions about stubbed functions. For instance, the return value of a stubbed function can take any value allowed by its data type.

See “Code Prover Assumptions About Stubbed Functions” on page 14-7 for assumptions about stubbed functions and how to work around them.

### Volatile variable

If a variable is declared with the `volatile` specifier, the analysis assumes that the variable can take any value allowed by its data type at any point in the code.

See “Code Prover Assumptions About Volatile Variables” on page 14-19 to work around around this assumption.

### Extern variable

If a variable is declared with the `extern` specifier but not defined elsewhere in the code, the analysis assumes that the variable can take any value within its data type range before it is first assigned.

Determine where the variable is defined and why the definition is not available to the analysis. For instance, you might have omitted an include folder from the analysis.

### Function called by the main generator

If your code does not contain a `main` function, a `main` function is generated for the analysis. By default, the generated `main` function calls uncalled functions with inputs that can take any value allowed by their data type.

See:

- “Constrain Function Inputs for Polyspace Analysis” to constrain the function inputs.
- “Verify C Application Without main Function” or “Verify C++ Classes” to change which functions are called by the generated `main`.

### Variable initialized by the main generator

If your code does not contain a `main` function, a `main` function is generated for the analysis. By default, in each function called by the generated `main`, a global variable can take any value within its data type range before it is first assigned.

See “Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization” on page 14-15 for how the generated `main` initializes global variables.



Variable set in a permanent range by the main generator

If you explicitly constrain a global variable to a specific range in the permanent mode, the analysis assumes that the variable can take any value within this range at any point in the code.

See “External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis” for more information on how a variable gets a permanent range. Check if you assigned a permanent range by mistake or your range must be narrower to reflect real-world values.

Absolute address

If a pointer is assigned an absolute address, the analysis assumes that the pointer dereference leads to a range of potential values determined by the pointer data type.

See `Absolute address usage` for examples of absolute address usage and corresponding Code Prover assumptions. To remove this assumption and flag all uses of absolute address, use the option `-no-assumption-on-absolute-addresses`.

Sometimes, more than one orange source can be responsible for an orange check. If you plug an orange source but do not see the expected disappearance of an orange check, consider if another source is also responsible for the check.

## See Also

### More About

- “Orange Checks in Polyspace Code Prover”
- Filter Results in Polyspace Desktop User Interface Using Orange Sources
- Filter Results in Polyspace Access Web Interface Using Orange Sources
- “Reduce Orange Checks in Polyspace Code Prover”

## Code Prover Assumptions About Variable Ranges From Data Types

If Polyspace cannot determine a variable value from the code, it assumes that the variable has a full range of values allowed by its type.

For instance, for a variable of integer type, to determine the minimum and maximum value allowed, Polyspace uses the following criteria:

- The C standard specifies that the range of a signed  $n$ -bit integer-type variable must be at least  $[-(2^{n-1}-1), 2^{n-1}-1]$ .

The **Target processor type** that you specify determines the number of bits allocated for a certain type. For more information, see `Target processor type (-target)`.

- Polyspace assumes that your target uses the two's complement representation for signed integers. The software uses this representation to determine the exact range of a variable. In this representation, the range of a signed  $n$ -bit integer-type variable is  $[-2^{n-1}, 2^{n-1}-1]$ .

For example, for an i386 processor:

- A `char` variable has 8 bits. The C standard specifies that the range of the `char` variable must be at least  $[-127,127]$ .
- Using the two's complement representation, Polyspace assumes that the exact range of the `char` variable is  $[-128,127]$ .

To determine the range that Polyspace assumes for a certain type:

- 1 Run verification on this code. Replace `type` with the type name such as `int`.

```
type getVal(void);
void main() {
 type val = getVal();
}
```

- 2 Open your verification results. On the **Source** pane, place your cursor on `val`.

The tooltip provides the range that Polyspace assumes for `type`. Since `getVal` is not defined, Polyspace assumes that the return value of `getVal` has full range of values allowed by `type`.

### See Also

### More About

- “Variable Ranges in Source Code Tooltips After Code Prover Analysis”

## Code Prover Assumptions About Stubbed Functions

The verification stubs functions that are not defined in your source code or that you choose to stub. For a stubbed function:

- The verification makes certain assumptions about the function return value and other side effects of the function.

You can fine-tune the assumptions by specifying constraints.

- The verification ignores the function body if it exists. Operations in the function body are not checked for run-time errors.

If the verification of a function body is imprecise and causes many orange checks when you call the function, you can choose to stub the function. To reduce the number of orange checks, you stub the function, and then constrain the return value of the function and specify other side effects.

To stub functions, you can use these options:

- `Functions to stub (-functions-to-stub)`: Specify functions that you want stubbed.
- `Generate stubs for Embedded Coder lookup tables (-stub-embedded-coder-lookup-table-functions)`: Stub functions that contain lookup tables in code generated from models using Embedded Coder.
- `-code-behavior-specifications`: Stub functions that correspond to a standard function that Polyspace recognizes.

If you use the first option to stub a function, you constrain the function return value and model other side effects by specifying constraints. If you want to specify constraints more fine-grained than the ones available through the Polyspace constraint specification interface, define your own stubs. If you use the other options to stub functions, the software itself constrains the function return value and models its side effects appropriately. For more information on specifying constraints, see:

- “Specify External Constraints for Polyspace Analysis”
- “Constrain Variable Ranges for Polyspace Analysis Using Manual Stubs and Manual main() Function”

The verification makes the following assumptions about the arguments of stubbed functions.

### Function Return Value

#### Assumptions

The verification assumes that:

- The variable returned by the function takes the full range of values allowed by its data type.

If the function returns an enum variable, the variable value is in the range of the enum. For instance, if an enum type takes values {0,5,-1,32} and a stubbed function has that return type, the verification assumes that the function returns values in the range -1..32.

- If the function returns a pointer, the pointer is not NULL and safe to dereference. The pointer does not point to dynamically allocated memory or another variable in your code.
- (C++ only) The operator `new` returns allocated memory. Operators such as `operator=`, `operator+=`, `operator--` (prefixed version) or `operator<<` returns:

- A reference to `*this`, if the operator is part of a class definition.

For instance, if an operator is defined as:

```
class X {
 X& operator=(const X& arg) ;
};
```

It returns a reference to `*this` (the object that calls the operator). The object that calls the operator or its data members have the full range of values allowed by their type.

- The first argument, if the operator is not part of a class definition.

For instance, if an operator is defined as:

```
X& operator+=(X& arg1, const X& arg2) ;
```

It returns `arg1`. The object that `arg1` refers to or its data members have the full range of values allowed by their type.

- (C++ only) Functions declared with `__declspec(no_return)` (Visual Studio) or `__attribute__((noreturn))` (GCC) do not return. If your code contains such a function, you can see a dashed red underline on the function call along with a tooltip. For instance, in this example, you see a dashed red underline on the call to `fatal()`:

```
void fatal(int) __attribute__((noreturn));

void main() {
 int x = 0;
 fatal(x);
 x++;
}
```

### How to Change Assumptions

You can change the default assumptions about the function return value.

- If the function returns a non-pointer variable, you can constrain its range. Use the option `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.

Through the constraint specification interface, you can specify an absolute range `[min..max]`. To specify more complicated constraints, write a function stub.

For instance, an undefined function has the prototype:

```
int func(int ll, int ul);
```

Suppose you know that the function return value lies between the first and the second arguments. However, the software assumes full range for the return value because the function is not defined. To model the behavior that you want and reduce orange checks from the imprecision, write a function stub as follows:

```
int func(int ll, int ul) {
 int ret;
 assert(ret>=ll && ret <=ul);
 return ret;
}
```

Provide the function stub in a separate file for verification. The verification uses your stub as the function definition.

If the definition of `func` exists in your code and you want to override the definition because the verification of the function body is imprecise, embed the actual definition and the stub in a `#ifdef` statement:

```
#ifdef POLYSPACE
int func(int ll, int ul) {
 int ret;
 assert(ret>=ll && ret <=ul);
 return ret;
}
#else
int func(int ll, int ul) {
 /*Your function body */
}
#endif
```

Define the macro `POLYSPACE` by using the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`. The verification uses your stub instead of the actual function definition.

- If the function returns a pointer variable, you can specify that the pointer might be `NULL`.
  - To specify this assumption for all stubbed functions, use the option `Consider environment pointers as unsafe (-stubbed-pointers-are-unsafe)`.
  - To specify this assumption for specific stubbed functions, use the option `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.

## Function Arguments That are Pointers

### Assumptions

The verification assumes that:

- If the argument is a pointer, the function can write any value to the object that the pointer points to. The range of values is constrained by the argument data type alone.

For instance, in this example, the verification assumes that the stubbed function `stubbedFunc` writes any possible value to `val`. Therefore, the assertion is orange.

```
void stubbedFunc(int*);

void main() {
 int val=0, *ptr=&val;
 stubbedFunc(ptr);
 assert(val==0);
}
```

- If the argument is a pointer to a structure, the function can write any value to the structure fields. The range of values is constrained only by the data type of the fields.

In C++ code, only first level data members of a structure can be written via a pointer to the structure. For instance, in this example, the analysis has knowledge of what `pb->j` points to, but not what `pb->pa->i` points to. So, after the call to `Foo`, `b.j` appears as initialized but `a.i` is not initialized.

```
struct A {
 int i;
};

struct B {
 A* pa;
 int j;
};

void Foo(B*);

void main() {
 A a;
 B b;
 b.pa = &a;
 Foo(&b);
 int var1 = b.j;
 int var2 = a.i;
}
```

- If the argument is a pointer to another pointer, the function can write any value to the object that the second pointer points to (C code only). This assumption continues to arbitrary depths of a pointer hierarchy.

For instance, suppose that a pointer `**pp` points to another pointer `*p`, which points to an `int` variable `var`. If a stubbed function takes `**p` as argument, the verification assumes that following the function call, `var` has any `int` value. `*p` can point to anywhere in allocated memory or can point to `var` but does not point to another variable in the code.

- If the argument is a function pointer, the function that it points to gets called (C code only).

For instance, in this example, the stubbed function `stubbedFunc` takes a function pointer `funcPtr` as argument. `funcPtr` points to `func`, which gets called when you call `stubbedFunc`.

```
typedef int (*typeFuncPtr) (int);

int func(int x){
 return x;
}

int stubbedFunc(typeFuncPtr);

void main() {
 typeFuncPtr funcPtr = (typeFuncPtr)&func;
 int result = stubbedFunc(funcPtr);
}
```

If the function pointer takes another function pointer as argument, the function that the second function pointer points to gets stubbed.

### How to Change Assumptions

You can constrain the range of the argument that is passed by reference. Use the option `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.

Through the constraint specification interface, you can specify an absolute range [*min*..*max*]. To specify more complicated constraints, write a function stub.

For instance, an undefined function has the prototype:

```
void func(int *x, int ll, int ul);
```

Suppose you know that the value written to `x` lies between the second and the third arguments. However, the software assumes full range for the value of `*x` because the function is not defined. To model the behavior that you want and reduce orange checks from the imprecision, write a function stub as follows:

```
void func(int *x, int ll, int ul) {
 assert(*x>=ll && *x <=ul);
}
```

Provide the function stub in a separate file for verification. The verification uses your stub as the function definition.

If the definition of `func` exists in your code and you want to override the definition because the verification of the function body is imprecise, embed the actual definition and the stub in a `#ifdef` statement:

```
#ifdef POLYSPACE
void func(int *x, int ll, int ul) {
 assert(*x>=ll && *x <=ul);
}
#else
void func(int *x, int ll, int ul) {
 /* Your function body */
}
#endif
```

Define the macro `POLYSPACE` by using the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`. The verification uses your stub instead of the actual function definition.

## Global Variables

### Assumptions

The verification assumes that the function stub does not modify global variables.

### How to Change Assumptions

To model write operations on a global variable, write a function stub.

For instance, an undefined function has the prototype:

```
void func(void);
```

Suppose you know that the function writes the value 0 or 1 to a global variable `glob`. To model the behavior that you want, write a function stub as follows:

```
void func(void) {
 volatile int randomVal;
 if(randomVal)
 glob = 0;
 else
 glob = 1;
}
```

Provide the function stub in a separate file for verification. The verification uses your stub as the function definition.

If the definition of `func` exists in your code and you want to override the definition because the verification of the function body is imprecise, embed the actual definition and the stub in a `#ifdef` statement as follows:

```
#ifdef POLYSPACE
void func(void) {
 volatile int randomVal;
 if(randomVal)
 glob = 0;
 else
 glob = 1;
}
#else
void func(void) {
 /* Your function body */
}
#endif
```

Define the macro `POLYSPACE` using the option `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`. The verification uses your stub instead of the actual function definition.



## Code Prover Assumptions About main Function

A C/C++ program that compiles into a complete executable contains a `main` function. A Code Prover analysis treats the `main` function differently from other functions.

### main Function as Top of Call Hierarchy

Code Prover considers the `main` function as the starting point of verification. If you do not provide a `main` function, for instance, when verifying a library, the verification generates one. By default, the generated `main` calls functions that are not called anywhere else.

The verification then proceeds from the `main` function onwards into the functions called from `main` and so on down the call hierarchy.

To adjust the verification time or precision:

- You can change the content of the generated `main` using analysis options.  
See “Code Prover Verification”.
- You can write your own `main` function that calls only the functions that you want to verify.

### main Function Arguments

The `main` function can have one of three forms:

- The no-argument form:  

```
int main() {}
```
- The two-argument form:  

```
int main(int argc, char* argv[]) {}
```
- Any other implementation-defined form.

In keeping with the C/C++ Standard specifications, the verification makes certain assumptions on the `main` function arguments. If the `main` function has arguments with data types that match the second form, Code Prover assumes this form and imposes corresponding restrictions on the arguments. In particular:

- If the first argument of the `main` function is an integer (or a `typedef` to integer), the verification assumes that the argument is nonnegative. This argument denotes the number of additional arguments to the program from its external environment.

The assumption holds true even when the `main` function has only that one argument.

- If the first argument is an integer and the second argument is a pointer to a pointer (or a `typedef` to one), the verification assumes that the second argument is allocated a buffer of size equal to the first argument, `argc`. Each element of the buffer, `argv[0]`, `argv[1]`, ..., `argv[argc-1]` is also assumed to be an initialized pointer. This argument stores the additional arguments to the program from its external environment.

## **See Also**

### **More About**

- “Code Prover Verification”

## Code Prover Assumptions About Global Variable Initialization

Global variables are variables that are visible throughout the program (unless shadowed by local variables). A Code Prover analysis makes specific assumptions about the initialization of global variables.

### Global Variable Initialization When main Function Exists

If your code contains a `main` function, a Code Prover verification considers that global variables are initialized according to ANSI C standards. The default values are:

- 0 for `int`
- 0 for `char`
- 0.0 for `float`

and so on.

Sometimes, you might want to check if global variables are explicitly initialized in the code. For instance:

- In a warm reboot, to save time, the bss segment of a program, which might hold variable values from a previous state, is not loaded. Instead, the program is supposed to explicitly initialize all non-const variables without default values before execution. You can delimit this initialization code and verify that all non-const global variables are indeed initialized in a warm reboot.

To delimit a section of code as initialization code, enter the pragma `polyspace_end_of_init` in the `main` function. The initialization code begins from the `main` function and continues up to this pragma. Use these options to check the initialization code only and determine whether all global variables are initialized in this section of the code:

- Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (`-check-globals-init`)
- Verify initialization section of code only (`-init-only-mode`)

The Code Prover analysis reports non-initialized variables using red or orange results in the initialization code for the checks:

- Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code
- Non-initialized variable
- To only check if global variables are explicitly initialized at the point of use, use the option Ignore default initialization of global variables (`-no-def-init-glob`).

The Code Prover analysis reports non-initialized variables using red or orange results for the check Non-initialized variable.

### Global Variable Initialization When main Function Does Not Exist

If your code does not have a `main` function, Code Prover begins verifying each *uncalled* function with the assumption that global variables have full range value, constrained only by their data type. See also “Code Prover Assumptions About Variable Ranges From Data Types” on page 14-6.

For instance, consider this example:

```
int glob;
void func1_callee();

void func1() {
 int loc = glob;
 if(!glob)
 func1_callee();
}

void func1_callee() {
 int loc = glob;
}

void func2() {
 int loc = glob;
}
```

In both `func1` and `func2`, the global variable `glob` and consequently the local variable `loc` has full range of `int` values.

However, only uncalled functions begin with full-range values of global variables. The function `func1_callee` is called in `func1` after the value of `glob` is constrained to zero. In `func1_callee`, the global variable `glob` and consequently the local variable `loc` has the constrained value zero.

## How Code Prover Implements Assumption About Global Variable Initialization

The software uses the dummy function `_init_globals()` to initialize global variables. The `_init_globals()` function is the first function implicitly called in the `main` function (or generated `main` function if there is no `main`).


Consider the following code in the application `gv_example.c`.

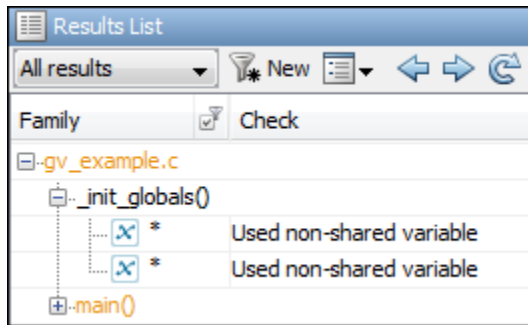
```
extern int func(int);

int garray[3] = {1, 2, 3};
int gvar = 12;

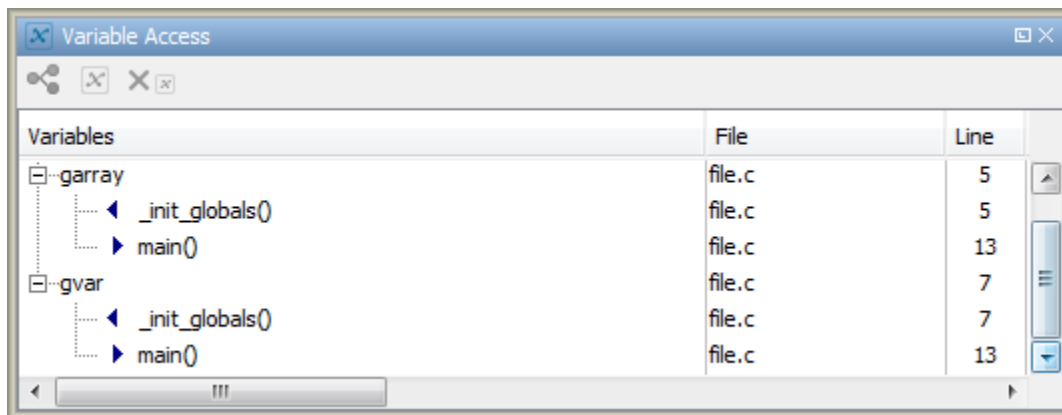
int main(void) {
 int i, lvar = 0;
 for (i = 0; i < 3; i++)
 lvar += func(garray[i] + gvar);
 return lvar;
}
```

After verification:

- On the **Results List** pane, if you select **File** from the  list, under the node `gv_example.c`, you see `_init_globals`.



- On the **Variable Access** pane, `gv_example._init_globals` represents the initialization of the global variable. The **Values** column shows the value of the global variable immediately after initialization.



## What Initialization Means for Complex Data Types

The following table lists what is checked for each data type to determine initialization. The check happens at the time of read operations for the check **Non-initialized variable** and at the end of the initialization section for the check **Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code**.

Data Type	What Green Check for Initialization Means
Fundamental types (int, double, etc.)	The variable is written at least once.
Array data types	Every array element is written at least once.
Structured data types	<p>Every structure field that is used is written at least once.</p> <p>If you check initialization code only using the option <code>Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode)</code>, the analysis checks for initialization of all structure fields, whether used or not.</p> <p>In the special case where none of the fields are used, the checks for initialization are orange instead of green if all the fields are uninitialized.</p>

Data Type	What Green Check for Initialization Means
Pointers	The pointer is written at least once. However, Code Prover does not check for initialization of the pointed buffer (till you dereference the pointer).
Enumerations	The enum variable is written at least once. However, Code Prover does not check if the variable has one of the enum values.

### See Also

Check that global variables are initialized after warm reboot (-check-globals-init) | Verify initialization section of code only (-init-only-mode) | Global variable not assigned a value in initialization code | Non-initialized variable

## Code Prover Assumptions About Volatile Variables

A Polyspace analysis assumes that values of volatile variables can change without explicit write operations.

### Global Volatile Variables

For global volatile variables:

- Polyspace assumes that the variable has a full range of values allowed by its type.  
You can constrain the range externally. See “Constrain Global Variable Range for Polyspace Analysis”.
- Even if you do not explicitly initialize the variable, when you read the variable, Polyspace produces a green **Non-initialized variable** check.

### Local Volatile Variables

For local volatile variables:

- Polyspace assumes that the variable has a full range of values allowed by its type.
- Unless you explicitly initialize the variable, when you read the variable, Polyspace produces an orange **Non-initialized local variable** check.

In this example, Polyspace assumes that `val1` is potentially noninitialized but `val2` is initialized. Polyspace considers that the `+` operation can cause an overflow because it assumes both variables to have all possible values allowed by their data types.

```
int func (void)
{
 volatile int val1, val2=0;
 return(val1 + val2);
}
```

If the root cause of an orange check is a local volatile variable, you cannot override the default assumptions and constrain the values of the volatile variables. Try one of the following:

- If the volatile variable represents hardware-supplied data, see if you can use a function call to model this data retrieval. For example, replace `volatile int port_A` with `int port_A = read_location()`. You do not have to define the function. Polyspace stubs the undefined functions. You can then specify constraints on the function return values using the option `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`.
  - See if you can copy the contents of the volatile variable to a global nonvolatile variable. You can then constrain the global variable values throughout your code. See “Constrain Global Variable Range for Polyspace Analysis”.
  - Replace the volatile variable with a stubbed function, but only for verification. Before verification, specify constraints on the stubbed functions.
- 1 Write a Perl script that replaces each volatile variable declaration with a nonvolatile declaration where you obtain the variable value from a function call.

For example, if your code contains the line `volatile s8 PORT_A`, your Perl script can contain this substitution:

- ```
$line=~ s/^\s*volatile\s*s8\s*PORT_A;/s8 PORT_A = random_s8();/g;
```
- 2 Specify the location of this Perl script for the analysis option `Command/script` to apply to preprocessed files (`-post-preprocessing-command`).
 - 3 In an include file, provide the function declaration. For example, for a function `random_s8`, the include file can contain the following declaration:

```
#ifndef POLYSPACE_H
#define POLYSPACE_H
signed char random_s8(void);
#endif
```

- 4 Insert a `#include` directive for your include file in the relevant source files

Instead of a manual insertion, specify the location of your include file for the analysis option `Include (-include)`.

Volatile Parameters

A `volatile` qualifier on a pass-by-copy function parameter is ignored because the copied parameters cannot be memory-mapped to I/O registers and are not likely to change their values without explicit write operations in the code. The `volatile` qualifier continues to apply on pass-by-reference parameters.

In this example, the argument `x` is passed by copy and `y` by reference. The analysis does not apply the `volatile` assumption of full-range values to the first parameter but continues to apply them to the variable that the second parameter points to.

```
void foo(volatile int x, volatile int *y_ptr) {
    x = 1;
    assert(x==1);
    *y_ptr = 1;
    assert(*y_ptr==1);
}

void foo_caller(void) {
    volatile int x;
    volatile int y;

    x = 1;
    assert(x==1);

    y = 1;
    assert(y==1);

    foo(x, &y);
}
```


Code Prover Assumptions About Boolean Variables

Boolean variables are defined through the `_Bool` keyword in C (or the `bool` macro defined in `stdbool.h`) and the `bool` keyword in C++. The C Standard (C99, Section 6.3.1.2) states that when a scalar value is converted to `_Bool`, the result is 0 if the value is equal to 0; otherwise, the result is 1.

Code Prover Assumptions About Boolean Variables with Unknown Values

Code Prover adheres to the specifications of the C standard regarding Boolean variables. For instance, the analysis assumes that following explicit writes to a Boolean variable from unknown sources, the variable can have a value 0 or 1.

For instance, in this example, the definition of `getFlag()` is unknown. Following the explicit assignment to the variable `flag` from the `getFlag()` function, the variable is assumed to have a value of 0 or 1.

```
_Bool getFlag();
void main() {
    _Bool flag = getFlag(); //flag is 0 or 1
    //...
}
```

Cases Where Boolean Variables Can Have Values Other Than 0 or 1

In some cases, Code Prover does not assume a value of 0 or 1 for a Boolean variable. Instead, the analysis assumes that the variable can have the full range of values allowed by the underlying type (in most cases, `unsigned char`).

For instance:

- If the Boolean variable is `volatile`, it can be modified, for instance, using memory-mapped peripherals. Code Prover does not assume a value of 0 or 1 for `volatile` Boolean variables.

```
_Bool func() {
    volatile _Bool flag;
    //...
    return flag; //flag is in 0 .. 255
}
```

- If the Boolean variable is part of an union, it can be modified, for instance, by modifying other members of the union. Code Prover does not assume a value of 0 or 1 for Boolean members of a union.

```
typedef union U {
    int x;
    _Bool flag;
} U;

_Bool func() {
    U u;
    u.x = 11;
    return u.flag; //u.flag is in 0 .. 255
}
```

Code Prover Assumptions About Variable and Function Definitions and Declarations

The definition and declaration of a variable are two different but related operations.

Definition

- If you define a function it means that the body of the function is written: `int f(void)`
`{ return 0; }`
- If you define a variable, it means that a part of memory is reserved for the variable: `int x;` or `extern int x=0;`

When a variable is not defined, the software considers the variable to be initialized, and to have potentially any value in its full range.

When a function is not defined, the software stubs the function.

Declaration

- Function declaration: `int f(void);`
- Variable declaration: `extern int x;`

A declaration provides information about the type of the function or variable. If you use the function or variable in a file where it has not been declared, a compilation error results.

Code Prover Assumptions About Implicit Data Type Conversions

If an operation involves two operands, the verification assumes that before the operation takes place, the operands can undergo implicit data type conversion. Whether this conversion happens depends on the original data types of the operands.

Following are the conversion rules that apply if the operands in a binary operation have the same data type. Both operands can be converted to `int` or `unsigned int` type before the operation is performed. This conversion is called integer promotion. The conversion rules are based on the ANSI C99 Standard.

- `char` and `signed short` variables are converted to `int` variables.
- `unsigned short` variables are converted to `int` variables only if an `int` variable can represent all possible values of an `unsigned short` variable.

For targets where the size of `int` is the same as size of `short`, `unsigned short` variables are converted to `unsigned int` variables. For more information on data type sizes, see `Target processor type (-target)`.

- Types such as `int`, `long` and `long long` remain unchanged.

Following are some of the conversion rules that apply when the operands have different data types. The rules are based on the ANSI C99 Standard.

- If both operands are `signed` or `unsigned`, the operand with a lower-ranked data type is converted to the data type of the operand with the higher-ranked type. The rank increases in the order `char`, `short`, `int`, `long`, and `long long`.
- If one operand is `unsigned` and the other `signed`, and the `unsigned` operand data type has a rank higher or the same as the `signed` operand data type, the `signed` operand is converted to the `unsigned` operand type.

For instance, if one operand has data type `int` and the other has type `unsigned int`, the `int` operand is converted to `unsigned int`.

Implicit Conversion When Operands Have Same Data Type

This example shows implicit conversions when the operands in a binary operation have the same data type. If you run verification on the examples, you can use tooltips on the **Source** pane to see the conversions.

In the first addition, `i1` and `i2` are not converted before the addition. Their sum can have values outside the range of an `int` type because `i1` and `i2` have full-range values. Therefore, the **Overflow** on page 7-94 check on the first addition is orange.

In the second addition, `c1` and `c2` are promoted to `int` before the addition. The addition does not overflow because an `int` variable can represent all values that result from the sum of two `char` variables. The **Overflow** check on the second addition is green. However, when the sum is assigned to a `char` variable, an overflow occurs during the conversion from `int` back to `char`. An orange **Overflow** check appears on the `=` operation.

```
extern char input_char(void);
extern int input_int(void);
```

```
void main(void) {
    char c1 = input_char();
    char c2 = input_char();
    int i1 = input_int();
    int i2 = input_int();

    i1 = i1 + i2;
    c1 = c1 + c2;
}
```

If you hover on the operands in the binary operation `c1 + c2`, the tooltips show messages indicating the implicit conversion:

```
Conversion from int 8 to int 32
```

Implicit Conversion When Operands Have Different Data Types

The following examples show implicit conversions that happen when the operands in a binary operation have different data types. If you run verification on the examples, you can use tooltips on the **Source** pane to see the conversions.

In this example, before the `<=` operation, `x` is implicitly converted to the unsigned `int` value `0xFFFFFFFFE` or `4294967294`. Therefore, the comparison with `y` fails and the User assertion on page 7-117 check is red.

```
#include <assert.h>
int func(void) {
    int x = -2;
    unsigned int y = 5;
    assert(x <= y);
}
```

In this example, in the first `assert` statement, `x` is implicitly converted to unsigned `int` before the operation `x <= y`. Because of this conversion, in the second `assert` statement, `x` is greater than or equal to zero. The User assertion on page 7-117 check on the second `assert` statement is green.

```
int input(void);

void func(void) {
    unsigned int y = 7;
    int x = input();
    assert ( x >= -7 && x <= y );
    assert ( x >=0 && x <= 7);
}
```

In both examples, if you hover on the operand `x` in the binary operation `x <= y`, the tooltip shows a message indicating the implicit conversion:

```
Conversion from int 32 to unsigned int 32
```

Code Prover Assumptions About memset and memcpy

In this section...

“Polyspace Specifications for memcpy” on page 14-25

“Polyspace Specifications for memset” on page 14-26

The following assumptions apply to the library functions `memset` and `memcpy`, and functions mapped to these library functions using the option `-code-behavior-specifications`.

Polyspace Specifications for memcpy

Syntax:

```
#include <string.h>
void * memcpy ( void * destinationPtr, const void * sourcePtr, size_t num );
```

If your code uses the `memcpy` function, see the information in this table.

| Specification | Example |
|---|---|
| Polyspace runs a Invalid use of standard library routine check on the function. The check determines if the memory block that <code>sourcePtr</code> or <code>destinationPtr</code> points to is greater than or equal in size to the memory assigned to them through <code>num</code> . | <pre>#include <string.h> typedef struct { char a; int b; } S; void func(int); void main() { S s; int d; memcpy(&d, &s, sizeof(S)); }</pre> <p>In this code, Polyspace produces a red Invalid use of standard library routine error because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>d</code> is an <code>int</code> variable. • <code>sizeof(S)</code> is greater than <code>sizeof(int)</code>. • A memory block of size <code>sizeof(S)</code> is assigned to <code>&d</code>. |

| Specification | Example |
|--|---|
| <p>Polyspace checks <code>sourcePtr</code> for non-initialization but does not check the memory pointed to by <code>sourcePtr</code>. You do not see a red or orange Non-initialized variable or Non-initialized local variable result even if the memory is non-initialized.</p> <p>Following the use of <code>memcpy</code>, Polyspace considers that the variables that <code>destinationPtr</code> points to can have any value allowed by their type.</p> | <pre>#include <string.h> typedef struct { char a; int b; } S; void func(int); void main() { S s, d={'a',1}; int val; val = d.b; // val=1 memcpy(&d, &s, sizeof(S)); val = d.b; // val can have any int value }</pre> <p>In this code, when the <code>memcpy</code> function copies <code>s</code> to <code>d</code>, Polyspace does not produce a red Non-initialized local variable error. Following the copy, the verification considers that the fields of <code>d</code> can have any value allowed by their type. For instance, <code>d.b</code> can have any value in the range allowed for an <code>int</code> variable.</p> |
| <p>Polyspace raises a red Invalid use of standard library routine check if the source and destination arguments overlap. Overlapping assignments are forbidden by the C Standard.</p> | <p>A red check is produced for this memory assignment:</p> <pre>#include <string.h> int main() { char arr[4]; memcpy (arr, arr + 3, sizeof(int)); }</pre> |

Polyspace Specifications for `memset`

Syntax:

```
#include <string.h>
void * memset ( void * ptr, int value, size_t num );
```

If your code uses the `memset` function, see the information in this table.

| Specification | Example |
|--|---|
| <p>Polyspace runs a Invalid use of standard library routine check on the function. The check determines if the memory block that <code>ptr</code> points to is greater than or equal in size to the memory assigned to them through <code>num</code>.</p> | <pre>#include <string.h> typedef struct { char a; int b; } S; void main() { int val; memset(&val,0,sizeof(S)); }</pre> <p>In this code, Polyspace produces a red Invalid use of standard library routine error because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>val</code> is an <code>int</code> variable. • <code>sizeof(S)</code> is greater than <code>sizeof(int)</code>. • A memory block of size <code>sizeof(S)</code> is assigned to <code>&val</code>. |
| <p>If <code>value</code> is 0, following the use of <code>memset</code>, Polyspace considers that the variables that <code>ptr</code> points to have the value 0.</p> | <pre>#include <string.h> typedef struct { char a; int b; } S; void main() { S s; int val; memset(&s,0,sizeof(S)); val=s.b; //val=0 }</pre> <p>In this code, Polyspace considers that following the use of <code>memset</code>, each field of <code>s</code> has value 0.</p> |

| Specification | Example |
|---|---|
| <p>Following the use of <code>memset</code>, if <code>value</code> is anything other than 0, Polyspace considers that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The variables that <code>ptr</code> points to can be noninitialized. • If initialized, the variables can have any value that their type allows. | <pre> #include <string.h> typedef struct { char a; int b; } S; void main() { S s; int val; memset(&s,1,sizeof(S)); val=s.b; // val can have any int value } </pre> <p>In this code, Polyspace considers that following the use of <code>memset</code>, each field of <code>s</code> has any value that its type allows. For instance, <code>s.b</code> can have any value in the range allowed for an <code>int</code> variable.</p> <p>Following the <code>memset</code>, the structure fields can have different values depending on the structure packing and padding bits. Therefore, structure field assignments with <code>memset</code> are implementation-dependent. Code Prover performs this part of the analysis in an implementation-independent way. The analysis allows all possible paddings and therefore full range of values for the structure fields.</p> |

Code Prover Assumptions About #pragma Directives

The verification ignores most #pragma directives, because they do not carry information relevant to the verification.

However, the verification takes into account the behavior of these pragmas.

| Pragma | Effect on Verification |
|--|---|
| #pragma asm and #pragma endasm
#asm and #endasm | The verification ignores the content between the pragmas.

If you use #pragma inline_asm func, the verification considers that the function func contains assembly level instructions and ignores the function body. |
| #pragma hdrstop | For Visual C++ compilers, the verification stops processing precompiled headers at the point where it encounters the pragma. |
| #pragma once | The verification allows the current source file to be included only once in a compilation. |
| #pragma pack(n), #pragma pack(push[,n]), #pragma pack(pop) | The verification takes into account the boundary alignment specified in the pragmas.

#pragma pack without an argument is treated as #pragma pack(1).

For more information, see the following example. |
| #pragma inline global func or #pragma inline func | The verification considers the function func as an inline function. In particular, by default, the Code Prover generated main does not call these functions directly with the assumption that they are called in other functions. |
| _Pragma("inline=never") func | The verification does not inline function func. |
| #error message | The verification stops if it encounters the directive.

For more information, see "Fix Polyspace Compilation Errors Related to #error Directive". |

For more information on the pragmas, see your compiler documentation. If the verification does not take into account a certain pragma from the preceding list, see if you specified the right compiler for your verification. For more information, see Compiler (-compiler).

For instance, in this code, the directives #pragma pack(n) force a new alignment boundary in the structure. The User assertion on page 7-117 checks in the main function are green because the verification takes into account the behavior of the directives. The verification uses these options:

- Target processor type (-target): i386 (char: 1 byte, int: 4 bytes)
- Compiler (-compiler): gnu4.9

```
#include <assert.h>

#pragma pack(2)

struct _s6 {
    char c;
    int i;
} s6;

#pragma pack() /* Restores default packing: pack(4) */

struct _sb {
    char c;
    int i;
} sb;

#pragma pack(1)

struct _s5 {
    char c;
    int i;
} s5;

int main(void) {
    assert(sizeof(s6) == 6);
    assert(sizeof(sb) == 8);
    assert(sizeof(s5) == 5);
    return 0;
}
```

Code Prover Assumptions About Standard Library Float Routines

For some two-argument standard library float routines, the verification can ignore the function arguments and assume that the function returns all possible values in its range.

In this code, the first `assert` statement is true and the second `assert` statement is false. However, because the verification assumes that `fmodf` and `nextafterf` return full-range values, it considers that the `assert` statements are false but only on a fraction of possible execution paths. Therefore, the User assertion checks on the `assert` statements are orange.

```
#include <math.h>
int main() {
    float val1=10.0, val2=3.0, res;
    res = fmodf(val1/val2);
    assert(res==1.0);

    res = nextafterf(val2, val1);
    assert(res<3.0);
}
```

Code Prover Assumptions About Unions

In some situations, unions can help you construct efficient code. However, if you write a union member and read back a different union member, the behavior depends on the member sizes and can be implementation-dependent. You have to determine the following for your implementation:

- **Padding** - Padding can be inserted at the end of a union.
- **Alignment** - Members of structures within a union can have different alignments.
- **Endianness** - Whether the most significant byte of a word is stored at the lowest or highest memory address.
- **Bit-order** - Bits within bytes can have both different numbering and allocation to bit fields.

When you use unions in your code, because of these issues, Polyspace verification can lose precision.

If you write a union member and read back another union member, Polyspace considers that the latter member can have any value that its type allows. In this code, the member `b` of `X` is written, but `a` is read. Polyspace considers that `a` can have any `int` value and both branches of the `if-else` statement are reachable.

```
typedef union _u {
    int a;
    char b[4];
} my_union;

void main() {
    my_union X;

    X.b[0] = 1;
    X.b[1] = 1;
    X.b[2] = 1;
    X.b[1] = 1;
    if (X.a == 0x1111) {
    }
    else {
    }
}
```

To avoid using unions in your code, check for violations of MISRA C:2012 Rule 19.2.

Note If you initialize a union using a static initializer, following ANSI C standard, Polyspace considers that the union member appearing first in the declaration list gets initialized.

Code Prover Assumptions About Variables Cast as Void Pointers

The C language allows the use of statements that cast a variable as a void pointer. However, Polyspace verification of these statements entails a loss of precision.

Consider:

```
1  typedef struct {
2  int x1;
3  } s1;
4
5  s1 object;
6
7  void g(void *t) {
8  int x;
9  s1 *p;
10
11 p = (s1 *)t;
12 x = p->x1; // x should be assigned value 5 but p->x1 is full-range
13 }
14
15 void main(void) {
16 s1 * p;
17
18 object.x1 = 5;
19 p = &object;
20 g((void *)p); // p cast as void pointer
21 }
```

On line 12, the variable `x` must be assigned the value 5. However, the software assumes that `p->x1` has full range of values allowed by its type.

Code Prover Assumptions About Assembly Code

Polyspace recognizes most inline assemblers as introduction of assembly code. The analysis ignores the assembly code but accounts for the fact that the assembly code can modify variables in the C code.

Recognized Inline Assemblers

Polyspace recognizes these inline assemblers as introduction of assembly code.

- `asm`

Examples:

- ```
int f(void)
{
 asm ("% reg val; mtmsr val;");
 asm("\tmove.w #$2700,sr");
 asm("\ttrap #7");
 asm(" stw r11,0(r3) ");
 assert (1); // is green
 return 1;
}
```
- ```
int other_ignored2(void)
{
    asm "% reg val; mtmsr val;";
    asm mtmsr val;
    assert (1); // is green
    asm ("px = pm(0,%2); \
        %0 = px1; \
        %1 = px2;"
        : "=d" (data_16), "=d" (data_32)
        : "y" ((UI_32 pm *)ram_address):
    "px");
    assert (1); // is green
}
```
- ```
int other_ignored4(void)
{
 asm {
 port_in: /* byte = port_in(port); */
 mov EAX, 0
 mov EDX, 4[ESP]
 in AL, DX
 ret
 port_out: /* port_out(byte,port); */
 mov EDX, 8[ESP]
 mov EAX, 4[ESP]
 out DX, AL
 ret }
 assert (1); // is green
}
```
- `__asm__`

#### Examples:

- `int other_ignored6(void)`

```

{
#define A_MACRO(bus_controller_mode) \
 __asm__ volatile("nop"); \
 __asm__ volatile("nop"); \
 __asm__ volatile("nop"); \
 __asm__ volatile("nop"); \
 __asm__ volatile("nop"); \
 __asm__ volatile("nop"); \
 __asm__ volatile("nop")
 assert (1); // is green
 A_MACRO(x);
 assert (1); // is green
 return 1;
}

```
- `int other_ignored1(void)`

```

{
 __asm
 {MOV R8,R8
 MOV R8,R8
 MOV R8,R8
 MOV R8,R8
 MOV R8,R8}
 assert (1); // is green
}

```
- `int GNUC_include (void)`

```

{
extern int __P (char *__pattern, int __flags,
int (*__errfunc) (char *, int),
unsigned *__pglob) __asm__ ("glob64");
__asm__ ("rorw $8, %w0" \
: "=r" (__v) \
: "0" (((quint16) (val))));
__asm__ ("st g14,%0" : "=m" (*(AP)));
__asm__ (" " \
: "=r" (__t.c) \
: "0" (((union { int i, j; } *) (AP))++->i));
assert (1); // is green
return (int) 3 __asm__ ("% reg val");
}

```
- `int other_ignored3(void)`

```

{
 __asm {ldab 0xffff,0;trapdis;};
__asm {ldab 0xffff,1;trapdis;};
 assert (1); // is green
 __asm__ ("% reg val");
 __asm__ ("mtmsr val");
 assert (1); // is green
 return 2;
}

```
- `#pragma asm #pragma endasm`

**Examples:**

- `int pragma_ignored(void)`

```

{
 #pragma asm
 SRST

```

```

 #pragma endasm
 assert (1); // is green
 }
 • void test(void)
 {
 #asm
 mov _as:pe, reg
 jre _nop
 #endasm
 int r;
 r=0;
 r++;
 }

```

## Bypassing Unrecognized Assembly Instructions

If introduction of assembly code causes compilation errors:

- 1 Embed the assembly code between a `#pragma my_asm_begin` and a `#pragma my_asm_end` statement.
- 2 Specify the analysis option `-asm-begin my_asm_begin -asm-end my_asm_end`.

For more information, see `-asm-begin -asm-end`.

## Analysis Assumptions Around Assembly Instructions

### Entire Functions Containing Assembly Code

#### Single Function

The software stubs a function that is preceded by `asm`, even if a body is defined.

```

asm int h(int tt) // function h is stubbed even if body is defined
{
 % reg val; // ignored
 mtmsr val; // ignored
 return 3; // ignored
};

void f(void) {
 int x;
 x = h(3); // x is full-range
}

```

#### Groups of Functions

The functions that you specify through the following pragma are stubbed automatically, even if function bodies are defined.

```
#pragma inline_asm(list of functions)
```

Code examples:

```

#pragma inline_asm(ex1, ex2)
// The functions ex1 and ex2 are
// stubbed, even if their bodies are defined

int ex1(void)
{

```



```

 % reg val;
 mtmsr val;
 return 3; // ignored
};

int ex2(void)
{
 % reg val;
 mtmsr val;
 assert (1); // ignored
 return 3;
};

#pragma inline_asm(ex3) // the definition of ex3 is ignored

int ex3(void)
{
 % reg val;
 mtmsr val; // ignored
 return 3;
};

void f(void) {
 int x;

 x = ex1(); // ex1 is stubbed : x is full-range
 x = ex2(); // ex2 is stubbed : x is full-range
 x = ex3(); // ex3 is stubbed : x is full-range
}

```

### Functions Containing Mix of C/C++ and Assembly Code

The analysis ignores the content of assembly language instructions, but following the instructions, it makes some assumptions about:

- *Uninitialized local variables*: The assembly instructions can initialize these variables.
- *Initialized local variables*: The assembly instructions can write any possible value to the variables allowed by the variable data types.

If you want to avoid these conservative assumptions and ignore the assembly instructions altogether, specify the analysis option `Ignore assembly code (-ignore-assembly-code)`.

For instance, the function `f` has assembly code introduced through the `asm` statement.

```

int f(void) {
 int val1, val2 = 0;
 asm("mov 4%0,%eax"::"m"(val1));
 return (val1 + val2);
}

```

On the return statement, the **Non-initialized local variable** check has the following results:

- `val1`: The check is orange because the assembly instruction can initialize `val1`.
- `val2`: The check is green. However, `val2` can have any `int` value.

If the variable is static, the assumptions are true anywhere in the function body, even before the assembly instructions.

**See Also**

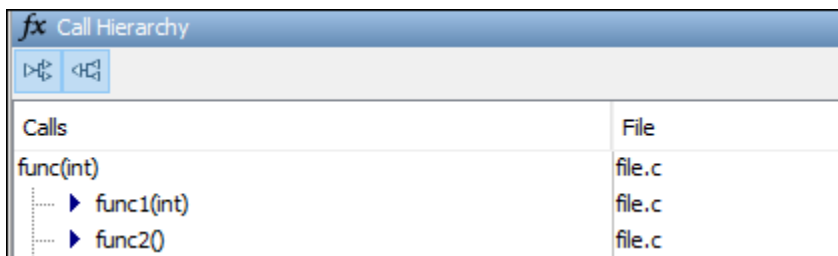
-asm-begin -asm-end | Ignore assembly code (-ignore-assembly-code)

## Determination of Program Stack Usage

A Polyspace Code Prover analysis can estimate stack usage of your entire program and each function in your program. The analysis uses the function call hierarchy of your program to estimate stack usage:

- The stack usage of an individual function is the sum of local variable sizes in the function plus the maximum stack usage from function callees.
- The stack usage of the entire program is the stack usage of the function at the top of the call hierarchy. Typically, the `main()` function is at the top of the call hierarchy.

For instance, in this call hierarchy, the stack usage of `func` is the size of the local variables in `func` plus the maximum stack usage from `func1` and `func2` (unless they are called in mutually exclusive branches of a conditional statement).



Calls	File
func(int)	file.c
▶ func1(int)	file.c
▶ func2()	file.c

For details, see:

- Function metrics — Maximum Stack Usage and Minimum Stack Usage
- Project metrics — Program Maximum Stack Usage and Program Minimum Stack Usage

## Calculate Stack Usage

To calculate stack usage, enable the necessary option before starting a Code Prover analysis:

- In the Polyspace desktop UI, in the **Configuration** pane, select the **Code Prover Verification > Check Behavior** node. Select the **Calculate Stack Usage** check box.
- At the command line, use the option `Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage)`.

For more information, see “Calculate Stack Usage”.

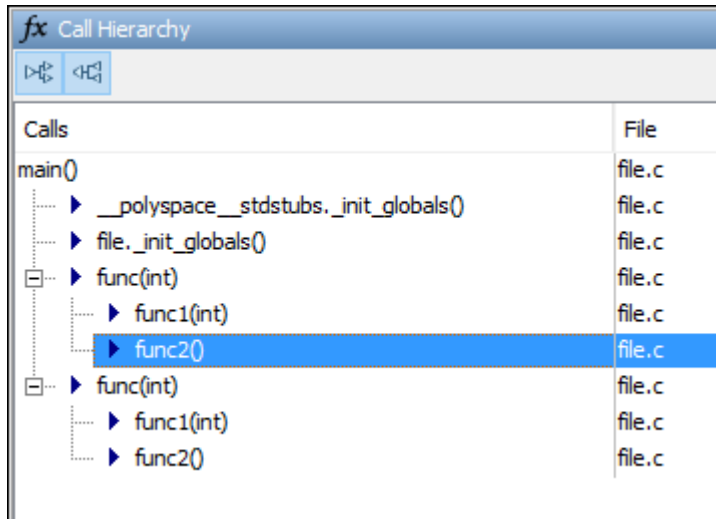
After you run an analysis, Code Prover reports the stack usage metrics along with other results. If you group the results by family on the **Results List** pane, the stack usage metrics appear under the **Code Metrics** node.

## Investigate Possible Stack Overflow

If your stack usage exceeds available stack space, you can identify which function is responsible. Begin at the `main()` function and navigate your program call tree. During navigation, look for the function that reports a large size of local variables. If you cannot identify such a function, look for a long call sequence. The steps for navigation are:

- 1 On the **Source** pane, select the `main()` function. On the **Call Hierarchy** pane, you see the functions called from `main()` (callees). To see the full hierarchy, right-click a function and expand all nodes.

If the **Call Hierarchy** pane is not open by default, select **Window > Show/Hide View > Call Hierarchy**.



- 2 To navigate to the callee definition in your source, on the **Call Hierarchy** pane, double-click each callee name. Then, click the callee name on the **Source** pane. The **Result Details** pane shows the higher estimate of local variable size and stack usage by the callee.

The screenshot shows a software interface with two main panels. The top panel, titled 'Result Review', contains a 'Status' dropdown set to 'Unreviewed', a 'Severity' dropdown set to 'Unset', and a text input field with the placeholder 'Enter comment here...'. Below this, it says 'Select one or more results to review:' and lists five metrics: 'Maximum Stack Usage (Value: 8)', 'Number of Function Parameters (Value: 0)', 'Number of Goto Statements (Value: 0)', 'Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables (Value: 8)', and 'Number of Instructions (Value: 0)'. The 'Maximum Stack Usage' item is highlighted in yellow and has a question mark icon. Below the list, a yellow tooltip box explains: 'This metric shows the total size of all local variables in a function plus the maximum stack usage from its callees (called functions)'. The bottom panel, titled 'Source', shows a code editor for 'file.c' with the following code:

```

15 void func1(int status) {
16 if(status == 0)
17 int temp;
18 else
19 double temp2;
20 }
21
22 void func2(void) {
23 double temp;
24 }

```

## Stack Usage Not Computed

For Code Prover to compute function stack usage, the analysis must be able to reach the end of the function. The following can prevent the computation of function stack usage:

- Red checks.

Because Code Prover does not analyze code following a red check, stack usage of a function is not computed if a definite run-time error occurs in the function or one of its callees. If the unanalyzed code contains function calls, any stack usage estimate for the caller function is inaccurate.

In this example, the function `func()` contains a red overflow. Code Prover does not analyze the code following the run-time error and does not compute the stack usage of `func`. If the stack usage was computed, function calls in the unanalyzed code, such as the call to `func2`, would not be part of the computation.

```

#include <limits.h>
void func(void) {
 int val=INT_MAX;

```

```
 val++;
 func2();
}
```

- Infinite loops.

Loops that are definitely infinite are typically shown through a red **Non-terminating loop** check. If the loop is trivially infinite, for instance, `while(1)`, instead of a red check, a dashed red underlining appears on the loop keyword. The tooltip on the keyword shows that the loop has been detected as infinite.

- Recursive functions.

If a function calls itself directly or indirectly, Code Prover does not compute the stack usage of the function or the stack usage of all functions that call the function.

If a program contains recursive functions, the program minimum stack usage might be computed even if the maximum stack usage is not. In this case, the program minimum stack usage computation uses an execution path that bypasses the call to the recursive function and might not be an accurate representation of the stack usage.

If the program stack usage is not computed, make sure that the stack usage values of all functions are computed. In the **Information** column on the **Results List** pane, check if a function stack usage result shows the value `Not computed`.

## Stack Usage Assumptions

If a function is called but not defined in the code that you provide to Polyspace, the stack usage determination does not take the function call into account. In other words, the contribution to stack size from stubbed functions is assumed to be zero. You can explicitly specify a stack size contribution from such stubbed functions using the option `-code-behavior-specifications`.

This assumption applies to:

- Implicit C++ constructors.

For instance, in this example, `func()` calls the constructor of class `myClass` when `myObj` is defined. Stack usage determination does not consider the constructor as a callee of `func()`.

```
class myClass {std::string str;};

void func() {
 myClass myObj;
}
```

- Standard library functions or other functions whose definitions are missing from the code in your Polyspace project.

For instance, in this example, `func` calls the standard library function `cos()`. Unless you provide the definition of `cos()`, stack usage determination does not consider `cos()` as a callee of `func()`.

```
#include <math.h>

double func(double arg) {
 return cos(arg);
}
```

## **See Also**

Calculate stack usage (-stack-usage) | Higher Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Lower Estimate of Size of Local Variables | Maximum Stack Usage | Minimum Stack Usage | Program Maximum Stack Usage | Program Minimum Stack Usage

## Limitations of Polyspace Verification

Code verification has certain limitations. The *Polyspace Code Prover Limitations* document describes known limitations of the code verification process.

This document is stored as `codeprover_limitations.pdf` in the following folder:

`polyspaceroot\help\pdf_doc\codeprover`

Here, *polyspaceroot* is the Polyspace installation folder, for instance, `C:\Program Files\Polyspace\R2023a`.



# Polyspace Macros



# **C/C++ Macros for Static Analysis**

---

## unchecked\_assert

Constrain variable ranges for static analysis with Polyspace products

### Syntax

```
unchecked_assert(condition);
```

### Description

`unchecked_assert(condition);` is a function-like C/C++ macro that imposes a constraint on variable ranges for Polyspace analysis of the subsequent code. For instance, in the following example, when analyzing the return statement, Polyspace assumes that `arg` does not contain the value 0:

```
double reciprocal (int arg) {
 unchecked_assert(arg != 0);
 return 1.0/arg;
}
```

Since the macro is not part of the C/C++ language standard, to avoid compilation errors, enclose the macro in a preprocessor directive like this:

```
#ifdef POLYSPACE
 unchecked_assert(arg != 0);
#endif
```

When analyzing the code with Polyspace, specify the macro `POLYSPACE` as a defined preprocessor directive. For instance, at the command line, append the analysis option `-D POLYSPACE`. See [Preprocessor definitions \(-D\)](#). Enclosing the `unchecked_assert` macro in an preprocessor directive like this makes the macro visible to a Polyspace analysis but not during regular compilation.

A constraint specified through an `unchecked_assert` macro becomes part of the analysis assumptions. The analysis assumes the constraint and does not actually check if the constraint is true. If you want the constraint to be checked, instead of `unchecked_assert`, use the standard C debug macro `assert`.

### Usage

Use the `unchecked_assert` macro to impose external constraints not directly supported through Polyspace analysis options such as `Constraint setup (-data-range-specifications)`. When specifying external constraints, note the following:

- Use `unchecked_assert` to specify preconditions on variables at the program boundary, in particular:
  - Inputs to uncalled functions (when there is no `main`)
  - Return values and modifiable parameters of undefined (stubbed) functions.

If you want to insert constraints in the middle of a program flow, use the standard C debug macro `assert` instead of `unchecked_assert`. Code Prover uses the `User assertion` check to determine if your constraints actually hold (in addition to imposing the constraint for the subsequent analysis).

- Use `unchecked_assert` to specify only constraints that follow from actual external considerations. For instance, you can impose constraints to eliminate unphysical values of a physical quantity, such as temperature or efficiency ratio.

## Examples

### Impose Relations Between Inputs to Uncalled Functions

Consider the following example:

```
double getCoefficient(int item, int match)
{
 double coefficient = match/(match-item);
 return coefficient;
}
```

The function `getCoefficient()` has two apparently unrelated inputs: `item` and `match`. When analyzing the function in the absence of a callee, Code Prover analysis considers the possibility that:

- The two variables might have the same value. As a result, the analysis shows a possible division by zero on the `/` operation.
- The variables `item` and `match` might have opposite signs and arbitrarily large values allowed by their data types. As a result, the analysis shows a possible overflow on the `-` operation.

Suppose that you know from external requirements that:

- The first parameter of `getCoefficient()` is positive.
- The second parameter of `getCoefficient()` is *greater than the first parameter*.

You can enter `unchecked_assert` statements at the beginning of `getCoefficient()` to impose the external requirements.

```
double getCoeff(int item, int match)
{
 #ifdef POLYSPACE
 unchecked_assert(item > 0 && match > item);
 #endif

 double coefficient = match/(match-item);
 return coefficient;
}
```

If you analyze this example with the analysis option that defines the macro `POLYSPACE` and effectively activates the constraint, the analysis no longer shows the two possible errors. For more information on the option, see `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.

### Impose Relations Between Parameters of Undefined Functions

Consider the following example:

```
int getAnItem();
void lookup(int item, int *match);

int main(char argc, char* argv[])
{
 int item = getAnItem(), match;
```

```
 lookup(item, &match);
 double coefficient = match/(match-item);
 return 0;
}
```

Both variables `item` and `match` are initialized with undefined functions, `getAnItem()` and `lookup()`. Since undefined functions are stubbed, a Code Prover analysis considers the possibility that:

- The two variables might have the same value. As a result, the analysis shows a possible division by zero on the `/` operation.
- The variables `match` and `item` might have opposite signs and arbitrarily large values allowed by their data types. As a result, the analysis shows a possible overflow on the `-` operation.

Suppose that you know from external requirements that:

- The function `getAnItem()` returns a positive value.
- The function `lookup()` writes a positive value to the second argument passed by pointer. The value written is *greater than the value of the first argument*.

You can enter dummy definitions of the `getAnItem()` and `lookup()` functions. Within the dummy definitions, you can use `unchecked_assert` statements to impose the external requirements.

```
int getAnItem();
void lookup(int item, int *match);

#ifdef POLYSPACE

// Function to initialize a variable with a random value
int getRandomValue();

// Dummy definition of getAnItem()
// Function returns a positive value
int getAnItem()
{
 int ret = getRandomValue();
 unchecked_assert(ret > 0);
 return ret;
}

// Dummy definition of lookup()
// Function writes its second argument
// With a positive value greater than first argument
void lookup(int item, int *match)
{
 *match = getRandomValue();
 unchecked_assert(*match > 0 && *match > item);
}
#endif

int main(char argc, char* argv[])
{
 int item = getAnItem(), match;
 lookup(item, &match);
 double coefficient = match/(match-item);
 return 0;
}
```

If you analyze this example with the analysis option that defines the macro POLYSPACE and effectively activates the dummy function definitions, the analysis no longer shows the two possible errors. For more information on the option, see `Preprocessor definitions (-D)`.

## **Version History**

**Introduced in R2013b**

### **See Also**

“Define Manual `main()` and Stubs to Constrain Ranges at Program Boundary”

